COUNTER SNIPER GUIDE

THE
UNITED STATES ARMY
MARKSMANSHIP TRAINING
UNIT

FOREWORD

With the increase in civil disorders, the term sniper has come into common usage (particularly in the press) which is in general, erroneously used in that the term is commonly applied to any person who fires at a specific area or person with any type of firearm. Webster defines a SNIPER as "a sharp-shooter concealed to harass the enemy by picking off individual members, usually at long range, and with a telescope-sight equipped rifle."

Regardless of what we may call him, the individual who is shooting at police, firemen, soldiers or citizens is certainly dangerous. In order to counteract, we must employ a trained individual whose knowledge and skill fall within the dictionary description of a sniper, whom we shall refer to throughout the manual as a COUNTERSNIPER.

This manual provides general basic information, which we hope will be of assistance to those concerned in the selection of equipment, training, and employment of the countersniper.

The contents of this manual pertaining to the selection of equipment are presented in the sequence that it is felt should be followed in determining the end item best suited to the needs of the user.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		PAGE
INTRODUCTION		
CHAPTER 1.	Ammunition	1
CHAPTER 2.	Rifles	3
CHAPTER 3.	Sights.	5
CHAPTER 4.	Noise and Muzzle Flash	14
CHAPTER 5.	General Notes	16
ANNEX A.	Trajectory of 222 Cartridge.	18, 19
ANNEX B.	Description of Epoxy Impregnation of Stock.	20
ANNEX C.	Firing Positions	21-24
ANNEX D.	Typical Countersniper Situations	25, 26
ANNEX E.	Suitable Countersniping Equipment	27

ILLUSTRATIONS

PAGE

VIEW THROUGH FACTORY OPEN SIGHTS 6

VIEW THROUGH PEEP SIGHTS (M-16 RIFLE) 6

VIEW THROUGH 6 POWER SCOPE 7

SATISFACTORY RETICLES 10

UNSATISFACTORY RETICLES 12

RIFLE WITH SCOPE AND BRIDGE TYPE MOUNT 17

100 TO 250 YARD TRAJECTORY OF 222 CARTRIDGE. 18

250 TO 300 YARD TRAJECTORY OF 222 CARTRIDGE. 19

POOR FIRING POSITION--UNSTABLE 21

STABLE FIRING POSITION FROM CAR ROOF, RIGHT SIDE 22

STABLE FIRING POSITION FROM CAR ROOF, LEFT SIDE 23

STABLE FIRING POSITION FROM COUCH 24

TYPICAL COUNTERSNIPING SITUATION 25

TYPICAL COUNTERSNIPING SITUATION 26

CHAPTER 1

AMMUNITION

1. We believe that, in most instances, the countersniper will not be required to engage targets beyond 300 yards. In fact, it is our belief that the majority of the targets will probably fall within a span of 100 to 200 yards, particularly in built up areas. Infrequently, however, perhaps in the countryside, a target may be engaged at distances up to perhaps 500 to 600 yards.

2. Of the several factors that must be considered in the selection of countesniper equipment (i. e., ammunition, weapons, and scopes), accuracy is perhaps the most critical, because on many occasions, the target presented will be small, and in addition possibly partially obscured or blending into the background. Further, innocent people may be located in the immediate vicinity of the target and the countersniper must avoid injuring bystanders.

3. The ammunition to be used is the first item to be considered in terms of your objective or mission. Once you determine the ammunition that best suits your requirement, you may then consider the weapon and scope that will enable the countersniper to place the round in the target. The type of bullet is a prime factor to be considered. Soft nose, hollow point or other types of commerical hunting bullets would certainly be the most effective, though not necessarily the most accurate. However, public officials are continually confronted with public opinion and "Humanitarians" who may class this type of bullet as barbaric; and therefore, in some instances, the public officials concerned may be forced to restrict the employing agency to the use of military-type bullets of full jacketed configuration.

4. Noise level and recoil are certainly factors to be considered inasmuch as the average shooter is able to obtain better performance from a rifle of low recoil rather than one of medium or heavy recoil. It is also advantageous to have a low level of noise for the following reasons:

a. We do not want to alert the sniper or snipers to the fact that they are being fired upon.

b. Eliminate, or certainly reduce, the possibility of panic on the part of the general public, which often accompanies gunfire.

c. Reduce the shock effect on the ears of the countersniper who will perform more precisely with a low level of muzzle blast.

5. For distances up to 300 yards, we recommend the Caliber .222 Remington cartridge. Commercial loadings by our American ammunition companies will usually shoot ten shot groups of one inch or less at 100 yards. Many ammunition lots will, in fact, shoot groups of .6 to .7 of one inch at this distance. The recoil is mild, noise level low and the cost of ammunition relatively inexpensive. The performances capabilities of this cartridge are shown in Annex A. Please note that the rifle was sighted to hit "point of aim" at 250 yards, and all groups fired at other ranges are in relation to this same aiming point, indicating that the bullet will strike approximately four and a quarter inches above this aiming point at 100 yards, a little over five inches above at 200 yards and four inches below at 300 yards.

At ranges greater than 300 yards the .222 cartridge is considered impractical, due to the loss of velocity, which results in drastic changes in the trajectory curve that would negate the possibility of disabling wounds. For instance, using the same sight setting explained above, we would find the strike of the bullet two feet below the aiming point at 400 yards and five feet below at 500 yards. We acknowledge that a full-sized man could be hit at these greater distances by careful estimation of the range and the proper "hold over"; however, the countersniper ordinarily cannot depend on getting a shot at a fully exposed target and must therefore have the capability of hitting a much smaller target.

6. For the greater ranges we recommend a cartridge of the .30 caliber class using either the .308 Winchester (7.62mm NATO) or 30-06. Bullets of all types commercial loaded can be obtained in either caliber cartridge. Highly accurate MATCH ammunition is available from commericial sources as well as from government contractors. These cartridges have sufficient size, energy, velocity and bullet weight to produce satisfactory disabling wounds at greater ranges.

7. Many people will undoubtedly wonder why we have not recommended other calibers such as the 22-250 Remington, 220 Swift, 243 Winchester, 6mm Remington .270, .284, etc. In many cases they are all, entirely suitable insofar as accuracy and flat trajectory are concerned, however, they are not available with full metal jacket bullets. If the countersniper possesses an accurate Varmint rifle and can obtain or handload bullet types suitable to the area and conditions, by all means use it, rather than go to the additional expense of special rifles. If however, if you are making an initial investment, we suggest that you give our recommendations in chapter 2 careful consideration.

CHAPTER 2

RIFLES

1. The rifle used by the countersniper must be as accurate as it is reasonably possible to obtain. The USAMTU shop builds rifles that will give an average extreme spread of one and a half inches at 300 meters (328 yards), but these rifles are constructed by the world's most experienced gunsmiths and the cost of the barrel alone exceeds the cost of a rather good commercial rifle. Rifles meeting the above mentioned accuracy criteria are impractical from the standpoint of cost and availability. From a realistic point of view, insofar as accuracy requirements are concerned, we recommend a rifle that will constantly shoot into two minutes of angle or in terms of measurement, two inches at 100 yards, six inches at 300 yards, etc. To be acceptable, the rifle must consistently shoot these size groups or smaller.

NOTE: Some users may feel that a requirement exists for a weapon with a rapid fire capability. However, to our knowledge, the only semi-automatic rifle that has an acceptable accuracy insofar as sniping is concerned, is the US Army XM-21 sniper rifle. At this time, these rifles are only available to Military Police Units.

2. The manually operated bolt action rifle is the most accurate of all of the commercial versions available and is by far the easiest type to modify to produce the quality weapon required for sniping. The heavy or so called "Varmint" weight barrel is an absolute necessity in order to ensure an accurate and stable rifle. The relative merits of the heavy barrel versus the standard of "Sporter" barrel, insofar as stability is concerned, can be illustrated by comparing the movement of the pendulum of various clocks. The movement of the pendulum of the typical coo coo clock is very fast and changes direction at a rapid rate, whereas the heavy pendulum of the grandfather clock swings slowly back and forth. Let us assume that a set of sights are attached to both types. Immediately it becomes apparent which one would allow a more precise alignment and timed release of a shot. A light hunting rifle has its place when a long carry or hard climb up a mountain is required, but it is too inefficient to be used as a countersniper weapon.

3. The countersniper rifle must be capable of holding a ZERO. For example, it must shoot in the same place in relation to the aiming point every day regardless of changes in weather, temperature, humidity level, etc. Therefore, the modifications listed below should be made to the rifle selected in order to obtain the accuracy and consistency that is required.

a. Epoxy Impregnation of the Stock. In order to prevent warpage and principally to increase the tensile strength of the stock, impregnation of the wood of the stock with an epoxy is recommended. This is rather impractical for a small organization with only one or two rifles, but for the larger departments with a number of weapons, it is quite advantageous. A brief description of this process can be found at the rear of the manual. (Annex B.)

b. Free Floating of Barrel. Wood should be removed from the barrel channel in the stock, until the barrel is entirely free of the stock. This is called "free floating" and assures that the barrel will be allowed to vibrate freely and uniformly on each shot. The clearance between the barrel and stock should be a minimum of 1/16 inch. It has been customary in the past to use a dollar bill to ensure proper clearance, by sliding it up to the front of the receiver between the stock and barrel. This is not sufficient clearance, as many barrels will vibrate several thousandths of an inch and strike the stock in an inconsistent manner causing inaccuracy and shifting of the center of the shot group. After the wood has been removed, the barrel channel of the stock should be coated with a good grade of varnish (bar top varnish is excellent) to close the pores of the wood and prevent changes in the dimensions of the wood that would result from the moisture that would be either absorbed or conversely lost due to fluctuations both in the humidity level and temperature.

c. Glass Bedding. In order to obtain the desired consistency we must join the metal parts of the mechanism to the stock by means of glass bedding. "Bedding" is a term used to describe the matching fit between the metal parts and wood of the stock. Glass bedding is the use of either a fiberglass or a plastic type material to obtain a perfectly matching fit between the metal and wood. The material is very similar to that used in the manufacture of boat hulls, auto bodies, etc. Several commercial types of glass bedding are available. Those having the least shrinkage are the more desirable. Some types have up to 7% shrinkage while others have none. Shrinkage does not ordinarily occur during the hardening or setting up process, but rather during the two or three day curing period following the hardening

action. It is strongly recommended that a skilled gunsmith perform the bedding operation, which at first observation looks simple, but in reality calls for considerable skill, knowledge, and experience on the part of the craftsman.

d. Trigger Adjustment. Most high powered rifles of American manufacture have adjustable trigger mechanisms which can and should be adjusted to a relatively light pull of two to three pounds. In as much as the target may be visible for only a few seconds, it is very important that the counter-sniper be able to get off a fast shot with a minimum of disturbance to his rifle. Safety is also very important and the rifleman should practice frequently in order to become thoroughly accustomed to the sensitivity of the trigger so as to obtain a perfectly timed shot that is aimed only at his prescribed target and does not endanger innocent bystanders.

4. There is a common misconception among shooters that there is no longer a need to clean the bore of a rifle due to the non-corrosive priming used in the manufacture of modern ammunition. Nothing could be further from the truth. The bench rest shooters who are conscious only of accuracy, clean their barrels after every tenth record shot. The build up of metal fouling from the bullets passing through the barrel can greatly impair accuracy. The rifle should be properly cleaned after firing. Many types of bore cleaners are available, most of which will do a satisfactory job. The bolt should be removed and the rifle cleaned from the breech end, with care taken not to cause damage or wear to the rifling at the muzzle end of the barrel. Instructions and recommendations supplied with the cleaning agents should be followed as closely as possible.

5. There is one additional type of rifle that should be given consideration, and that is the .22 caliber rim fire. This rifle when equipped with a telescopic sight is very useful as a training rifle due to several factors previously mentioned such as cost, noise, recoil, etc. Equipped with a silencer and sub-sonic ammunition (some types of Match 22 long rifle cartridges are loaded below the speed of sound by the factory), it could be employed within a few yards of bystanders, etc., without their being aware that anything is going on. It is also helpful in eliminating certain undesirable domestic animals or wildlife without arousing the neighborhood with gun fire.

CHAPTER 3

SIGHTS

1. Let us now discuss one of the most important and yet least understood components of our countersniper equipment, the SIGHTS on the rifle.

Early firearms had no sights, but were simply pointed in the direction of the target, and a prayer to the right diety was considered to be very helpful. In fact, many firearms throughout history have had religious symbols placed on them to assure assistance from the gods when firing at infidels, non believers, and even certain species of game.

Later, front sights were installed, followed by open rear sights, peep sights, and finally the high quality and efficient optical sights which are available today. The modern telescope, permits one to see targets that are completely invisible to the naked eye; allows the shooter to utilize the full accuracy potential of the rifle and finally provides the countersniper with the confidence that he can hit his target, which is absolutely essential in activities of this sort.

2. In order to prove the requirement for an optical sight on the part of the countersniper, we shall make a comparison of the characteristics of all types of sights available today.

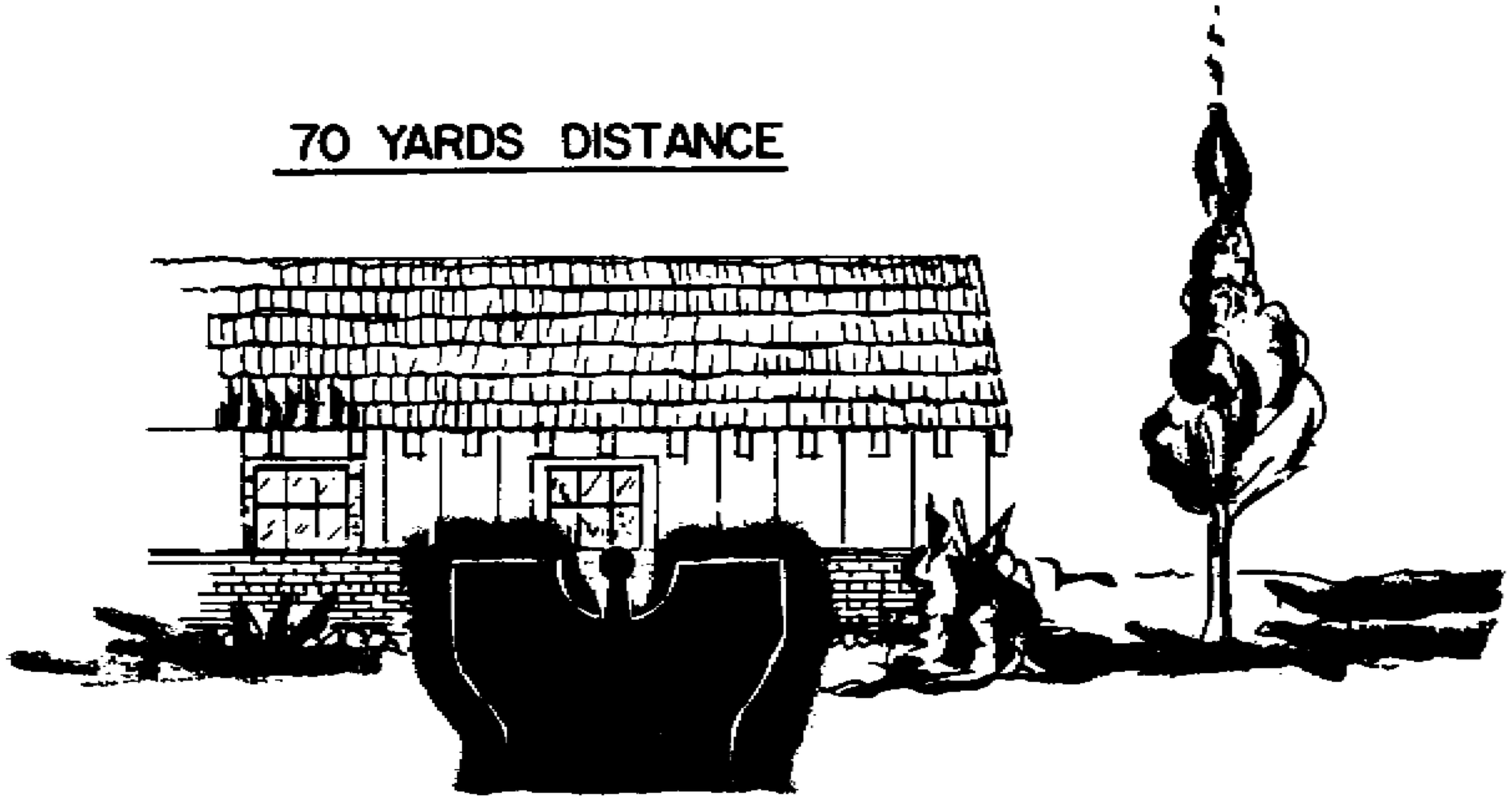
a. The Open Sight is found on most .22 caliber rim fire rifles and many hunting rifles when received from the factory. This type of sighting system requires the shooter to place his head and eye in an exact position in relation to the sight to insure that they are all properly aligned. He must focus on the rear sight, the front sight, and the target at various times in the firing of each shot. In as much as it is physically impossible for the human eye to focus on more than one of these objects at any one time, his eye must shift its focus from the rear sight, to the front sight, to the target. In the course of obtaining a good "sight picture" this process is actually run through several times in the firing of a single shot. Experience in competitive shooting has shown that the best results are obtained by firing with the front sight sharply in focus and allowing the rear sight and target to be out of focus. We immediately note a disadvantage to this system in the use of moving targets in as much as we tend to look directly at the target and consequently accept a loss of accuracy. Another objection to the open sight system is the fact that it covers up the target, to the degree that nothing below the top of the rear sight can be seen when aiming (see illustration). Additional targets, which certainly could be danger points, are obscured by the sights.

b. The peep sight is a much more precise aiming device than the open sight and requires the eye to focus only on the front sight and the target. Again, the best results are obtained while concentrating focusing on the front sight. However, we have the same problem with peep sights on a moving target as mentioned above, in that we may loose sight of it. The peep is simply looked through and the eye is supposed to naturally seek the brightest spot in the center of the peep. However, many people will tend to drift into the lower half of the aperature of the peep and consequently shoot low. The light passing through the aperature is much lower in intensity than the available light and many time objects that can be seen clearly with the naked eye cannot be defined by looking through the sights. The field of view which is defined as the area that can be seen through the peep sight, is limited. In fact, it is much smaller in size than the area that is viewed through telescopic sights of the magnification levels of which we are concerned (see illustration). Further, good peep sights are expensive and cost almost half as much as an acceptable optical sight which does the job much more effectively.

c. From experience it has been determined that the telescope sight is the only suitable sight to be employed in the countersniper role. In shooting, you simply look into the eyepiece of the telescope, place the reticle on the target and press the rigger.

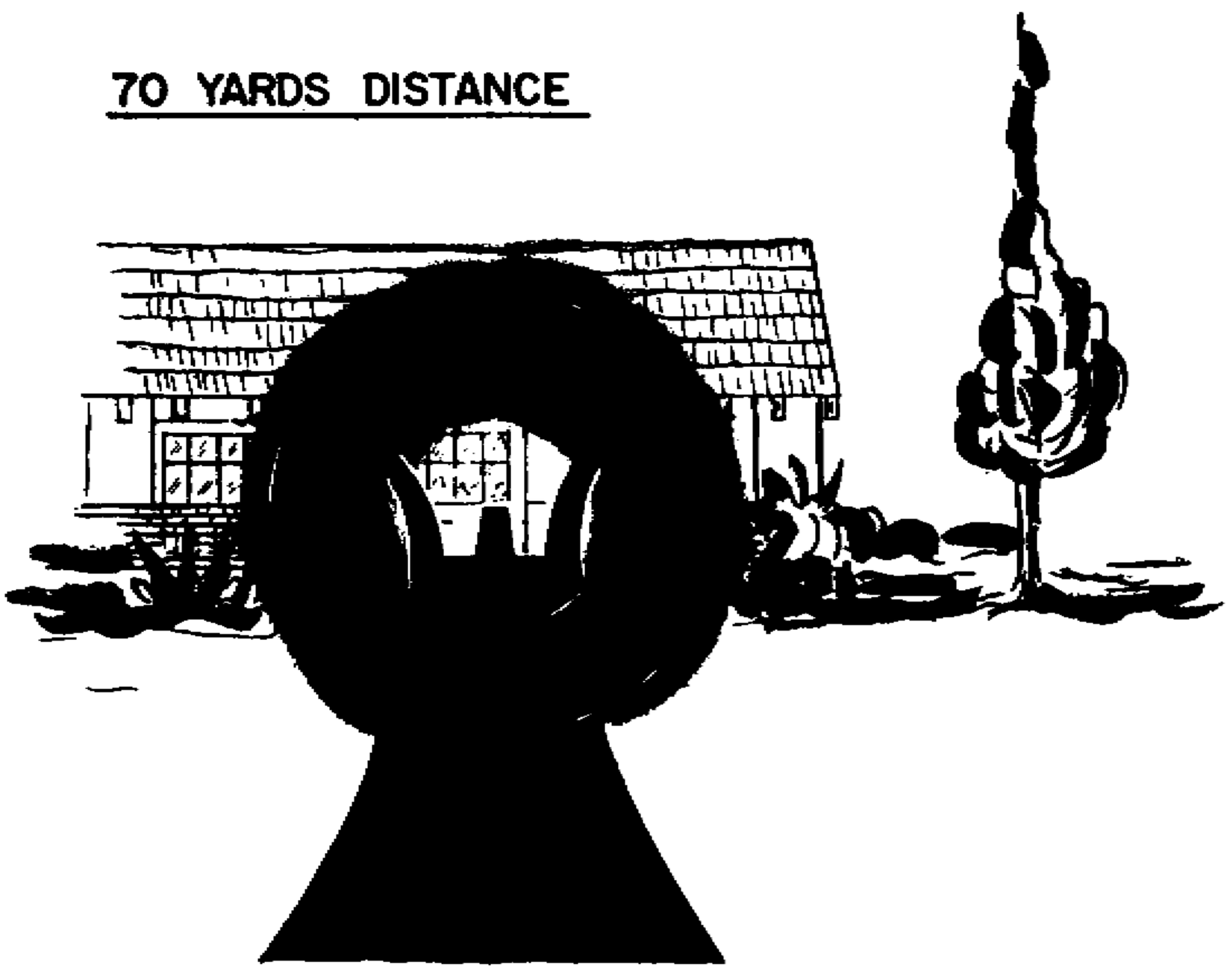
3. We shall explain the terminology related to optical/telescope sights in some detail below in as much as the average person has little or no knowledge in this field:

a. RETICLE: This is the aiming device within the sight which is found in many configurations such as cross wires, post, center dot, or combinations of any and all of the above. The reticle, which is greatly magnified by the lenses of the telescope, is in reality an extremely small and delicate assembly that is not to be tampered with by the amateur. For example, the ordinary cross wires are manufactured from a material that is actually less than one half the thickness of a human hair.



VIEW AS SEEN WITH FACTORY OPEN SIGHTS

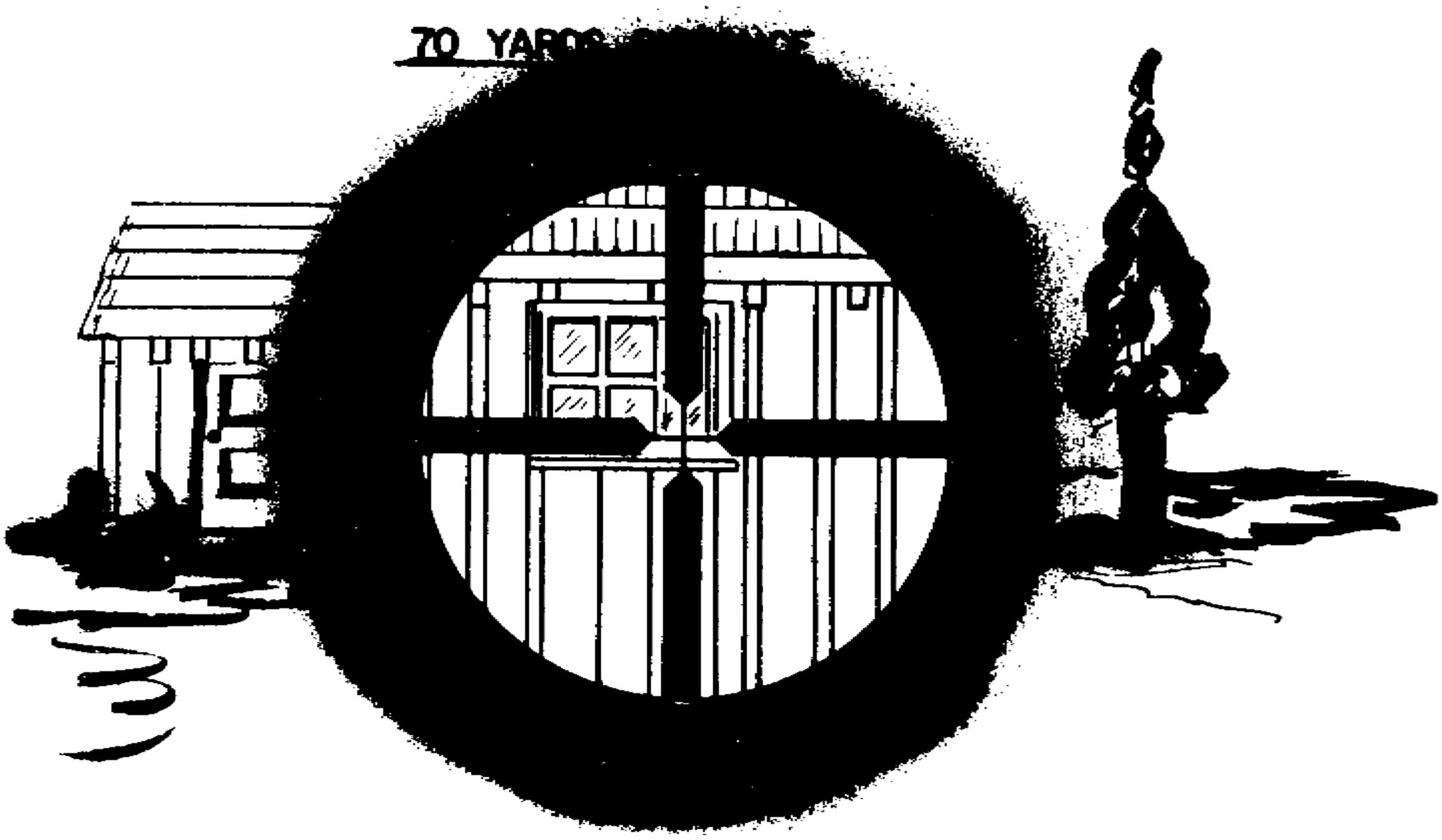
(1)



VIEW AS SEEN WITH PEEP SIGHTS (M16 RIFLE)

(2)

SIGHT PICTURE WITH PEEP SIGHTS (M16 RIFLE)



VIEW AS SEEN WITH 6 POWER SCOPE AND RETICLE SUITABLE FOR ALL TYPES OF LIGHT CONDITIONS.
(3)

b. FIELD OF VIEW: This is the "picture" that one sees through the eyepiece of the telescope. Its size is sometimes described in degrees of angle, but more commonly expressed in terms of a certain number of feet in width at 100 yards. In looking into the eyepiece you can see a framed picture of the target with the reticle on the same focal plane. In effect, the result is similar to drawing a set of cross wires on a photograph. Unlike the metallic sights which requires one to shift his focus from target to the sights, the telescope presents everything sharply in focus to the viewer.

c. EYE RELIEF: Is defined as the distance of the eye rrom the telescope eyepiece which allows the viewer to obtain a maximum size "picture." In the average low power, hunting type telescope, the correct distance falls between 3 to 5 inches from the rear of the telescope. However, the eye relief in target type scopes may be as short a 1 1/2 inches. Heavy recoiling rifles require long eye relief to prevent the shooter from being struck in the face by the rear of the scope on full recoil. It is not necessary to look into the center of the eyepiece when using the telescopic sight. If you can see your target and the center of reticle you can shoot. With metallic sights the position of the head and eye is extremely important, but with the telescope, this is relatively unimportant.

d. EXIT PUPIL: If you hold the scope out at arms length, you will see a small circle of light in the eyepiece. This spot is usually about one quarter of an inch in diameter. Its size can be utilized when comparing scopes for use in unfavorable light conditions. Generally speaking, the larger the exit pupil, the better one will be able to see at night.

e. Parallax: This is a term that shooters hear of but seldom understand. When a shooter has trouble with the zeroing or grouping characteristics of his rifle, some friend will ask, "How's the parallax?" Not wishing to display his ignorance, he will invariably reply, "It's OK," when in reality he doesn't know what it's all about. When you look into the eyepiece of a telescope, the reticle and image should appear on the same focal plane. If the scope has plain cross wires, the wires should appear as though they were drawn on a photograph and should not require a shifting of the focus of the eye to see each one separately.

To check for parallax, set the rifle with scope (or scope alone) in some sort of a solid rest, i.e. sandbags, vise, etc., and aim at a target at 150 to 200 yards. Without touching the rifle or scope,

move the head about, so that the eye moves in the area of the exit pupil. There should be no movement of the reticle on the target, as you are moving only your eye and not the rifle. If there is movement, the telescope is not properly adjusted for parallax. In scopes with adjustable front lenses, the parallax can be corrected by following the manufacturer's instructions. In almost all cases, defective hunting type telescopes should be sent back to the factory or at least returned to the maker's local representative for parallax adjustment.

Parallax can be demonstrated in a simple way at your desk. Use a photo that has some sort of suitable target on it. Place the tip of an ordinary pencil on the target with the pencil in a normal writing position. Move your head about; there will be no movement of the pencil point on the photo. Now raise the tip of the pencil a couple of inches off of the photo with the hand still resting on the desk top. Now move the head and notice the relative movement of the pencil point on the photo. This is comparable to the error in the telescope, when not properly adjusted for parallax which means simply that the reticle and picture are on different focal planes.

What does all this add up to? It simply means that if your eye is looking into the right side of the eyepiece you shoot on one side of the target and with your eye on the left you shoot on the other side. The center of impact is changed by the position of the eye when using a telescope with parallax error, but it is not influenced by eye movement on a correctly adjusted telescope.

4. Inasmuch as the countersniper normally becomes involved in actions in other than favorable light conditions, there are several areas of concern in relation to the type of telescope sight that is required by the countersniper.

a. The magnification of the telescope influences the amount of light that can be seen in order to identify a target. The low power scopes have a bright image; the high powered scopes, a dim one. The six power telescope is recommended as the happy medium for the .222 caliber. Its light gathering qualities are very similar to the so called "Night Glass," the 7 x 50 bioncular, which has proven itself for use under unfavorable light conditions world wide. We are referring to the hunting type of sight with internal adjustments for windage and elevation, which will remain at a constant range setting and utilize the trajectory curve of the cartridge, by using a simple hold over or under technique within the 300 yards usable range.

For the 30 caliber longer range rifles, a target-type telescope of ten power is recommended, which must have precise micrometer adjustments to obtain exact zero at these greater ranges. The scope will not be usable at night except under ideal conditions. However, there is really no high-power scope that is completely suitable for night use.

b. The reticle is our next concern. Remember that it is not enough just to be able to identify a target, one must also be able to take a precise aim at the target. Restrictions on night hunting throughout most of America have placed little or no demand on our telescope sight makers to stock a reticle suitable for night shooting. Fine, medium, or even heavy cross wires are invisible at night, the center dot is almost impossible to find, and the post too narrow to be seen against our target.

Two pages of reticle types are shown. The first six (A through F), are those considered to be satisfactory for all light conditions. The second six (G through L) are considered borderline or unsatisfactory. Each one will be discussed as to its merits or limitations.

5. The telescope sight is no better than its mounting system. The sight must be mounted permanently and as ruggedly as possible. Once the shooter has become familiar with the telescope and is knowledgeable of its capabilities, he will no longer consider matallic sights. In order to ensure that the student rapidly assumes this attitude, and in order to accelerate training, the metallic sights should be removed from the rifle. Any job that the countersniper may be called upon to do can be accomplished much more effectively with the proper telescopic sight than with any other type of sight.

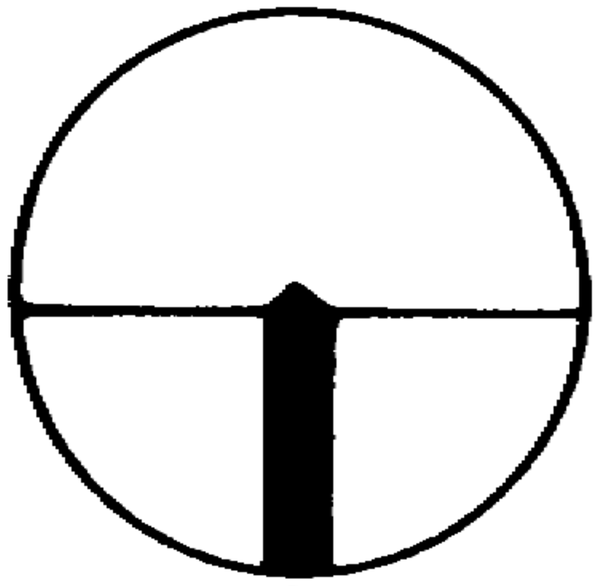
Personnel must be trained to maintain their equipment and to recognize any looseness or movement in the sighting system. They must be aware of the fact that the telescope is mounted on a short radius. The mounting rings are only four or five inches apart normally, so that a few thousandths of an inch of play can cause a large error at the target. Insofar as rifles with metallic sights are concerned, the radius (distance between front and rear sights) is about thirty inches, so that a thousandth of an inch or two error at one end will not result in a significant error at the target.

In the case of the hunting-type scope, the mount which forms a one piece bridge across the top of the receiver is the most desirable, for it also assists in supporting the heavy free floating barrel. This bridge type base is particularly desirable if you are using using the Model 98 Mauser action with the deep thumb cut in the left receiver wall. (See illustration on page 17.)

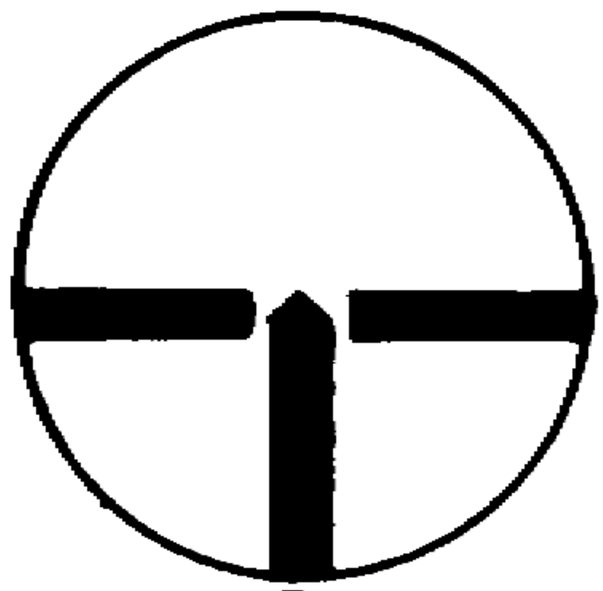
The base or bases, (depending on the type of scope), whether it be a hunting or target type, should have the screws pulled up extremely tight and some type of locking compound used to prevent them from vibrating loose. The most rugged telescope mount ever manufactured has its weakness, so be forewarned and check all screws before trouble develops.

RETICLE TYPES

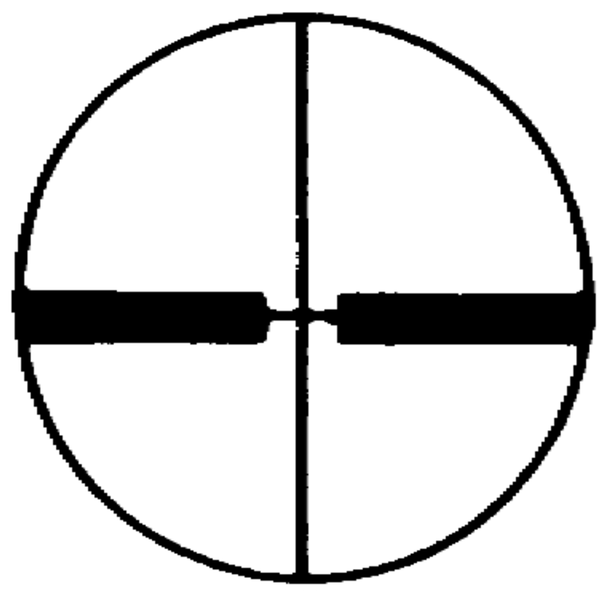
RETICLES CONSIDERED SATISFACTORY FOR USE



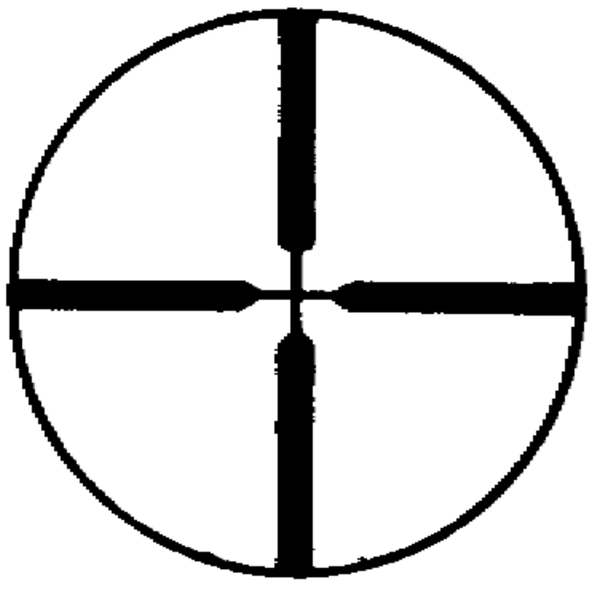
-A-
POINTED POST
WITH HORIZONTAL WIRE



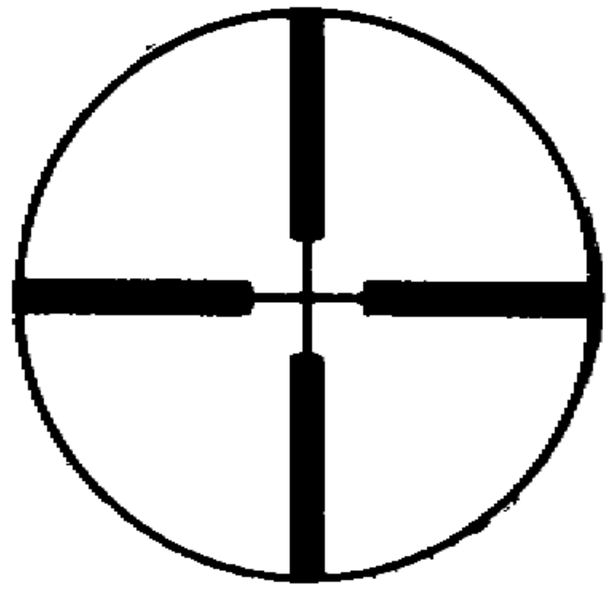
-B-
POINTED POST
WITH SIDE POSTS



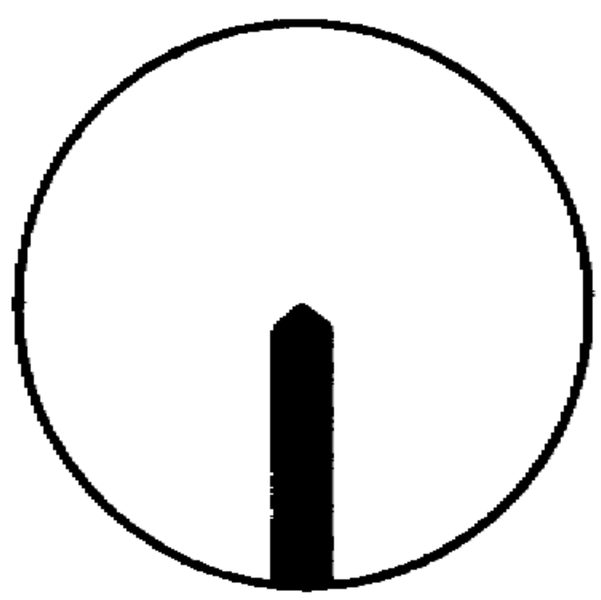
-C-
CROSS WIRES
WITH SIDE POSTS



-D-
MULTIPLE POSTS
WITH CENTER CROSSWIRES



-E-
MULTIPLE POSTS
WITH
CENTER CROSSWIRES



-F-
POINTED POST

SATISFACTORY RETICLES:

Figure A

This is probably one of the best reticles available, but unfortunately it is seldom found in the United States. Note that the post is parallel sided and that the point has a 90° included angle. The point of the post can be seen against any type of background and a precise aim can be taken with it. There is no confusion as to the cross wire representing an impact point. The parallel sides of the post and the horizontal wire cause the shooter to keep his rifle verticle and eliminate the errors caused by "canting" the rifle to the right or left.

Figure B

This is very similar to "A", and affords just as good an aim, but the side posts, which assist in night shooting, tend to clutter the field in daylight. It is the "Standard" reticle used in Europe, where considerable night hunting is done.

Figure C

This is an excellent reticle, allowing precise aim under favorable conditions. At night the target is simply placed between the ends of the side posts. The aim, however, would not be as precise as that afforded by the pointed vertical post.

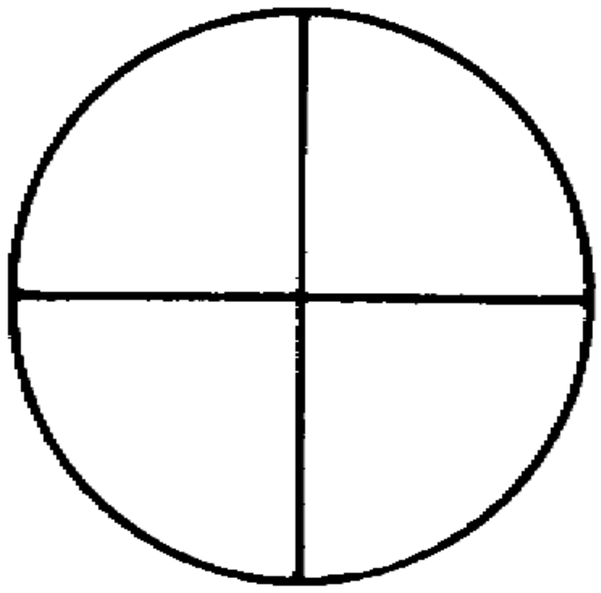
Figure D and E

These reticles are available in slightly different configuration from several American manufacturers. Of the two shown, one has pointed ends on the posts, the other with square ends; either is suitable for night and day use.

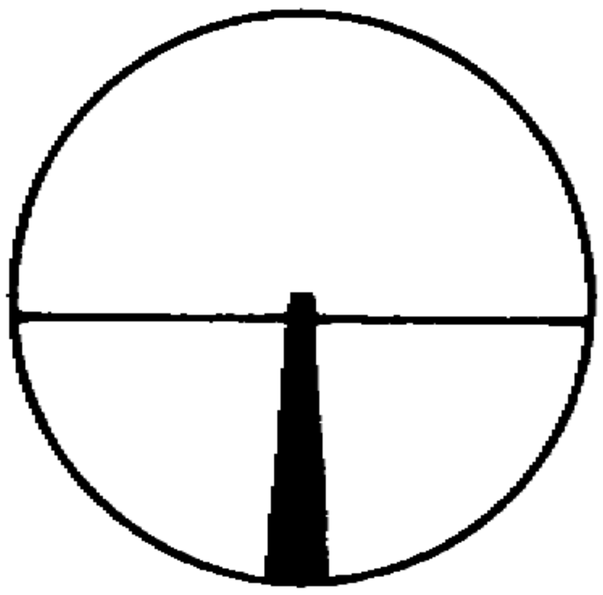
Figure F

This has the same post with pointed end as found in "A" and "B" but the lack of some type of horizontal line makes it appear empty. You have a feeling that something is missing. It allows precise night and day aiming.

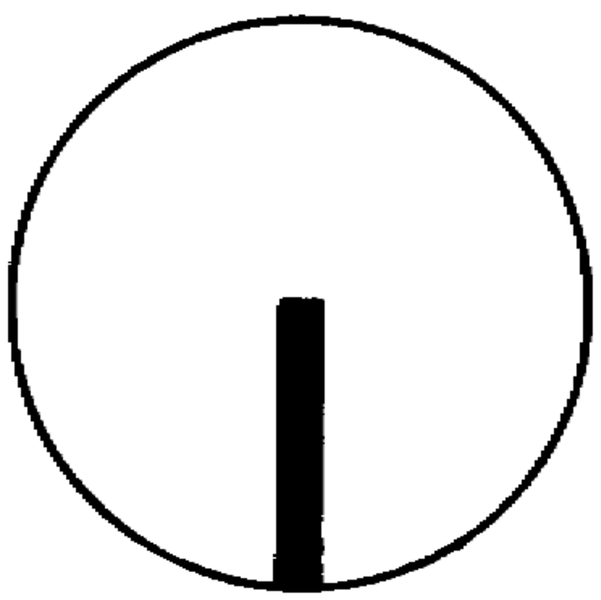
RETICLES CONSIDERED UNSATISFACTORY



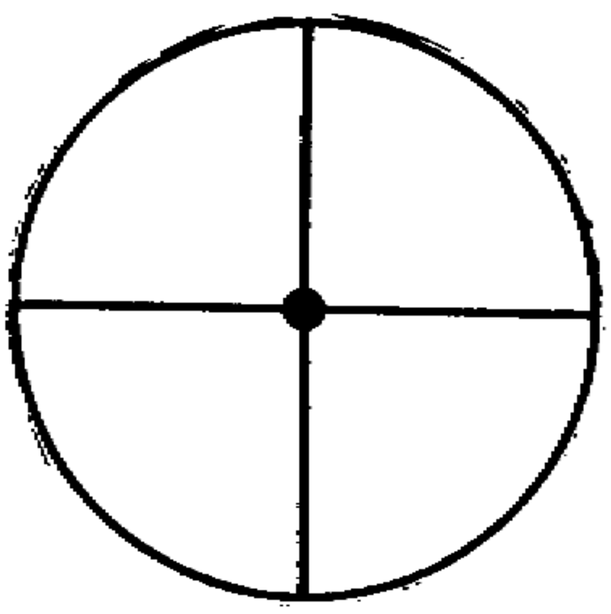
—G—
CROSSWIRES



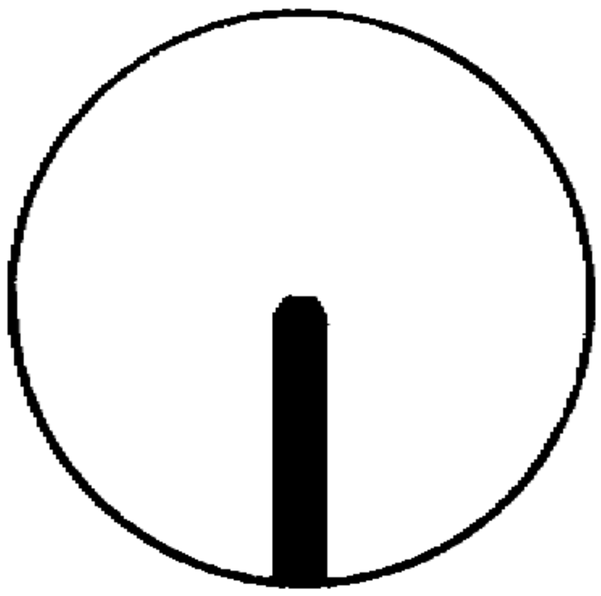
—H—
TAPER FLAT TOP POST
WITH HORIZONTAL WIRE



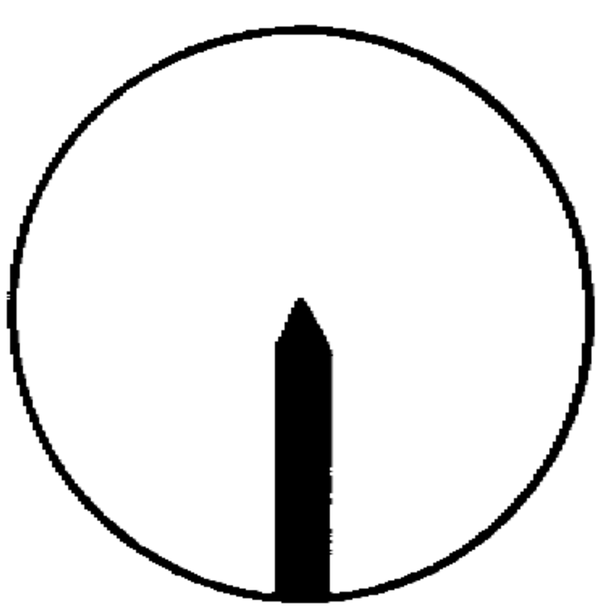
—I—
FLAT TOP POST



—J—
CROSSWIRES WITH
DOT



—K—
BLUNTED
POST



—L—
FINE POINTED
POST

UNSATISFACTORY RETICLES:

Figure G

This is the most common reticle found in the United States. However, although it is suitable for use in bright light, it is absolutely ineffective at night.

Figure H

The second most common reticle found in the United States. This is actually a very poor reticle for practically any purpose. The flat top does not allow a precise aim and is too narrow for night use. The tapered sides of the post tend to cause the shooter to "cant" the rifle by paralleling one side or the other with some vertical object in the background. A combination of a narrow post and a horizontal wire may cause an excited shooter to use this intersection as an aiming point rather than the top of the post.

Figure I

The flat top of this reticle does not allow a precise aim, therefore it is not considered satisfactory for sniper use.

Figure J

Although an excellent reticle for use in good light, it becomes lost in the background under unfavorable light conditions.

Figure K

This reticle is partially effective at night, but does not allow the precise aim of the reticle with the 90^{o} angle point.

Figure L

The 60^{o} angle of this post allows for precise aim in good light, but the point fades out completely at night, resulting in large errors in the elevation of the impact of the bullet.

CHAPTER 4

NOISE AND MUZZLE FLASH

1. In the confusion of a riot torn area, there will be times when the presence of a well-trained rifleman equipped with a telescope sighted rifle will have a sobering effect on highly excited people. Troops equipped with automatic weapons, such as the Thompson submachine gun, also produce the same effect. However, in the accomplishment of most missions, it is desirable that the countersniper be as inconspicious as possible; therefore, two aspects of rifle firing must be considered: noise and muzzle flash.

2. The sound produced by a high powered rifle is certainly going to be heard above the normal sounds of the city, particularly at night in built up areas. There are several ways to reduce the sound of a firearm, i.e., shooting through a pillow, clothing, or a box of wadded paper, etc. None of these systems will permit the rifleman to aim his shot and most certainly would influence the accuracy potential of the rifle. One technique is to fire from the back side of a room and to shoot through a partially opened window. However, this limits the rifleman's field of fire to a very small area. The most efficient technique available to date is the use of a noise moderator, commonly referred to as a "Silencer." The "James Bond" type of silencer does not exist, except in the movies. The development of satisfactory moderators is very difficult to say the least. It is pointed out that the expanding gases from the fired shot are very difficult to contain because of the large volume and high pressure level at the muzzle which varies with the caliber of the round. A large but properly designed silencer has been developed for the 22 caliber rim fire rifle, which was possible due to the relatively small volume of gases produced by the round. This is the most efficient moderator produced to date. Only the functioning of the firearm mechanism can be heard when the better moderators are employed. The high power rifle is another matter. The moderators developed to date for the high power rifle are much less efficient than those developed for rim fire cartridges. The volume of gases produced is so great that the gases can only be slowed and released over a longer period of time. The best moderators presently in production for high power rifles reduce the noise to about 25% of the normal level which aids in concealing the sound source, thereby making detection of the sniper's location more difficult at the greater ranges.

3. The bolt action mechanism lends itself very well to the use of a silencer, since all the gases are moving toward the muzzle. The automatic or semi-automatic rifle presents problems, however, as a silencer is designed to hold the gases and to release them slowly (relatively speaking). In a self loading mechanism, these gases try to go in both directions as the breech mechanism is opened and residual gases along with powder and primer residue tend to come back through the barrel and strike the shooter in the face. Special silencers are made for the automatics which "Bleed Off" part of the gases in another direction, so they will not incapacitate the rifleman by bringing tears to his eyes on subsequent shots.

4. A properly designed and installed silencer is not a detriment to accuracy. Rather, the rifleman generally performs much better with a silencer installed on his rifle because of both physical and psychological factors, such as, the reduction in recoil due to the muzzle brake effect of the silencer baffles, and the fact that the rifleman feels more secure in that he has less chance of being located due to the reduction in noise.

5. An improvement in the grouping characteristics of many rifles is noted after the installation of a silencer, which is due in part to the dampening effect that the weight of the silencer has on barrel vibrations and to better stabilization of the bullet as it leaves the end of the silencer, because it is traveling through a much lower "exit pressure" than from the muzzle of an unsilenced rifle. To explain this function, it should be noted that no bullet is absolutely perfect and as a bullet leaves the barrel, the gases try to get around it, causing a deflection in relation to the irregularities in the base of the bullet. The pressure level of the gases involved at the exit determines the magnitude of the deflection. So, the lower the pressure, the less deflection, and the better the accuracy, all other factors being equal.

6. The silencer is also an excellent flash suppressor. Although the muzzle flash may not be of any importance in daylight, it can be a dead give away at night. (We know of no flash suppressor available on the commercial market; however, a competent gunsmith can fit the one used on the M-14 to practically any rifle.)

7. To be used effectively, the rifle must be sighted in with the silencer properly installed. The zero of the rifle must be reestablished each time that the silencer is removed and replaced, otherwise

the rifleman has no guarantee that he will hit his target. Properly made silencers are very expensive. The personnel that install them on the rifle must be extremely careful to assure that the hole through the silencer is perfectly aligned with the bore of the rifle. It is not only embarrassing, but downright dangerous for a bullet to deflect and emerge through the side of the silencer. Caution: An alignment gauge should be used each time the silencer is installed. "Do not place any trust in the fact that it has always been 'lined up' in the past."

CHAPTER 5

GENERAL NOTES

1. Many books have been written about the efficient use of firearms. Most deal with the "classical" positions used by a competive shooter, and consequently will not be referred to. The countersniper is a hunter and must use any and all tricks of the trade to assure a proper hit. The lives of his fellow officers and that of the general public are at stake. Time is extremely critical, therefore, he can expect to be required to make shots at varying angles and distances on a split second's notice. The hunting of varmints such as woodchucks and crows provides outstanding training because the techniques involved are almost identical. This sort of training may be impractical in most areas.

2. The illustrations provided in Annex C demonstrate the proper way to support a weapon. Note that the hands holding the rifle are themselves resting on solid support. It is recommended that the shooter obtain a good fitting pair of buckskin gloves, which will allow him to take a comfortable position on rough, hot, or cold surfaces, thereby increasing his effectiveness. It is advisable to learn to use the gloves at all times in shooting, so that the critical shot will be delivered correctly to its mark in a timely and confident manner.

3. The light trigger pull previously recommended will be strange to many who are not familiar to a finely adjusted trigger. With training, the shooter will be able to time his shot to the exact fraction of a second which is often required when engaging an elusive target. "Dry firing" on an empty chamber while aiming at small objects within the range capability of the rifle is strongly recommended. It costs nothing but time.

4. Aiming with the telescope sight is so simple that there may be a tendency to become over confident if you shoot only at motionless targets. An excellent method for becoming familiar with the pointing qualities of your rifle is to stand inside a building, aiming and dry firing at the hub caps of passing cars. The secret of using the scope is to look at the target and simply place the scope between your eye and the target, not to look into the scope and then try to find your target. You know the location of the target, so again, keep your eyes on the target and simply place the scope in between your eye and the target. That is all there is to it. Practice in the handling and pointing of your rifle will allow one to place his shots within a few inches of the center of the target. Again, let us remind you that it is not necessary to look into the center of the eyepiece. As long as you can see your target and reticle, the rifle will be pointed at the aiming point of the reticle.

5. Two illustrations are presented in Annex D which depict typical countersniper employment situations. Some basic rules should be noted:

a. In the majority of situations, the countersniper should be in an elevated position, in order to give him better observation of the area.

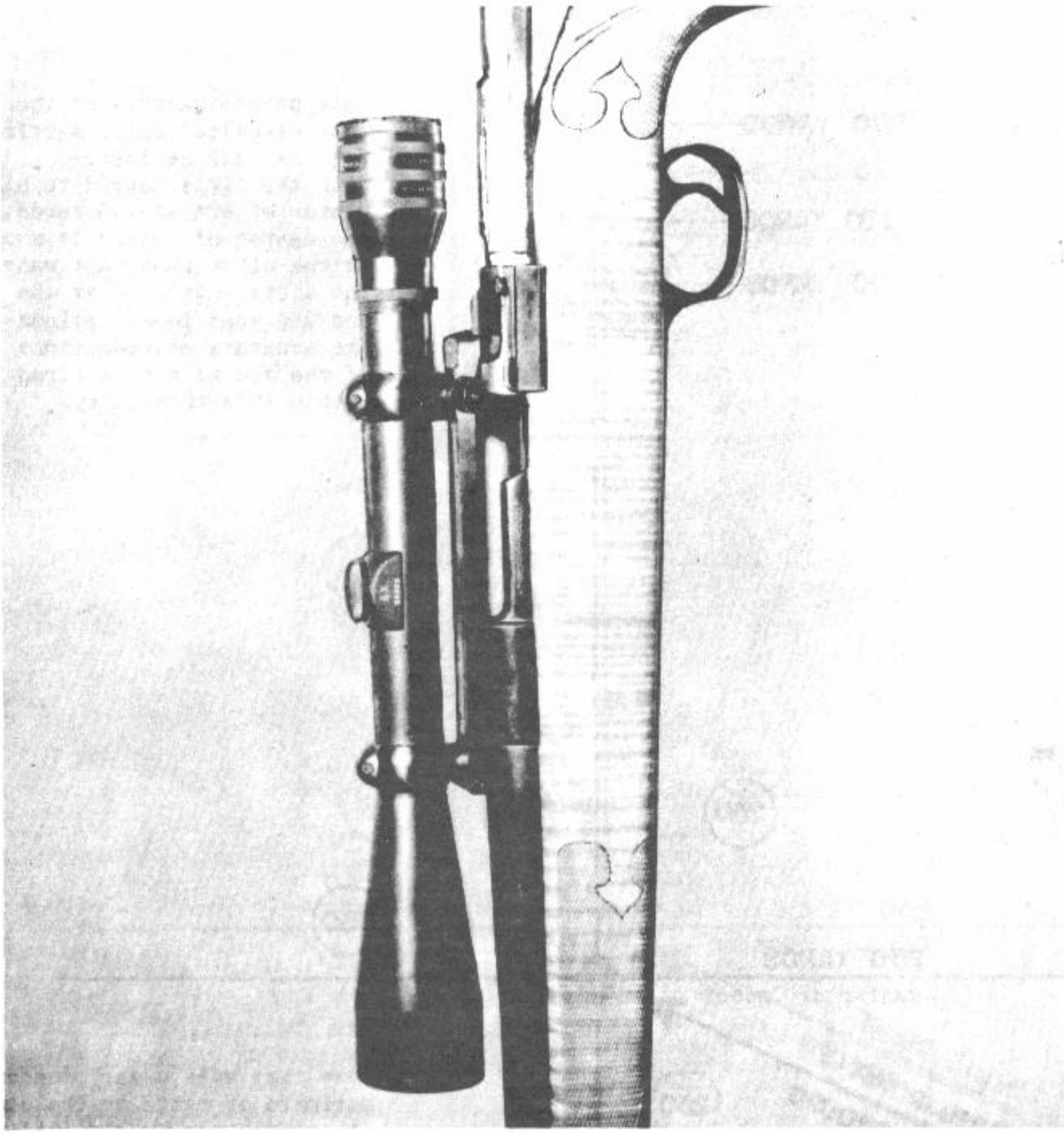
b. Security and communications for the countersniper should be provided by an assistant (observer or supervisor) who should have some means of communication with higher authority.

c. The sniper team is in an excellent position to provide information to the controlling authority.

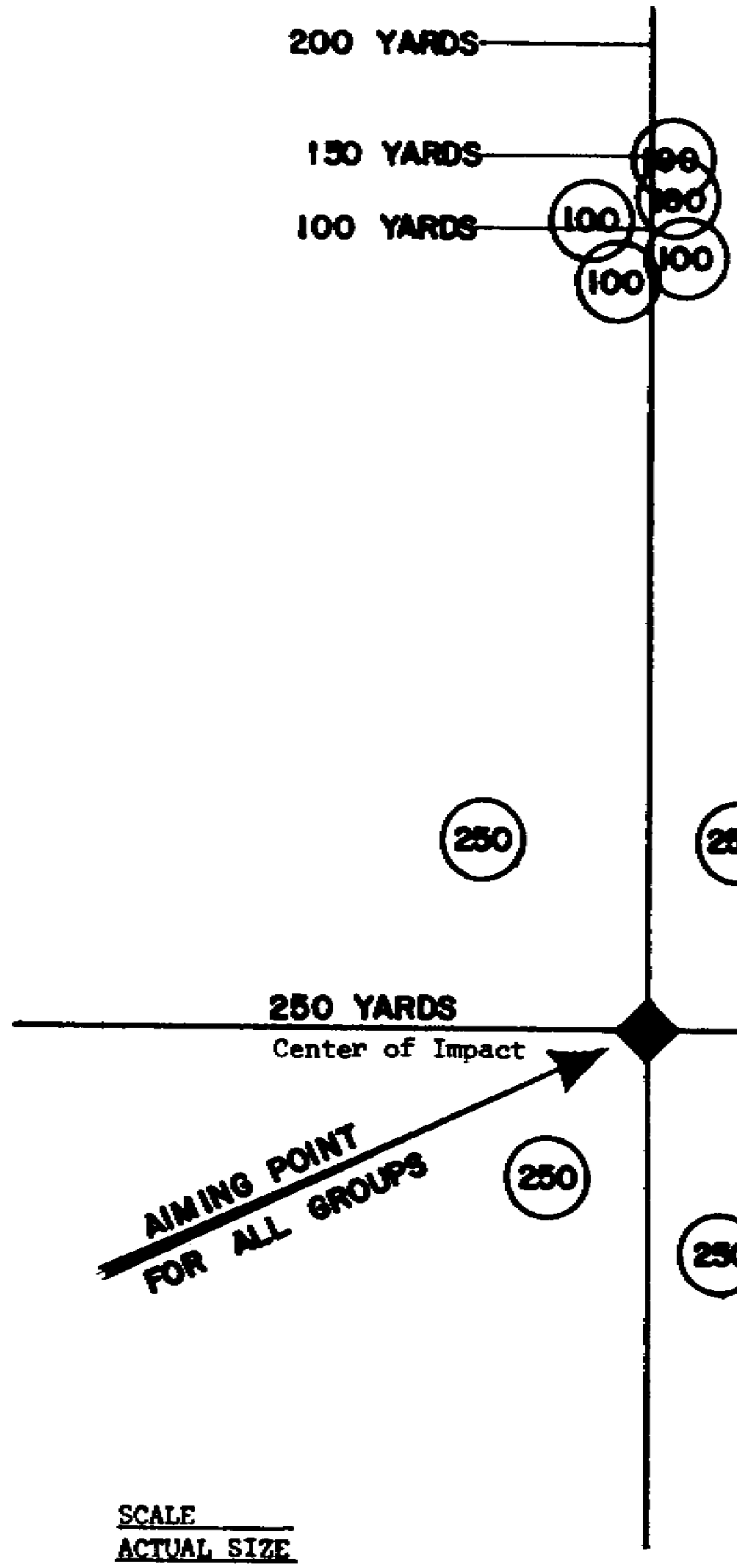
d. To assist in the identification of targets and gathering of information, the observer should be provided with good quality binoculars.

e. The presence of a partner also has a stabilizing effect on the rifleman in that he is not "alone" but can depend on his partner for advice and morale backing.

6. It is possible to proceed giving advice on thousands of situations and ideas, but the first shot the countersniper is called on to deliver will most likely involve an entirely different situation to any that may be presented. No two situations are ever the same, inasmuch as the ingredients involved always vary. Therefore, we shall continue no further, other than to note that the most important ingredient of any operation is good clear thinking on the part of the countersniper. There is no substitute for good common sense. On that we end.



ONE PIECE BRIDGE MOUNT WITH SCOPE

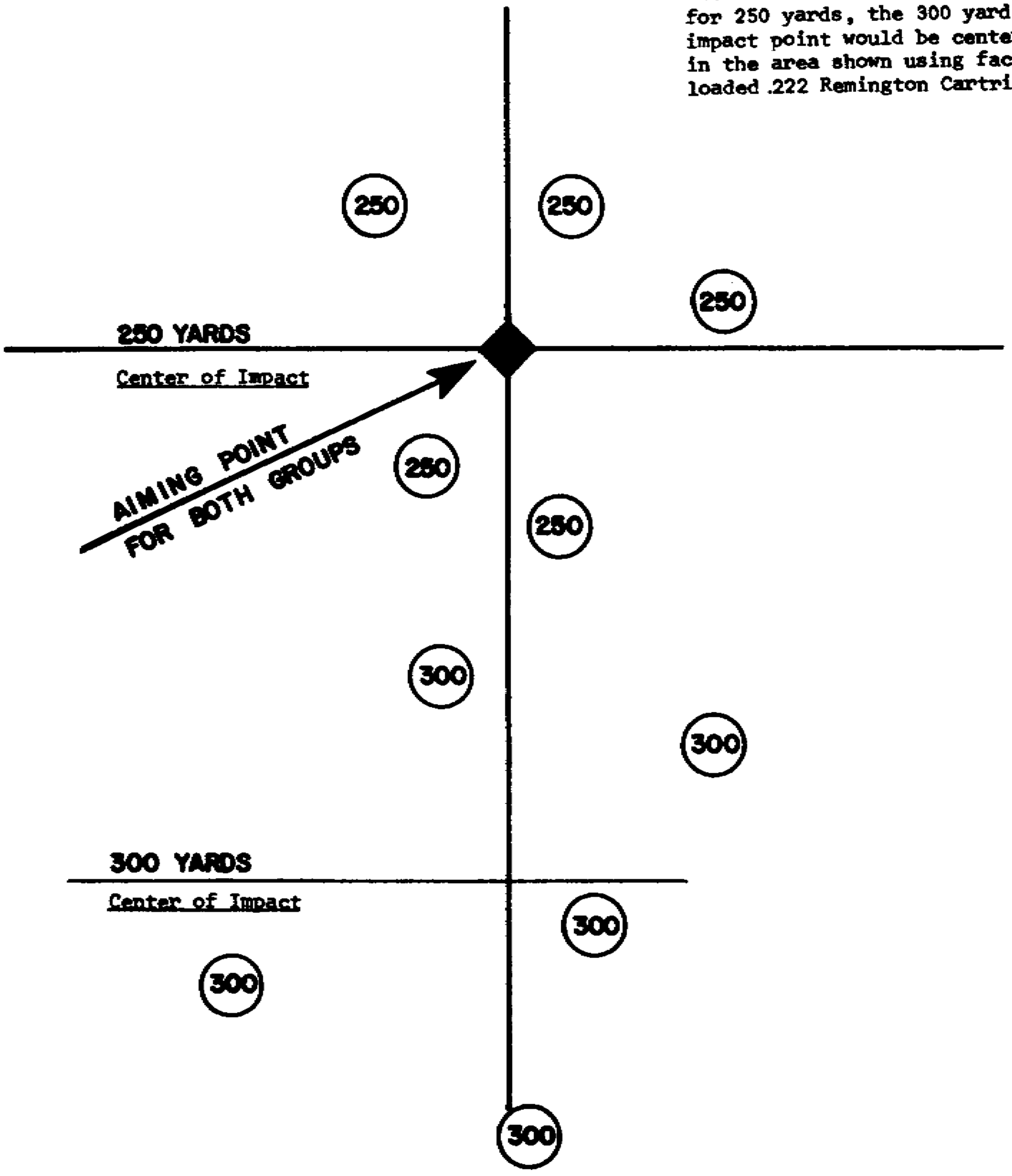


This chart illustrates the most practical sight setting for the .222 caliber.
With the rifle zeroed to hit center of aim at 250 yards, the center of impact is shown at the other important ranges.
The shots indicated at the 100 and 250 yard impact points are accurate reproductions of the actual groups fired to obtain this trajectory.

Note that even a very inaccurate estimate of range on the part of the shooter, would still assure "head" shots at any range from zero to three hundred yards with the mouth/nose area as an aiming point.

SCALE
ACTUAL SIZE

With the rifle sighted in for 250 yards, the 300 yard impact point would be centered in the area shown using factory loaded .222 Remington Cartridge.



SCALE
ACTUAL SIZE

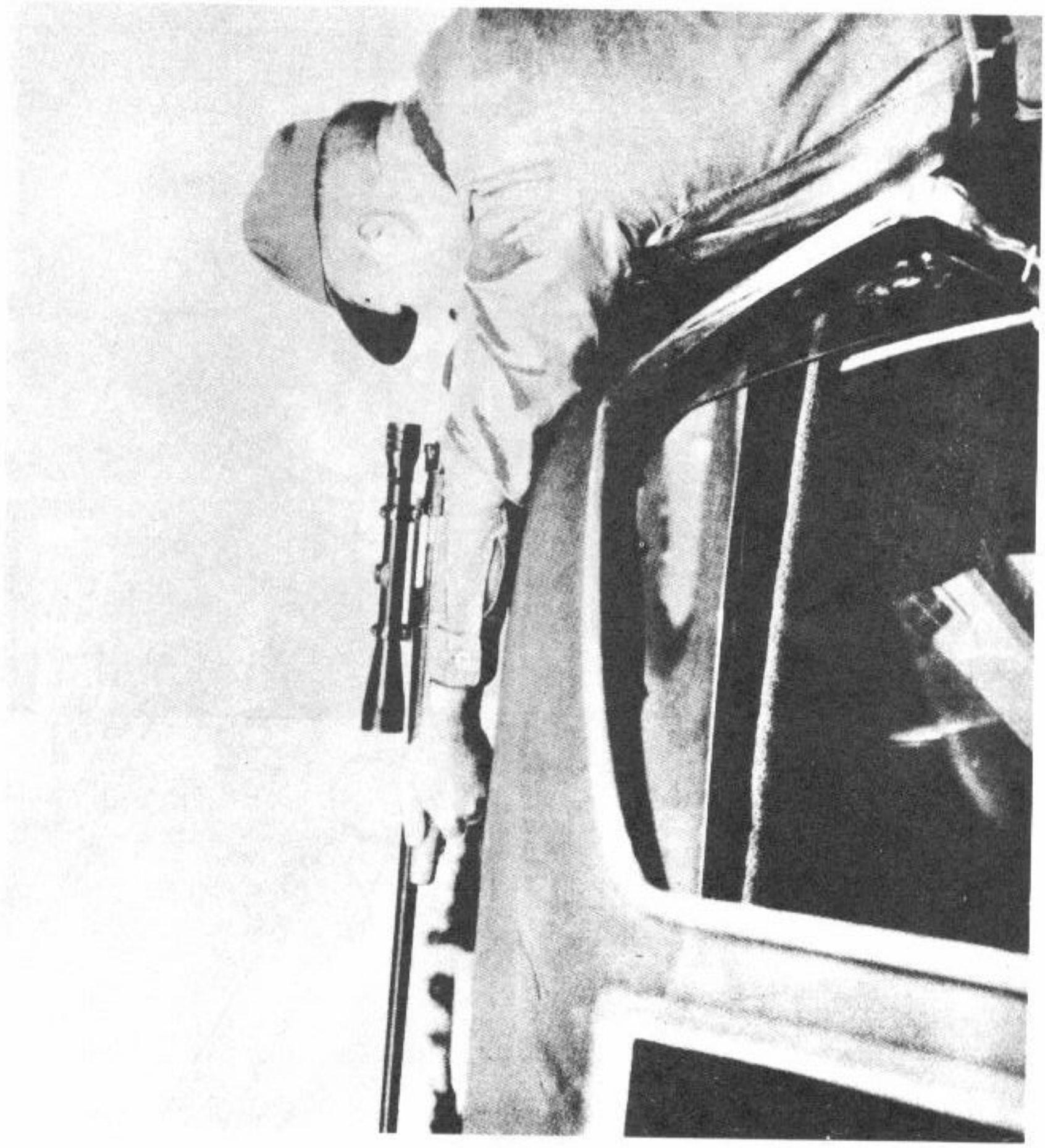
ANNEX B

Epoxy Impregnation Procedures.

The stocks are placed in a large container (8 feet in diameter), the lid is toggle bolted down, and the temperature raised to approximately 300°F. This turns all moisture in the stock to steam. A vacuum pump is turned on and run for about one hour, this removes just about all moisture. While still in this tank and at the same temperature, an epoxy is run in, in a liquid state, and held at 100 PSI for another hour. The pressure is then slowly lowered and the stocks removed. They are then placed in a curing oven where they remain for approximately three days. This is to set up the epoxy and also to fill all of the sap pockets and pores with an epoxy, which replaces the water. This procedure increases the tensile strength of the stock and completely eliminates warpage. Any further expansion and contraction of the stock, due to changes in moisture content is negligible.

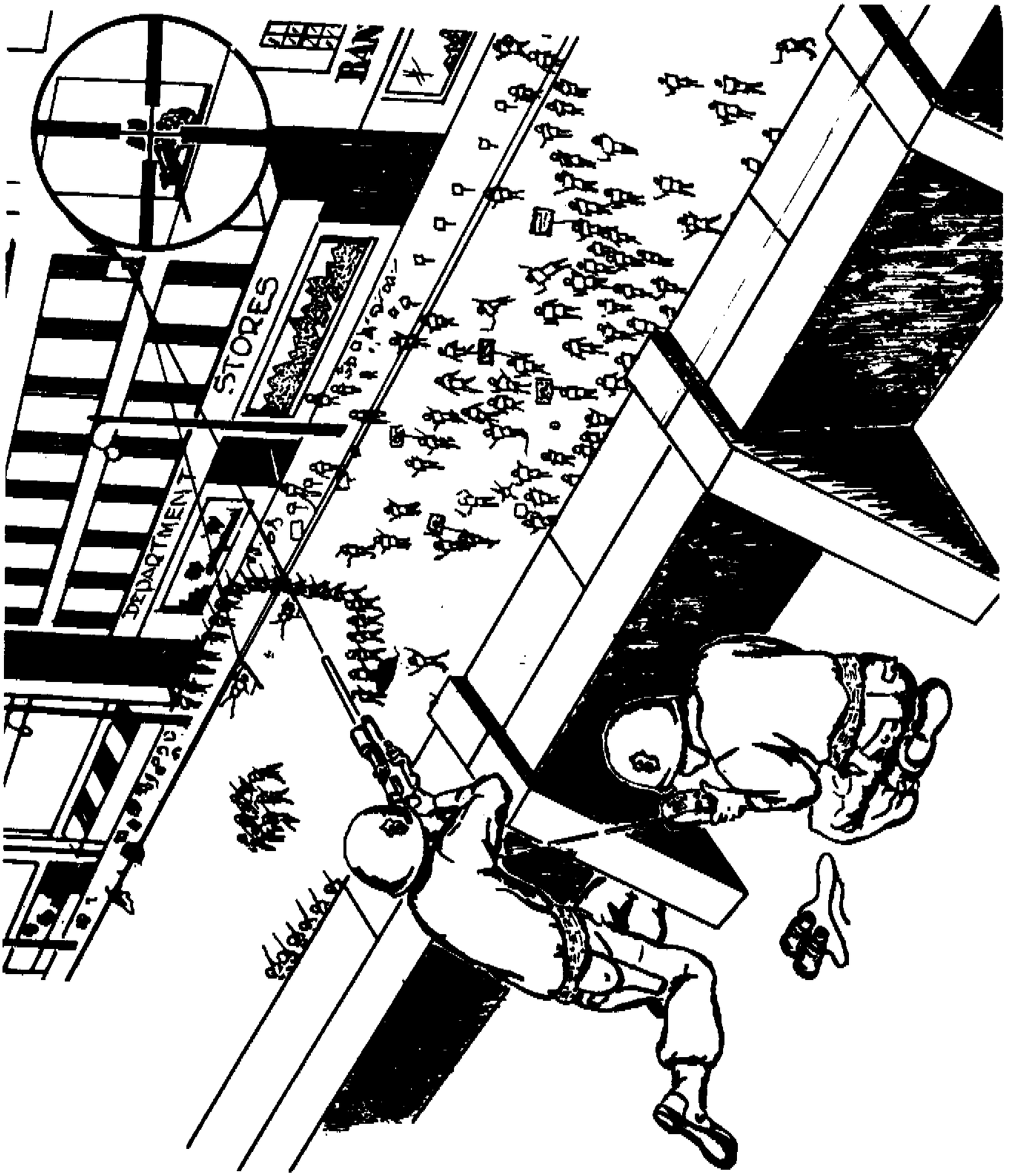
Unstable Position

Stable Position

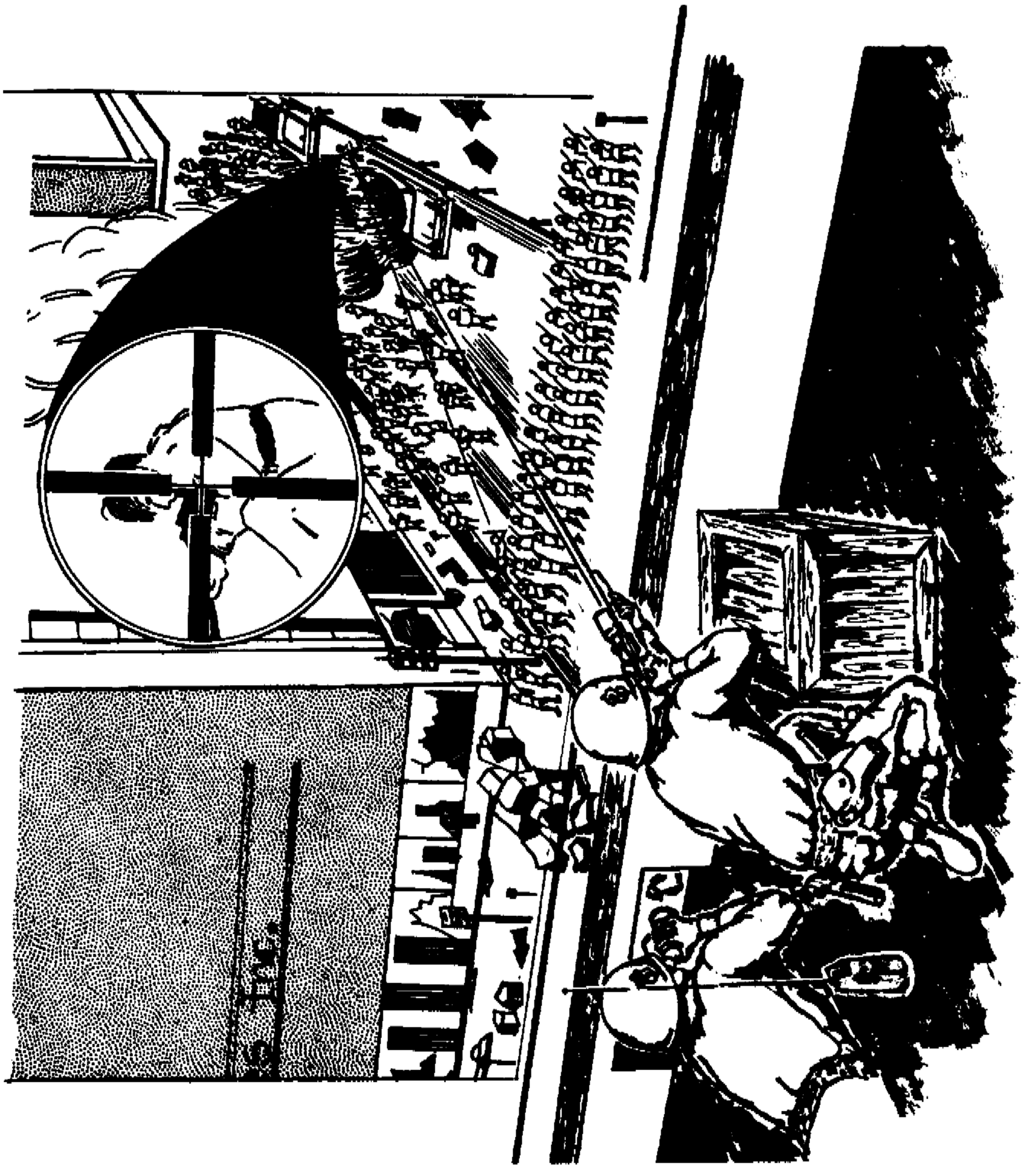


Stable Position

Stable Position



Typical Countersniper Situation



Typical Countersniper Situation

ANNEX E

THIS IS A LIST OF ITEMS CONSIDERED SUITABLE FOR COUNTERSNIPING.

ITEMS ARE LISTED IN ORDER OF PREFERENCE
THIS DOES NOT CONSTITUTE AN ENDORSEMENT OF ANY
PRODUCT OR CONDEMN THOSE WITH WHICH WE ARE NOT FAMILIAR

Telescopes:

Redfield	- 6X with 4 post cross hair reticle
Leupold	- 7.5 X with duplex reticle
Unertl	- 6X Condor with post reticle
Realist	- 6X Camputer with standard reticle
Tasco	- 6X Super Deerslayer with appropriate reticle

Scope Mounts:

Redfield	- Brigde mount with 1" rings
Buehler	- Bridge mount with 1" rings
Weaver	- Top detachable 1" rings

Rifles:
- Remington model 700 Varmit Special
- Winchester model 70 Target Heavy Barrel
- Remington model 40XB Target Heavy Barrel

Silencers and silenced rifles: - Sionics Inc., Rt 1, Powder Springs, Georgia

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Naval Special Warfare Basic Sniper Training.....1
Occupation and Selection of Positions.....11
Range Estimation Techniques.....15
Techniques of Camouflage.....23
Introduction of Night Vision Devices.....33
Litton Model M-485 Night Vision Weapons Sight.....37
Sniper Equipment.....43
Ammunition.....51
Techniques of Observation.....53
Range Card, Log Book, and Field Sketching: Detailed Outline.....61
Sighting, Aiming, and Trigger Control.....69
Correcting for Environmental Factors.....73
Application of Fire.....77
Leads.....83
Moving Targets.....87
Lesson Outline: Special Operations.....99
Lesson Outline: Aircraft Surveillance and Takedown.....107
Pickup Zone and Landing Operations.....123
Helo Insertions/Extractions call for Fire/Helo/Spectre C-130.....139
Close Air Support (Fast Movers).....145
Dog Evasion.....155
AN/PRC-117.....163
AN/PSC-3.....172
LST-5B.....180
Planning and Preparation of a Sniper Mission.....199
Range Brief.....241
Marksmanship Test.....247
Exercises.....251
  Stalking Exercises.....251
  Hide Construction Exercises.....254
  Range Estimation Exercises.....256
  Observation Exercise.....257
  Memory Exercise.....259
  Camouflage and Concealment Exercises.....261
Photos.....263
Enclosures.....297
  1. Six-Week Training Schedule.....297
  2. Required Equipment Load Out.....303
  3. Required Student Load Out.....305
  4. Marksmanship Test.....307
  5. Observation Test.....309
  6. Range Estimation.....311
  7. Stalking Test.....313

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

NAVAL SPECIAL WARFARE
BASIC SNIPER TRAINING SYLLABUS

NOTE. The primary mission of the SEAL scout sniper in combat is to support combat operations by delivering percision fire on selected targets from concealed postions. The SEAL sniper also has a secondary mission of gathering information for intelligence purposes. The future combat operations that would most likely involve Naval Special Warfare would be low intensity type combat operations that would employ SEAL personnel in the gathering of information for future military operations or the surgical removal of military targets and personnal with a minimal assult force with no lost of life to civilan personnel, this is the ideal mission profile to employ snipers due to their advanced field skills, marksmanship and their ablity to operate independently in a field environment.

1. HOURLY BREAKDOWN OF 9-WEEK PERIOD OF INSTRUCTION.

HOURS	SUBJECT
40	NAVAL GUN FIRE SUPPORT SCHOOL (LITTLECREEK VA.)
4	ZEROING.
20	UNKNOWN DISTANCE FIRING.
66.5	STATIONARY TARGET FIRING (M-14/BOLT RIFLE).
31	MOVING TARGET FIRING.
8	NIGHT FIRING UNDER ARTIFICIAL ILLUMINATION.
15	SHOOTING TESTS - STATIONARY/MOVING/POPUP TARGETS.
12	COMBAT PISTOL SHOOTING.
12	HELO INSERTIONS/EXTRACTIONS-CALL FOR FIRE (4 APPLICATION EXERCISES- 2 NIGHT/2 DAY)
11.5	EMPLOYMENT/MISSION PLANING RELATED CLASSIES.
28	COMMUNICATIONS INSTRUCTION(6 APPLICATION EXERCISES) LST-5B, AN/PRC-117, PSC-3, AN/PRC-113.
42	MAPPING/AERIALPHOTO INSTRUCTION(6 APPLICATION EXERCISES)
1.5	WRITTEN TESTS.
44	STALKING EXERCISES(11 EXERCISES).
11	RANGE ESTIMATION EXERCISES(11 EXERCISES).

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

11	OBSERVATION EXERCISES(11EXERCISES).
6	CONCEALMENT EXCERCISES(3 EXERCISES).
10	HIDE CONSTRUCTION EXERCISE(1 EXERCISE).
72	MISSION EXERCISES(3,EACH COVERING A 24-HOUR PERIOD).
16	TACTICAL EXERCISE WITHOUT TROOPS(TEWT) (4EXERCISES).
500	TOTAL HOURS

2. SNIPER PROFICIENCY TRAINING.

The purpose of proficiency training is to enable the qualified SEAL scout sniper to maintain the degree of skill and proficiency to which he was trained. Proficiency training should be conducted on a quarterly in all sniper skills, although special emphasis should be made on marksmanship and stalking. These should be practiced as frequenly as possible. Every effort should be made to maintain sniper proficiency.

Snipers should be requalified each year in all SEAL scout sniper skills. They should also be "quizzed" and/or tested every quarter. Proficiency training should be conducted to the same degree of standards as it was originally taught so not to lose any effectiveness in combat. If a sniper is not retained quarterly in all basic sniper skills, his quality of performance will decrease; therefore, he will not meet the standards of the SEAL scout sniper.

NOTE: SEAL scout snipers must be included, in the sniper roll, in normal SEAL tactical training and in tactical exercises.

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

INTERNAL SECURITY EMPLOYMENT

INTRODUCTION

1. Gain Attention. Imagine Special Warfare suddenly committed to a peace keeping force such as in Beirut, Lebanon. Or, imagine being committed to preserve the peace and protect innocent lives and property in an urban environment such as Detroit or Watts during a "Big City" riot. What is the role of the sniper? Is the sniper a valid weapon for employment in situations like this?

2. The answer is most emphatically, yes!! We have only to look around us to see examples of how effective the sniper can be in this type of situation. Probably the best examples available to us are two recent British involvements: Aden and Northern Ireland. In both cases the sniper has played a significant role in the successful British peace keeping efforts. Remember, that one of the key principles of crowd control/peace keeping is the use of only minimum force. The sniper with his selective target identification and engagement with that one well aimed shot is one of the best examples of the use of minimum force.

3. Purpose

a. Purpose. To provide the student with the general knowledge needed to employ a sniper section in internal security type environments.

b. Main Ideas. To explain the sniper's role in:

(1) Urban guerrilla operations.
(2) Hostage situations.

4. Training Objectives. Upon completion of this period of instruction, the student will be able to:

a. Employ a Seal sniper section in either sniper cordon, periphery, O.P. or ambush operations.

b. Construct and occupy an urban O. P.

c. Obtain and use special equipment needed for internal security operations.

d. Employ a Seal sniper section in a hostage situation.

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

e. Select a hostage situation firing position taking into consideration the accuracy requirements and effects of glass on the bullet.

BODY

1. Urban Guerrilla Warfare

a. General. The role of the sniper in an urban guerrilla environment is to dominate the area of operations by delivery of selective, aimed fire against specific targets as authorized by local commanders. Usually this authorization only comes when such targets are about to employ firearms or other lethal weapons against the peace keeping force or innocent civilians. The sniper's other role, and almost equally important, is the gathering and reporting of intelligence.

b. Tasks. Within the above role, some specific tasks which may be assigned include:

(1) When authorized by local commanders, engaging dissidents/ urban guerrillas when involved in hijacking, kidnapping, holding hostages, etc.

(2) Engaging urban guerrilla snipers as opportunity targets or as part of a deliberate clearance operation.

(3) Covertly occupying concealed positions to observe selected areas.

(4) Recording and reporting all suspicious activity in the area of observation.

(5) Assisting in coordinating the activities of other elements by taking advantage of hidden observation posts.

(6) Providing protection for other elements of the peace keeping force, including fireman, repair crews, etc.

c. Limitations. In urban guerrilla operations there are several limiting factors that snipers would not encounter in a conventional war:

(1) There is no FEBA and therefore no "No Mans Land" in which to operate. Snipers can therefore expect to operate in entirely hostile surroundings in most circumstances.

(2) The enemy is covert, perfectly camouflaged among and totally indistinguishable from the everyday populace that surrounds him.

(3) In areas where confrontation between peace keeping forces and the urban guerrillas takes place, the guerrilla dominates the ground entirely from the point of view of continued presence and observation. Every yard of ground is known to them; it is ground of their own choosing. Anything approximating a conventional stalk to and occupation of, a hide is doomed to failure.

(4) Although the sniper is not subject to the same difficult conditions as he is in conventional war, he is subject to other pressures.

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

These include not only legal and political restraints but also the requirement to kill or wound without the motivational stimulus normally associated with the battlefield.

(5) Normally in conventional war, the sniper needs no clearance to fire his shot. In urban guerrilla warfare, the sniper must make every effort possible to determine in each case the need to open fire and that it constitutes reasonable/minimum force under circumstances.

d. Methods of Employment

(1) Sniper Cordons/Periphery O. P. 's

(a) The difficulties to be overcome in placing snipers in heavily populated, hostile areas and for them to remain undetected, are considerable. It is not impossible, but it requires a high degree of training, not only on the part of the snipers involved, but also of the supporting troops.

(b) To overcome the difficulties of detection and to maintain security during every day sniping operations, the aim should be to confuse the enemy. The peace keeping forces are greatly helped by the fact that most "trouble areas" are relatively small, usually not more than a few hundred yards in dimension. All can be largely dominated by a considerable number of carefully sited O. P. 's around their peripheries.

(c) The urban guerrilla intelligence network will eventually establish the locations of the various O. P. 's. By constantly changing the O. P.'s which are in current use it is impossible for the terrorist to know exactly which are occupied. However, the areas to be covered by the O.P.'s remain fairly constant and the coordination of arcs of fire and observation must be controlled at a high level, usually battalion. It may be delegated to company level for specific operations.

(d) The number of O.P.'s required to successfully cordon an area is considerable. Hence, the difficulties of sustaining such an operation over a protracted period in the same area should not be under-estimated.

(2) Sniper Ambush

(a) In cases where intelligence is forth coming that a target will be in a specific place at a specific time, a sniper ambush is frequently a better alternative than a more cumbersome cordon operation.

(b) Close reconnaissance is easier than in normal operation as it can be carried out by the sniper as part of a normal patrol without party to its hide undetected. To place snipers in position undetected will require some form of a deception plan. This often takes the form of a routine search operation in at least platoon strength. During the course of the search the snipers position themselves in their hide. They remain in position when the remainder of the force withdraws. This tactic is especially effective when carried out at night.

(c) Once in position the snipers must be prepared to remain for lengthy periods in the closest proximity to the enemy and their sympathizers.

(d) Their security is tenuous at best. Most urban O.P.'s have "dead spots" and this combined with the fact that special ambush positions are frequently out of direct observation by other friendly forces makes them highly susceptible to attack, especially from guerrillas armed with

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

with explosives. The uncertainty about being observed on entry is a constant worry to the snipers. It can and does have a most disquieting effect on the sniper and underlines the need for highly trained men of stable character.

(e) If the ambush position cannot be directly supported from a permanent position, a "back up" force must be placed at immediate notice to extract the snipers after the ambush or in the event of compromise. Normally it must be assumed that after the ambush, the snipers cannot make their exit without assistance. They will be surrounded by large, extremely hostile crowds, consequently the "back up" force must not only be close at hand but also sufficient in size.

c. Urban Sniping Hides/O.P.'s

(1) Selecting the Location. The selection of hides and O.P. positions demand great care. The over-riding requirement of a hide/O.P. position is for it to dominate its area of responsibility.

(a) When selecting a suitable location there is always a tendency to go for height. In an urban operation this can be mistake. The greater the height attained, the more the sniper has to look out over an area and away from his immediate surroundings. For example, if an O.P. were established on the 10th floor of an apartment building, to see a road beneath, the sniper would have to lean out of the window, which does little for the O.P.'s security. The locations of incidents that the sniper might have to deal with are largely unpredictable, but the ranges are usually relatively short. Consequently, an O.P. must aim to cover its immediate surroundings as well as middle and far distances. In residential areas this is rarely possible as O.P.'s are forced off ground floor level by passing pedestrians. But generally it is not advisable to go above the passing pedestrians. But generally it is not advisable to go above the second floor, because to go higher greatly increases the dead space in front of the O.P. This is not a cardinal rule, however. Local conditions, such as being on a bus route, may force the sniper to go higher to avoid direct observation by passengers.

(b) In view of this weakness in local defense of urban O.P.'s, the principles of mutual support between O.P.'s assumes even greater importance. The need for mutual support is another reason for coordination and planning to take place at battalion level.

(c) The following are possible hide/O.P. locations:

(1) Old, derelict buildings. Special attention should be paid to the possibility of encountering booby traps. One proven method of detecting guerrilla booby traps is to notice if the locals (especially children) move in and about the building freely.

(2) Occupied houses. After careful observation of the inhabitants daily routine, snipers can move into occupied homes and establish hides/O.P.s in the basement and attics. This method is used very successfully by the British in Northern Ireland.

(3) Shops.

(4) Schools and Churches. When using these as hide/O.P. locations, the snipers risk possible damage to what might already be strained public relations.

(5) Factories, sheds, garages.

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

(6) Basements and between floors in buildings. It is possible for the sniper team to locate themselves in these positions although there may be no window or readily usuable firing port available. These locations require the sniper to remove bricks or stone without leaving any noticeable evidence outside of the building. To do this the sniper must carefully measure the width of the mortar around a selected brick/stone. He must then construct a frame exactly the size of the selected brick with the frame edges exactly the size of the surrounding mortar. He then carefully removes the brick from the wall and places it in his frame. The mortar is then crushed and glued to the frame so that it blends perfectly with the untouched mortar still in place. The brick/frame combination is then placed back into the wall. From the outside, nothing appears abnormal, while inside the sniper team has created an extremely difficult to detect firing port. Care must be taken however that when firing from this position dust does not get blown about by muzzle blast and that the brick/frame combination is immediately replaced. Another difficulty encountered with this position is that it offers a very restricted field of view.

(7) Rural areas from which urban areas can be observed.

(d) An ideal hide/O.P. should have the following characteristics:

(1) A secure and quiet approach route. This should, if possible, be free of garbage cans, crumbling walls, barking dogs and other impediments.

(2) A secure entry and exit point. The more obvious and easily accessible entry/exit points are not necessarily the best as their constant use during subsequent relief of sniper teams may more readily lead to compromise.

(3) good arcs of observation. Restricted arcs are inevitable but the greater the arc the better.

(4) Security. These considerations have already been discussed above.

(5) Comfort. This is the lowest priority but never the less important. Uncomfortable observation and firing positions can only be maintained for short periods. If there is no adequate relief from observation, O.P.s can rarely remain effective for more than a few hours.

(2) Manning the O.P./Hide

(a) Before moving into the hide/O.P. the snipers must have the following information:

(1) The exact nature of the mission (i.e. observe, shoot, etc.)
(2) The length of stay.
(3) The local situation.
(4) Procedure and timing for entry.
(5) Emergency evacuation procedures.
(6) Radio procedures.
(7) Movement of any friendly troops.
(8) Procedure and timing for exit.
(9) Any special equipment needed.

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

(b) The well-tried and understood principle of remaining back from windows and other apertures when in buildings has a marked effect on the manning of O.P.s/hides. The field of view from the back of a room through a window is limited. To enable a worthwhile area to be covered, two or even three men may have to observe at one time from different parts of the room.

(3) Special Equipment for Urban Hides/O.P. The following equipment may be necessary for construction of or use in the urban/O.P.

(a) Pliers. To cut wires.
(b) Glass Cutter. To remove glass from windows.
(c) Suction Cups. To aid in removing glass.
(d) Rubber Headed Hammers. To use in construction of the hide with minimal noise.
(e) Skeleton Keys. To open locked doors.
(f) Pry Bars. To open jammed doors and windows.
(g) Padlocks. To lock doors near hide/O.P. entry and exit points.

2. Hostage Situations

a. General. Snipers and commanding officers must appreciate that even a good, well placed shot may not always result in the instantaneous death of a terrorist. Even the best sniper when armed with the best weapon and bullet combination cannot guarantee the desired results. Even an instantly fatal shot may not prevent the death of a hostage when muscle spasms in the terrorists's body trigger his weapon. As a rule then, the sniper should only be employed when all other means of moving the situation have been exhausted.

b. Accuracy Requirements

(1) The Naval Special Warfare Sniper Rifle is the finest combat sniper weapon in the world. When using the Lake City M118 Match 7.62 mm ammunition it will constantly group to within one minute of angle or one inch at one hundred yards.

(2) Keeping this in mind, consider the size of the target in a hostage situation. Doctors all agree that the only place on a man, where if struck with a bullet instantaneous death will occur, is the head. (Generally, the normal human being will live 8-10 seconds after being shot directly in the heart.) The entire head of a man is a relatively large target measuring approximately 7 inches in diameter. But in order to narrow the odds and be more positive of an instant killing shot the size of the target greatly reduces. The portion of the brain that controls all motor relex actions is located directly behind the eyes and runs generally from ear lobe to ear lobe and is roughly two inches wide. In reality then, the size of the snipers target is two inches not seven inches.

(3) By applying the windage and elevation rule, it is easy to see then that the average Seal sniper cannot and should not attempt to deliver an instantly killing head shot beyond 200 yards. To require him to do so, asks him to do something the rifle and ammunition combination available to him cannot do.

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

c. Position Selection. Generally the selection of a firing position for a hostage situation is not much different from selecting a firing position for any other form of combat. The same guidelines and rules apply. Remember, the terrain and situation will dictate your choice of firing positions. However, there are several peculiar considerations the sniper must remember:

(1) Although the sniper should only be used as a last resort, he should be moved into his position as early as possible. This will enable him to precisely estimate his ranges, postively identify both the hostages and the terrorist and select alternate firing positions for use if the situation should change.

(2) If the situation should require firing through glass, the sniper should know two things:

(a) That when the Mils ammunition penetrates glass, in most cases the copper jacket is stripped off its lead core and fragments. These fragments will injure or kill should they hit either the hostage or the terrorist. The fragments show no standard pattern but randomly fly in a cone shaped pattern much like shot from a shotgun. The lead core of the bullet does continue to fly in a straight line. Even when the glass is angled to as much as 45° the lead core will not show any signs of deflection. (back 6 feet from the point of impact with the glass).

(b) That when the bullet impacts with the glass, the glass will shatter and explode back into the room. The angle of the bullet impacting with the glass has absolutely no bearing on the direction of the flight of the shattered glass. The shattered glass will always fly perpendicular to the pane of the glass.

d. Command and Control

(1) Once the decision has been made by the commander to employ the sniper, all command and control of his actions should pass to the sniper team leader. At no time should the sniper have to fire on someone's command. He should be given clearance to fire and then he and he alone should decide exactly when.

(2) If more than one sniper team is used to engage one or more hostages it is imperative that the rule above applies to all teams. But it will be necessary for the snipers to communicate with each other. The most reliable method of accomplishing this is to establish a "land line" or TA-312 phone loop much like a gun loop used in artillery battery firing positions. This enables all teams to communicate with all the others without confusion about frequencies, radio procedure, etc.

OPPORTUNITY FOR QUESTIONS AND COMMENTS

SUMMARY

1. Reemphasize. During this period of instruction we discussed urban guerrilla operations and hostage situations. In urban guerrilla operations we outlined the tasks and limitations common to all operations. We then discussed the two methods of employing snipers: (1) sniper cordons/ periphery O.P.s and (2) sniper ambushes. We discussed selecting a position

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

in an urban area and the most suitable locations for hides/O.P.s. Then we *looked at how to man an O.P. and what special equipment you might need to* construct and work in it.

In the discussion of hostage situations we examined the accuracy requirements and the position selection considerations common to all terrorist environments. We also discussed the command and control procedures for employing snipers in this type of role.

2. Remotivate. Remember, its not outside the realm of possibility that someday you or someone you've trained could find himself in this type of situation. At that time you'll take the test--let's hope we have no failures, because the political and social repercussions are too great a price to pay for one sniper who didn't prepare himself to put that one round on target.

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

OCCUPATION
AND
SELECTION OF POSITIONS

INTRODUCTION

1. Gain Attention. Relate story of Russian super-sniper Vassili Zaitsev and German super-sniper Major Konigs at the Battle of Stalingrad. (Excerpts from Enemy at the Gates by William Craig.)

2. Simply stated, the Specwar snipers mission is to see without being seen and to kill without being killed.

3. Purpose

a. Purpose. The purpose of this period of instruction is to provide the student with the knowledge required to select and occupy a position.

b. Main Ideas. The main ideas to be discussed are the following:

(1) Position Selection
(2) Hasty Positions
(3) Position Safety
(4) Actions in Position

4. Training Objectives. Upon completion of this period of instruction the student will:

a. Identify those features which contribute to the selection of a position. i. e. cover, concealment, fields of fire, avenues of approach and withdrawal, etc.

b. Determine, using maps, aerial photos and/or visual reconnaissance, the location of a suitable sniper position.

TRANSITION. To effectively accomplish their mission of supporting combat operations by delivering precision fire on selected targets the sniper team must select a position from which to observe and fire.

BODY

1. Position Selection. The sniper, having decided upon an area of operation, must chose a specific spot from which to operate. The sniper must not forget that a position which appears to him as an obvious and ideal location for a sniper will also appear as such to the enemy. He should avoid the obvious positions and stay away from prominent, readily

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

identifiable objects and terrain features. (TA) The best position represents an optimum balance between two considerations.

a. It provides maximum fields of observation and fire to the sniper.

b. It provides maximum concealment from enemy observation.

2. Hasty Positions. Due to the limited nature of most sniper missions and the requirement to stalk and kill, the sniper team will in most cases utilize a hasty post. Considering the fundamentals of camouflage and concealment the team can acquire a hasty sniper post in any terrain. (TA) The principle involved when assuming a hasty position is to utilize a maximum of the team's ability to blend with the background or terrain and utilize shadows at all times. Utilizing the proper camouflage techniques, while selecting the proper position from which to observe and shoot, the sniper can effectively preclude detection by the enemy. (TA) While hasty positions in open areas are the least desirable, mission accomplishment may require assuming a post in an undesirable area. Under these circumstances, extreme care must be taken to utilize the terrain (ditches, depressions, and bushes) to provide maximum concealment. The utilization of camouflage nets and covers can provide additional concealment to avoid detection. There should be no limitation to ingenuity of the sniper team in selection of a hasty sniper post. Under certain circumstances it may be necessary to fire from trees, rooftops, steeples, under logs, from tunnels, in deep shadows, and from buildings, swamps, woods and an unlimited variety of open areas.

3. Position Safety. Selection of a well covered or concealed position is not a guarantee of the sniper's safety. He must remain alert to the danger of self-betrayal and must not violate the following security precautions.

a. When the situation permits, select and construct a sniper position from which to observe and shoot. The slightest movement is the only requirement for detection, therefore even during the hours of darkness caution must be exercised as the enemy may employ night vision equipment and sound travels great distances at night.

b. The sniper should not be located against a contrasting background or near prominent terrain features, these are usually under observation or used as registration points.

c. In selecting a position, consider those areas that are least likely to be occupied by the enemy.

d. The position must be located within effective range of the expected targets and must afford a clear field of fire.

e. Construct or employ alternate positions where necessary to effectively cover an area.

f. Assume at all times that the sniper position is under enemy observation. Therefore while moving into position the sniper team should take full advantage of all available cover and concealment and practical individual camouflage discipline. i. e. face and exposed skin areas

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

camouflaged with appropriate material. The face veil should be completely covering the face and upon moving into position the veil should cover the bolt receiver and entire length of the scope.

g. Avoid making sound.

h. Avoid unnecessary movement unless concealed from observation.

i. Avoid observing over a skyline or the top of cover or concealment which has an even outline or contrasting background.

j. Avoid using the binoculars or telescope where light may reflect from lenses.

k. Avoid moving foilage concealing the position when observing.

l. Observe around a tree from a position near the ground.

m. Stay in the shadow when observing from a sniper post within a building.

n. Careful consideration must be given to the route into or out of the post. A worn path can easily be detected. The route should be concealed and if possible a covered route acquire.

o. When possible, choose a position so that a terrain obstacle lies between it and the target and/or known or suspected enemy location.

p. While on the move and subsequently while moving into or out of position all weapons will be loaded with a round in the chamber and the weapon on safe.

4. Actions in Position. After arriving in position and conducting their hasty then detailed searches, the sniper team organizes any and all equipment in a convenient manner so it is readily accessable if needed. The sniper team continues to observe and collect any and all pertinent information for intelligence purposes. They establish their own system for observation, eating, sleeping, resting and making head calls when necessary. This is usually done in time increments of 30 to 60 minutes and worked alternately between the two snipers for the entire time they are in position, allowing one of the individuals to relax to some degree for short periods. Therefore it is possible for the snipers to remain effective for longer periods of time.

The sniper team must practice noise discipline at all times while occupying their position. Therefore arm and hand signals are widely used as a means of communicating. The following are recommended for use when noise discipline is of the utmost importance.

a. Pointing at oneself; meaning I, me, mine.

b. Pointing at partner; meaning you, your, yours.

c. Thumbs up; meaning affirmative, yes, go.

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

d. Thumbs down; meaning negative, no, no go.

e. Hands over eyes; meaning cannot see.

f. Pointing at eyes; meaning look, see, observe.

g. Slashing stroke across throat; meaning dead, kill.

h. Hands cupped together; meaning together.

i. Hand cupped around ear, palm facing forward; meaning listen, hear.

j. Fist; meaning stop, halt, hold up.

k. Make pumping action with arm; meaning double time.

OPPORTUNITY FOR QUESTIONS

SUMMARY

1. Reemphasize. During this period of instruction we discussed position selection and the two factors necessary to all positions (1) Provides maximum fields of observation and fire to the sniper. (2) It provides maximum concealment from enemy observation.

We then covered selection of hasty positions and that mission accomplishment might require of hasty positions and that mission accomplishment might require assuming a position in an undesireable area. All available terrain should be used to provide maximum concealment under these circumstances.

In conclusion we covered a number of safety precautions to be considered while on the move and in the process of moving into and out of position.

2. Remotivate. How well the sniper team accomplishes the mission depends, to a large degree, on their knowledge, understanding, and application of the various field techniques or skills that allows them to move, hide, observe, and detect. These skills are a measure of the sniper's ability to survive.

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

RANGE ESTIMATION TECHNIQUES

INTRODUCTION

1. Gain Attention. Everyone has had to estimate the distance from one point to another at some time. Usually an estimate was made either because no tool was available for exact measurements or because time did not allow such a measurement.

2. As a sniper, in order to engage a target accurately, you will be required to estimate the range to that target. However, unlike with many of your early experiences, a "ball-park guesstimate" will no longer suffice. You will have to be able to estimate ranges out to 1000 yards with 90% accuracy.

3. Purpose

a. Purpose. To acquaint the student with the various techniques of range estimation he will use in his role as a sniper.

b. Main Ideas. Describe the use of maps, the 100 meter method, the appearance of objects method, the bracketing method, the averaging method, the range card method and the use of the scope reticle in determining range.

4. Training Objectives. Upon completion of this period of instruction, the student will:

a. Determine range with the aid of a map.

b. Demonstrate the other techniques for determining range by eye.

c. Identify those factors which effect range estimation.

TRANSITION. The sniper's training must concentrate on methods which are adaptable to the sniper's equipment and which will not expose the sniper.

BODY A. MEHTODS OF RANGE ESTIMATION

1. Use of Maps. When available, maps are the most accurate aid in determining range. This is easily done by using the paper-strip method for measuring horizontal distance.

2. The 100 Meter Unit of Measure Method.

a. Techniques. To use this method, the sniper must be able to visualize a distance of 100 meters on the ground. For ranges up to 500 meters, he

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

determines the number of 100 meter increments between the two points. Beyond 500 meters, he selects a point midway to the targets, determine the number of 100 meter increments to the halfway point, and doubles the result.

b. Ground which slopes upward gives the illusion of greater distance, while ground sloping downward gives an illusion of shorter than actual distance.

c. Attaining Proficiency. To become proficient with this method of range estimation, the sniper must measure off several 100 meter courses on different types of terrain, and then, by walking over these courses several times, determines the average number of paces required to cover the 100m of the various terrains. He can then practice estimation by walking over unmesured terrain, counting his paces, and marking off 100m increments. Looking back over his trail, he can study the appearance of the successive increments. Conversely, he can estimate the distance to a given point, walk to it counting his paces, and thus check his accuracy.

d. Limitations. The greatest limitation to the 100m unit of measure method is that it's accuracy is directly related to how much of the terrain is visible to the observer. This is particularly important in estimating long ranges. If a target appears at a range of 100 meters or more, and the observer can only see a portion of the ground between himself and the target, the 100m unit of measure cannot be used with any degree of accuracy.

3. Appearance-of-Objects Method.

a. Techniques. This method is a means of determining range by the size and other characteristic details of some object. For example, a motorist is not interested in exact distance, but only that he has sufficient road space to pass the car in front of him safely. Suppose however, that a motorist knew that a distance of 1 kilometer (Km), an oncoming vehicle appeared to be 1 inch high, 2 inches wide, with about ½ inch between the headlights. Then, any time he saw oncoming vehicles that fit these dimensions, he would know that they were about 1 Km away. This same technique can be used by snipers to determine range. Aware of the sizes and details of personnel and equipment at known ranges, he can compare these characteristics to similar objects at unknown distances, and thus estimate the range.

b. To use the appearance-of-objects method with any degree of accuracy, the sniper must be thoroughly familiar with the characteristic details of objects as they appear at various ranges. For example, the sniper should study the appearance of a man at a range of 100 meters. He fixes the man's appearance firmly in his mind, carefully noting details of size and the characteristics of uniform and equipment. Next, he studies the same man in the kneeling position and then in the prone position. By comparing the appearance of these positions at known ranges from 100-500m, the sniper can establish a series of mental images which will help him in determining ranges on unfamiliar terrain. Practice time should also be devoted to the appearance of other familiar objects such as weapons and vehicles.

c. Limitations. Because the successful use of this method depends upon visibility, or anything which limits visibility, such as smoke, weather or darkness, will also limit the effectiveness of this method.

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

4. Combination of Methods. Under proper conditions, either the 100m unit of measure or the appearance-of-objects method of determining range will work, however, proper conditions rarely exist on the battlefield. Consequently, the sniper will be required to use a combination of methods. Terrain can limit the accuracy of the 100m unit of measure method and visibility can limit the appearance-of-objects method. For example, an observer may not be able to see all of the terrain out to the target, but he may see enough to get a fair idea of the distance. A slight haze may obscure many of the target details, but the observer can still make some judgment of it's size. Thus, by carefully considering the results of both methods, an experienced observer should arrive at a figure close to the true range.

5. Bracketing Method. By this method, the sniper assumes that the target is no more than "X" meters, but no less than "Y" meters away; he uses the average as the estimation of range.

6. Averaging Method. Snipers can increase the accuracy of range estimation by eye by using an average of the individual team members estimations.

7. Range Card Method. Information contained on prepared range cards establishes reference points from which the sniper can judge ranges rapidly and accurately. When a target appears, it's position is determined in relation to the nearest object or terrain feature drawn on the range card. This will give an approximation of the targets range. The sniper determines the difference in range between the reference point and the target, and sets his sights for the proper range, or uses the correct hold off.

8. Range Estimation Formula Method. This method requires the use of either binoculars or telescopic sights equipped with a mil scale. To use the formula, the sniper must know the average size of a man or any given piece of equipment and he must be able to express the height of the target in yards. The formula is:

$$\frac{\text{SIZE OF OBJ. (IN YDS) X 1000}}{\text{SIZE OF OBJ. (IN MILS)}} = \text{RANGE TO TARGET}$$

For example: A sniper, looking through his scope sees a man standing. He measures the size of the man, using the mil scale on the reticle, and he sees that the man is 4 mils high. He knows that the average man is five and a half feet tall. To convert 6 feet to yards, he divides by 3 and finds that the man is 2.0 yards tall. Using the Formula:

$$\frac{\text{SIZE OF OBJ (IN YDS) } 2.0 \times 1000}{\text{SIZE OF OBJ (IN MILS) } \quad 4} = \frac{2000}{4} = 500 \text{ yards}$$

Once the formula is understood, the sniper needs only to be able to estimate the actual height of any target and he can determine the range to that target extremely accurately.

b. Limitations. While this formula can be extremely accurate, it does have several limitations.

(1) At long ranges, measurement in mils must be precise to the nearest half mil or a miss will result. For example; If a man standing appears to the 1½ mils high, he is 1333 yds away. If he appears to be 2 mils high, he is only 1000 yds away. Careless measurement could result in a range estimation error of 333 yds in this case.

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

(2) This formula can be worked quickly, even if the computations are done mentally. However, as with any formula, care must be taken in working it or a totally wrong answer can result, and

(3) The formula depends entirely on the sniper's ability to estimate the actual height of a target in yards.

B. FACTORS EFFECTING RANGE ESTIMATION

1. Nature of the Target

a. An object of regular outline, such as a house, will appear closer than one of irregular outline, such as a clump of trees.

b. A target which contrasts with it's background will appear to be closer than it actually is.

c. A partially exposed target will appear more distant than it actually is.

2. Nature of Terrain. The observer's eye follows the irregularities of terrain conformation, and he will tend to overestimate distance values. In observing over smooth terrain such as sand, water, or snow, his tendency is to underestimate.

3. Light Conditions. The more clearly a target can be seen, the closer it appears. A target in full sunlight appears to be closer than the same target when viewed at dusk or dawn, through smoke, fog or rain. The position of the sun in relation to the target also affects the apparent range. When the sun is behind the viewer, the target appears to be closer. When the sun is behind the target, the target is more difficult to see, and appears to be farther away.

OPPORTUNITY FOR QUESTIONS AND COMMENTS

SUMMARY

1. Reemphasize. We have seen various ways to estimate range. Each one of them works well under the conditions for which it was devised, and when used in combination with one another, will suit any condition of visibility or terrain.

2. Remotivate. The accuracy of the shot you will fire will depend to a large extent on whether or not you have applied the rules for range estimation. Remember, if you cannot determine how far your target is away from you, you would just as well have left your rifle in the armory.

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

METRIC/ENGLISH EQUIVELANTS

METRIC 1 MOA (CM)	YDS	YDS/METERS	METERS	ENGLISH 1 MOA (IN)
3	109	100	91	1
4.5	164	150	137	1.5
6	219	200	183	2
7.5	273	250	228	2.5
9	328	300	274	3
10.5	383	350	320	3.5
12	437	400	365	4
13.5	492	450	411	4.5
15	546	500	457	5
16.5	602	550	503	5.5
19	656	600	549	6
19.5	711	650	594	6.5
21	766	700	640	7
22.5	820	750	686	7.5
24	875	800	731	8
25.5	929	850	777	8.5
27	984	900	823	9
28.5	1039	950	869	9.5
30	1094	1000	914	10
31.5	1148	1050	960	10.5
33	1203	1100	1005	11

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

RANGE ESTIMATION TABLE FOR SIX FOOT MAN

Average Standing Man - 6 Feet Tall/2 Yards Tall

Average Sitting/Kneeling Man - 3 Feet Tall/1 Yard Tall

HEIGHT IN MILS	STANDING RANGE	SITTING/KNEELING RANGE
1	2000	1000
1.5	1333	666
2	1000	500
2.5	800	400
3	666	333
3.5	571	286
4	500	250
4.5	444	222
5	400	200
5.5	364	182
6	333	167
6.5	308	154
7	286	143
7.5	267	133
8	250	125
8.5	235	118
9	222	111
9.5	211	105
10	200	100

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

RANGE ESTIMATION TABLE OF MILS FOR PERSONNEL - 6', 5'9" and 5'6"

MILS	6'-2YDS	5'9"-1.9 YDS	5'6"-1.8 YDS
1	2000	1900	1800
1-1/4	1600	1520	1440
1-1/2	1333	1266	1200
1-3/4	1143	1085	1028
2	1000	950	900
2-1/4	888	844	800
2-1/2	800	760	720
2-3/4	727	690	654
3	666	633	600
3-1/4	615	584	553
3-1/2	571	542	514
3-3/4	533	506	480
4	500	475	450
4-1/4	470	447	423
4-1/2	444	422	400
4-3/4	421	400	378
5	400	380	360
5-1/4	380	361	342
5-1/2	362	345	327
5-3/4	347	330	313
6	334	316	300
6-1/4	320	304	288
6-1/2	308	292	277
6-3/4	296	281	266
7	286	271	257
8	250	237	225
9	222	211	200
10	200	100	180

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

TECHNIQUES
OF
CAMOUFLAGE

INTRODUCTION

1. Gain Attention. Most uninformed people envision a sniper to be a person with a high powered rifle who either takes pot shots at people from high buildings or ties himself in a coconut tree until he's shot out of it. But to the enemy, who knows the real capabilities of a sniper, he is a very feared ghostly phantom who is never seen, and never heard until his well aimed round cracks through their formation and explodes the head of their platoon commander or radio man. A well trained sniper can greatly decrease the movement and capabilities of the most disciplined troops because of the fear of this unseen death.

2. This gives one example of how effective snipers can be and how the possibility of their presence can work on the human mind. But, marksmanship is only part of the job. If the sniper is to be a phantom to the enemy, he must know and apply the proper techniques of camouflage. He cannot be just good at camouflage. He has to be perfect if he is to come back alive.

3. Purpose

a. Purpose. The purpose of this period of instruction is to provide the student with the basic knowledge to be able to apply practically, the proper techniques of camouflage and concealment needed to remain undetected in a combat environment.

b. Main Ideas. The main ideas which will be discussed are the following:

(1) Target Indicators
(2) Types of Camouflage
(3) Geographical Areas
(4) Camouflage During Movement
(5) Tracks and Tracking

4. Training Objectives. Upon completion of this period of instruction, the student will:

a. Camouflage his uniform and himself by using traditional or expedient methods as to resemble closely the terrain through which he will move.

b. Camouflage all of his equipment to present the least chance or detection.

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

c. Know and understand the principles which would reveal him in combat and how to overcome them.

d. Understand the basic principles of tracking and what information can be learned from tracking.

BODY

1. Target Indicators

a. General. A target indicator is anything a sniper does or fails to do that will reveal his position to an enemy. A sniper has to know and understand these indicators and their principles if he is to keep from being located and also that he may be able to locate the enemy. Additionally, he must be able to read the terrain to use the most effective areas of concealment for movement and firing positions. Furthermore, a sniper adapts his dress to meet the types of terrain he might move through.

b. Sound. Sound can be made by movement, equipment rattling, or talking. The enemy may dismiss small noises as natural, but when someone speaks he knows for certain someone is near. Silencing gear should be done before a mission so that it makes no sound while running or walking. Moving quietly is done by slow, smooth, deliberate movements, being conscious of where you place your feet and how you push aside bush to move through it.

c. Movement. Movement in itself is an indicator. The human eye is attracted to movement. A stationary target may be impossible to locate, a slowly moving target may go undetected, but a quick or jerky movement will be seen quickly. Again, slow, deliberate movements are needed.

d. Improper Camouflage. The largest number of targets will usually be detected by improper camouflage. They are divided into three groups.

(1) Shine. Shine comes from reflective objects exposed and not toned down, such as belt buckles, watches, or glasses. The lenses of optical gear will reflect light. This can be stopped by putting a paper shade taped to the end of the scope or binoculars. Any object that reflects light should be camouflaged.

(2) Outline. The outline of items such as the body, head, rifle or other equipment must be broken up. Such outlines can be seen from great distances. Therefore, they must be broken up into features unrecognizable, or unnoticable from the rest of the background.

(3) Contrast with the Background. When using a position for concealment, a background should be chosen that will absorb the appearance of the sniper and his gear. Contrast means standing out against the background, such as a man in a dark uniform standing on a hilltop against the sky. A difference of color or shape from the background will usually be spotted. A sniper must therefore use the coloring of his background and stay in shadows as much as possible.

2. Types of Camouflage

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

a. Stick Camouflage. In using the "grease paint", all the exposed skin should be covered, to include the hands, back of the neck, ears, and face. The parts of the face that naturally form shadows should be lightened. The predominate features that shine, should be darkened, such as the forehead, cheeks, nose and chin. The pattern and coloring that should be used is one that will blend with the natural vegetation and shadows. For jungle or woodland, dark and light green are good. White and gray should be used for snow areas, and light brown and sand coloring for deserts.

(1) Types of Patterns. The types of facial patterns can vary from irregular stripes across the face to bold splotching. The best pattern, perhaps, is a combination of both stripes and splotches. What one does not want is a wild type design and coloring that stands out from the background.

b. Camouflage Clothing.

(1) The Ghillie Suit. The guillie suit is an outstanding form of personal camouflage. It is used by both the British and Canadian Snipers to enable them to stalk close to their targets undetected. The ghillie suit is a camouflage uniform or outer smock that is covered with irregular patterns of garnish, of blending color, attached to it. It also has a small mesh netting sewn to the back of the neck and shoulders, and then draped over the head for a veil. The veil is used while in position to break up the outline of the head, hid the rifle scope, and allow movement of the hands without fear of detection. The veil when draped over the head should come down to the stomach or belt and have camouflaged garnish tied in it to break up the outline of the head and the solid features of the net. When the sniper is walking, he pushes the veil back on his head and neck so that he will have nothing obstructing his vision or hindering his movements. The veil is, however, worn down while crawling into position or while near the enemy. The ghillie suit, though good, does not make one invisible. A sniper must still take advantage of natural camouflage and concealment. Also wearing this suit, a sniper would contrast with regular troops, so it would only be worn when the sniper is operating on his own.

(2) Field Expedients. If the desired components for the construction of a ghillie suit are not on hand, a make-shift suit can be made by expedient measures. The garnish can be replaced by cloth discarded from socks, blankets, canvas sacks, or any other material that is readily available. The material is then attached to the suit in the same way. What is important is that the texture and outline of the uniform are broken. The cloth or any other equipment can be varied in color by using mud, coffee grounds, charcoal, or dye. Oil or grease should not be used because of their strong smell. Natural foliage helps greatly when attached to the artificial camouflage to blend in with the background. It can be attached to the uniform by elastic bands sewn to the uniform or by the use of large rubber bands cut from inner tubes. Care must be taken that the bands are not tight enough to restrict movement or the flow of blood. Also as foliage grows old, or the terrain changes, it must be changed.

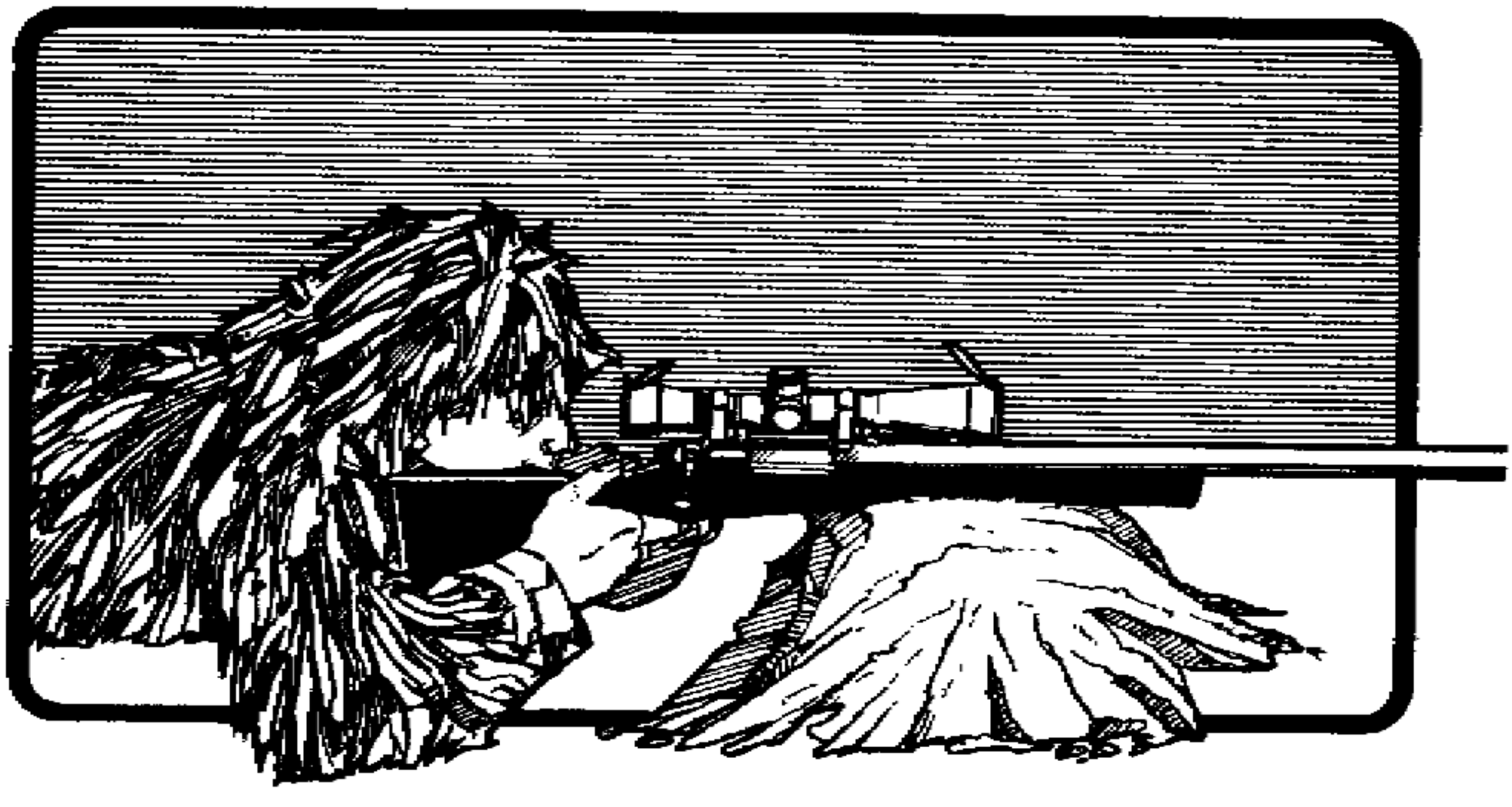
c. Camouflaging Equipment

(1) One of the objects of primary concern for camouflage is the rifle. One has to be careful in camouflaging the rifle that the operation

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

TC 23-14
JUNE 1989

SNIPER TRAINING AND EMPLOYMENT



HEADQUARTERS, DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY

DISTRIBUTION RESTRICTION: Approved for public release: distribution is unlimited.

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

*TC 23-14

TRAINING CIRCULAR
No. 23-14

HEADQUARTERS
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Washington, DC, 14 June 1989

SNIPER TRAINING AND EMPLOYMENT

CONTENTS

		Page
PREFACE		iv
CHAPTER 1.	INTRODUCTION	
1-1.	Historical Background	1-1
1-2.	Mission	1-3
1-3.	Organization	1-4
1-4.	Personnel Selection	1-5
CHAPTER 2.	EQUIPMENT	
Section I.	Sniper Rifles	2-1
2-1.	M21 Sniper Weapon System	2-1
2-2.	M24 Sniper Weapon System	2-5
Section II.	Sniperscopes	2-15
2-3.	Auto-Ranging Telescope	2-15
2-4.	Leupold M3A Telescope	2-24
Section III.	Ammunition	2-26
2-5.	Special Ball	2-26
2-6.	Blanks	2-27
Section IV.	Optical Observation Equipment	2-27
2-7.	Observation Telescope	2-27
2-8.	Binoculars	2-28
2-9.	Night Vision Sight	2-30
2-10.	Night Vision Goggles (AN/PVS-5)	2-31

DISTRIBUTION RESTRICTION: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

*This publication supersedes TC 23-14, 27 October 1969.

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

		Page
Section V.	Clothing and Additional Equipment	2-32
2-11.	Camouflage	2-32
2-12.	Additional Equipment	2-33
CHAPTER 3.	SNIPER MARKSMANSHIP	
3-1.	Using the Fundamentals of Marksmanship..	3-1
3-2.	Following Through	3-9
3-3.	Calling the Shot	3-10
3-4.	Zeroing the Rifle	3-11
3-5.	Considering Weather Effects	3-12
3-6.	Firing One Round	3-17
3-7.	Holding Off for Elevation or Wind	3-18
3-8.	Engaging Moving Targets	3-19
CHAPTER 4.	FIELD TECHNIQUES	
4-1.	Camouflage	4-1
4-2.	Cover and Concealment	4-6
4-3.	Movement and Land Navigation	4-8
4-4.	Selection and Occupation of Sniper Positions	4-17
4-5.	Construction of Sniper Positions	4-20
4-6.	Observation and Target Selection	4-28
4-7.	Information Records	4-32
4-8.	Range Estimation	4-40
CHAPTER 5.	EMPLOYMENT	
5-1.	Sniper Teams	5-1
5-2.	Offensive Employment	5-2
5-3.	Defensive Employment	5-3
5-4.	Retrograde Employment.....	5-3
5-5.	MOUT Employment	5-4
5-6.	Countersniper Operations	5-4
APPENDIX A.	FIELD TRAINING EXERCISES	A-1
APPENDIX B.	SNIPER SUSTAINMENT PROGRAM	B-1
APPENDIX C.	SNIPER'S DATA CARD.....	C-1
APPENDIX D.	MEASUREMENTS	D-1
APPENDIX E.	REFERENCE TABLES	E-1
APPENDIX F.	SNIPER PATROL ORDERS	F-1

	Page
APPENDIX G. REPRODUCIBLE FORMS	G-1
GLOSSARY	Glossary-1
REFERENCES	References-1
INDEX	Index-1

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

PREFACE

This circular provides doctrine for the tactical employment of the infantry sniper. It also provides the information needed to train and equip snipers and to plan their missions and operations. It is intended for use by commanders, staffs, instructors, and soldiers at training posts, Army schools, and units.

The proponent of this publication is HQ, TRADOC. Submit changes for improving this publication on DA Form 2028 (Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms) and forward to the Commandant, US Army Infantry School, ATTN: ATSH-IN-2B, Fort Benning, GA 31905-5595.

Unless otherwise stated, whenever the masculine gender is used, both men and women are included.

CHAPTER 1
INTRODUCTION

A sniper has special abilities, training, and equipment. His job is to deliver discriminatory, highly accurate rifle fire against enemy targets which, because of range, size, location, fleeting nature, or visibility, cannot be engaged successfully by the rifleman. Sniping requires the development of basic infantry skills to a high degree of perfection. A sniper's training incorporates a wide variety of subjects designed to increase his value as a force multiplier and ensure his survival on the battlefield. The art of sniping requires learning and repetitiously practicing these skills until mastered. A sniper must be highly trained in long-range rifle marksmanship and fieldcraft skills to ensure maximum probability of effective engagements and minimum risk of detection. Perfection must be reached before a sniper takes part in combat operations.

1-1. HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

The term "sniper" originated in the 19th century with the British Army in India where the snipe was a favorite game fowl. The snipe is small and fast, and an extremely difficult target. The successful snipe hunter was an expert shot and proficient in other arts of the hunter. Therefore, the term "sniper" came to signify one who possessed all the skills of a successful snipe hunter. However, the proficiency of the military sniper evolved into an art as advancements in weapons, equipment, and techniques were made.

a. The use of sharpshooters (or snipers) can be traced in US military history from the Revolutionary War. During the American Civil War, General Hiram Berdan was an exponent of the art and helped perfect the techniques used by snipers.

b. In World War I, the British Army encountered expert German marksmen equipped with special rifles and telescopic sights. The term "sniper" was applied and popularized. German snipers forced the British Army to employ the same techniques, and under the leadership of Major Hesketh-Pritchard, a sniper course (the first Army School of Sniping, Observing, and Scouting) was organized. By the end of the war, the British were able to beat the Germans at their own game.

c. After World War I, the emphasis on sniping decreased -- except in Soviet Russia. In 1930, Russia began

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

training and equipping snipers. By World War II, they had carefully integrated sniper tactics into their tactical doctrine so that their snipers could operate as a well-drilled team. Each man knew exactly where to move and what to do.

d. During World War II, the US Army armed unit marksman with an M1, M1C, or M1903 Springfield rifle to conduct sniper activity. The results and effects differed between commanders and units. A specific lesson learned in the employment of snipers was that a sniper is a weapon of opportunity -- a typical rifleman cannot be arbitrarily assigned the sniper mission. Every marksman is not a sniper, but every sniper is a marksman.

e. Combat in Korea, using US Army and Marine Corps units, again reflected a lack of command appreciation for the techniques of employment and capabilities of snipers. American units, equipped with a new sniper rifle (the M1D with M84 telescopic sight), seldom relied upon snipers, although countersniping and interdiction by sniper fire was used in some instances. Recommendations resulting from the Korean war included the need for centralized sniper schools, a flexible sniper organization, use of skilled personnel, and the need to train commanders how to use a sniper's capabilities correctly. As a result, the United States Army Infantry School was tasked with the mission of organizing a sniper school. This mission was undertaken in coordination with the United States Army Marksmanship Training Unit during 1955 and 1956. The program reiterated the lessons learned:

(1) The best active protection against enemy snipers is a trained sniper.

(2) The skills required of a trained sniper must be superior to the average rifleman.

(3) A sniper must be a skilled shooter with a specialized weapon.

(4) A sniper must be well-trained in the combat skills of the individual soldier.

(5) Unstructured, incomplete training and the lack of doctrine inhibit the use of snipers.

(6) Education of commanders is vital to ensure the proper use of a sniper.

f. This program was short-lived because of the lack of understanding and appreciation throughout the Army for the value of a sniper. With the adoption of the M14 service rifle, no provision was made for an M14 sniper rifle. The designation of a sniper in the rifle squad was discontinued. The sniper training program became optional.

f. The conflict in Vietnam revived the need for snipers. Enemy forces in that conflict demonstrated the effectiveness of sniper employment techniques under varying tactical conditions. The US Army conducted division-level sniper training courses and educated commanders at all levels on the use of snipers.

g. During operation "Urgent Fury" in 1983, the US Army Rangers employed snipers in Grenada. Target reductions were successful against enemy mortar positions at ranges up to 800 meters. The reduction of fires from these positions was critical to the mission's success and illustrates the continuing value of sniper employment.

1-2. MISSION

The primary mission of a sniper in combat is to support combat operations by delivering precise long-range fire on selected targets. By this, the sniper creates casualties among enemy troops, slows enemy movement, frightens enemy soldiers, lowers morale, and adds confusion to their operations. The secondary mission of the sniper is that of collecting and reporting battlefield information.

a. A well-trained sniper, combined with the inherent accuracy of his rifle and ammunition, is a versatile supporting arm available to an infantry commander. The importance of the sniper cannot be measured simply by the number of casualties he inflicts upon the enemy. Realization of the sniper's presence instills fear in enemy troop elements and influences their decisions and actions. A sniper enhances a unit's firepower and augments the varied means for destruction and harassment of the enemy. Whether a sniper is organic or attached, he will provide that unit with extra supporting fire. The sniper's role is unique in that it is the sole means by which a unit can engage point targets at distances beyond the effective range of the service rifle. This role becomes more significant when the target is entrenched or positioned among civilians, or during riot control missions. The fires of automatic weapons in such operations can result in the wounding or killing of noncombatants.

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

b. Snipers are employed in all levels of conflict. This includes conventional offensive and defensive combat in which precision fire is delivered at long ranges. It also includes combat patrols, ambushes, countersniper operations, forward observation elements, military operations on urbanized terrain, and retrograde operations in which snipers are part of forces left in contact or as stay-behind forces. Chapter 5 discusses sniper employment techniques in detail.

1-3. ORGANIZATION

In light infantry divisions, the sniper element is comprised of six battalion scouts organized into three 2-man teams. They may perform dual missions, depending on the need. In the mechanized infantry battalions, the sniper element is comprised of two riflemen (one team) located at each rifle company headquarters. The commander designates missions and priorities of targets for the team and may attach or place the team under the operational control of a company or platoon. In some specialized units, snipers may be organized according to the needs of the tactical situation.

a. Sniper teams should be centrally controlled by the commander or the sniper employment officer. The SEO is responsible for the command and control of snipers assigned to the unit. In light infantry units, the SEO will be the scout platoon leader or the platoon sergeant. In heavy or mechanized units, the SEO will be the company commander or the executive officer. The duties and responsibilities of the SEO are:

(1) Advising the unit commander on the employment of snipers.

(2) Issuing orders to the team leaders.

(3) Assigning missions and types of employment.

(4) Coordinating between the sniper team and unit commander.

(5) Briefing the unit commander and team leaders.

(6) Debriefing the unit commander and team leaders.

(7) Training of the teams.

b. The sniper team leader is responsible for the day to day activities of the sniper team. His responsibilities include:

(1) Assuming the responsibilities of the SEO that pertain to the team in the SEO's absence.

(2) Training the team.

(3) Issuing necessary orders to the team.

(4) Preparing for missions.

(5) Controlling the team during missions.

c. Snipers work and train in two-man teams. One man's primary duty is that of the sniper, while the other serves as the observer. The sniper's weapon is the sniper weapon system. The observer has the standard service rifle, which gives the team greater suppressive fire and protection. When mounted with a night observation device, the night capability of the team is enhanced.

1-4. PERSONNEL SELECTION

Candidates for sniper training require careful screening. Commanders must screen the individual's records to determine his potential aptitude as a sniper. The rigorous training program and the increased personal risk in combat require high motivation and the ability to learn a variety of skills. Aspiring snipers must have an excellent personal record.

a. The following are the basic guidelines to use when screening sniper candidates:

(1) Marksmanship. The sniper trainee must be an expert marksman. Repeated annual qualification as expert is necessary. Successful participation in the annual competition-in-arms program and an extensive hunting background also indicate good sniper potential.

(2) Physical condition. The sniper, often employed in extended operations with very little sleep, food, or water, must be in outstanding physical condition. Good health means better reflexes, better muscular control, and greater stamina. The self-confidence and control that come from athletics, especially team sports, are definite assets to a sniper trainee.

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

(3) Vision. Eyesight is the sniper's prime tool. Therefore, a sniper must have 20/20 vision or vision that is correctable to 20/20. However, wearing glasses could become a liability if they are lost or damaged. Color blindness is also considered a liability to the sniper, due to his inability to detect concealed targets that blend in with the natural surroundings.

(4) Smoking. A sniper should be a nonsmoker. Smoke or an unsuppressed smoker's cough can betray the sniper's position, and even though he may not smoke on a mission, refrainment may cause nervousness and irritation, which lower his efficiency.

(5) Mental condition. When commanders screen sniper candidates, they should look for traits that would indicate the candidate has the right qualities to be a sniper. The commander must determine if the candidate will pull the trigger at the right time and place. Some traits to look for are reliability, initiative, loyalty, discipline, and emotional stability. A psychological evaluation of the candidate can aid the commander in the selection process.

(6) Intelligence. Trainees must be personnel of high intelligence. A sniper's duties require a wide variety of skills. He must learn --

- o Ballistics.
- o Ammunition types and capabilities.
- o Adjustment of optical devices.
- o Radio operation and procedures.
- o Observation and adjustment of mortar and artillery fire.
- o Land navigation skills.
- o Military intelligence collecting and reporting.
- o Identification of Threat uniforms/equipment.

b. In sniper team operations involving prolonged independent employment, the sniper must also display effective decisiveness, self-reliance, good judgment, and common sense. This requires two other important qualifications; they are--

(1) Emotional balance. The sniper must be capable of calmly and deliberately killing targets that may not pose an immediate threat to him. It is much easier to kill in self-defense or in the defense of others than it is to kill without apparent provocation. The sniper must not be susceptible to emotions such as anxiety or remorse. Candidates whose motivation toward sniper training rests mainly in the desire for prestige may not be capable of the cold rationality that the sniper's job requires.

(2) Fieldcraft. The sniper must be familiar with and comfortable in a field environment. An extensive background in the outdoors and knowledge of natural occurrences in the outdoors will assist the sniper in many of his tasks. Individuals with such a background will often have great potential as a sniper.

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

CHAPTER 2
EQUIPMENT

This chapter describes the equipment necessary for the sniper to effectively perform his mission. He carries only what is essential to successfully complete his mission. Sniper equipment may be classified as individual, team, and special.

Section I. SNIPER RIFLES

A sniper's mission requires a durable rifle with the capability of long-range precision fire. The current US Army sniper weapon system is the M21. It is being replaced by the M24 sniper weapon system.

2-1. M21 SNIPER WEAPON SYSTEM

The National Match M14 rifle (Figure 2-1) and its scope make up the M21 sniper weapon system. The rifle is accurized IAW United States Army Marksmanship Training Unit specifications and has the same basic design and operation as the standard M14 rifle (FM 23-8), except for specially selected and hand-fitted parts.

a. Differences. Significant differences are as follows:

(1) The barrels are gauged and selected to ensure correct specification tolerances. Bores are not chromium plated.

(2) The stock is walnut and impregnated with an epoxy.

(3) The receiver is individually custom fitted to the stock with a fiberglass compound.

(4) The firing mechanism is reworked and polished to provide for a crisp hammer release. Trigger weight is between 4.5 to 4.75 pounds.

(5) The suppressor is fitted and reamed to improve accuracy and eliminate any misalignment.

(6) The gas cylinder and piston are reworked and polished to improve operation and reduce carbon buildup.

(7) The gas cylinder and lower band are permanently attached to each other.

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

(8) Other parts are carefully selected, fitted, and assembled.

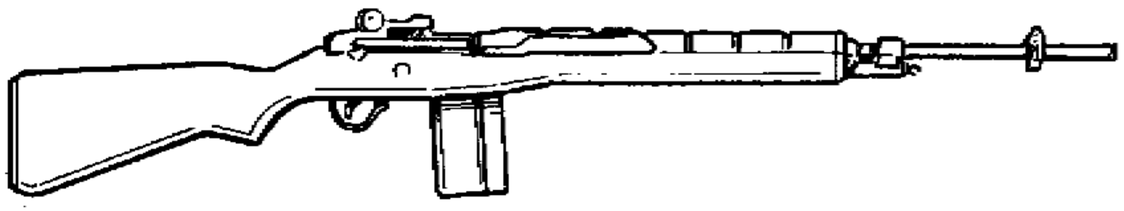


Figure 2-1. National Match M14 rifle.

b. Inspection. If the sniper discovers a deficiency while inspecting the rifle, he will report it to the unit armorer. The following areas should be inspected:

(1) Check the appearance and completeness of all parts. Shiny surfaces should be treated.

(2) Check the flash suppressor for misalignment, burrs, or evidence of bullet tipping. The suppressor should be tight on the barrel.

(3) Check the front sight to ensure that it is tight, that the blade is square, and that all edges and corners are sharp.

(4) Check the gas cylinder to ensure it fits tightly on the barrel. The gas plug should be firmly tightened.

(5) Check the forward band on the stock to ensure it does not bind against the gas cylinder front band.

(6) Check the handguard. It should not bind against the receiver, the top of the stock, or the operating rod.

(7) Check the firing mechanism to ensure the weapon will not fire with the safety "on," and that it has a smooth, crisp trigger pull when the safety is "off."

(8) Check the rear sight tension by turning the aperture up to the "10" position and then pressing down on top of the aperture with a thumb. If the aperture can be pushed down, the tension must be readjusted.

(9) Check the stock for splits or cracks.

c. Care and Maintenance. Extreme care has been used in building this sniper rifle. A similar degree of attention must be devoted to its daily care and maintenance.

(1) The rifle should not be disassembled by the sniper for normal cleaning and lubrication. Disassembly should be performed only by the armorer during his scheduled inspections or repair, and it will be thoroughly cleaned and lubricated at that time.

(2) The following materials are required for cleaning the rifle:

- o Cleaning rod (7.62-mm, 3-piece brass, or 1-piece coated type).
- o Lubricating oil.
- o Bore cleaner.
- o Weapon grease.
- o Patches.
- o Bore brush.
- o Shaving brush.
- o Toothbrush.
- o Cleaning rags.

(3) The recommended procedure for cleaning and lubricating the rifle is as follows:

- o Wipe off old oil, grease, and external dirt from the weapon.
- o Clean the bore out by placing the weapon upside down on a table or in a weapon cradle. Then push a bore brush dipped in bore cleaner completely through the bore and pull it back out. Repeat this four or five times.
- o Clean the chamber and bolt face with bore cleaner and a chamber brush or toothbrush.
- o Clean the chamber, receiver, other interior areas, and the flash suppressor with a rag or patches.

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

o Wipe the bore out by pushing clean patches through the bore until they come out of the bore clean.

o Wipe off the chamber and interior surfaces with patches until clean.

o With the bolt and gas piston to the rear, place one drop of bore cleaner in between the rear band of the gas system and the lower side of the barrel. Do not put bore cleaner in the gas port!

o Lubricate the rifle by placing a light coat of grease on the operating rod handle track, camming surfaces in the hump of the operating rod, the bolt's locking lug track, and in between the front band lip of the gas system and the metal band on the lower front of the stock.

o Place a light coat of oil on all exterior metal parts.

d. Rear Sights. The M21 is equipped with National Match rear sights (Figure 2-2). The pinion assembly adjusts the elevation of the aperture. By turning it clockwise, it will raise the point of impact. Turning it counterclockwise will lower the point of impact. Each click of the pinion is 1 MOA (minute of angle) (see Appendix D). The hooded aperture is also adjustable and provides .5 MOA changes in elevation. Rotating the aperture so that the indication notch is at the top will raise the point of impact .5 MOA. Rotating the indication notch to the bottom will lower the strike of the round. The windage knob adjusts the lateral movement of the rear sight. Turning the knob clockwise will move the point of impact to the right and turning it counterclockwise will move the point of impact to the left. Each click of windage is .5 MOA.

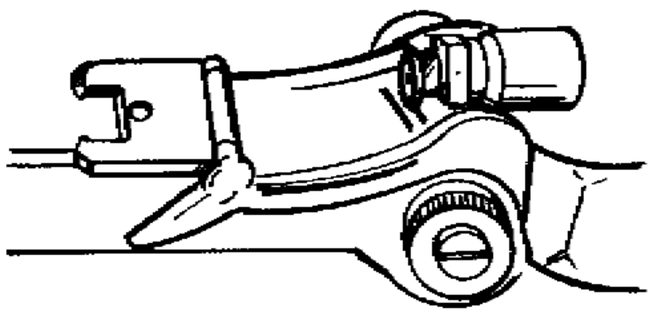


Figure 2-2. National Match rear sight.

2-2. M24 SNIPER WEAPON SYSTEM

The components of the M24 system (Figure 2-3) are:

- o System case.
- o Bolt action rifle.
- o M3A, fixed 10x scope.
- o Scope case.
- o Detachable iron sights (front and rear).
- o Deployment case.
- o Optional bipod.
- o Cleaning kit.
- o Soft rifle case.
- o Operator's manual.

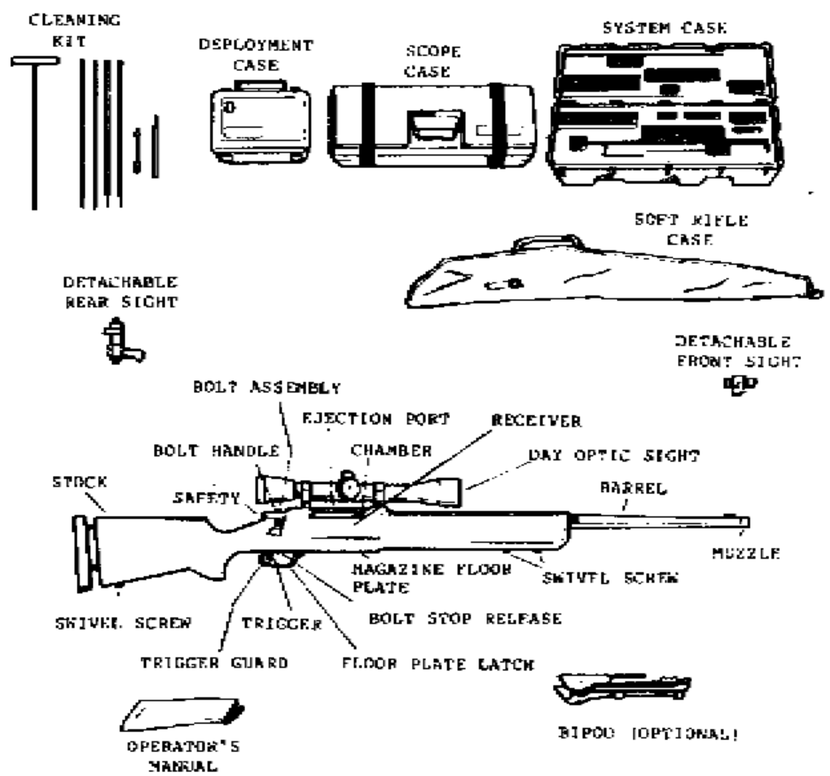


Figure 2-3. M24 sniper weapon system.

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

a. Rifle. The M24 is a 7.62-mm, bolt action, 5-shot repeating rifle. The rifle was designed primarily for prone shooting, but can be fired from other positions. Components of this rifle are:

- o Kevlar stock with adjustable shoulder stock.
- o Rock 5R barrel.
- o Model 40x long action with special trigger guard and floor plate assembly that allows conversion to a magnum caliber.
- o Modified model 700 trigger.

(1) The safety. The safety is located on the right rear side of the receiver and provides protection against accidental discharge under normal usage when properly engaged.

(a) To engage the safety, place it in the "S" position (Figure 2-4).

(b) Always place the safety in the "S" position before handling, loading, or unloading the weapon.

(c) When the weapon is ready to be fired, place the safety in the "F" position (Figure 2-4).

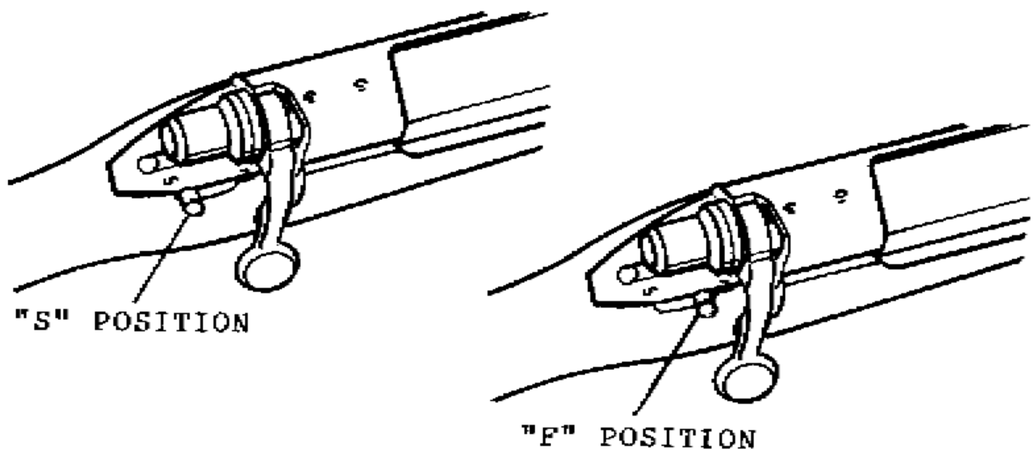


Figure 2-4. Safety.

(2) Bolt assembly. The bolt assembly locks the round into the chamber and extracts the round from the chamber.

(a) To remove the bolt from the receiver, place the safety in the "S" position, raise the bolt handle and pull it back until it stops. Then, push the bolt stop release up (Figure 2-5) and pull the bolt from the receiver.

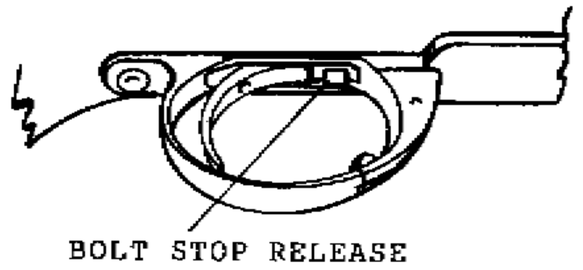


Figure 2-5. Bolt stop release.

(b) To replace the bolt, place the safety in the "S" position, align the lugs on the bolt assembly with the receiver (Figure 2-6), slide the bolt all the way into the receiver, and then push the bolt handle down.

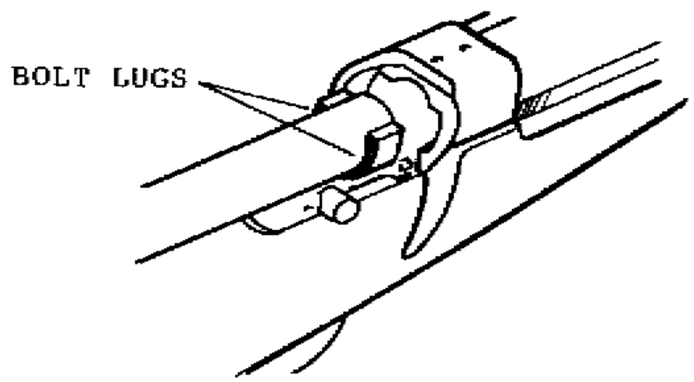


Figure 2-6. Bolt alignment.

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

(3) Trigger assembly. Pulling the trigger fires the rifle when the safety is in the "F" position. The operator may adjust the trigger pull force from a minimum of 2 pounds to a maximum of 8 pounds. This is done using the 1/16-inch allen wrench provided in the deployment kit. Turning the trigger adjustment screw (Figure 2-7) clockwise will increase the force needed to pull the trigger. Turning it counterclockwise will decrease the force needed. This is the only trigger adjustment the sniper should make.

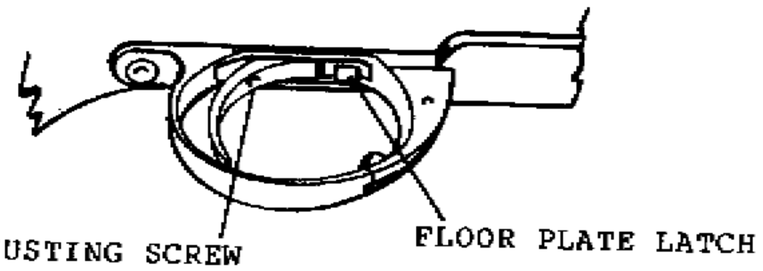


Figure 2-7. Trigger adjustment.

b. Inspection. The M24 weapon is designed to be repaired by its user. Deficiencies that cannot be repaired by the sniper will require manufacturer warranty work. Refer to TM 9-1005-306-10 that is furnished with each weapon system. The sniper must be completely familiar with this TM. The following areas should be checked when inspecting the M24:

(1) Check the appearance and completeness of all parts.

(2) Check the bolt to ensure it locks, unlocks, and moves smoothly.

(3) Check the safety to ensure it can be positively placed into "S" or "F" position easily without being too hard or moving too freely.

(4) Check the trigger to ensure the weapon will not fire when the safety is in the "S" position, and that it has a smooth, crisp trigger pull when the safety is in the "F" position.

(5) Check the guard screws for proper torque (65 inch-pounds).

(6) Check the scope mounting ring nuts for proper torque (65 inch-pounds).

(7) Check the stock for any cracks, splits, or any contact it may have with the barrel.

(8) Inspect the scope for obstructions, such as dirt, dust, moisture, or loose or damaged lenses.

c. Care and Maintenance. The M24 does not require the same amount of maintenance as the M21; but it does require some.

(1) The following materials are required for cleaning the rifle:

- o Cleaning rod (7.62-mm, 3-piece brass, or 1-piece coated type).
- o Lubricant (CLP/LSA).
- o Rifle bore cleaner (RBC).
- o Patches.
- o Bore and chamber brushes.
- o Toothbrush.
- o Cleaning rags.

(2) The recommended procedure for cleaning and lubricating the rifle is as follows:

- o Remove the bolt assembly from the receiver and push the floor plate latch (Figure 2-7) to release the floor plate.
- o Lay the weapon on a table or in a weapon cradle with the barrel laying lower than the receiver, and the ejection port facing down.

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

o Attach a bore brush to the cleaning rod and dip it in bore cleaner.

o Push the bore brush all the way through the bore from the chamber end of the rifle and then pull it back through the bore. Repeat this four or five times.

o Clean the chamber with a chamber brush and bore cleaner until it is clean.

o Attach a cleaning tip with a patch and push it through the bore from the chamber end of the rifle.

o Repeat this with clean patches until the patches come out clean.

o Clean the bolt face with a brush and bore cleaner.

o Wipe clean the interior of the receiver and magazine with cloth or patches.

o Pull a piece of paper or thin plastic underneath the bottom of the barrel in the groove between the barrel and the forestock. Keeping it inside this space, pull it all the way to the chamber and then push it back out. This cleans out any obstruction and ensures no contact is made between the stock and barrel.

o Put a thin layer of lubricant on the bolt lugs and cocking cams. The exterior metal surfaces of the weapon have been specially treated and require no coating with any lubricant unless the weapon is to be stored for a long time.

o Apply a thin coat of lubricant on the bore, chamber, bolt face, and the exterior of the trigger guard assembly if the weapon is to be stored. Before firing, these areas must all be wiped dry.

d. Disassembly. Occasionally the weapon will require disassembly; however, this should be done only when absolutely necessary, not for daily cleaning. An example of this would be to remove an obstruction that is stuck between the forestock and the barrel. When disassembly is required, the recommended procedure is as follows:

o Place the weapon so it is pointing in a safe direction.

o Ensure the safety is in the "S" position.

o Remove the bolt assembly.

o Loosen the mounting ring nuts (2) (Figure 2-8) on the scope and remove the scope.

o Remove the trigger guard screws (2) (Figure 2-9).

o Lift the stock from the barrel assembly (Figure 2-10).

o For further disassembly, refer to TM 9-1005-306-10.

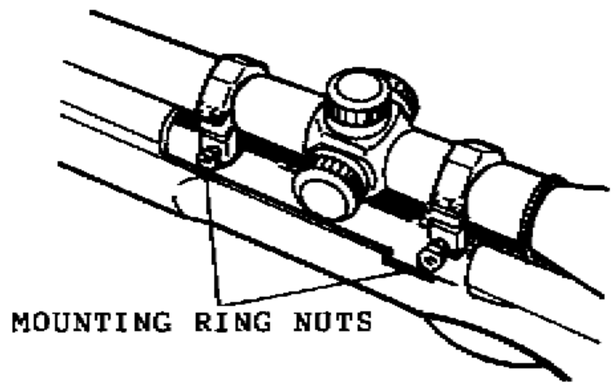


Figure 2-8. Ring nuts.

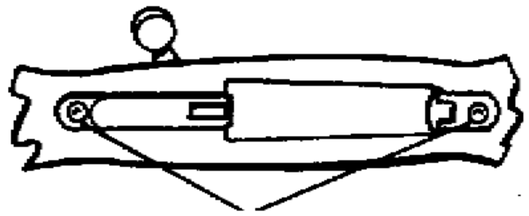
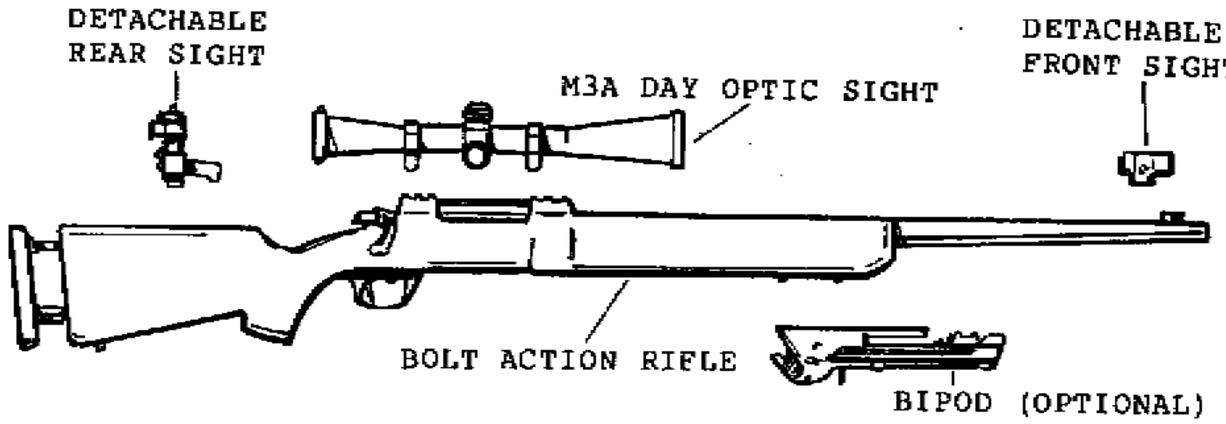
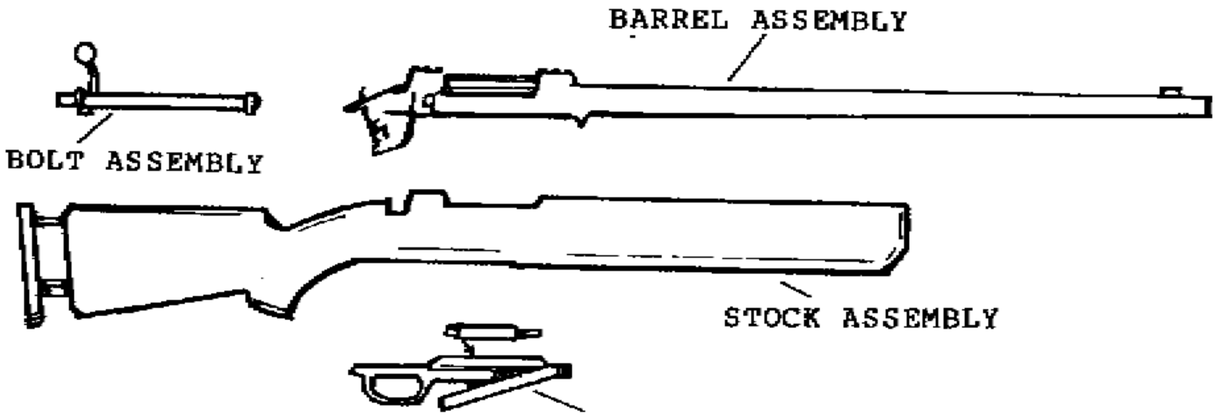


Figure 2-9. Trigger guard screws.

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com



(a) MAJOR ASSEMBLIES



(b) RIFLE

Figure 2-10. Disassembled weapon.

e. Iron Sights. The M24 has detachable front and rear iron sights, which give the sniper a back-up sighting system.

(1) To attach the front sight to the barrel, align the front sight and the front sight base dovetails and slide the sight over the base. Next, tighten the screw slowly, ensuring the screw seats into the recess in the sight base (Figure 2-11).

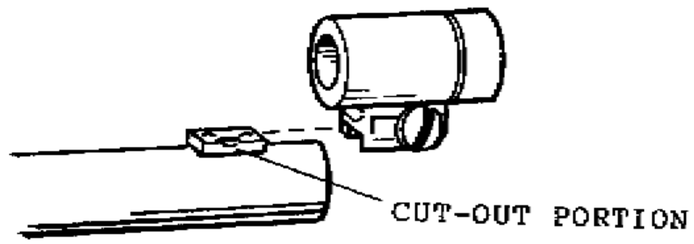


Figure 2-11. Front sight attachment.

(2) To attach the rear sight to the receiver, remove one of the three set screws, align the rear sight with the rear sight base located on the left rear of the receiver (Figure 2-12). Tighten the screw to secure the sight to the base.

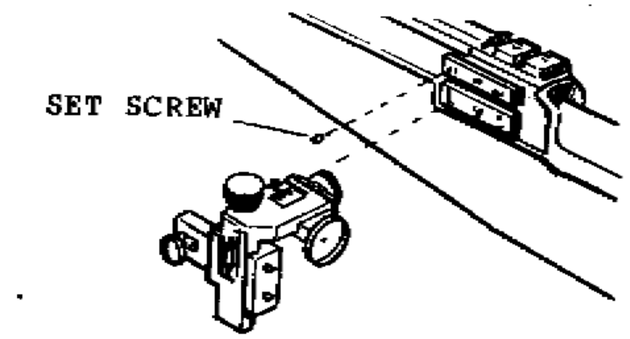


Figure 2-12. Rear sight attachment.

(3) Adjustments of elevation are made by turning the elevation knob located on the top of the rear sights. Turning the knob in the direction marked "UP" will raise the point of impact. Turning in the opposite direction will lower the point of impact. Each click of adjustment equals .25 MOA.

(4) Adjustments in windage are made by turning the windage knob located on the right side of the rear sights. Turning the knob in the direction marked "R" will move the point of impact to the right. Turning it in the opposite direction will move the point of impact to the left. Each click of adjustment equals .25 MOA.

(5) There are 12 divisions, or 3 MOA adjustments in each knob revolution. Total elevation adjustment latitude is 60 MOA and 36 MOA windage adjustments. Adjustment scales are of the "vernier" type. Each graduation on the scale plate equals 3 MOA. Each graduation on the sight base scale equals 1 MOA. To use, note the point at which graduations on both scales are aligned. Count the number of full 3 MOA graduations from "0" on the

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

scale plate to "Ø" on the sight base scale. Add this figure to the number of 1 MOA from "Ø" on the bottom scale to the point where the two graduations are aligned (see Figure 2-13). After zeroing the sight to the rifle

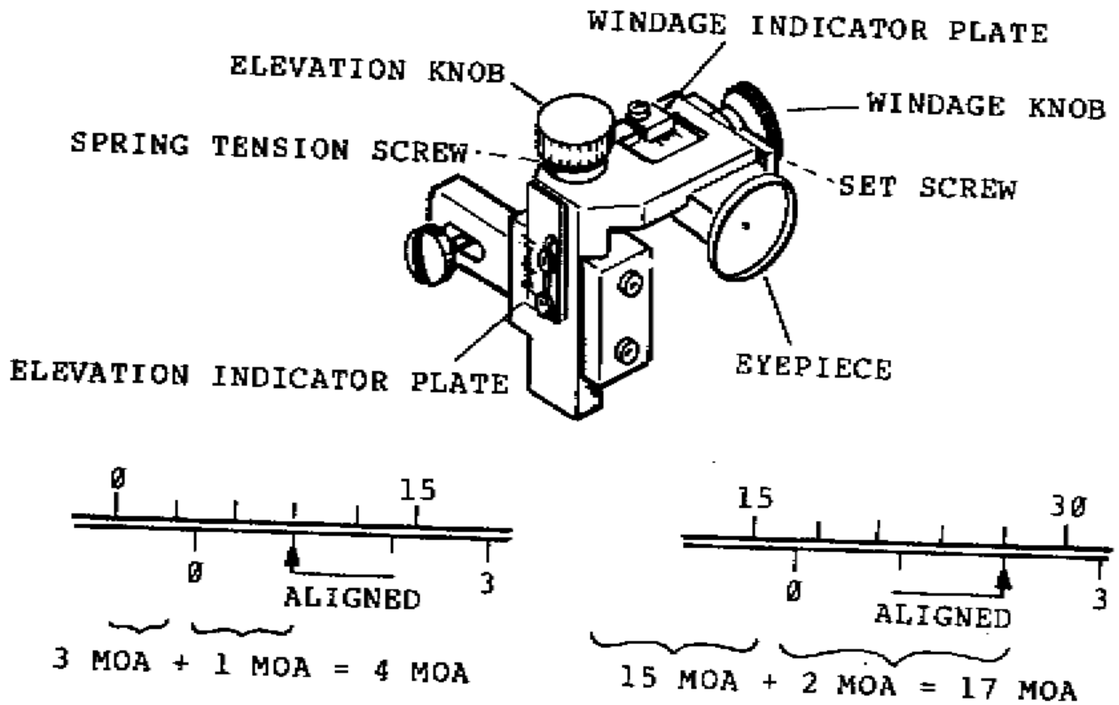


Figure 2-13. Rear sight adjustment.

at the preferred range, loosen the elevation and windage indicator plate screws with the hex wrench provided. Align the "Ø" on the plate with the "Ø" on the sight body. Retighten the plate screws. Now, loosen the set screws in each knob and align the "Ø" of the knob with the reference line on the sight. Pressing the knob against the sight, tighten the set screws. The click can be sharpened or softened to your preference by loosening or tightening the spring screws equally on each knob. You can now make windage and elevation corrections and return quickly to "zero" standard.

f. Loading. The M24 has an internal, 5-round capacity magazine. To load the rifle --

- o Point the rifle in a safe direction.
- o Ensure the safety is in the "S" position.
- o Raise the bolt handle and pull it back until it stops.

- o Push five rounds of 7.62-mm special ball ammunition one at a time through the ejection port into the magazine. The bullet end of the rounds should be aligned toward the chamber.
- o Push the rounds fully rearward in the magazine.
- o Once the five rounds are in the magazine, push the rounds downward while slowly pushing the bolt forward over the top of the first round.
- o Push the bolt handle down. The magazine is now loaded.
- o To chamber a round, raise the bolt and pull it back until it stops.
- o Push the bolt forward. The bolt will remove a round from the magazine and push it into the chamber.
- o Push the bolt handle down.
- o To fire, place the safety in the "F" position and pull the trigger.

Section II. SNIPERSCOPES

A sniperscope mounted on the rifle allows the sniper to detect and engage targets more effectively than he could by using the iron sights. Unlike sighting with iron sights, the target's image in the scope is in focus with the aiming point (reticle). This allows for a more focused picture of the target and aiming point at the same time. Another advantage of the scope is its ability to magnify the target. This increases the resolution of the target's image, making it clearer and more defined. Keep in mind, a scope does not make you shoot better, it only helps you see better.

2-3. AUTO-RANGING TELESCOPE

Auto-ranging telescopes are part of the M21 system. There are two types of ARTs found on the M21 system; the ART I and the ART II. The basic design and operating principle of both scopes are the same. Therefore, they will be described together, but their differences will be pointed out.

a. Components. The ART has a commercially procured 3 to 9 variable power telescopic sight, modified for use with

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

the sniper rifle. This scope has a modified reticle with a ballistic cam mounted to the power adjustment ring on the ART I (Figure 2-14). The ART II (Figure 2-15) has a separate ballistic cam and power ring. The ART is mounted on a spring-loaded base mount that is adapted to fit the M14. It comes with a hard carrying case used to transport it when it is not mounted to the rifle.

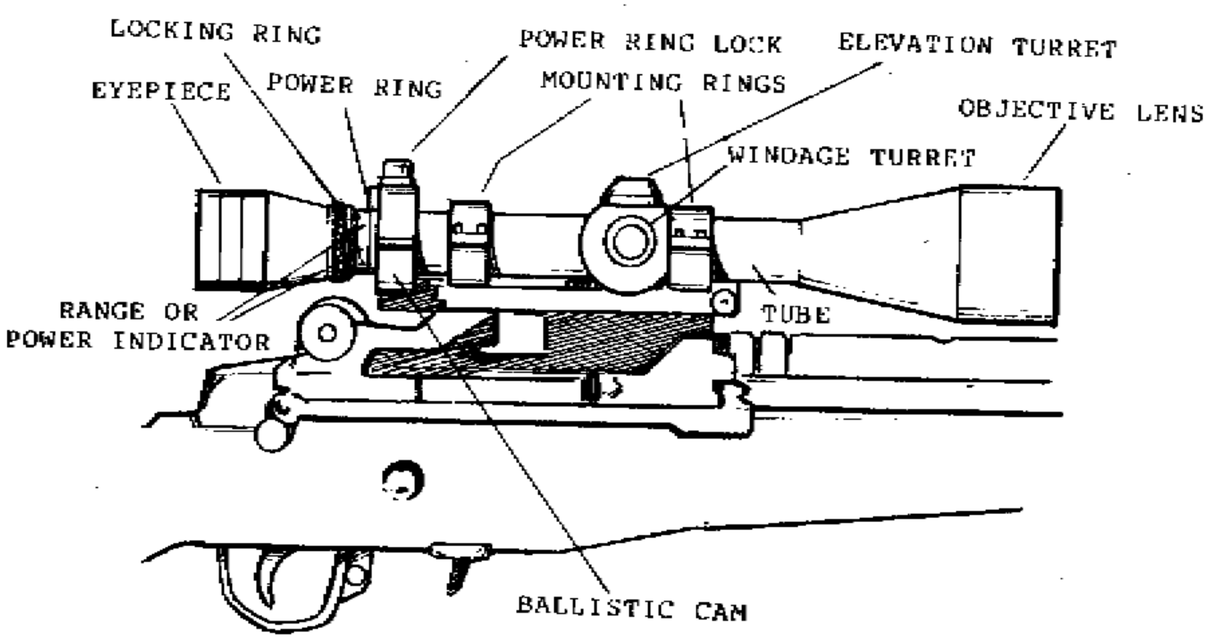


Figure 2-14. ART I scope.

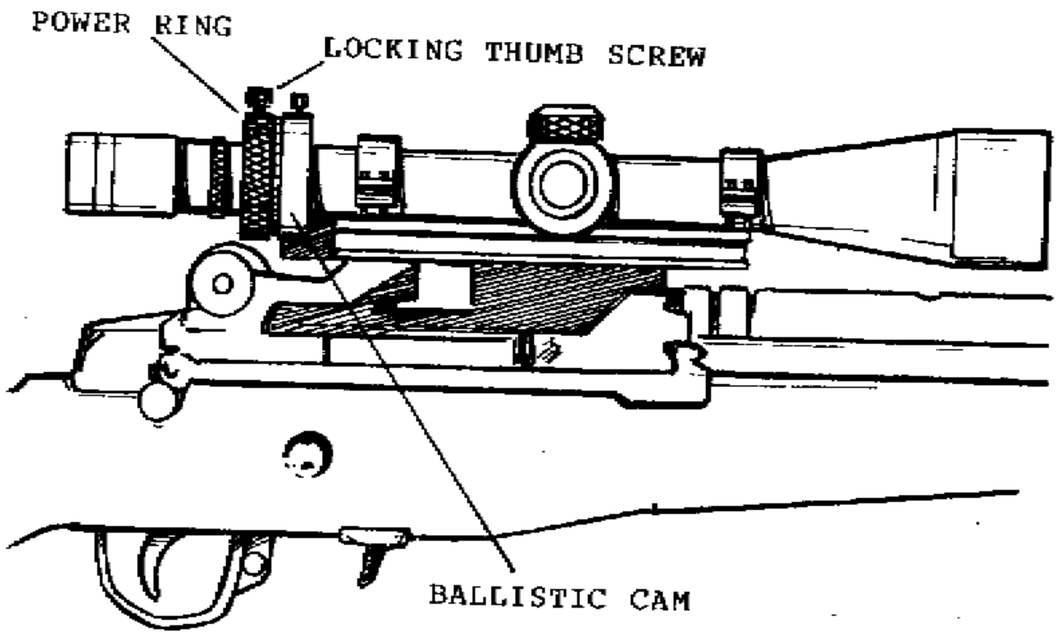


Figure 2-15. ART II scope.

b. Magnification. The ART's increased magnification allows the sniper to see the target clearer.

(1) The average unaided human eye can distinguish detail of about 1 inch at 100 yards (1 minute of angle). Magnification, combined with well-designed optics, permit resolution of this 1 inch divided by the magnification. Thus a 1/4 MOA of detail can be seen with a 4x scope at 100 yards or 1 inch of detail can be seen at 600 yards with a 6x scope.

(2) The lens surfaces are coated with a hard film of magnesium fluoride for maximum light transmission.

(3) Located midway on the scope tube are the elevation and windage turrets with dials that are used for zeroing adjustments. These dials are graduated in .5 MOA increments.

(4) These telescopes also have modified reticles. The ART I scope has the basic cross hair design reticle with two vertical stadia lines that appear at target distances, 15 inches above and 15 inches below the horizontal line of the reticle (Figure 2-16). It also has two horizontal stadia lines that appear at target distance, 30 inches to the left and 30 inches to the right of the vertical line of the reticle.

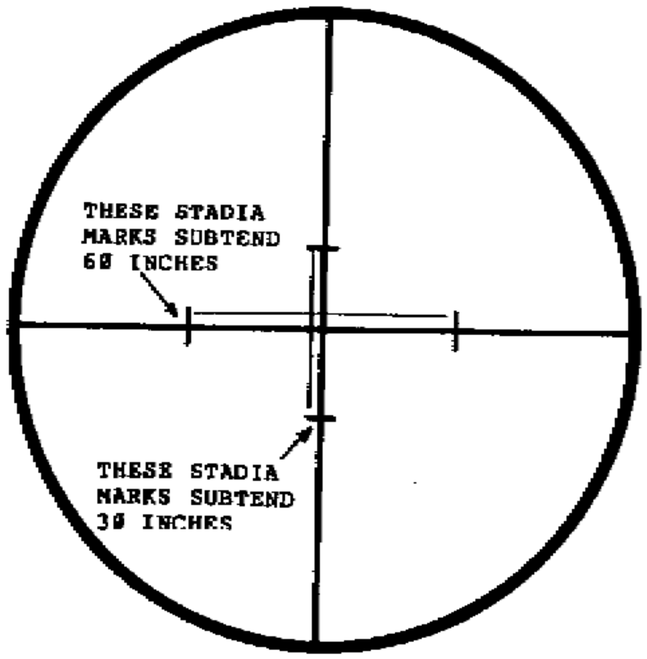


Figure 2-16. ART I reticle.

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

(5) The ART II scope reticle (Figure 2-17) consists of three posts; two horizontal and one bottom vertical post. These posts represent 1 meter at the target's distance. The reticle has a basic cross hair with two dots on the horizontal line that appear at target distance, 30 inches to the left and 30 inches to the right of the vertical line.

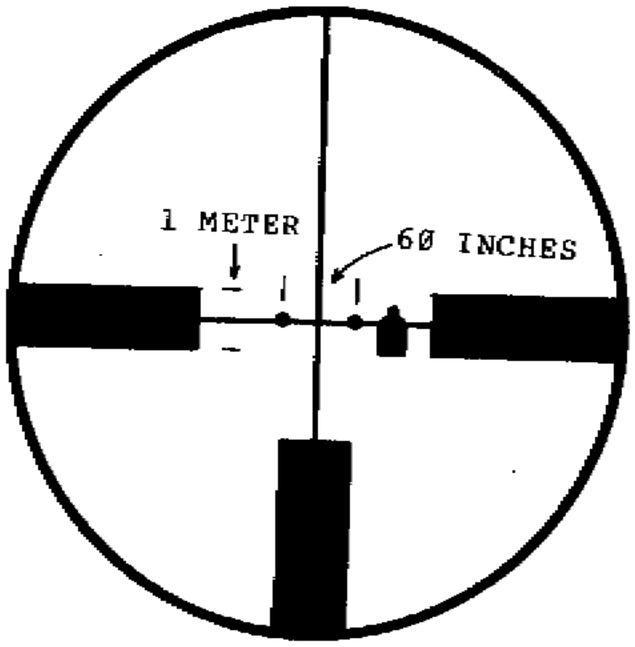


Figure 2-17. ART II reticle.

(6) A ballistic cam is attached to the power adjustment ring on the ART I scope, and the ART II scope has a separate power ring and ballistic cam.

(7) The power ring on both scopes increases and decreases the magnification of the scope, while the ballistic cam raises and lowers the scope to compensate for elevation.

(8) Focus adjustments are made by screwing the eyepiece into or away from the scope tube until the reticle is clear.

c. Scope Mount. The ART mounts are made of lightweight aluminum consisting of a side-mounting plate and a spring-loaded base with scope mounting rings. The mount is designed for low profile mounting of the scope to the rifle, using the mounting guide grooves and threaded hole(s) on the left side of the receiver. The ART I has one thumb screw that screws into the left side of the receiver (Figure 2-18). The ART II mount has two thumb screws; one is screwed into the left side of the receiver, and the other is screwed into the cartridge clip guide in front of the rear sight (Figure 2-19).

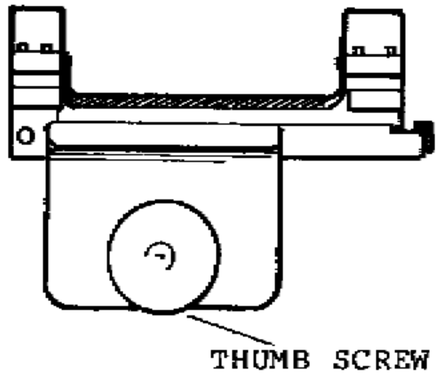


Figure 2-18. ART I mount.

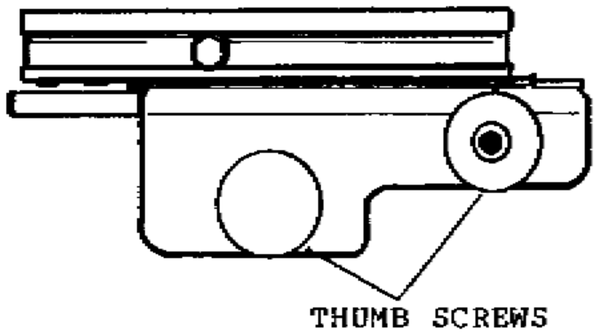


Figure 2-19. ART II mount.

d. Design and Operation. The ART scopes are designed to automatically adjust for the needed elevation at ranges of 300 to 900 meters. This is done by increasing or decreasing the magnification of the scope until a portion of the target's image matches the represented measurement of the scope's reticle.

(1) For example, adjust the power ring on the ART I scope until 30 inches of an object or a person's image (beltline to top of head) fits exactly in between the

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

vertical stadia lines (top stadia line touching top of the head and bottom stadia line on the beltline).

(2) Another example of this is to adjust the power ring on the ART II scope until 1 meter (approximately 40 inches) of a person or an object's image appears equal to one of the posts in the reticle.

(3) When turning the power ring to adjust the target's image to the reticle, the ballistic cam is also being turned. This raises or lowers the scope itself to compensate for elevation. Therefore, once the scope's magnification is properly adjusted in proportion to the target's image, the ballistic cam has at the same time adjusted the scope for the proper elevation needed to engage the target at that range.

(4) The ART II scope has a locking thumbscrew located on the power ring used for connecting and disconnecting the power ring from the ballistic cam. This allows the sniper to adjust the scope on the target (auto-ranging mode) and then disengage the locking thumbscrew to increase magnification (manual mode) without affecting the elevation adjustment.

e. Zeroing. The ART scope should be zeroed at 300 meters. Ideally, this should be done on a known-distance range, with international bull-type targets. When zeroing the ART scope --

(1) Remove the elevation and windage adjustment caps from the scope.

(2) Turn the power adjustment ring to the lowest position (3). On the ART II scope, ensure the locking thumbscrew is engaged and that the ballistic cam moves when the power ring is turned.

(3) Assume a good prone supported position that allows the natural point of aim to be centered on the target.

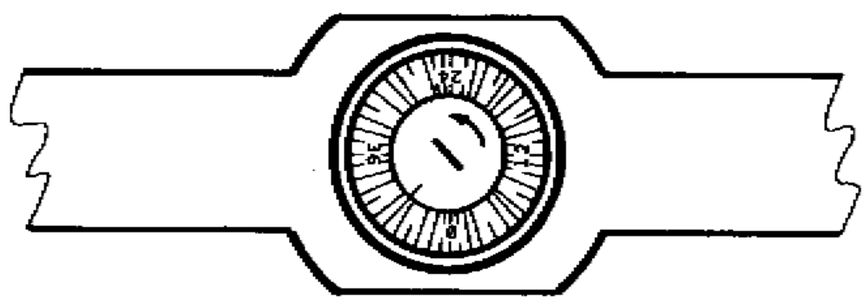
(4) Fire three rounds, using good marksmanship fundamentals with each shot.

(5) Make the needed adjustments to the scope after placement of the rounds has been noted (Figure 2-20). Be sure you remember --

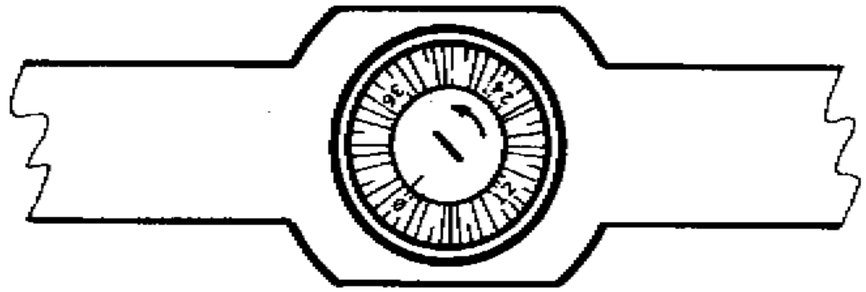
- o That each mark on the elevation and windage dials equals .5 MOA. (.5 MOA at 300 meters equals 1.5 inches.)

- o That turning the elevation dial in the direction of the UP arrow will raise the point of impact; turning it the other direction will lower it.

- o That turning the windage dial in the direction of the R arrow will move the point of impact to the right; turning it the other direction will move it to the left.



WINDAGE SCALE - INTERNAL ADJUSTMENT
RIGHT SIDE



ELEVATION SCALE - INTERNAL ADJUSTMENT
TOP

Figure 2-20. Elevation and windage scales.

(6) Repeat the steps in (4) and (5) above until two 3-round shot groups are centered on the target.

(7) After the scope is properly zeroed, it will effectively range on targets out to 900 meters in the auto-ranging mode.

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

2-4. LEUPOLD M3A TELESCOPE

The M3A telescope is mounted on the M24 sniper weapon system. The design and operating principle of the M3A scope are different than the ART series of scopes. The most noticeable difference in the M3A is the method that is used to adjust the scope for varying distances.

a. Components. The M3A consists of the telescope, a fixed mount, extendable sun shade for the objective lens, and dust covers for the objective and eyepiece lens.

b. Magnification. The telescope has a fixed 10-power magnification, which gives the sniper better resolution than found with the ART series of scopes.

(1) There are three knobs located midway on the tube. These are the focus, elevation, and windage knobs (Figure 2-21).

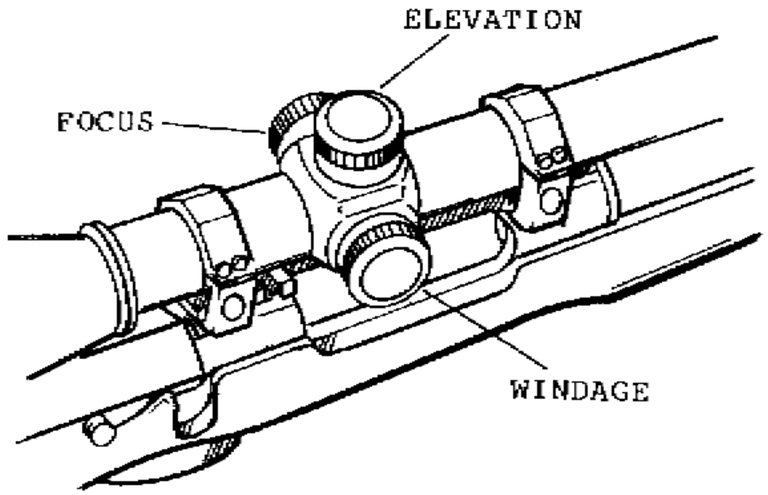


Figure 2-21. Adjustment knobs.

o The focus knob is used to focus the target's image on the same focal plane as the reticle, thereby reducing parallax to a minimum. The focus knob has two extreme positions indicated by the infinity mark and the largest of four dots. Adjustments between these positions will focus images from less than 50 meters to infinity.

o The elevation knob is located on top of the tube. This knob has calibrated index markings from 1 to 10. These markings represent the elevation setting adjustments needed at varying distances; 1 = 100, 3 = 300, 7 = 700 meters, and so on. Each click of the elevation knob equals 1 MOA.

o The windage knob is located on the right side of the tube. This knob is used to make lateral adjustments to the scope. Turning the knob in the indicated direction will move the point of impact in that direction. Each click on the windage knobs equals .5 MOA.

(2) The eyepiece is adjusted by turning it in or out of the tube until the reticle appears crisp and clear (Figure 2-22). Focusing the eyepiece should be done after mounting the scope. Grasp the eyepiece and back it away from the lock ring. Do not attempt to loosen the lock ring first; it will automatically be loose when you back away the eyepiece (no tools are needed). Turn the eyepiece several turns so as to move it at least 1/8 inch. It will take this much change to achieve any measurable effect on the focus. Look through the scope at the sky or a blank wall and check to see if the reticle appears sharp and crisp.

o The reticle is a duplex style, mil dot reticle that has thick outer sections and a thin center section (Figure 2-23). Superimposed on the thin center section is a series of dots; four on each side of center and four above and below center. Each of these dots are spaced one mil apart and one mil away from both the center and the thick outer sections.

o These mil dots are used to estimate distances to targets. To do this, the sniper must first know the size of the target at the given distance. Once this is known, the sniper simply compares the size of the target's image with the spacing between the mil dots on the reticle. The sniper then uses the mil relation formula (see Chapter 4) to determine the distance to the target.

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

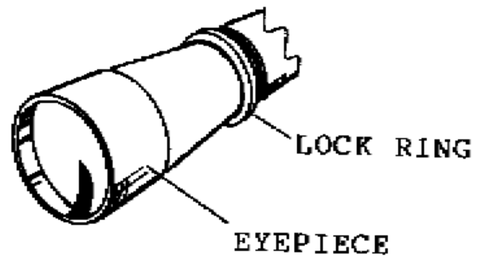


Figure 2-22. Eyepiece adjustment.

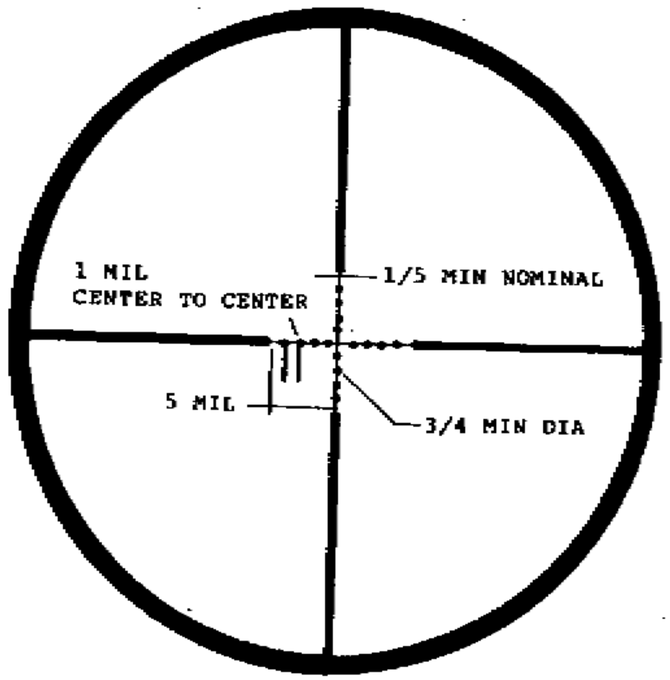


Figure 2-23. Reticle.

c. Scope Mount. The scope mount has a base plate with four screws; a pair of scope rings with eight ring screws, each with an upper and lower ring half; and two ring mounting bolts with nuts (Figure 2-24). The base plate is mounted to the rifle by screwing the four base plate screws through the plate and into the top of the receiver. Ensure that the screws do not protrude into the receiver and interrupt the functioning of the bolt. After the base plate is mounted, the scope rings are mounted. To mount the scope rings, select one set of slots on the mounting

base and engage each ring bolt spline with the selected slot. Next, slide the mount claw against the base and finger tighten the mount ring nut. Then check the eye relief. If the scope needs to be adjusted, loosen the ring nuts and align the ring bolts with the other set of slots on the base and repeat the process again. Once the sniper is satisfied with the eye relief obtained, he will then tighten the ring nuts to 65 inch-pounds using the T-handle torque wrench.

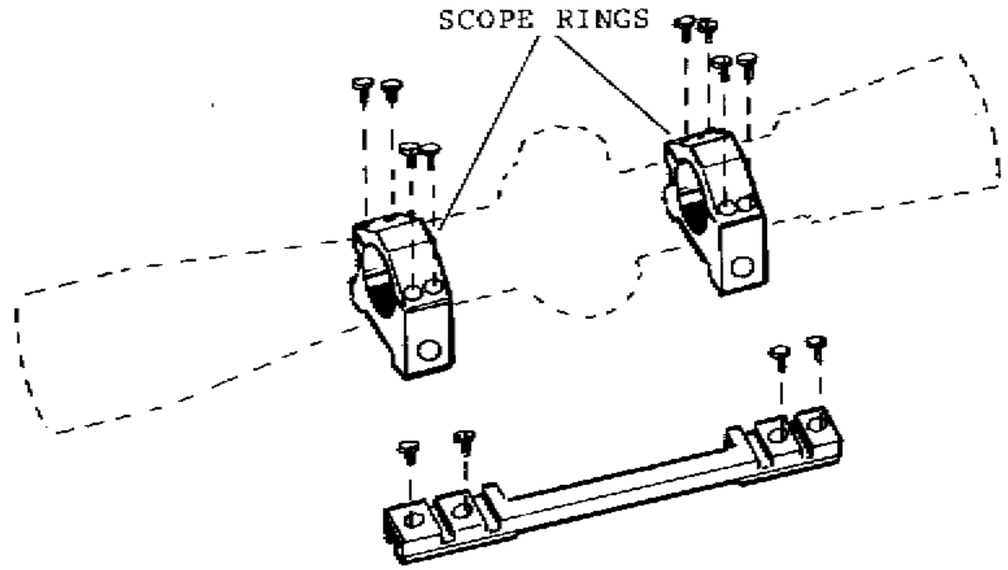


Figure 2-24. Scope mount.

d. Operation. When using the scope, the sniper simply looks at the target, determines the distance to it by using the mil dots on the reticle, and then adjusts the elevation knob for the given range.

e. Zeroing. Zeroing the M3A scope should be done on a known-distance range (preferably 900 meters long) with international bull-type targets. When zeroing the scope --

(1) Assume a good prone supported position 100 meters away from the target.

(2) Ensure the elevation knob is lined up on the index line marked "1."

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER 1. INTRODUCTION

Section I. GENERAL

Paragraph		Page
1101	Definition	1
1102	Mission	1

Section II. SNIPER ORGANIZATION

1201	Infantry Regiment Sniper Platoon	3
1202	Reconnaissance Battalion Sniper Platoon	3
1203	Operational Concept	3
1204	Sniper Team	3
1205	Responsibilities	4

Section III. SELECTION OF PERSONNEL

1301	General	6
1302	Requirements	6

CHAPTER 2. SNIPER TRAINING

Section I. GENERAL

2101	Scope	9

CHAPTER 3. SNIPER EQUIPMENT

Section I. RIFLE AND TELESCOPE

3101	General	12

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

3102	Sniper Rifle	13
3103	Rifle Telescope	15
3104	Mounting the Telescope	24
Section II.	AMMUNITION	
3201	General	27
3202	Type and Identification	28
3203	Variance of Ammunition	28
Section III.	OBSERVATION AIDS	
3301	General	30
3302	Observation Telescope M49 and Tripod M15	30
3303	Binoculars	32
3304	Range Card	40
Section IV.	STARLIGHT SCOPE (AN/PVS-2)	
3401	General	41
3402	Operating Precautions	41
3403	Weapons Adapter Brackets	42
3404	Aiming and Zeroing	44
3405	Employment	49
3406	Maintenance and Repair	52
3407	Destruction	54
Section V.	CARE AND CLEANING	
3501	General	56
3502	Rifle Maintenance	56
3503	Care of Optical Equipment	60
CHAPTER 4.	MARKSMANSHIP TRAINING	
Section I.	GENERAL	
4101	Purpose	63
4102	Fundamentals	63
Section II.	SIGHTING AND AIMING	
4201	General	65
4202	Eye Relief	66
4203	Advantages of Telescopic Sights	69
4204	Canting	70
Section III.	POSITIONS	
4301	General	71
4302	Rifle Slings	71
4303	Elements of a Good Shooting Position	74
4304	Shooting Positions	74
4305	Supported Positions	86
Section IV.	TRIGGER CONTROL	
4401	General	89
4402	Application of Trigger Control	89
4403	Factors Affecting Trigger Control	89
4404	Followthrough	91
4405	Calling the Shot	91
Section V.	SIGHT ADJUSTMENT	
4501	General	92
4502	Telescope, Rifle, Redfield 3x9 Variable, With Accu-Range	92
Section VI.	EFFECTS OF WEATHER	
4601	General	96
4602	Effects of Wind	96
4603	Effects of Light	102
4604	Humidity and Temperature	102
Section VII.	ZEROING	
4701	Principles of Zeroing	105

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

4702 Methods of Zeroing 106
4703 Field Expedient Zeroing 108

CHAPTER 5. FIELD TRAINING

Section I. GENERAL

5101 Purpose 112
5102 Scope 112

Section II. TARGET DETECTION

5201 General 114
5202 Observation Position 114
5203 Observation Capabilities and Limitations 115
5204 Observation Procedures 120
5205 Target Evidence 123
5206 Indexing Target Locations 123
5207 Target Selection 124

Section III. RANGE ESTIMATION

5301 General 128
5302 Range Estimating Methods 128
5303 Factors Affecting Range Estimation 134
5304 Observing and Adjusting Fire 134

Section IV. HOLDS AND LEADS

5401 General 136
5402 Holds 136
5403 Leads 138

Section V. INTELLIGENCE COLLECTION AND REPORTING

5501 General 142
5502 Sources of Information 142

5503 Reporting Information 142

Section VI. CAMOUFLAGE

5601 General 145
5602 Target Indicators 145
5603 Stick Camouflage 146
5604 Field Expedients 147
5605 Camouflage in Various Geographical Areas 150
5606 Preparation of Positions 152
5607 Camouflage During Movement 152

Section VII. INDIVIDUAL MOVEMENT

5701 General 155
5702 Preparation for the Movement 155
5703 Movement 155
5704 Action Under Flares 162

Section VIII. SURVIVAL, EVASION, AND ESCAPE

5801 General 163
5802 Survival 163
5803 Evasion 169
5804 Escape 176
5805 Destruction of Equipment 179

CHAPTER 6. ARM-AND-HAND SIGNALS

Section I. ARM-AND-HAND SIGNALS

6101 General 181
6102 Sniper Arm-and-Hand Signals 184

CHAPTER 7. SNIPER EMPLOYMENT

Section I. CONCEPT OF EMPLOYMENT

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

7101	General	185
7102	Factors Affecting Employment	186
7103	Operations	187
Section II.	EMPLOYMENT IN OFFENSIVE OPERATIONS	
7201	Sniper's Role	189
7202	Offensive Combat	189
7203	Movement to Contact	190
7204	Assembly Area	193
7205	Forms of Maneuver	194
7206	Frontal Attack	195
7207	Envelopment	197
7208	Penetration	199
7209	Turning Movement	200
7210	Tank-Infantry Operations	200
7211	Mechanized-Motorized Attack	204
7212	Attack of Fortified Areas	206
7213	Attack of Built-Up Areas	208
7214	River-Crossing Operations	211
7215	Patrolling	213
7216	Extended Daylight Ambush	218
7217	Helicopter Insertion	221
Section III.	EMPLOYMENT IN DEFENSIVE OPERATIONS	
7301	General	223
7302	Fundamentals of Defense	223
7303	Covering Force	225
7304	General Outpost (GOP)	225
7305	Combat Outpost (COP)	226
7306	Security	226
7307	Area Defense	227
7308	Sniper Employment in Area Defense	227
7309	Perimeter Defense	229
7310	Reverse Slope Defense	229
7311	Defense of Built-Up Areas	230
7312	Defense of a River Line	232
7313	Mobile Defense	233
7314	Retrograde Operations	234

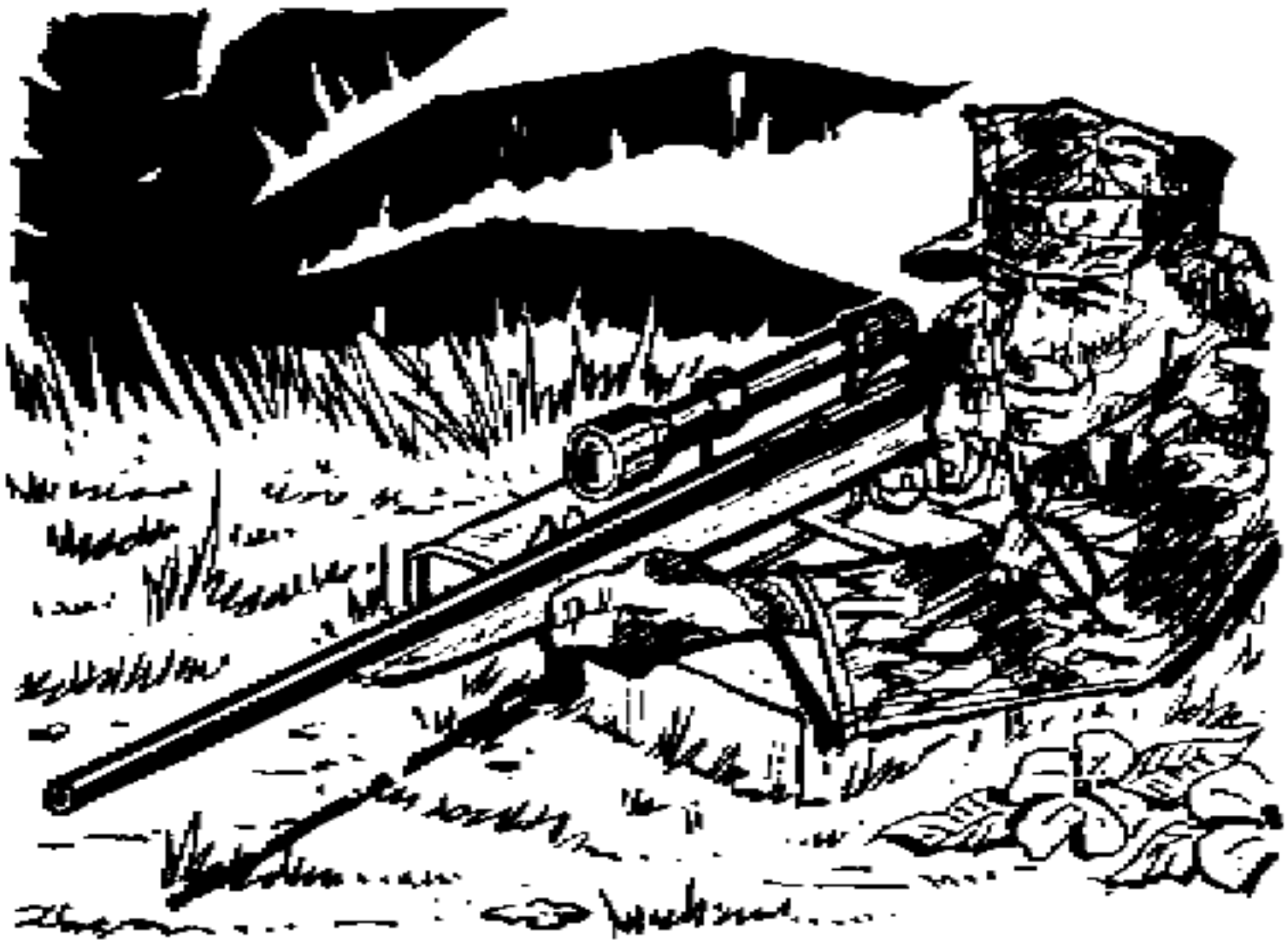
APPENDIXES

A	Safety	236
B	Syllabus, Sniper Training	239
C	Sniper Qualification Course	244
D	Sniper Log	250
E	Conversion Table	252
F	Windage Conversion Table	253

LIST OF REFERENCES 254

INDEX 256

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com



CHAPTER 1

INTRODUCTION

Section I. GENERAL

1101. DEFINITION

A Marine Corps sniper is defined as a Marine who has been carefully screened and selected, has undergone comprehensive training in advanced infantry and marksmanship techniques, and has been assigned MOS 8541. The sniper's training, combined with the inherent accuracy of his rifle, firmly establishes him as a valuable addition to the weapons available to the infantry commander.

1102. MISSION

The primary mission of a sniper in

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

combat is to support combat operations by delivering precision fire on selected targets from concealed positions.

Section II. SNIPER ORGANIZATION

1201. OPERATIONAL CONCEPT

The two-man sniper team is the basic operational organization for the employment of snipers. These teams will be trained and maintained on an additional/collateral duty basis within the infantry battalions and the reconnaissance battalions.

1202. SNIPER TEAM

Each sniper team should consist of a leader (corporal 0311/8541) and a scout-sniper (lance corporal 0311/8541). Each team is equipped with a sniper rifle with telescopic sights, a standard service rifle, and a wide-angle binocular for observation and target seeking. Each sniper will be armed with the pistol, caliber .45, in addition to the rifle.

1203. RESPONSIBILITIES

a. Battalion Commanders. --The infantry and reconnaissance battalion commanders are responsible for the assignment and training of sniper teams on an additional/collateral duty basis. As a minimum, sufficient teams should be trained to permit assignment of one team to each rifle or reconnaissance company as required.

b. Sniper Employment Officer. --One officer or staff noncommissioned officer within the battalion headquarters should be assigned additional duty as sniper employment officer directly responsible to the battalion commander

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

for the operational efficiency of the designated sniper teams. He advises the commander in matters of sniper employment, supervises sniper training, and ensures that proper maintenance and security is provided for sniper weapons and equipment.

c. Team Leader. --The sniper team leader is responsible for the effective employment of his team and the care of its weapons and equipment. When attached, he assists the commander of the supported unit in the control of the team and makes recommendations relative to team employment.

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

Section III. SELECTION OF PERSONNEL

1301. GENERAL

Candidates for sniper training must be carefully screened. The rigorous training program and the great personal risk in combat require high motivation and the ability to learn a variety of skills. Aspiring snipers must have an excellent record and be screened by their unit commander to determine their potential aptitude as a sniper.

1302. REQUIREMENTS

a. Marksmanship. --The sniper trainee must be an expert marksman. Repeated annual qualification as expert is most desirable. Successful participation in the annual competition-in-arms program and an extensive hunting background also indicate a good sniper potential.

b. Physical Condition. --The sniper, often employed in extended operations with very little sleep, food, or water, must be in outstanding physical condition. Good health means better reflexes, better muscular control, and more stamina. The self-confidence and control which come from athletics, especially team sports, are definite assets to a sniper trainee.

(1) Glasses. --Glasses are a liability to a sniper. Although many expert riflemen and fine combat Marines wear them, glasses reflecting light can betray a sniper's concealment. Eyesight is the sniper's prime tool and he can be rendered helpless by losing or damaging his glasses.

(2) Smoking. --A sniper should be a nonsmoker. Smoke or an unsuppressed smoker's cough can betray the sniper's position, and even

though he may not smoke while on a mission, refrainment may cause nervousness and irritation which lower his efficiency.

(3) Left-Handedness. --Unless highly qualified, a sniper should not be a left-handed rifle shot. The additional movement required to operate the bolt over the top of the scope increases the danger of detection.

c. Mental Condition. --An infantry Marine, in the heat of battle, kills the enemy emotionally and reflexively, lest he be killed himself. A sniper, however, must kill calmly and deliberately, shooting carefully selected targets. He must not be susceptible to emotions of anxiety or remorse. Candidates, for instance, whose motivation towards sniper training rests mainly in the desire for prestige which may accrue to them from performing a unique function, may not be capable of the cold rationality which the sniper's job requires. A proper mental condition cannot be taught or instilled by training. Psychiatric screening must determine that certain essential mental qualities are inherent to the candidates.

(1) Intelligence. --A sniper's duties require a wide variety of skills. He must learn, for example, ballistics, ammunition types and capabilities, adjustment of optical devices, radio operation and procedure, observations and adjustment of artillery fire, map and compass reading, and military intelligence collecting and reporting. In sniper team operations involving prolonged independent employment, the sniper must display effective decisiveness, self-reliance, good judgment, and common sense. Trainees must be selected from personnel of high intelligence level.

(2) Equanimity. --Many well-disciplined individuals can rapidly compose themselves after a fleeting surrender to excitement, fear, or indecisiveness. But, in the sniper's profession, even an instant of uncontrolled

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

emotion can be fatal. The sniper must possess true equanimity, a perpetual self-possession and serenity which fosters maturity and patience.

d. Fieldcraft. --The sniper must be able to reach his firing position undetected and must be able to use such indicaters as unusual behavior of wildlife to locate his target. A background in the outdoors, such as a trapper, forest ranger, etc., will often identify a potential sniper.

CHAPTER 2

SNIPER TRAINING

Section I. GENERAL

2101. SCOPE

a. Purpose. --The information contained in this and the following chapters is intended to provide uniform method and guidance in sniper training. The procedures and techniques used herein are predicated on the assumption that the candidate, when selected for sniper training, is an outstanding Marine who possesses a high degree of proficiency in marksmanship and tactics.

b. Objectives. --The training objectives are to develop in every potential sniper:

(1) The confidence, will, knowledge, and skills required to become an effective sniper.

(2) The ability to instinctively apply correct procedures and techniques when

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

functioning in combat whether as an individual or as a team member.

c. Training Program. --The degree of proficiency attained by a sniper is directly related to the instruction he receives. A well-organized sniper training program will offer the following subjects in the sequence shown: (See app. B for a syllabus of training.)

(1) Sniper equipment.
(2) Care and cleaning of equipment.
(3) Marksmanship training.
(4) Target detection.
(5) Range estimation.
(6) Holds and leads.
(7) Intelligence collection and reporting.
(8) Camouflage and concealment.
(9) Individual movement.
(10) Survival, evasion, and escape.
(11) Arm-and-hand signals.
(12) Employment in combat.

d. Other Considerations. --The following additional points should be considered in planning sniper training:

(1) Level at Which Conducted. --Small units are not capable of providing adequate sniper training. A uniform syllabus and quality instruction can be guaranteed only in a centralized school under regiment or division control.

(2) Equipment. --The sniper must be furnished the best available equipment.

(3) Incentive. --Competition should be arranged as often as possible among sniper teams and between the sniper platoons.

(4) Instruction Objectives. --Every period of instruction must have an objective which the sniper can understand. He must know what he is expected to be able to do or what he is to have learned by the end of each period of instruction.

(5) Qualified Instructors. --The instructors must have a thorough knowledge of the principles and techniques outlined in this manual.

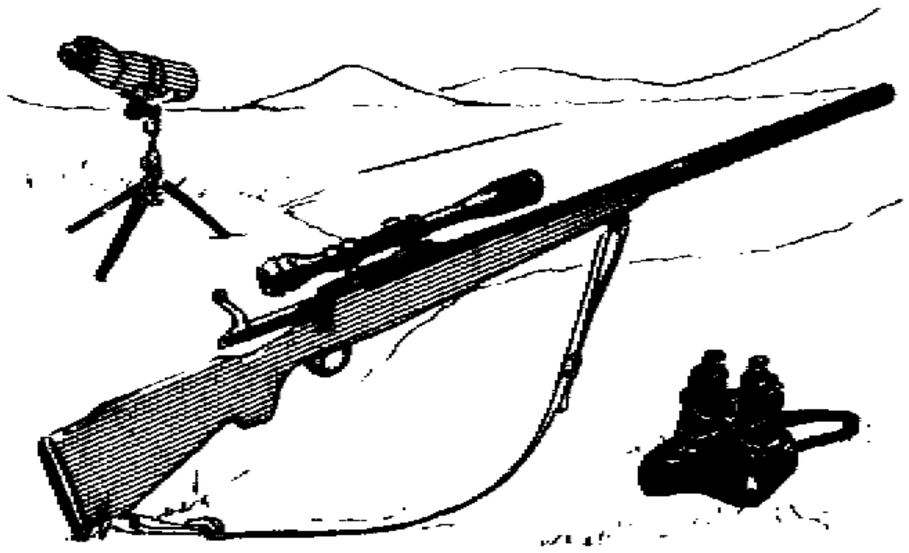
(6) Standards of Achievement. --High standards of achievement in marksmanship and field subjects must be set and maintained for each trainee. The Sniper Qualification Course (see app. C) establishes the marksmanship proficiency level expected of Marine Corps sniper candidates. A common measure of field subjects proficiency cannot be applied since each trainee's knowledge will vary with background and length of service.

(7) Additional Training. --Sniper training, when feasible, should also include use of the compass, terrain appreciation, adjustment of artillery fire, telephone procedure, and message writing.

(8) Team Training. --The team aspect of sniper training should be emphasized at all times to ensure optimum effectiveness of the sniper/observer team during employment.

but not to the extent that one sniper could not operate alone when warranted."

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com



CHAPTER 3

SNIPER EQUIPMENT

Section I. RIFLE AND TELESCOPE

3101. GENERAL

To attain the required degree of proficiency, the sniper must be trained in the use of special items of ordnance and equipment peculiar to his role. He will learn to use a rifle equipped with a telescopic sight having long-range capabilities; observation aids, such as scopes and binoculars; competition grade ammunition; and other items such as compasses, maps, range cards, and night firing devices. He must know the proper techniques in the use of this equipment and familiarize himself with its capabilities and limitations. He must also constantly apply preventive and corrective maintenance to ensure long life and the proper operation of his equipment. This section will

Figure 1.--Rifle, 7.62mm Sniper, M40.

discuss the sniper's rifle and scope.

3102. SNIPER RIFLE

The sniper rifle used by the Marine Corps is a commercial model, bolt action, 7.62mm rifle with a medium heavy barrel for improved accuracy. It is fitted with a top mounted telescope base to which the sniper scope can be readily attached without special tools. Although the tabulated data for this rifle cites the maximum range as 1,000 meters, snipers have made kills at greater ranges.

a. Rifle, 7.62mm, Sniper, M40.--The M40 sniper rifle is a bolt action, shoulder weapon, (see fig. 1) and is furnished with a special carrying case (see fig. 2) of lightweight metal construction with force fitted top and bottom liners. These liners, made of sponge rubber, are not designed to fit the rifle but are to hold the rifle and scope in position when the case is closed. There is ample room inside the case for cleaning gear and accessories.

(1) Safety.--The safety lever is

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

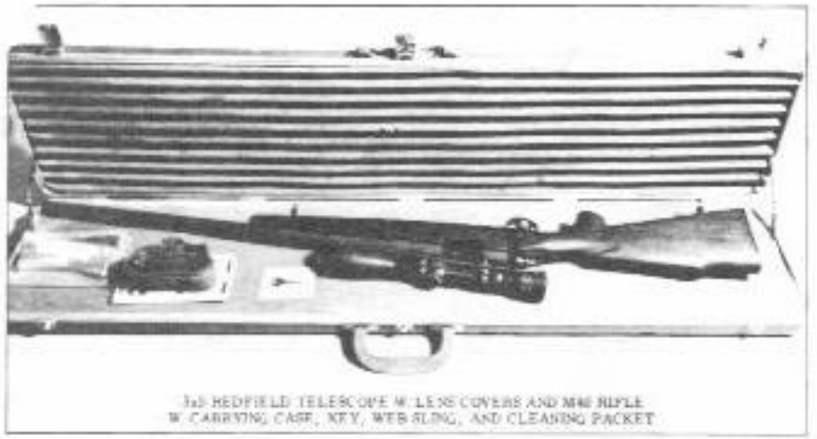


Figure 2. --M40 Rifle With Special Carrying Case.

located at the right rear of the receiver tang, behind the bolt handle. When in the forward position, it is ready to fire; when to the rear, it is safe.

(2) Bolt Stop Release. --A bolt stop release is located inside the trigger guard just forward of the trigger. When depressed, it allows the bolt to be removed from the rifle.

(3) Floor Plate Latch. --The floor plate latch is in the front end of the trigger guard. When the serrated detent inside the guard is depressed, the floor plate and ammunition are released. (See fig. 3.)

(4) Telescope Mounting. --The receiver ring and bridge are drilled and tapped for mounting the telescope.

(5) Tabulated Data

Caliber	7.62mm, NATO
Length	43.5 inches
Weight	8 pounds, 10 ounces
Weight with Redfield scope	9 pounds, 8 ounces
Barrel length (medium heavy)	24 inches
Lands and grooves	6
Twist, right hand	1 turn in 10 inches
Trigger weight (recommended)	3 to 5 pounds
Magazine capacity	5 rounds
Maximum effective range	1,000 meters

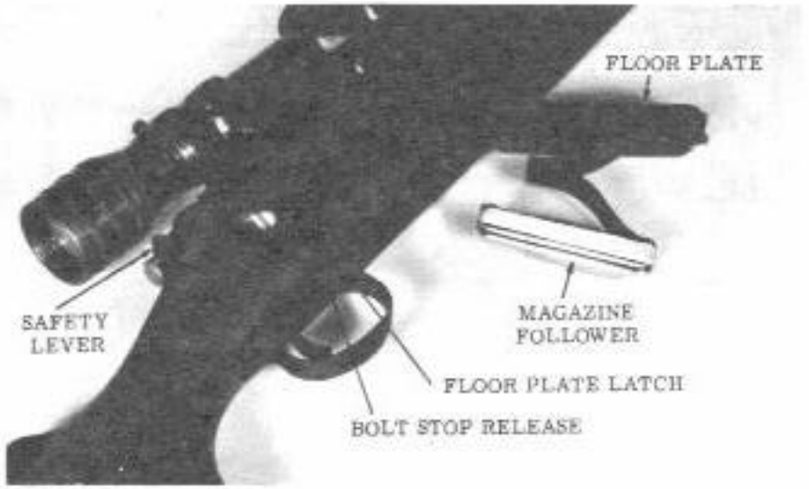


Figure 3. --M40 Rifle Showing Safety, Bolt Stop Release, and Floor Plate Latch.

3103. RIFLE TELESCOPE

a. General. --The point accuracy requirement for snipers necessitates the use of advanced sighting equipment in conjunction with the most accurate rifle available. The sights should contain precision ground lenses of the highest quality for

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

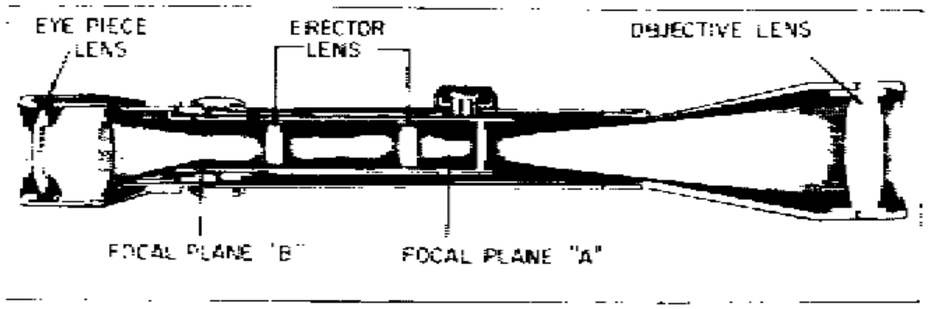


Figure 4. --Optical System.

clarity and magnification. The fine reticles or crosshairs permit an unobstructed view of the target and facilitate exact placement of the sights on any portion of the target. The telescope that the Marine sniper will use is the Redfield 3x9 variable. It is a precision instrument of rugged construction and can be easily mounted on the sniper rifle.

(1) Optical System. --The optical system (see fig. 4) consists of an objective lens which produces, at focal plane "A," an image of the target which is upside down and backward. The erector system "looks at" this image and produces another image partially magnified at point "B," and returns the image to its correct position. The eyepiece lenses then magnify the true image for the eye to see.

(2) Resolving Power. --Resolving power is the ability of the eye to distinguish detail in ideal light. (See fig. 5.) The average unaided eye can distinguish 1-inch detail at 100 yards. Magnification, combined with good design of optics, permit resolution of this 1-inch divided by the magnification. Thus, a 1/4-inch detail can be seen with a 4X scope and 1/6-inch detail with a 6X. An object viewed from 600 yards through a 6X scope will have the same clarity as though viewed by the naked eye from 100 yards.

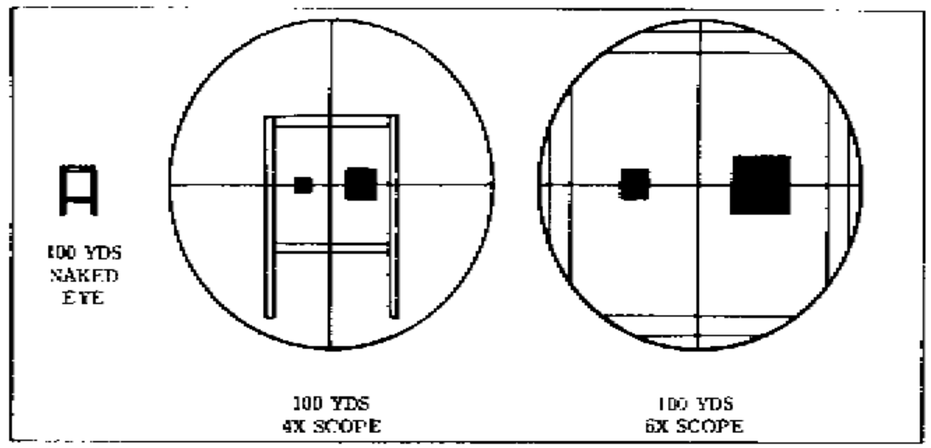


Figure 5. --Resolving Power.

(3) Lens Coatings. --Lens surfaces are coated with a hard film of magnesium fluoride for maximum light transmission. Proper coating increases the transmission to at least 86%. With uncoated lenses, about 45% of the light entering the scope is lost.

(4) Exit Pupil. --The same circle of light seen in the eyepiece lens when a scope is held at arm's length is called the exit pupil. To allow for noncritical alignment of the eye on the scope axis when in an awkward or quick shooting position, the exit pupil should be slightly larger than the pupil of the human eye. This is known as "eye freedom."

(5) Field of View. --Field of view is the diameter of the picture seen through a scope and is usually expressed in "feet at hundreds of yards." (See fig. 6.) Generally, the higher the power, the smaller the field. While a wide field may help locate moving enemy more readily, there are practical limits. The widest fields are most frequently achieved at the expense of other desirable characteristics such as power magnification, eye relief,

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

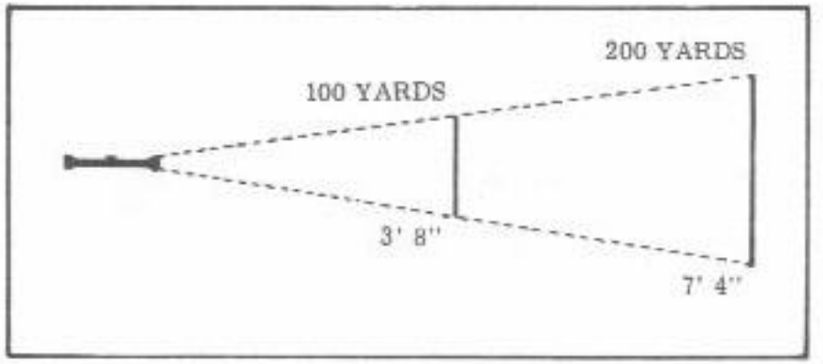


Figure 6. --Field of View.

and clarity to the edge of the field.

b. Telescope, Redfield, 3x9 Variable. --The rifle telescope, 3x9 variable, is issued with the rifle, caliber 7.62, model 40. (See fig. 7.) The telescope and the mount are numbered to correspond with the serial number of the rifle to which they are factory matched. The telescope must be properly mounted and adjusted. When mounted, the locking screws must be tightened to prevent any movement of the scope, or loss of zero will result. Adjustment for focus and eye relief must be made before use.

(1) Tabulated Data

Weight	12.5 ounces
Length	12 3/4 inches
Magnification (variable)	3x9 power adjustable
Eye relief	Between 2 and 3 inches
Adjustments	Internal (1/2-minute graduations
Reticle	Crosshairs
Lenses	Coated

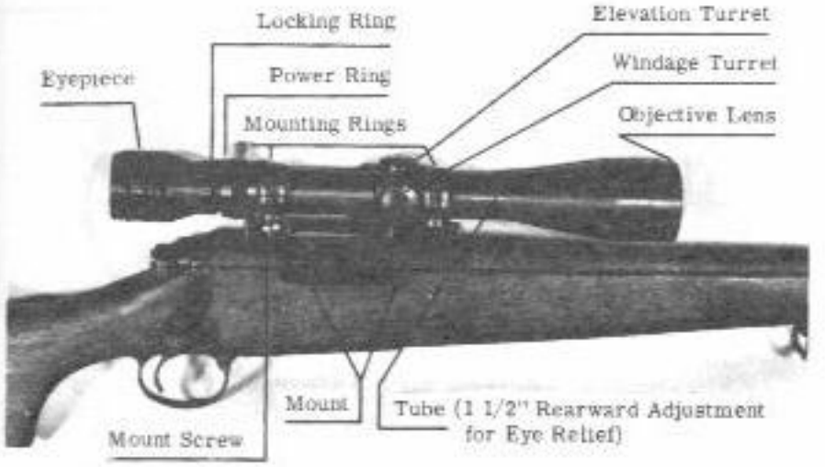


Figure 7. --Telescope, Rifle, Redfield 3x9 Variable.

(2) Adjustments

(a) Focus. --It is vitally important that the Redfield scope be focused to the individual's eye. With the scope at its highest power setting, the eyepiece is adjusted until the reticle is out of focus. (Since this telescope is equipped with a non-removable eyepiece, there need be no concern about its accidental removal.) The scope is pointed at a bright background and the eyepiece is readjusted until the reticle appears sharp and clear to the glance. THE EYEPIECE IS LOCKED IN FOCUS WITH A KNURLED LOCKING RING AND MUST NOT BE CHANGED.

(b) Parallax. --The telescope has

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

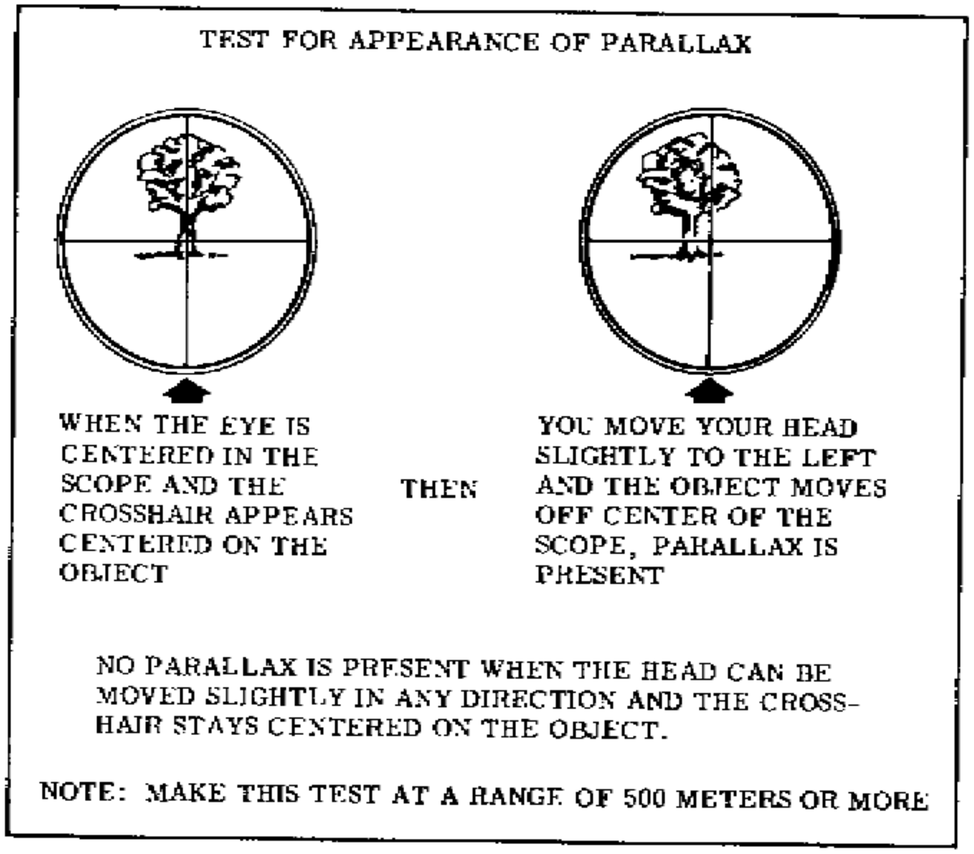

TEST FOR APPEARANCE OF PARALLAX
WHEN THE EYE IS CENTERED IN THE SCOPE AND THE CROSSHAIR APPEARS CENTERED ON THE OBJECT
THEN
YOU MOVE YOUR HEAD SLIGHTLY TO THE LEFT AND THE OBJECT MOVES OFF CENTER OF THE SCOPE, PARALLAX IS PRESENT
NO PARALLAX IS PRESENT WHEN THE HEAD CAN BE MOVED SLIGHTLY IN ANY DIRECTION AND THE CROSS-HAIR STAYS CENTERED ON THE OBJECT.
NOTE: MAKE THIS TEST AT A RANGE OF 500 METERS OR MORE

Figure 8. --Test For Parallax.

been factory adjusted for parallax and requires no adjustment by the sniper. The Redfield variable is adjusted parallax-free at approximately 100 yards. At distances other than 100 yards, the scope will exhibit an amount of parallax too small to be significant. FACTORY TOOLS ARE REQUIRED FOR ADJUSTING PARALLAX ON THIS SCOPE. ONLY AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL WILL MAKE ADJUSTMENTS. (See fig. 8.)

(c) Eye Relief. --When issued, the telescope is set all the way forward in the mounting rings. There are only about 1 1/2 inches

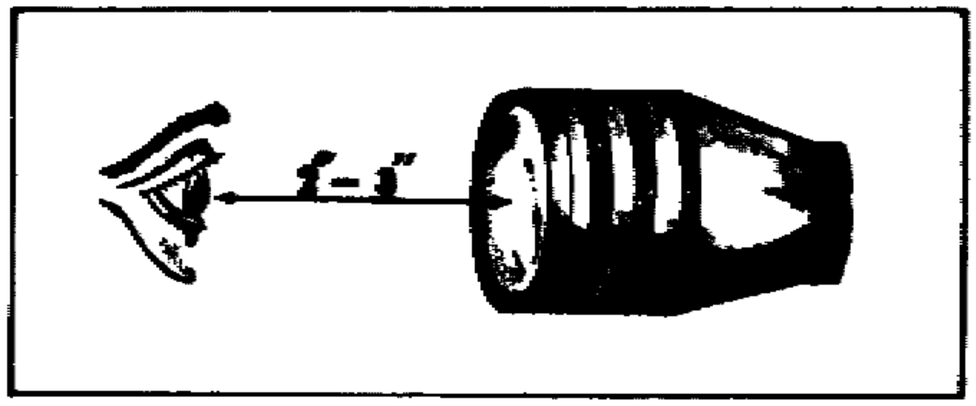


Figure 9. --Eye Relief.

of rearward movement possible. (See fig. 9.) Since the scope cannot be moved forward, it may become necessary for the sniper to move his head back on the comb of the stock until a full field of view is seen through the glass. CAUTION: THE TELESCOPE IS POSITIONED ABOVE AND EXTENDS TO THE REAR OF THE RECEIVER BRIDGE CAUSING THE HEAD TO BE HELD HIGH FOR SIGHTING. IF THE PROPER EYE RELIEF AND SPOT WELD ARE NOT MAINTAINED, RECOIL MAY CAUSE THE SHOOTER TO RECEIVE A BLOW ON THE FOREHEAD.

(d) Turret Caps. --The elevation and windage turrets are covered with threaded weatherproof caps which, when removed, expose adjustment screws which can be operated with a thin coin or key. When fully in place, the caps pull down snugly against small rubber rings around the bases of the assembly, forming a moisture seal. When the scope is not in use or during movement to and from position, the caps will be in place on the telescope.

(e) Power Selector Ring. --The power selector ring (see fig. 7) on the Redfield

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

telescope controls the power of magnification and the range-finding functions of the scope. The selection of the proper power to engage targets will become evident to the sniper as his training progresses. He will find that he must use lower power to increase light gathering qualities during periods of reduced visibility; that higher power causes a more pronounced movement of the crosshairs; and that higher powers are better for penetrating heavy foliage and shadowed areas. As a general rule, he should shoot with the lowest power magnification consistent with clarity of the target.

1 Magnification. --The telescope features a power selection adjustment for identifying targets under varied conditions. The power of magnification is variable from three to nine. Numbers corresponding to the power are engraved on the power selector ring for ease of selection. The ring is rotated until the number indicating the desired power is opposite the stationary white dot at the top of the telescope.

2 Range Finding. --The telescope has two parallel, horizontal reference lines in addition to the crosshairs. (See fig. 10.) These lines are stationary and the distance between them represents 18 inches of measurement on the target, the distance from shoulders to belt on the average man. By adjusting the power, the target will appear either larger or smaller, as necessary, to fit that area between the two reference lines. The manipulation of the power ring causes the range scale in the lower right quadrant of the scope to slide up and down exposing the correct range to the target after the reference lines are properly superimposed on the target. The sniper then reads the range from the scale, adjusts his sight, selects power desired, and fires. At ranges greater than 600 yards, superimpose the two parallel, horizontal reference lines on a 36-inch reference area on the target; i.e., the average distance between the

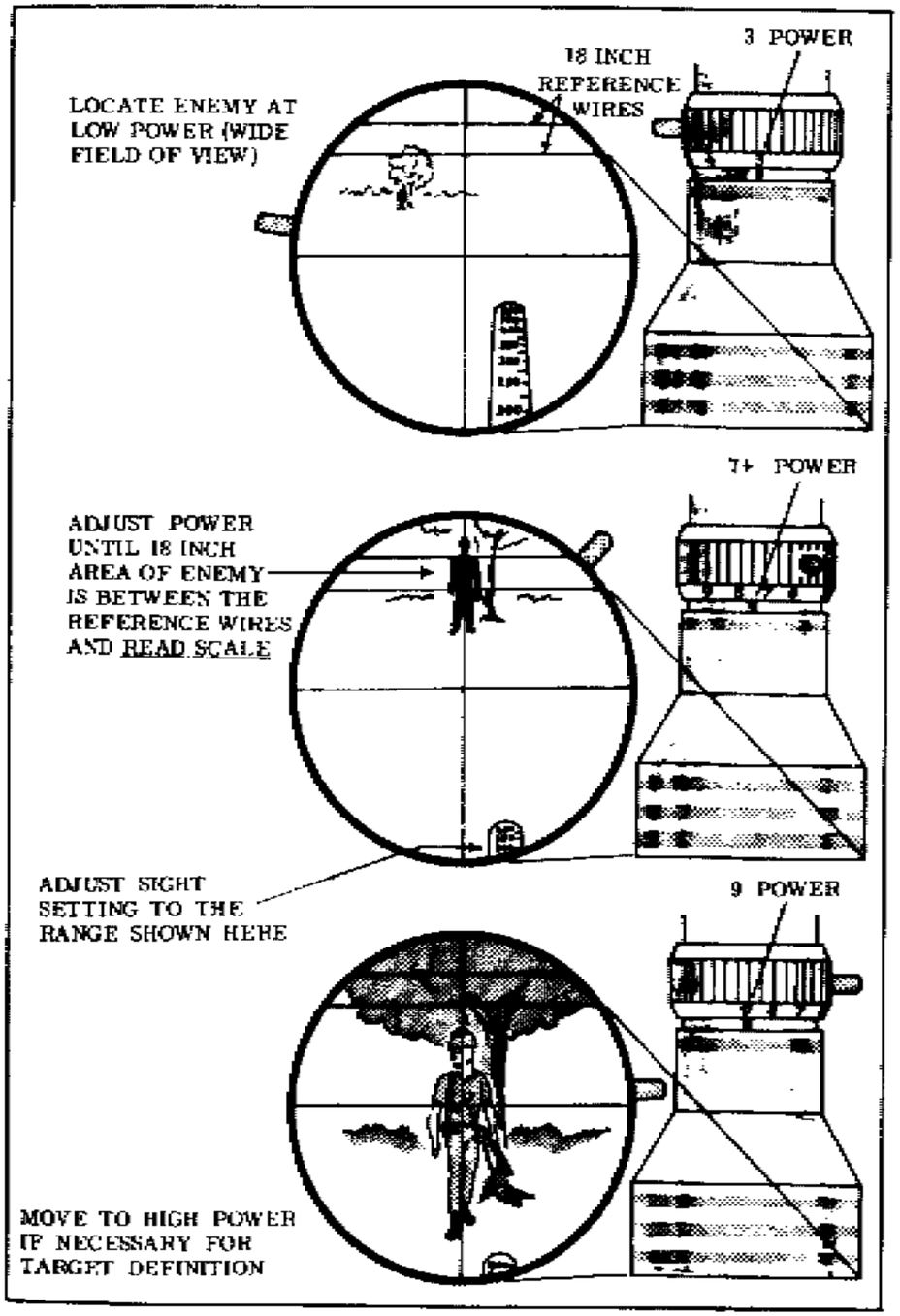

3 POWER
18 INCH REPERENCE WIRES
LOCATE ENEMY AT LOW POWER (WIDE FIELD OF VIEW)
7+ POWER
ADJUST POWER UNTIL 18 INCH AREA OF ENEMY IS BETWEEN THE REFERENCE WIRES AND READ SCALE
ADJUST SIGHT SETTING TO THE RANGE SHOWN HERE
9 POWER
MOVE TO HIGH POWER IF NECESSARY FOR TARGET DEFINITION

Figure 10. --Range-Finding Reference Lines.

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

knees and shoulders of a standing man. Again, the manipulation of the power ring causes the range scale in the lower right quadrant of the scope to slide up or down exposing a numeral. By doubling this numeral, the range to the target is obtained. The sniper then adjusts his sight, selects power desired, and fires.

3 Power and Range Scale Relationship. --As the power is increased or decreased, there is a corresponding increase or decrease of range visible on the range scale. This relationship is as follows:

Range Scale Reading	Power
600 yards (549 meters)	8-9
500 yards (457 meters)	7
400 yards (366 meters)	5-6
300 yards (274 meters)	4
200 yards (183 meters)	3

(f) Reticles. --The reticles are constantly centered and nonmagnifying. They appear finer when the power is increased and thicker as power is decreased. This feature is especially desirable at long ranges and at night. At long ranges, the target appears smaller and a heavy reticle would completely blot out the target. The fine reticle allows pinpoint aiming. Under artificial illumination and during periods of diffused lighting, reticles will fade out. At these times, it is desirable to lower the power until the reticle is visible.

3104. MOUNTING THE TELESCOPE

After the sniper has become familiar with the telescope, he must learn to mount it on the rifle. An incorrectly mounted telescope can cause a constantly changing zero, damage telescope mounts, and generally contribute to inaccuracy.

a. Mounting the Redfield Telescope. --The Redfield telescope is designed to be mounted on the

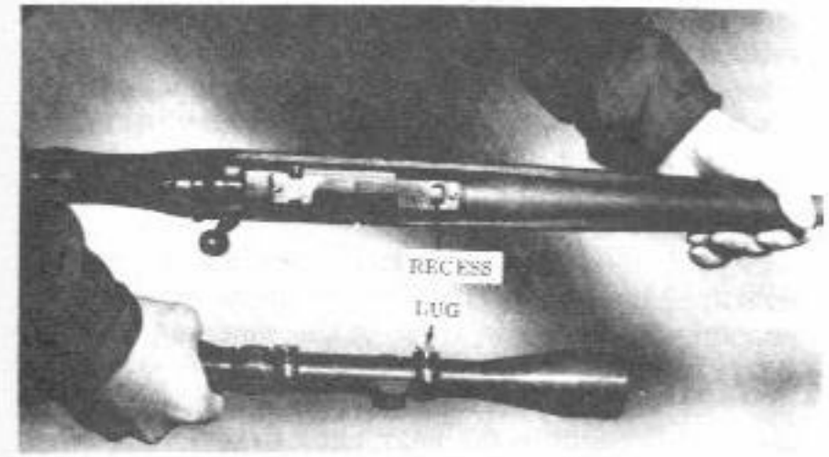


Figure 11. --Redfield Telescope and Mount Showing Mounting Lug and Recess.

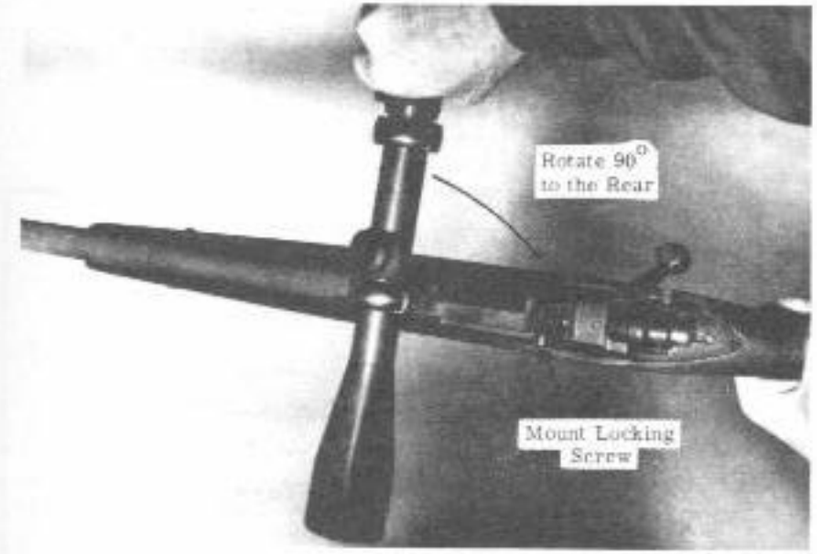


Figure 12. --Mounting the Redfield Telescope.

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

M40 rifle. The telescope mount is attached to the rifle by three screws. The forward end of the telescope mount is recessed to accommodate the lug which protrudes from the front mounting ring of the telescope. (See fig. 11.) When mounting the telescope to the rifle, the correct procedure is as follows:

(1) With the rifle in the horizontal position, the lug and recess are mated with the scope at a 90-degree angle to the weapon. (See fig. 12.)

(2) The scope is rotated and the eyepiece is brought to the rear until the telescope and mount are aligned.

(3) The rear mounting lug is positioned on the telescope mount by a lock screw on each side. These screws also serve as a means for making coarse windage adjustments when zeroing the weapon.

Section II. AMMUNITION

3201. GENERAL

Whenever possible, the sniper will be supplied with match grade ammunition because of its great accuracy and reduced sensitivity to wind deflection. However, match ammunition may not always be available. or the situation may dictate the use of other ammunition. Therefore, the sniper must be familiar with all types. Ammunition he will use is caliber 7.62mm which is 2 13/16 inches long overall. (See fig. 13.) The sniper will find that in ammunition other than match, both accuracy and point of impact varies among lots. He should try to identify an especially accurate lot number and use it exclusively as long as it is available.

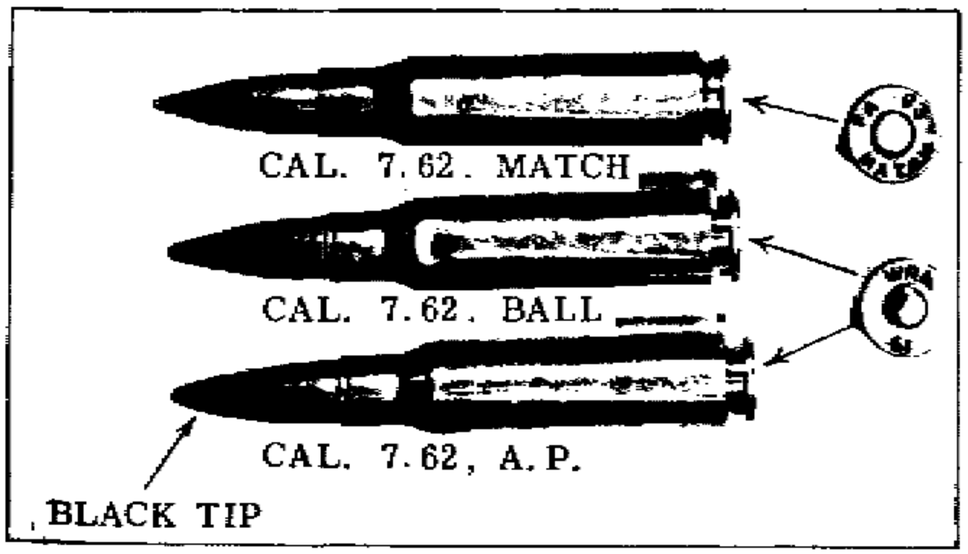


Figure 13. --Ammunition.

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

3202. TYPE AND IDENTIFICATION

a. Match. --Caliber 7.62mm M118 is identified by the word MATCH stamped on the head, the last two digits of the year of manufacture, and arsenal identification letters (e.g., L.C. identifies Lake City). The M118 has a 173-grain boattail bullet, a velocity of 2,550 feet per second, and an accuracy specification of 3.5 inches mean radius at 600 yards.

b. Ball. --Caliber 7.62mm M80 and M80E1. The M80 and M80E1 fire a boattail, 147-grain bullet. The head is stamped with date and arsenal identification letters. The M80E1 is the most accurate of the ball ammunitions. Both have a velocity of approximately 2,750 fps.

c. Armor-Piercing. --Caliber 7.62mm M61. The head is stamped the same as ball ammunition. Projectile tips are painted black. Velocities are between 2,700 and 2,750 fps.

d. Tracer. --Caliber 7.62mm M62. The head is stamped the same as ball ammunition. Projectile tips are painted red or orange, and the velocity is 2,750 fps. The tracer element burns to a range of 900 meters.

3203. VARIANCE OF AMMUNITION

Many shooters mistakenly believe that any ammunition of a given caliber, when fired from the same rifle, will impact in the same place. Differences in the weights of the projectiles or powder, in the diameters of the bullets, or even similar components manufactured by different arsenals will vary the strike of the bullet even though the rounds are fired through the same barrel. It is essential, therefore, that the sniper establish zeros for the various types of ammunition. The cartridge caliber 7.62mm M118 MATCH is the sniper's standard ammunition and is also the heaviest and slowest ammunition that will be encountered in the field; therefore, it is safe to assume that all other types used in combat will strike higher on the target.

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

Section III. OBSERVATION AIDS

3301. GENERAL

The sniper's success in moving against the enemy and locating and shooting selected targets without betraying himself is dependent upon his powers of observation. This section will discuss some of the tools which the sniper uses to enhance his tasks of observation: the M49 telescope, the binocular M17A1, and range cards. A night observation and firing aid, the Starlight Scope, will be discussed in section IV.

3302. OBSERVATION TELESCOPE M49 AND TRIPOD M15

a. General. --The M49 observation telescope (see fig. 14) is a prismatic optical instrument of 20-power magnification. It is carried by sniper teams whenever justified by the nature of a mission. The lenses of the telescope are coated with a hard film of magnesium fluoride for maximum light transmission. This coating together with the high magnification of the telescope makes observation and target detection possible when conditions or situations would otherwise prevent positive target identification. Camouflaged targets and those in deep shadows can be distinguished, troop movements can be observed at great distances, and selective targets can be identified more readily.

b. Operation. --The eyepiece cover cap and objective lens cover must be unscrewed and removed from the telescope before it can be used. The cap and cover protect the optics when the telescope is not in use. The eyepiece focusing sleeve is turned clockwise or counterclockwise until the image can be clearly seen by the operator.

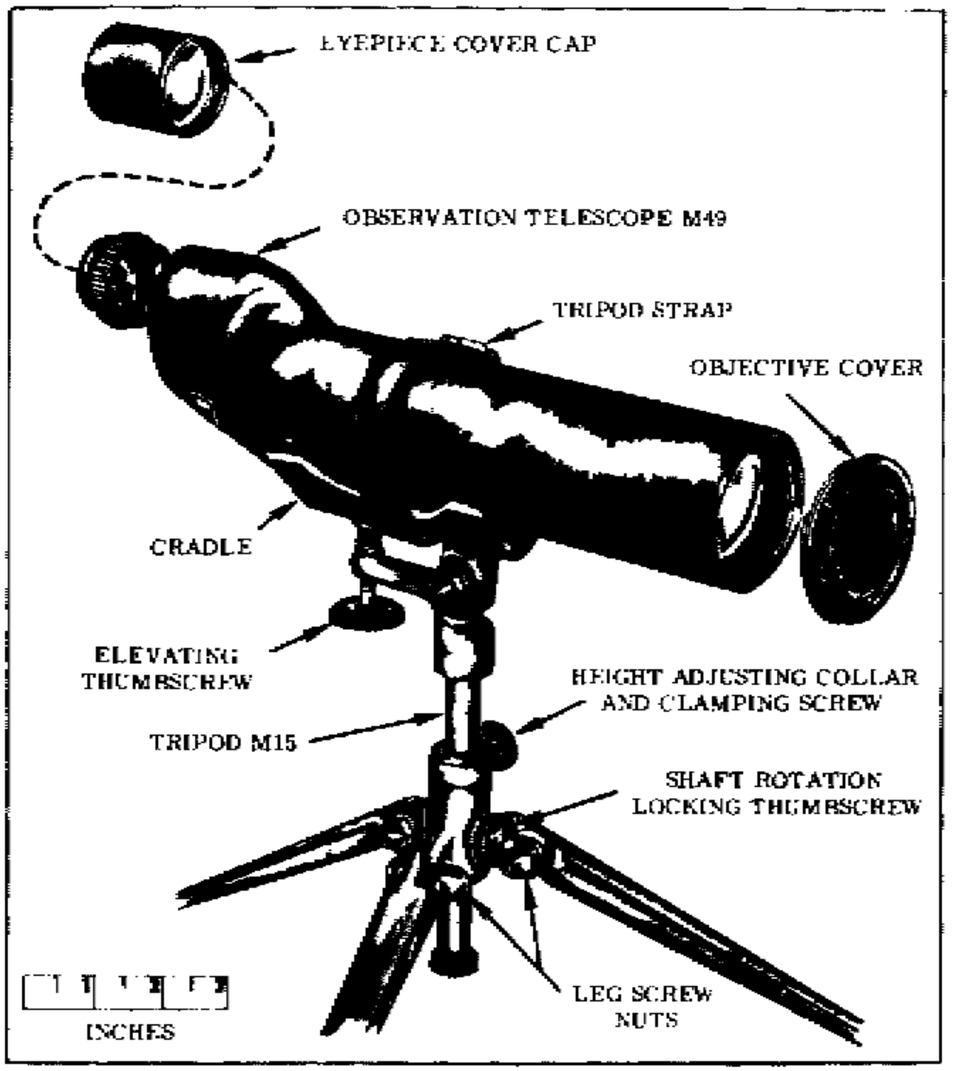


Figure 14. --M49 Observation Telescope With M15 Tripod.

CAUTION: CARE MUST BE TAKEN TO PREVENT CROSS-THREADING OF THE FINE THREADS.

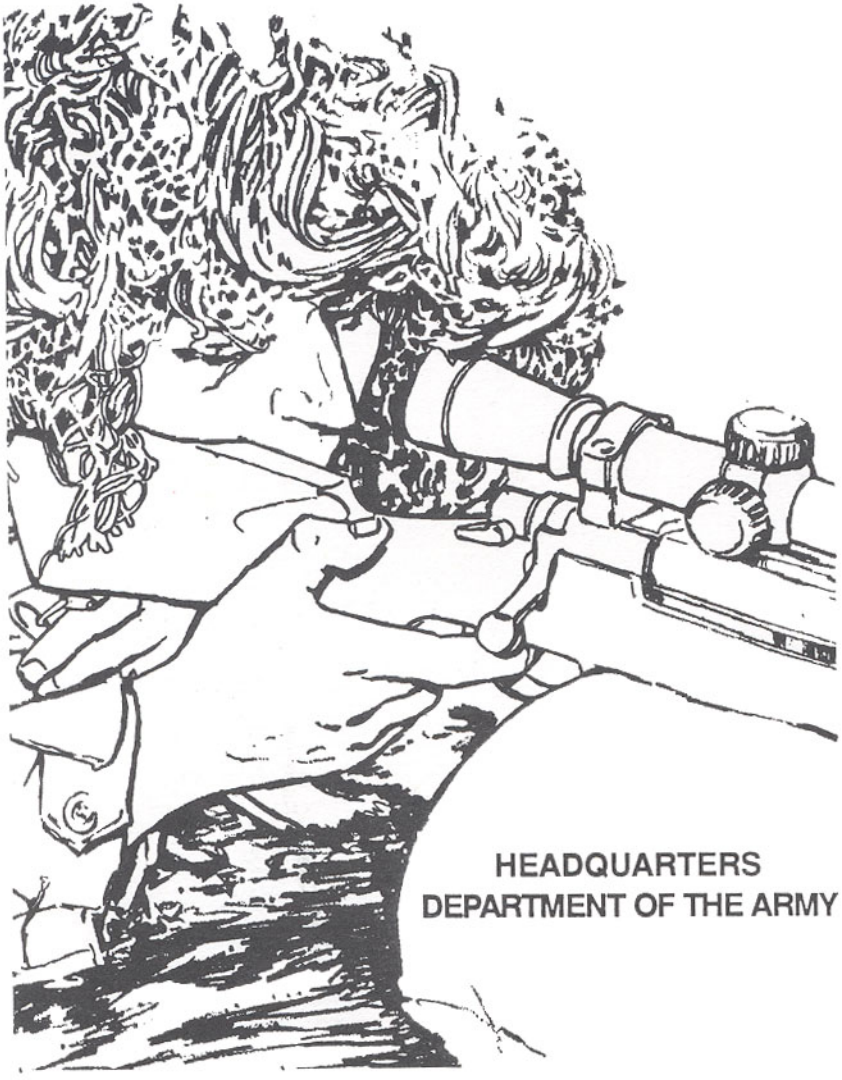
c. Tripod M15

(1) The height adjusting collar is used

Manual Provided by eMilitary Manuals - http://www.emilitarymanuals.com

FM 23-10

SNIPER TRAINING



HEADQUARTERS
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY

DISTRIBUTION RESTRICTION—
Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

*FM 23-10
17 August 1994

FIELD MANUAL
No. 23-10

HEADQUARTERS
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Washington, DC, 17 August 1994

SNIPER TRAINING

CONTENTS

page

Preface ix

CHAPTER 1. INTRODUCTION

1-1. Mission 1-1
1-2. Organization 1-2
1-3. Personnel Selection Criteria 1-3
1-4. Sniper and Observer Responsibilities 1-5
1-5. Team Firing Techniques 1-6

CHAPTER 2. EQUIPMENT

Section I. **M24 Sniper Weapon System** 2-1
2-1. Operations and Functions 2-4
2-2. Inspection 2-9
2-3. Care and Maintenance 2-9
2-4. Disassembly 2-15
2-5. Loading and Unloading 2-17
2-6. Storage 2-18

DISTRIBUTION RESTRICTION: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

*This publication supersedes TC 23-14, 14 June 1989.

page

Section II. **Ammunition** 2-18
2-7. Types and Characteristic 2-18
2-8. Round-Count Book 2-19
2-9. M24 Malfunctions and Corrections 2-19

Section III. **Sniper Sighting Devices** 2-22
2-10. M3A Scope 2-22
2-11. Iron Sights 2-29

Section IV. **Other Equipment** 2-32
2-12. M16A1/A2 Rifle with M203 Grenade Launcher . 2-32
2-13. Image Intensification and Infrared Devices . . . 2-33
2-14. M49 Observation Telescope 2-37
2-15. M19 Binoculars 2-39
2-16. M22 Binoculars 2-40
2-17. Other Sniper Equipment 2-40

Section V. **Communications Equipment** 2-41
2-18. AN/PRC-77 Radio 2-41
2-19. AN/PRC-104A Radio Transceiver 2-42
2-20. AN/PRC-119 Radio 2-43

CHAPTER 3. MARKSMANSHIP

Section I. **Fundamentals** 3-1
3-1. Steady Position Elements 3-1
3-2. Aiming 3-16
3-3. Breath Control 3-20
3-4. Trigger Control 3-21
3-5. Follow-Through 3-22
3-6. Calling the Shot 3-22
3-7. Integrated Act of Firing 3-23

page

Section II. **Ballistics** 3-25
3-8. Types of Ballistics 3-25
3-9. Terminology 3-25
3-10. Effects on Trajectory 3-26
3-11. Angle Firing 3-28

Section III. **Effects of Weather** 3-29
3-12. Wind Classification 3-29
3-13. Wind Velocity 3-31
3-14. Conversion of Wind Velocity to Minutes of Angle 3-33
3-15. Effects of Light 3-36
3-16. Effects of Temperature 3-36
3-17. Effects of Humidity 3-36

Section IV. **Sniper Data Book** 3-36
3-18. Entries 3-37
3-19. Analysis 3-38

Section V. **Holdoff** 3-40
3-20. Elevation 3-40
3-21. Windage 3-42

Section VI. **Engagement of Moving Targets** 3-43
3-22. Techniques 3-43
3-23. Common Errors 3-44
3-24. Calculation of Leads 3-44

Section VII. **Nuclear, Biological, Chemical** 3-45
3-25. Protective Mask 3-45
3-26. Mission-Oriented Protection Posture 3-46

page

CHAPTER 4. FIELD TECHNIQUES

Section I. **Camouflage** 4-1

4-1. Target Indicators 4-1

4-2. Basic Methods 4-2

4-3. Types of Camouflage 4-2

4-4. Ghillie Suit 4-3

4-5. Field-Expedient Camouflage 4-4

4-6. Cover and Concealment 4-6

Section II. **Movement** 4-7

4-7. Rules of Movement 4-7

4-8. Individual Movement Techniques 4-8

4-9. Sniper Team Movement and Navigation 4-11

Section III. **Selection, Occupation, and Construction of Sniper Positions** 4-14

4-10. Selection 4-14

4-11. Occupation 4-15

4-12. Construction 4-16

4-13. Positions in Urban Terrain 4-23

Section IV. **Observation** 4-28

4-14. Hasty and Detailed Searches 4-29

4-15. Elements of Observation 4-30

4-16. Twilight Techniques 4-31

4-17. Night Techniques 4-31

4-18. Illumination Aids 4-32

page

Section V. **Target Detection and Selection** 4-32
4-19. Target Indexing 4-32
4-20. Target Selection 4-34
4-21. Key Target 4-35

Section VI. **Range Estimation** 4-36
4-22. Factors Affecting Range Estimation 4-36
4-23. Range Estimation Methods 4-36
4-24. Laser Range Finder 4-40
4-25. Estimation Guidelines 4-40

Section VII. **Information Records** 4-42
4-26. Range Card 4-42
4-27. Military Sketch 4-43
4-28. Sniper Data Book 4-46

CHAPTER 5. MISSION PREPARATION

Section I. **Planning and Coordination** 5-1
5-1. Mission Alert 5-1
5-2. Warning Order 5-1
5-3. Tentative Plan 5-1
5-4. Coordination Checklists 5-2
5-5. Completion of Plan 5-7
5-6. Operation Order 5-7
5-7. Briefback 5-8
5-8. Equipment Check 5-9
5-9. Final Inspection 5-9
5-10. Rehearsals 5-10
5-11. Final Preparations 5-10

page

5-12. Preparation for Debriefing 5-11
5-13. Countersniper Operation 5-11
5-14. Reaction to Enemy Sniper Fire 5-13

Section II. **Mission Packing Lists** 5-13
5-15. Arms and Ammunition 5-13
5-16. Special Equipment 5-14
5-17. Uniforms and Equipment 5-15
5-18. Optional Equipment 5-16
5-19. Special Tools and Equipment (MOUT) 5-17
5-20. Additional Equipment Transport 5-18

CHAPTER 6. OPERATIONS

Section I. **Insertion** 6-1
6-1. Planning Insertion 6-1
6-2. Air Insertion 6-3
6-3. Amphibious Insertion 6-4
6-4. Land Insertion 6-7
6-5. Vehicle Insertion 6-9

Section II. **Execution** 6-10
6-6. Movement to Target Area 6-10
6-7. Occupation of Position 6-11
6-8. Site Selection 6-11
6-9. Reports 6-12
6-10. Movement to Extraction Site 6-12

Section III. **Extraction and Recovery** 6-13
6-11. Planning 6-13
6-12. Evasion and Escape Plan 6-13
6-13. Air or Water Extraction 6-14

page

6-14. Land Exfiltration 6-15
6-15. Vehicle Extraction 6-15
6-16. Recovery 6-16

CHAPTER 7. COMMUNICATIONS
Section I. **Field-Expedient Antennas** 7-1
7-1. Repair Technique 7-1
7-2. Construction and Adjustment 7-3
7-3. Field-Expedient Omnidirectional Antenna 7-4
7-4. Field-Expedient Directional Antenna 7-9
7-5. Antenna Length 7-12
7-6. Antenna Orientation 7-13
7-7. Improvement of Marginal Communications 7-13

Section II. **Radio Operations Under UnusualConditions** . 7-13
7-8. Arctic Areas 7-13
7-9. Jungle Areas 7-15
7-10. Desert Areas 7-20
7-11. Mountainous Areas 7-22
7-12. Urbanized Terrain 7-22
7-13. Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Environment . . 7-22

Section III. **Communications Format** 7-23
7-14. Spot Report 7-23
7-15. Situation Report 7-24
7-16. Reconnaissance Report 7-25
7-17. Meaconing, Intrusion, Jamming, and Interference Report 7-28
7-18. Shelling Reports 7-30
7-19. Enemy Prisoner of War/Captured Materiel Report 7-31

7-20. NBC 1 Report 7-32
7-21. Medical Evacuation Request 7-33

CHAPTER 8. TRACKING/COUNTERTRACKING
Section I. **Tracking** 8-1
8-1. Displacement 8-1
8-2. Stains 8-5
8-3. Weather 8-6
8-4. Litter 8-8
8-5. Camouflage 8-8
8-6. Immediate-Use Intelligence 8-8
8-7. Dog/Handler Tracking Teams 8-9

Section II. **Countertracking** 8-11
8-8. Evasion 8-11
8-9. Camouflage 8-11
8-10. Deception Techniques 8-12

CHAPTER 9. SNIPER SUSTAINMENT TRAINING
9-1. Basic Skills Sustainment 9-1
9-2. Additional Skills Sustainment 9-15
9-3. Training Notes 9-22
9-4. Example 5-day Sniper Sustainment Training Program 9-25
9-5. Emergency Deployment Readiness Exercise . . . 9-34
9-6. Record Fire Tables 9-36
9-7. M24 Sniper MILES Training 9-40

APPENDIX A. SNIPER WEAPONS OF THE WORLD A-1
APPENDIX B. M21 SNIPER WEAPON SYSTEM B-1
GLOSSARY Glossary-1
REFERENCES References-1
INDEX Index-1

PREFACE

This field manual provides information needed to train and equip snipers and to aid them in their missions and operations. It is intended for use by commanders, staffs, trainers, snipers, and soldiers at training posts, Army schools, and units.

This manual is organized as a reference for snipers and leads the trainer through the material needed to conduct sniper training. Subjects include equipment, weapon capabilities, fundamentals of marksmanship and ballistics, field skills, mission planning, and skill sustainment. The left-handed firer can become a sniper, but all material in this book is referenced to the right-handed firer.

The proponent for this publication is Headquarters, United States Army Infantry School. Send comments and recommendations on DA Form 2028 (Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms) directly to the Commandant, United States Army Infantry School, ATTN: ATSH-IN-S3, Fort Benning, GA 31905-5596.

This publication complies with the following international agreements:

STANAG 2020	Operational Situation Report
STANAG 2022	Intelligence Report
STANAG 2084	Handling and Reporting of Captured Enemy Equipment and Documents
STANAG 2103	Reporting Nuclear Detonations, Radioactive Fallout and Biological and Chemical Attacks, and Predicting Associated Hazards
STANAG 2934	Artillery Procedures—AARTY-l
STANAG 3204	Aeromedical Evacuation
STANAG 6004	Meaconing, Intrusion, Jamming, and Interference Report

Unless this publication states otherwise, masculine nouns and pronouns do not refer exclusively to men.

CHAPTER 1
INTRODUCTION

The sniper has special abilities, training and equipment. His job is to deliver discriminatory highly accurate rifle fire against enemy targets, which cannot be engaged successfully by the rifleman because of range, size, location, fleeting nature, or visibility. Sniping requires the development of basic infantry skills to a high degree of perfection. A sniper's training incorporates a wide variety of subjects designed to increase his value as a force multiplier and to ensure his survival on the battlefield. The art of sniping requires learning and repetitiously practicing these skills until mastered. A sniper must be highly trained in long-range rifle marksmanship and field craft skills to ensure maximum effective engagements with minimum risk.

1-1. MISSION

The primary mission of a sniper in combat is to support combat operations by delivering precise long-range fire on selected targets. By this, the sniper creates casualties among enemy troops, slows enemy movement, frightens enemy soldiers, lowers morale, and adds confusion to their operations. The secondary mission of the sniper is collecting and reporting battlefield information.

a. A well-trained sniper, combined with the inherent accuracy of his rifle and ammunition, is a versatile supporting arm available to an infantry commander. The importance of the sniper cannot be measured simply by the number of casualties he inflicts upon the enemy. Realization of the sniper's presence instills fear in enemy troop elements and influences their decisions and actions. A sniper enhances a unit's firepower and augments the varied means for destruction and harassment of the enemy. Whether a sniper is organic or attached, he will provide that unit with

extra supporting fire. The sniper's role is unique in that it is the sole means by which a unit can engage point targets at distances beyond the effective range of the M16 rifle. This role becomes more significant when the target is entrenched or positioned among civilians, or during riot control missions. The fires of automatic weapons in such operations can result in the wounding or killing of noncombatants.

b. Snipers are employed in all levels of conflict. This includes conventional offensive and defensive combat in which precision fire is delivered at long ranges. It also includes combat patrols, ambushes, countersniper operations, forward observation elements, military operations in urbanized terrain, and retrograde operations in which snipers are part of forces left in contact or as stay-behind forces.

1-2. ORGANIZATION

In light infantry divisions, the sniper element is composed of six battalion personnel organized into three 2-man teams. The commander designates missions and priorities of targets for the team and may attach or place the team under the operational control of a company or platoon. They may perform dual missions, depending on the need. In the mechanized infantry battalions, the sniper element is composed of two riflemen (one team) located in a rifle squad. In some specialized units, snipers may be organized according to the needs of the tactical situation.

a. Sniper teams should be centrally controlled by the commander or the sniper employment officer. The SEO is responsible for the command and control of snipers assigned to the unit. In light infantry units, the SEO will be the reconnaissance platoon leader or the platoon sergeant. In heavy or mechanized units, the SEO may be the company commander or the executive officer. The duties and responsibilities of the SEO areas follows:

(1) To advise the unit commander on the employment of snipers.
(2) To issue orders to the team leader.
(3) To assign missions and types of employment.
(4) To coordinate between the sniper team and unit commander.
(5) To brief the unit commander and team leaders.
(6) To debrief the unit commander and team leaders.
(7) To train the teams.

b. Snipers work and train in 2-man teams. One sniper's primary duty is that of the sniper and team leader while the other sniper serves as the observer. The sniper team leader is responsible for the day-to-day activities of the sniper team. His responsibilities areas follows:

(1) To assume the responsibilities of the SEO that pertain to the team in the SEO'S absence.

(2) To train the team.
(3) To issue necessary orders to the team.
(4) To prepare for missions.
(5) To control the team during missions.

c. The sniper's weapon is the sniper weapon system. The observer has the M16 rifle and an M203, which gives the team greater suppressive fire and protection. Night capability is enhanced by using night observation devices.

1-3. PERSONNEL SELECTION CRITERIA

Candidates for sniper training require careful screening. Commanders must screen the individual's records for potential aptitude as a sniper. The rigorous training program and the increased personal risk in combat require high motivation and the ability to learn a variety of skills. Aspiring snipers must have an excellent personal record.

a. The basic guidelines used to screen sniper candidates are as follows:

(1) ***Marksmanship.*** The sniper trainee must be an expert marksman. Repeated annual qualification as expert is necessary. Successful participation in the annual competition-in-arms program and an extensive hunting background also indicate good sniper potential.

(2) ***Physical condition.*** The sniper, often employed in extended operations with little sleep, food, or water, must be in outstanding physical condition. Good health means better reflexes, better muscular control, and greater stamina. The self-confidence and control that come from athletics, especially team sports, are definite assets to a sniper trainee.

(3) ***Vision.*** Eyesight is the sniper's prime tool. Therefore, a sniper must have 20/20 vision or vision correctable to 20/20. However, wearing glasses could become a liability if glasses are lost or damaged. Color blindness is also considered a liability to the sniper, due to his inability to detect concealed targets that blend in with the natural surroundings.

(4) ***Smoking.*** The sniper should not be a smoker or use smokeless tobacco. Smoke or an unsuppressed smoker's cough can betray the sniper's position. Even though a sniper may not smoke or use smokeless tobacco on a mission, his refrainment may cause nervousness and irritation, which lowers his efficiency.

(5) ***Mental condition.*** When commanders screen sniper candidates, they should look for traits that indicate the candidate has the right qualities to be a sniper. The commander must determine if the candidate will pull the trigger at the right time and place. Some traits to look for

are reliability, initiative, loyalty, discipline, and emotional stability. A psychological evaluation of the candidate can aid the commander in the selection process.

(6) ***Intelligence.*** A sniper's duties require a wide variety of skills. He must learn the following:

- Ballistics.
- Ammunition types and capabilities.
- Adjustment of optical devices.
- Radio operation and procedures.
- Observation and adjustment of mortar and artillery fire.
- Land navigation skills.
- Military intelligence collecting and reporting.
- Identification of threat uniforms and equipment.

b. In sniper team operations involving prolonged independent employment, the sniper must be self-reliant, display good judgment and common sense. This requires two other important qualifications: emotional balance and field craft.

(1) ***Emotional balance.*** The sniper must be able to calmly and deliberately kill targets that may not pose an immediate threat to him. It is much easier to kill in self-defense or in the defense of others than it is to kill without apparent provocation. The sniper must not be susceptible to emotions such as anxiety or remorse. Candidates whose motivation toward sniper training rests mainly in the desire for prestige may not be capable of the cold rationality that the sniper's job requires.

(2) ***Field craft.*** The sniper must be familiar with and comfortable in a field environment. An extensive background in the outdoors and knowledge of natural occurrences in the outdoors will assist the sniper in many of his tasks. Individuals with such a background will often have great potential as a sniper.

c. Commander involvement in personnel selection is critical. To ensure his candidate's successful completion of sniper training and contribution of his talents to his unit's mission, the commander ensures that the sniper candidate meets the following prerequisites before attending the US Army Sniper School:

- Male.
- PFC to SFC (waiverable for MSG and above).
- Active duty or ARNG and USAR.
- Good performance record.

- No history of alcohol or drug abuse.
- A volunteer (with commander recommendation).
- Vision of 20/20 or correctable to 20/20.
- No record of disciplinary action.
- Expert marksman with M16A1 or M16A2 rifle.
- Minimum of one-year retrainability.
- Career management field 11.
- Pass APFT (70 percent, each event).

1-4. SNIPER AND OBSERVER RESPONSIBILITIES

Each member of the sniper team has specific responsibilities. Only through repeated practice can the team begin to function properly. Responsibilities of team members areas follows:

a. The sniper—

- Builds a steady, comfortable position.
- Locates and identifies the designated target.
- Estimates the range to the target.
- Dials in the proper elevation and windage to engage the target.
- Notifies the observer of readiness to fire.
- Takes aim at the designated target.
- Controls breathing at natural respiratory pause.
- Executes proper trigger control.
- Follows through.
- Makes an accurate and timely shot call.
- Prepares to fire subsequent shots, if necessary.

b. The observer—

- Properly positions himself.
- Selects an appropriate target.
- Assists in range estimation.
- Calculates the effect of existing weather conditions on ballistics.
- Reports sight adjustment data to the sniper.
- Uses the M49 observation telescope for shot observation.
- Critiques performance.

1-5. TEAM FIRING TECHNIQUES

A sniper team must be able to move and survive in a combat environment. The sniper team's mission is to deliver precision fire. This calls for a coordinated team effort. Together, the sniper and observer—

- Determine the effects of weather on ballistics.
- Calculate the range to the target.
- Make necessary sight changes.
- Observe bullet impact.
- Critique performance before any subsequent shots.

CHAPTER 2

EQUIPMENT

This chapter describes the equipment necessary for the sniper to effectively peform his mission. The sniper carries only what is essential to successfully complete his mission. He requires a durable rifle with the capability of long-range precision fire. The current US Army sniper weapon system is the M24. (See Appendix B for the M21 sniper weapon system.)

Section I
M24 SNIPER WEAPON SYSTEM

The M24 sniper weapon system is a 7.62-mm, bolt-action, six-shot repeating rifle (one round in the chamber and five rounds in the magazine). It is designed for use with either the M3A telescope (day optic sight) (usually called the M3A *scope)* or the metallic iron sights. The sniper must know the M24's components, and the procedures required to operate them (Figure 2-1, page 2-2). The deployment kit is a repair/maintenance kit with tools and repair parts for the operator to perform operator level maintenance (Figure 2-2, page 2-3.)

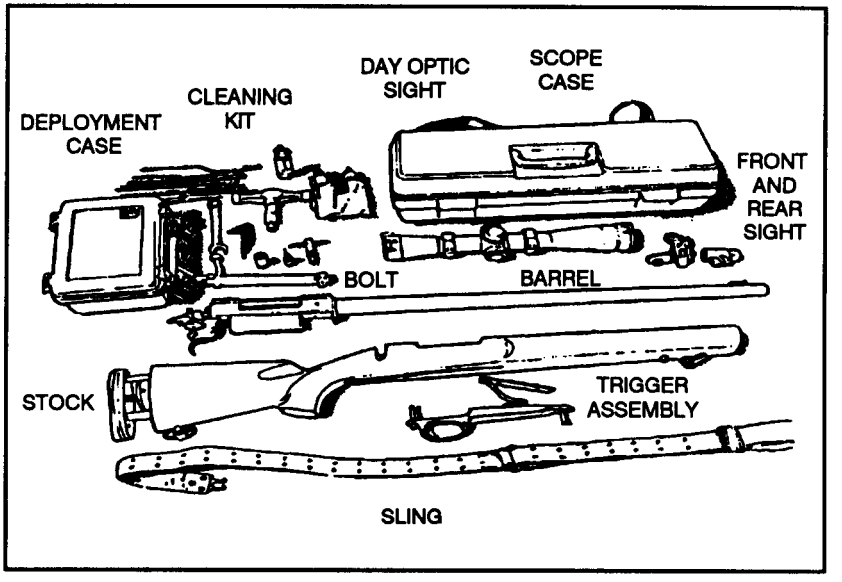


Figure 2-1. M24 sniper weapon system.

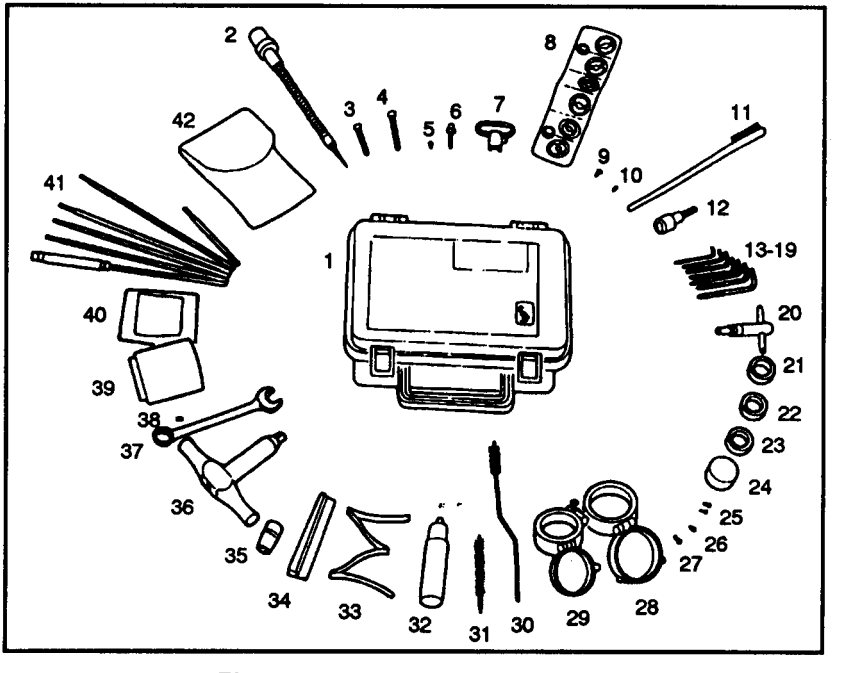


Figure 2-2. The deployment kit.

1 DEPLOYMENT CASE
2 FIRING PIN ASSEMBLY
3 FRONT GUARD SCREW
4 REAR GUARD SCREWS
5 FRONT SIGHT BASE SCREW
6 SWIVEL SCREW
7 SWIVEL, SLING
8 FRONT SIGHT INSERT KIT
9 REAR SIGHT BASE SCREW
10 TRIGGER PULL ADJUSTMENT SCREW
11 BRUSH, CLEANING SMALL
12 SOCKET WRENCH ATTACHMENT 3/8-INCH DRIVE HEX BIT 5/32-INCHES
13 050-INCH KEY, SOCKET HEAD SCREW
14 1/16-INCH KEY, SOCKET
15 5/64-INCH KEY, SOCKET HEAD SCREW
16 3/32-INCH KEY, SOCKET HEAD SCREW
17 7/64-INCH KEY, SOCKET HEAD SCREW
18 1/8-INCH KEY, SOCKET HEAD SCREW
19 5/32-INCH KEY, SOCKET HEAD SCREW
20 T-HANDLE COMBINATION WRENCH
21 DAY OPTIC SIGHT WINDAGE DIAL WITH SCREWS
22 DAY OPTICT SIGHT ELEVATION DIAL WITH SCEWS
23 DAY OPTIC FOCUS DIAL WITH SCREWS
24 DAY OPTIC SIGHT ADJUSTMENT DIAL DUST COVER
25 DAY OPTIC SIGHT RING SCREWS
26 DAY OPTIC SIGHT BASE SCREWS
27 DAY OPTIC SIGHT BASE REAR
28 DAY OPTIC SIGHT DUST COVER, FRONT
29 DAY OPTIC SIGHT DUST COVER, REAR
30 BRUSH, CHAMBER
31 BRUSH, BORE
32 OIL BOTTLE
33 MAGAZINE SPRING
34 MAGAZINE FOLLOWER
35 SOCKET, SOCKET WRENCH HEAD SCREW 1/2-INCH
36 T-HANDLE TORQUE WRENCH
37 WRENCH, BOX AND OPEN 1/2-INCH
38 REAR SIGHT BASE PLUG SCREW
39 DAY OPTIC SIGHT SUNSHADE
40 SWABS, CLEANING, SMALL ARMS
41 CLEANING ROD KIT
42 LENS CLEANING KIT

Figure 2-2. The deployment kit (continued).

2-1. OPERATIONS AND FUNCTIONS

To operate the M24 sniper weapon system, the sniper must know the information and instructions pertaining to the safety, bolt assembly, trigger assembly, and stock adjustment.

a. **Safety.** The safely is located on the right rear side of the receiver. When properly engaged, the safety provides protection against accidental discharge in normal usage.

(1) To engage the safety, place it in the "S" position (Figure 2-3).

(2) Always place the safety in the "S" position before handling, loading, or unloading the weapon.

(3) When the weapon is ready to be fired, place the safety in the "F" position (Figure 2-3).

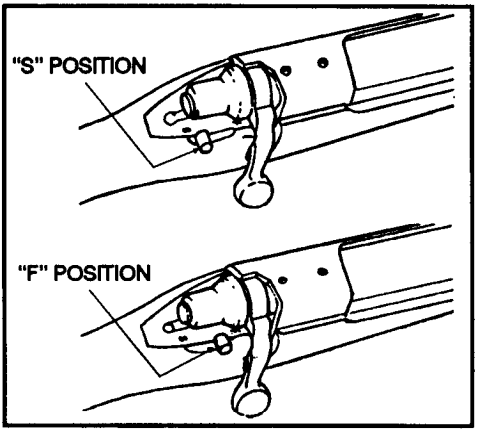


Figure 2-3. Safety.

b. **Bolt Assembly.** The bolt assembly locks the cartridge into the chamber and extracts the cartridge from the chamber.

(1) To remove the bolt from the receiver, release the internal magazine, place the safety in the "S" position, raise the bolt handle, and pull it back until it stops. Then push the bolt stop release (Figure 2-4) and pull the bolt from the receiver.

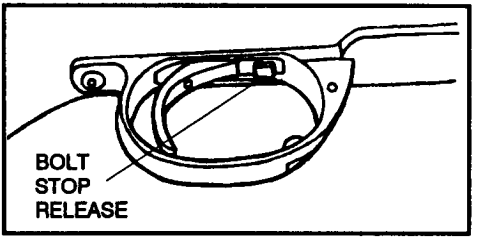


Figure 2-4. Bolt stop release.

(2) To replace the bolt, ensure the safety is in the "S" position, align the lugs on the bolt assembly with the receiver (Figure 2-5), slide the bolt all the way into the receiver, and then push the bolt handle down.

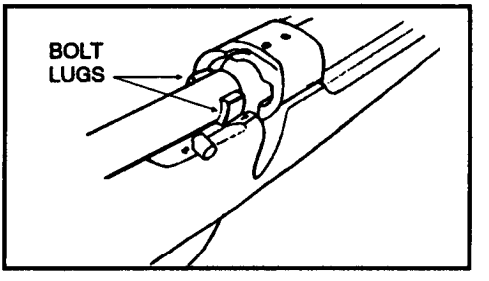


Figure 2-5. Bolt alignment.

WARNING
NEVER REMOVE THE TRIGGER MECHANISM, OR MAKE ADJUSTMENTS TO THE TRIGGER ASSEMBLY, EXCEPT FOR THE TRIGGER PULL FORCE ADJUSTMENT.

c. **Trigger Assembly.** Pulling the trigger fires the rifle when the safety is in the "F" position. The operator may adjust the trigger pull force from a minimum of 2 pounds to a maximum of 8 pounds. This is done using the 1/16-inch socket head screw key provided in the deployment kit. Turning the trigger adjustment screw (Figure 2-6) clockwise increases the force needed to pull the trigger. Turning it counterclockwise decreases the force needed. This is the only trigger adjustment the sniper should make.

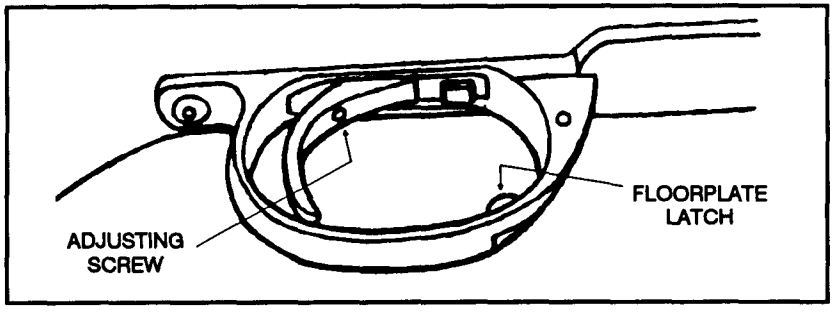


Figure 2-6. Trigger adjustment.

d. **Stock Adjustment.** The M24's stock has an adjustable butt plate to accommodate the length of pull. The stock adjustment (Figure 2-7) consists of a thin wheel and a thick wheel. The thick wheel adjusts the shoulder stock. The thin wheel locks the shoulder stock.

(1) Turn the thick wheel clockwise to *lengthen* the stock.

(2) Turn the thick wheel counterclockwise to *shorten* the stock.

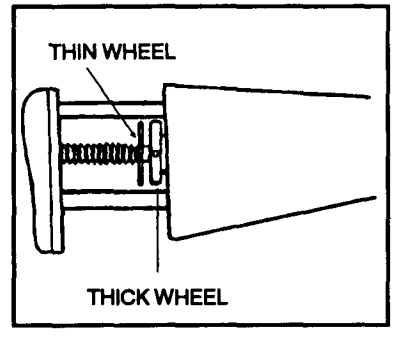


Figure 2-7. Stock adjustment.

(3) To lock the shoulder stock into position, turn the thin wheel clockwise against the thick wheel.

(4) To unlock the shoulder stock, turn the thin wheel counterclockwise away from the thick wheel.

e. **Sling Adjustment** The sling helps hold the weapon steady without muscular effort. The more the muscles are used the harder it is to hold the weapon steady. The sling tends to bind the parts of the body used in aiming into a rigid bone brace, requiring less effort than would be necessary if no sling were used. When properly adjusted, the sling permits part of the recoil of the rifle to reabsorbed by the nonfiring arm and hand, removing recoil from the firing shoulder.

(1) The sling consists of two different lengths of leather straps joined together by a metal D ring (Figure 2-8). The longer strap is connected to the sling swivel on the rear stud on the forearm of the rifle. The shorter strap is attached to the sling swivel on the buttstock of the rifle. There are two leather loops on the long strap known as keepers. The keepers are used to adjust the tension on the sling. The frogs are hooks that are used to adjust the length of the sling.

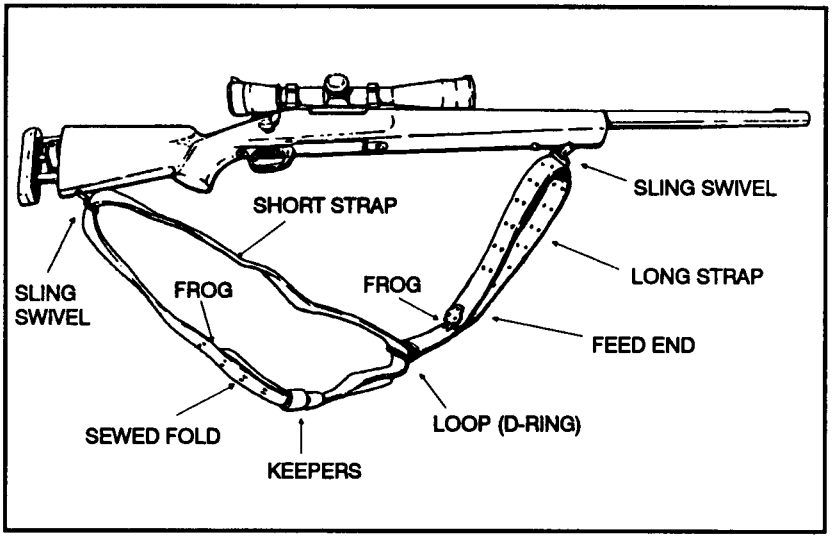


Figure 2-8. Leather Sling.

(2) To adjust the sling, the sniper disconnects the sling from the buttstock swivel. Then, he adjusts the length of the metal D ring that joins

the two halves of the sling. He then makes sure it is even with the comb of the stock when attaching the sling to the front swivel (Figure 2-9).

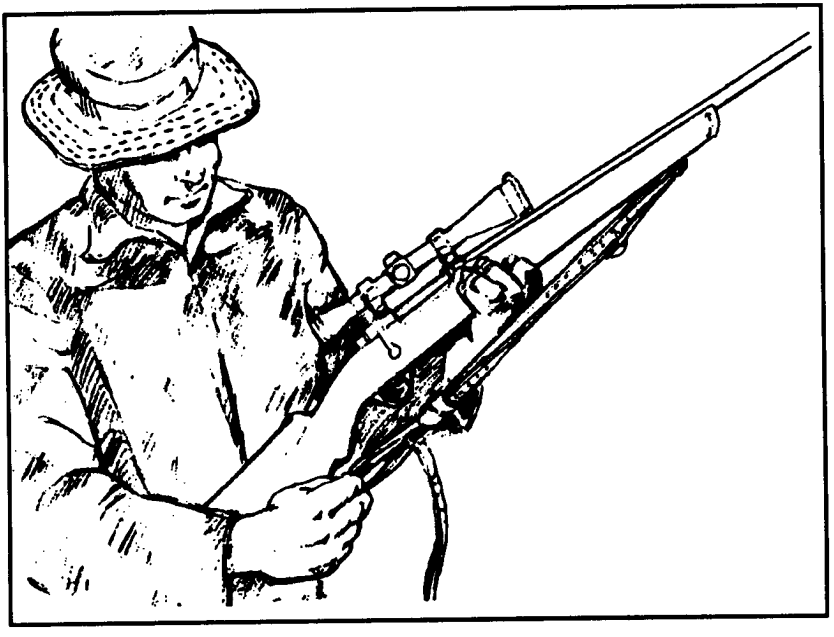


Figure 2-9. Sling adjustment.

2-10. Adjusting the length of the sling.

(3) The sniper adjusts the length of the sling by placing the frog on the long strap of the sling in the 4th to the 7th set of adjustment holes on the rounded end of the long strap that goes through the sling swivel on the forearm (Figure 2-10).

(4) After adjusting the length, the sniper places the weapon on his firing hip and supports the

weapon with his firing arm. The sniper turns the sling away from him 90 degrees and inserts his nonfiring arm.

(5) The sniper slides the loop in the large section of the sling up the nonfiring arm until it is just below the armpit (Figure 2-11). He then slides both leather keepers down the sling until they bind the loop snugly round the nonfiring arm.

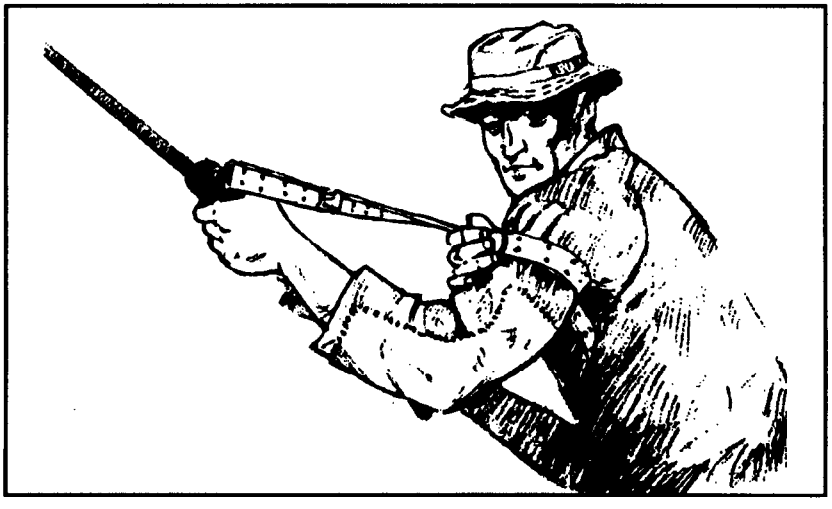


Figure 2-11. Placing the sling around the nonfiring arm.

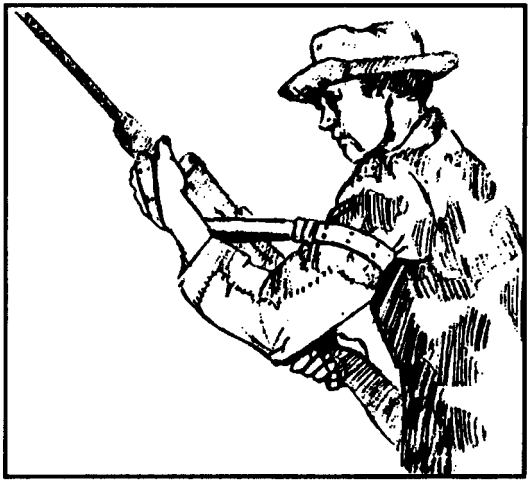


Figure 2-12. Proper placement of the sling.

(6) The sniper moves his nonfiring hand from the outside of the sling to the inside of the sling between the rifle and the sling. The sniper then grasps the forearm of the weapon, just behind the sling swivel with his nonfiring hand. He forces it outward and away from his body with the nonfiring hand (Figure 2-12).

(7) The sniper pulls the butt of the

weapon into the pocket of his shoulder with the firing hand. He then grasps the weapon at the small of the stock and begins the aiming process.

2-2. INSPECTION

The sniper performs PMCS on the M24 SWS. Deficiencies that cannot be repaired by the sniper requires manufacturer repair. He must refer to TM 9-1005-306-10 that is furnished with each weapon system. The sniper must know this technical manual. He should cheek the following areas when inspecting the M24:

a. Check the appearance and completeness of all parts.

b. Check the bolt to ensure it locks, unlocks, and moves smoothly.

c. Check the safety to ensure it can be positively placed into the “S” and “F" positions easily without being too hard or moving too freely.

d. Check the trigger to ensure the weapon will not fire when the safety is in the “S” position, and that it has a smooth, crisp trigger pull when the safety is in the "F" position.

e. Check the trigger guard screws (rear of trigger guard and front of internal magazine) for proper torque (65 inch-pounds).

f. Check the scope mounting ring nuts for proper torque (65 inch-pounds).

g. Check the stock for any cracks, splits, or any contact it may have with the barrel.

h. Inspect the scope for obstructions such as dirt, dust, moisture, or loose or damaged lenses.

2-3. CARE AND MAINTENANCE

Maintenance is any measure taken to keep the M24 SWS in top operating condition. It includes inspection, repair, cleaning and lubrication- Inspection reveals the need for repair, cleaning, or lubrication. It also reveals any damages or defects. When sheltered in garrison and infrequently used, the M24 SWS must be inspected often to detect dirt, moisture, and signs of corrosion, and it must be cleaned accordingly. The M24 SWS that is in use and subject to the elements, however, requires no inspection for cleanliness, since the fact of its use and exposure is evidence that it requires repeated cleaning and lubrication.

a. **M24 SWS Maintenance.** The following materials are required for cleaning and maintaining the M24 SWS:

- One-piece plastic-coated .30 caliber cleaning rod with jag (36 inches).
- Bronze bristle bore brushes (.30 and .45 calibers).
- Cleaning patches (small and large sizes).

- Carbon cleaner.
- Copper cleaner.
- Rust prevention.
- Cleaner, lubricant, preservative.
- Rifle grease.
- Bore guide (long action).
- Swabs.
- Pipe cleaners.
- Medicine dropper.
- Shaving brush.
- Pistol cleaning rod.
- Rags.
- Camel's-hair brush.
- Lens tissue.
- Lens cleaning fluid (denatured or isopropyl alcohol).

b. **M24 SWS Disassembly.** The M24 SWS will be disassembled only when necessary, not for daily cleaning. For example, when removing an obstruction from the SWS that is stuck between the stock and the barrel. When disassembly is required, the recommended procedure is as follows:

- Place the weapon so that is it pointing in a safe direction.
- Ensure the safety is in the "S" position.
- Remove the bolt assembly.
- Loosen the mounting ring nuts on the telescope and remove the telescope.
- Remove the action screws.
- Lift the stock from the barrel assembly.
- For further disassembly, refer to TM 9-1005-306-10.

c. **M24 SWS Cleaning Procedures.** The M24 SWS must always be cleaned *before* and *after firing.*

(1) The SWS must always be cleaned *before firing.* Firing a weapon with a dirty bore or chamber will multiply and speed up any corrosive action. Oil in the bore and chamber of a SWS will cause pressures to vary and first-round accuracy will suffer. Clean and dry the bore and chamber before departure on a mission and use extreme care to keep the SWS clean and dry en route to the objective area. Firing a SWS with oil or moisture in the bore will cause smoke that can disclose the firing position.

(2) The SWS must be cleaned *after firing* since firing produces deposits of primer fouling, powder ashes, carbon, and metal fouling. Although ammunition has a noncorrosive primer that makes cleaning easier, the primer residue can still cause rust if not removed. Firing leaves two major types of fouling that require different solvents to remove *carbon* fouling and *copper* jacket fouling. The SWS must be cleaned within a reasonable time after firing. Use common sense when cleaning between rounds of firing. Repeated firing will not injure the weapon if it is properly cleaned before the first round is fired.

(3) Lay the SWS on a table or other flat surface with the muzzle away from the body and the sling down. Make sure not to strike the muzzle or telescopic sight on the table. The cleaning cradle is ideal for holding the SWS.

(4) Always clean the bore from the chamber toward the muzzle, attempting to keep the muzzle lower than the chamber to prevent the bore cleaner from running into the receiver or firing mechanism. Be careful not to get any type of fluid between the stock and receiver. If fluid does collect between the stock and receiver, the receiver will slide on the bedding every time the SWS recoils, thereby decreasing accuracy and increasing wear and tear on the receiver and bedding material.

(5) Always use a bore guide to keep the cleaning rod centered in the bore during the cleaning process.

(6) Push several patches saturated with carbon cleaner through the barrel to loosen the powder fouling and begin the solvent action on the copper jacket fouling.

(7) Saturate the bronze bristle brush (NEVER USE STAINLESS STEEL BORE BRUSHES-THEY WILL SCRATCH THE BARREL) with carbon cleaner (shake the bottle regularly to keep the ingredients mixed) using the medicine dropper to prevent contamination of the carbon cleaner. Run the bore brush through at least 20 times. Make sure the bore brush passes completely through the barrel before reversing its direction; otherwise, the bristles will break off.

(8) Use a pistol cleaning rod and a .45 caliber bronze bristle bore brush, clean the chamber by rotating the patch-wrapped brush 8 to 10 times. DO NOT scrub the brush in and out of the chamber.

(9) Push several patches saturated with carbon cleaner through the bore to push out the loosened powder fouling.

(10) Continue using the bore brush and patches with carbon cleaner until the patches have no traces of black/gray powder fouling and are green/blue. This indicates that the powder fouling has been removed and only copper fouling remains. Remove the carbon cleaner from the barrel

with several clean patches. This is important since solvents should never be mixed in the barrel.

(11) Push several patches saturated with copper cleaner through the bore, using a scrubbing motion to work the solvent into the copper. Let the solvent work for 10 to 15 minutes (NEVER LEAVE THE COPPER CLEANER IN THE BARREL FOR MORE THAN 30 MINUTES).

(12) While waiting, scrub the bolt with the toothbrush moistened with carbon cleaner and wipe down the remainder of the weapon with a cloth.

(13) Push several patches saturated with copper cleaner through the barrel. The patches will appear dark blue at first, indicating the amount of copper fouling removed. Continue this process until the saturated patches have no traces of blue/green. If the patches continue to come out dark blue after several treatments with copper cleaner, use the bronze brush saturated with copper cleaner to increase the scrubbing action. Be sure to clean the bronze brush thoroughly afterwards with hot running water (quick scrub cleaner/degreaser is preferred) as the copper cleaner acts upon its bristles as well.

(14) When the barrel is clean, dry it with several tight fitting patches. Also, dry the chamber using the .45 caliber bronze bristle bore brush with a patch wrapped around it.

(15) Run a patch saturated with rust prevention *(not* CLP) down the barrel and chamber if the weapon is to be stored for any length of time. Stainless steel barrels are not immune from corrosion. Be sure to remove the preservative by running dry patches through the bore and chamber before firing.

(16) Place a small amount of rifle grease on the rear surfaces of the bolt lugs. This will prevent galling of the metal surfaces.

(17) Wipe down the exterior of the weapon (if it is not covered with camouflage paint) with a CLP-saturated cloth to protect it during storage.

d. **Barrel Break-in Procedure.** To increase barrel life, accuracy, and reduce cleaning requirement the following barrel break-in procedure must be used. This procedure is best accomplished when the SWS is new or newly rebarreled. The break-in period is accomplished by polishing the barrel surface under heat and pressure. This procedure should only be done by qualified personnel. The barrel must be cleaned of all fouling, both powder and copper. The barrel is dried, and one round is fired. The barrel is then cleaned again using carbon cleaner and then copper cleaner. The barrel must be cleaned again, and another round is fired. The procedure must be repeated for a total of 10 rounds. After the 10th round the SWS is then tested for groups by firing three-round shot groups, with a complete barrel cleaning between shot groups for a total of five shot groups (15 rounds total).

The barrel is now broken in, and will provide superior accuracy and a longer usable barrel life. Additionally, the barrel will be easier to clean because the surface is smoother. Again the barrel should be cleaned at least every 50 rounds to increase the barrel life.

e. **Storage.** The M24 SWS should be stored (Figure 2-13) using the following procedures:

- Clear the SWS, close the bolt, and squeeze the trigger.
- Open the lens caps to prevent gathering of moisture.
- Hang the weapon upside down by the rear sling swivel.
- Place all other items in the system case.
- Transport the weapon in the system case during nontactical situations.
- Protect the weapon at all times during tactical movement.

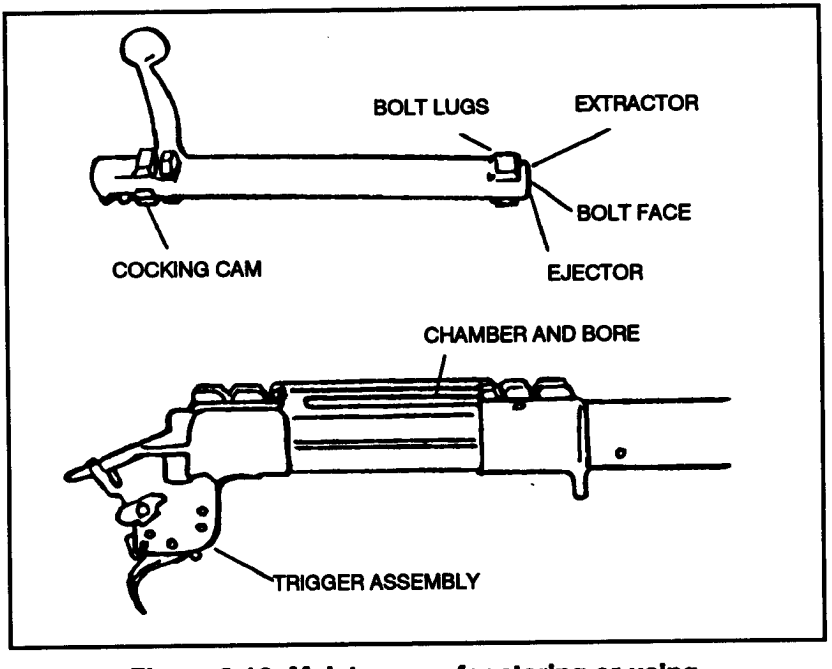


Figure 2-13. Maintenance for storing or using.

NOTE: Rod clean swabs through the bore before firing. This procedure ensures first-round accuracy and reduces the signature.

f. **Cold Climates.** In temperatures below freezing, the SWS must be kept free of moisture and heavy oil, both of which will freeze, causing the working parts to freeze or operate sluggishly. The SWS should be stored in a room with the temperature equal to the outside temperature. When the SWS is taken into a warm area, condensation occurs, thus requiring a thorough cleaning and drying before taking it into the cold. Otherwise, the condensation causes icing on exposed metal parts and optics. The firing pin should be disassembled and cleaned thoroughly with a decreasing agent. It should then be lubricated with CLP. Rifle grease hardens and causes the firing pin to fall sluggishly.

g. **Salt Water Exposure.** Saltwater and saltwater atmosphere have extreme and rapid corrosive effects on the metal parts of the SWS. During periods of exposure, the SWS must be checked and cleaned as often as possible, even if it means only lubricating the SWS. The SWS should always be well lubricated, including the bore, except when actually firing. Before firing, always run a dry patch through the bore, if possible.

h. **Jungle Operations** (High Humidity). In hot and humid temperatures, keep the SWS lubricated and cased when not in use. Protect the SWS from rain and moisture whenever possible. Keep ammunition clean and dry. Clean the SWS, the bore, and the chamber daily. Keep the caps on the telescope when not in use. If moisture or fungus develops on the inside of the telescope, replace it. Clean and dry the stock daily. Dry the carrying case and SWS in the sun whenever possible.

i. **Desert Operations.** Keep the SWS dry and free of CLP and grease except on the rear of the bolt lugs. Keep the SWS free of sand by using the carrying sleeve or carrying case when not in use. Protect the SWS by using a wrap. Slide the wrap between the stock and barrel, then cross over on top of the scope. Next, cross under the SWS (over the magazine) and secure it. The SWS can still be placed into immediate operation but all critical parts are covered. The sealed hard case is preferred in the desert if the situation permits. Keep the telescope protected from the direct rays of the sun. Keep ammunition clean and protected from the direct rays of the sun. Use a toothbrush to remove sand from the bolt and receiver. Clean the bore and chamber daily. Protect the muzzle and receiver from blowing sand by covering with a clean cloth. To protect the free-floating barrel of the SWS, take an 8- or 9-inch strip of cloth and tie a knot in each end. Before going on a mission, slide the cloth between the barrel and stock all the way to the receiver and leave it there. When in position, slide the cloth out, taking all restrictive debris and sand with it.

2-4. DISASSEMBLY

Occasionally, the weapon requires disassembly however, this should be done only when absolutely necessary, not for daily maintenance. An example of this would be to remove an obstruction that is stuck between the forestock and the barrel. When disassembly is required, the recommended procedure is as follows:

a. Point the rifle in a safe direction.

b. Put the safety in the "S" position.

c. Remove the bolt assembly.

d. Use the 1/2-inch combination wrench, loosen the front and rear mounting ring nuts (Figure 2-14) on the scope, and remove the scope.

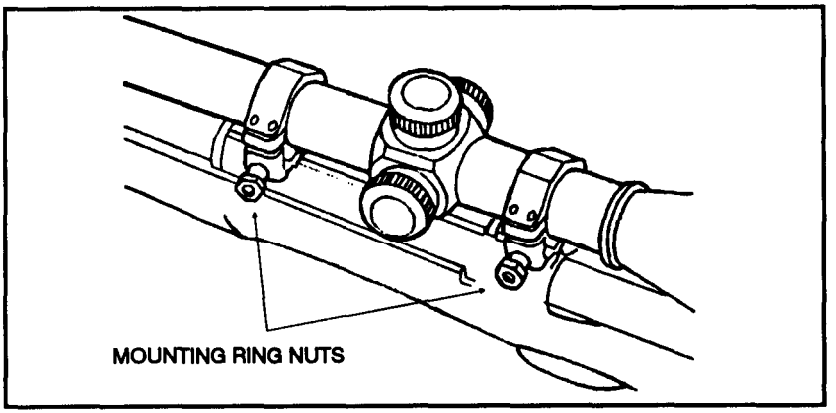


Figure 2-14. Mounting ring nuts.

e. Loosen the front and rear trigger guard screws (Figure 2-15).

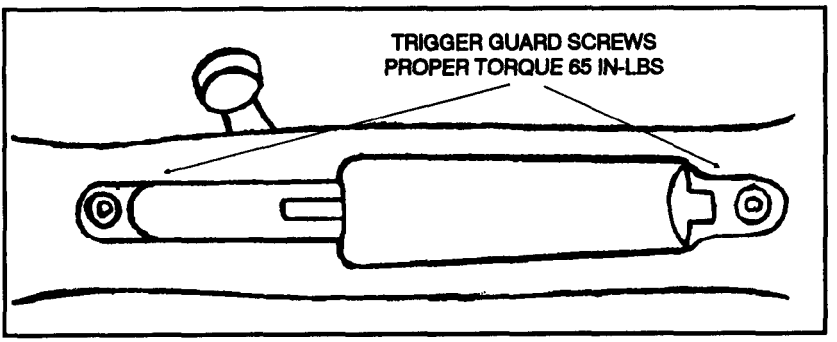


Figure 2-15. Trigger guard screws.

f. Lift the stock assembly from the barrel assembly (Figure 2-16).
g. Reassemble in reverse order.

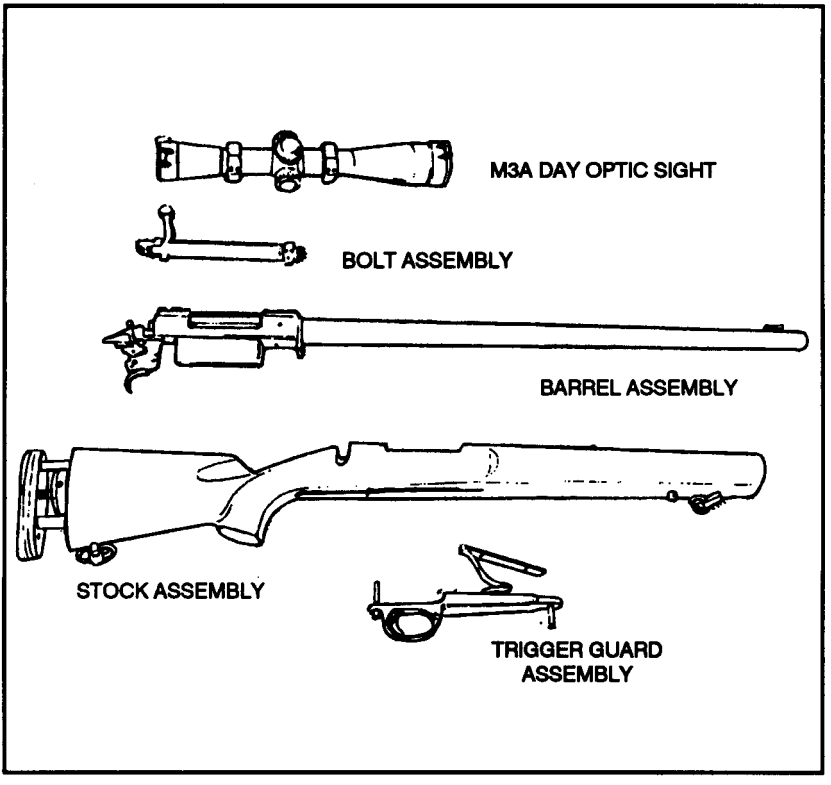


Figure 2-16. Disassembled weapon.

WARNING
ALWAYS KEEP FINGERS AWAY FROM THE TRIGGER UNTIL READY TO FIRE, MAKE SURE THE RIFLE IS NOT LOADED BY INSPECTING THE MAGAZINE AND CHAMBER, USE AUTHORIZED AMMUNITION AND CHECK THE CONDITION BEFORE LOADING THE RIFLE.

2-5. LOADING AND UNLOADING

Before loading, the sniper should ensure that the M24 SWS is on SAFE, and the bolt is in a forward position. Before unloading, he should ensure the M24 SWS is on SAFE, and the bolt is toward the rear.

a. **Loading.** The M24 has an internal, five-round capacity magazine. To load the rifle—

(1) Point the weapon in a safe direction.

(2) Ensure the safety is in the "S" position.

(3) Raise the bolt handle. Then pull the bolt handle all the way back.

(4) Push five cartridges of 7.62-mm special ball ammunition one at a time through the ejection port into the magazine. Ensure the bullet end of the cartridges is aligned toward the chamber.

(5) To ensure proper functioning, cartridges should be set fully rearward in the magazine.

(6) Use a finger to push the cartridges into the magazine and all the way down. Slowly slide the bolt forward so that the bolt slides over the top of the cartridges in the magazine.

(7) Push the bolt handle down. The magazine is now loaded.

(8) To chamber a cartridge, raise the bolt and pull it back until it stops.

(9) Push the bolt forward. The bolt removes a cartridge from the magazine and pushes it into the chamber.

(10) Push the bolt handle down.

(11) To fire, place the safety in the "F" position and squeeze the trigger.

WARNING
ENSURE THE CHAMBER AND MAGAZINE ARE CLEAR OF CARTRIDGES.

b. **Unloading.** To unload the M24 SWS—

(1) Point the muzzle in a safe direction.

(2) Ensure the safety is in the "S" position.

(3) Raise the bolt handle.

(4) Put one hand over the top ejection port. Slowly pull the bolt handle back with the other hand to remove the cartridge from the chamber.

(5) Remove the cartridge from the rifle.

(6) Put a hand under the floor plate.

(7) Push the floor plate latch to release the floor plate (Figure 2-17, page 2-18). The magazine spring and follower will be released from the magazine.

(8) Remove the released cartridges.

(9) Push in the magazine follower, then close the floor plate.

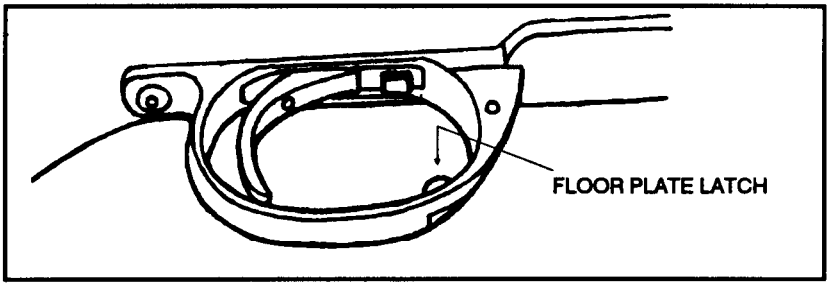


Figure 2-17. Floor plate latch.

2-6. STORAGE

The M24 SWS should be stored as follows:

a. Hang the weapon in an upside down position by the rear sling swivel.

b. Close the bolt and squeeze the trigger.

c. Open the lens caps to prevent gathering of moisture.

d. Place all other items in the system case.

e. Protect the weapon at all times during tactical movement. (See Chapter 4.)

Section II
AMMUNITION

The sniper uses the 7.62-mm special ball (M118) ammunition with the sniper weapon system. The sniper must rezero the weapon each time he fires a different type or lot of ammunition. This information should be maintained in the sniper data book.

2-7. TYPES AND CHARACTERISTICS

The types and characteristics of sniper ammunition are described in this paragraph.

a. **M118 Special Ball Bullet. The** 7.62-mm special ball (M118) bullet consists of a gilding metal jacket and a lead antimony slug. It is a boat-tailed bullet (rear of bullet is tapered) and weighs 173 grains. The tip of the bullet is not colored. The base of the cartridge is stamped with the year of manufacture and a circle that has vertical and horizontal lines, sectioning it into quarters. Its spread (accuracy standard) for a 10-shot group is no more than 12 inches at 550 meters (fired from an accuracy barrel in a test cradle).

b. **M82 Blank Ammunition.** The 7.62-mm M82 blank ammunition is used during sniper field training. It provides the muzzle blast and flash that can be detected by trainers during the exercises that evaluate the sniper's ability to conceal himself while firing his weapon.

NOTE: Regular 7.62-mm ball ammunition should be used only in an emergency situation. No damage will occur to the barrel when firing regular 7.62-mm ball ammunition. The M3A scope's bullet drop compensator is designed for M118 special ball, and there will be a significant change in zero. Therefore the rifle will not be as accurate when firing regular 7.62-mm ball ammunition. The 7.62-mm ball ammunition should be test fired and the ballistic data recorded in the data book.

2-8. ROUND-COUNT BOOK

The sniper maintains a log of the number of cartridge fired through the M24 SWS. It is imperative to accurately maintain the round-count book as the barrel should be replaced after 5,000 rounds of firing. The round-count book is issued and maintained in the arms room.

2-9. M24 MALFUNCTIONS AND CORRECTIONS

Table 2-1 does not reflect all malfunctions that can occur, or all causes and corrective actions. If a malfunction is not correctable, the complete weapon system must be turned in to the proper maintenance/supply channel for return to the contractor (see shipment, TM 9-1005-306-10).

MALFUNCTION	CAUSE	CORRECTION
Fail to fire	Safety in "S" position	1. Move safety to "F" position
	Defective ammunition	2. Eject cartridge
	Firing pin damaged	3. Change firing pin assembly
	Firing pin binds	4. Change firing pin assembly
	Firing pin protrudes	5. Change firing pin assembly
	Firing control out of adjustment	6. Turn complete system in to the maintenance/supply channel for return to contractor
	Trigger out of adjustment	7. Turn in as above
	Trigger does not retract	8. Turn in as above
	Trigger binds on trigger guard	9. Turn in as above
	Firing pin does not remain in the cocked position with bolt closed	10. Turn in as above
Bolt binds	Action screw protudes into bolt track	11. Turn in as above
	Scope base protrudes into bolt track	12. Turn in as above

Table 2-1. M24 malfunctions and corrections.

MALFUNCTION	CAUSE	CORRECTION
Fail to feed	Bolt override of cartridge	13. Seat cartridge fully rearward in magazine
	Cartridges stems chamber	14. Pull bolt fully rearward; remove stemmed cartridge from ejection port area; reposition cartridge fully in magazine
	Magazine in backward	15. Remove magazine spring, and reinstall with long leg follower
	Weak or broken magazine spring	16. Replace spring
Fail to eject	Broken ejector	17. Turn the complete weapon system in to the maintenance/supply channel for return to contractor
	Fouled ejector plunger	18. Inspect and clean bolt face; if malfunction continues, turn in as above
Fail to extract	Broken extractor	19. Turn in as above

Table 2-1. M24 malfunctions and corrections (continued).

Section III
SNIPER SIGHTING DEVICES

The sniper has two sighting devices: the M3A scope and iron sights. The M3A scope allows the sniper to see the cross hairs and the image of the target with identical sharpness. It can be easily removed and replaced with less than 1/2 minute of angle change in zero. However, the M3A scope should be left on the rifle. Iron sights are used only as a backup sighting system and can be quickly installed.

2-10. M3A SCOPE

The M3A scope is an optical instrument that the sniper uses to improve his ability to see his target clearly in most situations. Usually, the M3A scope presents the target at an increased size (as governed by scope magnification), relative to the same target at the same distance without a scope. The M3A scope helps the sniper to identify recognize the target. His increased sighting ability also helps him to successfully engage the target.

NOTE: The adjustment dials are under the adjustment dust cover.

a. **M3A Scope Adjustments.** The sniper must use the following adjustment procedures on the M3A scope:

(1) ***Focus adjustment dial.*** The focus adjustment dial (Figure 2-18) is on the left side of the scope barrel. This dial has limiting stops with the two extreme positions shown by the infinity mark and the largest dot. The focus adjustment dial keeps the target in focus. If the target is close, the dial is set at a position near the largest dot.

NOTE: Each minute of angle is an angular unit of measure.

(2) ***Elevation adjustment dial.*** The elevation adjustment dial (Figure 2-18) is on top of the scope barrel. This dial has calibrated index markings from 1 to 10. These markings represent the elevation setting adjustments needed at varying distances: 1 = 100 meters, 3 = 300 meters, 7 = 700 meters, and so on. Each click of the elevation dial equals 1 minute of angle.

(3) ***Windage adjustment dial.*** The windage adjustment dial (Figure 2-18) is on the right side of the scope barrel. This dial is used to make lateral adjustments to the scope. Turning the dial in the indicated direction moves the point of impact in that direction. Each click on the windage dial equals .5 minute of angle.

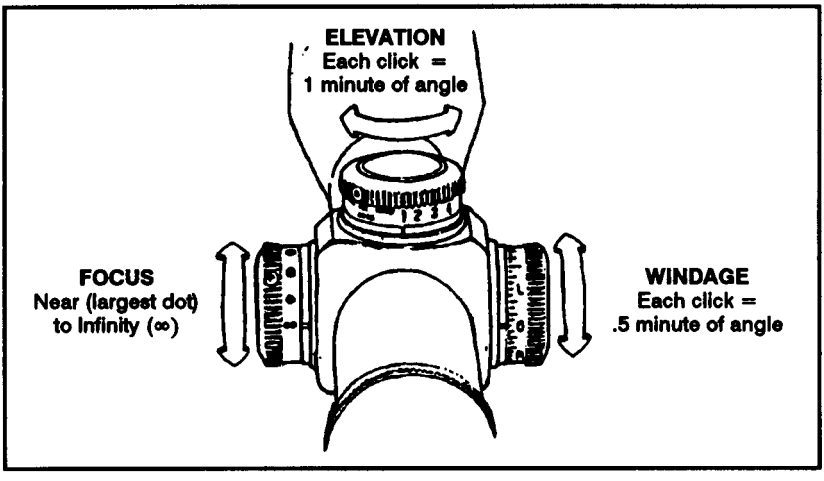


Figure 2-18. Focus, elevation, and windage adjustment dials.

(4) ***Eyepiece adjustment.*** The eyepiece (Figure 2-19) is adjusted by turning it in or out of the barrel until the reticle appears crisp and clear. Focusing the eyepiece should be done after mounting the scope. The sniper grasps the eyepiece and backs it away from the lock ring. He does not attempt to loosen the lock ring first; it loosens automatically when he backs away from the eyepiece (no tools needed). The eyepiece is turned several turns to move it at least 1/8 inch. It takes this much change to achieve any measurable effect on the focus. The sniper looks through the scope at the sky or a blank wall and checks to see if the reticle appears sharp and crisp. He locks the lock ring after achieving reticle clarity.

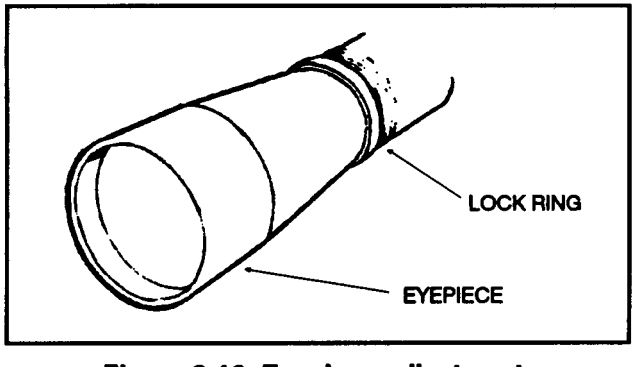


Figure 2-19. Eyepiece adjustment.

WARNINGS

1. SECURELY FASTEN THE MOUNTING BASE TO THE RIFLE. LOOSE MOUNTING MAY CAUSE THE M3A SCOPE AND BASE MOUNT ASSEMBLY TO COME OFF THE RIFLE WHEN FIRING, POSSIBLY INJURING THE FIRER.

2. DURING RECOIL PREVENT THE M3A SCOPE FROM STRIKING THE FACE BY MAINTAINING AN AVERAGE DISTANCE OF 2 TO 3 INCHES BETWEEN THE EYE AND THE SCOPE.

b. **M3A Scope Mount.** The M3A scope mount has a baseplate with four screws; a pair of scope rings with eight ring screws, each with an upper and lower ring half with eight ring screws and two ring mounting bolts with nuts (Figure 2-20). The baseplate is mounted to the rifle by screwing the four baseplate screws through the plate and into the top of the receiver. The screws must not protrude into the receiver and interrupt the functioning of the bolt. After the baseplate is mounted, the scope rings are mounted.

NOTE: The M3A scope has two sets of mounting slots. The sniper selects the set of slots that provides proper eye relief (the distance that the eye is positioned behind the telescopic sight). The average distance is 2 to 3 inches. The sniper adjusts eye relief to obtain a full field of view.

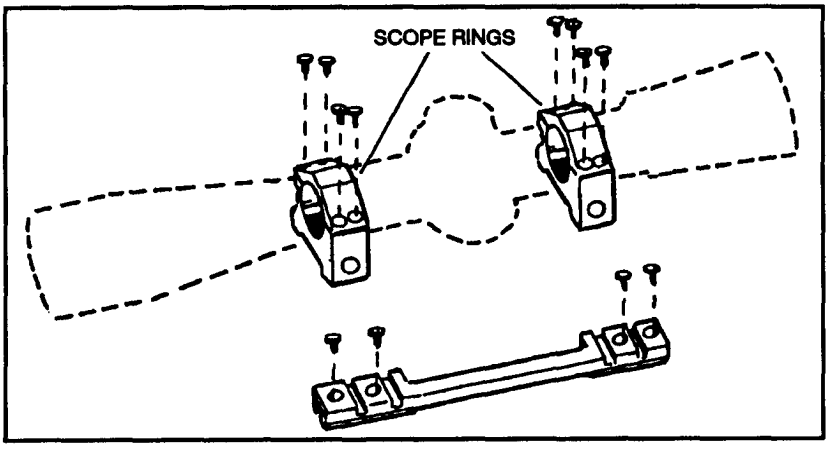


Figure 2-20. Scope mount.

(1) Before mounting the M3A scope, lubricate the threads of each mounting ring nut.

(2) Ensure smooth movement of each mounting ring nut and mount claw.

(3) Inspect for burrs and foreign matter between each mounting ring nut and mount claw. Remove burrs or foreign matter before mounting.

(4) Mount the sight and rings to the base.

NOTE: Once a set of slots is chosen, the same set should always be used in order for the SWS to retain zero.

(5) Ensure the mounting surface is free of dirt, oil, or grease.

(6) Set each ring bolt spline into the selected slot.

(7) Slide the rear mount claw against the base and finger-tighten the mounting ring nut.

(8) If the scope needs to be adjusted loosen the mounting ring nuts and align the ring bolts with the other set of slots on the base Repeat this process.

(9) Slide the front mount claw against the base, and finger-tighten the mounting ring nut.

(10) Use the T-handle torque wrench, which is preset to 65inch-pounds, to tighten the rear mounting ring nut.

c. **Care and Maintenance of the M3A Scope.** Dirt, rough handling, or abuse of optical equipment will result in inaccuracy and malfunction. When not in use, the rifle and scope should be cased, and the lens should be capped.

(1) ***Lens.*** The lens are coated with a special magnesium fluoride reflection-reducing material. This coat is thin and great care is required to prevent damage to it.

(a) To remove dust, lint, or other foreign matter from the lens, lightly brush the lens with a clean camel's-hair brush.

(b) To remove oil or grease from the optical surfaces, apply a drop of lens cleaning fluid or robbing alcohol on a lens tissue. Carefully wipe off the surface of the lens in circular motions (from the center to the outside edge). Dry off the lens with a clean lens tissue. In the field, if the proper supplies are not available, breathe heavily on the glass and wipe with a soft, clean cloth.

(2) ***Scope.*** The scope is a delicate instrument and must be handled with care. The following precautions will prevent damage

(a) Check and tighten all mounting screws periodically and always before an operation. Be careful not to change the coarse windage adjustment.

(b) Keep the lens free from oil and grease and never touch them with the fingers. Body grease and perspiration can injure them. Keep the cap on the lens.

(c) Do not force the elevation and windage screws or knobs.

(d) Do not allow the scope to remain in direct sunlight, and avoid letting the sun's rays shine through the lens. The lens magnify and concentrate sunlight into a pinpoint of intense heat, which is focused on the mil-scale reticle. This may melt the mil dots and damage the scope internally. Keep the lens covered and the entire scope covered when not in use.

(e) Avoid dropping the scope or striking it with another object. This could permanently damage the telescope as well as change the zero.

(f) To avoid damage to the scope or any other piece of sniper equipment, snipers or armorers should be the only personnel handling the equipment. Anyone who does not know how to use this equipment could cause damage.

(3) ***Climate conditions.*** Climate conditions play an important part in taking care of optical equipment.

(a) *Cold climates.* In extreme cold, care must be taken to avoid condensation and congealing of oil on the glass of the optical equipment. If the temperature is not excessive, condensation can be removed by placing the instrument in a warm place. Concentrated heat must not be applied because it causes expansion and damage can occur. Moisture may also be blotted from the optics with lens tissue or a soft, dry cloth. In cold temperatures, oil thickens and causes sluggish operation or failure. Focusing parts are sensitive to freezing oils. Breathing forms frost, so the optical surfaces must be cleaned with lens tissue, preferably dampened lightly with alcohol. DO NOT apply alcohol on the glass of the optics.

(b) *Jungle operations (high humidity).* In hot and humid temperatures, keep the caps on the scope when not in use. If moisture or fungus develops on the inside of the telescope, replace it.

(c) *Desert operations.* Keep the scope protected from the direct rays. of the sun.

(d) *Hot climate and salt water exposure.* The scope is vulnerable to hot, humid climates and salt water atmosphere. It MUST NOT be exposed to direct sunlight. In humid and salt air conditions, the scope must be inspected, cleaned, and lightly oiled to avoid rust and corrosion. Perspiration can also cause the equipment to rust; therefore, the instruments must be thoroughly dried and lightly oiled.

d. **M3A Scope Operation.** When using the M3A scope, the sniper looks at the target and determines the distance to it by using the mil dots

on the reticle. The mil-dot reticle (Figure 2-21) is a duplex-style reticle that has thick outer sections and thin inner sections. Superimposed on the thin center section of the reticle is a series of dots. There are 4 dots on each side of the center and 4 dots above and below the center. These 4 dots are spaced 1 mil apart, and 1 mil from both the center and the start of the thick section of the reticle. This spacing allows the sniper to make close estimates of target range, assuming there is an object of known size (estimate) in the field of view. For example, a human target appears to be 6 feet tall, which equals 1.83 meters tall, and at 500 meters, 3.65 dots high (nominally, about 3.5 dots high). Another example is a l-meter target at a 1,000-meter range. This target is the height between 2 dots, or the width between 2 dots. If the sniper is given a good estimate of the object's size, then he may accurately determine target range using the mil-dot system.

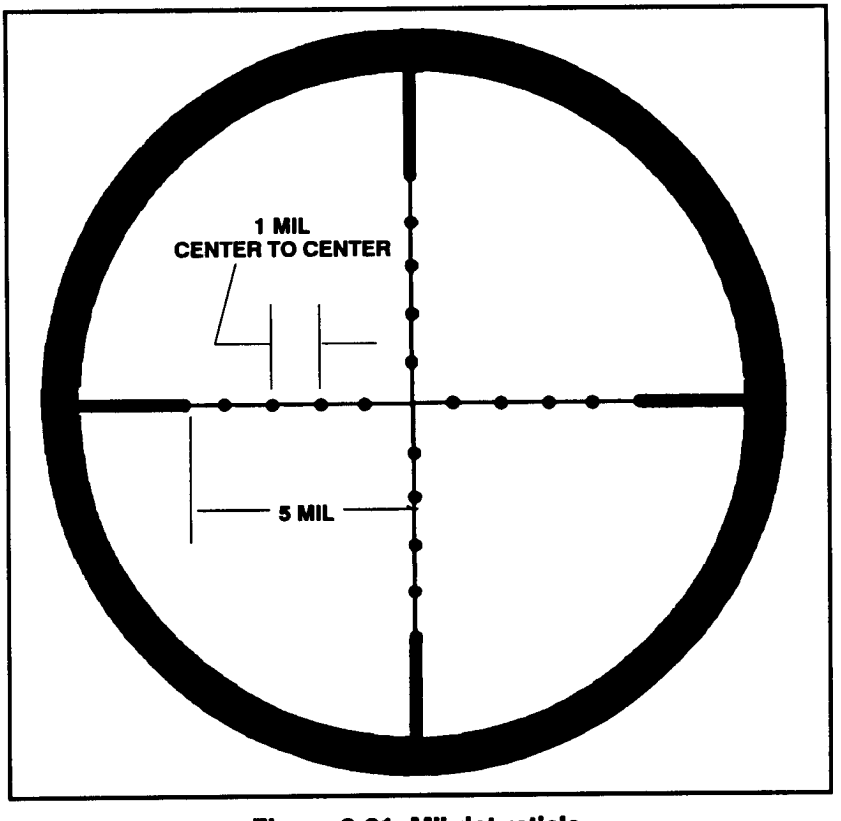


Figure 2-21. Mil-dot reticle.

e. **Zeroing.** Zeroing the M3A scope should be done on a known-distance range (preferably 900 meters long) with bull's-eye-type targets (200-yard targets, NSN SR1-6920-00-900-8204). When zeroing the scope, the sniper—

(1) Assumes a good prone-supported position 100 meters from the target.

(2) Ensures the "l" on the elevation dial is lined up with the elevation index line, and the "0" on the windage dial is lined up with the windage index line.

(3) Fires three rounds at the center of the target, keeping the same aiming point each time and triangulate.

(4) After the strike of the rounds has been noted, turns the elevation and windage dials to make the needed adjustments to the scope.

- Each click on the elevation dial equals one minute of angle.
- One minute of angle at 100 meters equals 1.145 inches or about 1 inch.
- Each click on the windage dial equals .5 minute of angle.
- .5 minute of angle at 100 meters equals about .5 inch.

(5) Repeats steps 3 and 4 until a three-round shot group is centered on the target.

(6) Once the shot group is centered, loosens the hex head screws on the elevation and windage dials. He turns the elevation dial to the index line marked "l" (if needed). He turns the windage dial to the index line marked "0" (if needed) and tighten the hex head screws.

(7) After zeroing at 100 meters and calibrating the dial, confirms this zero by firing and recording sight settings (see Chapter 3) at 100-meter increments through 900 meters.

f. **Field-Expedient Confirmation/Zeroing.** The sniper may need to confirm zero in a field environment. Examples are shortly after receiving a mission, a weapon was dropped, or excessive climatic changes as may be experienced by deploying to another part of the world. Two techniques of achieving a crude zero are the 25-yard/900-inch method and the observation of impact method.

(1) ***25-yard/900-inch method.*** Dial the scope to 300 meters for elevation and to "0" for windage. Aim and fire at a target that is at a 25-yard distance. Adjust the scope until rounds are impacting 5/8 of an inch above the point of aim. To confirm, set the elevation to 500 meters. The rounds should impact 2 1/4 inches above the point of aim.

(2) ***Observation of impact method.*** When a known distance range is unavailable, locate a target so that the observer can see the impact of

rounds clearly. Determine the exact range to the target, dial in the appropriate range, and fire. Watch the impact of the rounds; the observer gives the sight adjustments until a point of aim or point of impact is achieved.

2-11. IRON SIGHTS

Depending on the situation, a sniper may be required to deliver an effective shot at ranges up to 900 meters or more. This requires the sniper to zero his rifle with the iron sights and the M3A scope at most ranges that he can be expected to fire.

a. **Mounting.** To mount iron sights, the sniper must remove the M3A scope first.

(1) Attach the front sight to the barrel, align the front sight and the front sight base, and slide the sight over the base and tighten the screw (Figure 2-22).

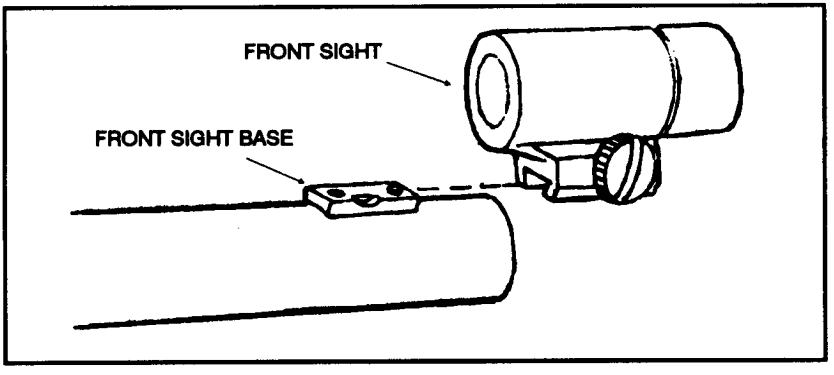


Figure 2-22. Front sight attachment.

(2) The aperture insert may be either skeleton or translucent plastic (Figure 2-23, page 2-30). The skeleton aperture is the most widely used. The translucent plastic aperture is preferred by some shooters and is available in clear plastic. Both apertures are available in various sizes. A common error is selecting an aperture that is too small. Select an aperture that appears to be at least twice the diameter of the bull's-eye. An aperture selected under one light condition may, under a different light, form a halo around the bull or make the bull appear indistinct or oblong. The aperture selected should reveal a wide line of white around the bull and allow the bull to standout in clear definition against this background.

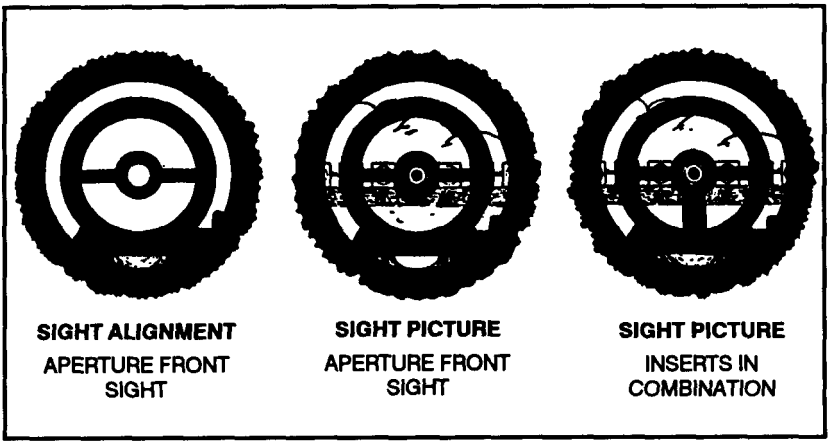


Figure 2-23. Aperture Insert.

(3) Remove one of the three sets of screws from the rear sight base located on the left rear of the receiver. Align the rear sight with the rear sight base taking care to use the hole that provides the operator the desired eye relief. Then tighten the screw to secure the rear sight to the base.

NOTE: Operator-desired eye relief determines the set screw that must be removed.

b. **Adjustment Scales.** Adjustment scales are of the vernier type. Each graduation on the scale inscribed on the sight base equals 3 minutes of angle. (See the minutes of angle chart in Chapter 3.) Each graduation of the adjustable scale plates equals 1 minute of angle. To use the vernier-type adjustment scales—

(1) Note the point at which graduations on both the top and the bottom scales are aligned.

(2) Count the numbers of full 3 minutes of angle graduations from "0" on the fixed scale to "0" on the adjustable scale. Add this figure to the number of 1 minute of angle graduations from "0" on the adjustable scale to the point where the two graduations are aligned.

c. Zeroing. Zeroing iron sights should be done on the same type of range and targets as in paragraph 2-10a. To set a mechanical zero on the iron sights for windage, the sniper turns the windage dial all the way to the left or right, then he counts the number of clicks it takes to get from one side to the other. He divides this number by 2—for example, 120 divided by 2 equals 60. The sniper turns the windage dial 60 clicks

back to the center. If the two zeros on the windage indicator plate do not align, he loosens the screw on the windage indicator plate and aligns the two zeros. The sniper uses the same procedure to set a mechanical zero for elevation. Once a mechanical zero has been set, he assumes a good prone-supported position, 100 meters from the target. He fires three rounds at the center of the target, observing the same aiming point each time. After noting the strike of the rounds, the sniper turns the *elevation* and *windage* dials to make needed adjustments to the iron sights as follows (Figure 2-24):

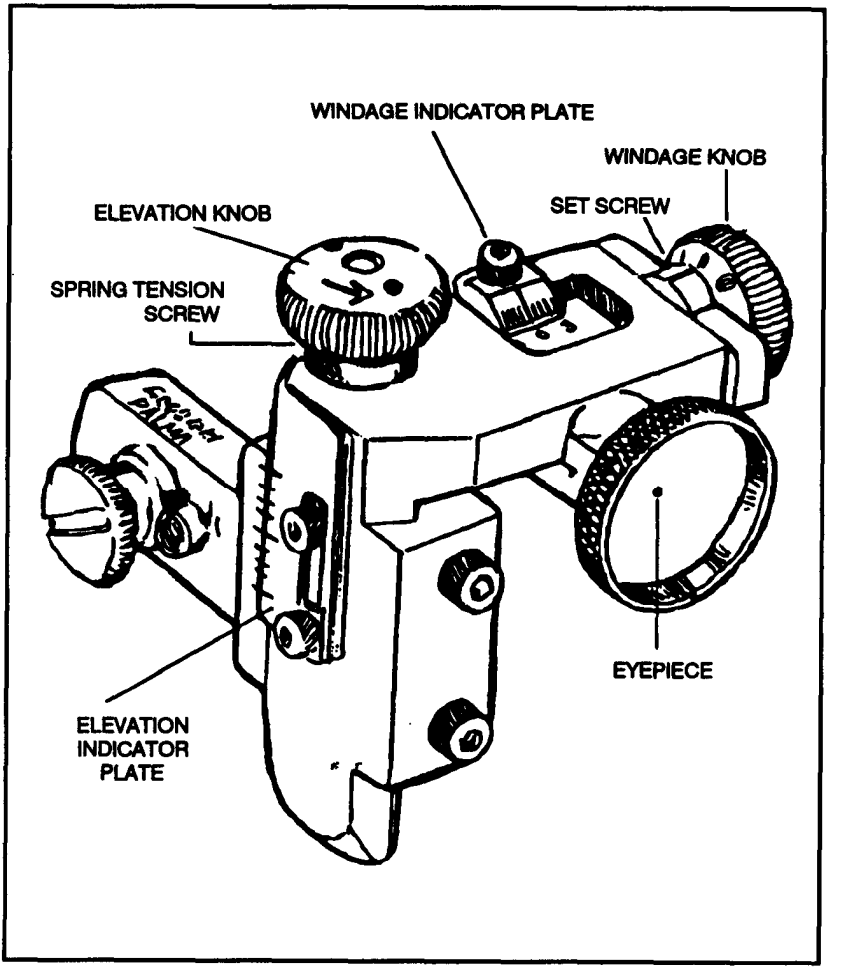


Figure 2-24. Zeroing adjustment dials.

(1) Each click of adjustment is 1/4 minute of angle (one minute of angle equals about 1 inch at 100 yards, 6 inches at 600 yards, and so forth). There are twelve 1/4 minutes of angle, equaling 3 minutes of angle adjustments in each dial revolution. The total elevation adjustment is 60 minutes of angle (600 inches at 1,000 yards) total windage adjustment is 36 minutes of angle (360 inches at l,000 yards).

(2) Turn the elevation dial in the direction marked *UP* to raise the point of impact: turn the elevation dial in the opposite direction to lower the point of impact. Turn the windage dial in the direction marked *R* to move the point of impact to the right; then turn the windage dial in the opposite direction to move the point of impact to the left.

(3) Continue firing and adjusting shot groups until the point of aim or point of impact is achieved.

After zeroing the rifle sight to the preferred range, the sniper loosens the elevation and windage indicator plate screws with the socket head screw key provided. Now, he loosens the spring tension screw, aligns the “0” on the plate with the “0” on the sight body, and retightens the plate screws. Then the sniper loosens the spring tension screws and set screws in each dial, and aligns the "0" of the dial with the reference line on the sight. He presses the dial against the sight, tightens the set screws, and equally tightens the spring tension screws until a definite "click” can be felt when the dial is turned. This click can be sharpened or softened to preference by equally loosening or tightening the spring screws on each dial. The sniper makes windage and elevation corrections, and returns quickly to “zero” standard.

Section IV
OTHER EQUIPMENT

The sniper must use special equipment to reduce the possibility of detection. The types and characteristics are discussed in this section.

2-12. M16A1/A2 RIFLE WITH M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER

The observer carries the M16A1/A2 rifle with the M203 grenade launcher. The sniper, carrying the M24 SWS, lacks the firepower required to break contact with enemy forces-that is, ambush or chance contact. The rapid-fire ability of the M16A1/A2 rifle, combined with the destructive abilities of the M203 40-mm grenade launcher (Figure 2-25), gives the sniper team a lightweight, easily operated way to deliver the firepower required to break contact. (See FM 23-9 and FM 23-31, respectively, for the technical characteristics of these weapons.)

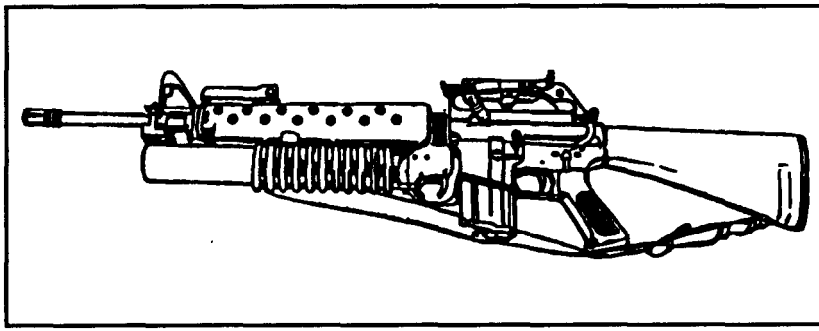


Figure 2-25. The M203 40-mm grenade launcher attached to M16A1 rifle.

2-13. IMAGE INTENSIFICATION AND INFRARED DEVICES

The sniper team employs night and limited visibility devices to conduct continuous operations.

a. **Night Vision Sight, AN/PVS-4.** The AN/PVS-4 is a portable, battery-operated, electro-optical instrument that can be hand-held for visual observation or weapon-mounted for precision fire at night (Figure 2-26). The observer can detect and resolve distant targets through the unique capability of the sight to amplify reflected ambient light (moon, stars, or sky glow). The sight is passive thus, it is free from enemy detection by visual or electronic means. This sight, with appropriate weapons adapter bracket, can be mounted on the M16 rifle.

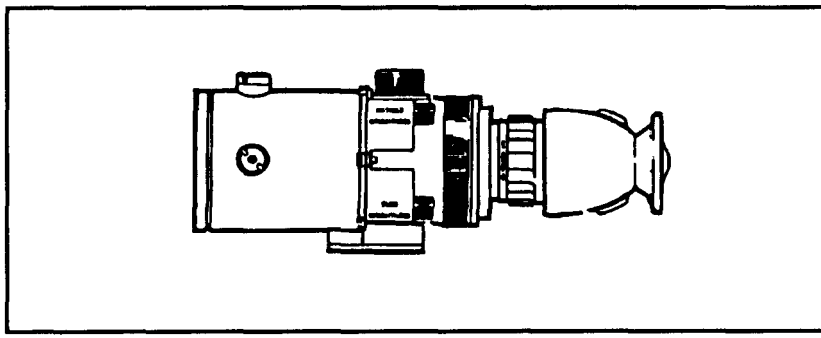


Figure 2-26. Night vision sight, AN/PVS-4.

(1) ***Uses.*** The M16 rifle with the mounted AN/PVS-4 is effective in achieving a first-round hit out to and beyond 300 meters, depending on the light conditions. The AN/PVS-4 is mounted on the M16 since the

nightsight's limited range does not make its use practical for the sniper weapon system. This avoids problems that may occur when removing and replacing the sniperscope. The nightsight provides an effective observation ability during night combat operations. The sight does not give the width, depth, or clarity of daylight vision; however, a well-trained operator can see enough to analyze the tactical situation, to detect enemy targets, and to place effective fire on them. The sniper team uses the AN/PVS-4 to accomplish the following:

(a) To enhance their night observation capability.

(b) To locate and suppress hostile fire at night.

(c) To deny enemy movement at night.

(d) To demoralize the enemy with effective first-round kills at night.

(2) ***Employment factors.*** Since the sight requires target illumination and does not project its own light source, it will not function in total darkness. The sight works best on a bright, moonlit night. When there is no light or the ambient light level is low (such as in heavy vegetation), the use of artificial or infrared light improves the sight's performance.

(a) Fog, smoke, dust, hail, or rain limit the range and decrease the resolution of the instrument.

(b) The sight does not allow seeing through objects in the field of view. For example, the operator will experience the same range restrictions when viewing dense wood lines as he would when using other optical sights.

(c) The observer may experience eye fatigue when viewing for prolonged periods. Viewing should be limited to 10 minutes, followed by a rest period of 10 minutes. After several periods of viewing, he can safely extend this time limit. To assist in maintaining a continuous viewing. capability and to reduce eye fatigue, the observer should use one eye then the other while viewing through the sight.

(3) **Zeroing.** The operator may zero the sight during daylight or darkness; however, he may have some difficulty in zeroing just l before darkness. The light level at dusk is too low to permit the operator to resolve his zero target with the lens cap cover in place, but it is still intense enough to cause the sight to automatically turnoff unless the lens cap cover is in position over the objective lens. The sniper normally zeros the sight for the maximum practical range that he can be expected to observe and fire, depending on the level of light.

b. **Night Vision Goggles, AN/PVS-5.** The AN/PVS-5 is a lightweight, passive night vision system that gives the sniper team another means of

observing an area during darkness (Figure 2-27). The sniper normally carries the goggles, because the observer has the M16 mounted with the nightsight. The goggles make it easier to see due to their design. However, the same limitations that apply to the nightsight also apply to the goggles.

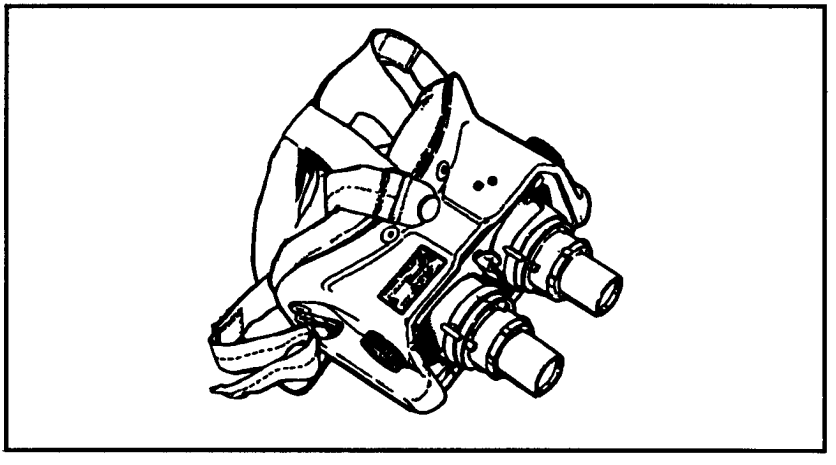


Figure 2-27. Night vision goggles, AN/PVS-5.

c. **Night Vision Goggles, AN/PVS-7 Series.** The night vision goggles, AN/PVS-7 series (Figure 2-28, page 2-36) has a better resolution and viewing ability than the AN/PVS-5 goggles. The AN/PVS-7 series goggles have a head-mount assembly that allows them to be mounted in front of the face so that both hands can be free. The goggles can be used without the mount assembly for hand-held viewing. (See TM 11-5855-262-10-1.)

d. **Laser Observation Set AN/GVS-5.** Depending on the mission, snipers can use the AN/GVS-5 to determine the range to the target. The AN/GVS-5 (LR) (Figure 2-29, page 2-36) is an individually operated, hand-held, distance-measuring device designed for distances from 200 to 9,990 meters (with an error of plus or minus 10 meters). It measures distances by firing an infrared beam at a target and by measuring the time the reflected beam takes to return to the operator. It then displays the target distance, in meters, inside the viewer. The reticle pattern in the viewer is graduated in 10-mil increments and has display lights to indicate low battery and multiple target hits. If the beam hits more than one target, the display gives a reading of the closest target hit. The beam that is fired from the set poses a safety hazard; therefore, snipers planning to use this equipment should be thoroughly trained in its safe operation. (See TM 11-5860-201-10.)

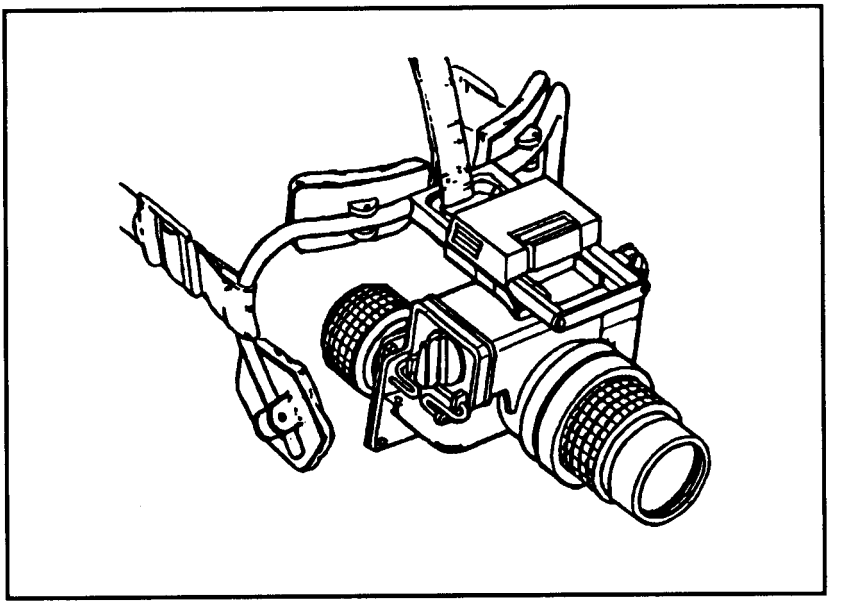


Figure 2-28. Night vision goggles, AN/PVS-7 series.

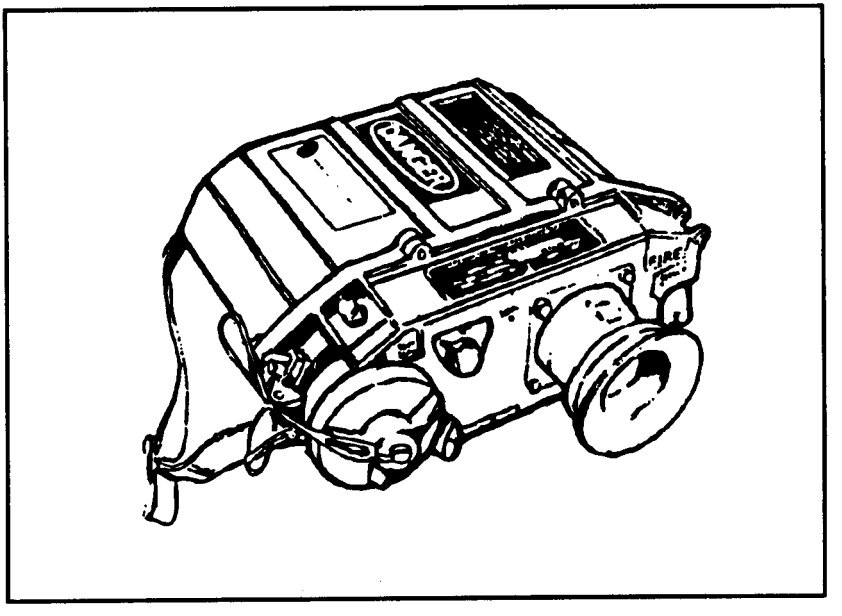


Figure 2-29. Laser observation set, AN/GVS-5.

e. **Mini-Eyesafe Laser Infrared Observation Set, AN/PVS-6.** The AN/PVS-6 (Figure 2-30) contains the following components: mini-eyesafe laser range finder; batteries, BA-6516/U, nonrechargeable, lithium thionyl chloride; carrying case; shipping case; tripod; lens cleaning compound and lens cleaning tissue; and operator's manual. The laser range finder is the major component of the AN/PVS-6. It is lightweight, individually operated, and hand-held or tripod mounted; it can accurately determine ranges from 50 to 9,995 meters in 5-meter increments and displays the range in the eyepiece. It can also be mounted with and boresighted to the night observation device, AN/TAS-6, long-range.

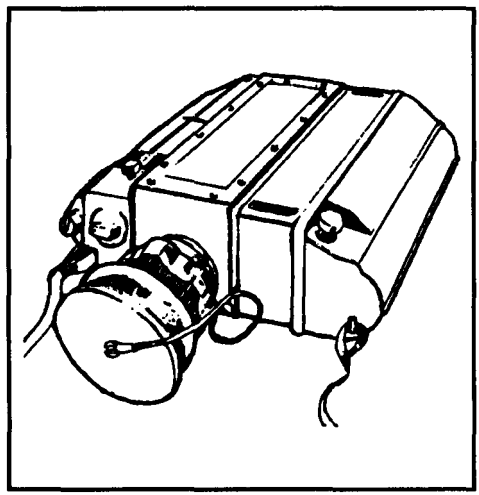


Figure 2-30. Mini-eyesafe laser infrared observation set, AV/PVS-6.

2-14. M49 OBSERVATION TELESCOPE

The M49 observation telescope is a prismatic optical instrument of 20-power magnification (Figure 2-31, page 2-38). The telescope is focused by turning the eyepiece in or out until the image of the object being viewed is crisp and clear to the viewer. The sniper team carries the telescope on all missions. The observer uses the telescope to determine wind speed and direction by reading mirage, observing the bullet trace, and observing the bullet impact. The sniper uses this information to make quick and accurate adjustments for wind conditions. The lens are coated with a hard film of magnesium fluoride for maximum light transmission. Its high magnification makes observation, target detection, and target identification possible where conditions and range would otherwise preclude this ability. Camouflaged targets and those in deep shadows can be more readily distinguished. The team can observe troop movements at greater distances and identify selective targets with ease.

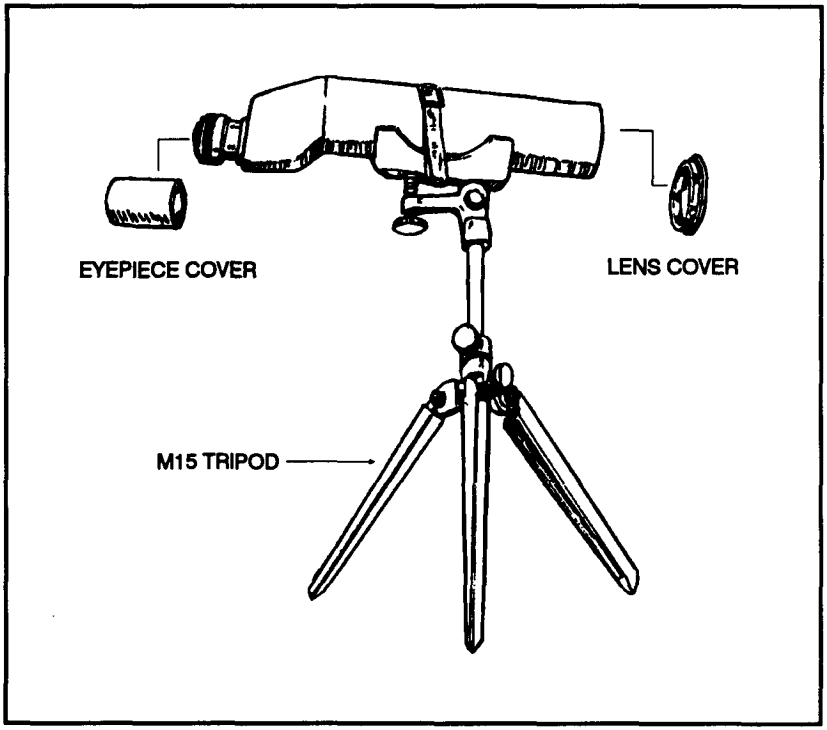


Figure 2-31. M49 observation telescope.

a. **Components.** Components of the telescope include a removable eyepiece and objective lens covers, an M15 tripod with canvas carrier, and a hard ease carrier for the telescope.

b. **Storage.** When storing the M49 observation telescope, the sniper must remove it from the hard case earner and remove the lens caps to prevent moisture from gathering on the inside of the scope. Maintenance consists of—

(1) Wiping dirt and foreign materials from the scope tube, hard case carrier, and M15 tripod with a damp rag.

(2) Cleaning the M49 lens with lens cleaning solution and lens tissue only.

(3) Brushing dirt and foreign agents from the M15 carrying case with a stiff-bristled brush; cleaning the threading of lens caps on the M49 and the tripod elevation adjustment screw on the M15 with a toothbrush, then applying a thin coat of grease and moving the lens caps and elevation adjustment screw back and forth to evenly coat threading.

2-15. M19 BINOCULARS

The M19 is the preferred optical instrument for conducting hasty scans. This binocular (Figure 2-32) has 7-power magnification with a 50-mm objective lens, and an interpupillary scale located on the hinge. The sniper should adjust the binocular until one sharp circle appears while looking through them. After adjusting the binoculars' interpupillary distance (distance between a person's pupils), the sniper should make a mental note of the reading on this scale for future reference. The eyepieces are also adjustable. The sniper can adjust one eyepiece at a time by turning the eyepiece with one hand while placing the palm of the other hand over the objective lens of the other monocular. While keeping both eyes open, he adjusts the eyepiece until he can see a crisp, clear view. After one eyepiece is adjusted, he repeats the procedure with the remaining eyepiece. The sniper should also make a mental note of the diopter scale reading on both eyepieces for future reference. One side of the binoculars has a laminated reticle pattern (Figure 2-32) that consists of a vertical and horizontal mil scale that is graduated in 10-mil increments. Using this reticle pattern aids the sniper in determining range and adjusting indirect-fires. The sniper uses the binoculars for—

- Calling for and adjusting indirect fires.
- Observing target areas.
- Observing enemy movement and positions.
- Identifying aircraft.
- Improving low-light level viewing.
- Estimating range.

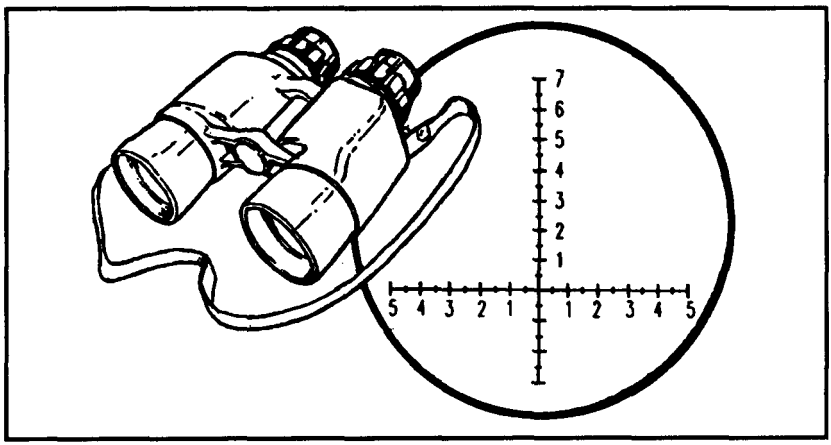


Figure 2-32. M19 binoculars and reticle.

2-16. M22 BINOCULARS

The M22 binoculars (Figure 2-33) can be used instead of the M19. These binoculars have the same features as the M19, plus fold-down eyepiece cups for personnel who wear glasses to reduce the distance between the eyes and the eyepiece. It also has protective covers for the objective and eyepiece lenses. The binoculars have laser protection filters on the inside of the objective lenses (direct sunlight can reflect off these lenses). The reticle pattern (Figure 2-33) is different than the M19 binocular reticle.

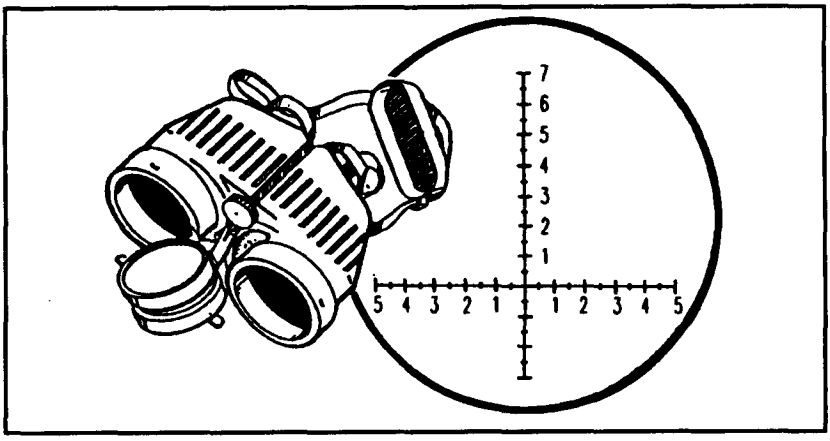


Figure 2-33. M22 binoculars and reticle.

2-17. OTHER SNIPER EQUIPMENT

Other equipment the sniper needs to complete a successful mission follows:

a. **Sidearms.** Each member of the team should have a sidearm, such as an M9, 9-mm Beretta, or a caliber .45 pistol. A sidearm gives a sniper the needed protection from a nearby threat while on the ground moving or while in the confines of a sniper position.

b. **Compass.** Each member of the sniper team must have a lensatic compass for land navigation.

c. **Maps.** The team must have military maps of their area of operations.

d. **Calculator.** The sniper team needs a pocket-size calculator to figure distances when using the mil-relation formula. Solar-powered calculators usually work well, but under low-light conditions, battery power may be preferred. If a battery-powered calculator is to be used in low-light conditions, it should have a lighted display.

e. **Rucksack.** The sniper's rucksack should contain at least a two-quart canteen, an entrenching tool, a first-aid kit, pruning shears, a sewing kit with canvas needles and nylon thread, spare netting and garnish, rations, and personal items as needed. The sniper also carries his ghillie suit (Chapter 4, paragraph 4-4) in his rucksack until the mission requires its use.

f. **Measuring Tape.** A standard 10-foot to 25-foot metal carpenter's tape allows the sniper to measure items in his operational area. This information is recorded in the sniper data book. (See Chapter 4 for range estimation.)

Section V
COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT

The sniper team must have a man-portable radio that gives the team secure communications with the units involved in their mission.

2-18. AN/PRC-77 RADIO

The basic radio for the sniper team is the AN/PRC-77 (Figure 2-34). This radio is a short-range, man-pack portable, frequency modulated receiver-transmitter that provides two-way voice communication. The set can net with all other infantry and artillery FM radio sets on common frequencies. The AN/KY-57 should be installed with the AN/PRC-77. This allows the sniper team to communicate securely with all units supporting or being supported by the sniper team.

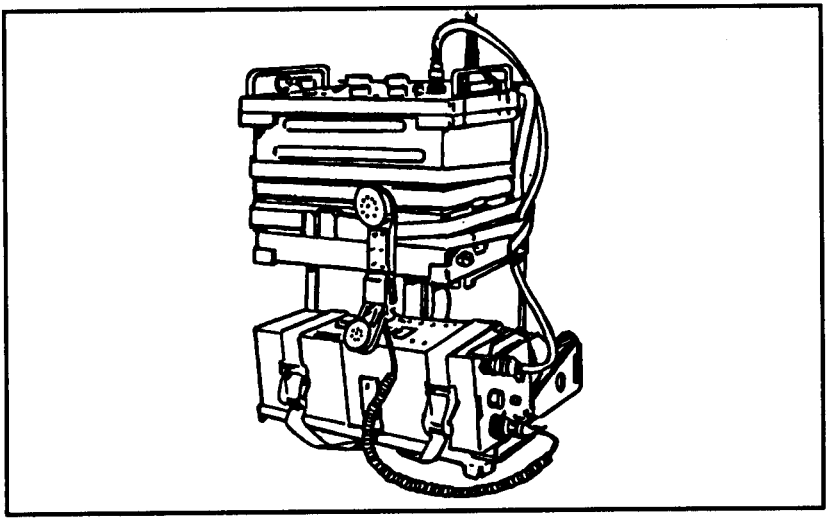


Figure 2-34. AN/PRC-77 radio.

2-19. AN/PRC-104A RADIO TRANSCEIVER

The AN/PRC-104A is a state-of-the-am lightweight radio transceiver that operates in the high frequency and in the upper part of the low frequency portions of the radio spectrum (Figure 2-35). The receiver/transmitter circuits can be tuned to any frequency between 2.0000 and 29.9999 MHz in 100 Hz increments, making it possible to tune up to 280,000 separate frequencies. The radio operates in the upper or lower side bank modes for voice communications, CW for Morse code, or FSK (frequency-shift keying) for transmission of teletype or other data.

a. In the man-pack configuration, the radio set is carried and operated by one man or, with the proper accessories, it can be configured for vehicle or fixed-station use. The radio set with antenna and handset weighs 15.7 pounds.

b. The control panel, human-engineered for ease of operation, makes it possible to adjust all controls even while wearing heavy gloves. Unlike older, similar radio sets, there are no front panel meters or indicator lights on the AN/PRC-104A. All functions that formerly required these types of indicators are monitored by the radio and communicated to the operator as special tones in the handset. This feature is highly useful during tactical blackout operations. The superior design and innovative features of the AN/PRC-104A radio set make it possible to maintain a reliable long-range communications link. The radio uses lightweight, portable equipment that can be operated by personnel who have minimum training.

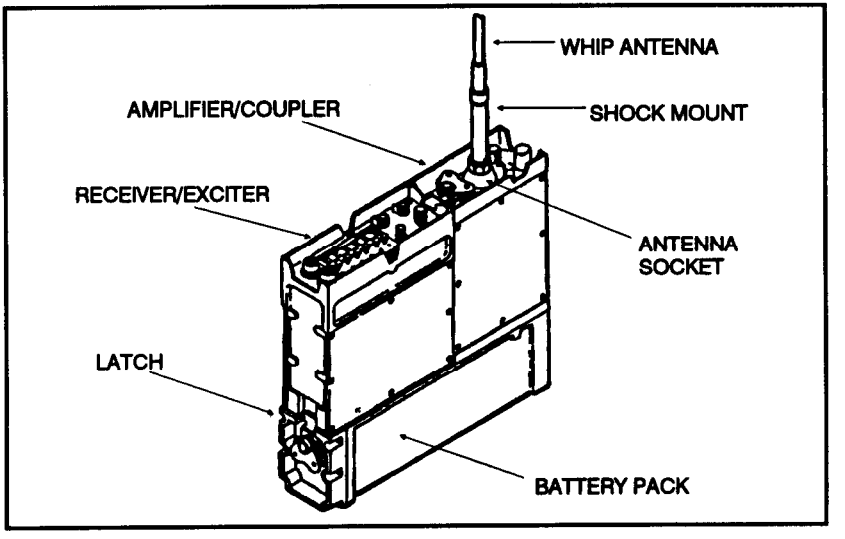


Figure 2-35. AN/PRC-104A radio transceiver.

2-20. AN/PRC-119 RADIO

The AN/PRC-119 (Figure 2-36) replaces the AN/PRC-77, although the AN/PRC-77 is still in use. The AN/PRC-l19 is a man-pack portable, VHF/FM radio that is designed for simple, quick operation using a 16-element keypad for push-button tuning. It can also be used for short-range and long-range operation for voice, FSK, or digital data communications. It can also be used for single-channel operation or in a jam-resistant, frequency-hopping mode, which can be changed as needed This radio has a built-in self-test with visual and audio readbacks. It is compatible with the AN/KY-57 for secure communications.

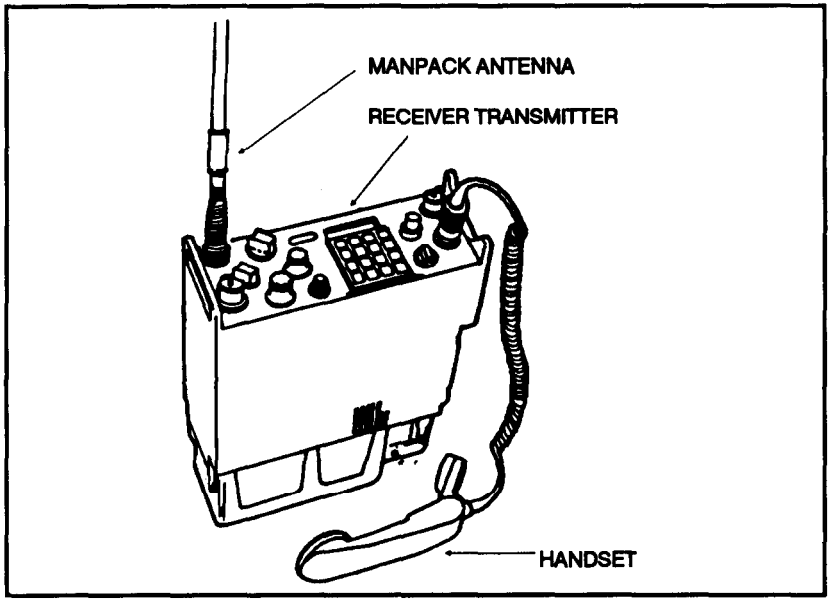


Figure 2-36. AN/PRC-119 radio.

CHAPTER 3
MARKSMANSHIP

Sniper marksmanship is an extension of basic rifle marksmanship and focuses on the techniques needed to engage targets at extended ranges. To successfully engage targets at increased distances, the sniper team must be proficient in marksmanship fundamentals and advanced marksmanship skills. Examples of these skills are determining the effects of weather conditions on ballistics, holding off for elevation and windage, engaging moving targets, using and adjusting scopes, and zeroing procedures. Markmanship skills should be practiced often.

Section I
FUNDAMENTALS

The sniper team must be thoroughly trained in the fundamentals of marksmanship. These include assuming a position, aiming, breath control, and trigger control. These fundamentals develop fixed and correct firing habits for instinctive application. Every sniper should periodically refamiliarize himself with these fundamentals regardless of his experience.

3-1. STEADY POSITION ELEMENTS

The sniper should assume a good firing position (Figure 3-1, page 3-2) in order to engage targets with any consistency. A good position enables the sniper to relax and concentrate when preparing to fire.

a. **Position Elements.** Establishing a mental checklist of steady position elements enhances the sniper's ability to achieve a first-round hit.

(1) ***Nonfiring hand.*** Use the nonfiring hand to support the butt of the weapon. Place the hand next to the cheat and rest the tip of the butt on it. Bail the hand into a fist to raise the weapon's butt or loosen the fist

to lower the weapon's butt. An effective method is to hold a sock full of sand in the nonfiring hand and to place the weapon butt on the sock. This reduces body contact with the weapon. To raise the butt, squeeze the sock and to lower it, loosen the grip on the sock.

(2) ***Butt of the stock.*** Place the butt of the stock firmly in the pocket of the shoulder. Insert a pad on the ghillie suit (see Chapter 4) where contact with the butt is made to reduce the effects of pulse beat and breathing, which can be transmitted to the weapon.

(3) ***Firing hand.*** With the firing hand, grip the small of the stock. Using the middle through little fingers, exert a slight rearward pull to keep the butt of the weapon firmly in the pocket of the shoulder. Place the thumb over the top of the small of the stock. Place the index finger on the trigger, ensuring it does not touch the stock of the weapon. This avoids disturbing the lay of the rifle when the trigger is squeezed.

(4) ***Elbows.*** Find a comfortable position that provides the greatest support.

(5) ***Stock weld.*** Place the cheek in the same place on the stock with each shot. A change in stock weld tends to cause poor sight alignment, reducing accuracy.

(6) ***Bone support.*** Bone support is the foundation of the firing position; they provide steady support of the weapon.

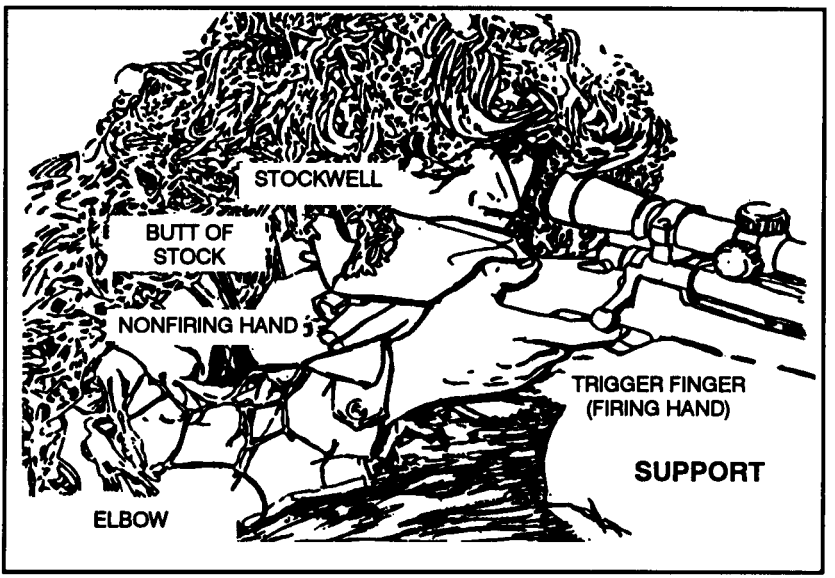


Figure 3-1. Firing position.

(7) ***Muscle relaxation.*** When using bone support, the sniper can relax muscles, reducing any movement that could be caused by tense or trembling muscles. Aside from tension in the trigger finger and firing hand, any use of the muscle generates movement of the sniper's cross hairs.

(8) ***Natural point of aim.*** The point at which the rifle naturally rest in relation to the aiming point is called natural point of aim.

(a) Once the sniper is in position and aimed in on his target, the method for checking for natural point of aim is for the sniper to close his eyes, take a couple of breaths, and relax as much as possible. Upon opening his eyes, the scope's cross hairs should be positioned at the sniper's preferred aiming point. Since the rifle becomes an extension of the sniper's body, it is necessary to adjust the position of the body until the rifle points naturally at the preferred aiming point on the target.

(b) Once the natural point of aim has been determined, the sniper must maintain his position to the target. To maintain his natural point of aim in all shooting positions, the natural point of aim can be readjusted and checked periodically.

(c) The sniper can change the elevation of the natural point of aim by leaving his elbows in place and by sliding his body forward or rearward. This raises or lowers the muzzle of the weapon, respectively. To maintain the natural point of aim after the weapon has been fired, proper bolt operation becomes critical. The sniper must practice reloading while in the prone position without removing the butt of the weapon from the firing shoulder. This may be difficult for the left-hand firer. The two techniques for accomplishing this task are as follows:

- After firing, move the bolt slowly to the rear while canting the weapon to the right. Execution of this task causes the spent cartridge to fall next to the weapon.
- After firing, move the bolt to the rear with the thumb of the firing hand. Using the index and middle fingers, reach into the receiver and catch the spent cartridge as it is being ejected. This technique does not require canting the weapon.

NOTE: The sniper conducts bolt operation under a veil or equivalent camouflage to improve concealment.

b. **Steady Firing Position.** On the battlefield, the sniper must assume a steady firing position with maximum use of cover and concealment. Considering the variables of terrain, vegetation, and tactical situations,

the sniper can use many variations of the basic positions. When assuming a firing position, he must adhere to the following basic rules:

(1) Use any support available.

(2) Avoid touching the support with the barrel of the weapon since it interferes with barrel harmonics and reduces accuracy.

(3) Use a cushion between the weapon and the support to prevent slippage of the weapon.

(4) Use the prone supported position whenever possible.

c. **Types of Firing Positions.** Due to the importance of delivering precision fire, the sniper makes maximum use of artificial support and eliminates any variable that may prevent adhering to the basic rules. He uses the prone supported; prone unsupported; kneeling unsupported; kneeling, sling supported; standing supported; and the Hawkins firing positions.

(1) ***Prone supported position.*** The prone supported position is the steadiest position; it should be used whenever possible (Figure 3-2). To assume the prone supported position, the sniper should—

(a) Lie down and place the weapon on a support that allows pointing in the direction of the target. Keep the position as low as possible. (For field-expedient weapon supports, see paragraph 3-1d.)

(b) Remove the nonfiring hand from underneath the fore-end of the weapon by folding the arm underneath the receiver and trigger, grasping the rear sling swivel. This removes any chance of subconsciously trying to exert control over the weapon's natural point of aim. Keep the elbows in a comfortable position that provides the greatest support.

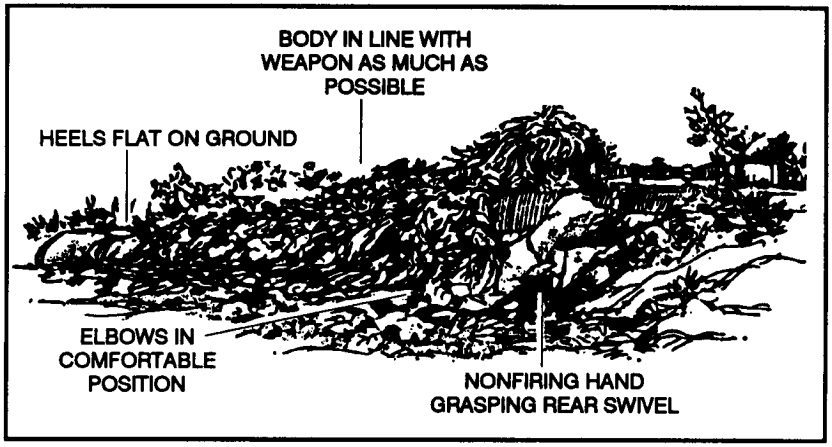

BODY IN LINE WITH WEAPON AS MUCH AS POSSIBLE
HEELS FLAT ON GROUND
ELBOWS IN COMFORTABLE POSITION
NONFIRING HAND GRASPING REAR SWIVEL

Figure 3-2. Prone supported position.

(c) Keep the body in line with the weapon as much as possible-not at an angle. This presents less of a target to the enemy and more body mass to absorb recoil.

(d) Spread legs a comfortable distance apart with the heels on the ground or as close as possible without causing strain.

(2) ***Prone unsupported position.*** The prone unsupported position (Figure 3-3) offers another stable firing platform for engaging targets. To assume this position, the sniper faces his target, spreads his feet a comfortable distance apart, and drops to his knees. Using the butt of the rifle as a pivot, the firer rolls onto his nonfiring side. He places the rifle butt in the pocket formed by the firing shoulder, grasps the pistol grip in his firing hand, and lowers the firing elbow to the ground. The rifle rests in the V formed by the thumb and fingers of the nonfiring hand The sniper adjusts the position of his firing elbow until his shoulders are about level, and pulls back firmly on the rifle with both hands. To complete the position, he obtains a stock weld and relaxes, keeping his heels close to the ground.

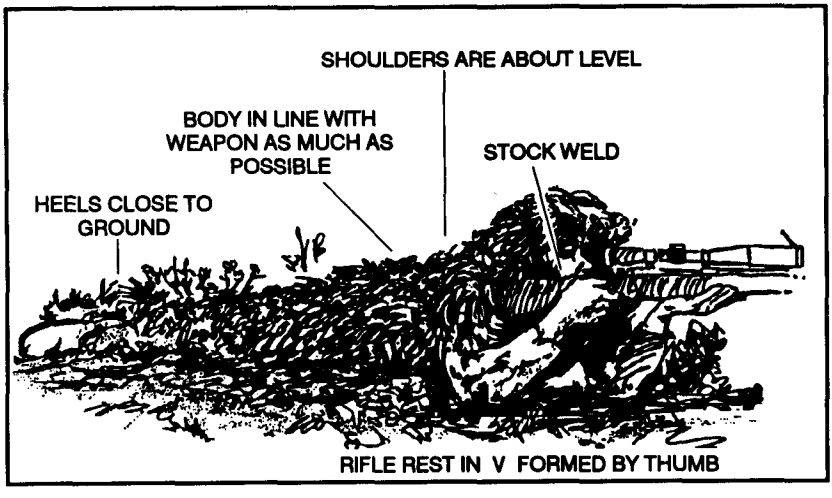

SHOULDERS ARE ABOUT LEVEL
BODY IN LINE WITH WEAPON AS MUCH AS POSSIBLE
STOCK WELD
HEELS CLOSE TO GROUND
RIFLE REST IN V FORMED BY THUMB

Figure 3-3. Prone unsupported position.

(3) ***Kneeling unsupported position.*** The kneeling unsupported position (Figure 3-4, page 3-6) is assumed quickly. It places the sniper high enough to see over small brush and provides for a stable position.

(a) Place the body at a 45-degree angle to the target.

(b) Kneel and place the right knee on the ground.

(c) Keep the left leg as perpendicular to the ground as possible; sit back on the right heel, placing it as directly under the spinal column as possible. A variation is to turn the toe inward and sit squarely on the right foot.

(d) Grasp the small of the stock of the weapon with the firing hand, and cradle the fore-end of the weapon in a crook formed with the left arm.

(e) Place the butt of the weapon in the pocket of the shoulder, then place the meaty underside of the left elbow on top of the left knee.

(f) Reach under the weapon with the left hand, and lightly grasp the firing arm.

(g) Relax forward and into the support position, using the left shoulder as a contact point. This reduces transmission of the pulsebeat into the sight picture.

(h) Lean against a tree, building, or vehicle for body support.

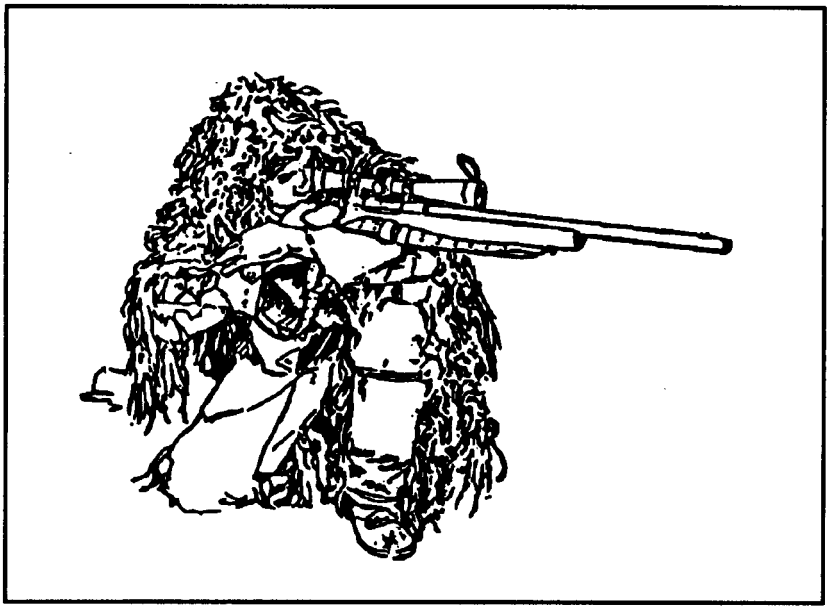


Figure 3-4. Kneeling unsupported position.

(4) ***Kneeling, sling supported position.*** If vegetation presents a problem, the sniper can raise his kneeling position by using the rifle sling. To assume the kneeling, sling supported position, he executes the first three steps for assuming a kneeling unsupported position. With the leather sling mounted to the weapon, the sniper turns the sling one-quarter turn to the left. The lower part of the sling will then form a loop.

(a) Place the left arm (nonfiring) through the loop; pull the sling up the arm and place it on the upper arm between the elbow and shoulder, but not directly over the biceps.

(b) Tighten the sling by sliding the sling keeper against the loop holding the arm.

(c) Rotate the left arm in a clockwise motion around the sling and under the rifle with the sling secured to the upper arm. Place the fore-end of the stock in the V formed by the thumb and forefinger of the left hand. Relax the left arm and hand, let the sling support the weight of the weapon.

(d) Place the butt of the rifle against the right shoulder and place the left elbow on top of the left knee (Figure 3-5). Pull the left hand back along the fore-end of the rifle toward the trigger guard to add to stability.

Figure 3-5. Kneeling, sling supported position.

(5) ***Standing supported position.*** The standing supported position is the least steady of the supported positions and should be used only as a last resort (Figure 3-6, page 3-8).

(a) To assume the standing supported position with horizontal support, such as a wall or ledge, the sniper proceeds as follows:

- Locate a solid object for support. Avoid branches as they tend to sway when wind is present.

- Form a V with the thumb and forefinger of the nonfiring hand.
- Place the nonfiring hand against the support with the fore-end of the weapon resting in the V of the hand. This steadies the weapon and allows quick recovery from recoil.
- Then place the butt of the weapon in the pocket of the shoulder.

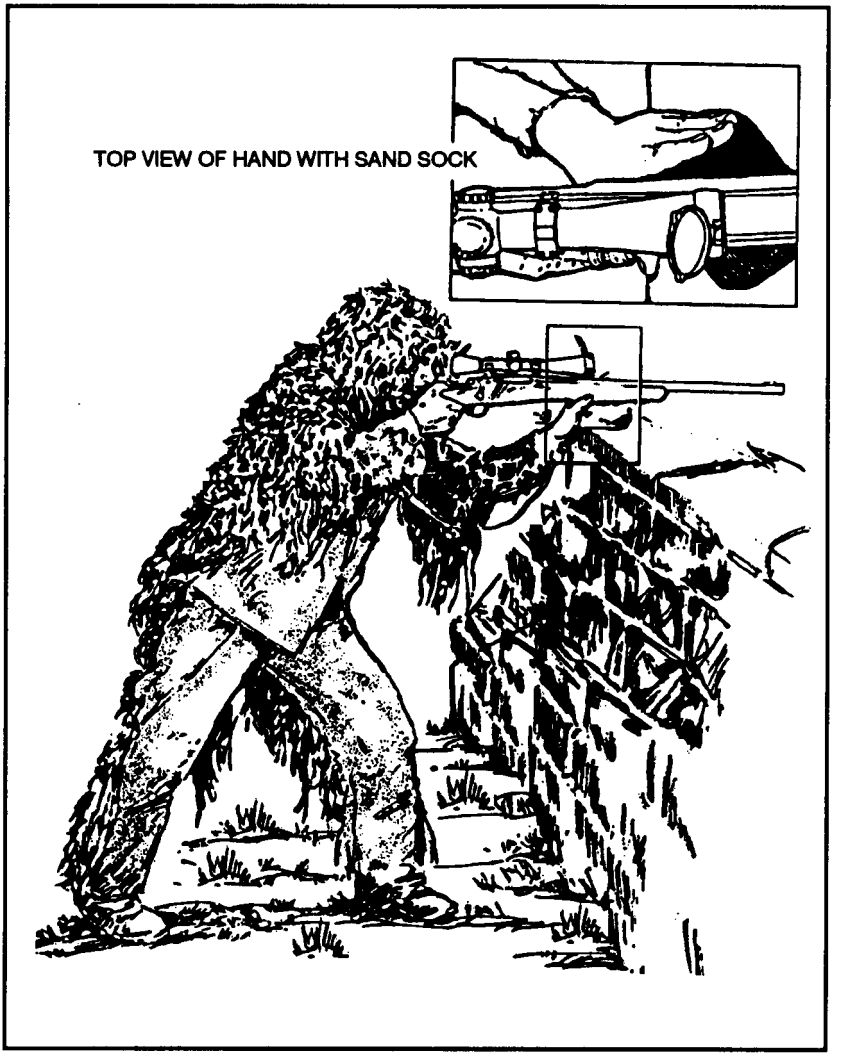


Figure 3-6. Standing supported position (horizontal support).

(b) To use vertical support (Figure 3-7), such as a tree, telephone pole, comer of building, or vehicle, the sniper proceeds as follows:

- Locate stable support. Face the target, then turn 45 degrees to the right of the target, and place the palm of the nonfiring hand at arm's length against the support.
- Lock the left arm straight, let the left leg buckle, and place body weight against the nonfiring hand. Keep the trail leg straight.
- Place the fore-end of the weapon in the V formed by extending the thumb of the nonfiring hand.
- Exert more pressure to the rear with the firing hand.

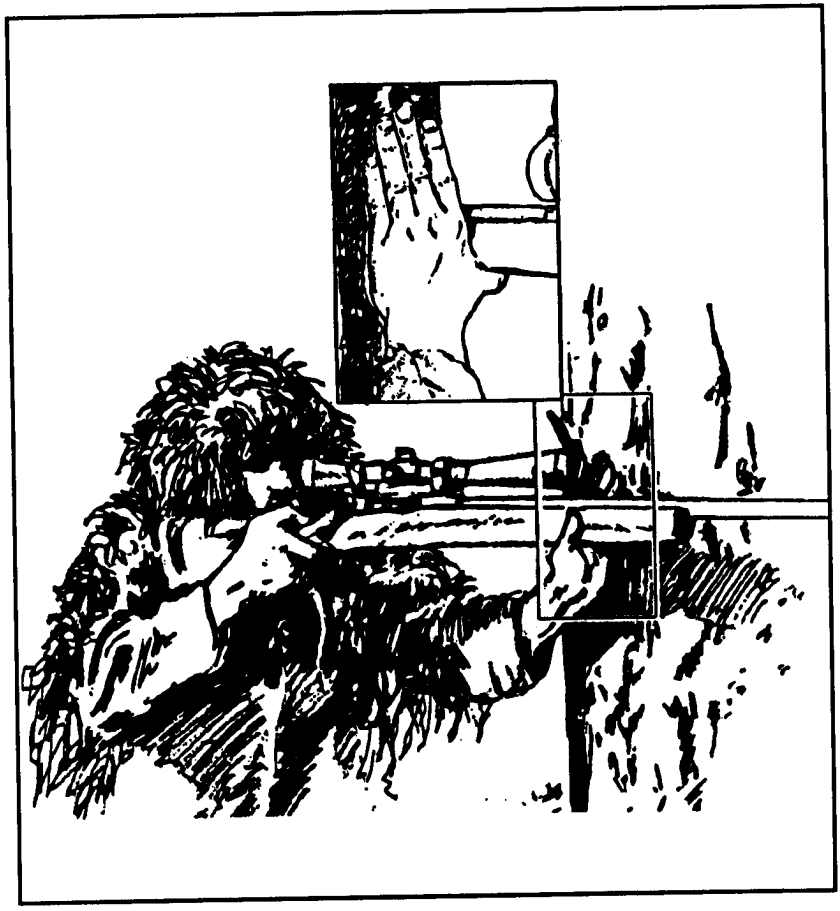


Figure 3-7. Standing supported position (vertical support).

(6) ***Hawkins position.*** The Hawkins position (Figure 3-8) is a variation of the prone unsupported position. The sniper uses it when firing from a low bank or a depression in the ground, over a roof, or so forth. It cannot be used on level ground since the muzzle cannot be raised high enough to aim at the target. It is a low-profile position with excellent stability and aids concealment. To assume this position, the sniper uses the weapon's sling and proceeds as follows:

CAUTION
LOCK THE NONFIRING ARM STRAIGHT OR THE FACE WILL ABSORB THE WEAPON'S RECOIL.

(a) After assuming a prone position, grasp the upper sling swivel and sling with the nonfiring hand, forming a fist to support the front of the weapon.

(b) Ensure the nonfiring arm is locked straight since it will absorb the weapon's recoil. Wearing a glove is advisable.

(c) Rest the butt of the weapon on the ground and place it *under* the firing shoulder.

The sniper can make minor adjustments in muzzle elevation by tightening or relaxing the fist of the nonfiring hand. If more elevation is required, he can place a support under the nonfiring fist.

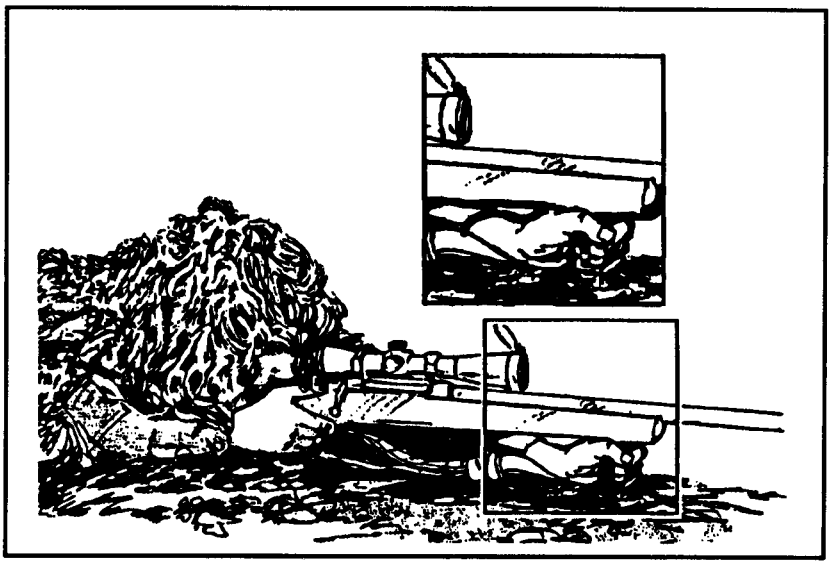


Figure 3-8. Hawkins position.

d. **Field-Expedient Weapon Support.** Support of the weapon is critical to the sniper's success in engaging targets. Unlike a well-equipped firing range with sandbags for weapon support, the sniper can encounter situations where weapon support relies on common sense and imagination. The sniper should practice using these supports at every opportunity and select the one that best suits his needs. He must train as if in combat to avoid confusion and self-doubt. The following items are commonly used as field-expedient weapon supports

(1) ***Sand sock.*** The sniper needs the sand sock when delivering precision fire at long ranges. He uses a standard issue, olive-drab wool sock filled one-half to three-quarters full of sand and knotted off. He places it under the rear sling swivel when in the prone supported position for added stability (Figure 3-9). By limiting minor movement and reducing pulse beat, the sniper can concentrate on trigger control and aiming. He uses the nonfiring hand to grip the sand sock, rather than the rear sling swivel. The sniper makes minor changes in muzzle elevation by squeezing or relaxing his grip on the sock. He uses the sand sock as padding between the weapon and a rigid support also.

Figure 3-9. Sand sock.

(2) ***Rucksack.*** If the sniper is in terrain without any natural support, he may use his rucksack (Figure 3-10). He must consider the height and presence of rigid objects within the rucksack. The rucksack must conform to weapon contours to add stability.

Figure 3-10. Rucksack.

(3) ***Sandbag.*** The sniper can fill an empty sandbag (Figure 3-11) on site.

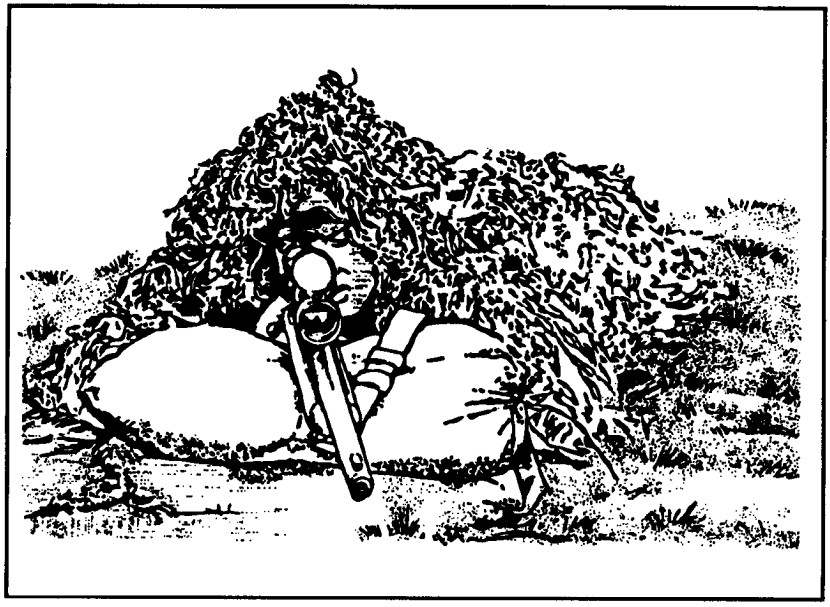


Figure 3-11. Sandbag.

(4) ***Tripod.*** The sniper can build a field-expedient tripod (Figure 3-12) by tying together three 12-inch long sticks (one thicker than the others) with 550 cord or the equivalent. When tying the sticks, he wraps the cord at the center point and leaves enough slack to fold the legs out into a triangular base. Then, he places the fore-end of the weapon between the three uprights.

(5) ***Bipod.*** The sniper can build a field-expedient bipod (Figure 3-12) by tying together two 12-inch sticks, thick enough to support the weight of the weapon. Using 550 cord or the equivalent, he ties the sticks at the center point, leaving enough slack to fold them out in a scissor-like manner. He then places the weapon between the two uprights. The bipod is not as stable as other field-expedient items, and it should be used only in the absence of other techniques.

(6) ***Forked stake.*** The tactical situation determines the use of the forked stake. Unless the sniper can drive a forked stake into the ground, this is the least desirable of the techniques; that is, he must use his nonfiring hand to hold the stake in an upright position (Figure 3-12). Delivering long-range precision fire is a near-impossibility due to the unsteadiness of the position.

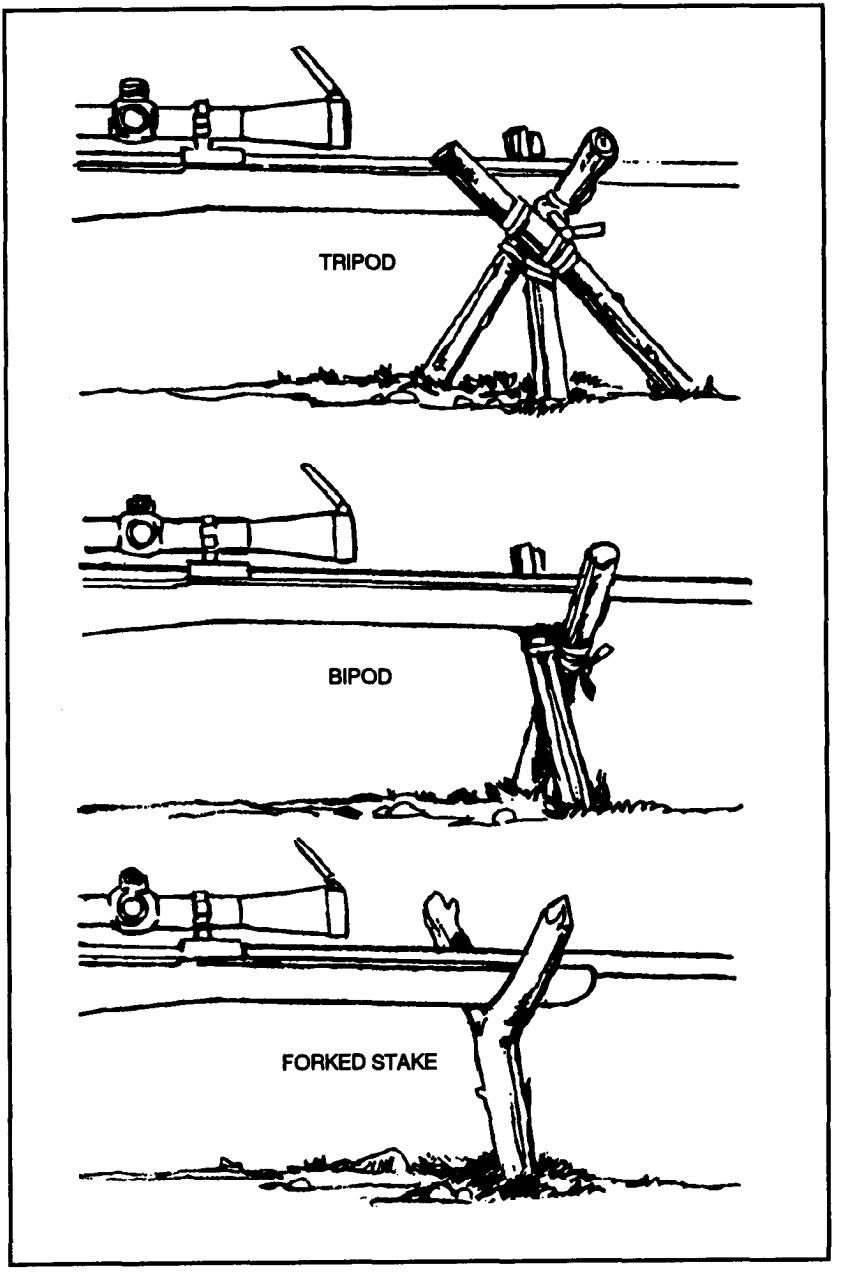


Figure 3-12. Field-expedient tripod, bipod, and forked stake.

e. **Sniper and Observer Positioning.** The sniper should find a place on the ground that allows him to build a steady, comfortable position with the best cover, concealment, and visibility of the target area. Once established, the observer should position himself out of the sniper's field of view on his firing side.

(1) The closer the observer gets his spotting telescope to the sniper's line of bore, the easier it is to follow the trace (path) of the bullet and observe the point of impact. A position at 4 to 5 o'clock (7 to 8 o'clock for left-handed firers) from the firing shoulder and close to (but not touching) the sniper is best (Figure 3-13).

NOTE: Trace is the visible trail of a bullet and is created by the shock wave of a supersonic bullet. The shockwave compresses the air along the leading edge of a bullet causing water vapor in the air to momentary condense and become visible. To the observer, located to the rear of the sniper, trace appears as a rapidly moving V-shaped vortex in the air following the trajectory of the bullet. Through close observation and practice, trace can be used to judge the bullet's trajectory relative to the aiming point, making corrections easier for a follow-up shot. Trace can best be seen if the observer's optics are directly in line with the axis of the sniper's rifle barrel. Watching the trace and the effects of the bullet's impact are the primary means by which the observer assists the sniper in calling the shot.

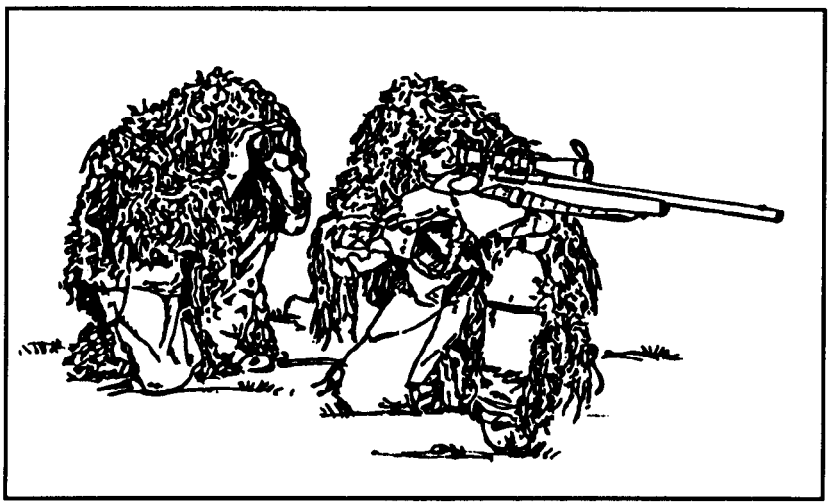


Figure 3-13. Sniper team positioning.

(2) If the sniper is without weapon support in his position, he uses the observer's body as a support (Figure 3-14). This support is not recommended since the sniper must contend with his own movement and the observer's body movement. The sniper should practice and prepare to use an observer supported position. A variety of positions can be used; however, the two most stable are when the observer is in a prone or sitting position.

(a) *Prone.* To assume the prone position, the observer lies at a 45-to 75-degree angle to the target and observes the area through his spotting telescope. The sniper assumes a a prone supported position, using the back of the observer's thigh for support. Due to the offset angle, the observer may only see the bullet impact.

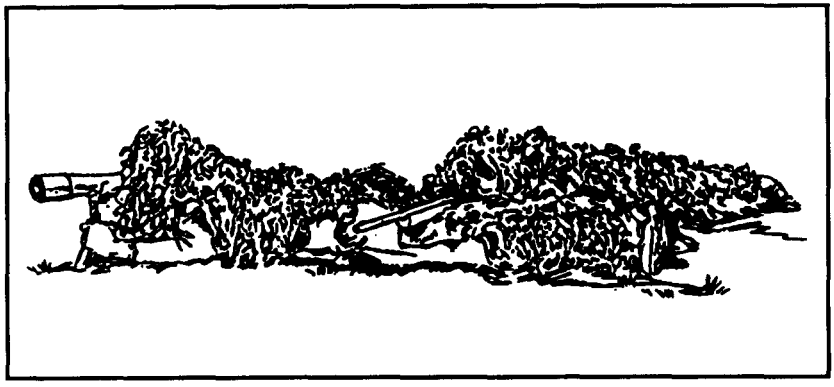


Figure 3-14. Prone observer supported position.

(b) *Sitting.* If vegetation prevents the sniper from assuming a prone position, the sniper has the observer face the target area and assume a cross-legged sitting position. The observer places his elbows on his knees to stabilize his position. For observation, the observer uses binoculars held in his hands. The spotting telescope is not recommended due to its higher magnification and the unsteadiness of this position. The sniper is behind the observer in an open-legged, cross-legged, or kneeling position, depending on the target's elevation (Figure 3-15, page 3-16). The sniper places the fore-end of the weapon across the observer's left shoulder, stabilizing the weapon with the forefinger of the nonfiring hand. When using these positions, the sniper's effective engagement of targets at extended ranges is difficult and used only as a last resort. When practicing these positions, the sniper and observer must enter respiratory pause together to eliminate movement from breathing.

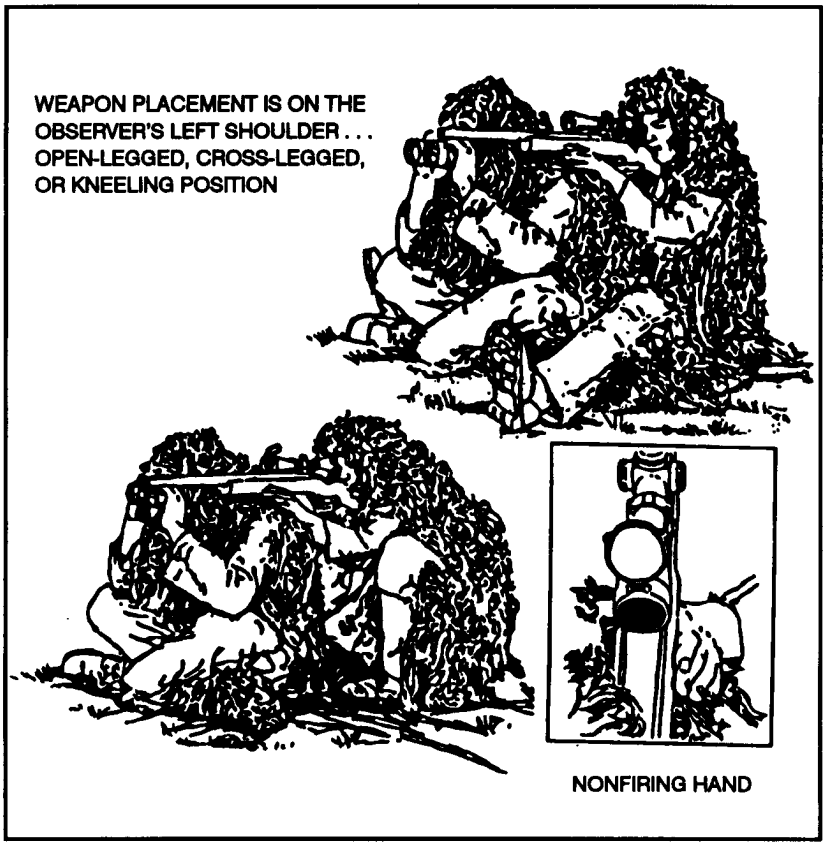


Figure 3-15. Sitting position.

3-2. AIMING

The sniper begins the aiming process by aligning the rifle with the target when assuming a firing position. He should point the rifle naturally at the desired point of aim. If his muscles are used to adjust the weapon onto the point of aim, they automatically relax as the rifle fires, and the rifle begins to move toward its natural point of aim. Because this movement begins just before the weapon discharge, the rifle is moving as the bullet leaves the muzzle. This causes inaccurate shots with no apparent cause (recoil disguises the movement). By adjusting the weapon and body as a single unit, rechecking, and readjusting as needed, the sniper achieves a true natural point of aim. Once the position is established, the sniper then aims the weapon at the exact point on the target. Aiming involves: eye relief, sight alignment, and sight picture.

a. **Eye Relief.** This is the distance from the sniper's firing eye to the rear sight or the rear of the scope tube. When using iron sights, the sniper ensures the distance remains consistent from shot to shot to preclude changing what he views through the rear sight. However, relief will vary from firing position to firing position and from sniper to sniper, according to the sniper's neck length, his angle of head approach to the stock, the depth of his shoulder pocket, and his firing position. This distance (Figure 3-16) is more rigidly controlled with telescopic sights than with iron sights. The sniper must take care to prevent eye injury caused by the scope tube striking his brow during recoil. Regardless of the sighting system he uses, he must place his head as upright as possible with his firing eye located directly behind the rear portion of the sighting system. This head placement also allows the muscles surrounding his eye to relax. Incorrect head placement causes the sniper to look out of the top or corner of his eye, resulting in muscular strain. Such strain leads to blurred vision and can also cause eye strain. The sniper can avoid eye strain by not staring through the telescopic or iron sights for extended periods. The best aid to consistent eye relief is maintaining the same stock weld from shot to shot.

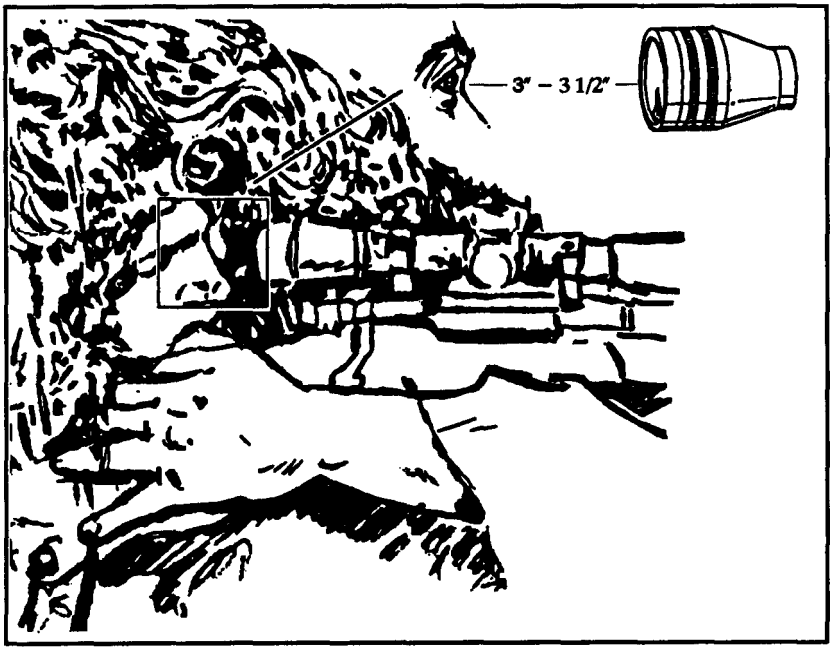


Figure 3-16. Eye relief.

b. **Sight Alignment.** With telescopic sights, sight alignment is the relationship between the cross hairs (reticle) and a full field of view as seen by the sniper. The sniper must place his head so that a full field of view fills the tube, with no dark shadows or crescents to cause inaccurate shots. He centers the reticle in a full field of view, ensuring the vertical cross hair is straight up and down so the rifle is not canted. Again, the center is easiest for the sniper to locate and allows for consistent reticle placement. With iron sights, sight alignment is the relationship between the front and rear sights as seen by the sniper (Figure 3-17). The sniper centers the top edge of the front sight blade horizontally and vertically within the rear aperture. (The center of aperture is easiest for the eye to locate and allows the sniper to be consistent in blade location.)

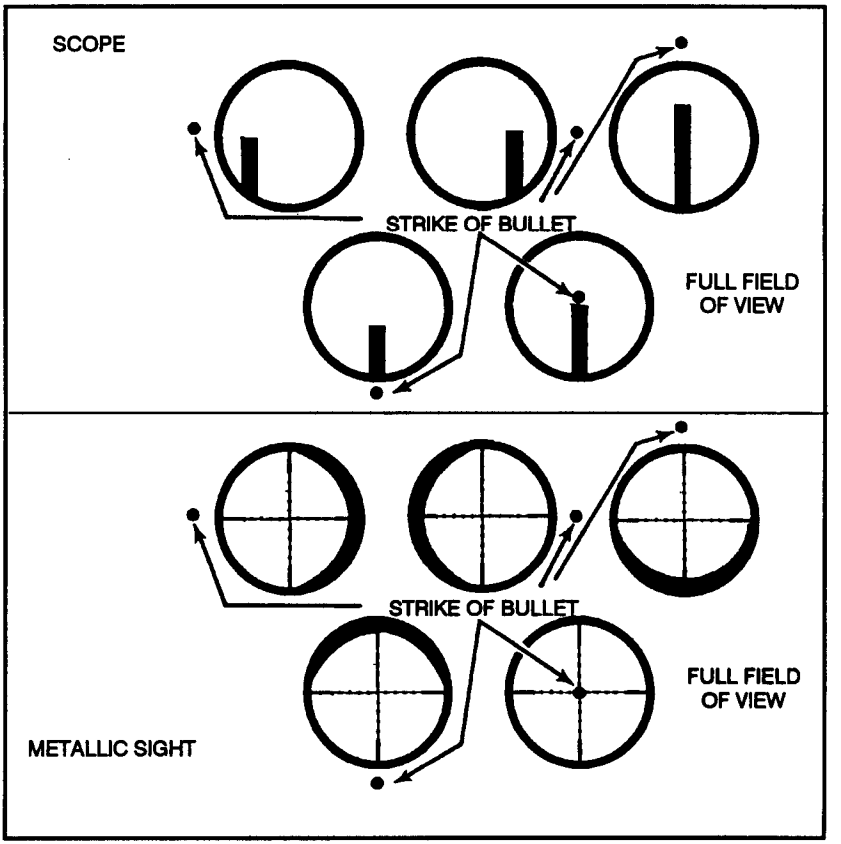


Figure 3-17. Sight alignment.

e. **Sight Picture.** With telescopic sights, the sight picture is the relationship between the reticle and full field of view and the target as seen by the sniper. The sniper centers the reticle in a full field of view. He then places the reticle center of the largest visible mass of the target (as in iron sights). The center of mass of the target is easiest for the sniper to locate, and it surrounds the intended point of impact with a maximum amount of target area. With iron sights, sight picture is the relationship between the rear aperture, the front sight blade, and the target as seen by the sniper (Figure 3-18). The sniper centers the top edge of the blade in the rear aperture. He then places the top edge of the blade in the center of the largest visible mass of the target (disregard the head and use the center of the torso).

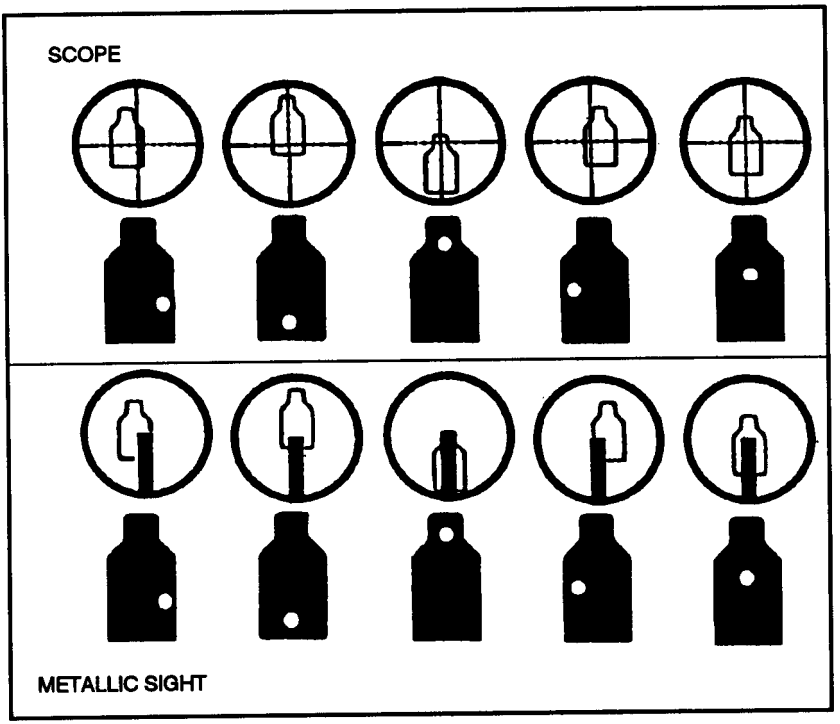


Figure 3-18. Sight picture.

d. **Sight Alignment Error.** When sight alignment and picture are perfect (regardless of sighting system) and all else is done correctly, the shot will hit center of mass on the target. However, with an error insight alignment, the bullet is displaced in the direction of the error. Such an error creates an angular displacement between the line of sight and the

line of bore. This displacement increases as range increases; the amount of bullet displacement depends on the size of alignment error. Close targets show little or no visible error. Distant targets can show great displacement or can be missed altogether due to severe sight misalignment. An inexperienced sniper is prone to this kind of error, since he is unsure of what correctly aligned sights look like (especially telescopic sights); a sniper varies his head position (and eye relief) from shot to shot, and he is apt to make mistakes while firing.

e. **Sight Picture Error.** An error in sight picture is an error in the placement of the aiming point. This causes no displacement between the line of sight and the line of bore. The weapon is simply pointed at the wrong spot on the target. Because no displacement exists as range increases, close and far targets are hit or missed depending on where the front sight or the reticle is when the rifle fires. All snipers face this kind of error every time they shoot. This is because, regardless of firing position stability, the weapon will always be moving. A supported rifle moves much leas than an unsupported one, but both still move in what is known as a *wobble area.* The sniper must adjust his firing position so that his wobble area is as small as possible and centered on the target. With proper adjustments, the sniper should be able to fire the shot while the front sight blade or reticle is on the target at, or very near, the desired aiming point. How far the blade or reticle is from this point when the weapon fires is the amount of sight picture error all snipers face.

f. **Dominant Eye.** To determine which eye is dominant, the sniper extends one arm to the front and points the index finger skyward to select an aiming point. With both eyes open, he aligns the index finger with the aiming point, then closes one eye at a time while looking at the aiming point. One eye will make the finger appear to move off the aiming point; the other eye will stay on the aiming point. The dominant eye is the eye that does not move the finger from the aiming point. Some individuals may have difficulty aiming because of interference from their dominant eye, if this is not the eye used in the aiming process. This may require the sniper to fire from the other side of the weapon (right-handed firer will fire left-handed). Such individuals must close the dominant eye while shooting.

3-3. BREATH CONTROL

Breath control is important with respect to the aiming process. If the sniper breathes while trying to aim, the rise and fall of his chest causes the rifle to move. He must, therefore, accomplish sight alignment during breathing. To do this, he first inhales then exhales normally and stops at the moment of natural respiratory pause.

a. A respiratory cycle lasts 4 to 5 seconds. Inhalation and exhalation require only about 2 seconds. Thus, between each respiratory cycle there is a pause of 2 to 3 seconds. This pause can be extended to 10 seconds without any special effort or unpleasant sensations. The sniper should shoot during this pause when his breathing muscles relax. This avoids strain on his diaphragm.

b. A sniper should assume his firing position and breathe naturally until his hold begins to settle. Many snipers then take a slightly deeper breath, exhale, and pause, expecting to fire the shot during the pause. If the hold does not settle enough to allow the shot to be fired, the sniper resumes normal breathing and repeats the process.

c. The respiratory pause should never feel unnatural. If it is too long, the body suffers from oxygen deficiency and sends out signals to resume breathing. These signals produce involuntary movements in the diaphragm and interfere with the sniper's ability to concentrate. About 8 to 10 seconds is the maximum safe period for the respiratory pause. During multiple, rapid engagements, the breathing cycle should be forced through a rapid, shallow cycle between shots instead of trying to hold the breath or breathing. Firing should be accomplished at the forced respiratory pause.

3-4. TRIGGER CONTROL

Trigger control is the most important of the sniper marksmanship fundamentals. It is defined as causing the rifle to fire when the sight picture is at its best, without causing the rifle to move. Trigger squeeze is uniformly increasing pressure straight to the rear until the rifle fires.

a. Proper trigger control occurs when the sniper places his firing finger as low on the trigger as possible and still clears the trigger guard, thereby achieving maximum mechanical advantage and movement of the finger to the entire rifle.

b. The sniper maintains trigger control beat by assuming a stable position, adjusting on the target, and beginning a breathing cycle. As the sniper exhales the final breath toward a natural respiratory pause, he secures his finger on the trigger. As the front blade or reticle settles at the desired point of aim, and the natural respiratory pause is entered, the sniper applies initial pressure. He increases the tension on the trigger during the respiratory pause as long as the front blade or reticle remains in the area of the target that ensures a well-placed shot. If the front blade or reticle moves away from the desired point of aim on the target, and the pause is free of strain or tension, the sniper stops increasing the tension on the trigger, waits for the front blade or reticle to return to the desired point, and then continues to squeeze the trigger. If movement is too large

for recovery or if the pause has become uncomfortable (extended too long), the sniper should carefully release the pressure on the trigger and begin the respiratory cycle again.

c. As the stability of a firing position decreases, the wobble area increases. The larger the wobble area, the harder it is to fire the shot without reacting to it. This reaction occurs when the sniper—

(1) ***Anticipates recoil.*** The firing shoulder begins to move forward just before the round fires.

(2) ***Jerks the trigger.*** The trigger finger moves the trigger in a quick, choppy, spasmodic attempt to fire the shot before the front blade or reticle can move away from the desired point of aim.

(3) ***Flinches.*** The sniper's entire upper body (or parts thereof) overreacts to anticipated noise or recoil. This is usually due to unfamiliarity with the weapon.

(4) ***Avoids recoil.*** The sniper tries to avoid recoil or noise by moving away from the weapon or by closing the firing eye just before the round fires. This, again, is caused by a lack of knowledge of the weapon's actions upon firing.

3-5. FOLLOW-THROUGH

Applying the fundamentals increases the odds of a well-aimed shot being fired. When mastered, additional skills can make that first-round kill even more of a certainty. One of these skills is the follow-through.

a. Follow-through is the act of continuing to apply all the sniper marksmanship fundamentals as the weapon fires as well as immediately after it fires. It consists of—

(1) Keeping the head infirm contact with the stock (stock weld).
(2) Keeping the finger on the trigger all the way to the rear.
(3) Continuing to look through the rear aperture or scope tube.
(4) Keeping muscles relaxed.
(5) Avoiding reaction to recoil and or noise.
(6) Releasing the trigger only after the recoil has stopped.

b. A good follow-through ensures the weapon is allowed to fire and recoil naturally. The sniper/rifle combination reacts as a single unit to such actions.

3-6. CALLING THE SHOT

Calling the shot is being able to tell where the round should impact on the target. Because live targets invariably move when hit, the sniper will find it almost impossible to use his scope to locate the target after the round is fired. Using iron sights, the sniper will find that searching for a downrange hit is beyond his abilities. He must be able to accurately call

his shots. Proper follow-through will aid in calling the shot. The dominant factor in shot calling is knowing where the reticle or blade is located when the weapon discharges. This location is called the *final focus point*.

a. With iron sights, the final focus point should be on the top edge of the front sight blade. The blade is the only part of the sight picture that is moving (in the wobble area). Focusing on it aids in calling the shot and detecting any errors insight alignment or sight picture. Of course, lining up the sights and the target initially requires the sniper to shift his focus from the target to the blade and back until he is satisfied that he is properly aligned with the target. This shifting exposes two more facts about eye focus. The eye can instantly shift focus from near objects (the blade) to far objects (the target).

b. The final focus is easily placed with telescopic sights because of the sight's optical qualities. Properly focused, a scope should present both the field of view and the reticle in sharp detail. Final focus should then be on the target. While focusing on the target, the sniper moves his head slightly from side to side. The reticle may seem to move across the target face, even though the rifle and scope are motionless. This movement is *parallax*. Parallax is present when the target image is not correctly focused on the reticle's focal plane. Therefore, the target image and the reticle appear to be in two separate positions inside the scope, causing the effect of reticle movement across the target. The M3A scope on the M24 has a focus adjustment that eliminates parallax in the scope. The sniper should adjust the focus knob until the target's image is on the same focal plane as the reticle. To determine if the target's image appears at the ideal location, the sniper should move his head slightly left and right to see if the reticle appears to move. If it does not move, the focus is properly adjusted and no parallax will be present.

3-7. INTEGRATED ACT OF FIRING

Once the sniper has been taught the fundamentals of marksmanship, his primary concern is his ability to apply it in the performance of his mission. An effective method of applying fundamentals is through the use of the integrated act of firing one round. The integrated act is a logical, step-by-step development of fundamentals whereby the sniper can develop habits that enable him to fire each shot the same way. The integrated act of firing can be divided into four distinct phases:

a. Preparation Phase. Before departing the preparation area, the sniper ensures that—

(1) The team is mentally conditioned and knows what mission they are to accomplish.

(2) A systematic check is made of equipment for completeness and serviceability including, but not limited to—

(a) Properly cleaned and lubricated rifles.

(b) Properly mounted and torqued scopes.

(c) Zero-sighted systems and recorded data in the sniper data book.

(d) Study of the weather conditions to determine their possible effects on the team's performance of the mission.

b. **Before-Firing Phase.** On arrival at the mission site, the team exercises care in selecting positions. The sniper ensures the selected positions support the mission. During this phase, the sniper—

(1) Maintains strict adherence to the fundamentals of position. He ensures that the firing position is as relaxed as possible, making the most of available external support. He also makes sure the support is stable, conforms to the position, and allows a correct, natural point of aim for each designated area or target.

(2) Once in position, removes the scope covers and checks the field(s) of fire, making any needed corrections to ensure clear, unobstructed firing lanes.

(3) Makes dry firing and natural point of aim checks.

(4) Double-checks ammunition for serviceability and completes final magazine loading.

(5) Notifies the observer he is ready to engage targets. The observer must be constantly aware of weather conditions that may affect the accuracy of the shots. He must also stay ahead of the tactical situation.

c. **Firing Phase.** Upon detection, or if directed to a suitable target, the sniper makes appropriate sight changes, aims, and tells the observer he is ready to fire. The observer then gives the needed windage and observes the target. To fire the rifle, the sniper should remember the key word, "BRASS." Each letter is explained as follows:

(1) ***Breathe.*** The sniper inhales and exhales to the natural respiratory pause. He checks for consistent head placement and stock weld. He ensures eye relief is correct (full field of view through the scope; no shadows present). At the same time, he begins aligning the cross hairs or front blade with the target at the desired point of aim.

(2) ***Relax.*** As the sniper exhales, he relaxes as many muscles as possible, while maintaining control of the weapon and position.

(3) ***Aim.*** If the sniper has a good, natural point of aim, the rifle points at the desired target during the respiratory pause. If the aim is off, the sniper should make a slight adjustment to acquire the desired point of aim. He avoids "muscling" the weapon toward the aiming point.

(4) **Squeeze.** As long as the sight picture is satisfactory, the sniper squeezes the trigger. The pressure applied to the trigger must be straight to the rear without disturbing the lay of the rifle or the desired point of aim.

d. After-Firing Phase. The sniper must analyze his performance If the shot impacted at the desired spot (a target hit), it may be assumed the integrated act of firing one round was correctly followed. If however, the shot was off call, the sniper and observer must check for Possible errors.

(1) Failure to follow the keyword, BRASS (partial field of view, breath held incorrectly, trigger jerked, rifle muscled into position, and so on).

(2) Target improperly ranged with scope (causing high or low shots).

(3) Incorrectly compensated for wind (causing right or left shots).

(4) Possible weapon/ammunition malfunction (used only as a last resort when no other errors are detected).

Once the probable reasons for an off-call shot is determined the sniper must make note of the errors. He pays close attention to the problem areas to increase the accuracy of future shots.

Section II
BALLISTICS

As applied to sniper marksmanship, types of ballistics may be defined as the study of the firing, flight, and effect of ammunition. Proper execution of marksmanship fundamentals and a thorough knowledge of ballistics ensure the successful completion of the mission. Tables and formulas in this section should be used only as guidelines since every rifle performs differently. Maximum ballistics data eventually result in a well-kept sniper data book and knowledge gained through experience.

3-8. TYPES OF BALLISTICS

Ballistics are divided into three distinct types: internal external, and terminal.

a. Internal-the interior workings of a weapon and the functioning of its ammunition.

b. External-the flight of the bullet from the muzzle to the target.

c. Termninal-what happens to the bullet after it hits the target. (See paragraph 3-16.)

3-9. TERMINOLOGY

To fully understand ballistics, the sniper should be familiar with the following terms:

a. Muzzle Velocity-the speed of the bullet as it leaves the rifle barrel, measured in feet per second. It varies according to various factors, such as ammunition type and lot number, temperature, and humidity.

b. Line of Sight- straight line from the eye through the aiming device to the point of aim.

c. Line of Departure-the line defined by the bore of the rifle or the path the bullet would take without gravity.

d. Trajectory-the path of the bullet as it travels to the target.

e. Midrange Trajectory/Maximum Ordinate-the highest point the bullet reaches on its way to the target. This point must be known to engage a target that requires firing underneath an overhead obstacle, such as a bridge or a tree. In attention to midrange trajectory may cause the sniper to hit the obstacle instead of the target.

f. Bullet Drop—how far the bullet drops from the line of departure to the point of impact.

g. Time of Flight-the amount of time it takes for the bullet to reach the target from the time the round exits the rifle.

h. Retained Velocity-the speed of the bullet when it reaches the target. Due to drag, the velocity will be reduced.

3-10. EFFECTS ON TRAJECTORY

To be effective, the sniper must know marksmanship fundamentals and what effect gravity and drag will have on those fundamentals.

a. **Gravity.** As soon as the bullet exits the muzzle of the weapon, gravity begins to pull it down, requiring the sniper to use his elevation adjustment. At extended ranges, the sniper actually aims the muzzle of his rifle above his line of sight and lets gravity pull the bullet down into the target. Gravity is always present, and the sniper must compensate for this through elevation adjustments or hold-off techniques.

b. **Drag.** Drag is the slowing effect the atmosphere has on the bullet. This effect decreases the speed of the bullet according to the air—that is, the less dense the air, the leas drag and vice versa. Factors affecting drag/density are temperature, altitude/barometric pressure, humidity, efficiency of the bullet, and wind.

(1) ***Temperature.*** The higher the temperature, the less dense the air. (See Section III.) If the sniper zeros at 60 degrees F and he fires at 80 degrees, the air is leas dense, thereby causing an increase in muzzle velocity and higher point of impact. A 20-degree change equals a one-minute elevation change in the strike of the bullet.

(2) ***Altitude/barometric pressure.*** Since the air pressure is less at higher altitudes, the air is less dense. Thus, the bullet is more efficient and impacts higher due to less drag. (Table 3-1 shows the approximate

effect of change of the point of impact from sea level to 10,000 feet if the rifle is zeroed at sea level.) Impact will be the point of aim at sea level. For example, a rifle zeroed at sea level and fired at a range of 700 meters at an altitude of 5,000 feet will hit 1.6 minutes high.

RANGE (METERS)	2,500 FEET *(ASL)	5,000 FEET (ASL)	10,000 FEET (ASL)
100	.05	.08	.13
200	.1	.2	.34
300	.2	.4	.6
400	.4	.5	.9
500	.5	.9	1.4
600	.6	1.0	1.8
700	1.0	1.6	2.4
800	1.3	1.9	3.3
900	1.6	2.8	4.8
1,000	1.8	3.7	6.0
*ABOVE SEA LEVEL			

Table 3-1. Point of impact rises as altitude increases (data are in MOA).

(3) ***Humidity.*** Humidity varies along with the altitude and temperature. Figure 3-19 considers the changes in altitudes. Problems can occur if extreme humidity changes exist in the area of operations. That is, when humidity goes up, impact goes down; when humidity goes down, impact goes up. Since impact is affected by humidity, a 20 percent change in humidity equals about one minute as a rule of thumb. Keeping a good sniper data book during training and acquiring experience are the best teachers.

(4) ***Efficiency of the bullet.*** This is called a *bullet's ballistic coefficient.* The imaginary perfect bullet is rated as being 1.00. Match bullets range

from .500 to about .600. The 7.62-mm special ball (M118) is rated at .530 (Table 3-2).

(5) ***Wind.*** Wind is discussed in Section III.

RANGE (METERS)	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
100	2,407	.7	NA	.1
200	2,233	3.0	1.5	.2
300	2,066	7.3	3.0	.4
400	1,904	14.0	3.5	.5
500	1,750	24.0	4.0	.7
600	1,603	37.6	4.5	.9
700	1,466	56.2	5.0	1.0
800	1,339	80.6	5.0	1.3
900	1,222	112.5	6.0	1.5
1,000	1,118	153.5	7.0	1.8

(A) RETAINED VELOCITY (FEET PER SECOND).
(B) MIDRANGE TRAJECTORY (INCHES).
(C) BULLET DROP IN 100-METER INCREMENTS (MINUTES).
(D) TIME OF FLIGHT (SECONDS).

Table 3-2. Muzzle velocity data for 7.62-mm special ball (M118).

3-11. ANGLE FIRING

Most practice firing conducted by the sniper team involves the use of military range facilities, which are relatively flat. However, as a sniper being deployed to other regions of the world, the chance exists for operating in a mountainous or urban environment. This requires target engagements at higher and lower elevations. Unless the sniper takes corrective action, bullet impact will be above the point of aim. How high the bullet hits is determined by the range and angle to the target (Table 3-3). The amount of elevation change applied to the telescope of the rifle for angle firing is known as *slope dope.*

RANGE (METERS)	SLANT DEGREES											
	5	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	60
100	.01	.04	.09	.16	.25	.36	.49	.63	.79	.97	1.2	1.4
200	.03	.09	.2	.34	.53	.76	1.	1.3	1.7	2.	2.4	2.9
300	.03	.1	.3	.5	.9	1.2	1.6	2.1	2.7	3.2	3.9	4.5
400	.05	.19	.43	.76	1.2	1.7	2.3	2.9	3.7	4.5	5.4	6.3
500	.06	.26	.57	1.	1.6	2.3	3.	3.9	4.9	6.	7.2	8.4
600	.08	.31	.73	1.3	2.	2.9	3.9	5.	6.3	7.7	9.2	10.7
700	.1	.4	.9	1.6	2.5	3.6	4.9	6.3	7.9	9.6	11.5	13.4
800	.13	.5	1.	2.	3.	4.4	5.9	7.7	9.6	11.7	14.	16.4
900	.15	.6	1.3	2.4	3.7	5.3	7.2	9.3	11.6	14.1	16.9	19.8
1,000	.2	.7	1.6	2.8	4.5	6.4	8.6	11.	13.9	16.9	20.2	23.7

*RANGE GIVEN IS SLANT RANGE (METERS), NOT MAP DISTANCE.

Table 3-3. Bullet rise at given angle and range in minutes.

Section III
EFFECTS OF WEATHER

For the highly trained sniper, the effects of weather are the main causes of error in the strike of the bullet. Wind, mirage, light, temperature, and humidity affect the bullet, the sniper, or both. Some effects are minor; however, sniping is often done in extremes of weather and all effects must be considered.

3-12. WIND CLASSIFICATION

Wind poses the biggest problem for the sniper. The effect that wind has on the bullet increases with range. This is due mainly to the slowing of the bullet's velocity combined with a longer flight time. This allows the wind to have a greater effect on the round as distances increase. The result is a loss of stability.

a. Wind also has a considerable effect on the sniper. The stronger the wind, the more difficult it is for him to hold the rifle steady. This can be partly offset by training, conditioning and the use of supported positions.

b. Since the sniper must know how much effect the wind will have on the bullet, he must be able to classify the wind. The best method is to use the clock system (Figure 3-19). With the sniper at the center of the clock and the target at 12 o'clock, the wind is assigned three values: full, half, and no value. Full value means that the force of the wind will have a full effect on the flight of the bullet. These winds come from 3 and 9 o'clock. Half value means that a wind at the same speed, but from 1,2,4,5,7,8, 10, and 11 o'clock, will move the bullet only half as much as a full-value wind. No value means that a wind from 6 or 12 o'clock will have little or no effect on the flight of the bullet.

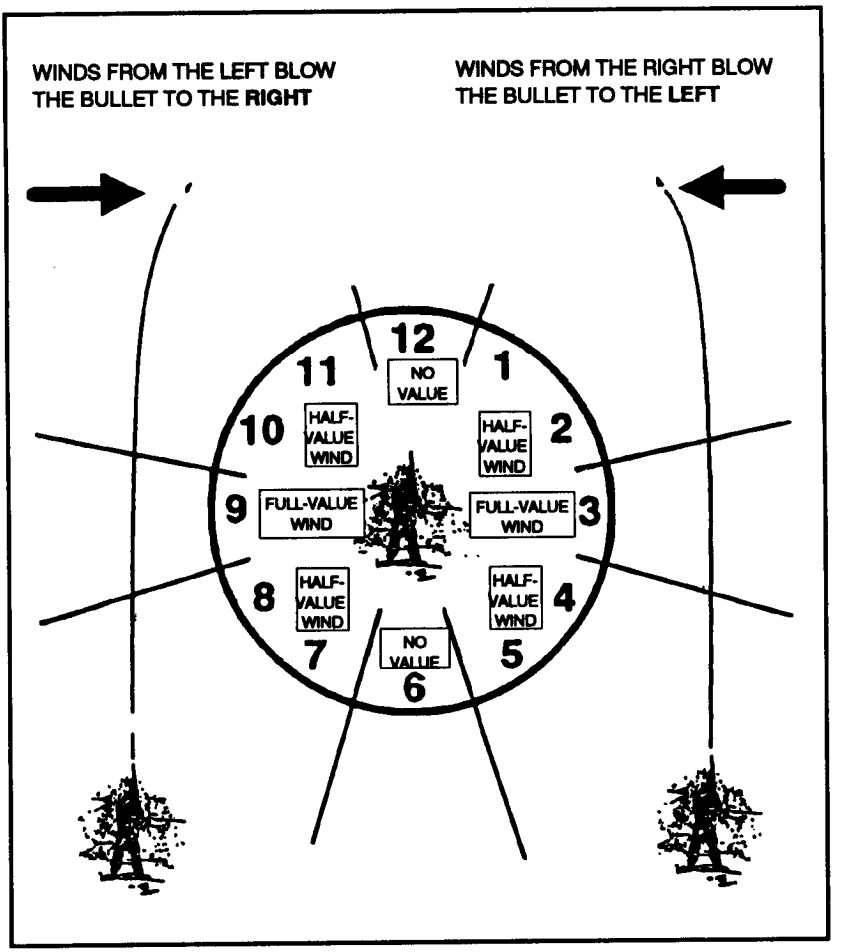


Figure 3-19. Clock system.

3-13. WIND VELOCITY

Before adjusting the sight to compensate for wind, the sniper must determine wind direction and velocity. He may use certain indicators to accomplish this. These are range flags, smoke, trees, grass, rain, and the sense of feel. However, the preferred method of determining wind direction and velocity is reading mirage (see paragraph d below). In most cases, wind direction can be determined simply by observing the indicators.

a. A common method of estimating the velocity of the wind during training is to watch the range flag (Figure 3-20). The sniper determines the angle between the flag and pole, in degrees, then divides by the constant number 4. The result gives the approximate velocity in miles per hour.

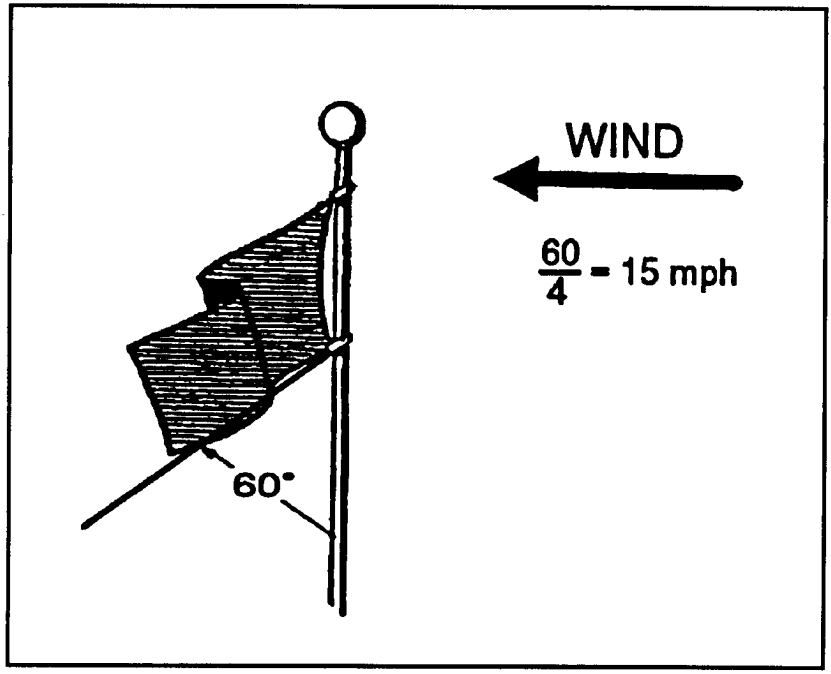


Figure 3-20. The Flag method.

b. If no flag is visible, the sniper holds a piece of paper, grass, cotton, or some other light material at shoulder level, then drops it. He then points directly at the spot where it lands and divides the angle between his body and arm by the constant number 4. This gives him the approximate wind velocity in miles per hour.

c. If these methods cannot be used, the following information is helpful in determining velocity. Winds under 3 miles per hour can barely be felt, although smoke will drift. A3- to 5-mile-per-hourwind can barely be felt on the face. With a 5- to 8-mile-per-hour wind, the leaves in the trees are in constant motion, and with a 12- to 15-mile-per-hour wind, small trees begin to sway.

d. A mirage is a reflection of the heat through layers of air at different temperatures and density as seen on a warm day (Figure 3-21). With the telescope, the sniper can see a mirage as long as there is a difference in ground and air temperatures. Proper reading of the mirage enables the sniper to estimate wind speed and direction with a high degree of accuracy. The sniper uses the M49 observation telescope to read the mirage. Since the wind nearest to midrange has the greatest effect on the bullet, he tries to determine velocity at that point. He can do this in one of two ways:

(1) He focuses on an object at midrange, then places the scope back onto the target without readjusting the focus.

(2) He can also focus on the target, then back off the focus one-quarter turn counterclockwise. This makes the target appear fuzzy, but the mirage will be clear.

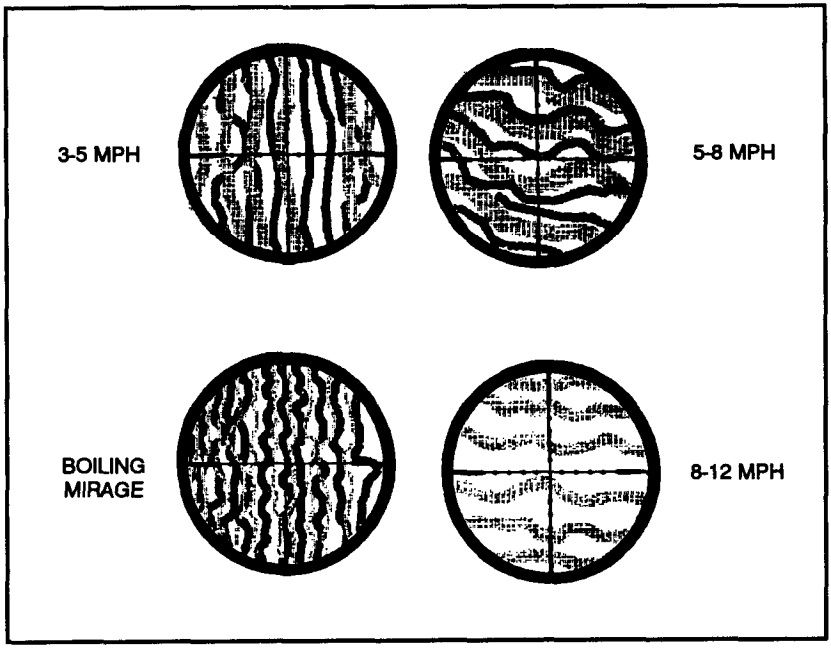


Figure 3-21. Types of mirages.

e. As observed through the telescope, the mirage appears to move with the same velocity as the wind, except when blowing straight into or away from the scope. Then, the mirage gives the appearance of moving straight upward with no lateral movement. This is called a *boiling mirage*. A boiling mirage may also be seen when the wind is constantly changing direction. For example, a full-value wind blowing from 9 o'clock to 3 o'clock suddenly changes direction. The mirage will appear to stop moving from left to right and present a boiling appearance. When this occurs, the inexperienced observer directs the sniper to fire with the "0" wind. As the sniper fires, the wind begins blowing from 3 o'clock to 9 o'clock, causing the bullet to miss the target therefore, firing in a "boil" can hamper shot placement. Unless there is a no-value wind, the sniper must wait until the boil disappears. In general, changes in the velocity of the wind, up to about 12 miles per hour, can be readily determined by observing the mirage. Beyond that speed, the movement of the mirage is too fast for detection of minor changes.

3-14. CONVERSION OF WIND VELOCITY TO MINUTES OF ANGLE

All telescopic sights have windage adjustments that are graduated in minutes of angle or fractions thereof. A minute of angle is l/60th of a degree (Figure 3-22, page 3-34). This equals about 1 inch (1.145 inches) for every 100 meters.

EXAMPLE

1 MOA = 2 inches at 200 meters
1 MOA = 5 inches at 500 meters

a. Snipers use minutes of angle (Figure 3-22, page 3-34) to determine and adjust the elevation and windage needed on the weapon's scope. After finding the wind direction and velocity in miles per hour, the sniper must then convert it into minutes of angle, using the wind formula as a rule of thumb only. The wind formula is—

$$\frac{\text{RANGE (hundreds) divided by 100 VELOCITY (mph)}}{\text{CONSTANT}} = \text{Minutes full-value wind}$$

The constant depends on the target's range.

100 to 500	"C" =15
600	"C" =14
700 to 800	"C" =13
900	"C" =12
1,000	"C" =11

If the target is 700 meters away and the wind velocity is 10 mph, the formula is—

$$\frac{7 \times 10}{13} = 5.38 \text{ minutes or } 5\ 1/2 \text{ minutes}$$

This determines the number of minutes for a full-value wind. For a half-value wind, the 5.38 would be divided in half.

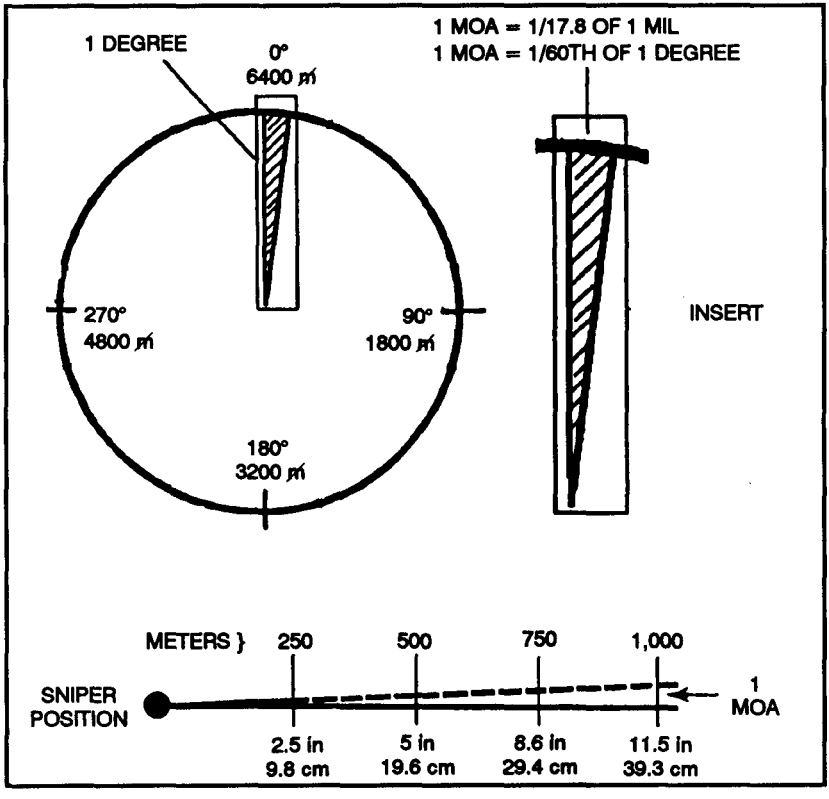


Figure 3-22. Minutes of angle.

b. The observer makes his own adjustment estimations, then compares them to the wind conversion table, which can be a valuable training tool. He must not rely on this table; if it is lost, his ability to perform the mission could be severely hampered. Until the observer gains skill in estimating wind speed and computing sight changes, he may refer to Table 3-4.

RANGE (METERS)	WIND VALUE	3 MPH MIN	3 MPH IN	5 MPH MIN	5 MPH IN	7 MPH MIN	7 MPH IN	10 MPH MIN	10 MPH IN
200	HALF	0.0	0.4	0.5	0.6	0.5	0.8	0.5	1.2
	FULL	0.5	0.8	0.5	1.2	1.0	1.7	1.0	2.4
300	HALF	0.5	0.9	0.5	1.3	0.5	1.9	1.0	2.7
	FULL	0.5	1.7	1.0	2.7	1.0	3.8	1.5	5.4
400	HALF	0.5	1.4	0.5	2.4	1.0	3.3	1.0	4.8
	FULL	0.5	2.9	1.0	4.8	1.5	6.7	2.0	9.6
500	HALF	0.5	2.3	0.5	3.8	1.0	5.3	1.5	7.5
	FULL	1.0	4.5	1.5	7.5	2.0	10.5	2.5	15.0
600	HALF	0.5	3.0	1.0	5.0	1.0	8.0	1.5	11.0
	FULL	1.0	7.0	1.5	11.0	2.5	15.0	3.5	21.0
700	HALF	0.5	4.0	1.0	7.0	1.5	10.0	2.0	15.0
	FULL	1.0	9.0	2.0	15.0	2.5	21.0	4.0	29.0
800	HALF	0.5	6.0	1.0	10.0	1.5	13.0	2.0	19.0
	FULL	1.5	11.0	2.0	19.0	3.0	27.0	4.5	38.0
900	HALF	0.5	7.0	1.0	12.0	1.5	17.0	2.5	24.0
	FULL	3.5	15.0	2.5	24.0	3.5	34.0	5.0	49.0
1000	HALF	1.0	9.0	1.5	15.0	2.0	21.0	2.5	3.00
	FULL	1.5	18.0	2.5	30.0	4.0	42.0	5.5	60.0

RANGE (METERS)	WIND VALUE	12 MPH MIN	12 MPH IN	15 MPH MIN	15 MPH IN	18 MPH MIN	18 MPH IN	20 MPH MIN	20 MPH IN
200	HALF	0.5	1.3	1.0	1.8	1.0	2.2	1.0	2.4
	FULL	1.5	2.9	1.5	3.6	2.0	4.3	2.0	4.8
300	HALF	1.0	3.3	1.0	4.0	1.5	4.9	1.5	5.4
	FULL	2.0	6.5	2.5	8.1	3.0	9.8	3.5	10.9
400	HALF	1.5	5.8	1.5	7.2	2.0	8.6	2.0	9.6
	FULL	2.5	11.5	3.5	14.4	4.0	17.3	4.5	19.2
500	HALF	1.5	9.0	2.0	11.3	2.5	13.5	2.5	15.0
	FULL	3.5	18.0	4.0	22.6	5.0	27.0	5.5	30.0
600	HALF	1.5	13.0	2.5	16.0	3.0	19.0	3.5	22.0
	FULL	4.0	26.0	5.0	32.0	6.0	39.0	6.5	43.0
700	HALF	2.5	16.0	3.0	22.0	3.5	26.0	4.0	29.0
	FULL	4.5	35.0	6.0	44.0	7.0	53.0	7.5	59.0
800	HALF	2.5	23.0	3.5	29.0	4.0	35.0	4.5	38.0
	FULL	5.5	46.0	6.5	57.0	8.0	69.0	9.0	77.0
900	HALF	3.0	29.0	3.5	36.0	4.5	44.0	5.0	49.0
	FULL	6.0	56.0	7.5	73.0	9.0	97.0	10.0	97.0
1000	HALF	3.5	36.0	4.0	45.0	5.0	54.0	5.5	60.0
	FULL	6.5	72.0	8.0	90.0	10.0	103.0	11.5	120.0

Table 3-4. Wind conversion table.

3-15. EFFECTS OF LIGHT

Light does not affect the trajectory of the bullet; however, it does affect the way the sniper sees the target through the scope. This effect can be compared to the refraction (bending) of light through a medium, such as a prism or a fish bowl. The same effect, although not as drastic, can be observed on a day with high humidity and with sunlight from high angles. The only way the sniper can adjust for this effect is to refer to past firing recorded in the sniper data book. He can then compare different light and humidity conditions and their effect on marksmanship. Light may also affect firing on unknown distance ranges since it affects range determination capabilities.

3-16. EFFECTS OF TEMPERATURE

Temperature affects the firer, ammunition, and density of the air. When ammunition sits in direct sunlight, the bum rate of powder is increased, resulting in greater muzzle velocity and higher impact. The greatest effect is on the density of the air. As the temperature rises, the air density is lowered. Since there is leas resistance, velocity increases and once again the point of impact rises. This is in relation to the temperature at which the rifle was zeroed, If the sniper zeros at 50 degrees and he is now firing at 90 degrees, the point of impact rises considerably. How high it rises is best determined once again by past firing recorded in the sniper data book. The general role, however, is that when the rifle is zeroed, a 20-degree increase in temperature will raise the point of impact by one minute; conversely, a 20-degree decrease will drop the point of impact by one minute.

3-17. EFFECTS OF HUMIDITY

Humidity varies along with the altitude and temperature. The sniper can encounter problems if drastic humidity changes occur in his area of operation. Remember, if humidity goes up, impact goes down; if humidity goes down, impact goes up. As a rule of thumb, a 20-percent change will equal about one minute, affecting the point of impact. The sniper should keep a good sniper data book during training and refer to his own record.

Section IV
SNIPER DATA BOOK

The sniper data book contains a collection of data cards. The sniper uses the data cards to record firing results and all elements that had an effect on firing the weapon. This can vary from information about weather conditions to the attitude of the firer on that particular day. The sniper

can refer to this information later to understand his weapon, the weather effects, and his shooting ability on a given day. One of the most important items of information he will record is the cold barrel zero of his weapon. A cold barrel zero refers to the first round fired from the weapon at a given range. It is critical that the sniper shoots the first round daily at different ranges. For example, Monday, 400 meters; Tuesday, 500 meters; Wednesday, 600 meters. When the barrel warms up, later shots begin to group one or two minutes higher or lower, depending on specific rifle characteristics. Information is recorded on DA Form 5785-R (Sniper's Data Card) (Figure 3-23). (A blank copy of this form is located in the back of this publication for local reproduction.)

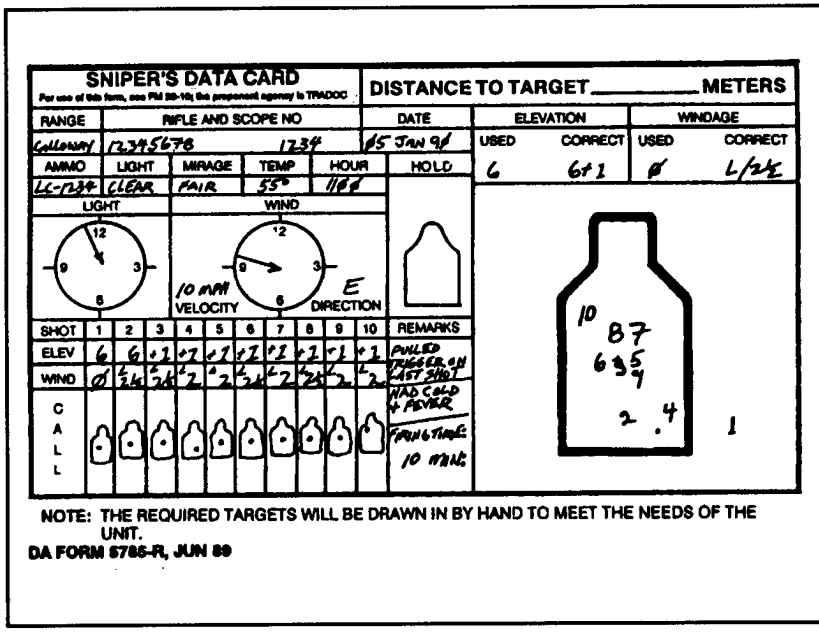


Figure 3-23. Example of completed DA Form 5785-R.

3-18. ENTRIES

Three phases in writing information on the data card (Figure 3-23) are *before firing, during firing,* and *after firing.*

a. **Before Firing.** Information that is written before firing is—

(1) ***Range.*** The distance to the target.

(2) ***Rifle and scope number.*** The serial numbers of the rifle and scope.

(3) ***Date.*** Date of firing.

(4) Ammunition. Type and lot number of ammunition.

(5) ***Light.*** Amount of light (overcast, clear, and so forth).

(6) ***Mirage.*** Whether a mirage can be seem or not (good, bad, fair, and so forth).

(7) ***Temperature.*** Temperature on the range.

(8) ***Hour.*** Time of firing.

(9) ***Light (diagram).*** Draw an arrow in the direction the light is shining.

(10) ***Wind.*** Draw an arrow in the direction the wind is blowing, and record its average velocity and cardinal direction (N, NE, S, SW, and so forth).

b. **During Firing.** Information that is written while firing is—

(1) ***Elevation.*** Elevation setting used and any correction needed. For example: The target distance is 600 meters; the sniper sets the elevation dial to 6. The sniper fires and the round hits the target 6 inches low of center. He then adds one minute (one click) of elevation (+1).

(2) ***Windage.*** Windage setting used and any correction needed. For example The sniper fires at a 600-meter target with windage setting on 0; the round impacts 15 inches right of center. He will then add 2 1/2 minutes left to the windage dial (L/2 1/2).

(3) ***Shot.*** The column of information about a particular shot. For example: Column 1 is for the first round; column 10 is for the tenth round.

(4) ***Elevation.*** Elevation used (6 +1, 6,6 –1, and so on).

(5) ***Wind.*** Windage used (L/2 1/2, O, R/l/2, and so on).

(6) ***Call.*** Where the aiming point was when the weapon fired.

(7) ***Large silhouette.*** Used to record the exact impact of the round on the target. This is recorded by writing the shot's number on the large silhouette in the same place it hit the target.

c. **After Firing.** After firing, the sniper records any comments about firing in the remarks section. This can be comments about the weapon, firing conditions (time allowed for fire), or his condition (nervous, felt bad, felt good, and so forth).

3-19. ANALYSIS

When the sniper leaves the firing line, he compares weather conditions to the information needed to hit the point of aim/point of impact. Since he fires in all types of weather conditions, he must be aware

of temperature, light, mirage, and wind. The sniper must consider other major points or tasks to complete

a. Compare sight settings with previous firing sessions. If the sniper always has to fine-tune for windage or elevation, there is a chance he needs a sight change (slip a scale).

b. Compare ammunition by lot number for best rifle and ammunition combination.

c. Compare all groups fired under each condition. Check the low and high shots as well as those to the left and the right of the main group—the less dispersion, the better. If groups are tight, they are easily moved to the center of the target; if loose, there is a problem. Check the scope focus and make sure the rifle is cleaned correctly. Remarks in the sniper data book will also help.

d. Make corrections. Record corrections in the sniper data book, such as position and sight adjustment information, to ensure retention.

e. Analyze a group on a target. This is important for marksmanship training. The firer may not notice errors during firing, but errors become apparent when analyzing a group. This can only be done if the sniper data book has been used correctly. A checklist that will aid in shot group/performance analysis follows:

(1) Group tends to be low and right.
- Left hand not positioned properly.
- Right elbow slipping.
- Improper trigger control.

(2) Group scattered about the target.
- Incorrect eye relief or sight picture.
- Concentration on the target (iron sights).
- Stock weld changed.
- Unstable firing position.

(3) Good group but with several erratic shots.
- *Flinching.* Shots may be anywhere.
- *Bucking.* Shots from 7 to 10 o'clock.
- *Jerking.* Shots may be anywhere.

(4) Group strung up and down through the target.
- Breathing while firing.
- Improper vertical alignment of cross hairs.
- Stock weld changed.

(5) Compact group out of the target.
- Incorrect zero.
- Failure to compensate for wind.
- Bad natural point of aim.
- Scope shadow.

(6) Group center of the target out the bottom.
- Scope shadow.
- Position of the rifle changed in the shoulder.

(7) Horizontal group across the target.
- Scope shadow.
- Canted weapon.
- Bad natural point of aim.

Section V
HOLDOFF

Holdoff is shifting the point of aim to achieve a desired point of impact. Certain situations, such as multiple targets at varying ranges and rapidly changing winds, do not allow proper windage and elevation adjustments. Therefore, familiarization and practice of elevation and windage holdoff techniques prepare the sniper to meet these situations.

3-20. ELEVATION

This technique is used only when the sniper does not have time to change his sight setting. The sniper rarely achieves pinpoint accuracy when holding off, since a minor error in range determination or a lack of a precise aiming point might cause the bullet to miss the desired point. He uses holdoff with the sniperscope only if several targets appear at various ranges, and time does not permit adjusting the scope for each target.

a. The sniper uses holdoff to hit a target at ranges other than the range for which the rifle is presently adjusted. When the sniper aims directly at a target at ranges greater than the set range, his bullet will hit below the point of aim. At lesser ranges, his bullet will hit higher than the point of aim. If the sniper understands this and knows about trajectory and bullet drop, he will be able to hit the target at ranges other than that for which the rifle was adjusted. For example, the sniper adjusts the rifle for a target located 500 meters downrange and another target appears at a range of 600 meters. The holdoff would be 25 inches, that is, the sniper should hold off 25 inches above the center of visible mass in order to hit the center of mass of that particular target (Figure 3-24). If another

target were to appear at 400 meters, the sniper would aim 14 inches below the ureter of visible mass in order to hit the center of mass (Figure 3-25).

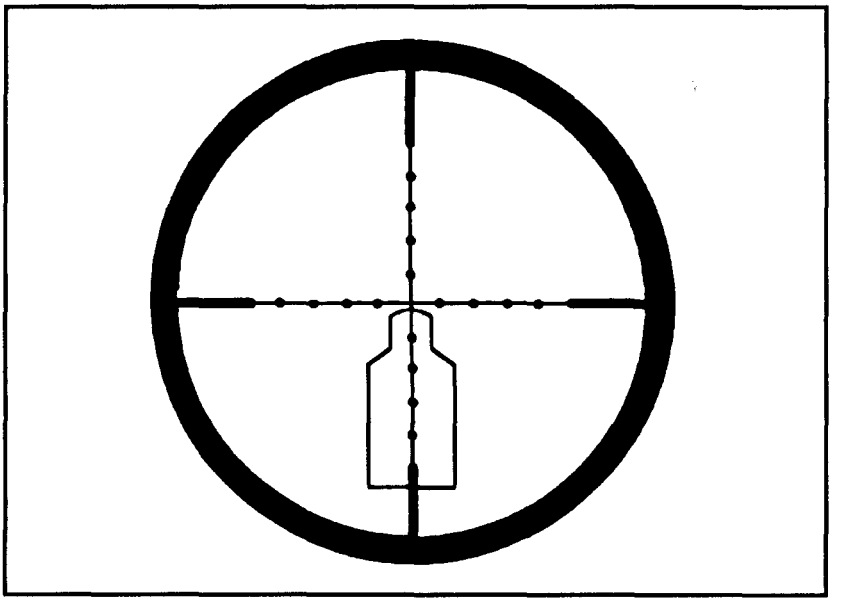


Figure 3-24. Elevation.

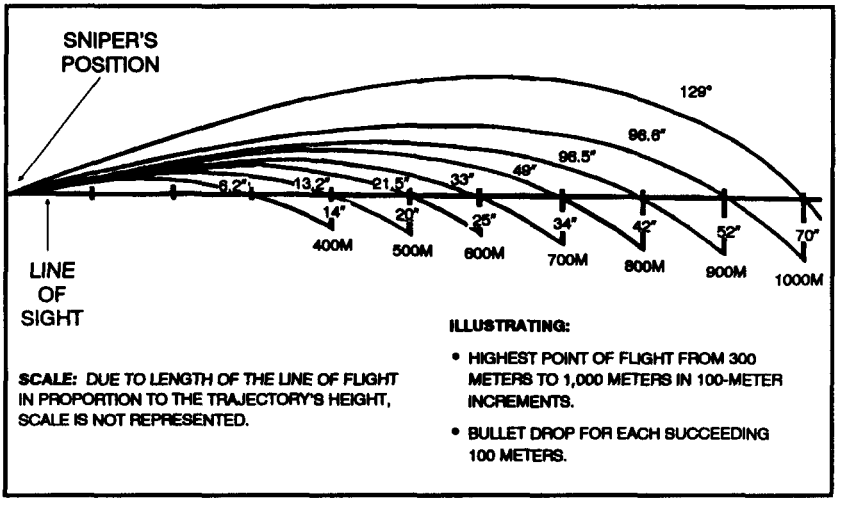


Figure 3-25. Trajectory chart.

b. The vertical mil dots on the M3A scope's reticle can be used as aiming points when using elevation holdoffs. For example, if the sniper has to engage a target at 500 meters and the scope is set at 400 meters, he would place the first mil dot 5 inches below the vertical line on the target's center mass. This gives the sniper a 15-inch holdoff at 500 meters.

3-21. WINDAGE

The sniper can use holdoff in three ways to compensate for the effect of wind.

a. When using the M3A scope, the sniper uses the horizontal mil dots on the reticle to hold off for wind. For example, if the sniper has a target at 500 meters that requires a 10-inch holdoff, he would place the target's center mass halfway between the cross hair and the first mil dot (1/2 mil) (Figure 3-26).

b. When holding off, the sniper aims into the wind. If the wind is moving from the right to left, his point of aim is to the right. If the wind is moving from left to right, his point of aim is to the left.

c. Constant practice in wind estimation can bring about proficiency in making sight adjustments or learning to apply holdoff correctly. If the sniper misses the target and the point of impact of the round is observed, he notes the lateral distance of his error and refires, holding off that distance in the opposite direction.

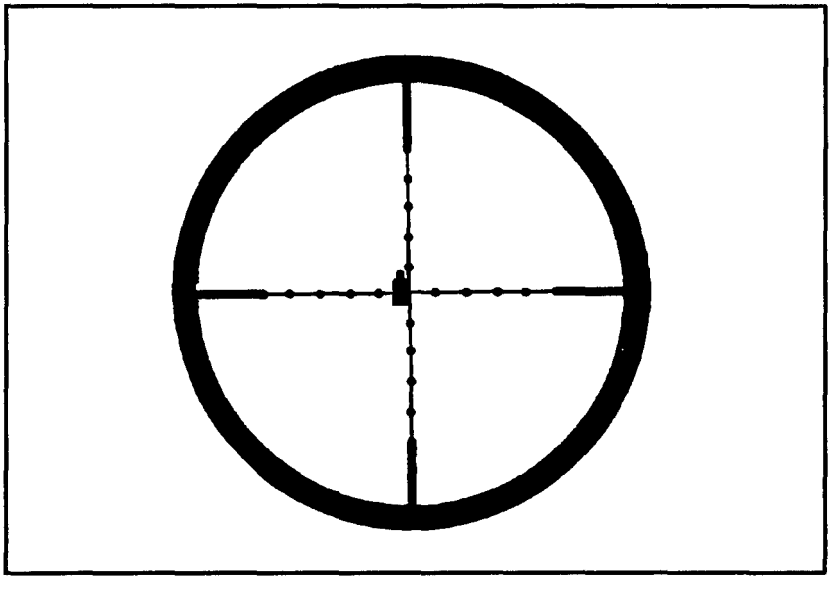


Figure 3-26. Holdoff for 7.62-mm special ball (M118).

Section VI
ENGAGEMENT OF MOVING TARGETS

Engaging moving targets not only requires the sniper to determine the target distance and wind effects on the round, but he must also consider the lateral and speed angle of the target, the round's time of flight, and the placement of a proper lead to compensate for both. These added variables increase the chance of a miss. Therefore, the sniper should engage moving targets when it is the only option.

3-22. TECHNIQUES

To engage moving targets, the sniper employs the following techniques:

- Leading.
- Tracking.
- Trapping or ambushing.
- Tracking and holding.
- Firing a snap shot.

a. **Leading.** Engaging moving targets requires the sniper to place the cross hairs ahead of the target's movement. The distance the cross hairs are placed in front of the target's movement is called a *lead.* There are four factors in determining leads:

(1) ***Speed of the target.*** *As* a target moves faster, it will move a greater distance during the bullet's flight. Therefore, the lead increases as the target's speed increases.

(2) ***Angle of movement.*** A target moving perpendicular to the bullet's flight path moves a greater lateral distance than a target moving at an angle away from or toward the bullet's path. Therefore, a target moving at a 45-degree angle covers less ground than a target moving at a 90-degree angle.

(3) ***Range to the target.*** The farther away a target is, the longer it takes for the bullet to reach it. Therefore, the lead must be increased as the distance to the target increases.

(4) ***Wind effects.*** The sniper must consider how the wind will affect the trajectory of the round. A wind blowing against the target's direction of movement requires less of a lead than a wind blowing in the same direction as the target's movement.

b. Tracking. hacking requires the sniper to establish an aiming point ahead of the target's movement and to maintain it as the weapon is fired. This requires the weapon and body position to be moved while following the target and firing.

c. **Trapping or Ambushing.** Trapping or ambushing is the sniper's preferred method of engaging moving targets. The sniper must establish an aiming point ahead of the target and pull the trigger when the target reaches it. This method allows the sniper's weapon and body position to remain motionless. With practice, a sniper can determine exact leads and aiming points using the horizontal stadia lines in the mil dots in the M3A.

d. **Tracking and Holding.** The sniper uses this technique to engage an erratically moving target. That is, while the target is moving, the sniper keeps his cross hairs centered as much as possible and adjusts his position with the target. When the target stops, the sniper quickly perfects his hold and fires. This technique requires concentration and discipline to keep from firing before the target comes to a complete halt.

e. **Firing a Snap Shot.** A sniper may often attempt to engage a target that only presents itself briefly, then resumes cover. Once he establishes a pattern, he can aim in the vicinity of the target's expected appearance and fire a snap shot at the moment of exposure.

3-23. COMMON ERRORS

When engaging moving targets, the sniper makes common errors because he is under greater stress than with a stationary target. There are more considerations, such as retaining a steady position and the correct aiming point, how fast the target is moving, and how far away it is. The more practice a sniper has shooting moving targets, the better he will become. Some common mistakes are as follows:

a. The sniper has a tendency to watch his target instead of his aiming point. He must force himself to watch his lead point.

b. The sniper may jerk or flinch at the moment his weapon fires because he thinks he must fire NOW. This can be overcome through practice on a live-fire range.

c. The sniper may hurry and thus forget to apply wind as needed. Windage must be calculated for moving targets just as for stationary targets. Failure to do this when squiring a lead will result in a miss.

3-24. CALCULATION OF LEADS

Once the required lead has been determined, the sniper should use the mil scale in the scope for precise holdoff. The mil scale can be mentally sectioned into l/4-mil increments for leads. The chosen point on the mil scale becomes the sniper's point of concentration just as the cross hairs are for stationary targets. The sniper concentrates on the lead point and

fires the weapon when the target is at this point. The following formulas are used to determine moving target leads:

TIME OF FLIGHT X TARGET SPEED = LEAD.

Time of flight= flight time of the round in seconds.

Target speed = speed the target is moving in fps.

Lead = distance aiming point must be placed ahead of movement in feet.

Average speed of a man during—

Slow patrol = 1 fps/0.8 mph

Fast patrol = 2 fps/1.3 mph

Slow walk = 4 fps/2.5 mph

Fast walk = 6 fps/3.7 mph

To convert leads in feet to meters:

LEAD IN FEET X 0,3048 = METERS

To convert leads in meters to mils:

$$\frac{\text{LEAD IN METERS} \times 1{,}000}{\text{RANGE TO TARGET}} = \text{MIL LEAD}$$

Section VII
NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL CHEMICAL

Performance of long-range precision fire is difficult at best. Enemy NBC warfare creates new problems for the sniper. Not only must the sniper properly execute the fundamentals of marksmanship and contend with the forces of nature, he must overcome obstacles presented by protective equipment. Testing conducted by the US Army Sniper School, Fort Benning, GA during 1989 to 1990 uncovered several problem areas. Evaluation of this testing discovered ways to help the sniper overcome these problems while firing in an NBC environment.

3-25. PROTECTIVE MASK

The greatest problem while firing the M24 with the M17-series protective mask was that of recoil breaking the seal of the mask. Also, due to filter elements and hard eye lenses, the sniper could not gain and maintain proper stock weld and eye relief. Additionally, the observer could

not gain the required eye relief for observation through his M49 observation telescope. However, testing of the M25-series protective mask provided the following results:

a. Because of its separate filtering canister, the stock weld was gained and maintained with minimal effort.

b. Its flexible face shield allowed for excellent observation. This also allowed the sniper and observer to achieve proper eye relief, which was needed for observation with their respective telescopes.

3-26. MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTION POSTURE

Firing while in MOPP has a significant effect on the ability to deliver precision fire. The following problems and solutions have been identified

a. **Eye Relief.** Special emphasis must be made in maintaining proper eye relief and the absence of scope shadow. Maintaining consistent stock weld is a must.

b. **Trigger Control.** Problems encountered with trigger control consist of the sense of touch and stock drag.

(1) ***Sense of touch.*** When gloves are worn, the sniper cannot determine the amount of pressure he is applying to the trigger. This is of particular importance if the sniper has the trigger adjusted for a light pull. 'Raining with a glove will be beneficial; however, the trigger should be adjusted to allow the sniper to feel the trigger without accidental discharge.

(2) ***Stock drag.*** While training, the sniper should have his observer watch his trigger finger to ensure that the finger and glove are not touching any part of the rifle but the trigger. The glove or finger resting on the trigger guard moves the rifle as the trigger is pulled to the rear. The sniper must wear a well-fitted glove.

c. **Vertical Sight Picture.** The sniper naturally cants the rifle into the cheek of the face while firing with a protective mask.

d. **Sniper/Observer Communications.** The absence of a voice emitter on the M2S-series protective mask creates an obstacle in relaying information. The team either speaks louder or uses written messages. A system of foot taps, finger taps, or hand signals may be devised. Communication is a must; training should include the development and practice of communications at different MOPP levels.

CHAPTER 4

FIELD TECHNIQUES

The primary mission of the sniper team is to eliminate selected enemy targets with long-range precision fire. How well the sniper accomplishes his mission depends on knowledge, understanding and application of various field techniques that allow him to move, hide, observe, and detect targets. This chapter discusses the field techniques and skills that the sniper must learn before employment in support of combat operations. The sniper's application of these skills will affect his survival on the battlefield.

Section I
CAMOUFLAGE

Camouflage is one of the basic weapons of war. It can mean the difference between a successful or unsuccessful mission. To the sniper team, it can mean the difference between life and death. Camouflage measures are important since the team cannot afford to be detected at any time while moving alone, as part of another element, or while operating from a firing position. Marksmanship training teaches the sniper to hit a target, and a knowledge of camouflage teaches him how to avoid becoming a target. Paying attention to camouflage fundamentals is a mark of a well-trained sniper. (See FM 5-20 for more details.)

4-1. TARGET INDICATORS

To become proficient in camouflage, the sniper team must first understand target indicators. Target indicators are anything a soldier does or fails to do that could result in detection. A sniper team must know and understand target indication not only to move undetected, but also to detect enemy movement. Target indicators are sound, movement, improper camouflage, disturbance of wildlife, and odors.

a. Sound.
- Most noticeable during hours of darkness.
- Caused by movement, equipment rattling, or talking.
- Small noises may be dismissed as natural, but talking will not.

b. Movement.
- Most noticeable during hours of daylight.
- The human eye is attracted to movement.
- Quick or jerky movement will be detected faster than slow movement.

c. Improper camouflage.
- Shine.
- Outline.
- Contrast with the background.

d. Disturbance of wildlife.
- Birds suddenly flying away.
- Sudden stop of animal noises.
- Animals being frightened.

e. Odors.
- Cooking.
- Smoking.
- Soap and lotions.
- Insect repellents.

4-2. BASIC METHODS

The sniper team can use three basic methods of camouflage. It may use one of these methods or a combination of all three to accomplish its objective. The three basic methods a sniper team can use are hiding, blending, and deceiving.

a. **Hiding.** Hiding is used to conceal the body from observation by lying behind an objector thick vegetation.

b. **Blending.** Blending is used to match personal camouflage with the surrounding area to a point where the sniper cannot be seen.

c. **Deceiving.** Deceiving is used to fool the enemy into false conclusions about the location of the sniper team.

4-3. TYPES OF CAMOUFLAGE

The two types of camouflage that the sniper team can use are *natural* and *artificial.*

a. **Natural.** Natural camouflage is vegetation or materials that are native to the given area. The sniper augments his appearance by using natural camouflage.

b. **Artificial.** Artificial camouflage is any material or substance that is produced for the purpose of coloring or covering something in order to conceal it. Camouflage sticks or face paints are used to cover all exposed areas of skin such as face, hands, and the back of the neck. The parts of the face that form shadows should be lightened, and the parts that shine should be darkened. The three types of camouflage patterns the sniper team uses are striping, blotching, and combination.

(1) ***Striping.*** Used when in heavily wooded areas and when leafy vegetation is scarce.

(2) ***Blotching.*** Used when an area is thick with leafy vegetation.

(3) ***Combination.*** Used when moving through changing terrain. It is normally the best all-round pattern.

4-4. GHILLIE SUIT

The ghillie suit is a specially made camouflage uniform that is covered with irregular patterns of garnish or netting (Figure 4-l).

a. Ghillie suits can be made from BDUs or one-piece aviator-type uniforms. Turning the uniform inside out places the pockets inside the suit. This protects items in the pockets from damage caused by crawling on the ground. The front of the ghillie suit should be covered with canvas or some type of heavy cloth to reinforce it. The knees and elbows should be covered with two layers of canvas, and the seam of the crotch should be reinforced with heavy nylon thread since these areas are prone to wear out quicker.

b. The garnish or netting should cover the shoulders and reach down to the elbows on the sleeves. The garnish applied to the back of the suit should be long enough to cover the sides of the sniper when he is in the prone position. A bush hat is also covered with garnish or netting. The garnish should belong enough to breakup the outline of the sniper's neck, but it should not be so long in front to obscure his vision or hinder movement.

e. A veil can be made from a net or piece of cloth covered with garnish or netting. It covers the weapon and sniper's head when in a firing position. The veil can be sewn into the ghillie suit or carried separately. A ghillie suit does not make one invisible and is only a camouflage base. Natural vegetation should be added to help blend with the surroundings.

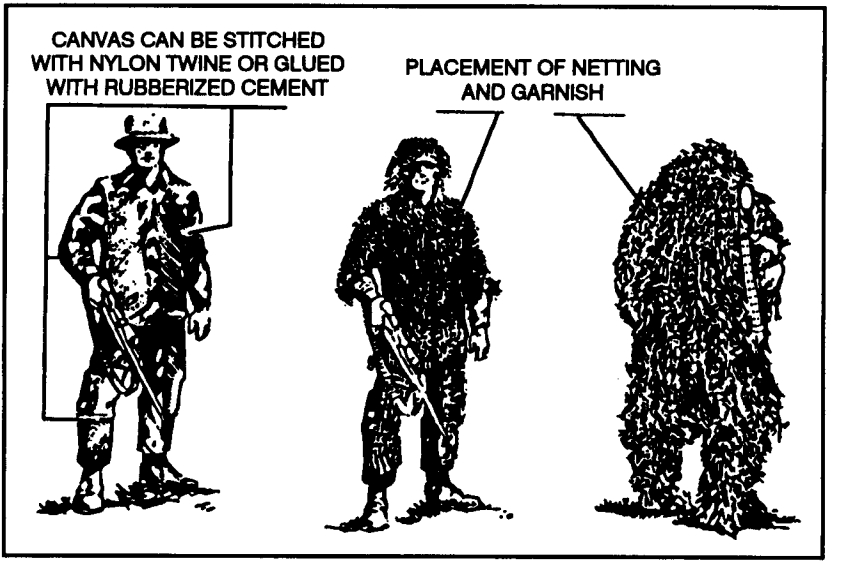


Figure 4-1. Ghillie suit.

4-5. FIELD-EXPEDIENT CAMOUFLAGE

The sniper team may have to use field-expedient camouflage if other means are not available. Instead of camouflage sticks or face paint, the team may use charcoal, walnut stain, mud, or whatever works. The team will not use oil or grease due to the strong odor. Natural vegetation can be attached to the body by boot bands or rubber bands or by cutting holes in the uniform.

a. The sniper team also camouflages its equipment. However, the camouflage must not interfere with or hinder the operation of the equipment.

(1) ***Rifles.*** The sniper weapon system and the M16/M203 should also. be camouflaged to break up their outlines. The sniper weapon system can be carried in a "drag bag" (Figure 4-2), which is a rifle case made of canvas and covered with garnish similar to the ghillie suit.

(2) ***Optics.*** Optics used by the sniper team must also be camouflaged to breakup the outline and to reduce the possibility of light reflecting off the lenses. Lenses can be covered with mesh-type webbing or nylon hose material.

(3) ***ALICE pack.*** If the sniper uses the ALICE pack while wearing the ghillie suit, he must camouflage the pack the same as the suit.

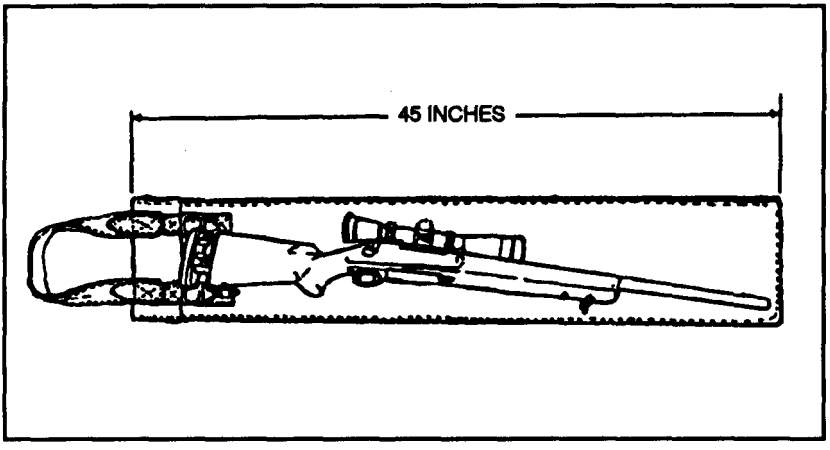


Figure 4-2. Drag bag.

b. The sniper team alters its camouflage to blend in with changes in vegetation and terrain in different geographic areas. Examples of such changes are as follows:

(1) ***Snow areas.*** Blending of colors is more effective than texture camouflage in snowy areas. In areas with heavy snow or in wooded areas with trees covered with snow, a full white camouflage suit should be worn. In areas with snow on the ground but not on the trees, white trousers with green and brown tops should be worn.

(2) ***Desert areas.*** In sandy desert areas that have little vegetation, the blending of tan and brown colors is important. In these areas, the sniper team must make full use of the terrain and the vegetation that is available to remain unnoticed.

(3) ***Jungle areas.*** In jungle areas, textured camouflage, contrasting colors, and natural vegetation must be used.

(4) ***Urban areas.*** In urban areas, the sniper team's camouflage should be a blended color (shades of gray usually work best). Texutred camouflage is not as important in these environments.

c. The sniper team must be camouflage conscious from the time it departs on a mission until it returns. It must constantly use the terrain, vegetation, and shadows to remain undetected. At no other time during the mission will the sniper team have a greater tendency to be careless than during its return to a friendly area. Fatigue and undue haste may override caution and planning. Therefore, the team needs to pay close attention to its camouflage discipline on return from missions.

4-6. COVER AND CONCEALMENT

The proper understanding and application of the principles of cover and concealment used with the proper application of camouflage protects the sniper team from enemy observation.

a. Cover is natural or artificial protection from the fire of enemy weapons. Natural cover (ravines, hollows, reverse slopes) and artificial cover (fighting positions, trenches, walls) protect the sniper team from flat trajectory fires and partly protect it from high-angle fires and the effects of nuclear explosions. Even the smallest depression or fold in the ground may provide some cover when the team needs it most. A 6-inch depression, properly used, may provide enough cover to save the sniper team under fire. Snipers must always look for and take advantage of all the cover that the terrain provides. By combining this habit with proper movement techniques, the team can protect itself from enemy fire. To get protection from enemy fire when moving, the team uses routes that put cover between itself and the enemy.

b. Concealment is natural or artificial protection from enemy observation. The surroundings may provide natural concealment that needs no change before use (bushes, grass, and shadows). The sniper team creates artificial concealment from materials such as burlap and camouflage nets, or it can move natural materials (bushes, leaves, and grass) from their original location. The sniper team must consider the effects of the change of seasons on the concealment provided by both natural and artificial materials. 'he principles of concealment include the following

(1) ***Avoid unnecessary movement.*** Remain still—movement attracts attention. The position of the sniper team is concealed when the team remains still, but the sniper's position is easily detected when the team moves. Movement against a stationary background makes the team stand out clearly. When the team must change positions, it moves carefully over a concealed route to a new position, preferably during limited visibility. Snipers move inches at a time, slowly and cautiously, always scanning ahead for the next position.

(2) ***Use all available concealment.*** Available concealment includes the following

(a) *Background.* Background is important the sniper team must blend with it to prevent detection. The trees, bushes, grass, earth, and man-made structures that form the background vary in color and appearance. This makes it possible for the team to blend with them. The team selects trees or bushes to blend with the uniform and to absorb the figure outline. Snipers must always assume they are under observation.

(b) *Shadows.* The sniper team in the open stands out clearly, but the sniper team in the shadows is difficult to see. Shadows exist under most conditions, day and night. A sniper team should never fire from the edge of a wood line; it should fire from a position inside the wood line (in the shade or shadows provided by the tree tops).

(3) ***Stay low to observe.*** A low silhouette makes it difficult for the enemy to see a sniper team. Therefore, the team observes from a crouch, a squat, or a prone position.

(4) ***Avoid shiny reflections.*** Reflection of light on a shiny surface instantly attracts attention and can be seen from great distances. The sniper uncovers his rifle scope only when indexing and aiming at a target. He uses optics cautiously in bright sunshine because of the reflections they cause.

(5) ***Avoid skylining.*** Figures on the skyline can be seen from a great distance, even at night, because a dark outline stands out against the lighter sky. The silhouette formed by the body makes a good target.

(6) ***Alter familiar outlines.*** Military equipment and the human body are familiar outlines to the enemy. The sniper team alters or disguises these revealing shapes by using the ghillie suit or outer smock that is covered with irregular patterns of garnish. The team must alter its outline from the head to the soles of the boots.

(7) ***Observe noise discipline.*** Noise, such as talking, can be picked up by enemy patrols or observation posts. The sniper team silences gear before a mission so that it makes no sound when the team walks or runs.

Section II
MOVEMENT

A sniper team's mission and method of employment differ in many ways from those of the infantry squad. One of the most noticeable differences is the movement technique used by the sniper team. Movement by teams must not be detected or even suspected by the enemy. Because of this, a sniper team must master individual sniper movement techniques.

4-7. RULES OF MOVEMENT

When moving, the sniper team should always remember the following rules

a. Always assume the area is under enemy observation.

b. Move slowly. A sniper counts his movement progress by feet and inches.

c. Do not cause overhead movement of trees, bushes, or tall grasses by rubbing against them.

d. Plan every movement and move in segments of the route at a time.

e. Stop, look, and listen often.

f. Move during disturbances such as gunfire, explosions, aircraft noise, wind, or anything that will distract the enemy's attention or conceal the team's movement.

4-8. INDIVIDUAL MOVEMENT TECHNIQUES

The individual movement techniques used by the sniper team are designed to allow movement without being detected. These movement techniques are sniper low crawl, medium crawl, high crawl, hand-and-knees crawl, and walking.

a. **Sniper Low Crawl.** The sniper low crawl (Figure 4-3) is used when concealment is extremely limited, when close to the enemy, or when occupying a firing position.

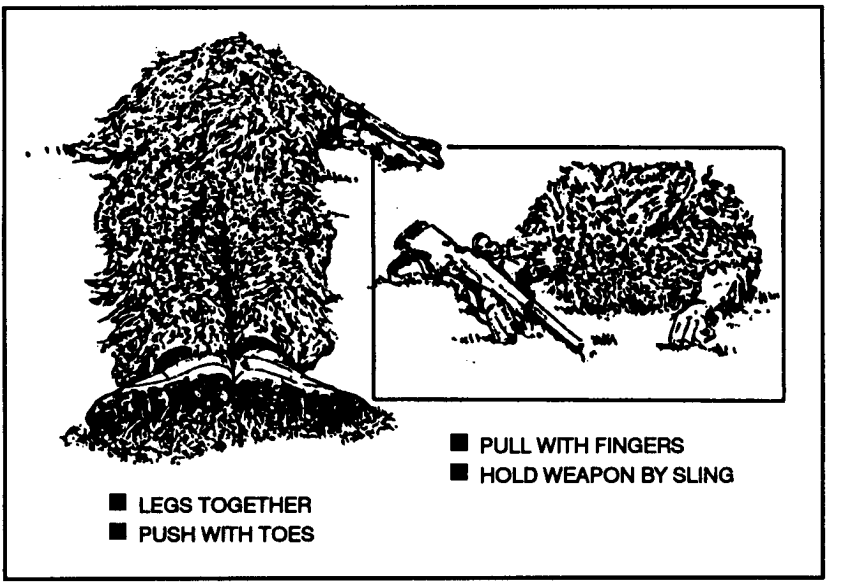


Figure 4-3. Sniper low crawl.

b. **Medium Crawl.** The medium crawl (Figure 4-4) is used when concealment is limited and the team needs to move faster-than the sniper low crawl allows. The medium crawl is similar to the infantryman's low crawl.

c. **High Crawl.** The high crawl (Figure 4-5) is used when concealment is limited but high enough to allow the sniper to raise his body off the ground. The high crawl is similar to the infantry high crawl.

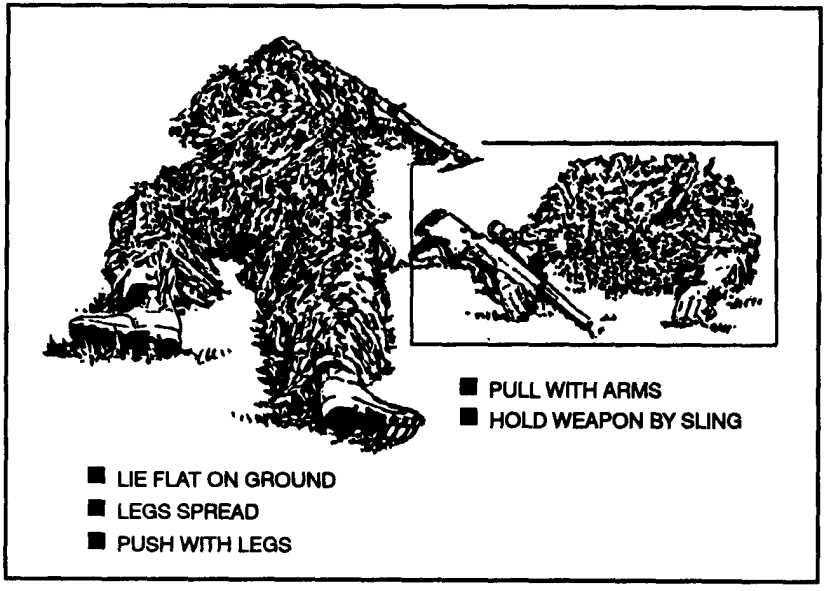


Figure 4-4. Medium crawl.

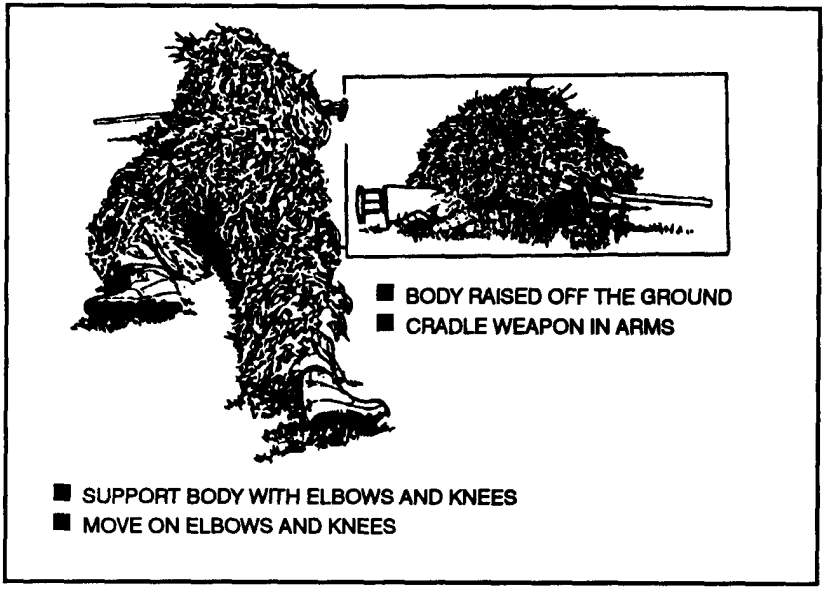


Figure 4-5. High crawl.

d. **Hand-and-knees Crawl.** The hand-and-knees crawl (Figure 4-6) is used when some concealment is available and the sniper team needs to move faster than the medium crawl.

Figure 4-6. Hand-and-knees crawl.

e. **Walking.** Walking (Figure 4-7) is used when there is good concealment, it is not likely the enemy is close, and speed is required.

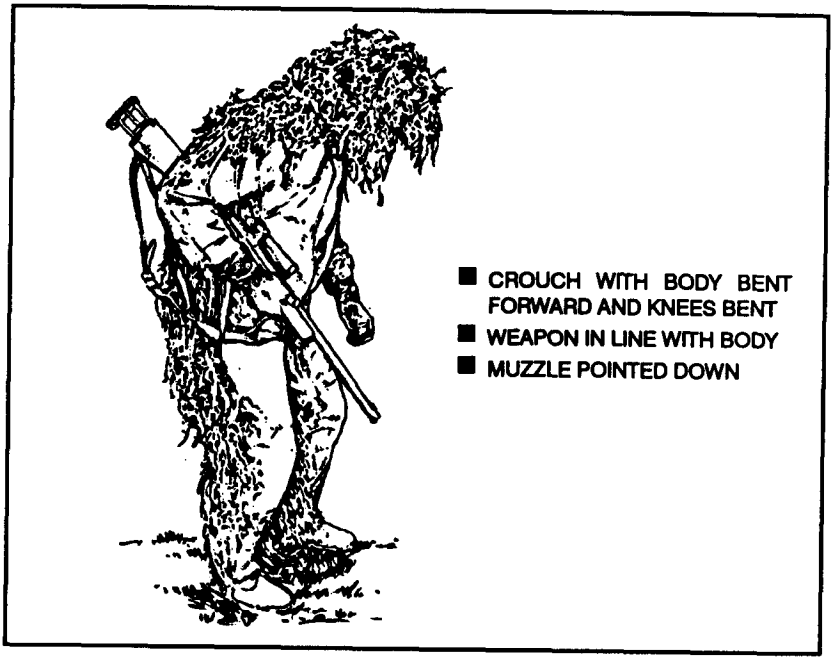


Figure 4-7. Walking.

4-9. SNIPER TEAM MOVEMENT AND NAVIGATION

Due to lack of personnel and firepower, the sniper team cannot afford detection by the enemy nor can it successfully fight the enemy in sustained engagements.

a. When possible, the sniper team should be attached to a security element (squad/platoon). The security element allows the team to reach its area of operations quicker and safer than the team operating alone. Plus, the security element provides the team a reaction force should the team be detected. Snipers use the following guidelines when attached to a security element:

(1) The security element leader is in charge of the team while it is attached to the element.

(2) The sniper team always appears as an integral part of the element.

(3) The sniper team wears the same uniform as the element members.

(4) The sniper team maintains proper intends and positions in all formations.

(5) The sniper weapon system is carried in line and close to the body, hiding its outline and barrel length.

(6) All equipment that is unique to sniper teams is concealed from view (optics, ghillie suits, and so forth).

b. Once in the area of operation, the sniper team separates from the security element and operates alone. Two examples of a sniper team separating from security elements are as follows:

(1) The security element provides security while the team prepares for operation.

(a) The team dons the ghillie suits and camouflages itself and its equipment (if mission requires).

(b) The team ensures all equipment is secure and caches any nonessential equipment (if mission requires).

(c) Once the team is prepared, it assumes a concealed position, and the security element departs the area.

(d) Once the security element has departed, the team waits in position long enough to ensure neither itself nor the security element has been compromised. Then, the team moves to its tentative position.

(2) The security element conducts a short security halt at the separation point. The sniper team halts, ensuring they have good available concealment and know each other's location. The security element then proceeds, leaving the sniper team in place. The sniper team remains in position until the security element is clear of the area. The team then organizes itself as

required by the mission and moves on to its tentative position. This type of separation also works well in MOUT situations.

c. When selecting routes, the sniper team must remember its strengths and weaknesses. The following guidelines should be used when selecting routes:

(1) Avoid known enemy positions and obstacles.

(2) Seek terrain that offers the best cover and concealment.

(3) Take advantage of difficult terrain (swamps, dense woods, and so forth).

(4) Do not use trails, roads, or footpaths.

(5) Avoid built-up or populated areas.

(6) Avoid areas of heavy enemy guerrilla activity.

d. When the sniper team moves, it must always assume its area is under enemy observation. Because of this and the size of the team with the small amount of firepower it has, the team uses only one type of formation-the sniper movement formation. Characteristics of the formation are as follows:

(1) The observer is the point man; the sniper follows.

(2) The observer's sector of security is 3 o'clock to 9 o'clock; the sniper's sector of security is 9 o'clock to 3 o'clock (overlapping).

(3) Visual contact must be maintained even when lying on the ground.

(4) An interval of no more than 20 meters is maintained.

(5) The sniper reacts to the point man's actions.

(6) The team leader designates the movement techniques and routes used.

(7) The team leader designates rally points.

e. A sniper team must never become decisively engaged with the enemy. The team must rehearse immediate action drills to the extent that they become a natural and immediate reaction should it make unexpected contact with the enemy. Examples of such actions are as follows:

(1) ***Visual contact.*** If the sniper team sees the enemy and the enemy does not see the team, it freezes. If the team has time, it will do the following

(a) Assume the best covered and concealed position.

(b) Remain in position until the enemy has passed.

NOTE: The team will not initiate contact.

(2) ***Ambush.*** In an ambush, the sniper team's objective is to break contact immediately. One example of this involves performing the following

(a) The observer delivers rapid fire on the enemy.

(b) The sniper throws smoke grenades between the observer and the enemy.

(c) The sniper delivers well-aimed shots at the most threatening targets until smoke covers the area.

(d) The observer then throws fragmentation grenades and withdraws toward the sniper, ensuring he does not mask the sniper's fire.

(e) The team moves to a location where the enemy cannot observe or place direct fire on it.

(f) If contact cannot be broken, the sniper calls for indirect fires or a security element (if attached).

(g) If team members get separated, they should return to the next-to-last designated en route rally point.

(3) ***Indirect fire.*** When reacting to indirect fires, the team must move out of the area as quickly as possible. This sudden movement can result in the team's exact location and direction being pinpointed. Therefore, the team must not only react to indirect fire but also take actions to conceal its movement once it is out of the impact area.

(a) The team leader moves the team out of the impact area using the quickest route by giving the direction and distance (clock method).

(b) Team members move out of the impact area the designated distance and direction.

(c) The team leader then moves the team farther away from the impact area by using the most direct concealed route. They continue the mission using an alternate route.

(d) If team members get separated, they should return to the next-to-last designated en route rally point.

(4) ***Air attack.***

(a) Team members assume the best available covered and concealed positions.

(b) Between passes of aircraft, team members move to positions that offer better cover and concealment.

(c) The team does not engage the aircraft.

(d) Team members remain in positions until attacking aircraft depart.

(e) If team members get separated, they return to the next-to-last designated en route rally point.

f. To aid the sniper team in navigation, the team should memorize the route by studying maps, aerial photos, or sketches. The team notes distinctive features (hills, streams, roads) and its location in relation to the route. It plans an alternate route in case the primary route cannot be used. It plans offsets to circumvent known obstacles to movement. The team uses terrain countdown, which involves memorizing terrain features from the start point to the objective, to maintain the route. During the mission, the sniper team mentally counts each terrain feature, thus ensuring it maintains the proper route.

g. The sniper team maintains orientation at all times. As it moves, it observes the terrain carefully and mentally checks off the distinctive features noted in the planning and study of the route. Many aids are available to ensure orientation. The following are examples:

(1) The location and direction of flow of principal streams.

(2) Hills, valleys, roads, and other peculiar terrain features.

(3) Railroad tracks, power lines, and other man-made objects.

Section III
SELECTION, OCCUPATION, AND CONSTRUCTION OF SNIPER POSITIONS

Selecting the location for a position is one of the most important tasks a sniper team accomplishes during the mission planning phase of an operation. After selecting the location, the team also determines how it will move into the area to locate and occupy the final position.

4-10. SELECTION

Upon receiving a mission, the sniper team locates the target area and then determines the best location for a tentative position by using one or more of the following sources of information: topographic maps, aerial photographs, visual reconnaissance before the mission, and information gained from units operating in the area.

a. The sniper team ensures the position provides an optimum balance between the following considerations:

- Maximum fields of fire and observation of the target area.
- Concealment from enemy observation.
- Covered routes into and out of the position.
- Located no closer than 300 meters from the target area.
- A natural or man-made obstacle between the position and the target area.

b. A sniper team must remember that a position that appears to be in an ideal location may also appear that way to the enemy. Therefore, the team avoids choosing locations that are—

- On a point or crest of prominent terrain features.
- Close to isolated objects.
- At bends or ends of roads, trails, or streams.
- In populated areas, unless it is required.

c. The sniper team must use its imagination and ingenuity in choosing a good location for the given mission. The team chooses a location that not only allows the team to be effective but also must appear to the enemy to be the least likely place for a team position. The following are examples of such positions:

- Under logs in a deadfall area.
- Tunnels bored from one side of a knoll to the other.
- Swamps.
- Deep shadows.
- Inside rubble piles.

4-11. OCCUPATION

During the mission planning phase, the sniper also selects an objective rally point. From this point, the sniper team reconnoiters the tentative position to determine the exact location of its final position. The location of the ORP should provide cover and concealment from enemy fire and observation, be located as close to the selected area as possible, and have good routes into and out of the selected area.

a. From the ORP, the team moves foward to a location that allows the team to view the tentative position area (Figure 4-8 page 4-16). One member remains in this location to cover the other member who reconnoiters the area to locate a final position. Once a suitable location has been found, the covering team member moves to the position. While conducting the reconnaissance or moving to the position, the team—

- Moves slowly and deliberately, using the sniper low crawl.
- Avoids unnecessary movement of trees, bushes, and grass.
- Avoids making any noises.
- Stays in the shadows, if there are any.
- Stops, looks, and listens every few feet.

b. When the sniper team arrives at the firing position, it—

- Conducts a detailed search of the target area.
- Starts construction of the firing position, if required.

- Organizes equipment so that it is easily accessible.
- Establishes a system of observing eating resting, and latrine calls.

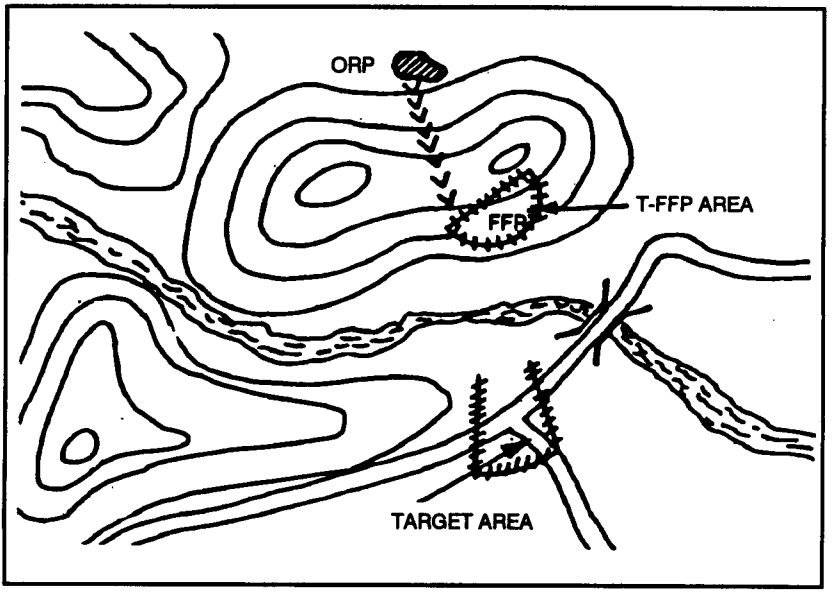


Figure 4-8. Tentative position areas.

4-12. CONSTRUCTION

A sniper mission always requires the team to occupy some type of position. These positions can range from a hasty position, which a team may use for a few hours, to a more permanent position, which the team could occupy. for a few days. The team should always plan to build its position during limited visibility.

a. **Sniper Position Considerations.** Whether a sniper team is in a position for a few minutes or a few days, the basic considerations in. choosing a type of position remain the same.

(1) ***Location:***

(a) *Type of terrain and soil.* Digging and boring of tunnels can be very difficult in hard soil or in fine, loose sand. The team takes advantage of what the terrain offers (gullies, holes, hollow tree stumps, and so forth).

(b) *Enemy location and capabilities.* Enemy patrols in the area may be close enough to the position to hear any noises that may accidentally be made during any construction. The team also considers the enemy's night vision and detection capabilities.

(2) ***Time:***

(a) *Amount of time to be occupied.* If the sniper team's mission requires it to be in position for a long time, the team constructs a position that provides more survivability. This allows the team to operate more effectively for a longer time.

(b) *Time required for construction.* The time required to build a position must be considered, especially during the mission planning phase.

(3) ***Personnel and equipment:***

(a) *Equipment needed for construction.* The team plans for the use of any extra equipment needed for construction (bow saws, picks, axes, and so forth).

(b) *Personnel needed for construction.* Coordination is made if the position requires more personnel to build it or a security element to secure the area during construction.

b. **Construction Techniques.** Belly and semipermanent hide positions can be constructed of stone, brick, wood, or turf. Regardless of material, every effort is made to bulletproof the front of the hide position. The team can use the following techniques:

- Pack protective jackets around the loophole areas.
- Emplace an angled armor plate with a loophole cut into it behind the hide loophole.
- Sandbag the loopholes from the inside.

(1) ***Pit.*** Hide construction begins with the pit since it protects the sniper team. All excavated dirt is removed (placed in sandbags, taken away on a poncho, and so forth) and hidden (plowed fields, under a log, or away from the hide site).

(2) ***Overhead cover.*** In a semipermanent hide position, logs should be used as the base of the roof. The sniper team places a dust cover over the base (such as a poncho, layers of empty sandbags, or canvas), a layer of dirt, and a layer of gravel, if available. The team spreads another layer of dirt, and then adds camouflage. Due to the various materials, the roof is difficult to conceal if not countersunk.

(3) ***Entrance.*** To prevent detection, the sniper team should construct an entrance door sturdy enough to bear a man's weight.

(4) ***Loopholes.*** The construction of loopholes (Figure 4-9, page 4-18) requires care and practice to ensure they afford adequate fields of fire. Loopholes must be camouflaged by foliage or other material that blends with or is natural to the surroundings.

(5) ***Approaches.*** It is vital that the natural appearance of the ground remains unaltered and camouflage blends with the surroundings.

Construction time is wasted if the enemy observes a team entering the hide; therefore, approached must be concealed. Teams try to enter the hide during darkness, keeping movement to a minimum and adhering to trail discipline. In built-up areas, a secure and quiet approach is needed. Teams must avoid drawing attention to the mission and carefully plan movement. A possible ploy is to use a house search with sniper gear hidden among other gear. Sewers may be used for movement also.

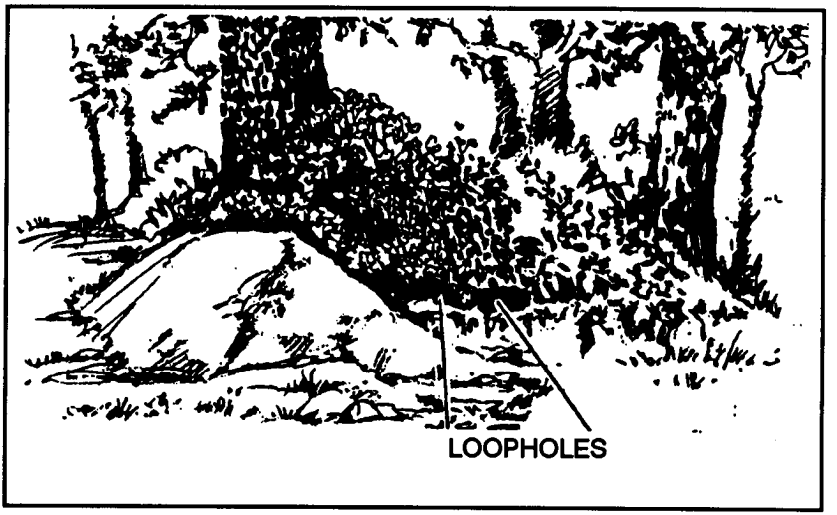


Figure 4-9. Loopholes in hide position.

c. **Hasty Position.** A hasty position is used when the sniper team is in a position for a short time and cannot construct a position due to the location of the enemy, or immediately assumes a position. The hasty position is characterized by the following

(1) ***Advantages:***

(a) *Requires no construction* The sniper team uses what is available for cover and concealment.

(b) *Can be occupied in a short time.* As soon as a suitable position is found, the team need only prepare loopholes by moving small amounts of vegetation or by simply backing a few feet away from the vegetation that is already thereto conceal the weapon's muzzle blast.

(2) ***Disadvantages:***

(a) *Affords no freedom of movement.* Any movement that is not slow and deliberate may result in the team being compromised.

(b) *Restricts observation of large areas.* This type of position is normally used to observe a specific target area (intersection, passage, or crossing).

(c) *Offers no protection from direct or indirect fires.*

(d) *Relies heavily on personal camouflage.*The team's only protection against detection is personal camouflage and the ability to use the available terrain.

(3) ***Occupation time.*** The team should not remain in this type of position longer than eight hours.

d. ***Expedient Position.*** When a sniper team is required to remain in position for a longer time than the hasty position can provide, an expedient position (Figure 4-10) should be constructed. The expedient position lowers the sniper's silhouette as low to the ground as possible, but it still allows him to fire and observe effectively. The expedient position is characterized by the following

(1) ***Advantages:***

(a) *Requires little construction.* This position is constructed by digging a hole in the ground just large enough for the team and its equipment. Soil dug from this position can be placed in sandbags and used for building firing platforms.

(b) *Conceals most of the body and equipment.* The optics, rifles, and heads of the sniper team are the only items that are above ground level in this position.

(c) Provides some protection from direct fires due to its lower silhouette.

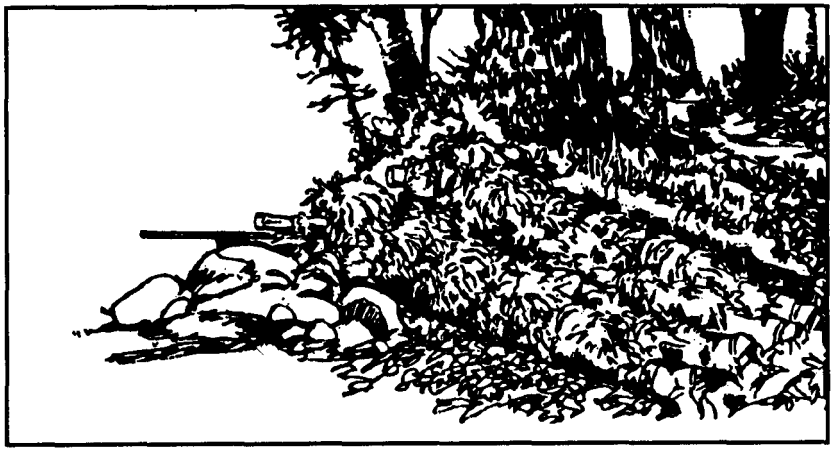


Figure 4-10. Expedient position.

(2) ***Disadvantages:***

(a) *Affords little freedom of movement.* The team has more freedom of movement in this position than in the hasty position. Team members can lower their heads below ground level slowly to ensure a target indicator is not produced.

(b) *Allows little protection from indirect fires.* This position does not protect the team from shrapnel and debris falling into the position.

(c) *Exposes the head, weapons, and optics.* The team must rely heavily on the camouflaging of these exposed areas.

(3) ***Construction time:*** 1 to 3 hours (depending on the situation).

(4) ***Occupation time:*** 6 to 12 hours.

e. **Belly Hide.** The belly hide (Figure 4-11) is similar to the expedient position, but it has overhead cover that not only protects the team from the effects of indirect fires but also allows more freedom of movement. This position can be dugout under a tree, a rock, or any available object that provides overhead protection and a concealed entrance and exit. The belly hide is characterized by the following

(1) *Advantages:*

(a) *Allows some freedom of movement.* The darkened area inside this position allows the team to move freely. The team must remember to cover the entrance/exit door so outside light does not silhouette the team inside the position or give the position away.

(b) *Conceals all but the rifle barrel.* All equipment is inside the position except the rifle barrels. Depending on the room available to construct the position, the rifle barrels may also be inside.

(c) *Provides protection from direct and indirect fires.* The team should try to choose a position that has an object that will provide good overhead protection (rock tracked vehicle, rubble pile, and so forth), or prepare it in the same manner as overhead cover for other infantry positions.

(2) ***Disadvantages:***

(a) *Requires extra construction time.*

(b) *Requires extra materials and tools.* Construction of overhead cover requires saws or axes, waterproof material, and so forth.

(c) *Has limited space.* The sniper team will have to lay in the belly hide without a lot of variation in body position due to limited space and design of the position.

(3) ***Construction time:*** 4 to 6 hours.

(4) ***Occupation time:*** 12 to 48 hours.

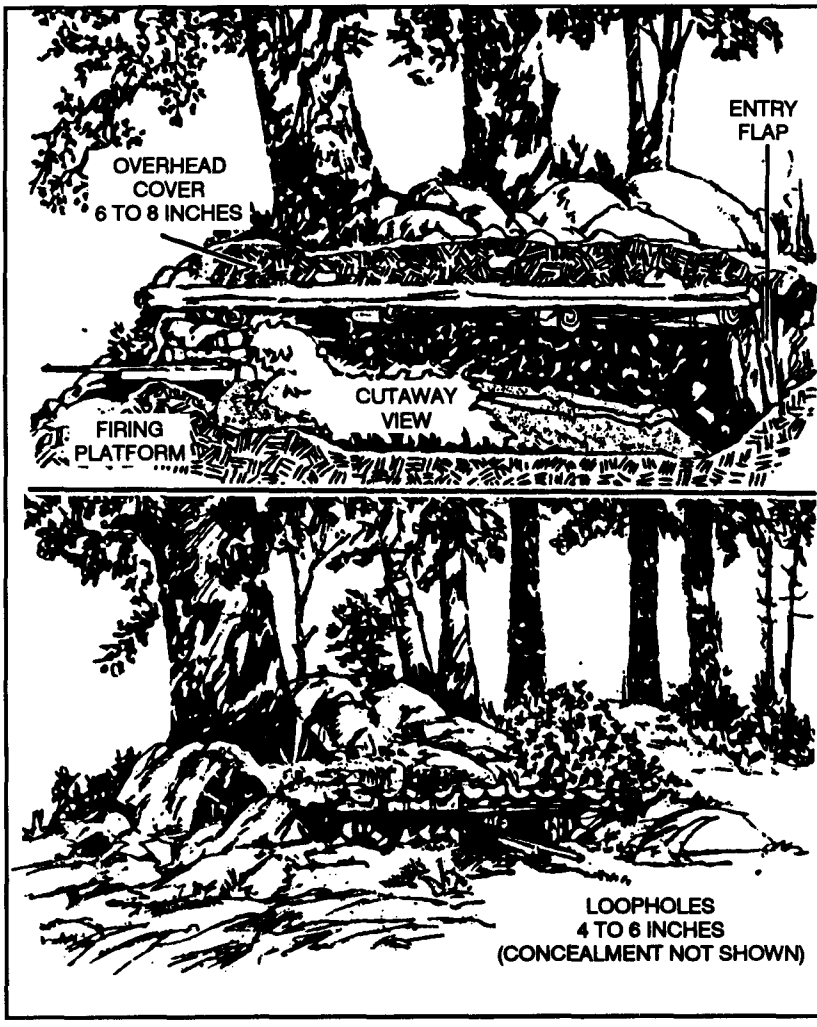


Figure 4-11. Belly hide position.

f. **Semipermanent Hide.** The semipermanent hide (Figure 4-12, page 4-22) is used mostly in defensive situations. This position requires additional equipment and personnel to construct. However, it allows sniper teams to remain in place for extended periods or to be relieved in place by other sniper teams. Like the belly hide, this position can be constructed by tunneling through a knoll or under natural objects already in place. The semipermanent hide is characterized by the following

(1) **Advantages:**

(a) *Offers total freedom of movement inside the position.* The team members can move about freely. They can stand, sit, or even lie down.

(b) *Protects against direct and indirect fires.* The sniper team should look for the same items as mentioned in the belly hide.

(c) *Is completely concealed.* Loopholes are the only part of the position that can be detected. They allow for the smallest exposure possible; yet they still allow the sniper and observer to view the target area. These loopholes should have a large diameter (10 to 14 inches) in the interior of the position and taper down to a smaller diameter (4 to 8 inches) on the outside of the position. A position may have more than two sets of loopholes if needed to cover large areas. The entrance/exit to the position must be covered to prevent light from entering and highlighting the loopholes. Loopholes that are not in use should be covered from the inside with a piece of canvas or suitable material.

(d) *Is easily maintained for extended periods.* This position allows the team to operate effectively for a longer period.

(2) ***Disadvantages:***

(a) *Requires extra personnel and tools to construct.* This position requires extensive work and extra tools. It should not be constructed near the enemy. It should be constructed during darkness and be completed before dawn.

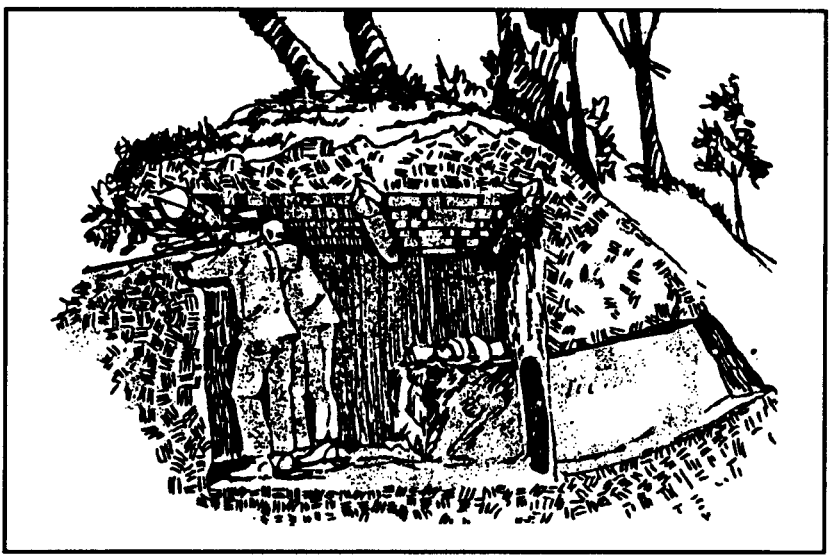


Figure 4-12. Semipermanent hide position.

(b) *Increases risk of detection.* Using a position for several days or having teams relieve each other in a position always increases the risk of detection.

(3) ***Construction time:*** 4 to 6 hours (4 personnel).

(4) ***Occupation time:*** 48 hours plus (relieved by other teams).

g. **Routines in Sniper Team positions.** Although the construction of positions may differ, the routines while in position are the same. The sniper and the observer should have a good firing platform. This gives the sniper a stable platform for the sniper weapon and the observer a platform for the optics. When rotating observation duties, the sniper weapon should remain in place, and the optics are handed from one member to the other. Sniper data book, observation logs, range cards, and the radio should be placed between the team where both members have easy access to them. A system of resting, eating, and latrine calls must be arranged between the team. All latrine calls should be done during darkness, if possible. A hole should be dug to conceal any traces of latrine calls.

4-13. POSITIONS IN URBAN TERRAIN

Positions in urban terrain are quite different than positions in the field. The sniper team normally has several places to choose. These can range from inside attics to street-level positions in basements. This type of terrain is ideal for a sniper, and a sniper team can stop an enemy's advance through its area of responsibility.

a. When constructing an urban position, the sniper team must be aware of the outside appearance of the structure. Shooting through loopholes in barricaded windows is preferred; the team must make sure all other windows are also barricaded. Building loopholes in other windows also provides more positions to engage targets. When building loopholes, the team should make them different shapes (not perfect squares or circles). Dummy loopholes also confuse the enemy. Positions in attics are also effective. The team removes the shingles and cuts out loopholes in the roof; however, they must make sure there are other shingles missing from the roof so the firing position loophole is not obvious.

(1) The sniper team should not locate the position against contrasting background or in prominent buildings that automatically draw attention. It must stay in the shadows while moving, observing, and engaging targets.

(2) The team must never fire close to a loophole. It should always back away from the hole as far as possible to hide the muzzle flash and to scatter the sound of the weapon when it fires. The snipers may be located in a different room than the loophole; however, they can make a hole through a wall to connect the rooms and fire from inside one room. The team must not fire continually from one position. (More than one position should be constructed if time and situation permit.) When constructing other positions, the team makes sure the target area can be observed. Sniper team positions should never be used by any personnel other than a sniper team.

b. Common sense and imagination are the sniper team's only limitation in the construction of urban hide positions. Urban hide positions that can be used are the room hide, crawl space hide, and rafter hide. The team constructs and occupies one of these positions or a variation thereof.

WARNING
WHEN MOVING THROUGH SEWERS, TEAMS MUST BE ALERT FOR BOOBY TRAPS AND POISONOUS GASES.

(1) ***Room hide position.*** In a room hide position, the sniper team uses an existing room and fires through a window or loophole (Figure 4-13). Weapon support may be achieved through the use of existing furniture-that is, desks or tables. When selecting a position, teams must notice both front and back window positions. To avoid. silhouetting, they may need to use a backdrop such as a dark-colored blanket, canvas, carpet, and a screen. Screens (common screening material) are important since they allow the sniper teams maximum observation and deny observation by the enemy. They must not. remove curtains; however, they can open windows or remove panes of glass. Remember, teams can randomly remove panes in other windows so the position is not obvious.

(2) ***Crawl space hide position.*** The sniper team builds a crawl space hide position in the space between floors in multistory buildings (Figure 4-14). Loopholes are difficult to construct, but a damaged building helps considerably. Escape routes can be holes knocked into the floor or ceiling. Carpet or furniture placed over escape holes or replaced ceiling tiles will conceal them until needed.

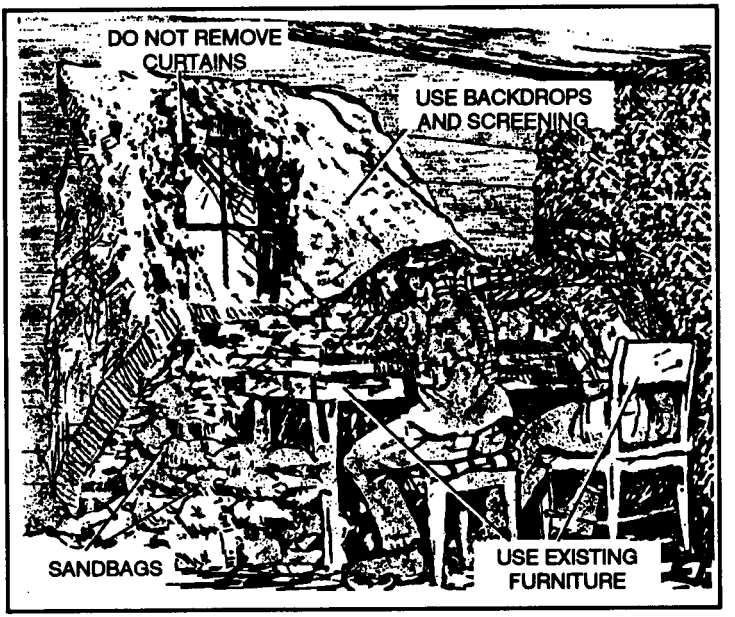


Figure 4-13. Room hide position.

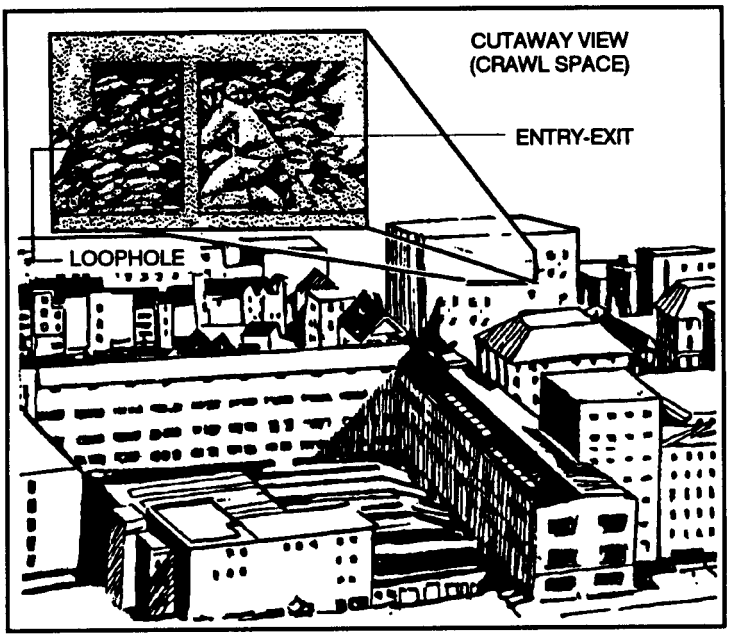


Figure 4-14. Crawl space hide position.

(3) ***Rafter hide position.*** The sniper team constructs a rafter hide position in the attic of an A-frame-type building. These buildings normally have shingled roofs (A and B, Figure 4-15). Firing from inside the attic around a chimney or other structure helps prevent enemy observation and fire.

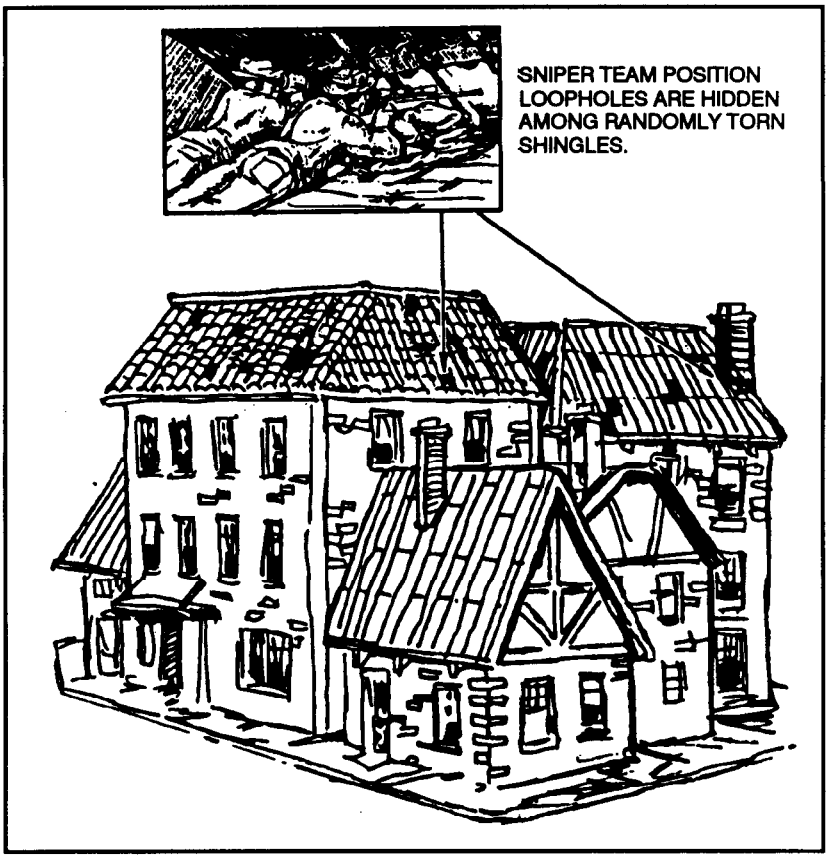


Figure 4-15. Rafter hide positions.

c. Sniper teams use the technique best suited for the urban hide position.

(1) The second floor of a building is usually the best location for the position. It presents minimal dead space but provides the team more protection since passersby cannot easily spot it.

(2) Normally, a window is the best viewing aperture/loophole.

(a) If the window is dirty, do not clean it for better viewing.

(b) If curtains are prevalent in the area, do not remove those in the position. Lace or net-type curtains can be seen through from the inside, but they are difficult to see through from the outside.

(c) If strong winds blow the curtains open, staple, tack, or weight them.

(d) Firing a round through a curtain has little effect on accuracy however, ensure the muzzle is far enough away to avoid muzzle blast.

(e) When area routine indicates open curtains, follow suit. Set up well away from the loophole; however, ensure effective coverage of the assigned target area.

(3) Firing through glass should be avoided since more than one shot may be required. The team considers the following options:

(a) Break or open several windows throughout the position before occupation. This can be done during the reconnaissance phase of the operation; however, avoid drawing attention to the area.

(b) Remove or replace panes of glass with plastic.

(4) Other loopholes/viewing apertures are nearly unlimited.

- Battle damage.
- Drilled holes (hand drill).
- Brick removal.
- Loose boards/derelict houses.

(5) Positions can also beset up in attics or between the ceiling and roof. (See rafter hide positions.)

- Gable ends close to the eaves (shadow adding to concealment).
- Battle damage to gables and or roof.
- Loose or removed tiles, shingles, or slates.
- Skylights.

(6) The sniper makes sure the bullet clears the loophole. The muzzle must be far enough from the loophole to ensure the bullet's path is not in line with the bottom of the loophole.

(7) Front drops, usually netting, may have to be changed (if the situation permits) from dark to light colors at BMNT/EENT due to sunlight or lack of sunlight into the position.

(8) If the site is not multiroomed, partitions can be made by hanging blankets or nets to separate the operating area from the rest/administrative area.

(9) If sandbags are required, they can be filled and carried inside of rucksacks or can be filled in the basement, depending on the situation/location of the position site.

(10) Always plan an escape route that leads to the objective rally point. When forced to vacate the position, the team meets the security element at the ORP. Normally, the team will not be able to leave from the same point at which it gained access; therefore, a separate escape point may be required in emergency situations. The team must consider windows (other than the viewing apertures); anchored ropes to climb down buildings, or a small, preset explosive charge situated on a wall or floor for access into adjoining rooms, buildings, or the outside.

(11) The type of uniform or camouflage to be worn by the team will be dictated by the situation, how they are employed, and area of operation. The following applies:

(a) Most often, the BDU and required equipment are worn.

(b) Urban-camouflaged uniforms can be made or purchased. Urban areas vary in color (mostly gray [cinder block]; red [brick]; white [marble]; black [granite]; or stucco, clay, or wood). Regardless of area color, uniforms should include angular-line patterns.

(c) When necessary, most woodland-patterned BDUs can be worn inside out as they are a gray or green-gray color underneath.

(d) Soft-soled shoes or boots are the preferred footwear in the urban environment.

(e) Civilian clothing can be worn (native/host country populace).

(f) Tradesmen's or construction worker's uniforms and accessories can be used.

Section IV
OBSERVATION

Throughout history, battles have been won and nations conquered based on an accurate accounting and description of the opposing forces strength, equipment, and location. As the sniper team performs the secondary mission of collecting and reporting battlefield intelligence, the commander can act, rather than react. The purpose of observation is to gather facts and to provide information for a specific intent. Observation uses all of the sniper team's five senses but often depends on sight and hearing. For example, the sniper team is issued a PIR or OIR for a specific mission. Information gathered by the sniper team is reported, analyzed, and processed into intelligence reports. The sniper team's success depends upon its powers of observation. In addition to the sniperscope, the sniper team has an observation telescope, binoculars,

night vision sight, and night vision goggles to enhance its ability to observe and engage targets. Team members must relieve each other when using this equipment since prolonged use can cause eye fatigue, greatly reducing the effectiveness of observation. Team members rotate periods of observation. During daylight, observation should be limited to 10 minutes followed by a 10-minute rest. When using night vision devices, the observer should limit his initial period of viewing to 10 minutes followed by a 10-minute rest. After several periods of viewing, he can extend the viewing period to 15 minutes and then a 15-minute rest.

4-14. HASTY AND DETAILED SEARCHES

While observing a target area, the sniper team alternately conducts two types of visual searches: hasty and detailed.

a. A hasty search is the first phase of observing a target area. The observer conducts a hasty search immediately after the team occupies the firing position. A hasty search consists of quick glances with binoculars at specific points, terrain features, or other areas that could conceal the enemy. The observer views the area closest to the team's position first since it could pose the most immediate threat. The observer then searches farther out until the entire target area has been searched. When the observer sees or suspects a target, he uses an M49 observation telescope for a detailed view of the target area. The telescope should not be used to search the area because its narrow field of view would take much longer to cover an area; plus, its stronger magnification can cause eye fatigue sooner than the binoculars.

b. After a hasty search has been completed, the observer then conducts a detailed search of the area. A detailed search is a closer, more thorough search of the target area, using 180-degree area or sweeps, 50 meters in depth, and overlapping each previous sweep at least 10 meters to ensure the entire area has been observed (Figure 4-16, page 4-30). Like the hasty search, the observer begins by searching the area closest to the sniper team position.

c. This cycle of a hasty search followed by a detailed search should be repeated three or four times. This allows the sniper team to become accustomed to the area; plus, the team will look closer at various points with each consecutive pass over the area. After the initial searches, the observer should view the area, using a combination of both hasty and detailed searches. While the observer conducts the initial searches of the area, the sniper should record prominent features, reference points, and distances on a range card. The team members should alternate the task of observing the area about every 30 minutes.

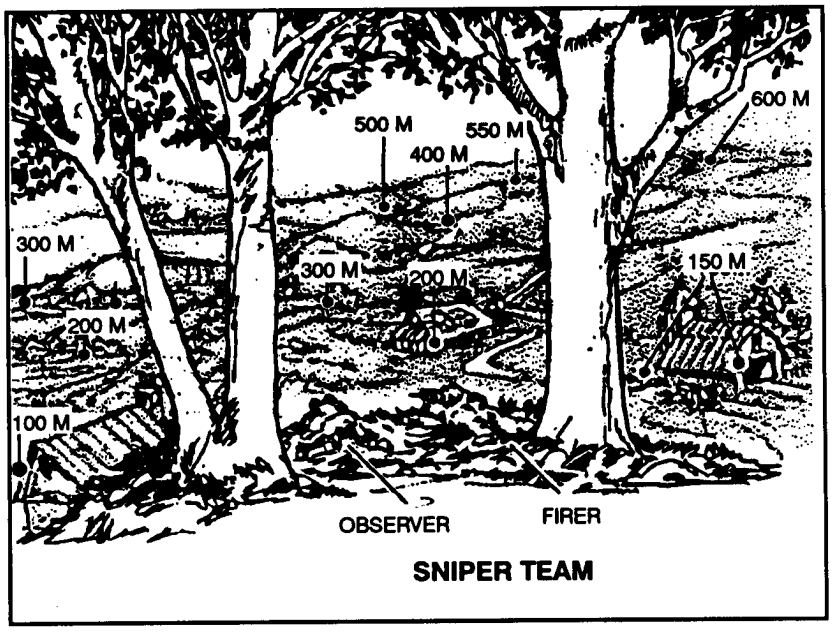


Figure 4-16. Detailed search.

4-15. ELEMENTS OF OBSERVATION

The four elements in the process of observation include awareness, understanding, recording, and response. Each of these elements may be accomplished as a separate processor accomplished at the same time.

a. **Awareness.** Awareness is being consciously attuned to a specific fact. A sniper team must always be aware of the surroundings and take nothing. for granted. The team also considers certain elements that influence and distort awareness.

(1) An object's size and shape can be misinterpreted if viewed incompletely or inaccurately.

(2) Distractions degrade the quality of observations.

(3) Active participation or degree of interest can diminish toward the event.

(4) Physical abilities (five senses) have limitations.

(5) Environmental changes affect accuracy.

(6) Imagination may cause possible exaggerations or inaccuracy.

b. **Understanding.** Understanding is derived from education, training, practice, and experience. It enhances the sniper team's

knowledge about what should be observed, broadens its ability to view and consider all aspects, and aids in its evaluation of information.

c. **Recording.** Recording is the ability to save and recall what was observed. Usually, the sniper team has mechanical aids, such as writing utensils, sniper data book, sketch kits, tape recorders, and cameras, to support the recording of events; however, the most accessible method is memory. The ability to record, retain, and recall depends on the team's mental capacity (and alertness) and ability to recognize what is essential to record. Added factors that affect recording include

(1) The amount of training and practice in observation.

(2) Skill gained through experience.

(3) Similarity of previous incidents.

(4) Time interval between observing and recording.

(5) The ability to understand or convey messages through oral or other communications.

d. **Response.** Response is the sniper team's action toward information. It may be as simple as recording events in a sniper data book, making a communications call, or firing a well-aimed shot.

NOTE: See Chapter 9 for discussion on the keep-in-memory (KIM) game.

4-16. TWILIGHT TECHNIQUES

Twilight induces a false sense of security, and the sniper team must be extremely cautious. The enemy is also prone to carelessness and more likely to expose himself at twilight. During twilight, snipers should be alert to OP locations for future reference. The M3A telescope reticle is still visible and capable of accurate fire 30 minutes before BMNT and 30 minutes after EENT.

4-17. NIGHT TECHNIQUES

Without night vision devices, the sniper team must depend upon eyesight. Regardless of night brightness, the human eye cannot function at night with daylight precision. For maximum effectiveness, the sniper team must apply the following principles of night vision:

a. **Night Adaptation.** The sniper team should wear sunglasses or red-lensed goggles in lighted areas before departing on a mission. After departure, the team makes a darkness adaptation and listening halt for 30 minutes.

b. **Off-Center Vision.** In dim light, an object under direct focus blurs, appears to change, and sometimes fades out entirely. However, when the

eyes are focused at different points, about 5 to 10 degrees away from an object, peripheral vision provides a true picture. This allows the light-sensitive portion of the eye, that not used during the day, to be used.

c. Factors Affecting Night Vision. The sniper team has control over the following night vision factors:

(1) Lack of vitamin A impairs night vision. However, an overdose of vitamin A will not improve night vision capability.

(2) Colds, fatigue, narcotics, headaches, smoking, and alcohol reduce night vision.

(3) Exposure to bright light degrades night vision and requires a readaption to darkness.

4-18. ILLUMINATION AIDS

The sniper team may occasionally have artificial illumination for observing and firing. Examples are artillery illumination fire, campfires, or lighted buildings.

a. Artillery Illumination Fire. The M301A2 illuminating cartridge provides 50,000 candlepower.

b. Campfires. Poorly disciplined enemy soldiers may use campfires, or fires may be created by battlefield damage. These opportunities give the sniper enough illumination for aiming.

c. Lighted Buildings. The sniper can use lighted buildings to eliminate occupants of the building or personnel in the immediate area of the light source.

Section V
TARGET DETECTION AND SELECTION

Recording the type and location of targets in the area helps the sniper team to determine engageable targets. The sniper team must select key targets that will do the greatest harm to the enemy in a given situation. It must also consider the use of indirect fire on targets. Some targets, due to their size or location, may be better engaged with indirect fire.

4-19. TARGET INDEXING

To index targets, the sniper team uses the prepared range card for a reference since it can greatly reduce the engagement time. When indexing a target to the sniper, the observer locates a prominent terrain feature near the target. He indicates this feature and any other information to the sniper to assist in finding the target. Information between team members varies with the situation. The observer may sound like an FO giving a call for fire to an FDC depending on the condition of the battlefield and the total number of possible targets from which to choose.

a. **Purpose.** The sniper team indexes targets for the following reasons:

(1) Sniper teams may occupy an FFP in advance of an attack to locate, index, and record target locations; and to decide on the priority of targets.

(2) Indiscriminate firing may alert more valuable and closer enemy targets.

(3) Engagement of a distant target may result in disclosure of the FFP to a closer enemy.

(4) A system is needed to remember location if several targets are sighted at the same time.

b. **Considerations.** The sniper team must consider the following factors when indexing targets:

(1) ***Exposure times.*** Moving targets may expose themselves for only a short time The sniper team must note the point of disappearance of each target, if possible, before engagement. By doing so, the team may be able to take several targets under fire in rapid succession.

(2) ***Number of targets.*** If several targets appear and disappear at the same time, the point of disappearance of each is hard to determine; therefore, sniper teams concentrate on the most important targets.

(3) ***Spacing/distance between targets.*** The greater the distance between targets, the harder it is to see their movement. In such cases, the team should locate and engage the nearest targets.

(4) ***Evacuation of aiming points.*** Targets that disappear behind good aiming points are easily recorded and remembered, targets with poor aiming points are easily lost. Assuming that two such targets are of equal value and danger, the team should engage the more dangerous aiming point target first.

c. **Determination of Location of Hidden Fires.** When using the *crack-thump method*, the team listens for the crack of the round and the thump of the weapon being fired. By using this method, the sniper can obtain both a direction and a distance.

(1) ***Distance to firer.*** *The* time difference between the crack and the thump can be converted into an approximate range. A one-second lapse between the two is about 600 yards with most calibers; a one-half-second lapse is about 300 yards.

(2) ***Location of firer.*** *By* observing in the direction of the thump and near the predetermined range, the sniper team has a good chance of seeing the enemy's muzzle flash or blast from subsequent shots.

(3) ***Limitations.***The crack-thump method has the following limitations

(a) Isolating the crack and thump is difficult when many shots are being fired.

(b) Mountainous areas, tall buildings, and so forth cause echoes and make this method ineffective.

d. **Shot-Hole Analysis.** Locating two or more shot holes in trees, walls, dummy heads, and so forth may make it possible to determine the direction of the shots. The team can use the dummy-head pencil method and triangulate on the enemy sniper's position. However, this method only works if all shots come from the same position.

4-20. TARGET SELECTION

Target selection may be forced upon the sniper team. A target moving rapidly may be lost while obtaining positive identification. The sniper team considers any enemy threatening its position as a high-value target. When selecting key targets, the team must consider the following factors:

a. **Threat to the Sniper Team.** The sniper team must consider the danger the target presents. This can be an immediate threat, such as an enemy element walking upon its position, or a future threat, such as enemy snipers or dog tracking teams.

b. **Probability of First-Round Hit.** The sniper team must determine the chances of hitting the target with the first shot by considering the following:

- Distance to the target.
- Direction and velocity of the wind.
- Visibility of the target area.
- Amount of the target that is exposed.
- Amount of time the target is exposed.
- Speed and direction of target movement.

c. **Certainty of Target's Identity.** The sniper team must be reasonably certain that the target it is considering is the key target.

d. **Target Effect on the Enemy.** The sniper team must consider what effect the elimination of the target will have on the enemy's fighting ability It must determine that the target is the one available target that will cause the greatest harm to the enemy.

e. **Enemy Reaction to Sniper Fire.** The sniper team must consider what the enemy will do once the shot has been fired. The team must be prepared for such actions as immediate suppression by indirect fires and enemy sweeps of the area.

f. **Effect on the Overall Mission.** The sniper team must consider how the engagement will affect the overall mission. The mission may be one of intelligence gathering for a certain period. Firing will not only alert

the enemy to a team's presence, but it may also terminate the mission if the team has to move from its position as a result of the engagement.

4-21. KEY TARGETS

Key personnel targets can be identified by actions or mannerisms, by positions within formations, by rank or insignias, and or by equipment being worn or carried. Key targets can also include weapon systems and equipment. Examples of key targets areas follows:

a. **Snipers.** Snipers are the number one target of a sniper team. The enemy sniper not only poses a threat to friendly forces, but he is also the natural enemy of the sniper. The fleeting nature of a sniper is reason enough to engage him because he may never be seen again.

b. **Dog Tracking Teams.** Dog tracking teams pose a great threat to sniper teams and other special teams that may be working in the area. It is hard to fool a trained dog. When engaging a dog tracking team, the sniper should engage the dog's handler first. This confuses the dog, and other team members may not be able to control it.

c. **Scouts.** Scouts are keen observers and provide valuable information about friendly units. This plus their ability to control indirect fires make them dangerous on the battlefield. Scouts must be eliminated.

d. **Officers.** Officers are another key target of the sniper team. Losing key officers in some forces is such a major disruption to the operation that forces may not be able to coordinate for hours.

e. **Noncommissioned Officers.** Losing NCOs not only affects the operation of a unit but also affects the morale of lower ranking personnel,

f. **Vehicle Commanders and Drivers.** Many vehicles are rendered useless without a commander or driver.

g. **Communications Personnel.** In some forces, only highly trained personnel know how to operate various types of radios. Eliminating these personnel can be a serious blow to the enemy's communication network.

h. **Weapon Crews.** Eliminating weapon crews reduces the amount of fire on friendly troops.

i. **Optics on Vehicles.** Personnel who are in closed vehicles are limited to viewing through optics. The sniper can blind a vehicle by damaging these optic systems.

j. **Communication and Radar Equipment.** The right shot in the right place can completely ruin a tactically valuable radar or communication system. Also, only highly trained personnel may attempt to repair these systems in place. Eliminating these personnel may impair the enemy's ability to perform field repair.

k. **Weapon Systems.** Many high-technology weapons, especially computer-guided systems, can be rendered useless by one well-placed round in the guidance controller of the system.

Section VI
RANGE ESTIMATION

A sniper team is required to accurately determine distance, to properly adjust elevation on the sniper weapon system, and to prepare topographical sketches or range cards. Because of this, the team has to be skilled in various range estimation techniques.

4-22. FACTORS AFFECTING RANGE ESTIMATION

Three factors affect range estimation: nature of the target, nature of the terrain, and light conditions.

a. **Nature of the Target.**

(1) An object of regular outline, such as a house, appears closer than one of irregular outline, such as a clump of trees.

(2) A target that contrasts with its background appears to be closer than it actually is.

(3) A partly exposed target appears more distant than it actually is.

b. **Nature of the Terrain.**

(1) As the observer's eye follows the contour of the terrain, he tends to overestimate distant targets.

(2) Observing over smooth terrain, such as sand, water, or snow, causes the observer to underestimate distant targets.

(3) Looking downhill, the target appears farther away.

(4) Looking uphill, the target appears closer.

c. **Light Conditions.**

(1) The more clearly a target can be seen, the closer it appears.

(2) When the sun is behind the observer, the target appears to be closer.

(3) When the sun is behind the target, the target is more difficult to see and appears to be farther away.

4-23. RANGE ESTIMATION METHODS

Sniper teams use range estimation methods to determine distance between their position and the target.

a. **Paper-Strip Method.** The paper-strip method (Figure 4-17) is useful when determining longer distances (1,000 meters plus). When using this method, the sniper places the edge of a strip of paper on the map and

ensures it is long enough to reach between the two points. Then he pencils in a tick mark on the paper at the team position and another at the distant location. He places the paper on the map's bar scale, located at the bottom center of the map, and aligns the left tick mark with the 0 on the scale. Then he reads to the right to the second mark and notes the corresponding distance represented between the two marks.

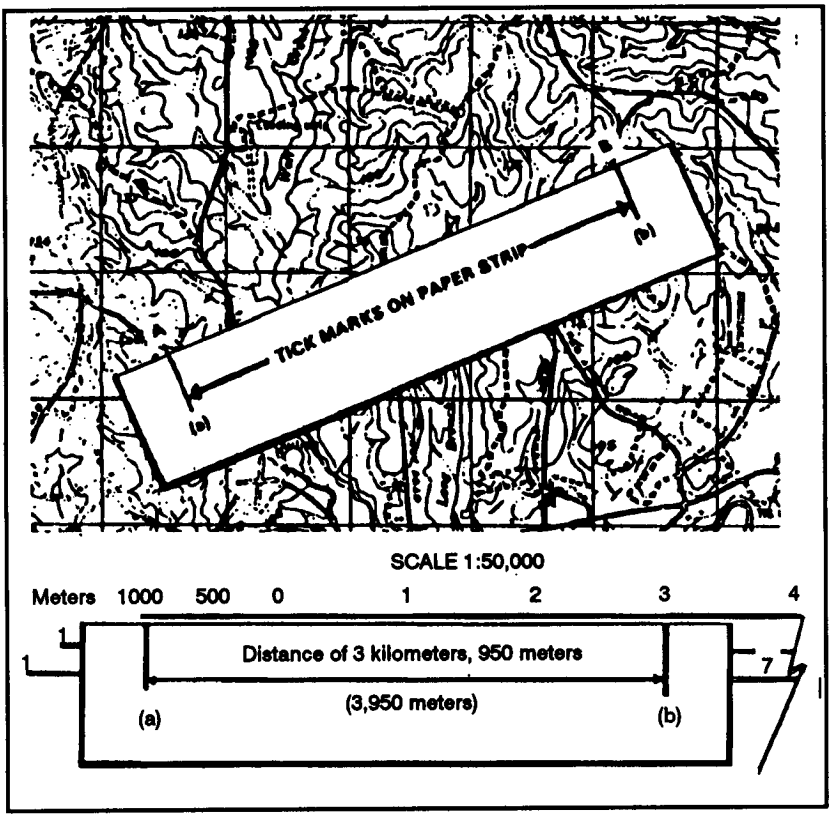


Figure 4-17. Paper-strip method.

b. **100-Meter-Unit-of-Measure Method.** To use this method (Figure 4-18, page 4-38), the sniper team must be able to visualize a distance of 100 meters on the ground. For ranges up to 500 meters, the team determines the number of 100-meter increments between the two objects it wishes to measure. Beyond 500 meters, it must select a point

halfway to the object and determine the number of 100-meter increments to the halfway point, then double it to find the range to the object.

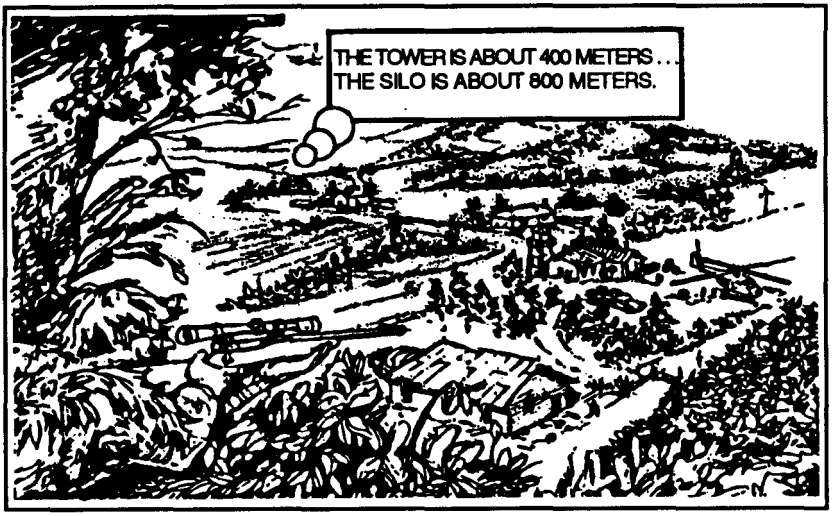


Figure 4-18. 100-meter-unit-of-measure method.

c. **Appearance-of-Object Method.** This method is a means of determining range by the size and other characteristic details of the object. To use the appearance-of-object method with any degree of accuracy, the sniper team must be familiar with the characteristic details of the objects as they appear at various ranges.

d. **Bracketing Method.** Using this method, the sniper team assumes that the target is no more than X meters but no less than Y meters away. An average of X and Y will be the estimate of the distance to the target.

e. **Range-Card Method.** The sniper team an also use a range card to quickly determine ranges throughout the target area. Once a target is seen, the team determines where it is located on the card and then reads the proper range to the target.

f. **Mil-Relation Formula.** The mil-relation formula is the preferred method of range estimation. This method uses a mil-scale reticle located in the M19 binoculars (Figure 4-19) or in the M3A sniperscope (Figure 4-20). The team must know the target size in inches or meters. Once the target size is known, the team then compares the target size to the mil-scale reticle and uses the following formula:

$$\frac{\text{Size of target in meters} \times 1{,}000}{\text{Size of object in mils}} = \text{Range to target in meters}$$

(To convert inches to meters, multiply the number of inches by .0254.)

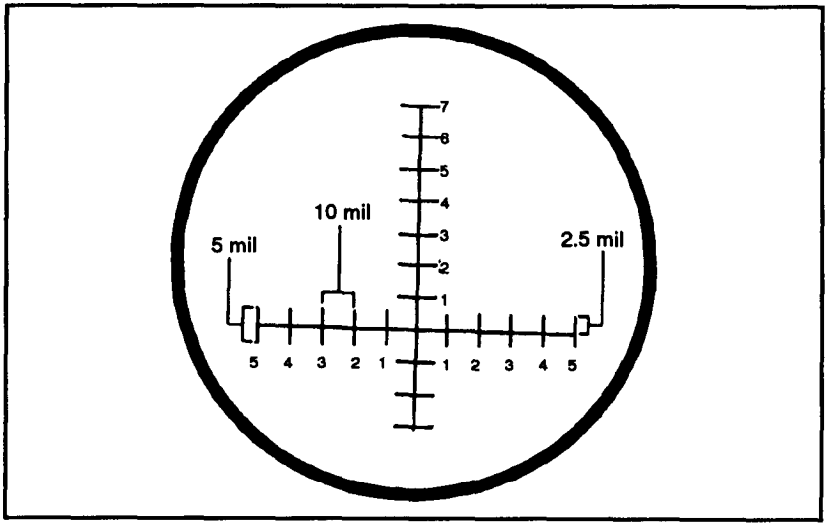


Figure 4-19. M19 mil-scale reticle.

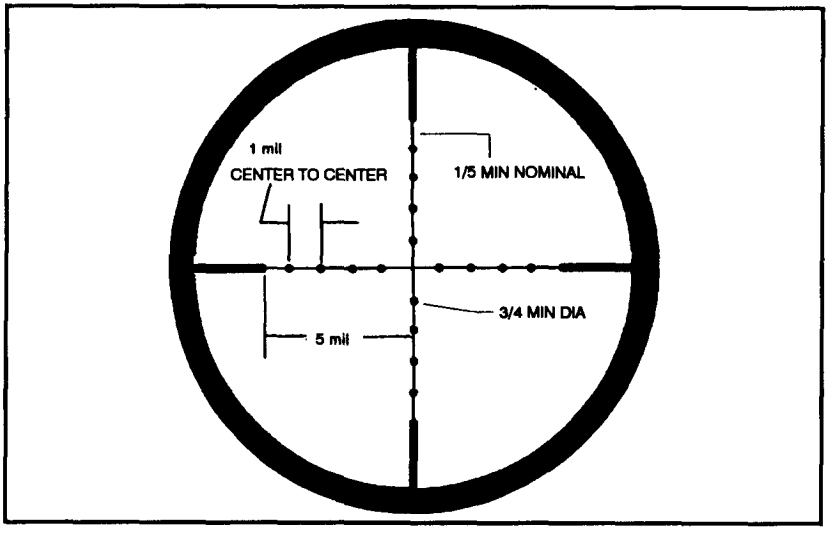


Figure 4-20. M3A mil-scale reticle.

g. **Combination Method.** In a combat environment, perfect conditions rarely exist. Therefore, only one method of range estimation may not be enough for the team's specific mission. Terrain with much dead space limits the accuracy of the 100-meter method. Poor visibility limits the use of the appearance-of-object method. However, by using a combination of two or more methods to determine an unknown range, an experienced sniper team should arrive at an estimated range close to the true range.

4-24. LASER RANGE FINDER

When the sniper team has access to a laser observation set, AN/GVS-5, the set should always be used. It can provide the sniper team range to a specific target with great accuracy. When aiming the laser at a specific target, the sniper should support it much the same as his weapon to ensure accuracy. If the target is too small, aiming the laser at a larger object near the target will suffice (that is, a building, vehicle, tree, or terrain feature.)

4-25. ESTIMATION GUIDELINES

If mirage is too heavy to distinguish the bottom of a target, it should be halved.

EXAMPLE

When the target is estimated to be 70 inches high, divide the height into one-half. Use the following mil-relation formula:

$$\frac{\text{35 inches} \times .0254 \times 1{,}000}{\text{Size of target in mils}} = \text{Range to target in meters}$$

By using this technique, estimate range to targets that are only partly visible. Such as:

The normal distance from the breastbone to the top of the head is 19 inches.

$$\frac{\text{19 inches} \times .0254 \times 1{,}000}{\text{Size of target in mils}} = \text{Range to target in meters}$$

OR

Normal height of the human head is 10 inches.

$$\frac{\text{10 inches} \times .0254 \times 1{,}000}{\text{Size of target in mils}} = \text{Range to target in meters}$$

This example may prove to be of specific use when facing an enemy entrenched in bunkers or in dense vegetation.

a. The sniper team should keep a sniper data book complete with measurements.

(1) ***Vehicles.***

- Height of road wheels.
- Vehicle dimensions.
- Length of main gun tubes on tanks.
- Lengths/sizes of different weapon systems.

(2) ***Average height of human targets in area of operation.***

(3) ***Urban environment.***

- Average size of doorways.
- Average size of windows.
- Average width of streets and lanes (average width of a paved road in the United States is 10 feet).
- Height of soda machines.

b. As the sniper team develops a sniper data book, all measurements are converted into constants and computed with different mil readings. An example of this is Table 4-1, which has already been computed for immediate use. This table should be incorporated into the sniper data book

TABLE FOR 6-FOOT MAN		
HEIGHT IN MILS	STANDING	SITTING/ KNEELING
1	2000	1000
1.5	1333	666
2	1000	500
2.5	800	400
3	666	333
3.5	571	286
4	500	250
4.5	444	222
5	400	200
5.5	364	182
6	333	167
6.5	308	154
7	286	143
TABLE FOR 5-FOOT 6-INCH MAN		
HEIGHT IN MILS	STANDING	SITTING/ KNEELING
1	1800	900
1.5	1200	600
2	900	450
2.5	750	375
3	600	300
3.5	514	257
4	450	225
4.5	400	200
5	360	180
5.5	327	164
6	300	150
6.5	277	139

Table 4-1. Range estimation table.

Section VII
INFORMATION RECORDS

The secondary mission of the sniper team is the collection and reporting of information. To accomplish this, the sniper team not only needs to be keen observers, but it also must accurately relay the information it has observed. To record this information, the team uses the sniper data book, which contains a range card, a military sketch, and an observation log.

4-26. RANGE CARD

The range card represents the target area drawn as seen from above with annotations indicating distances throughout the target area. Information is recorded on DA Form 5787-R (Sniper's Range Card) (Figure 4-21). (A blank copy of this form is located in the back of this publication for local reproduction.) The range card provides the sniper team with a quick-range reference and a means to record target locations, since it has preprinted range rings on it. These cards can be divided into sectors by using dashed lines. This provides the team members with a quick reference when locating targets-for example: "The intersection in sector A." A range card can be prepared on any paper the team has available. The sniper team position and distances to prominent objects and terrain features are drawn on the card. There is not a set maximum range on the range card, because the team may also label any indirect fire targets on its range card. Information contained on range cards includes:

a. Name, rank, SSN, and unit.

b. Method of obtaining range.

c. Left and right limits of engageable area.

d. Major terrain features, roads, and structures.

e. Ranges, elevation, and windage needed at various distances.

f. Distances throughout the area.

g. Temperature and wind. (Cross out previous entry whenever temperature, wind direction, or wind velocity changes.)

h. Target reference points (azimuth, distance, and description).

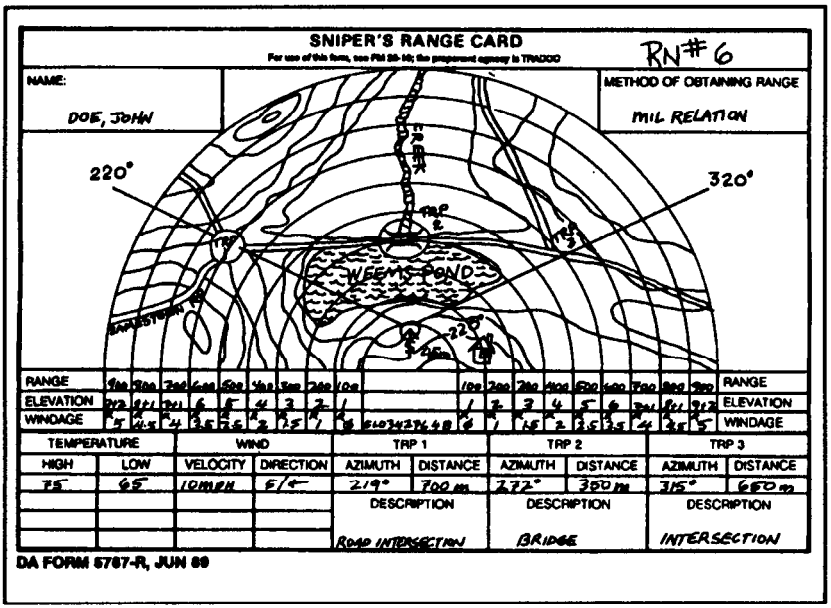


Figure 4-21. Example of completed DA Form 5787-R.

4-27. MILITARY SKETCH

DA Form 5788-R (Military Sketch) is used to record information about a general area, terrain features, or man-made structures that are not shown on a map. Military sketches provide intelligence sections a detailed, on-the-ground view of an area or object that is otherwise unobtainable. These sketches not only let the viewer see the area in different perspectives but also provide detail such as type of fences, number of telephone wires, present depth of streams, and so forth. There are two types of military sketches as stated in FM 21-26 panoramic sketches and topographic sketches. Information is recorded on DA Form 5788-R. (A blank copy of this form is located in the back of this publication for local reproduction.)

a. **Panoramic.** A panoramic sketch (Figure 4-22, page 4-44) is a representation of an area or object drawn to scale as seen from the sniper team's perspective. It shows details about a specific area or a man-made structure. Information considered in a panoramic sketch includes the following:

(1) Name, rank, SSN, and unit.

(2) Remarks section (two).

(3) Sketch name.
(4) Grid coordinates of sniper team's position.
(5) Weather.
(6) Magnetic azimuth through the center of sketch.
(7) Sketch number and scale of sketch.
(8) Date and time.

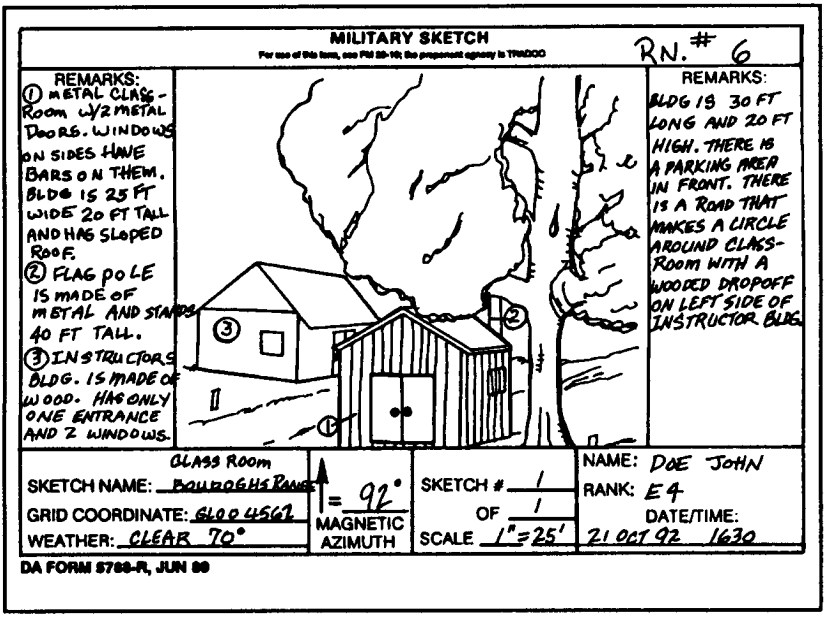

MILITARY SKETCH
RN. # 6
REMARKS:
① METAL CLASS-ROOM W/2 METAL DOORS. WINDOWS ON SIDES HAVE BARS ON THEM. BLDG IS 25 FT WIDE 20 FT TALL AND HAS SLOPED ROOF.
② FLAG POLE IS MADE OF METAL AND STANDS 40 FT TALL.
③ INSTRUCTORS BLDG. IS MADE OF WOOD. HAS ONLY ONE ENTRANCE AND 2 WINDOWS.
REMARKS:
BLDG IS 30 FT LONG AND 20 FT HIGH. THERE IS A PARKING AREA IN FRONT. THERE IS A ROAD THAT MAKES A CIRCLE AROUND CLASS-ROOM WITH A WOODED DROPOFF ON LEFT SIDE OF INSTRUCTOR BLDG.
SKETCH NAME: CLASS ROOM BOULOGHS RANGE
GRID COORDINATE: GL00 4562
WEATHER: CLEAR 70°
= 92°
MAGNETIC AZIMUTH
SKETCH # 1
OF 1
SCALE 1"=25'
NAME: DOE JOHN
RANK: E4
DATE/TIME: 21 OCT 92 1630
DA FORM 5788-R, JUN 80

Figure 4-22. Example of completed DA Form 5788-R for panoramic sketch.

b. **Topographic Sketch.** A topographic sketch (Figure 4-23) is a topographic representation of an area drawn to scale as seen from above. It provides the sniper team with a method for describing large areas while showing reliable distance and azimuths between major features. This type of sketch is useful in describing road systems, flow of streams/rivers, or locations of natural and man-made obstacles. The field sketch can also be used as an overlay on the range card. Information contained in a field sketch includes the following

(1) Grid coordinates of the sniper team's position.
(2) Name, rank, SSN, and unit.
(3) Remarks.
(4) Sketch name.

(5) Grid coordinates.
(6) Weather.
(7) Magnetic azimuth.
(8) Sketch number and scale.
(9) Date and time.

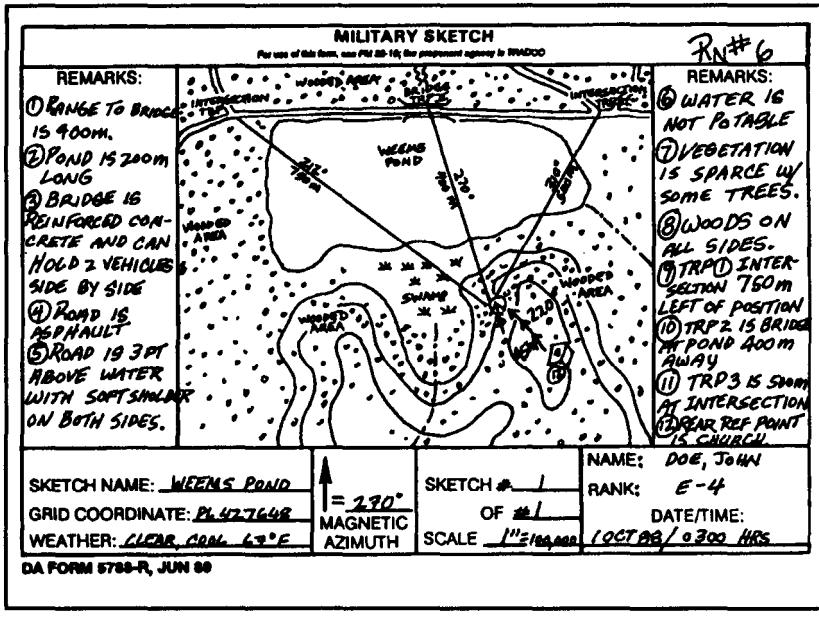

MILITARY SKETCH
REMARKS:
1 RANGE TO BRIDGE IS 900m.
2 POND IS 200m LONG
3 BRIDGE IS REINFORCED CONCRETE AND CAN HOLD 2 VEHICLES SIDE BY SIDE
4 ROAD IS ASPHAULT
5 ROAD IS 3FT ABOVE WATER WITH SOFT SHOULDER ON BOTH SIDES.
REMARKS:
6 WATER IS NOT POTABLE
7 VEGETATION IS SPARCE W/ SOME TREES.
8 WOODS ON ALL SIDES.
9 TRP 1 INTERSECTION 760m LEFT OF POSITION
10 TRP 2 IS BRIDGE AT POND 400m AWAY
11 TRP 3 IS 500m AT INTERSECTION
12 REAR REF POINT IS CHURCH
WEEMS POND
SWAMP
WOODED AREA
SKETCH NAME: WEEMS POND
GRID COORDINATE: PL427648
WEATHER: CLEAR, COOL, 43°F
= 270° MAGNETIC AZIMUTH
SKETCH # 1
OF # 1
SCALE 1"=100m
NAME: DOE, JOHN
RANK: E-4
DATE/TIME:
1 OCT 88 / 0300 HRS
DA FORM 5788-R, JUN 88

Figure 4-23. Example of completed DA Form 5788-R for topographic sketch.

c. **Guidelines for Drawing Sketches.** As with all drawings, artistic skill is an asset, but satisfactory sketches can be drawn by anyone with practice. The following are guidelines when drawing sketches:

(1) ***Work from the whole to the part.*** First determine the boundaries of the sketch. Then sketch the larger objects such as hills, mountains, or outlines of large buildings. After drawing the large objects in the sketch, start drawing the smaller details.

(2) ***Use common shapes to show common objects.*** Do not sketch each individual tree, hedgerow, or wood line exactly. Use common shapes to show these types of objects. Do not concentrate on the fine details unless they are of tactical importance.

(3) ***Draw in perspective; use vanishing points.*** Try to draw sketches in perspective. To do this, recognize the vanishing points of the area to

be sketched. Parallel lines on the ground that are horizontal vanish at a point on the horizon (Figure 4-24). Parallel lines on the ground that slope downward away from the observer vanish at a point below the horizon. Parallel lines on the ground that slope upward, away from the observer vanish at a point above the horizon. Parallel lines that recede to the right vanish on the right and those that recede to the left vanish on the left (Figure 4-24).

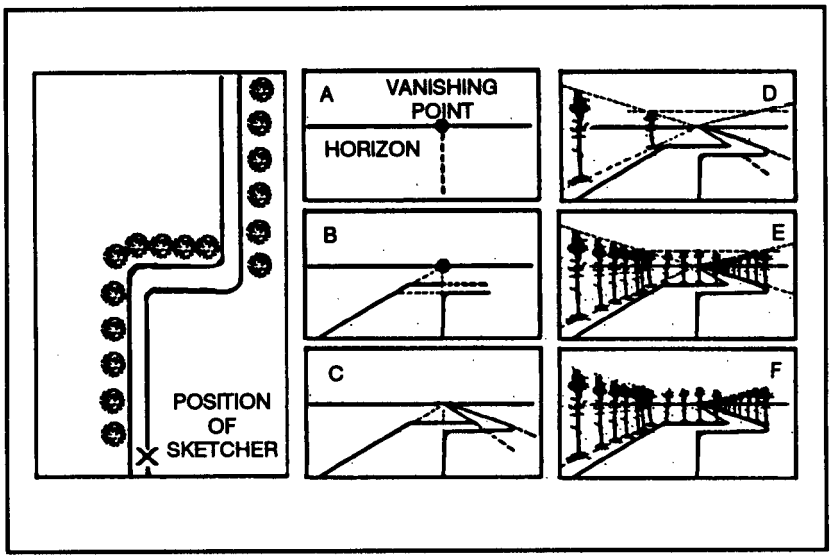


Figure 4-24. Vanishing points.

4-28. SNIPER DATA BOOK

The sniper data book is a written, chronological record of all activities and events that take place in a sniper team's area. It is used with military sketches and range cards; this combination not only gives commanders and intelligence personnel information about the appearance of the area, but it also provides an accurate record of the activity in the area. Information is recorded on DA Form 5786-R (Sniper's Observation Log) (Figure 4-25). (A blank copy of this form is in the back of this publication for local reproduction.) Information in the observation log includes: (Completion of this form is self-explanatory.)

a. Sheet number and number of total sheets.

b. Observer's name, rank, SSN, and unit.

c. Date and time of observation and visibility.

d. Grid coordinates of the sniper team's position.
e. Series number, time, and grid coordinates of each event.
f. The event that has taken place.
g. Action taken and remarks.

SNIPER'S OBSERVATION LOG

For use of this form, see FM 23-10; the proponent agency is TRADOC

SHEET____OF____SHEETS

ORIGINATOR:	DATE/TIME:	LOCATION:
DOE, JOHN R	1 OCT 92	GL03427648

SERIAL	TIME	GRID COORDINATE	EVENT	ACTIONS OR REMARKS
1	0300	GL03427648	OCCUPIED POSITION	OBSERVATION
2	0340	SAME	PFC JUDSON RESTED	NONE
3	0430	SAME	PFC JUDSON ASSUMED OBSERVATION	I RESTED
4	0530	SAME	BOTH OF US AWAKE	NONE
5	0630	SAME	PREPARED RANGE CARD AND TOPOGRAPHIC SKETCH	LIGHT ENOUGH TO SEE
6	0655	GL034276428	BRM CROSSED BRIDGE GOING SOUTH	OBSERVED
7	0700	GL034276428	PREPARED SKETCH OF BRIDGE GL03117631	COMPLETE
8	0900	GL034276428	MISSION COMPLETED -RETURNED	END OF MISSION

DA FORM 5786-R, JUN 88

Figure 4-25. Example of completed DA Form 5786-R.

CHAPTER 5
MISSION PREPARATION

The sniper team uses planning factors to estimate the amount of time, coordinating and effort that must be expended to support the impending mission. Arms, ammunition, and equipment are METT-T dependent.

Section I
PLANNING AND COORDINATION

Planning and coordination are essential procedures that occur during the preparation phase of a mission.

5-1. MISSION ALERT

The sniper team may receive a mission briefing in either written or oral form (FRAGO). Usually, the team mission is stated specifically as to who, what, when, where, and why/how. On receipt of an order, the sniper analyzes his mission to ensure he understands it, then plans the use of available time.

5-2. WARNING ORDER

Normally, the sniper team receives the mission briefing. However, if the sniper receives the briefing, he prepares to issue a warning order immediately after the briefing or as soon as possible. He informs the observer of the situation and mission and gives him specific and general instructions. If the sniper team receives the mission briefing, the sniper should still present the warning order to the observer to clarify and emphasize the details of the mission briefing.

5-3. TENTATIVE PLAN

The sniper makes a tentative plan of how he intends to accomplish the mission. When the mission is complex and time is short, he makes a quick, mental

estimate; when time is available, he makes a formal, mental estimate. The sniper learns as much as he can about the enemy and mission requirements and applies it to the terrain in the assigned area. Since an on-the-ground reconnaissance is not tactically feasible for most sniper operations, the sniper uses maps, pictomaps, or aerial photographs of the objective and surrounding area to help formulate his tentative plan. This plan is the basis for team preparation, coordination, movement, and reconnaissance.

5-4. COORDINATION CHECKLISTS

Coordination is continuous throughout the planning phase of the operation (see coordination checklists) (for example, aircraft, parachutes, or helicopters). Other items are left for the sniper to coordinate. He normally conducts coordination at the briefing location. To save time, he assigns tasks to the observer and has him report back with the results. However, the sniper is responsible for all coordination. He uses coordination checklists to verify mission-essential equipment for the mission. He coordinates directly with appropriate staff sections or the S3, or the SEO will provide the necessary information. The sniper may carry a copy of the coordination checklists to ensure he does not overlook an item that may be vital to the mission. Coordination with specific staff sections includes the following:

NOTE: Items may need coordination with more than one staff section; therefore, some items are listed under more than one heading.

a. **Intelligence.** The S2 informs the sniper of any changes in the situation as given in the OPORD or mission briefing. The sniper constantly updates the tentative plan with current information.

(1) Identification of the unit.
(2) Weather and light data.
(3) Terrain update.
- Aerial photos.
- Trails and obstacles not on map.

(4) Known or suspected enemy locations.
(5) weapons.
(6) Strength.
(7) Probable courses of action.
(8) Recent enemy activity.
(9) Reaction time of reaction forces.
(10) Civilian activity in area.
(11) Priority intelligence requirements and information requirements.
(12) Challenge and password.

b. **Operations.** The sniper coordinates with the operations section to receive the overall status of the mission.

(1) Identification of the unit.
(2) Changes in the friendly situation.
(3) Route selections and LZ and PZ selections.
(4) Linkup procedure.
(5) Transportation (other than air).
(6) Resupply (along with S4).
(7) Signal plan.
(8) Departure and reentry of forward units.
(9) Special equipment requirements.
(10) Adjacent units operating in the area of operations.
(11) Rehearsal areas.
(12) Method of insertion/extraction.
(13) Frequencies and call signs.

c. **Fire Support.** Usually, the sniper coordinates fire support with the fire support officer.

(1) Identification of the unit.
(2) Mission and objective.
(3) Routes to and from the objective (including alternate routes).
(4) Time of departure and expected time of return.
(5) Unit target list (fire plan).
(6) Fire support means available (artillery, mortar, naval gunfire, and aerial fire support to include Army, Navy, and Air Force).
(7) Ammunition available (to include different fuzes).
(8) Priority of fires.
(9) Control measures for fire support.
- Checkpoints.
- Boundaries.
- Phase lines.
- Fire support coordination measures.
- Priority targets (list TRPs).
- RFA.
- RFL.
- No-fire areas.
- Precoordinate authentication.

(10) Communications (include primary and alternate means, emergency signals, and code words and signals).

d. **Coordination with Forward Unit.** A sniper team that must move through a friendly forward unit must coordinate with the unit commander for a smooth, orderly passage. If there is no coordination time and place, the sniper sets the time and place with the S2 and S3. Then, he informs the forward unit and arranges assistance for the team's departure. Coordination is a two-way exchange of information.

(1) Identification (team leader, observer, and unit).

(2) Size of team.

(3) Time(s) and place(s) of departure and return, location(s) of departure point(s), IRPs, and detrucking points.

(4) General area of operation.

(5) Information on terrain and vegetation.

(6) Known or suspected enemy positions or obstacles.

(7) Possible enemy ambush sites.

(8) Latest enemy activity.

(9) Detailed information on friendly positions (for example, crew-served weapons or final protective fire).

(10) Fire and barrier plan.

(11) Support the forward unit can furnish. How long and what can they do?

- Fire support.
- Litter teams.
- Navigational signals and aids.
- Guides.
- Communications.
- Reaction units.
- Other.

(12) Call signs and frequencies and exchange of Vinson cryptographic variables.

- Pyrotechnic plans.
- Challenge and password.
- Emergency signals and codewords.
- Relieved unit (pass information to the relieving unit).

e. **Adjacent Unit Coordination.** Immediately after receiving the OPORD or mission briefing, the sniper coordinates with other units using the same area. If he is not aware of other units, he should check with the S3 to arrange coordination. The sniper exchanges the following information with other units or snipers operating in the same area:

(1) Identification of the unit.

(2) Mission and size of unit.

(3) Planned times and points of departure and reentry.
(4) Route.
(5) Fire support (planned) and control measures.
(6) Frequency, call signs, and exchange of Vinson cryptographic variables.
(7) Challenge and password and or number.
(8) Pyrotechnic plans.
(9) Any information that the unit may have about the enemy.

f. **Rehearsal Area Coordination.** The sniper coordinates with the S2 or S3.
(1) Identification of own unit.
(2) Mission.
(3) Terrain similar to objective site.
(4) Security of the area.
(5) Availability of aggressors.
(6) Use of blanks, pyrotechnics, live ammunition.
(7) Mockups available.
(8) Time the area is available (preferably when light conditions are close to the expected light conditions for the mission).
(9) Transportation.
(10) Coordination with other units using the area.

g. **Army Aviation Coordination.** The sniper coordinates with the supporting aviation unit commander through the S3 or S3 Air.
(1) ***Situation:***
(a) *Enemy forces:* Location, activity, probable course of action, and enemy air defense.
(b) *Weather:* Decision time/POC any delay for the mission.
(c) *Friendly forces:* Main mission, activity, boundaries, axis of movement.

(2) ***Mission:*** Task and purpose.

(3) ***Execution:***
(a) *Concept of the operation:* Overview of what requesting unit wants to accomplish with the air assault/air movement.
(b) *Coordinating instructions (PZ operation):*
- Direction of landing.
- Time of landing/flight direction.
- Location of PZ/alternate PZ.
- Loading procedures.
- Marking of PZ (panel, smoke, smoke munitions, lights).

- Flight route planned (start point, air control point, rally point).
- Formation of landing/flight/landing (LZ).
- Code words: PZ secure (before landing); PZ clear (lead plane, last plane); alternate PZ (at PZ en route, at landing zone); names of PZ/alternate PZ.
- TAC air/artillery.
- Number of passengers/planes for entire lift.
- Equipment carried by individuals.
- Secure PZ or not.
- Marking of key leaders (LZ operations).
- Direction of landing.
- Time of landing, false insertions.
- Location of LZ or alternate LZ.
- Marking of LZ (panel, smoke, SM, lights).
- Formation of landing.
- Codewords: LZ name, alternate LZ name.
- TAC air/artillery preparation, fire support coordination.
- Secure LZ or not.

(4) ***Service support:***

(a) Number of aircraft, times, number of lifts.

(b) Refuel/rearm during mission or not.

(c) Special equipment/aircraft configuration for weapons earned by unit personnel.

(d) Bump plan.

(5) ***Command and signal:***

(a) Frequency and call signs.

(b) Location of air mission commander.

h. **Vehicle Movement Coordination.** The sniper coordinates with the supporting unit through the S3.

(1) Identification of the unit.

(2) Supporting unit identification.

(3) Number and type of vehicles and tactical preparation.

(4) Entrucking point.

(5) Departure/loading time.

(6) Preparation of vehicles for movement.

- Driver responsibilities.
- Sniper team responsibilities.
- Special supplies/equipment required.

(7) Availability of vehicles for preparation/rehearsal/inspection (time and location).

(8) Route
- Primary.
- Alternate.
- Checkpoints.

(9) Detrucking points.
- Primary.
- Alternate.

(10) March interval/speed.
(11) Communications (frequencies, call signs, codes).
(12) Emergency procedures and signals.

5-5. COMPLETION OF PLAN

After the warning order has been issued and a thorough map reconnaissance made, most coordination should be completed. The sniper makes an intelligence update while the observer prepares himself and the equipment for the mission. The sniper completes his plan based on his map reconnaissance and or any changes in the enemy situation. He may or may not alter the tentative plan, but he can add detail. The sniper uses the OPORD format as a guide to refine his concept. He places the main focus on actions in the objective area and carefully assigns the observer specific tasks for all phases of the operation. He ensures all actions work smoothly and efficiently.

5-6. OPERATION ORDER

The operation order is issued in the standard OPORD format. Extensive use of terrain models, sketches, and chalkboards should be made to highlight important details such as routes, planned rally points, and actions at known danger areas. All aspects of the OPORD should be thoroughly understood by the sniper team to include memorizing the following
- Intelligence acquisition tasks.
- Situation—both friendly and enemy.
- Mission.
- Execution plan.
- Administrative plans.
- Communications and electronics, including frequencies, call signs, and antennas to be used.
- SALUTE format.

5-7. BRIEFBACK

The sniper team rehearses the briefback until it is near-perfect before presenting it to the S3, sniper employment officer, or commander. A good briefback indicates the team's readiness for the mission. (Figure 5-1 is an example of a sniper team briefback outline.)

SNIPER BRIEFBACK OUTLINE

1. Team Leader.
   a. Introduction of patrol.
   b. Mission statement.
2. Team Leader—Execution Plan.
   a. Insertion.
      (1) Method.
      (2) Location.
      (3) Time.
   b. Reconnaissance.
      (1) Position.
      (2) Method.
   c. Extraction.
      (1) Method.
      (2) Location.
      (3) Time.
      (4) Evasion route/plan.
3. Observer—Administrative Plan (S1)/Logistical Plan (S4).
   a. PW.
   b. Wounded in action/killed in action.
   c. Camera information/film/log.
   d. Mission logbook.
   e. Allergies/aid kit.
   f. Customs and cultural problems.
   g. MEDEVAC plan (tactical).
   h. Rations.
   i. Water.
   j. Resupply.

Figure 5-1. Briefback outline.

4. Observer—Intelligence (S2).
   a. Enemy situation.
   b. Friendly situation.
   c. Weather.
   d. Terrain restrictions (including MEDEVAC restrictions).
   e. Light data, percentage of illumination.
   f. Order of battle.
   g. Intelligence acquisition task.
5. Observer—Communications and Electronics.
   a. Window times and format.
   b. Frequencies and call signs.
   c. Antenna-type and terrain considerations.
   d. Special equipment.
   e. Code words.
6. Team Leader—Conclusion.
   a. Restate mission.
   b. Combat medical plan.
   c. Special Instructions Relating to Training Mission.
      (1) Contact with civilians.
      (2) Local authority POC.
      (3) Maneuver restrictions.

Figure 5-1. Briefback outline (continued).

5-8. EQUIPMENT CHECK

The sniper team ensures needed equipment is operational before signing it out. Weapons are clean, functional, and test-fired to confirm zero. The team checks radios by making a communications check with the NCS of the net they will be using and night vision devices by turning them on (adding an extra battery). The team then double-checks all equipment. If they encounter problems, the sniper notifies the PSG or SEO.

5-9. FINAL INSPECTION

Inspections reveal the team's physical and mental state of readiness. The sniper ensures that all required equipment is present and functional,

and that the observer knows and understands the mission. The following items should be inspected:

- Completeness and correctness of uniform and equipment.
- Items such as pictures, papers, marked maps, and sniper data book that contain confidential material.
- Hats and pockets.
- Shine, rattles, and tie-downs.
- Weapons (loaded or unloaded).
- Fullness of canteens.

If unauthorized items are found, the sniper immediately corrects any deficiencies. Then, he questions the observer to make sure he knows the team plan, what his job is, and when he is to do it.

5-10. REHEARSALS

Rehearsals ensure team proficiency. During rehearsals, the sniper rechecks his plans and makes any needed changes. It is through well-directed and realistic rehearsals that the team becomes thoroughly familiar with their actions on the mission.

a. The sniper team uses terrain similar to that on which they will operate (if available), rehearsing all actions if time permits. A good way to rehearse is to talk the team through each phase, describing the actions of each sniper, and then perform the actions as a dry run. When actions are understood, the sniper team goes through all the phases, using the signals and commands to be used during the mission.

b. If there is no time for rehearsals, the sniper team conducts a briefback/talk-through. This method is used to supplement rehearsals or when security needs or a lack of time preclude dry runs and wet runs. In this method, the *team leader* talks the *observer* through his actions and then has him orally repeat those actions. The sniper team establishes the sequence of actions to be rehearsed and, if time permits, conducts rehearsals in the same sequence as in the mission.

5-11. FINAL PREPARATIONS

The sniper makes any last-minute changes and corrects any deficiencies found during initial inspections. Final inspection should be made by the SEO and an S3 representative. Again, pockets and rucksacks are emptied and inspected. The inspection team looks for personal papers, marked maps, and other unauthorized items. The sniper ensures all previous discrepancies are corrected; equipment is still operational; all needed

items are present; and the observer is ready for the mission. The inspection team randomly asks questions about the mission.

5-12. PREPARATION FOR DEBRIEFING

After the mission, the SEO or S3 representative directs the sniper team to an area where they prepare for a debriefing. The team remains in the area until called to the operations center. The sniper will bring the sniper data book that contains a log sheet, a field sketch, a range card, and a road/area sketch for debriefing.

a. The sniper team—

(1) Lays out and accounts for all team and individual equipment.

(2) Consolidates all captured material and equipment.

(3) Reviews and discusses the events listed in the mission logbook from insertion to return, including details of each enemy sighting.

(4) Prepares an overlay of the team's route, area of operations, insertion point, extraction point, and significant sighting locations.

b. An S3 representative controls the debriefing. He directs the sniper—

(1) To discuss any enemy sightings since the last communications with the radio base station.

(2) To give a step-by-step amount of each event listed in the mission logbook from insertion until reentry of the FFL, including details of all enemy sightings.

c. When the debriefing is complete, the S3 representative releases the sniper team back to platoon control.

5-13. COUNTERSNIPER OPERATION

When an enemy sniper threat has been identified in the sniper team's area of operations, the team is employed to eliminate the enemy sniper.

a. A sniper team identifies an existing sniper threat by using the following indicators:

(1) Enemy soldiers in special camouflage uniforms.

(2) Enemy soldiers seen carrying weapons in cases or drag bags or weapons with long barrel lengths, mounted telescopes, and bolt-action receivers.

(3) Single-shot fire.

(4) Lack or reduction of enemy patrols during single-shot fire.

(5) Light reflecting from optical lenses.

(6) Reconnaissance patrols reporting small groups of (one to three) enemy soldiers.

(7) Discovery of single expended casings, such as 7.62-mm ammunition.

b. The sniper team then determines the best method to eliminate the enemy sniper. To accomplish this, the team gathers information and determines the pattern.

(1) ***Gathers information.***

(a) Time of day precision fire occurs.

(b) Location of encountered enemy sniper fire.

(c) Location of enemy sniper sightings.

(d) Material evidence of enemy snipers, such as empty brass casings or equipment.

(2) ***Determines patterns.*** The sniper team evaluates the information to detect established patterns or routines. The team conducts a map reconnaissance, studies aerial photographs, or carries out ground reconnaissance to determine the movement patterns. The sniper must place himself in the position of the enemy and ask, "How would I accomplish this mission?"

c. Once a pattern or routine is identified, the sniper team determines the best location and time to engage the enemy sniper. The team can also request the following:

(1) Coordinating routes and fires.

(2) Additional preplotted targets (fire support).

(3) Infantry support to canalize or ambush the enemy sniper.

(4) Additional sniper teams for mutual supporting fire.

(5) Baiting of likely engagement areas to deceive the enemy sniper into commitment by firing.

(6) All elements in place 12 hours before the expected engagement time.

During a countersniper operation, the team must ignore battle activity and concentrate on the enemy sniper.

d. When an enemy sniper is operating in a unit's area, the sniper team ensures the unit employs passive countermeasures to defend against enemy sniper fire.

(1) Do not establish routines. For example, consistent meal times, ammunition resupply, assembly area procedures, or day-to-day activities that have developed into a routine.

(2) Conduct all meetings, briefings, or gatherings of personnel undercover or during limited visibility.

(3) Cover or conceal equipment.

(4) Remove rank from helmets and collars. Do not salute officers. Leaders should not use authoritative methods.

(5) Increase OPs and use other methods to increase the unit's observation abilities.

(6) Brief patrols on what to look for, such as single, expended rounds or different camouflage materials.

(7) Do not display awareness of the enemy's presence at any time.

5-14. REACTION TO ENEMY SNIPER FIRE

Although the sniper team's mission is to eliminate the enemy sniper, the team avoids engaging in a sustained battle with the enemy sniper. If the team is pinned down by enemy sniper fire and the sniper's position cannot be determined, the sniper team attempts to break contact to vacate the enemy sniper's kill zone.

a. The sniper team uses either hand-held or artillery generated smoke to obscure the enemy sniper's view. If the smoke provides sufficient obscuration, the sniper team breaks contact and calls for indirect fire on the enemy sniper position. If the smoke does not provide sufficient obscuration, the sniper team calls for an immediate suppression mission against the enemy sniper position. The team then breaks contact under the cover of indirect fire.

b. The sniper team should expect indirect fire and increased enemy patrolling activity shortly after contact with an enemy sniper.

Section II
MISSION PACKING LISTS

The sniper team requires arms and ammunition as determined by METT-T Some of the equipment mentioned in the example lists may not be available. A sniper team carries only mission-essential equipment normally not associated with a standard infantryman.

5-15. ARMS AND AMMUNITION

As a minimum, the sniper team requires arms and ammunition that should include the following

a. **Sniper:**

- M24 sniper weapon system with M3A scope.
- M9 bayonet.
- 100 rounds M118 special ball.
- M9 pistol.

- 45 rounds 9-mm ball ammunition.
- 4 M67 fragmentation grenades; 2 CS grenades; 2 concussion grenades (MOUT).
- M18A1 mine, complete.

b. **Observer:**

- M16A1/A2/M203 with quadrant sight and AN/PVS-4 mounted.
- M9 9-mm pistol.
- M9 bayonet.
- 210 (plus) rounds 5.56-mm ball ammunition.
- 45 rounds 9-mm ball ammunition.
- 6 rounds 40-mm high-explosive ammunition.
- 3 rounds 40-mm antipersonnel ammunition.
- 4 M67 fragmentation grenade, 2 CS grenades; 2 concussion grenades (MOUT).

5-16. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT

The sniper team requires special equipment that may include, but not be limited to the following

a. **Sniper:**

- M24 sniper weapon system deployment kit (tools and replacement parts).
- M9 pistol cleaning kit.
- Extra handset for radio.
- Extra batteries for radio (BA 4386 or lithium, dependent on mission length).
- SOI.
- M15 tripod.
- M49 observation telescope.
- AN/PVS-5/7 series, night vision goggles.
- Extra BA-1567/U or AA batteries for night vision goggles.
- Pace cord.
- E-tool with carrier.
- 50-foot 550 cord.
- 1 green and 1 red star cluster.
- 2 HC smoke grenades.
- Measuring tape (25-foot carpenter-type).
- 3 each 9-mm magazines

b. **Observer:**

- M16A1/A2 cleaning kit.
- M203 cleaning kit.
- AN/PRC-77/AN-PRC-119/AN/PRC-104A radios.
- Radio accessory bag, complete with long whip and base, tape antenna and base, handset, and battery (BA-4386 or lithium).
- 300-feet WD-1 field wire (for field-expedient antenna fabrication).
- Olive-drab duct tape ("100-mph" tape).
- Extra batteries for radio (if needed).
- Extra batteries (BA-1567/U) for AN/PVS-4.
- M19/M22 binoculars.
- Sniper's data book, mission logbook, range cards, wind tables, and "slope dope."
- 7 each 30-round capacity (5.56-mm) magazines.
- 3 each 9-mm magazines.
- Calculator with extra battery.
- Butt pack.
- 10 each sandwich-size waterproof bags.
- 2 HC smoke grenades.
- Lineman's tool.

Range estimation (sniper data book).

5-17. UNIFORMS AND EQUIPMENT

A recommended listing of common uniforms and equipment follows; however, weather and terrain will dictate the uniform. As a minimum, the sniper team should have the following

- Footgear (jungle/desert/cold weather/combat boots).
- 2 sets BDUs (desert/woodland/camouflage).
- Black leather gloves.
- 2 brown T-shirts.
- 2 brown underwear (optional).
- 8 pair olive-drab wool socks.
- Black belt.
- Headgear (BDU/jungle/desert/cold weather).
- ID tags and ID card.
- Wristwatch (sweep second hand with luminous dial/waterproof).
- Pocket survival knife.

- Extra large ALICE pack, complete with frame and shoulder straps.
- 2 waterproof bags (for ALICE pack).
- 2 two-quart canteens with covers.
- 1 bottle water purification tablets.
- LBE complete.
- Red-lensed flashlight (angle-head type with extra batteries).
- MREs (number dependent on mission length).
- 9-mm pistol holster and magazine pouch (attached to LBE).
- 2 camouflage sticks (METT-T dependent).
- 2 black ink pens.
- 2 mechanical pencils with lead.
- 2 black grease pencils.
- Lensatic compass.
- Map(s) of operational area and protractor.
- Poncho.
- Poncho liner.
- 1 each ghillie suit complete.
- 1 each protective mask/MOPP suit.
- Foot powder.
- Toiletries.
- FM 23-10.

5-18. OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

Certain situations may require equipment for specialized tasks and is METT-T dependent. The following equipment may prove useful in different climates/operational areas:

- M203 vest.
- Desert camouflage netting.
- Natural-colored burlap.
- Glitter tape.
- VS-17 panel.
- Strobe light with filters.
- Special patrol insertion/extraction system harness.
- 12-foot sling rope.
- 2 each snap links.
- 120-foot nylon rope.

- Lip/sunscreen.
- Signal mirror.
- Pen gun with flares.
- Chemical lights (to include infrared).
- Body armor/flak jacket.
- Sniper veil.
- Sewing kit.
- Insect repellant.
- Sleeping bag.
- Knee and elbow pads.
- Survival kit.
- Rifle drag bag.
- Pistol silencer/suppressor.
- 2.5-pounds C4 with caps, cord, fuze, and igniter.
- Rifle biped/tripod.
- Empty sandbags.
- Hearing protection (earmuffs).
- Thermometer.
- Laser range finder.
- Thermal imager.
- Pocket binoculars.
- 35-mm automatic loading camera with appropriate lenses and film.
- ½-inch camcorder with accessories.
- Satellite communications equipment.
- Short-range radio with earphone and whisper microphone.
- Field-expedient antennas.
- Information reporting formats.
- Encryption device for radio.

5-19. SPECIAL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT (MOUT)

For operations in urban areas, the following tools and equipment are most useful; however, they are subject to availability

- Pry bar.
- Pliers.
- Screwdriver.
- Rubber-headed hammer.

- Glass cutter.
- Masonry drill and bits.
- Metal shears.
- Chisel.
- Auger.
- Lock pick, skeleton keys, cobra pick.
- Bolt cutters.
- Hacksaw or handsaw.
- Sledgehammer.
- Axe.
- Ram.
- Power saw.
- Cutting torch.
- Shotgun.
- Spray paint.
- Stethoscope.
- Maps/street plans.
- Photographs, aerial and panoramic.
- Whistle.
- Luminous tape.
- Flex cuffs.
- Padlocks.
- Intrusion detection system (booby traps).
- Portable spotlights.
- Money.
- Civilian attire.

5-20. ADDITIONAL EQUIPMENT TRANSPORT

The planned use of air and vehicle drops and caching techniques eliminates the need for the sniper team to carry extra equipment. Another method is to use the stay-behind technique when operating with a security patrol. (See Chapter 7.) Through coordination with the security patrol leader, the team's equipment may be distributed among the patrol members. On arrival at the ORP, the security patrol may leave behind all mission-essential equipment. After completing the mission, the team may cache the equipment for later pickup, or it may be returned the same way it was brought in.

CHAPTER 6
OPERATIONS

The SEO aids the sniper team in coordination of air support available for the three phases of operations: insertion, execution, and extraction and recovery. These techniques may be limited by the type of unit to which the sniper team is assigned, depending on the unit's resources. The team should adhere to the plan outlined in this chapter.

Section I
INSERTION

Insertion is the first critical phase of sniper operations. Regardless of the mission, the team must pass through terrain where the enemy may use sophisticated detection devices. The selected method of insertion depends on the mission, enemy situation, resources available, weather and terrain, depth of penetration, and mission priority.

6-1. PLANNING INSERTION

The preferred method of insertion is the one that best reduces the chance of detection. To provide the most current and specific details on the target area and infiltration routes from all sources, the headquarters and the sniper team adhere to the following:

a. **Intelligence.** Base operational plans on timely and accurate intelligence. Place special emphasis on efforts to obtain information on the enemy's ability to detect forces inserted by air, water, or land. The location and capabilities of air defense radar and weapons systems are critical.

b. **Deception.** Make plans to deny the enemy knowledge of the sniper team's insertion or to deceive him as to the location or intent of the operation. False insertions and other cover operations (such as air strikes, ground attacks, and air assault operations), as well as the use of

multiple routes and means of insertion, ECM, and false transmissions, contribute to sniper deception plans. Select unexpected means of insertion, times, places, and routes, coupled with speed and mobility to help deceive the enemy. Also include in plans diversionary fires to direct the enemy's attention away from the team. Specific techniques may include the following

(1) Multiple airdrops, water landings, or both.

(2) Dispersion of insertion craft (air or water) if more than one, both in time and location.

(3) Landing a force in an area closer to other potential targets than to the actual targets.

(4) Leaks of false information.

(5) False landings or insertions.

(6) Diversionary actions, such as air strikes in other areas.

(7) Increased reconnaissance flights over false areas.

c. **Speed and Mobility.** Tailor individual loads to enhance speed and mobility, and balance these loads with the mission-related items necessary to achieve success. Speed is essential to limit the amount of time required to insert the team. If possible, carry only what is needed immediately and cache the rest to be retrieved.

d. **Stealth.** Stress stealth to avoid detection or interception by the enemy at the time of insertion during movement along routes and while traveling from the insertion area to the target area.

e. **Suppression.** Suppress enemy detection devices, weapons systems, and command and control facilities by electronic jamming or by suppressive fires. This detracts from the enemy's ability to discover the team during infiltration. Deception techniques contribute to suppression activities.

f. **Security.** Emphasize security measures to prevent compromise of the impending operation during preparation. This includes the security of rehearsal and training sites. Some measures that maybe used to assist in maintaining security areas follows:

(1) Restrict access to the isolation area during planning.

(2) Brief details of the operation to the team in the isolation area.

(3) Limit knowledge of planned operations on a need-to-know basis.

g. **Reconnaissance, Surveillance, and Target Acquisition.** Increase the use of RSTA equipment to detect and avoid enemy forces and their detection devices. Use passive night vision devices to achieve rapid assembly and reorganization. Also use these devices to help control and speed of movement and to traverse seemingly impassable terrain.

h. **Rehearsals.** Ensure rehearsals parallel, as close as possible, the actual conditions of insertion or extraction. Conduct rehearsals on terrain similar to that in the target area.

i. **Sand Tables.** Use sand tables in the planning phase since they are effective for orienting the team on unfamiliar DZs and surrounding terrain. The use of sand tables and terrain models enhance orderly and rapid assembly on the ground during the issuance of prejump orders and briefings.

6-2. AIR INSERTION

Air insertion is the fastest way to infiltrate. Sniper teams and equipment may be delivered by parachute (static-line or free-fall technique), fixed-wing (air landing), or helicopter (air landing, rappelling, or parachuting).

a. **Special Factors.** When planning an air insertion, headquarters considers several factors.

(1) A primary danger area is the perimeter (frontier area) where the enemy uses the most sophisticated weapons systems and air defenses.

(a) Suppression of enemy air defense maybe necessary along the infiltration corridor. This is done by a variety of sophisticated countermeasures applied against enemy equipment and by strikes against known enemy positions. Artillery, aircraft, or naval gunfire may provide assistance.

(b) Fire support, smoke screens, and suppressive measures may be critical since most of the enemy's detection devices and air defense weapons may be near the point of entry. Special equipment may be required to counter the enemy's RSTA effort whether moving by air, water, or land.

(2) If this area is within artillery or NGF range, fires should be planned on known and suspected enemy antiaircraft locations and on prominent landforms along the route.

(3) All flights over enemy territory should be routed over unoccupied areas, if possible. Flights should be planned to complement cover and deception phases and to avoid enemy air defenses.

(4) Since the sniper team depends on the transporting unit during this phase, snipers must coordinate all aspects of the air insertion with these units. To lower the chances of detection, the team makes the greatest use of reduced visibility, tactical cover, and deception. Drop zones and landing zones should be behind tree lines, in small forest clearings, or on other inconspicuous terrain.

(5) The sniper team considers the chance of in-flight emergencies. It must know the route and the checkpoints along the route. The team establishes simple ground assembly plans for contingencies before boarding. In an emergency, the SEO decides whether to continue or

abort the mission. In the absence of the SEO, the sniper makes the decision based on METT-T factors, contingency plans, and the distance to the target as compared to the distance back to forward friendly lines. Contingency provisions should be made for air and water rescue as well.

b. **Special Airborne Assault Techniques.** In airborne insertions during limited visibility, the headquarters emphasizes special delivery or navigational techniques.

(1) With the AWADS, personnel and equipment can be air-dropped during bad weather, even during zero-visibility conditions. Insertions may be made (day or night) without a pre-positioned USAF combat control team or an Army assault team. The supporting air unit requires both extensive DZ intelligence and significant lead time. All forces involved must thoroughly plan and coordinate the operation.

(2) HALO or HAHO jumps with high-performance parachutes allow parachutists to maneuver to a specific point on the ground. During these operations, they can use midair assembly procedures.

c. **Assembly.** The sniper team must be able to assemble and reorganize quickly and precisely because of its vulnerability to detection. The team develops assembly plans after careful consideration of METT-T factors, especially the location of the enemy, visibility, terrain, DZ information, dispersion pattern, and cross-loading. The number of assembly areas depends on the location, the size of available assembly areas, and the enemy's detection ability.

(1) Terrain association may be used as a backup method of designating assembly areas, but it has obvious disadvantages if the unit misses the DZ or if an in-flight change in mission dictates use of a new drop zone.

(2) A night vision plan is needed during landing, assembly, and movement in reduced visibility.

(3) Cold weather airborne insertion is difficult. Allocated times must be increased by at least 30 minutes for cold weather insertions.

(4) The team must be aware of the location of the assembly areas in relation to the direction of flight of the insertion aircraft. The direction of flight is 12 o'clock.

(5) During parachute insertion, team members must be ready for enemy engagement at all times, especially on the DZ. Immediate-action drills are required to counter enemy contact on the DZ.

d. **Planning.** The reverse planning process is of paramount importance for the ground tactical plan. The ground tactical plan, as developed from the mission assessment, is the first planning area to be considered. All other planning begins from this point.

(1) The selection of PZs or LZs requires adequate planning and coordination for effective use of air assets. Site selection must be coordinated face-to-face between the sniper team and the supporting aviation commander. The tactical situation is the key planning factor; others include the following:

- Size of landing points.
- Surface conditions.
- Ground slopes
- Approach and departure directions.
- Aircraft command and control.
- PZ and LZ identification.
- Rehearsals.

(2) The air movement plan coordinates movement of the team into the zone of action in a sequence that supports the landing plan. Key considerations are flight routes, air movement tables, flight formation, in-flight abort plan, altitude, and air speed.

(3) The landing plan introduces the team into the target area at the proper time and place. Rehearsals cannot be overemphasized. The team rapidly assembles, reorganizes, and leaves the insertion site. Fire support, if available, may be artillery, NGF, attack helicopters, or USAF tactical aircraft. The fire support plan must support all other plans. Supporting fires must be thoroughly coordinated with the air mission commander. Other planning considerations are evasion and escape, actions at the last LZ, assembly plan, downed aircraft procedures, control measures, weather delays, deception plans, and OPSEC.

6-3. AMPHIBIOUS INSERTION

Water insertion may be by surface swimming, small boat, submarine, surface craft, helocasting, or a combination thereof. The sniper team needs detailed information to plan and execute a small-boat landing, which is the most difficult phase of a waterborne insertion. Close coordination is required with naval support units.

a. **Planning.** While on the transporting craft, the team plans for all possible enemy actions and weather. Initial planning includes the following:

(1) ***Time schedule.*** The time schedule of all events from the beginning until the end of the operation is used as a planning guide. Accurate timing for each event is critical to the success of the operation.

(2) ***Embarkation point.*** The embarkation point is the point where the team enters the transporting craft.

(3) ***Drop site.*** The drop site is the site where the team leaves the primary craft and loads into a smaller boat.

(4) ***Landing site.*** The landing site is the site where the team beaches the boat or lands directly from amphibious craft.

(5) ***Loading.*** Loads and lashings, with emphasis on waterproofing, are followed IAW unit SOPs. Supervisors must perform inspections.

b. **Beach Landing Site Selection.** The beach landing site must allow undetected approach. When possible, the team avoids landing sites that cannot be approached from several different directions. The site chosen allows insertion without enemy detection. If sand beaches are used, tracks and other signs must be erased that may compromise the mission. Rural, isolated areas are preferred. The coastal area behind the landing site should provide a concealed avenue of exit. Other factors considered in each selection include enemy dispositions, distance to the target area, characteristics of landing and exit sites, and availability of cover and concealment.

c. **Tactical Deception.** Besides the water approach route plan, plans must deny the enemy knowledge of the insertion. This may include use of ECM or diversionary fire support to direct the enemy's attention away from the insertion site.

d. **Routes.** The route to the drop site should be planned to deceive the enemy. If possible, the route should be similar to that used in other types of naval operations (minelaying, sweeping, or patrolling). A major route change immediately after the team's debarkation may compromise the mission.

e. **Navigation.** Ship-to-shore navigation (to the landing site) maybe accomplished by dead reckoning to a shoreline silhouette or radar.

f. **Actions at the Drop Site.** Primary and alternate drop sites must be agreed upon. The drop site should be at least 1,500 meters offshore to prevent compromise by noise during loading and launching. (Some operations may permit landing directly from the transporting craft on shore.) If the enemy has surface radar capability, the drop site may need to be several miles offshore, or the use of ECM may be required.

g. **Actions at the Beach Landing Site.** To plan actions at the landing site, the team must consider the following:

- Actions during movement to the beach.
- Noise and light discipline.
- Navigational techniques and responsibilities.
- Actions on the beach.
- Plan for unloading boats (SOP).
- Plan for disposal or camouflage of boats.

h. **Actions on the Beach.** Once on the beach, sniper team members move to a covered and concealed security position to defend the landing site. The sniper team then conducts a brief listening halt and checks the beach landing area for signs of enemy activity. The team may deflate, bury, or camouflage the boat near the landing site or away from it, depending on the enemy situation, the terrain, and the time available. If the boat is to be disposed of or hidden near the landing site, a member must be designated to dig a hole or cut brush for camouflage. After the boat is disposed of, a designated team member sweeps the beach to erase tracks and drag marks.

i. **Insertion by Air From Ship.** Helicopters launched from a ship may extend the range of sniper teams. They may be vectored from ships to a predetermined LZ. Once in the air, other aspects of landing and assembling are the same as for air movement operations.

j. **Helocasting.** Helocasting combines a helicopter and small boat in the same operation. It is planned and conducted much the same as air movement operations, except that the LZ is in the water. While a helicopter moves at low levels (20 feet) and low speeds (20 knots), the sniper team launches a small boat and enters the water. Members then assemble, climb into the boat, and continue the mission.

k. **Contingency Planning.** The following contingencies must be covered in the planning stage:

- Enemy contact en route.
- Hot helocast site.
- Flares.
- Aerial attack.
- Small arms.
- Indirect fire.
- Downed aircraft procedure (if applicable).
- Evasion and escape.
- High surf.
- Adverse weather.
- Separation.

l. **Rehearsals.** The team must rehearse all aspects of the amphibious insertion to include boat launching, paddling, boat commands, capsize drills, beaching, and assembly.

6-4. LAND INSERTION

Land insertion from a departure point to the target area sometimes may be the best (or only) way to accomplish a mission. Normally, this is

so when the enemy has total air superiority or has established effective air defenses. The sniper team can accomplish land insertions over any type of terrain, in any climate. However, thick forests, swamps, and broken or steep terrain probably offer the best chance of success.

a. **Planning.** Plans for overland movement enable the sniper team to move to the target area with the least risk of detection. Planning considerations include the following

(1) Selecting concealed primary and alternate routes based on detailed map reconnaissance and aerial photographs, ground reconnaissance, and data on the enemy situation from other sources.

(2) Avoiding obstacles, populated areas, silhouetting enemy positions, main avenues of approach, and movements along heavily populated routes and trails.

(3) Selecting the time of insertion to take advantage of reduced visibility and reduced alertness. The time is especially important during critical phases while passing through populated areas.

(4) Knowing routes, rendezvous points (and alternates), time schedules, danger areas, and the enemy situation are critical to speed and stealth.

(5) Providing centralized coordination to ensure that members act IAW cover and deception plans. Insertion by land is characterized by centralized planning and decentralized execution.

b. **Actions on Enemy Contact.** Once beyond the FFL, the sniper team must be alert to avoid detection while en route to the target area. If the sniper team becomes aware of the enemy, it must try to move away without an alert. The sniper team fights only when there is no alternative. Then, it breaks contact as quickly as possible. Following enemy contact, the sniper contacts the SEO for a decision to abort or continue the mission. If continuing the mission, the sniper team may have to establish a temporary position for resupply, extraction, or evacuation of wounded.

c. **Stay-Behind Technique.** The sniper team applies the stay-behind technique when the team moves with a security patrol. The team establishes an ORP, caches nonessential equipment, and changes into ghillie suits to prepare for movement to the TFFP. Once this is accomplished, the security patrol departs for a predetermined location to act as a quick-reaction force for the team or returns to its operational base. Use of this technique requires the following considerations:

- Noise and light discipline.
- Avoidance of enemy contact.

- Timing.
- Rough, inaccessible terrain.
- Medical evacuation.
- Communications.
- Method of extraction.
- Evasion and escape.

d. **Actions at the Insertion.** The sniper team develops a detailed assembly plan, basing it on the insertion method and the terrain at the insertion site.

(1) The sniper team selects an assembly area that can be identified at night and is near the insertion site. It uses this assembly area if team members become separated during the insertion. During parachute insertion, the sniper team uses the assembly area as an assembly point.

(2) The sniper team also designates an initial rally point that can be identified at night. The rally point is normally no closer than several hundred meters from the insertion site. The team uses the IRP for assembly if the insertion site is attacked either on insertion or shortly after departing the insertion site.

(3) When the insertion is complete, the sniper team accounts for equipment and supplies, and ensures any injuries are treated. If a disabling injury occurs during insertion, the sniper must decide, based on guidance, whether to continue the mission or to request extraction.

(4) The sniper team's most critical task is verifying the team's location. The sniper verifies his location at the insertion site or after moving away from the site.

(5) The sniper team sterilizes the site and caches or discards nonessential equipment. The preferred method is to bury discards away from the insertion site. The sniper team must camouflage the cache site.

(6) The sniper team departs the insertion site, then halts to listen for sounds of pursuit and to become familiar with local sounds. It establishes a primary azimuth and immediately begins information collection activities and map update.

6-5. VEHICLE INSERTION

Vehicle insertion uses wheeled or tracked vehicles to transport the sniper team to its insertion site. Wheeled or tracked vehicle insertion requires the same planning considerations used in other insertion techniques. The team risks compromise if it uses vehicle insertion beyond the FLOT due to noise. Enemy OPs and scout elements can easily detect and

prevent infiltration of the sniper team. However, this technique can be effectively used in support of immediate battle operations by using deceptive measures.

Section II
EXECUTION

The execution phase consists of movement from the insertion site to the target area, mission execution, and movement to the extraction site.

6-6. MOVEMENT TO TARGET AREA

After leaving the insertion site, the sniper team transmits an initial entry report as required by unit SOP. This report ensures operable radio equipment and provides the team's status at the same time.

a. **Route Selection.** No matter which means of insertion, the selection of the route to the target area is critical.

(1) Enemy location, detection devices, and defensive capabilities; terrain; weather; and man-made obstacles are all to be considered when selecting the primary and alternate routes. En route checkpoints are selected to keep track of the team.

(2) The team uses NODs to operate during reduced visibility. The team's extensive training and land navigation skills allow it to rapidly traverse rugged terrain and to avoid detection.

b. **Movement Interval.** The interval between sniper team members may vary during movement into the target area. It is based on visibility, terrain, and enemy disposition. The team keys movement to the following rules, which should be discussed in detail in the sniper SOP.

(1) Maintain visual contact at a normal interval. (Intervals can expand and contract based on terrain and visibility.)

(2) Always maintain noise and light discipline.

(3) Observe the assigned sector of responsibility.

(4) React together (for example, when one gets down, they both get down.)

(5) Ensure the sniper team leader positions himself to the rear of the observer.

(6) Move on routes that best conceal movement from enemy observation and cover movement from direct enemy fire.

(7) Ensure the interval between members closes when moving through obstructions (darkness, smoke, heavy brush, narrow passes, and mine fields); ensure the interval opens when obstructions to movement and control lessen.

c. **Movement Security.** Each sniper team member must be security conscious, maintaining constant all-round security. During movement, each team member is responsible for an assigned security sector. The sniper team's route makes the best use of cover and concealment, and security or listening halts are made, as needed. Personal and equipment camouflage is enforced at all times.

d. **Arm-and-Hand Signals.** The sniper establishes standard arm-and-hand signals to reduce oral communications and to assist in control. These signals should conform to those listed in FM 21-75 and the sniper SOP.

6-7. OCCUPATION OF POSITION

The tentative final firing position, ORP, and route are selected during the mission planning phase by map and aerial photograph reconnaissance. The sniper team moves close to the TFFP and sets up an objective rally point. It then moves forward to search for a TFFP, ensuring the site is suitable and the target area can be observed at ground level. At this point, the TFFP becomes an FFP. Reconnaissance should be made during limited visibility. The team returns to the ORP, secures all mission-essential equipment, and moves to the FFP and occupies it. The sniper team watches and listens for the enemy before constructing the hide position (METT-T dependent).

6-8. SITE SELECTION

Selection of the firing position is METT-T dependent. As a minimum, the sniper team uses the following criteria when selecting an FFP:

a. Ensures that an unrestricted observation of the target area is possible. The team can then place the designated target area under constant, effective surveillance and within the range of RSTA devices and the sniper's weapon system.

b. Selects an area that provides a concealed entrance and exit routes.

c. Avoids man-made objects.

d. Avoids dominant or unusual terrain features.

e. Selects an area that is dry, or has good drainage and is not prone to flooding.

f. Selects an area that the enemy would not occupy.

g. Avoids the skyline or blending backgrounds.

h. Avoids roads or trails.

i. Avoids natural lines of movement (gullies, draws, or any terrain that affords easy foot movement).

j. Selects an area in which the team cannot be easily trapped.

k. Ensures it has a natural obstacle to vehicles between the FFP and the target area, if possible (roadside ditch, fence, wall, stream, or river).

l. Selects an area downwind of inhabited areas, if possible.

m. Selects an area in or near a suitable communications site.

n. Avoids the normal line of vision of the enemy in the target area.

o. Selects an area near a source of water.

6-9. REPORTS

The sniper team follows the communications procedures as outlined in the unit SOP. The team members must ensure that communications are maintained throughout the mission by the use of directional antennas, masking, and burst transmissions.

a. The sniper team does not analyze information it only collects and reports based on SIR. The team must format information reporting IAW the unit SOP and the type of communications equipment used.

b. Other reports that the sniper team may use, such as emergency resupply, communication checks, and emergency extraction, should also be formatted IAW the SOP.

6-10. MOVEMENT TO EXTRACTION SITE

Movement to a planned extraction site will be necessary in many operations. The sniper team must observe the principles of route selection and movement security.

a. **Priorities.** The time that a sniper team remains beyond the FFL depends on its mission and equipment. The extraction is critical from a standpoint of morale and mission accomplishment. Plans for extraction by air, ground, or water are made before the operation, with alternate plans for contingencies such as the evacuation of sick or injured personnel. During the mission, the sniper may be faced with an unforeseen situation that may demand the utmost in flexibility, discipline, and leadership.

b. **Code Words.** Each sniper team is given code words in the OPORD for use during extraction. For example, one code word may mean that the team is at its pickup zone. Another may mean that both the primary and alternate pickup zones are compromised and to abort the extraction.

c. **No Communication.** When a sniper team has missed a certain number of required transmissions, the operations section assumes that the team has a communications problem, is in trouble, or both. At that time, the no-communication extraction plan is used.

d. **Alternatives.** Extraction of the sniper team may be by means other than air. The OPORD may specify to extract the team by land or water, or to link up with friendly forces in an offensive operation. Any of

these means may also be planned as alternates to avoid capture or if the sniper team cannot be extracted by air.

e. **Ground Extraction.** Despite the desirability of extracting the team by aircraft or linkup, use of these methods may be prevented by security of the sniper team, poor communications, or enemy air defense. The sniper team must be thoroughly trained in exfiltration techniques so they can walk out, either one at a time or together.

Section III
EXTRACTION AND RECOVERY

The sniper team performs an extraction as quickly as possible after the mission is accomplished. An extraction site is always planned and coordinated with supporting forces. However, the situation may dictate that the sniper decides whether to use the planned extraction site or to exfiltrate.

6-11. PLANNING

The sniper team must be prepared to exfiltrate over predetermined land routes to friendly lines as a team (or individually) or to exfiltrate to an area for extraction by air or water. Planning includes the following:

a. **Distance.** Distance may prevent an all-land exfiltration. The initial phase may be by land, ending in extraction by air or water.

b. **Terrain.** The terrain is important in selecting extraction means. The extraction site must offer favorable tactical considerations, tide data, PZ suitability, and cover from enemy direct-fire weapons. The sniper team uses the most unlikely terrain for extraction such as swamps, jungles, and mountain areas.

c. **Enemy.** Enemy pressure can develop during the extraction. Detailed plans must be made for contingency exfiltrations forced by the enemy.

d. **Evasion and Escape.** Preinsertion planning must include the development of a viable evasion and escape plan. The sniper team must do the following

(1) Checks all factors that deal with survival and evasion opportunities.

(2) Devises an evasion and escape plan that provides the best chance of survival and return to friendly lines in view of the hazards involved and mission objectives.

(3) Becomes familiar with the evasion and escape plans.

6-12. EVASION AND ESCAPE PLAN

Each mission has its specific problems associated with evasion and escape. The plan must conform to these unique problems while exploiting

individual abilities, training of sniper team members, and supporting air or boat crews. The following general rules apply to evasion and escape plans for sniper operations:

a. The purpose of the plan is to attempt to save the individual who can no longer complete the assigned mission.

b. When sniper teams are behind enemy lines, the most successful escapes may involve air or water movement away from enemy-held territory.

c. Evasion and escape plans involve the following three phases:

(1) Phase one occurs during entry into the target area.

(2) Phase two occurs near the target area. It allows the sniper team to pursue its mission with a reasonable chance of success.

(3) Phase three occurs after the mission is accomplished. It is often the most difficult time to evade and escape.

d. The sniper team may be required to hide for several days to allow the enemy to become complacent before the team tries to move.

e. In selecting extraction sites, the sniper considers the danger of compromising other activities. He must prepare alternate plans for unforeseen developments.

6-13. AIR OR WATER EXTRACTION

Extraction by air or water is favored when resources are available and when it will not compromise the mission.

a. Other considerations that favor this method areas follows:

(1) Long distances must be covered.

(2) The time of return is essential.

(3) The enemy does not have air and naval superiority.

(4) Heavily populated hostile areas obstruct exfiltration.

(5) The team cannot be resupplied.

(6) Casualties must be extracted.

b. Several techniques maybe used to extract the team.

(1) Helicopter landing is the best method since the sniper team and its equipment can board the helicopter quickly.

(2) The troop ladder is the second best method. It lets sniper team members board the helicopter, but the helicopter can liftoff while snipers are still on the ladder.

(3) The STABO extraction system allows rapid pickup of one to four soldiers, who are suspended on lines beneath the helicopter. Soldiers are picked up and moved to an area where the helicopter can land. The sniper team then boards the helicopter.

(4) The jungle penetrator retrieves soldiers from areas where helicopters cannot land. It can pickup 1 to 3 persons at a time.

(5) The SPIES can extract soldiers from areas where helicopters cannot land. It can pickup 1 to 10 soldiers at a time.

6-14. LAND EXFILTRATION

This method is favored when snipers are not too far from friendly lines or no other means of extraction is available. It is also used when the terrain provides cover and concealment for foot movement and limits the employment of enemy mobile units against the exfiltrating team. Other considerations favoring this method are as follows:

a. Areas along exfiltration routes are uninhabited.

b. The enemy force is widely dispersed or is under such pressure that it is difficult for them to concentrate against the exfiltrating team.

c. The enemy force can stop an air or water extraction.

6-15. VEHICLE EXTRACTION

Vehicle extraction involves the exfiltration of the sniper team to an extraction site for extraction by a wheeled or tracked vehicle. Planning and coordination must be made during the preinsertion phase. Contingency plans must also be made to avoid compromise or any unforeseen situations.

6-16. RECOVERY

Recovery is the last phase of a sniper operation. It consists of the sniper team's return to the operations base, debriefing, equipment maintenance and turn-in, and stand-down. At the end of this phase, the sniper team prepares for future missions. (See Chapter 5.)

CHAPTER 7
COMMUNICATIONS

The basic requirement of combat communications is to provide rapid, reliable, and secure interchange of information.

Section I
FIELD-EXPEDIENT ANTENNAS

Communications are a vital aspect in successful mission accomplishment. The information in this section helps the sniper team maintain effective communications and correct any radio antenna problems.

7-1. REPAIR TECHNIQUES

Antennas are sometimes broken or damaged, causing either a communications failure or poor communications. If a spare antenna is available, the damaged antenna is replaced. When there is no spare, the sniper team may have to construct an emergency antenna. The following paragraphs contain suggestions for repairing antennas and antenna supports and the construction and adjustment of emergency antennas.

DANGER
SERIOUS INJURY OR DEATH CAN RESULT FROM CONTACT WITH THE RADIATING ANTENNA OF A MEDIUM-POWER OR HIGH-POWER TRANSMITTER. TURN THE TRANSMITTER OFF WHILE MAKING ADJUSTMENTS TO THE ANTENNA.

a. **Whip Antennas.** When a whip antenna is broken into two sections, the part of the antenna that is broken off can be connected to the part attached to the base by joining the sections. (Use the method

shown in A, Figure 7-1, when both parts of the broken whip are available and usable.) (Use the method in B, Figure 7-1, when the part of the whip that was broken off is lost or when the whip is so badly damaged that it cannot be used.) To restore the antenna to its original length, a piece of wire is added that is nearly the same length as the missing part of the whip. The pole support is then lashed securely to both sections of the antenna. The two antenna sections are cleaned thoroughly to ensure good contact before connecting them to the pole support. If possible, the connections are soldered.

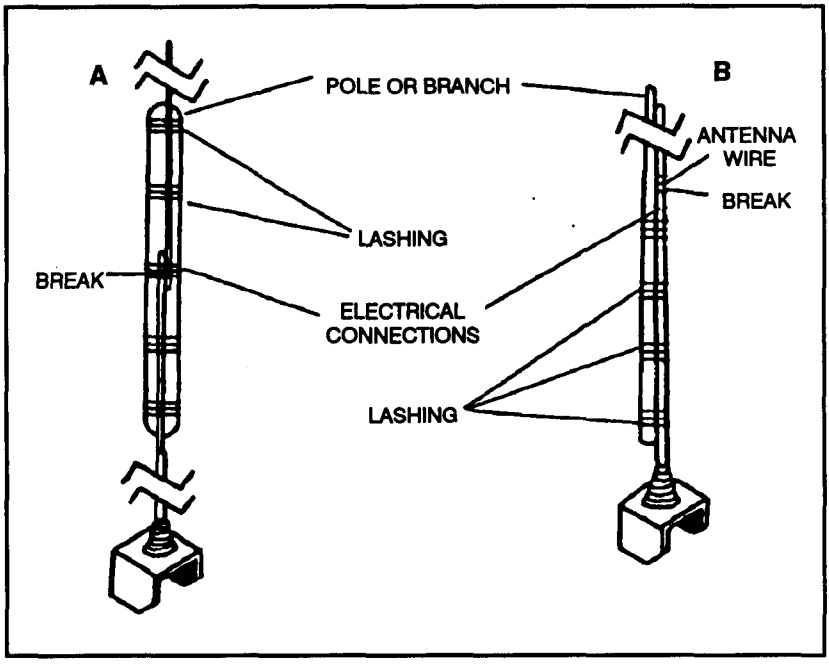


Figure 7-1. Emergency repair of broken whip antenna.

b. **Wire Antennas.** Emergency repair of a wire antenna may involve the repair or replacement of the wire used as the antenna or transmission line; or the repair or replacement of the assembly used to support the antenna.

(1) When one or more wires of an antenna are broken, the antenna can be repaired by reconnecting the broken wires. To do this, lower the antenna to the ground, clean the ends of the wires, and twist the wires together. Whenever possible, solder the connection.

(2) If the antenna is damaged beyond repair, construct a new one. Make sure that the length of the wires of the substitute antenna are the same length as those of the original.

(3) Antenna supports may also require repair or replacement. A substitute item may be used in place of a damaged support and, if properly insulated, can be of any material of adequate strength. If the radiating element is not properly insulated, field antennas may be shorted to ground and be ineffective. Many commonly found items can be used as field-expedient insulators. The best of these items are plastic or glass to include plastic spoons, buttons, bottle necks, and plastic bags. Though less effective than plastic or glass but still better than no insulator at all are wood and rope. The radiating element—the actual antenna wire-should touch only the antenna terminal and should be physically separated from all other objects, other than the supporting insulator. (See Figure 7-2 for various methods of making emergency insulators.)

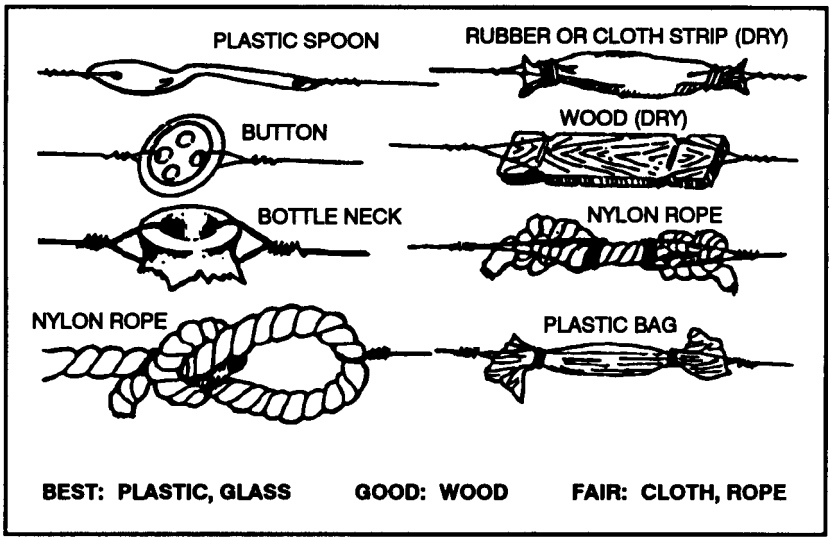


Figure 7-2. Improvised Insulators.

7-2. CONSTRUCTION AND ADJUSTMENT

Sniper teams may use the following methods to construct and adjust antennas.

a. **Construction.** The best kinds of wire for antennas are copper and aluminum. In an emergency, however, snipers use any type of wire that is available.

(1) The exact length of most antennas is critical. The emergency antenna should be the same length as the antenna it replaces.

(2) Antennas supported by trees can usually survive heavy wind storms if the trunk of a tree or a strong branch is used as a support. To keep the antenna taut and to prevent it from breaking or stretching as the trees sway, the sniper attaches a spring or old inner tube to one end of the antenna. Another technique is to pass a rope through a pulley or eyehook. The rope is attached to the end of the antenna and loaded with a heavyweight to keep the antenna tightly drawn.

(3) Guidelines used to hold antenna supports are made of rope or wire. To ensure the guidelines will not affect the operation of the antenna, the sniper cuts the wire into several short lengths and connects the pieces with insulators.

b. **Adjustment.** An improvised antenna may change the performance of a radio set. The following methods can be used to determine if the antenna is operating properly

(1) A distant station may be used to test the antenna. If the signal received from this station is strong, the antenna is operating satisfactorily. If the signal is weak, the sniper adjusts the height and length of the antenna and the transmission line to receive the strongest signal at a given setting on the volume control of the receiver. This is the best method of tuning an antenna when transmission is dangerous or forbidden.

(2) In some radio sets, the sniper uses the transmitter to adjust the antenna. First, he sets the controls of the transmitter to normal; then, he tunes the system by adjusting the antenna height, the antenna length, and the transmission line length to obtain the best transmission output.

7-3. FIELD-EXPEDIENT OMNIDIRECTIONAL ANTENNAS

Vertical antennas are omnidirectional. The omnidirectional antenna transmits and receives equally well in all directions. Most tactical antennas are vertical; for example, the man-pack portable radio uses a vertical whip and so do the vehicular radios in tactical vehicles. A vertical antenna can be made by using a metal pipe or rod of the correct length, held erect by means of guidelines. The lower end of the antenna should be insulated from the ground by placing it on a large block of wood or other insulating material. A vertical antenna may also be a wire supported by a tree or a wooden pole (Figure 7-3). For short vertical antennas, the pole may be used without guidelines (if properly supported at the base). If the length of the vertical mast is not long enough to support the wire upright, it may be necessary to modify the connection at the top of the antenna (Figure 7-4). (See FM 24-18.)

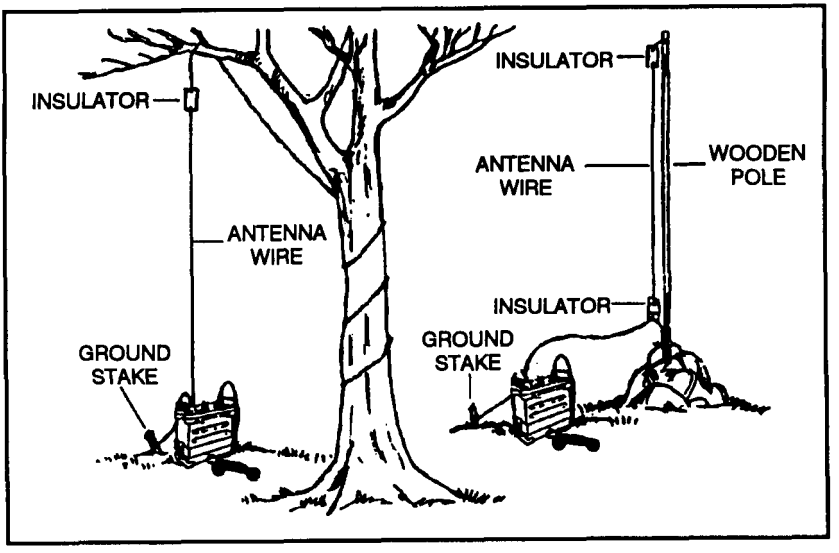


Figure 7-3. Field substitutes for support of vertical wire antennas.

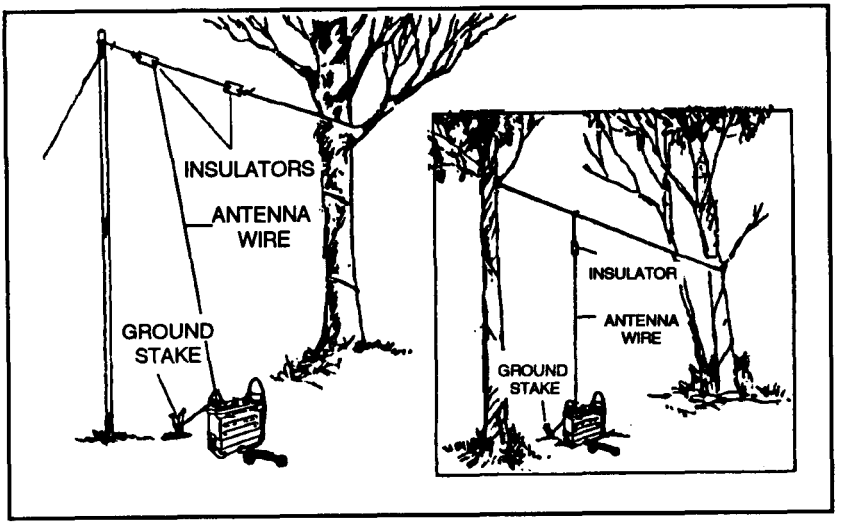


Figure 7-4. Additional means of supporting vertical wire antennas.

a. **End-Fed Half-Wave Antenna.** An emergency, end-fed half-wave antenna (Figure 7-5, page 7-6) can be constructed from available materials such as field wire, rope, and wooden insulators. The electrical length of

this antenna is measured from the antenna terminal on the radio set to the far end of the antenna. The best performance can be obtained by constructing the antenna longer than necessary and then shortening it, as required, until the best results are obtained. The ground terminal of the radio set should be connected to a good earth ground for this antenna to function efficiently.

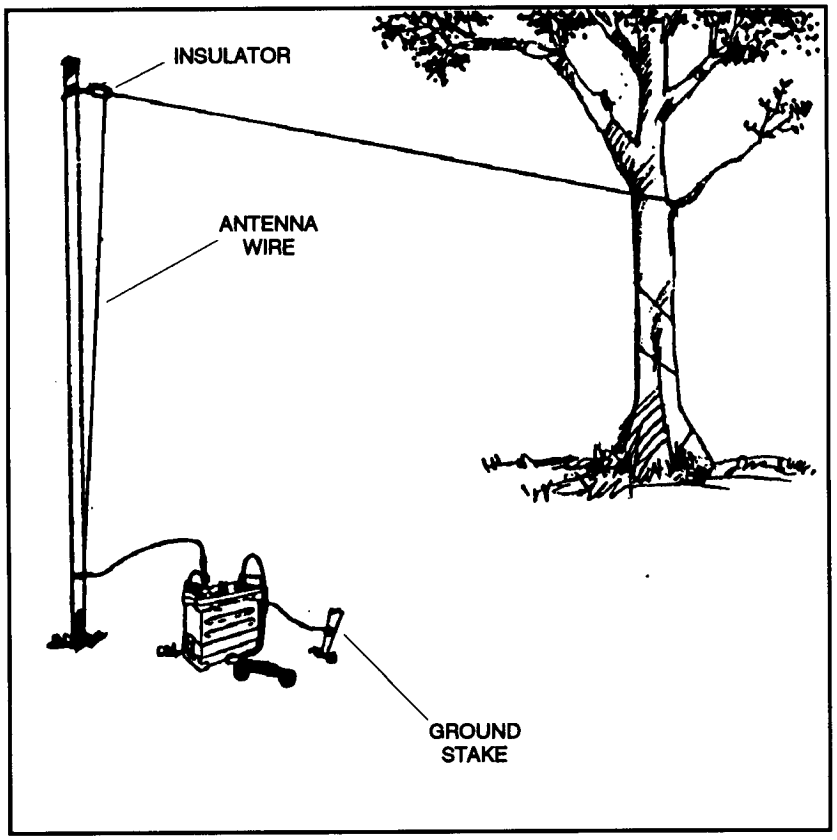


Figure 7-5. End-fed half-wave antenna.

b. **Center-Fed Doublet Antenna.** The center-fed doublet is a half-wave antenna consisting of two quarter wavelength sections on each side of the center (Figure 7-6). Doublet antennas are directional broadside to their length, which makes the vertical doublet antenna omnidirectional. This is because the radiation pattern is doughnut-shaped and bidirectional.

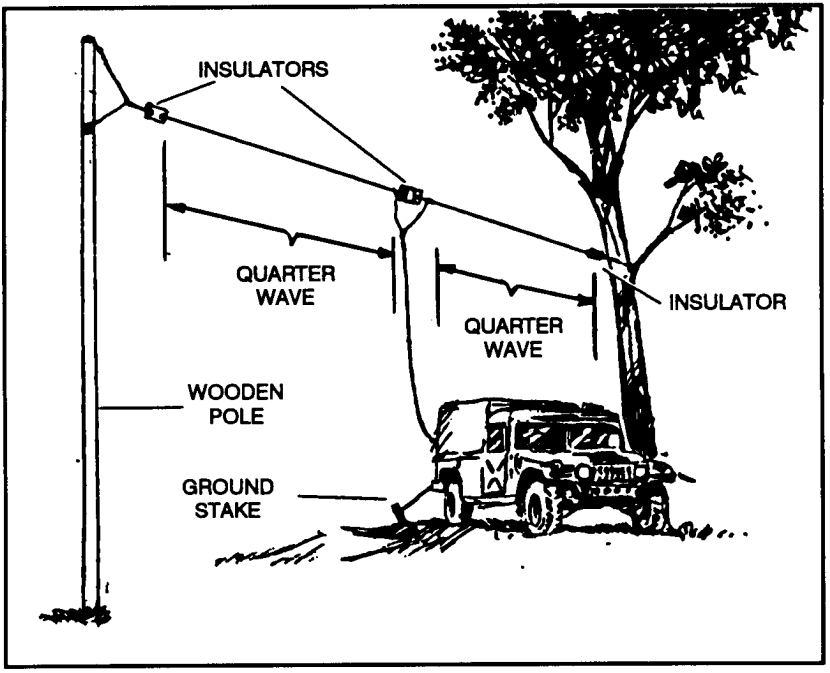


Figure 7-6. Center-fed half-wave doublet antenna.

(1) Compute the length of a half-wave antenna by using the formula in paragraph 7-5. Cut the wires as close as possible to the correct length; this is very important.

(2) Uses transmission line for conducting electrical energy from one point to another and for transferring the output of a transmitter to an antenna. Although it is possible to connect an antenna directly to a transmitter, the antenna is usually located some distance away.

(3) Support center-fed half-wave FM antennas entirely with pieces of wood. (A horizontal antenna of this type is shown in A, Figure 7-7, page 7-8, and a vertical antenna in B, Figure 7-7.) Rotate these antennas to any position to obtain the best performance.

(a) If the antenna is erected vertically, bring out the transmission line horizontally from the antenna for a distance equal to at least one-half of the antenna's length before it is dropped down to the radio set.

(b) The half-wave antenna is used with FM radios (Figure 7-8, page 7-8). It is effective in heavily wooded areas to increase the range of portable radios. Connect the top guidelines to a limb or pass it over the limb and connect it to the tree trunk or a stake.

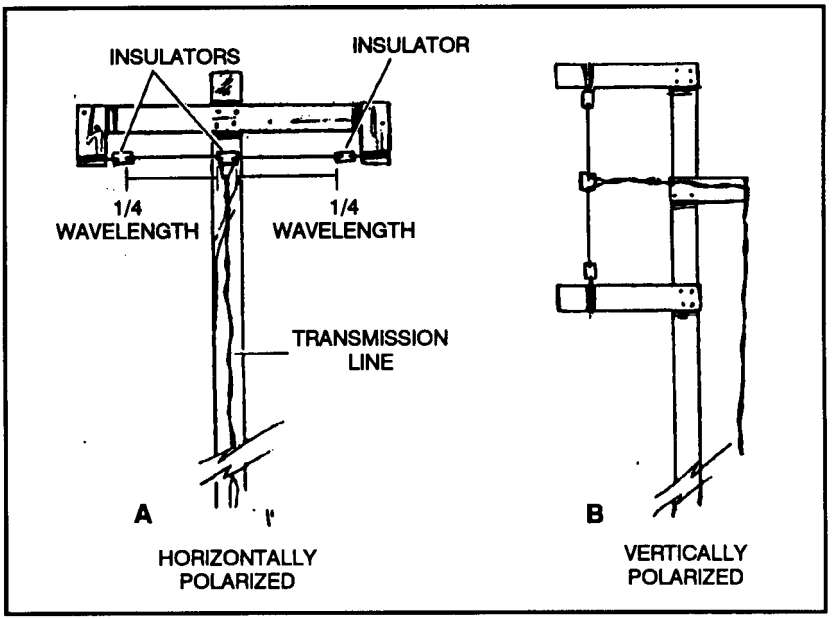


Figure 7-7. Center-fed half-wave antenna, supported.

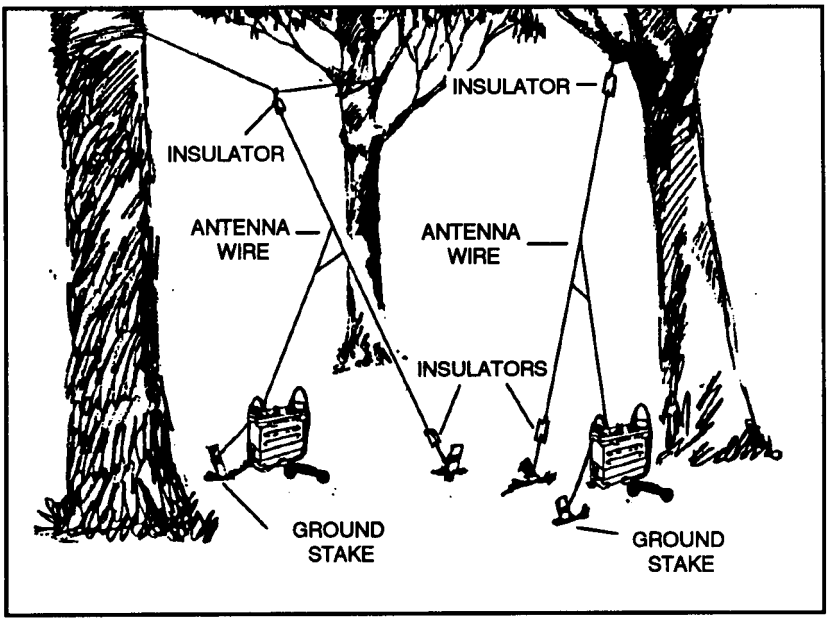


Figure 7-8. Improvised vertical half-wave antenna.

7-4. FIELD-EXPEDIENT DIRECTIONAL ANTENNAS

The vertical half-rhombic antenna (Figure 7-9) and the long-wire antenna (Figure 7-10) are two field-expedient directional antennas. These antennas consist of a single wire, preferably two or more wavelengths long, supported on poles at a height of 3 to 7 meters (10 to 20 feet) above the ground. The antennas will, however, operate satisfactorily as low as 1 meter (about 3 feet) above the ground—the radiation pattern is directional. The antennas are used mainly for either transmitting or receiving high-frequency signals.

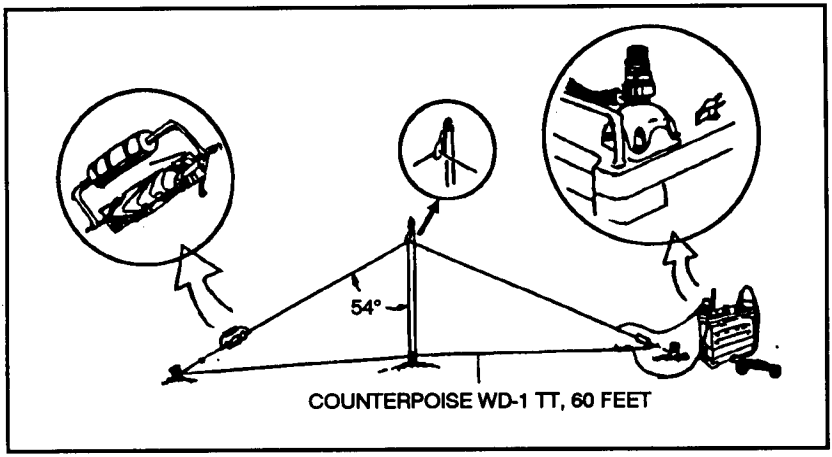


Figure 7-9. Verticle half-rhombic antenna.

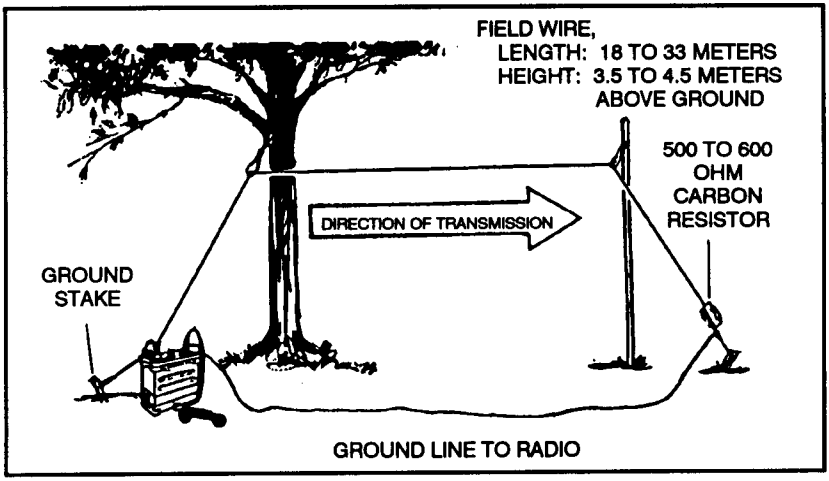


Figure 7-10. Long-wire antenna.

a. The V antenna (Figure 7-11) is another field-expedient directional antenna. It consists of two wires forming a V with the open area of the V pointing toward the desired direction of transmission or reception. To make construction easier, the legs should slope downward from the apex of the V; this is called a *sloping-V antenna* (Figure 7-12). The angle between the legs varies with the length of the legs to achieve maximum performance. (to determine the angle and the length of the legs, use the table in Table 7-l.)

b. When the antenna is used with more than one frequency or wavelength, use an apex angle that is midway between the extreme angles determined by the chart. To make the antenna radiate in only one direction, add noninductive terminating resistors from the end of each leg (not at the apex) to ground. (See TM 11-666.)

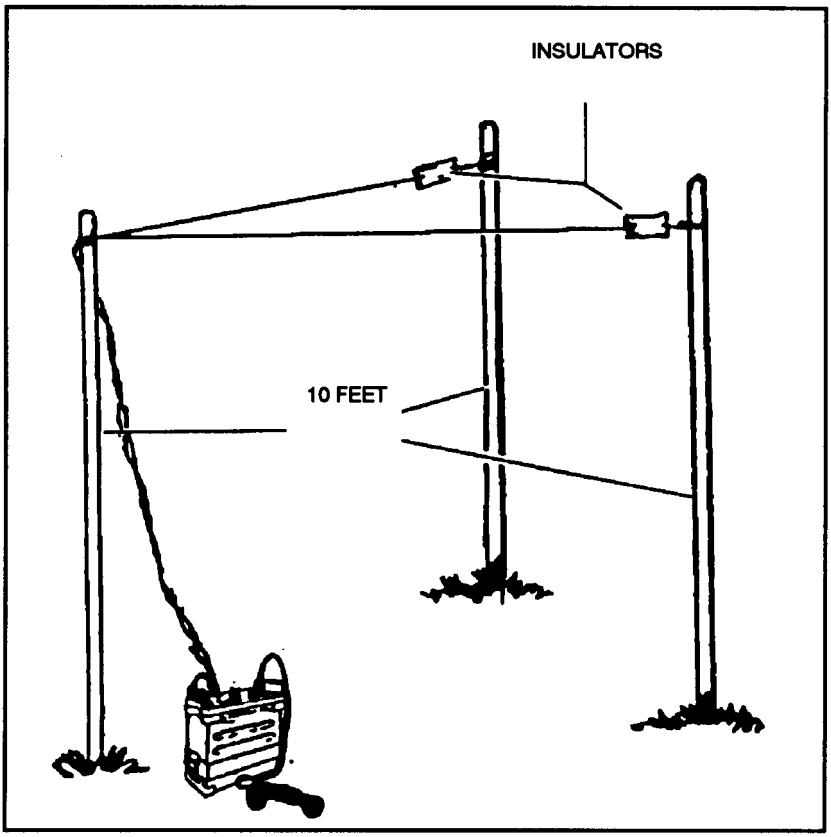


Figure 7-11. V antenna.

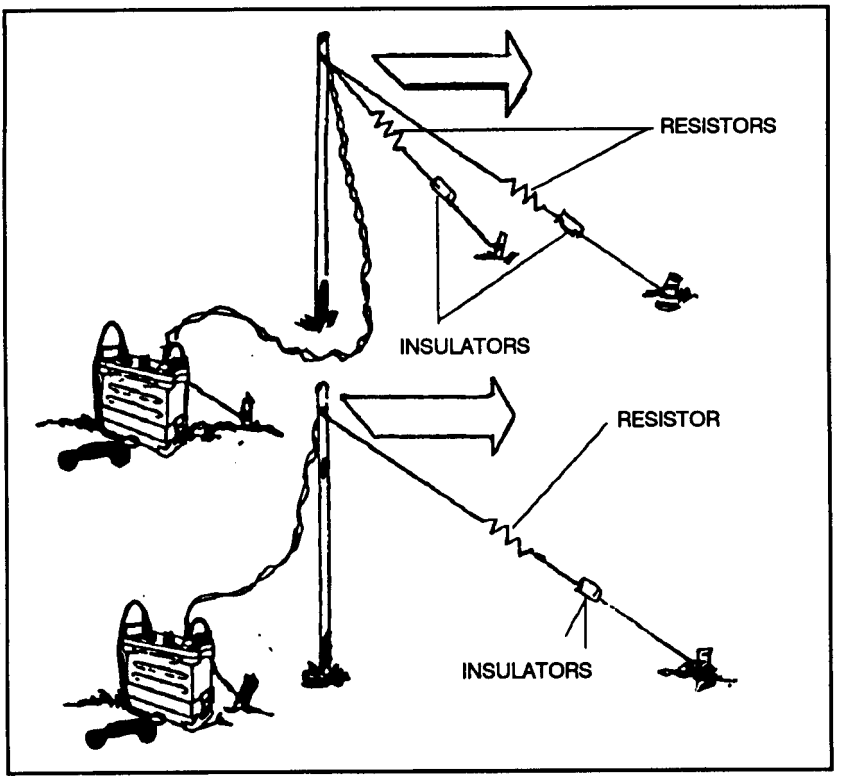


Figure 7-12. Sloping-V antenna.

ANTENNA LENGTH (wavelength)	OPTIMUM APEX ANGLE (degrees)
1	90
2	70
3	58
4	50
6	40
8	35
10	33

Table 7-1. Leg angle for V antennas.

7-5. ANTENNA LENGTH

The length of an antenna must be considered in two ways: both a physical and an electrical length. These two lengths are never the same. The reduced velocity of the wave on the antenna and a capacitive effect (known as end effect) make the antenna seem longer electrically than it is physically. The contributing factors are the ratio of the diameter of the antenna to its length and the capacitive effect of terminal equipment, such as insulators and clamps, used to support the antenna.

a. To calculate the physical length of an antenna, use a correction of 0.95 for frequencies between 3.0 and 50.0 MHz The figures given below are for a half-wave antenna.

$$\text{Length (meters)} = \frac{150 \times 0.95}{\text{Frequency in MHz}} = \frac{142.5}{\text{Frequency in MHz}}$$

$$\text{Length (feet)} = \frac{492 \times 0.95}{\text{Frequency in MHz}} = \frac{468}{\text{Frequency in MHz}}$$

b. Use the following formula to calculate the length of a long-wire antenna (one wavelength or longer) for harmonic operation:

$$\text{Length (meters)} = \frac{150\,(N-0.05)}{\text{Frequency in MHz}}$$

$$\text{Length (feet)} = \frac{492\,(N-0.05)}{\text{Frequency in MHz}}$$

N equals the number of half-wavelengths in the total length of the antenna. For example, if the number of half-wavelengths is 3 and the frequency in MHz is 7, then—

$$\text{Length (meters)} = \frac{150(N-0.05)}{\text{Frequency in MHz}} = \frac{150(3-.05)}{7} =$$

$$\frac{150 \times 2.95}{7} = \frac{442.50}{7} = 63.2 \text{ meters}$$

7-6. ANTENNA ORIENTATION

If the azimuth of the radio path is not provided, the azimuth should be determined by the best available means. The accuracy required in determining the azimuth of the path depends on the radiation pattern of the directional antenna. In transportable operation, the rhombic and V antennas may have such a narrow beam as to require great accuracy in azimuth determination. The antenna should be erected for the correct azimuth. Great accuracy is not required in erecting broad-beam antennas. Unless a line of known azimuth is available at the site, the direction of the path is best determined by a magnetic compass.

7-7. IMPROVEMENT OF MARGINAL COMMUNICATIONS

Under certain situations, it may not be feasible to orient directional antennas to the correct azimuth of the desired radio path. As a result, marginal communications may suffer. To improve marginal communications, the following procedure can be used:

a. Check, tighten, and tape cable couplings and connections.
b. Return all transmitters and receivers in the circuit.
c. Ensure antennas are adjusted for the proper operating frequency.
d. Change the heights of antennas.
e. Move the antenna a short distance away and in different locations from its original location.

Section II
RADIO OPERATIONS UNDER UNUSUAL CONDITIONS

The possibility of being deployed to different parts of the world presents many problems for the sniper team due to extremes in climate and terrain. This section informs the sniper team of these common problems and possible solutions to eliminate or reduce adverse effects.

7-8. ARCTIC AREAS

Single-channel radio equipment has certain capabilities and limitations that must be carefully considered when operating in cold areas. However, in spite of limitations, radio is the normal means of communications in such areas. One of the most important capabilities of the radio in Arctic-like areas is its versatility. Man-packed radios can be carried to any point accessible by foot or aircraft. A limitation on radio communications that radio operators must expect in extremely cold areas is interference by ionospheric disturbances. These disturbances, known as ionospheric storms, have a definite degrading effect on skywave propagation. Moreover, either the storms or the auroral (such as northern lights) activity can cause complete failure of radio communications. Some frequencies may be

blocked completely by static for extended periods during storm activity. Fading, caused by changes in the density and height of the ionosphere, can also occur and may last from minutes to weeks. The occurrence of these disturbances is difficult to predict. When they occur, the use of alternate frequencies and a greater reliance on FM or other means of communications are required.

a. **Antenna Installation.** Antenna installation in Arctic-like areas presents no serious problems. However, installing some antennas may take longer because of adverse working conditions. Some suggestions for installing antennas in extremely cold areas areas follows:

(1) Antenna cables must be handled carefully since they become brittle in low temperatures.

(2) Whenever possible, antenna cables should be constructed overhead to prevent damage from heavy snow and frost. Nylon rope guidelines, if available, should be used in preference to cotton or hemp because nylon ropes do not readily absorb moisture and are less likely to freeze and break.

(3) An antenna should have extra guidelines, supports, and anchor stakes to strengthen it to withstand heavy ice and wind.

(4) Some radios (usually older generation radios) adjusted to a specific frequency in a relatively warm place may drift off frequency when exposed to extreme cold. Low battery voltage can also cause frequency drift. When possible, a radio should warmup several minutes before placing it into operation. Since extreme cold tends to lower output voltage of a dry battery, warming the battery with body heat before operating the radio set can reduce frequency drift.

(5) Flakes or pellets of highly electrically charged snow is sometimes experienced in northern regions. When these particles strike the antenna, the resulting electrical discharge causes a high-pitched static roar that can blanket all frequencies. To overcome this static, antenna elements can be covered with polystyrene tape and shellac.

b. **Maintenance Improvement in Arctic Areas.** The maintenance of radio equipment in extreme cold presents many problems. Radio sets must be protected from blowing snow since snow will freeze to dials and knobs and blow into the wiring to cause shorts and grounds. Cords must be handled carefully as they may lose their flexibility in extreme cold. All radio equipment must be properly winterized. The appropriate technical manual should be checked for winterization procedures. Some suggestions for maintenance in Arctic areas include:

(1) ***Batteries.*** The effect of cold weather conditions on wet and dry cell batteries depends on the following factors: the type and kind of

battery, the load on the battery, the specific use of the battery, and the degree of exposure to cold temperatures.

(2) ***Winterization.*** The radio set technical manual should rechecked for special precautions for operation in extremely cold climates. For example, normal lubricants may solidify and cause damage or malfunctions. They must be replaced with the recommended Arctic lubricants.

(3) ***Microphone.*** Moisture from the sniper's breath may freeze on the perforated cover plate of his microphone. Standard microphone covers can be used to prevent this. If standard covers are not available, a suitable cover can be improvised from rubber or cellophane membranes or from rayon or nylon cloth.

(4) ***Breathing and sweating.*** A radio set generates heat when it is operated. When turned off, the air inside the radio set cools and contracts, and draws cold air into the set from the outside. This is called *breathing*. When a radio breathes and the still-hot parts come in contact with subzero air, the glass, plastic, and ceramic parts of the set may cool too rapidly and break. When cold equipment is brought suddenly into contact with warm air, moisture condenses on the equipment parts. This is called *sweating*. Before cold equipment is brought into a heated area, it should be wrapped in a blanket or parka to ensure that it warms gradually to reduce sweating. Equipment must be thoroughly dry before it is taken into the cold air or the moisture will freeze.

7-9. JUNGLE AREAS

Radio communications in jungle areas must be carefully planned, because the dense jungle growth reduces the range of radio transmission. However, since single-channel radio can be deployed in many configurations, especially man-packed, it is a valuable communications asset. The capabilities and limitations of single-channel radio must be carefully considered when used by forces in a jungle environment. The mobility and various configurations in which a single-channel radio can be deployed are its main advantages in jungle areas. Limitations on radio communications in jungle areas are due to the climate and the density of jungle growth. The hot and humid climate increases maintenance problems of keeping the equipment operable. Thick jungle growth acts as a vertically polarized absorbing screen for radio frequency energy that, in effect, reduces transmission range. Therefore, increased emphasis on maintenance and antenna siting is a must when operating in jungle areas.

a. **Jungle Operational Techniques.** The main problem in establishing radio communications in jungle areas is the siting of the antenna.

The following techniques can be applied to improve communications in the jungle:

(1) Locate antennas in clearings on the edge farthest from the distant station and as high as possible.

(2) Keep antenna cables and connectors off the ground to lessen the effects of moisture, fungus, and insects. This also applies to all power and telephone cables.

(3) Use complete antenna systems, such as ground planes and dipoles, for more effect than fractional wavelength whip antennas.

(4) Clear vegetation from antenna sites. If an antenna touches any foliage, especially wet foliage, the signal will be grounded.

(5) When wet, vegetation acts like a vertically polarized screen and absorbs much of a vertically polarized signal. Use horizontally polarized antennas in preference to vertically polarized antennas.

b. **Maintenance Improvement in the Jungle.** Due to moisture and fungus, the maintenance of radio sets in tropical climates is more difficult than intemperate climates The high relative humidity causes condensation to form on the equipment and encourages the growth of fungus. Operators and maintenance personnel should check appropriate technical manuals for special maintenance requirements. Some techniques for improving maintenance in jungle areas follow:

(1) Keep the equipment as dry as possible and in lighted areas to retard fungus growth.

(2) Clear all air vents of obstructions so air can circulate to cool and dry the equipment.

(3) Keep connectors, cables, and bare metal parts as free of fungus growth as possible.

(4) Use moisture and fungus-proofing paint to protect equipment after repairs are made or when equipment is damaged or scratched.

c. **Expedient Antennas.** Sniper teams can improve their ability to communicate in the jungle by using expedient antennas. While moving, the team is usually restricted to using the short and long antennas that come with the radios. However, when not moving, snipers can use these expedient antennas to broadcast farther and to receive more clearly. However, an antenna that is not “tuned” or “cut” to the operating frequency is not as effective as the whips that are supplied with the radio. Circuits inside the radio “load” the whips properly so that they are “tuned” to give the greatest output. Whips are not as effective as a tuned doublet or tuned ground plane (namely RC 292-type), but the doublet or ground

plane must be tuned to the operating frequency. This is especially critical with low-power radios such as the AN/PRC-77.

(1) ***Expedient 292-type antenna.*** The expedient 292-type antenna was developed for use in the jungle and, if used properly, can increase the team's ability to communicate. In its entirety, the antenna is bulky, heavy, and not acceptable for sniper team operations. The team can, however, carry only the mast head and antenna sections, mounting these on wood poles or hanging them from trees; or, the team can make a complete expedient 292-type antenna (Figure 7-13, page 7-18), using WD-1, wire, and other readily available material. The team can also use almost any plastic, glass, or rubber objects for insulators. Dry wood is acceptable when nothing else is available. (See Figure 7-2 for types of insulators that may be used.) The following describes how to make this antenna:

(a) Use the quick-reference table (Table 7-2, page 7-19) to determine the length of the elements (one radiating and three ground planes) for the frequency that will be used. Cut these elements (A, Figure 7-13, page 7-18) from WD-1 field wire (or similar wire). Cut spacing sticks (B, Figure 7-13) the same length. Place the ends of the sticks together to form a triangle and tie the ends with wire, tape, or rope. Attach an insulator to each corner. Attach a ground-plane wire to each insulator. Bring the other ends of the ground-plane wires together, attach them to an insulator (C, Figure 7-13, page 7-18), and tie securely. Strip about 3 inches of insulation from each wire and twist them together.

(b) Tie one end of the radiating element wire to the other side of insulator C and the other end to another insulator (D, Figure 7-13). Strip about 3 inches of insulation from the radiating element at insulator C.

(c) Cut enough WD-1 field wire to reach from the proposed location of the antenna to the radio set. Keep this line as short as possible, because excess length reduces the efficiency of the system. Tie a knot at each end to identify it as the "hot" lead. Remove insulation from the "hot" wire and tie it to the radiating element wire at insulator C. Remove insulation from the other wire and attach it to the bare ground-plane element wires at insulator C. Tape all connections and do not allow the radiating element wire to touch the ground-plane wires.

(d) Attach a rope to the insulator on the free end of the radiating element and toss the rope over the branches of a tree. Pull the antenna as high as possible, keeping the lead-in routed down through the triangle. Secure the rope to hold the antenna in place.

(e) At the radio set, remove about 1 inch of insulation from the "hot" lead and about 3 inches of insulation from the other wire. Attach the "hot" line to the antenna terminal (doublet connector, if so labeled). Attach the other wire to the metal case-the handle, for example. Be sure both connections are tight or secure.

(f) Set up correct frequency, turn on the set, and proceed with communications.

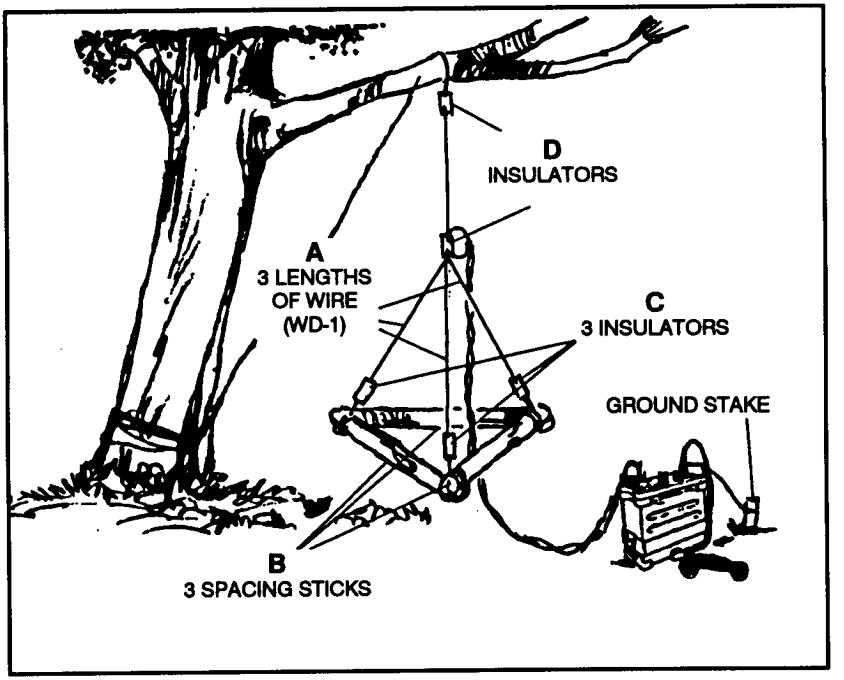


Figure 7-13. Expedient 292-type antenna.

(2) ***Expedient patrol antenna.*** *This* is another antenna that is easy to carry and quick to set up (Figure 7-14, page 7-20). The two radiating wires are cut to the length shown in Table 7-2 for the operating frequency. For the best results, the lead-in should extend at least 1.8 meters (6 feet) at right angles (plus or minus 30 degrees) to the antenna section before dropping to the radio set. The easiest way to set up this antenna is to measure the length of the radiating elements from one end of the lead-in (WD-1) and tie a knot at that point. The two wires are separated: one is lifted vertically by a rope and insulator;

the other is held down by a rock or other weight and a rope and insulator. The antenna should be as high as possible. The other end of the lead-in is attached to the radio set as described in paragraph 7-9c(l), expedient 292-type antenna.

OPERATING FREQUENCY IN MHz	ELEMENT LENGTH (radiating element and ground-plane elements)
30	2.38m (7 ft 10 in)
32	2.23m (7 ft 4 in)
34	2.1m (6 ft 11 in)
36	1.98m (6 ft 6 in)
38	1.87m (6 ft 2 in)
40	1.78m (5 ft 10 in)
43	1.66m (5 ft 5 in)
46	1.55m (5 ft 1 in)
49	1.46m (4 ft 9 in)
52	1.37m (4 ft 6 in)
55	1.3m (4 ft 3 in)
58	1.23m (4 ft 0 in)
61	1.17m (3 ft 10 in)
64	1.12m (3 ft 8 in)
68	1.05m (3 ft 5 in)
72	.99m (3 ft 3 in)
76	.94m (3 ft 1 in)

Table 7-2. Quick-reference chart.

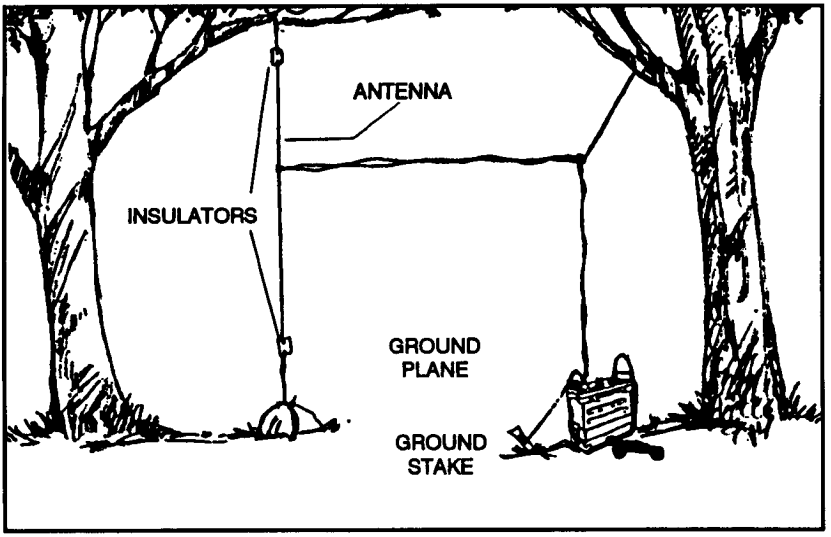


Figure 7-14. Expedient patrol antenna.

7-10. DESERT AREAS

Radio is usually the primary means of communications in the desert. It can be employed effectively in desert climate and terrain to provide a highly mobile means of communications demanded by widely dispersed forces.

a. **Techniques for Better Operations.** For the best operation in the desert, radio antennas should be located on the highest terrain available. In the desert, transmitters using whip antennas lose one-fifth to one-third of their normal range due to the poor electrical grounding common to desert terrain. For this reason, complete antenna systems must be used such as horizontal dipoles and vertical antennas with adequate counterpoises.

b. **Equipment Considerations.** Some radios automatically switch on their second blower fan if their internal temperature rises too high. Normally, this happens only in temperate climates when the radios are transmitting. This may disturb soldiers unaccustomed to radio operation in the desert environment. Operation of the second fan, however, is quite normal. Radio frequency power amplifiers used in AM and single sideband sets may overheat and burn out. Such equipment should be turned on only when necessary (signal reception is not affected). Since the RF power amplifiers take about 90 seconds to reach the operating mode, the SOP of units using the equipment allows for delays in replying. Dust affects communications equipment such as SSB/AMRF

power amplifiers and radio teletypewriter sets. Radio teletypewriter sets are prone to damage due to the vulnerability of the oil lubrication system, which attracts and holds dust particles. Dust covers, therefore, should be used when possible. Some receiver-transmitter units have ventilating ports and channels that can get clogged with dust. These must be checked regularly and kept clean to prevent overheating.

c. **Batteries.** Dry battery supplies must be increased, since hot weather causes batteries to fail more rapidly.

d. **Electrical Insulation.** Wind-blown sand and grit damage electrical wire insulation over time. All cables that are likely to be damaged should be protected with tape before insulation becomes worn. Sand also finds its way into parts of items, such as "spaghetti cord" plugs, either preventing electrical contact or making it impossible to join the plugs together. A brush, such as an old toothbrush, should be carried and used to clean such items before they are joined.

e. **Condensation.** In deserts with relatively high dew levels and high humidity, overnight condensation can occur wherever surfaces are cooler than the air temperature, such as metals exposed to air. This condensation can affect electrical plugs, jacks, and connectors. All connectors likely to be affected by condensation should be taped to prevent moisture from contaminating the contacts. Plugs should be dried before inserting them into equipment jacks. Excessive moisture or dew should be dried from antenna connectors to prevent arcing.

f. **Static Electricity.** Static electricity is prevalent in the desert. It is caused by many factors, one of which is wind-blown dust particles. Extremely low humidity contributes to static discharges between charged particles. Poor grounding conditions aggravate the problem. All sharp edges (tips) of antennas should be taped to reduce wind-caused static discharges and the accompanying noise. If operating from a fixed position, teams ensure that equipment is properly grounded. Since static-caused noise lessens with an increase infrequency, the highest frequencies that are available and authorized should be used.

g. **Maintenance Improvement.** In desert areas, the maintenance of radio sets becomes more difficult due to the large amounts of sand, dust, or dirt that enter the equipment. Sets equipped with servomechanisms are especially affected. To reduce maintenance downtime, the team must keep sets in dustproof containers as much as possible. Air vent filters should also be kept clean to allow cool air to circulate to prevent overheating. Preventive maintenance checks should be made often. Also, the team should closely check the lubricated parts of the equipment. If dust and dirt mix with the lubricants, moving parts may be damaged.

7-11. MOUNTAINOUS AREAS

Operation of radios in mountainous areas have many of the same problems as in northern or cold weather areas. The mountainous terrain makes the selection of transmission sites a critical task In addition, terrain restrictions often require radio relay stations for good communications. Due to terrain obstacles, radio transmissions often have to be by line of sight. Also, the ground in mountainous areas is often a poor electrical conductor. Thus, a complete antenna system, such as a dipole or ground-plane antenna with a counterpoise, should be used. The maintenance procedures required in mountainous areas are the same as for northern or cold weather areas. The varied or seasonal temperature and climatic conditions in mountainous areas make flexible maintenance planning a necessity.

7-12. URBANIZED TERRAIN

Radio communications in urbanized terrain pose special problems. Some problems are similar to those encountered in mountainous areas. Some problems include obstacles blocking transmission paths, poor electrical conductivity due to pavement surfaces, and commercial power line interference.

a. Very high frequency radios are not as effective in urbanized terrain as they are in other areas. The power output and operating frequencies of these sets require a line of sight between antennas. Line of sight at street level is not always possible in built-up areas.

b. High frequency radios do not require or rely on line of sight as much as VHF radios. This is due to operating frequencies being lower and power output being greater. The problem is that HF radio sets are not organic to small units. To overcome this, the VHF signals must be retransmitted.

c. Retransmission stations in aerial platforms can provide the most effective means if available. Organic retransmission is more likely to be used. The antenna should be hidden or blended in with surroundings. This helps prevent the enemy from using it as a landmark to “home in” his artillery bombardment. Antennas can be concealed by water towers, existing civilian antennas, or steeples.

7-13. NUCLEAR BIOLOGICAL AND CHEMICAL ENVIRONMENT

One of the realities of fighting on today’s battlefield is the presence of nuclear weapons. Most soldiers are aware of the effects of nuclear blast, heat, and radiation. The ionization of the atmosphere by a nuclear

explosion will have degrading effects on communications due to static and the disruption of the ionosphere.

a. Electromagnetic pulse results from a nuclear explosion and presents a great danger to our radio communications. An EMP is a strong pulse of electromagnetic radiation, many times stronger than the static pulse generated by lightning. This pulse can enter the radio through the antenna system, power connections, and signal input connections. In the equipment, the pulse can break down circuit components such as transistors, diodes, and integrated circuits. It can melt capacitors, inductors, and transformers, destroying a radio.

b. Defensive measures against EMP call for proper maintenance, especially the shielding of equipment. When the equipment is not in use, all antennas and cables should be removed to decrease the effect of EMP on the equipment.

Section III
COMMUNICATIONS FORMATS

Timely, accurate information reporting reduces the unknown aspects of the enemy and the area of operations, contributing to the commander's risk assessment and successful application of combat power. This section provides the sniper team with a means of organized and rapid information delivery through reporting formats.

7-14. SPOT REPORT

This paragraph complies with STANAG 2022.

The sniper team uses the SPOTREP to report intelligence information. Each report normally describe a single observed event. When reporting groups of enemy vehicles, personnel report the location of the center of mass or indicate "from—to" coordinates. Higher headquarters sets the SPOTREP format, but the report usually follows the SALUTE format.

LINE 1 The size of the enemy force observed.

LINE 2 What the enemy was doing.

LINE 3 Where the enemy was located.

LINE 4 The unit to which the enemy belongs specified by markings on vehicles, distinctive features on uniforms, or special equipment that may identify the type enemy unit.

LINE 5 Time the enemy was observed.

LINE 6 Equipment the enemy carried, wore, or used.

Example: "C12, THIS IS STRIKER 1, SPOTREP, OVER."
"STRIKER 1, THIS IS Cl2 SEND MESSAGE, OVER."
"C12, THIS IS STRIKER 1. LINE 1: 3. LINE 2 MOVING IN A WESTERLY DIRECTION. LINE 3: GL024396. LINE 4: UNKNOWN. LINE 5: 2709911437. LINE 6: 1 SVD WITH PSO-1 TELESCOPE. CAMOUFLAGED OVERGARMENT AND RUCKSACK TWO INDIVIDUALS CARRYING AKM-74 RIFLES. 9-MM MAKAROV PISTOLS WITH SHOULDER HOLSTERS AND RUCKSACKS."

7-15. SITUATION REPORT

This paragraph complies with STANAG 2020.

The sniper team submits the SITREP to higher headquarters to report tactical situations and status. The team submits the report daily by 0600 hours after significant events or as otherwise required by the SEO or commander. The sender says, "SITREP," to alert the receiver of the type of report being sent. The following explains the reporting format according to line number:

LINE 1 Report as of date-time group.

LINE 2 Brief summary of enemy activity, casualties inflicted, prisoners captured.

LINE 3 Your location (encrypted—if not using secure communications).

LINE 4 Combat vehicles, operational.

a. Improved TOW vehicle.

b. M3 Bradley / Ml13Al.

c. Ml.

d. M60A3 tanks.

e. M106A1 mortar carriers.

f. Armored vehicle launched bridges (AVLB).

LINE 5 Defensive obstacles encoded.

a. Coordinates of mine fields.

b. Coordinates of demolitions executed.

c. Coordinates of reserve demolition targets.

LINE 6 Personnel strength.

a. Green (full strength, 90 percent or better on hand).

b. Amber (reduced strength, 80 to 89 percent on hand).

c. Red (reduced strength, 60 to 79 percent on hand, mission-capable).

d. Black (reduced strength, 59 percent or lesson hand).

LINE 7 Class III and V for combat vehicles.

a. Ammunition—green, amber, red, or black.

b. Fuel—green, amber, red, or black.

LINE 8 Summary of tactical intentions.

Example: "RED 1, THIS IS RED 5; BLUE 2. LINE 1: 062230. LINE 2: NEGATIVE CONTACT. LINE 3: I SET ES, STA NEL. LINE 4B: 1. LINE 5: ABATIS, 1 SET XB, RDJ ALT. LINE 6: GREEN. LINE 7A: GREEN. LINE 7B: AMBER. LINE 8: CONTINUING MISSION."

7-16. RECONNAISSANCE REPORT

This paragraph complies with STANAG 2096.

Due to the length and detail of a reconnaissance report, it should be sent by messenger rather than transmitted by radio. Graphic overlays and sketches are normally included with the report. The following explains the reporting format according to line number:

LINE 1 OR HEADING (collection data).

a. DTG information collected.

b. DTG information received.

c. Reporting unit.

LINE 2 OR 3 CAPITAL ROUTE CLASSIFICATION (data for a route classification).

a. Start point.

b. Checkpoint/release point.

c. Classification (code).

d. Trafficability (code).

e. Movement (code).

f. Location of critical points.

LINE 3 OR BRIDGE CLASSIFICATION (data for a bridge classification).

a. Location.
b. One-way class.
c. Two-way class.
d. Overhead clearance.
e. Bypass location.
f. Bypass (code).
g. Slope of entry bank.
h. Slope of exit bank.

LINE 4 OR FORDING/SWIM SITE (data for a ford or swim site).

a. Location.
b. Velocity (water speed).
c. Depth.
d. Type bottom (code).
e. Width.
f. Length.
g. Slope of entry bank.
h. Slope of exit bank.

LINE 5 OR TUNNEL CLASSIFICATION (data for a tunnel classification).

a. Location.
b. Usable width.
c. Overhead clearance.
d. Length.
e. Bypass location.

LINE 6 OR OBSTACLES (obstacle information).

a. Location.
b. Slope (code).
c. Type (code).
d. Length.
e. Bypass location.

f. Dimensions.

(1) From:

(2) To:

(3) To:

CODES: Classification

GREEN - all vehicles.
AMBER - no AVLBs.
RED - armed personnel carriers/BFVs.
BLACK -1 1/4-ton wheels or less.

Trafficability

X - all weather.
Y - limited weather.
Z - fair weather.

Movement

F - fast.
S - slow.

Bypass

E - easy.
D - difficult.

Type bottom

M - mud.
C - clay.
S - sand.
G - gravel.
R - rock.
P - paving.

Slope

A - less than 7 percent.
B - 7 or 10 percent.
C - 10 to 14 percent.
D - Over 14 percent.

Type obstacle

MF - mine field.

TD - tank ditch.

RF - rockfall or slide.

CH - chemical.

NBC - radiological.

RB - roadblock.

AB - abatis.

O - other.

NOTES: 1. During reconnaissance., report items as they occur, since they are time-sensitive.

2. If time permits, submit overlays to the S2 during briefing. The S2 routinely consolidates details of terrain features and passes them to higher headquarters at the end of the debriefing.

Example: "C12, THIS IS STRIKER 1, RECONREP OVER." "STRIKER 1, THIS IS Cl2; SEND MESSAGE, OVER." "C12, THIS IS STRIKER 1. LINE 1A: 2609910800. LINE lC: ST 1. LINE 2A: I SET DL, JAR CMN. LINE 2B: SIL MNC. LINE 2C: GREEN. LINE 2D: X. LINE 2E: F."

7-17. MEACONING, INTRUSION, JAMMING, AND INTERFERENCE REPORT.

This paragraph complies with STANAG 6004.

When the sniper team knows or suspects that the enemy is jamming, or knows or suspects that the enemy is intruding on the net, the incident is reported immediately by secure means to higher headquarter. Such information is vital for the protection and defense of friendly radio communications. The sniper who is experiencing the MIJI incident forwards this report through the chain of command to the unit OP. He also submits a separate report for each MIJI incident. An example of a MIJI 1 report follows:

ITEM 1-022 (encrypted) or MIJI 1.

ITEM 2-3 (encrypted) or JAMMING.

ITEM 3 - 1 (encypted) or RADIO.

ITEM 4 - 46.45 (encyypted if being transmitted over a nonsecure communications means).

ITEM 5 - N6B85S.

ITEM 6 - FA86345964 (encrypted if being transmitted over a nonsecure communications means).

a. Item 1 - Type of Report. When transmitted over nonsecure communications means, the numerals 022 are encrypted as Item 1 of the MIJI report. When transmitted over secure communications means, the term MIJI 1 is used as Item 1 of the MIJI 1 report.

b. Item 2 - Type of MIJI Incident. When transmitted over nonsecure communications means, the appropriate numeral preceding one of the items below is encrypted as Item 2 of the MIJI report. When transmitted over secure communications means, the appropriate term below is used as Item 2 of the MIJI 1 report.

- Meaconing.
- Intrusion.
- Jamming.
- Interference.

c. Item 3 - Type of Equipment Affected. When transmitted over nonsecure communications means, the appropriate numeral preceding one of the terms below is encrypted as Item 3 of the MIJI 1 report. When transmitted over secure communications means, the appropriate term below is used as Item 3 of the MIJI report.

- Radio.
- Radar.
- Navigational aid.
- Satellite.
- Electro-optics.

d. Item 4 - Frequency or Channel Affected. When transmitted over nonsecure communications means, the frequency or channel affected by the MIJI incident is encrypted as Item 4 of the MIJI 1 report. When transmitted over secure

communications means, the frequency or channel affected by the MIJI incident is Item 4 of the MIJI 1 report.

e. Item 5 - Victim Designation and Call Sign of Affected Station Operator. The complete call sign of the affected station operator is Item 5 of the MIJI 1 report over both secure and nonsecure communications means.

f. Item 6 - Coordinates of the Affected Station. When transmitted over nonsecure communications means, the complete grid coordinates of the affected station are encrypted as Item 6 of the MIJI 1 report. When transmitted over secure communications means, the complete grid coordinates of the affected station are Item 6 of the MIJI 1 report.

7-18. SHELLING REPORTS

This paragraph complies with STANAG 2934.

The sniper team prepares and submits a SHELREP when it receives incoming rockets, mortars, or artillery rounds (FM 6-121). The team also uses this format for bombing attacks and mortars. The SHELREP format is as follows:

- ALPHA: Unit call sign.
- BRAVO: Location of observer.
- CHARLIE: Azimuth to flash or sound.
- DELTA: Time shelling started.
- ECHO: Time shelling ended.
- FOXTROT: Location of shelled area.
- GOLF: Number, type, and caliber (fire support team personnel only).
- HOTEL: Nature of fire (barrage, harassment, or registration).
- INDIA: Number of rounds.
- JULIET: Time of flash to bang.
- KILO: Damage.

7-19. ENEMY PRISONER OF WAR/CAPTURED MATERIEL REPORT

This paragraph complies with STANAG 2084.

The sniper team immediately tags EPWs and captured materiel. This ensures that information of intelligence value (place, time, and circumstances of capture) is not lost during evacuation. Only EPWs or materiel of immediate tactical importance are reported to the troop or battalion TOG Snipers use the following formats to report EPWs and captured materiel:

a. Enemy Prisoners of War.

LINE 1 - Type of report.

LINE 2 - Item captured.

LINE 3 - Date/time of capture.

LINE 4 - Place of capture-grid coordinates.

LINE 5 - Capturing unit-all sign.

LINE 6 - Circumstances of capture (be brief).

b. Captured Materiel.

LINE 1 - Type of report.

LINE 2 - Item captured.

LINE 3 - Type document/equipment.

LINE 4 - Date/time captured.

LINE 5 - Place of capture-call sign.

LINE 6 - Capturing unit—call sign.

LINE 7 - Circumstances of capture (be brief).

After the report is given to the company/team/commander, disposition instructions will be provided if needed.

7-20. NBC 1 REPORT

This paragraph complies with STANAG 2103.

The sniper team uses the NBC 1 report to submit initial and subsequent information on an NBC attack, transmitting over the command or operation and intelligence net immediately after an NBC attack.

LINE 1 OR EVENT - Type of attack-nuclear, chemical, or biological.

LINE 2 OR BRAVO - Grid location of observer.

LINE 3 OR CHARLIE - Direction from observer to attack—mils or degree—true, grid, or magnetic.

LINE 4 OR DELTA - Date-time group of detonation or star of attack.

LINE 5 OR ECHO - Illumination time in seconds for nuclear attack.

LINE 6 OR ECHO BRAVO - End time for biological/chemical attack

LINE 7 OR FOXTROT - Actual or estimated (state which) grid coordinates for location of attack.

LINE 8 OR GOLF - Means of delivery.

LINE 9 OR HOTEL - Height of nuclear burst in feet or meters and or type of burst.

LINE 10 OR HOTEL BRAVO - Type of biological/chemical attack and height of burst.

LINE 11 OR INDIA BRAVO - Number of munitions or aircraft.

LINE 12 OR EFFECTS - Effects of burst/agent on personnel.

LINE 13 OR JULIETT - Flash-to-bang time in seconds for nuclear attack.

LINE 14 OR KILO - Crater (yes or no) and width in meters.

LINE 15 OR KILO BRAVO - Vegetation chemical/biological.

LINE 16 OR LIMA - Nuclear burst angular cloud width, measured at five minutes after detonation in mils or degrees.

LINE 17 OR MIKE - Stabilized cloud top height, in feet or meters, or angular cloud top angle, in degrees or mils, measured at H+10 minutes after detonation and stabilized cloud height, in feet or meters, or angular cloud bottom angle, in degrees or mils, measured at H+10.

LINE 18 OR PAPA ALPHA- Grid of predicted outline of external contours of hazardous cloud or area.

LINE 19 OR PAPA BRAVO - Downwind direction of nuclear cloud or duration of hazard in days.

LINE 20 OR SIERRA - Date-time group of reading for nuclear or detection time for biological/chemical.

LINE 21 OR YANKEE BRAVO - Effective downwind direction and wind speed.

LINE 22 OR ZULU ALPHA STABILITY - Air stability indicator.

LINE 23 OR ZULU ALPHA TEMPERATURE - Surface air temperature.

LINE 24 OR ZULU ALPHA HUMIDITY - Relative humidity range.

LINE 25 OR ZULU ALPHA WEATHER - Significant weather phenomena.

LINE 26 OR ZULU ALPHA COVER - Cloud cover.

LINE 27 OR NARRATIVE - Other significant observation.

LINE 28 - Not used.

LINE 29 OR AUTHENTICATION - Self-authentication, if required.

7-21. MEDICAL EVACUATION REQUEST

This paragraph complies with STANAG 3204.

The sniper team sends a MEDEVAC request to the medical team on the company command net.

a. When air assets are not available, the sniper team uses the ground evacuation format.

LINE 1 - Evacuation.

LINE 2 - Location for pickup (encode).

LINE 3 - Number of casualties.

LINE 4 - Category of patient(s).

A Urgent.
B Priority.
C Routine.

Use the letter of the appropriate subparagraph from Line 4 with the number of casualties in Line 3—for example, a2 means there are two urgent patients for evacuation.

b. When air assets are available, the sniper team uses the air evacuation format.

LINE 1 - Location.

LINE 2 - Radio frequency, call sign, and suffix.

LINE 3 - Precedence:

URGENT__ PRIORITY__ ROUTINE__ TACTICAL IMMEDIATE__

LINE 4 - Special equipment.

LINE 5 - Number of patients by type:

Little__ Ambulator__

LINE 6 - Security of pickup site.

LINE 7 - Method of marking pickup size.

LINE 8 - Patient's nationality and status.

LINE 9 - NBC contamination.

c. The definitions of the categories of precedence follow:

(1) ***Urgent.*** Used for emergency cases for evacuation as soon as possible and no more than two hours to save life, limb, and eyesight.

(2) ***Priority.*** Used when the patient should be evacuated within four hours or his medical condition will deteriorate to an URGENT precedence.

(3) ***Routine.*** Requires evacuation, but the patient's condition is not expected to deteriorate within the next 24 hours.

(4) ***Tactical immediate.*** Used when the patient's condition is not urgent or priority, but evacuation is required as soon as possible so as not to endanger the requesting unit's tactical mission.

CHAPTER 8
TRACKING/COUNTERTRACKING

When a sniper follows a trail, he builds a picture of the enemy in his mind by asking himself questions: How many persons am I following? What is their state of training? How are they equipped? Are they healthy? What is their state of morale? Do they know they are being followed? To answer these questions, the sniper uses available indicators to track the enemy. The sniper looks for signs that reveal an action occurred at a specific time and place. For example, a footprint in soft sand is an excellent indicator, since a sniper can determine the specific time the person passed By comparing indicators, the sniper obtains answers to his questions. For example, a footprint and a waist-high scuff on a tree may indicate that an armed individual passed this way.

Section I
TRACKING

Any indicator the sniper discovers can be defined by one of six tracking concepts: displacement, stains, weather, litter, camouflage, and immediate-use intelligence.

8-1. DISPLACEMENT

Displacement takes place when anything is moved from its original position. A well-defined footprint or shoe print in soft, moist ground is a good example of displacement. By studying the footprint or shoe print, the sniper determines several important facts. For example, a print left by worn footgear or by bare feet may indicate lack of proper equipment. Displacement can also result from clearing a trail by breaking or cutting through heavy vegetation with a machete. These trails are obvious to the most inexperienced sniper who is tracking. Individuals may

unconsciously break more branches as they follow someone who is cutting the vegetation. Displacement indicators can also be made by persons carrying heavy loads who stop to rest; prints made by box edges can help to identify the load. When loads are set down at a rest halt or campsite, they usually crush grass and twigs. A reclining soldier also flattens the vegetation.

a. **Analyzing Footprints.** Footprints may indicate direction, rate of movement, number, sex, and whether the individual knows he is being tracked.

(1) If footprints are deep and the pace is long, rapid movement is apparent. Long strides and deep prints with toe prints deeper than heel prints indicate running (A, Figure 8-l).

(2) Prints that are deep, short, and widely spaced, with signs of scuffing or shuffling indicate the person is carrying a heavy load (B, Figure 8-l).

(3) If the party members realize they are being followed, they may try to hide their tracks. Persons walking backward (C, Figure 8-1) have a short, irregular stride. The prints have an unnaturally deep toe, and soil is displaced in the direction of movement.

(4) To determine the sex (D, Figure 8-l), the sniper should study the size and position of the footprints. Women tend to be pigeon-toed, while men walk with their feet straight ahead or pointed slightly to the outside. Prints left by women are usually smaller and the stride is usually shorter than prints left by men.

b. **Determining Key Prints.** The last individual in the file usually leaves the clearest footprints; these become the key prints. The sniper cuts a stick to match the length of the prints and notches it to indicate the width at the widest part of the sole. He can then study the angle of the key prints to the direction of march. The sniper looks for an identifying mark or feature, such as worn or frayed footwear, to help him identify the key prints. If the trail becomes vague, erased, or merges with another, the sniper can use his stick-measuring devices and, with close study, can identify the key prints. This method helps the sniper to stay on the trail. A technique used to count the total number of individuals being tracked is the box method. There are two methods the sniper can use to employ the box method.

(1) The most accurate is to use the stride as a unit of measure (Figure 8-2) when key prints can be determined. The sniper uses the set of key prints and the edges of the road or trail to box in an area to analyze. This method is accurate under the right conditions for counting up to 18 persons.

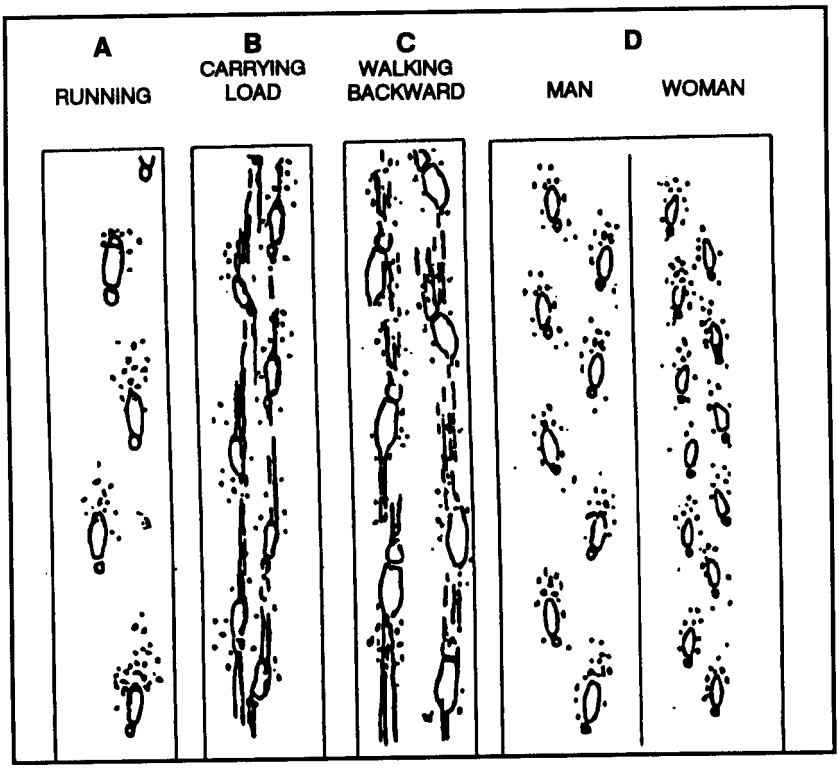


Figure 8-1. Different types of footprints.

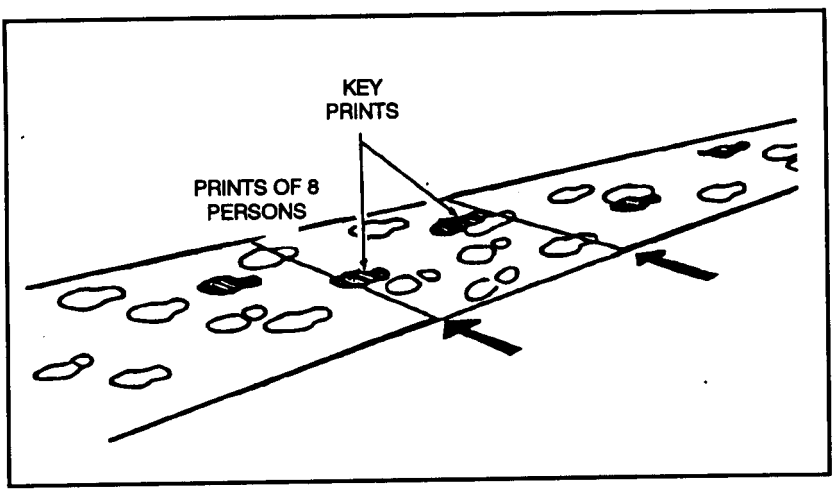


Figure 8-2. Stride measurement.

(2) The sniper may also use the the 36-inch box method (Figure 8-3) if key prints are not evident. To use the 36-inch box method, the sniper uses the edges of the road or trail as the sides of the box. He measures a cross section of the area 36 inches long, counting each indentation in the box and dividing by two. This method gives a close estimate of the number of individuals who made the prints; however, this system is not as accurate as the stride measurement.

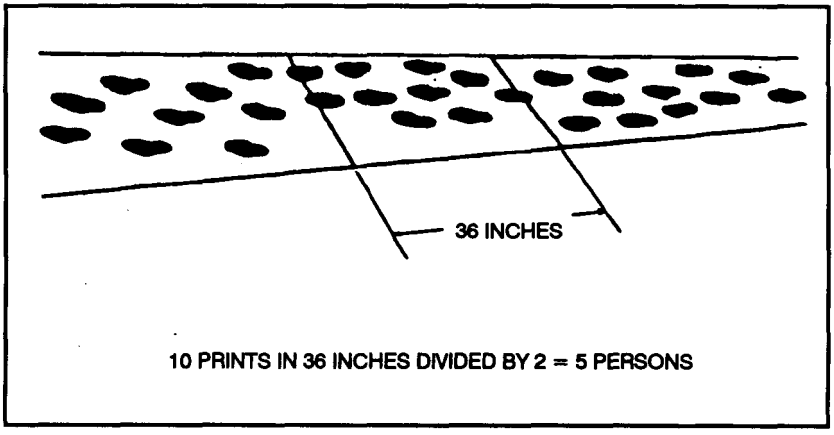


Figure 8-3. 36-Inch box method.

c. **Recognizing Other Signs of Displacement** Foliage, moss, vines, sticks, or rocks that are scuffed or snagged from their original position form valuable indicators. Vines may be dragged, dew droplets displaced, or stones and sticks overturned (A, Figure 8-4) to show a different color underneath. Grass or other vegetation may be bent or broken in the direction of movement (B, Figure 8-4).

(1) The sniper inspects all areas for bits of clothing, threads, or dirt from footgear that can be torn or can fall and be left on thorns, snags, or the ground.

(2) Flushed from their natural habitat, wild animals and birds are another example of displacement. Cries of birds excited by unnatural movement is an indicator; moving tops of tall grass or brush on a windless day indicates that someone is moving the vegetation.

(3) Changes in the normal life of insects and spiders may indicate that someone has recently passed. Valuable clues are disturbed bees, ant holes uncovered by someone moving over them, or tom spider webs. Spiders often spin webs across open areas, trails, or roads to trap flying insects. If the tracked person does not avoid these webs, he leaves an indicator to an observant sniper.

(4) If the person being followed tries to use a stream to cover his trail, the sniper can still follow successfully. Algae and other water plants can be displaced by lost footing or by careless walking. Rocks can be displaced from their original position or overturned to indicate a lighter or darker color on the opposite side. The person entering or exiting a stream creates slide marks or footprints, or scuffs the bark on roots or sticks (C, Figure 8-4). Normally, a person or animal seeks the path of least resistance; therefore, when searching the stream for an indication of departures, snipers will find signs in open areas along the banks.

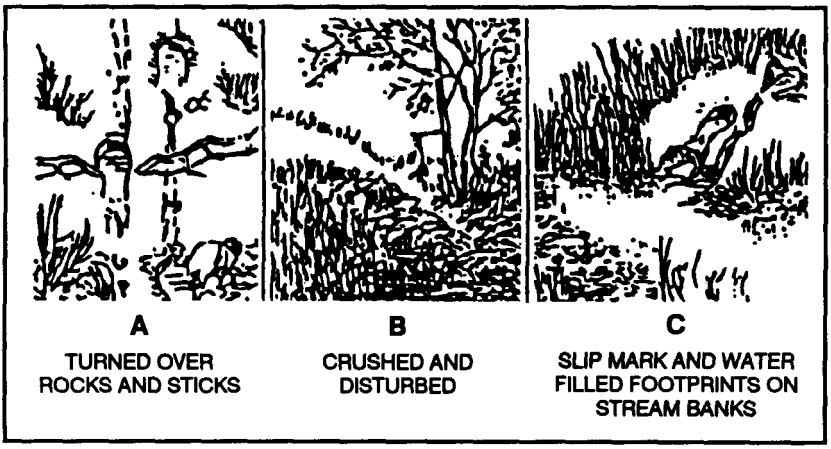


Figure 8-4. Other displacements.

8-2. STAINS

A stain occurs when any substance from one organism or article is smeared or deposited on something else. The best example of staining is blood from a profusely bleeding wound. Bloodstains often appear as spatters or drops and are not always on the ground; they also appear smeared on leaves or twigs of trees and bushes.

a. By studying bloodstains, the sniper can determine the wound's location.

(1) If the blood seems to be dripping steadily, it probably came from a wound on the trunk.

(2) If the blood appears to be slung toward the front, rear, or sides, the wound is probably in the extremity.

(3) Arterial wounds appear to pour blood at regular intervals as if poured from a pitcher. If the wound is veinous, the blood pours steadily.

(4) A lung wound deposits pink, bubbly, and frothy bloodstains.

(5) A bloodstain from a head wound appears heavy, wet, and slimy.

(6) Abdominal wounds often mix blood with digestive juices so the deposit has an odor and is light in color.

The sniper can also determine the seriousness of the wound and how far the wounded person can move unassisted. This proms may lead the sniper to enemy bodies or indicate where they have been carried.

b. Staining can also occur when muddy footgear is dragged over grass, stones, and shrubs. Thus, staining and displacement combine to indicate movement and direction. Crushed leaves may stain rocky ground that is too hard to show footprints. Roots, stones, and vines may be stained where leaves or berries are crushed by moving feet.

c. The sniper may have difficulty in determining the difference between staining and displacement since both terms can be applied to some indicators. For example, muddied water may indicate recent movement; displaced mud also stains the water. Muddy footgear can stain stones in streams, and algae can be displaced from stones in streams and can stain other stones or the bank. Muddy water collects in new footprints in swampy ground; however, the mud settles and the water clears with time. The sniper can use this information to indicate time; normally, the mud clears in about one hour, although time varies with the terrain.

8-3. WEATHER

Weather either aids or hinders the sniper. It also affects indicators in certain ways so that the sniper can determine their relative ages. However, wind, snow, rain, or sunlight can erase indicators entirely and hinder the sniper. The sniper should know how weather affects soil, vegetation, and other indicators in his area. He cannot determine the age of indicators until he understands the effects that weather has on trail signs.

a. By studying weather effects on indicators, the sniper can determine the age of the sign (for example, when bloodstains are fresh, they are bright red). Air and sunlight first change blood to a deep ruby-red color, then to a dark brown crust when the moisture evaporates. Scuff marks on trees or bushes darken with time; sap oozes, then hardens when it makes contact with the air.

b. Weather affects footprints (Figure 8-5). By carefully studying the weather process, the sniper can estimate the age of the print. If particles of soil are beginning to fall into the print, the sniper should become a stalker. If the edges of the print are dried and crusty, the prints are probably about one hour old. This varies with terrain and should be considered as a guide only.

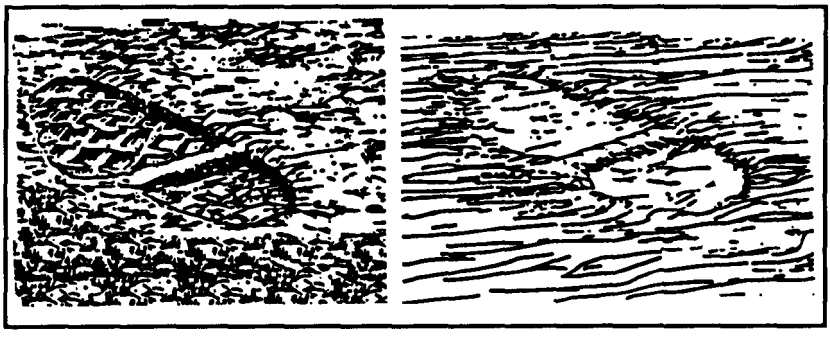


Figure 8-5. Weather effects on footprints.

c. A light rain may round the edges of the print. By remembering when the last rain occurred, the sniper can place the print into a time frame. A heavy rain may erase all signs.

d. Trails exiting streams may appear weathered by rain due to water running from clothing or equipment into the tracks. This is especially true if the party exits the stream single file. Then, each person deposits water into the tracks. The existence of a wet, weathered trail slowly fading into a dry trail indicates the trail is fresh.

e. Wind dries tracks and blows litter, sticks, or leaves into prints. By recalling wind activity, the sniper may estimate the age of the tracks. For example, the sniper may reason "the wind is calm at the present but blew hard about an hour ago. These tracks have litter in them, so they must be over an hour old." However, he must be sure that the litter was not crushed into them when the prints were made.

(1) Wind affects sounds and odors. If the wind is blowing toward the sniper, sounds and odors may be carried to him; conversely, if the wind is blowing *away* from the sniper, he must be extremely cautious since wind also carries sounds toward the enemy. The sniper can determine wind direction by dropping a handful of dust or dried grass from shoulder height. By pointing in the same direction the wind is blowing, the sniper can localize sounds by cupping his hands behind his ears and turning slowly. When sounds are loudest, the sniper is facing the origin.

(2) In calm weather (no wind), air currents that may be too light to detect can carry sounds to the sniper. Air cools in the evening and moves downhill toward the valleys. If the sniper is moving uphill late in the day or at night, air currents will probably be moving toward him if no other wind is blowing. As the morning sun warms the air in the valleys, it moves uphill. The sniper considers these factors when plotting patrol

routes or other operations. If he keeps the wind in his face, sounds and odors will be carried to him from his objective or from the party being tracked.

(3) The sun should also be considered by the sniper. It is difficult to fire directly into the sun, but if the sniper has the sun at his back and the wind in his face, he has a slight advantage.

8-4. LITTER

A poorly trained or poorly disciplined unit moving over terrain may leave a trail of litter. Unmistakable signs of recent movement are gum or candy wrappers, food cans, cigarette butts, remains of fires, or human feces. Rain flattens or washes litter away and turns paper into pulp. Exposure to weather can cause food cans to rust at the opened edge; then, the rust moves toward the center. The sniper must consider weather conditions when estimating the age of litter. He can use the last rain or strong wind as the basis for a time frame.

8-5. CAMOUFLAGE

Camouflage applies to tracking when the followed party employs techniques to baffle or slow the sniper. For example, walking backward to leave confusing prints, brushing out trails, and moving over rocky ground or through streams.

8-6. IMMEDIATE-USE INTELLIGENCE

The sniper combines all indicators and interprets what he has seen to form a composite picture for on-the-spot intelligence. For example, indicators may show contact is imminent and require extreme stealth.

a. The sniper avoids reporting his interpretations as facts. He reports what he has seen rather than stating these things exist. There are many ways a sniper can interpret the sex and size of the party, the load, and the type of equipment. Timeframes can be determined by weathering effects on indicators.

b. Immediate-use intelligence is information about the enemy that can be used to gain surprise, to keep him off balance, or to keep him from escaping the area entirely. The commander may have many sources of intelligence reports, documents, or prisoners of war. These sources can be combined to form indicators of the enemy's last location, future plans, and destination.

c. Tracking, however, gives the commander definite information on which to act immediately. For example, a unit may report there are no men of military age in a village. This information is of value only if it is combined with other information to make a composite enemy picture in

the area. Therefore, a sniper who interprets trail signs and reports that he is 30 minutes behind a known enemy unit, moving north, and located at a specific location, gives the commander information on which he can act at once.

8-7. DOG/HANDLER TRACKING TEAMS

Dog/handler tracking teams are a threat to the sniper team. While small and lightly armed, they can increase the area that a rear area security unit can search. Due to the dog/handler tracking team's effectiveness and its lack of firepower, a sniper team may be tempted to destroy such an "easy" target. Whether a sniper should fight or run depends on the situation and the sniper. Eliminating or injuring the dog/handler tracking team only confirms that there is a hostile team operating in the area.

a. When looking for sniper teams, trackers use wood line sweeps and area searches. A wood line sweep consists of walking the dog upwind of a suspected wood line or brush line. If the wind is blowing through the woods and out of the wood line, trackers move 50 to 100 meters inside a wooded area to sweep the wood's edge. Since wood line sweeps tend to be less specific, trackers perform them faster. An area search is used when a team's location is specific such as a small wooded area or block of houses. The search area is cordoned off, if possible, and the dog/handler tracking teams are brought on line, about 25 to 150 meters apart, depending on terrain and visibility. The handler trackers then advance, each moving their dogs through a specific corridor. The handler tracker controls the dog entirely with voice commands and gestures. He remains undercover, directing the dog in a search pattern or to a likely target area. The search line moves forward with each dog dashing back and forth in assigned sectors.

b. While dog/handler tracking teams area potent threat, there are counters available to the sniper team. The beat defenses are basic infantry techniques: good camouflage and light, noise, and trash discipline. Dogs find a sniper team either by detecting a trail or by a point source such as human waste odors at the hide site. It is critical to try to obscure or limit trails around the hide, especially along the wood line or area closest to the team's target area. Surveillance targets are usually the major axis of advance. "Trolling the wood lines" along likely looking roads or intersections is a favorite tactic of dog/handler tracking teams. When moving into a target area, the sniper team should take the following countermeasures:

(1) Remain as faraway from the target area as the situation allows.

(2) Never establish a position at the edge of cover and concealment nearest the target area

(3) Reduce the track. Try to approach the position area on hard, dry ground or along a stream or river.

(4) Urinate in a hole and cover it up. Never urinate in the same spot.

(5) Bury fecal matter deep. If the duration of the mission permits, use MRE bags sealed with tape and take it with you.

(6) Never smoke.

(7) Carry all trash until it can be buried elsewhere.

(8) Surround the hide site with a 3-cm to 5-cm band of motor oil to mask odor; although less effective but easier to carry, garlic may be used. A dead animal can also be used to mask smell, although it may attract unwanted canine attention.

c. If a dog/handler tracking team moves into the area, the sniper team can employ several actions but should first check wind direction and speed. If the sniper team is downwind of the estimated search area, the chances are minimal that the team's point smells will probably be detected. If upwind of the search area, the sniper team should attempt to move downwind. Terrain and visibility dictate whether the sniper team can move without being detected visually by the handlers of the tracking team. Remember, sweeps are not always conducted just outside of a wood line. Wind direction determines whether the sweep will be parallel to the outside or 50 to 100 meters inside the wood line.

(1) The sniper team has options if caught inside the search area of a line search. The handlers rely on radio communications and often do not have visual contact with each other. If the sniper team has been generally localized through enemy radio detection-finding equipment, the search net will still be loose during the initial sweep. A sniper team has a small chance of hiding and escaping detection in deep brush or in woodpiles. Larger groups will almost certainly be found. Yet, the sniper team may have the opportunity to eliminate the handler and to escape the search net.

(2) The handler hides behind cover with the dog. He searches for movement and then sends the dog out in a straight line toward the front. Usually, when the dog has moved about 50 to 75 meters, the handler calls the dog back. The handier then moves slowly forward and always from covered position to covered position. Commands are by voice and gesture with a backup whistle to signal the dog to return. If a handler is eliminated or badly injured after he has released the dog, but before he has recalled it, the dog continues to randomly search out and away from the handler. The dog usually returns to another handler or to his former

handler's last position within several minutes. This creates a gap from 25 to 150 meters wide in the search pattern. Response times by the other searchers tend to be fast. Given the high degree of radio communication, the injured handler will probably be quickly missed from the radio net. Killing the dog before the handler will probably delay discovery only by moments. Dogs are so reliable that if the dog does not return immediately, the handler knows something is wrong.

(3) If the sniper does not have a firearm, one dog can be dealt with relatively easy if a knife or large club is available. The sniper must keep low and strike upward using the wrist, never overhand. Dogs are quick and will try to strike the groin or legs. Most attack dogs are trained to go for the groin or throat. If alone and faced with two or more dogs, the sniper should avoid the situation.

Section II
COUNTERTRACKING

If an enemy tracker finds the tracks of two men, this may indicate that a highly trained team may be operating in the area. However, a knowledge of countertracking enables the sniper team to survive by remaining undetected.

8-8. EVASION

Evasion of the tracker or pursuit team is a difficult task that requires the use of immediate-action drills to counter the threat. A sniper team skilled in tracking techniques can successfully employ deception drills to lessen signs that the enemy can use against them. However, it is very difficult for a person, especially a group, to move across any area without leaving signs noticeable to the trained eye.

8-9. CAMOUFLAGE

The sniper team may use the most used and the least used routes to cover its movement. It also loses travel time when trying to camouflage the trail.

a. **Most Used Routes.** Movement on lightly traveled sandy or soft trails is easily tracked. However, a sniper may try to confuse the tracker by moving on hard-surfaced, often-traveled roads or by merging with civilians. These routes should be carefully examined; if a well-defined approach leads to the enemy, it will probably be mined, ambushed, or covered by snipers.

b. **Least Used Routes.** Least used routes avoid all man-made trails or roads and confuse the tracker. These routes are normally magnetic

azimuths between two points. However, the tracker can use the proper concepts to follow the sniper team if he is experienced and persistent.

c. **Reduction of Trail Signs.** A sniper who tries to hide his trail moves at reduced speed; therefore, the experienced tracker gains time. Common methods to reduce trail signs areas follows:

(1) Wrap footgear with rags or wear soft-soled sneakers, which make footprints rounded and leas distinctive.

(2) Brush out the trail. This is rarely done without leaving signs.

(3) Change into footgear with a different tread immediately following a deceptive maneuver.

(4) Walk on hard or rocky ground.

8-10. DECEPTION TECHNIQUES

Evading a skilled and persistent enemy tracker requires skillfully executed maneuvers to deceive the tracker and to cause him to lose the trail. An enemy tracker cannot be outrun by a sniper team that is carrying equipment, because he travels light and is escorted by enemy forces designed for pursuit. The size of the pursuing force dictates the sniper team's chances of success in employing ambush-type maneuvers. Sniper teams use some of the following techniques in immediate-action drills and deception drills.

a. **Backward Walking.** One of the basic techniques used is that of walking backward (Figure 8-6) in tracks already made, and then stepping off the trail onto terrain or objects that leave little sign. Skillful use of this maneuver causes the tracker to look in the wrong direction once he has lost the trail.

b. **Large Tree** A good deception tactic is to change directions at large trees (Figure 8-7). To do this, the sniper moves in any given direction and walks past a large tree (12 inches wide or larger) from 5 to 10 paces. He carefully walks backward to the forward side of the tree and makes a 90-degree change in the direction of travel, passing the tree on its forward side. This technique uses the tree as a screen to hide the new trail from the pursuing tracker.

NOTE: By studying signs, a tracker may determine if an attempt is being made to confuse him. If the sniper team loses the tracker by walking backward, footprints will be deepened at the toe and soil will be scuffed or dragged in the direction of movement. By following carefully the tracker can normally find a turnaround point.

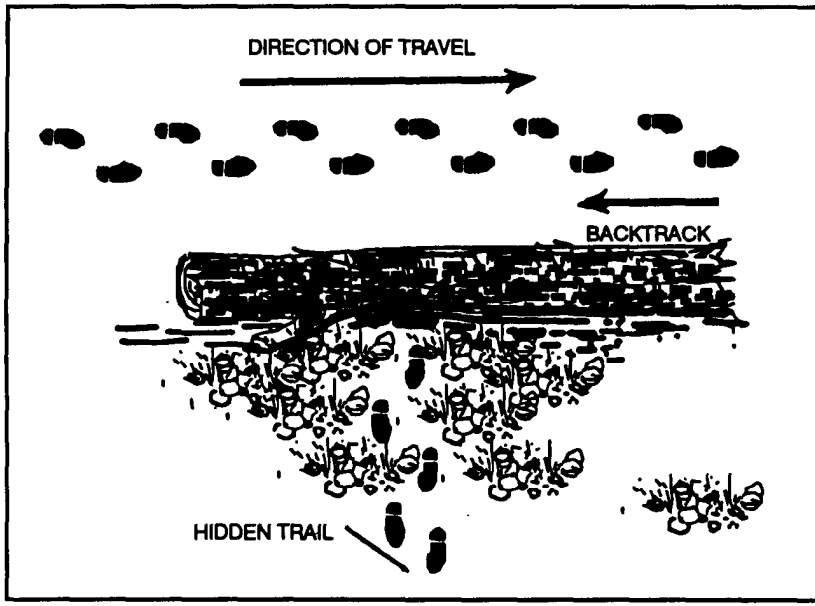


Figure 8-6. Walking backward.

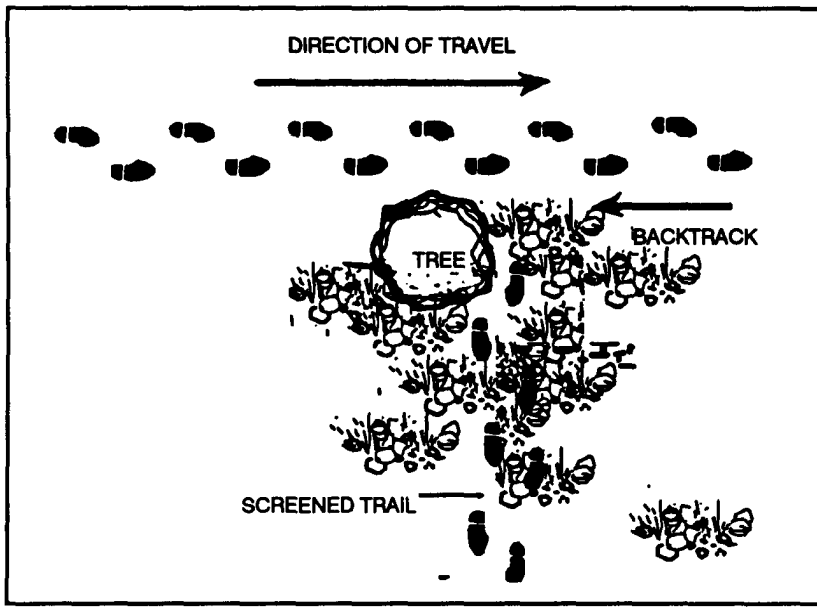


Figure 8-7. Large tree.

c. **Cut the Corner.** Cut-the-corner technique is used when approaching a known road or trail. About 100 meters from the road, the sniper team changes its direction of movement, either 45 degrees left or right. Once the road is reached, the sniper team leaves a visible trail in the same direction of the deception for a short distance on the road. The tracker should believe that the sniper team "cut the corner" to save time. The sniper team backtracks on the trail to the point where it entered the road, and then it carefully moves on the road without leaving a good trail. Once the desired distance is achieved, the sniper team changes direction and continues movement (Figure 8-8).

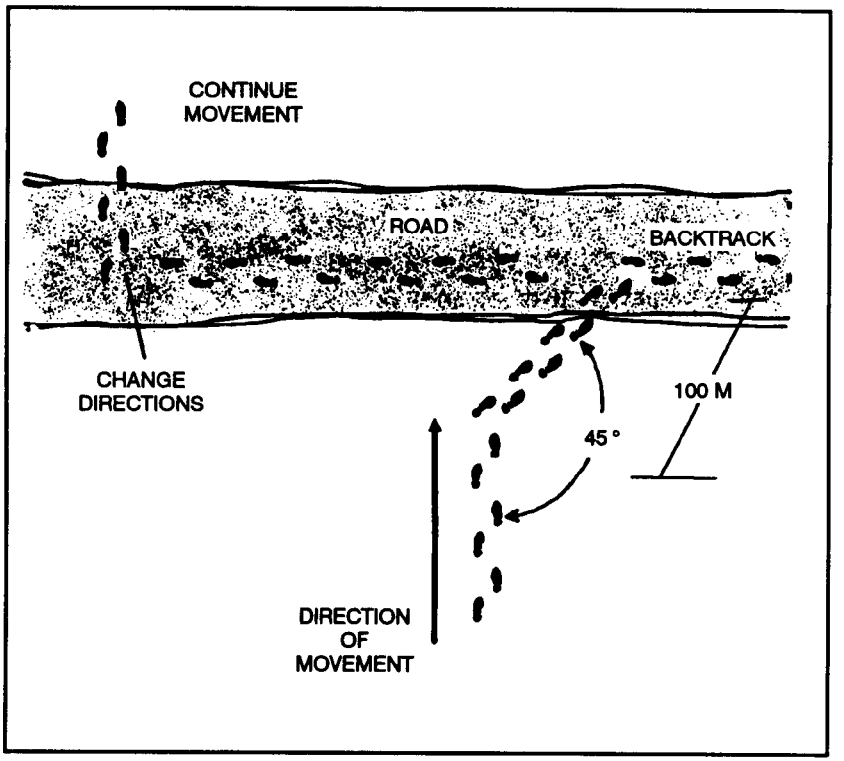


Figure 8-8. Cut the corner.

d. **Slip the Stream.** The sniper team uses slip-the-stream technique when approaching a known stream. The sniper team executes this method the same as the cut the comer technique. The sniper team establishes the 45-degree deception maneuver upstream, then enters

the stream. The sniper team moves upstream to prevent floating debris and silt from compromising its direction of travel, and the sniper team establishes false trails upstream if time permits. Then, it moves downstream to escape since creeks and streams gain tributaries that offer more escape alternatives (Figure 8-9).

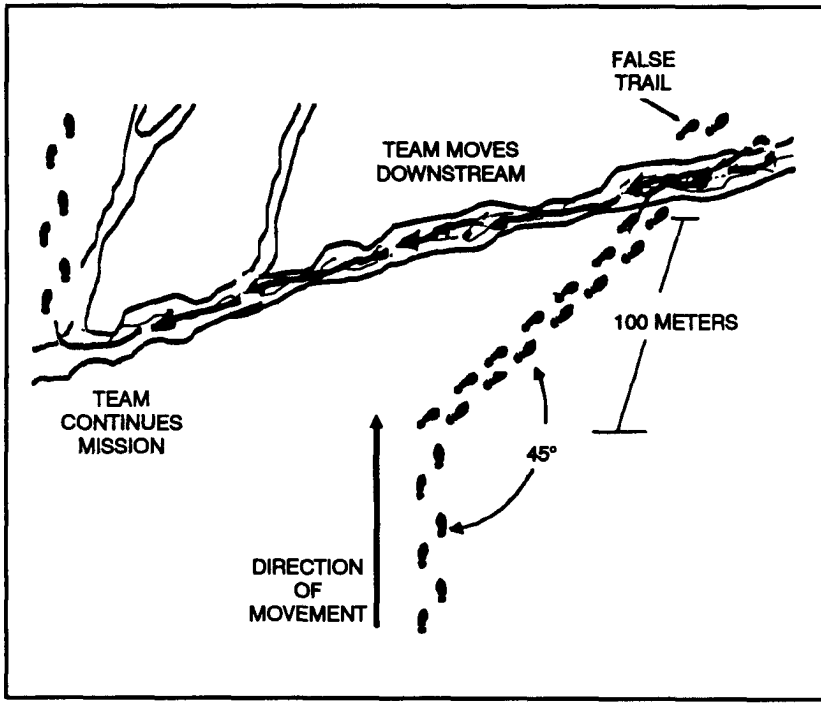


Figure 8-9. Slip the stream.

e. **Arctic Circle.** The sniper team uses the arctic circle technique in snow-covered terrain to escape pursuers or to hide a patrol base. It establishes a trail in a circle (Figure 8-10, page 8-16) as large as possible. The trail that starts on a road and returns to the same start point is effective. At some point along the circular trail, the sniper team removes snowshoes (if used) and carefully steps off the trail, leaving one set of tracks. The large tree maneuver can be used to screen the trail. From the hide position, the sniper team returns over the same steps and carefully fills them with snow one at a time. This technique is especially effective if it is snowing.

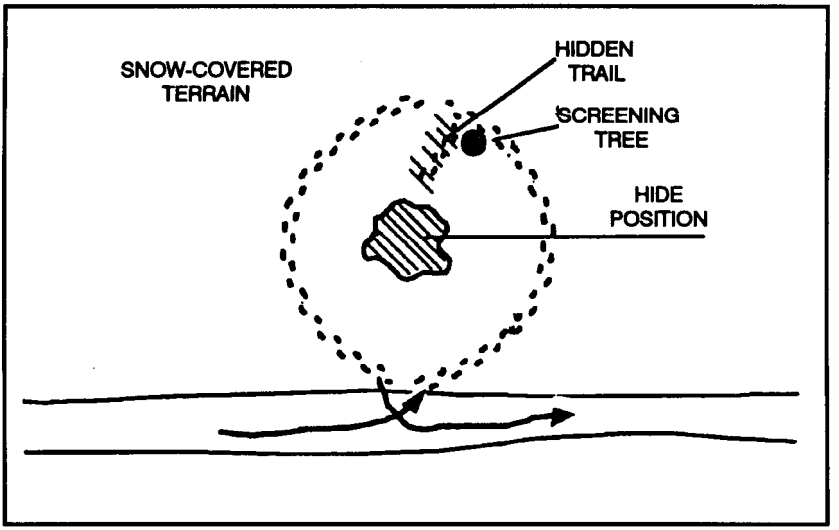


Figure 8-10. Arctic circle.

f. **Fishhook.** The sniper team uses the fishhook technique to double back (Figure 8-11) on its own trail in an overwatch position. The sniper team can observe the back trail for trackers or ambush pursuers. If the pursuing force is too large to be destroyed, the sniper team strives to eliminate the tracker. The sniper team uses the hit-and-run tactics, then moves to another ambush position. The terrain must be used to advantage.

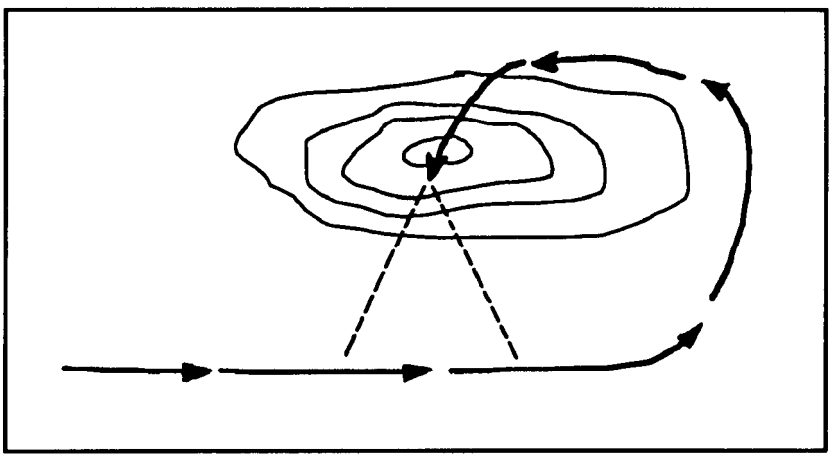


Figure 8-11. Fishhook.

CHAPTER 9
SNIPER SUSTAINMENT TRAINING

Repetitive training in long-range markmanship and field-craft skills ensures the best probability of effective engagement and the minimum risk of detection. Snipers must sustain basic soldier skills and master and sustain critical mission skills to accomplish their objectives. Both sniper and observer are trained snipers and should be highly skilled in the art of sniping. Sniping skills perish quickly; therefore, sniper teams must sustain and sharpen those skills regularly. To deny the importance and need to sustain sniper training deprives the commander of a valuable asset. This chapter also includes a 5-day sniper sustainment training program.

9-1. BASIC SKILLS SUSTAINMENT

Due to the primary and secondary missions of the sniper, minimum skill sustainment should include observation, range estimation, concealment, concealed movement, and rifle firing. Sustainment of these skills may best be accomplished through sniper training exercises and unit-level live-fire exercises. (DA Pamphlet 350-38 outlines the frequency and ammunition requirements needed to conduct sniper training.) Sniper training exercises provide snipers with practical experience in detecting and engaging realistic targets under field conditions on ranges comparable to a battlefield. This training also provides snipers with a means to practice the various sniper training fundamentals that has been taught previously, often collectively. These exercises mayor may not be graded; however, competition is a proven method to obtain the desired results. At the end of the exercises, the trainer critiques each sniper on his performance. These exercises include zeroing and practice fire, field fire (unknown distance), concealment, concealed movement target detection, range estimation, land navigation, memory enhancement

exercise (KIM game), and communications. Each sniper will go through these training exercises.

a. **Zeroing and Pratice Fire.** To engage targets effectively during training exercises and in combat, the sniper must have his rifle accurately zeroed. For this reson the zeroing exercises are normally conducted on a measured known-distance range to ensure precise adjustment, recording, and practice under ideal conditions and to eliminate variables that may prevent achieving an effective zero. The sniper rifle is zeroed using both the telescopic andiron sights. A bull's-eye-type target should be used for zeroing. It is important to acquire a point-of-aim, point-of-impact zero at 100 meters using the M24. As the distance increases, the sniper must adjust his telescope to allow for elevation and wind to ensure the rounds stay in the center of the target.

b. **Field Fire.** Practical firing exercises are designed to develop sniper proficiency in the accurate and rapid engagement of various combat-type targets, as well as to provide practical work in other field techniques. Snipers should be given positions on the firing line and areas of the field fire course to observe and make range cards of the area.

(1) After the range cards have been completed, the snipers will be required to fire the course by having one member call the wind and adjust the other member's fire. The ability to call the wind is important as successful engagement of the targets. After one member fires the course, they switch positions and repeat the fire course.

(2) When firing the course, snipers should engage the targets in a sequence that starts with the 200-meter target, then engage each target out to 800 meters, then engage targets back to the 200-meter target. (Targets are engaged twice. Snipers will engage a target with no more than two rounds per target.) The course consists of engaging 20 targets with 30 rounds of ammunition within a 30-minute time iimit. The sniper should be scored as follows:

- 10 points for first-round hits.
- 5 points for second-round hits.
- 200 points maximum.
- 140 points needed to pass (70 percent).

(3) To enhance training, snipers should also fire the field fire course during limited visibility with overhead illumination such as parachute flares. This puts stress on the sniper to determine the range and to engage a target in a short amount of time.

(4) lb provide the most realistic training environment trainers do not use range commands to commence fire and cease fire in sniper exercises.

The only exception to this is when an unsafe condition exists. The command CEASE FIRE should be given immediately. Snipers must be given a thorough orientation on each exercise (to include safety requirements) before they are permitted to move into position. After the sniper has assumed his firing position in the designated location, he should be allowed to fire without further commands. Therefore, the range must be cleared for firing before the exercise begins. An NCO (assistant trainer) must be with each sniper to keep score and to maintain safety during the exercise. When the sniper completes firing, the NCO ensures the rifle is clear and signals the range officer.

NOTE: A blank copy of the forms that follow are located at the back of this manual for local reproduction.

c. **Concealment.** Concealment exercises develop and test the sniper's ability to conceal himself in an expedient firing position while observing and engaging an observer-instructor. Figure 9-1, page 9-4, is an example of completed DA Form 7325-R, Concealment Exercise Scorecard.

(1) In a cleared area with a wood line about 100 meters away, snipers conceal themselves within 10 minutes in the wood line. After the 10-minute preparation, an observer-instructor 100 meters away visually searches the area for 2 minutes without the aid of optics. After 2 minutes, the observer-instructor searches the wood line (from his position) for 18 minutes, using binoculars and the M49 observation telescope. If there are more than 10 snipers in the exercise, two observer-instructors and two assistant trainers may be needed. After the 20-minute period, an assistant trainer with a radio moves within 10 feet of a sniper, who is ready to fire at an observer-instructor.

(2) The sniper should be able to identify a white 5-inch number that is painted on an 8-inch by 8-inch international orange panel. This panel is held over a vital part of the observer-instructor, and two blanks are fired at him without the sniper being detected. If the target detects the sniper, he radios the assistant trainer and directs him to the sniper. The exercise should be scored on a 10-point system, with 7 points being a passing score. (See Paragraph 9-4, Day 3, to score the concealment exercise.)

CONCEALMENT EXERCISE SCORECARD
Exercise Number ___

For use of this form, see FM 23-10. The poponent agency is TRADOC.
DATA REQUIRED BY PRIVACY ACT OF 1974.
AUTHORITY: 10 USC 3012(g)/Executive Order 1974. PRINCIPAL PURPOSE(S): Evaluates individual training. ROUTINE USE(S): Evaluates individual proficiency. SSN is used for positive identification purposes only. MANDATORY OR VOLUNTARY DISCLOSURE AND EFFECT ON INDIVIDUAL NOT PROVIDING INFORMATION: Voluntary. Individuals not providing information cannot be rated/scored on a mass basis.

Last name	First	MI	Rank	SSN	Unit
SMITH	JOHN	D	SPC	457-28-1738	D Co 2-29 IN

Date	Weather\visibility	Score
17 FEB 93	CLEAR 67° UNLIMITED	9

If the sniper	Points	Deducted	Total
• Was detected without the aid of optics (first 2 minutes)	2	0	2
• Was detected with the aid of optics (18 minutes)	1	0	3
• Was detected when assistant trainer was within 10 feet of sniper	1	0	4
• Properly identied the number within 30 seconds	1	0	5
• Failed to properly identify the number	0	3	2
• Fired first shot, not detected	4	0	6
• Fired second shot, not detected	1	0	7
• Maintained stable firing position (support)	2	0	9
• Properly adjusted weapon's scope for range and windage	1	0	10

NOTES:
1. If the sniper was caught trying to identify the number, score 4 points.
2. If muzzle blast/flash is detected, deduct 1 point from total score.
3. Failing to comply with training standards and objectives (such as unnecessary movement, premature fire, outide prescribed boundries) will result in termination of the exercise and a score of zero.

(Check one of the target indicators.)
- ☐ Contrast to background
- ☐ Muzzle blast
- ☒ Muzzle flash
- ☐ Improper movement techniques
- ☐ Improper camouflage
- ☐ Shine
- ☐ Outline
- ☐ Sound

Roy B. Jones
Trainer's signature

John D. Smith
Sniper's signature

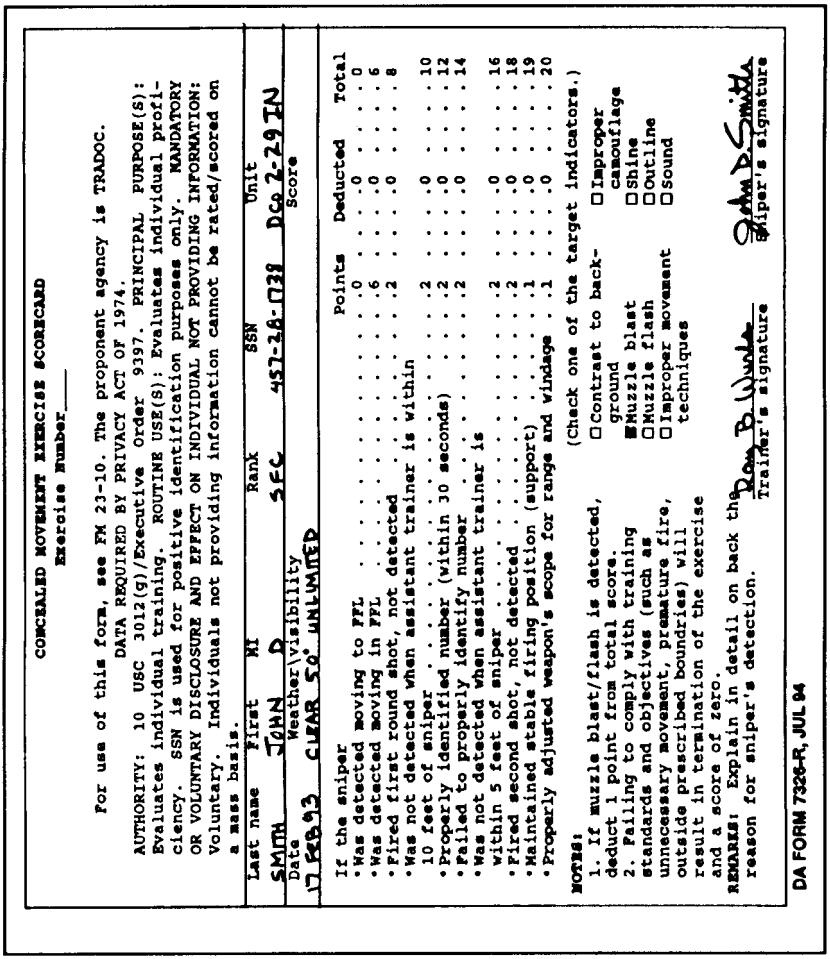
DA FORM 7325-R, JUL 94

Figure 9-1. Example of completed DA Form 7325-R, Concealment Exercise Scorecard.

d. **Concealed Movement.** Concealed movement exereise develops and tests the sniper's ability to move and occupy a firing position undetected. Trainers record scores on DA Form 7326-R, Concealed Movement Exercise Scorecard (Figure 9-2, page 9-6).

(1) This exercise requires the same amount of trainers and equipment as in the concealment exercises. Areas used should be observable for 1,000 meters and have easily recognizable left and right limits. Ideally, snipers should train in a different type of area each time they perform these exercises.

(2) The snipers move 800 to 600 meters toward two observer-instructors, occupy a firing position 100 to 200 meters away, identify in the same manner as the concealment exercise, and fire two blanks at the targets without being detected at any time. If one of the observer-instructors detects a sniper, he radios one of the assistant trainers and directs him to the sniper's position. The sniper is given three hours to complete the exercise. The exercise is scored on a lo-point system, with 7 points being a passing wore. (See Paragraph 9-4, Day 4, to score concealed movement exercise.)



CONCEALED MOVEMENT EXERCISE SCORECARD

Exercise Number ____

For use of this form, see FM 23-10. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

DATA REQUIRED BY PRIVACY ACT OF 1974.

AUTHORITY: 10 USC 3012(g)/Executive Order 9397. PRINCIPAL PURPOSE(S): Evaluates individual training. ROUTINE USE(S): Evaluates individual proficiency. SSN is used for positive identification purposes only. MANDATORY OR VOLUNTARY DISCLOSURE AND EFFECT ON INDIVIDUAL NOT PROVIDING INFORMATION: Voluntary. Individuals not providing information cannot be rated/scored on a mass basis.

Last name	First	MI	Rank	SSN	Unit
SMITH	JOHN	D	SFC	457-26-0738	DCO 2-29 IN

Date: 17 FEB 93 Weather\Visibility: CLEAR 50+ UNLIMITED Score:

If the sniper	Points	Deducted	Total
•Was detected moving to FFL	.0	.0	0
•Was detected moving in FFL	.6	.0	6
•Fired first round shot, not detected	.2	.0	8
•Was not detected when assistant trainer is within 10 feet of sniper	.2	.0	10
•Properly identified number (within 30 seconds)	.2	.0	12
•Failed to properly identify number	.2	.0	14
•Was not detected when assistant trainer is within 5 feet of sniper	.2	.0	16
•Fired second shot, not detected	.2	.0	18
•Maintained stable firing position (support)	.1	.0	19
•Properly adjusted weapon's scope for range and windage	.1	.0	20

NOTES:

1. If muzzle blast/flash is detected, deduct 1 point from total score.
2. Failing to comply with training standards and objectives (such as unnecessary movement, premature fire, outside prescribed boundries) will result in termination of the exercise and a score of zero.

(Check one of the target indicators.)

☐Contrast to background
■Muzzle blast
☐Muzzle flash
☐Improper movement techniques
☐Improper camouflage
☐Shine
☐Outline
☐Sound

REMARKS: Explain in detail on back the reason for sniper's detection.

Trainer's signature: Ron P. Wade

Sniper's signature: John D. Smith

DA FORM 7326-R, JUL 94

Figure 9-2. Example of completed DA Form 7326-R, Concealed Movement Exercise Scorecard.

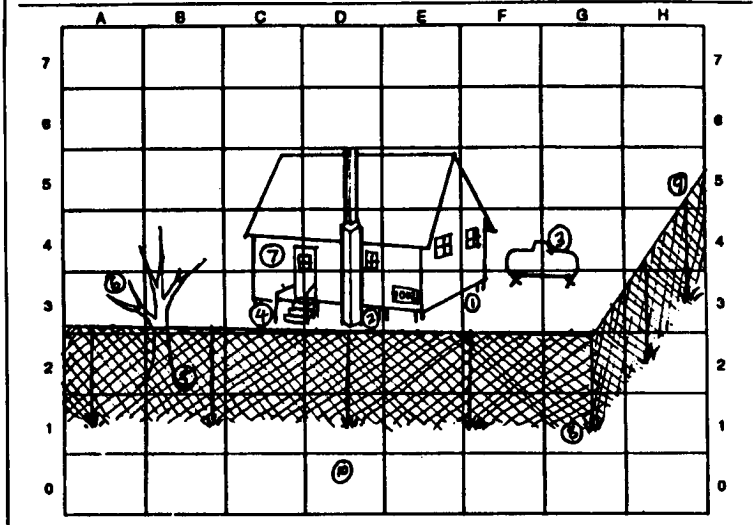
e. **Target Detection.** Target detection exercises sharpen the sniper's eyes by requiring him to detect, describe, and plot objects that cannot be easily seen or described without the skillful use of optics. Scores are recorded on DA Form 7327-R, Target Detection Exercise Scorecard (Figure 9-3, page 9-8).

(1) Areas used for target detection should be partly cleared at least 200 meters in depth and 100 meters in width with easily definable left and right limits. The area should have at least three TRPs that are easily recognized and positioned in different locations throughout the area. Ten military items are placed in the area. These items can be radio antennas, small-scale mock vehicles, batteries, map protractors, or weapons. Items should be placed so that they are undetectable with the naked eye, detectable but indescribable with the binoculars, and describable only by using the M49 observation telescope.

(2) Snipers are given an M49 observations telescope, M22 binoculars, pencil, clip board, and scorecard. Snipers are given 40 minutes to detect, describe, and plot each item in the area. Snipers remain in the prone position throughout the exercise. After 15 minutes, they will move to a different position, left or right of the centerline of observation and remain there for the next 15 minutes. For the last 10 minutes, they can choose a position anywhere along the line. When an object is detected, the sniper gives his location on the line of observation (A or B). Next, the sniper must describe the object using the categories of size, shape, color, condition, and appearance. Snipers receive 1/2 point for correctly plotting a target and 1/2 point for correctly describing it. They must achieve 7 points to receive a GO in this area.

NOTE: The trainer should sanitize the site before the exercise. If the sniper finds additional items to describe he may use the eleventh and twelfth lines of the scorecard. If the trainer allows the sniper can obtain credit for observation and detection skills.

ROSTER #: (11) TARGET DETECTION EXERCISE SCORECARD EX #: (PL 2)
For use of this form, see FM 23-10; the proponent agency is TRADOC



SKETCH NAME: BLDG 1002
GRID COORDINATE: PL217003
WEATHER: CLEAR 72°

= 75 Magnetic Azimuth

Sketch # 1 of 1
Block Scale: 1" = 10M

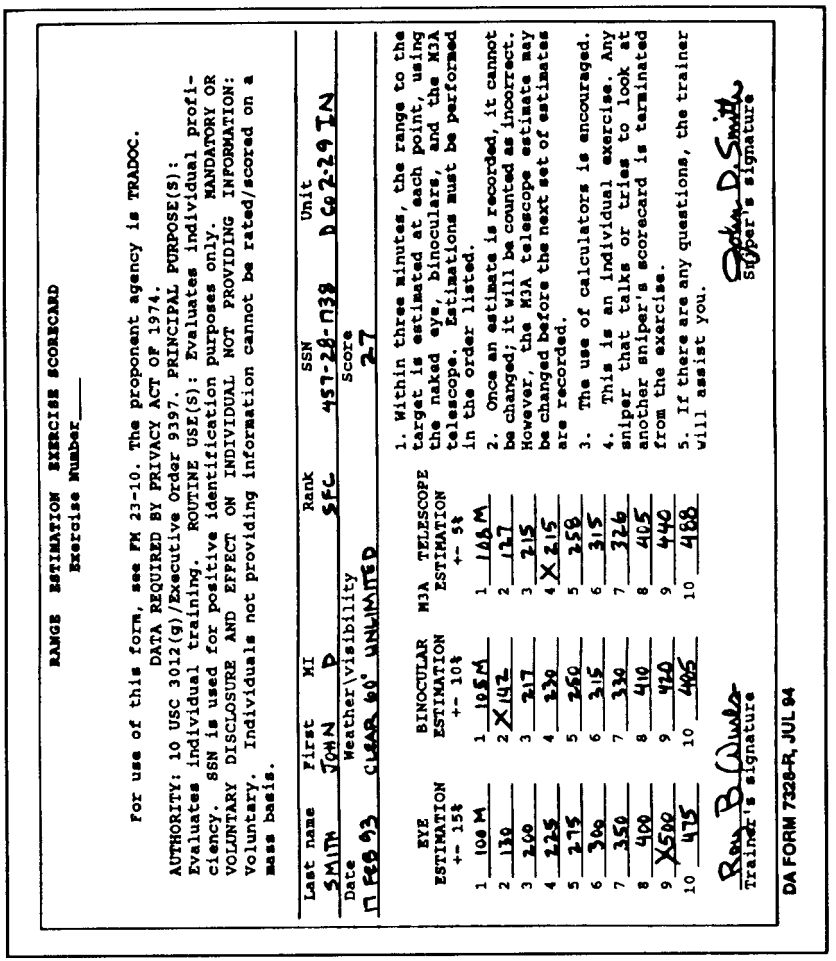
NAME: EDISON
RANK: SGT
DATE: 1 APR 93 TIME: 1650

#	SIZE	SHAPE	COLOR	CONDITION	APPEARS TO BE	GRID BOX LOC.
1	36"×4"×2"		BLACK	SERV	M16A2	F-3 (A)
2	10"×1"×4"		GREEN	SERV	RADIO	D-3 (A)
3	3"×3"×3"		BLUE	UNSERV	GRENADE	G-4 (A)
4	5"×2"×6"		BLACK	SERV	TANK	C-3 (B)
5	4"×4"×1/64"		CLEAR	SERV	PROTRACTOR	B-2 (B)
6	1"×1/8"×36"		YELLOW	SERV	STRAP	A-3 (B)
7	1/32"×1/2"×1/4"		BLACK	SERV	RANK INSIGNIA	C-3 (A)
8	16"×4"×12"		GREEN	SERV	AMMO BOX	G-1 (B)
9	1"×1"×1"		BLACK	SERV	CANTEEN CAP	H-4 (A)
10	1/2"×1/2"×1"		SILVER	SERV	PAPER CLIP	D-8 (B)

DA FORM 7327-R, JUL 94

Figure 9-3. Example of completed DA Form 7327-R, Target Detection Exercise Scorecard.

f. **Range Estimation.** Snipers must correctly estimate distance to effectively fire weapons, complete accurate range cards, and give reliable intelligence reports. Range estimation exercises should be conducted in an area that allows unobstructed observation of a human-size target up to 1,000 meters away. Scores are recorded on DA Form 7328-R, Range Estimation Exercise Scorecard (Figure 9-4, page 9-10). Personnel should be placed at various ranges and stages of concealment to give the sniper a challenging and realistic exercise. Snipers should be graded on their ability to estimate range by using the naked eye, M19/M22 binoculars, and the M3A scope. Snipers must correctly estimate the distance to 7 of 10 objects using their eyes (± 15 percent), 7 to 10 objects using the binoculars (± 10 percent), and 7 to 10 objects using the M3A telescope (± 5 percent). They must sketch their assigned sector on the back of the form, page 9-11.



RANGE ESTIMATION EXERCISE SCORECARD

Exercise Number____

For use of this form, see FM 23-10. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

DATA REQUIRED BY PRIVACY ACT OF 1974.

AUTHORITY: 10 USC 3012(g)/Executive Order 9397. PRINCIPAL PURPOSE(S): Evaluates individual training. ROUTINE USE(S): Evaluates individual proficiency. SSN is used for positive identification purposes only. MANDATORY OR VOLUNTARY DISCLOSURE AND EFFECT ON INDIVIDUAL NOT PROVIDING INFORMATION: Voluntary. Individuals not providing information cannot be rated/scored on a mass basis.

Last name	First	MI	Rank	SSN	Unit
SMITH	JOHN	P	SFC	457-28-1138	D Co 2-29 IN

Date: 17 FEB 93 | Weather\visibility: CLEAR 60° UNLIMITED | Score: 27

	EYE ESTIMATION +- 15%	BINOCULAR ESTIMATION +- 10%	M3A TELESCOPE ESTIMATION +- 5%
1	100 M	1 1050 M	1 1.8 M
2	130	2 X 142	2 127
3	200	3 217	3 215
4	225	4 230	4 X 215
5	275	5 260	5 250
6	300	6 315	6 315
7	350	7 330	7 326
8	400	8 410	8 405
9	X500	9 420	9 440
10	475	10 405	10 488

1. Within three minutes, the range to the target is estimated at each point, using the naked eye, binoculars, and the M3A telescope. Estimations must be performed in the order listed.
2. Once an estimate is recorded, it cannot be changed; it will be counted as incorrect. However, the M3A telescope estimate may be changed before the next set of estimates are recorded.
3. The use of calculators is encouraged.
4. This is an individual exercise. Any sniper that talks or tries to look at another sniper's scorecard is terminated from the exercise.
5. If there are any questions, the trainer will assist you.

Trainer's signature

Sniper's signature

DA FORM 7328-R, JUL 94

Figure 9-4. Example of completed DA Form 7328-R, Range Estimation Exercise Scorecard (front).

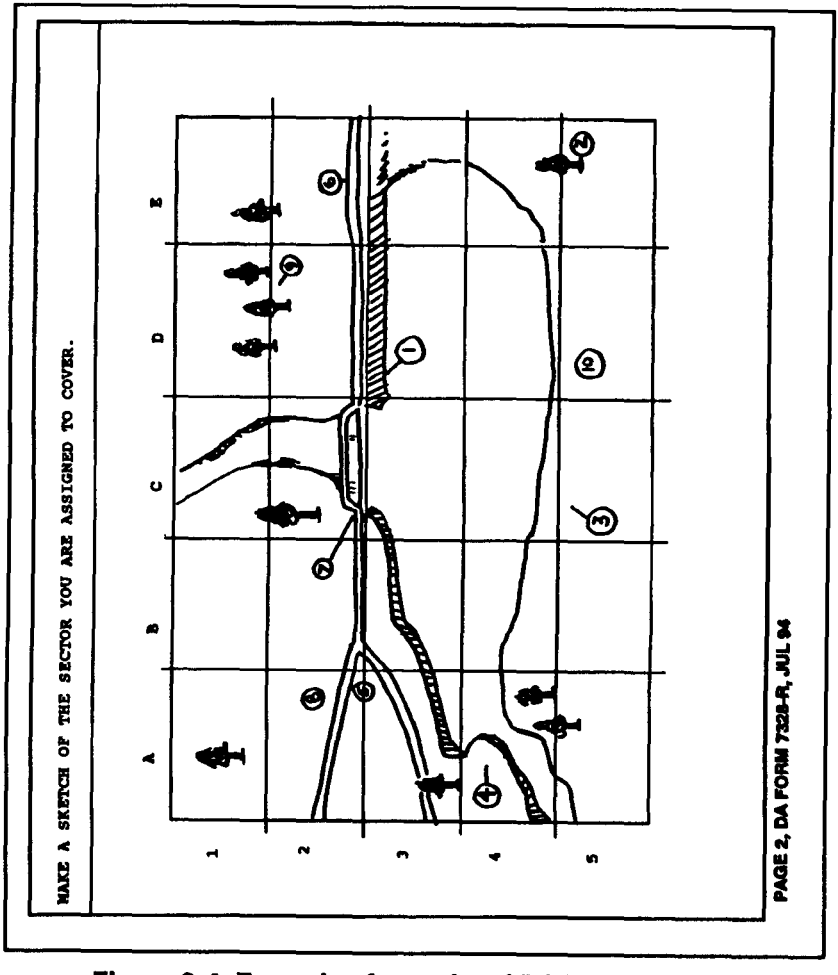


Figure 9-4. Example of completed DA Form 7328-R, Range Estimation Exercise Scorecard (back) (continued).

g. **Land Navigation.** This exercise develops the snipers' proficiency in specific field techniques such as movement, land navigation, and radiotelephone procedure. Snipers must move from a starting point to a specific location and then report. During this exercise, snipers should be fully equipped. (See Chapter 2.) To provide training under varied conditions, this exercise should be conducted at least twice, once during daylight and once during limited visibility.

(1) This exercise can beheld at the same time as the firing exercises. Half of the training class or group could conduct the land navigation exercise, while the other half conducts the firing exercise. When they finish, they change over.

(2) Snipers are assembled at the starting point and instructed on the mission objective, the observation positions, and the radio call signs. Trainers conduct an equipment check and an exercise briefing. This exercise requires snipers to move from the starting point to the designated location in less than two hours. They are instructed to avoid the observation positions, which represent the enemy. They must report their location every 15 minutes and their arrival at the destination site. A team starts the exercise with 100 points. The following point deductions are made for errors:

(a) Take 1 point off for each minute over the authorized two hours.

(b) Take 3 points off for every 5 meters that the sniper misses the designated destination.

(c) Take 5 points off for each instance of improper radio procedure or reporting.

(d) Take 10 points off for each time the sniper is seen by someone in the observation positions.

(e) Take 100 points off for being lost and failing to complete the exercise.

(3) At the end of this exercise, the trainer critiques the snipers' performance.

h. **Memory Enhancement Exercise (KIM Game).** A KIM game exercise consists of 10 variable military items on a table, covered with a blanket poncho, or anything suitable. Snipers observe the objects when uncovered but cannot touch the items or talk during the exercise. (Figure 9-5 is an example of a locally fabricated KIM game exercise scoresheet format.)

(1) After a prescribed time, the items are covered, and the snipers write their observations on a score sheet. They write the details that accurately describe the object, omitting unnecessary words. There are many variations that can be incorporated into a KIM game, such as PT, an extended amount of time between observing and recording, distractions

while observing and recording, or the use of different methods to display items. For example instead of a blanket uses towel or slides. At the end of the time limit, snipers turn in the score sheets, and trainers identify each item. Snipers describe each object in the following categories:

(a) *Size:* The sniper describes the object by giving the rough dimensions in a known unit of measure or in relation to a known object.

(b) *Shape:* The sniper describes the object by giving the shape such as round, square, or oblong.

(c) *Color:* The sniper records the color of the object.

(d) *Condition:* The sniper describes the object by giving the general or unusual condition of the object such as new, worn, or dented.

(e) *Appears to be:* The sniper describes what the object appears to be such as an AK-47 round or radio handset.

KIM GAME EXERCISE

NAME: BAILEY, WILLIAM DATE 7 APR 93

ROS # Ø6

TEAM # A

KIMS GAME # G-1

SCORE _____

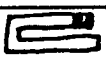
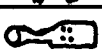
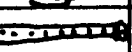
	SIZE	SHAPE	COLOR	CONDITION	APPEARS TO BE
1	1"×8"×1"		BLACK/GRAY	SERV	STAPLER
2	½"×2"×½"		GOLD	SERV	MISC-SPECIAL BALL
3	4"×8"×5"		CAMO	SERV	BDU CAP
4	10"×3"×9"		BLACK	SERV	JUNGLE BOOT
5	2"×12"×4"		BLACK	SERV	PVS-4
6	⅛"×1"×⅛"		BLACK	UNSERV	E-5 PIN ON
7	¼"×1"×1"		TAN	SERV	EARPLUG CASE
8	2"×2"×6"		GREEN	UNSERV	COMPASS
9	3"×2"×8"		GREEN	SERV	AMMO POUCH
10	3"×¼"×50"		GREEN	UNSERV	PISTOL BELT

Figure 9-5. Example of suggested format for KIM game exercise score sheet.

(2) Snipers receive 1/2 point for indicating that there was an item with some sort of description and the other 1/2 point for either exactly naming the item or giving a sufficiently detailed description using the categories listed above. The description must satisify the trainer to the extent that the sniper had never seen the object before. The total possible score is 10 points. Experience in the exercise, time restraints, and complexity of the exercise determines a passing score. This is the trainer's judgment based on his own experience in KIM games (Figure 9-6). The first few games should be strictly graded, emphasizing details. When the snipers are familiar with the game pattern, the trainer may make changes. The last game of the training should be identical to the first. In this way, the sniper can see if he improved.

KIM GAME SCHEDULE

NO.	OBSERVE (minutes)	RECORD (minutes)	REMARKS
1	2:00	3:00	NO DISTRACTIONS
2	2:00	3:00	NOISE DURING RECORDING
3	1:50	2:50	FIRE BLANK WHILE RECORDING
4	1:50	2:50	PT BETWEEN OBSERVE/RECORD
5	1:30	2:30	2-HOUR DELAY BETWEEN OBSERVE/RECORD
6	REPEAT GAME NO. 1		

Figure 9-6. Example of suggested KIM game schedule.

i. **Communications.** Snipers must be highly trained in using the SOI and proper communication procedures. Maintaining communication is a primary factor in mission success. Areas of emphasis should include the following:

- Operation and maintenance of radios.
- Entering the net.
- Authentication.

- Encoding/decoding.
- Encrypting/decrypting.
- Antenna repair.
- Field-expedient antennas.

9-2. ADDITIONAL SKILLS SUSTAINMENT

Other than basic skills, the trainer must include additional skills into the sniper sustainment training program. Once mastered, these skills enhance the sniper's chance of surviving and accomplishing the mission.

a. **Call for Fire.** With advanced camouflage and movement techniques, snipers can move about the battlefield undetected. Snipers that have a working knowledge in the use and application of artillery, NGF, and CAS will bean asset to the commander. (See FM 6-30.)

(1) ***Artillery** fire.* Artillery fire is the secondary weapon of the sniper. Each sniper should master call-for-fire procedures (Figure 9-7, page 9-16), target location methods (Figure 9-8, page 9-17), and indirect-weapon system capabilities (Table 9-1, page 9-19). Separate radio stations may beset up with one being a simulated FDC. After the FDC receives the call for fire, it determines how the target will be attacked. That decision is announced to the FO as a message to the observer, which consists of three elements as follows:

- Unit to fire for effect.
- Any changes to requests in the call for fire.
- Method of fire (number of rounds to be fired).

Snipers can simulate calls for fire using the example format in Figure 9-7, page 9-16.

(2) ***Naval gunfire and close air support.*** In today's battlefield of "high-tech" munitions and delivery systems, a working knowledge of acquiring NGF and CAS (helicopter and fixed-wing) enables snipers to inflict heavy damage on enemy forces.

1. OBSERVER IDENTIFICATION
2. WARNING ORDER
   a. Type of Mission.
      (1) Adjust fire.
      (2) Fire for effect.
      (3) Suppress.
   b. Size of Element to Fire.
   c. Method of Target Location.
      (1) Grid.
      (2) Polar.
      (3) Shift from a known point.
3. TARGET LOCATION
   a. Grid. Six-digit grid coordinates.
   b. Polar. Direction and distance from the FO to the target.
   c. Shift. Direction to the target.
      (1) Lateral shift L/R
      (2) Range shift ±
      (3) Vertical shift U/D
4. TARGET DESCRIPTION
5. METHOD OF ENGAGEMENT
   a. Type of Adjustment.
      (1) Area fire.*
         • Bracketing.*
         • Creeping (DANGER CLOSE).
      (2) Precision fire.
   b. Trajectory.*
   c. Ammunition.
      (1) Projectile.*
      (2) Fuze.*
      (3) Volume of fire.*
   d. Distribution.*

Figure 9-7. Call-for-fire-format.

6. METHOD OF FIRE AND CONTROL

a. Method of Fire.
   (1) Center platoon/center section.
   (2) Battery/platoon right (left).
   (3) Time interval.

b. Method of Control.
   (1) Fire when ready.*
   (2) At my command.
   (3) Cannot observe.
   (4) Time on target.

*Standard

Figure 9-7. Call-for-fire-format (continued).

1. GRID (a) Determine a six-digit grid coordinate to the designated target.
   (b) Determine the grid direction (observer-target) to the target, and ensure that the O-T direction is sent to the FDC after the call for fire is completed before the first correction.
2. POLAR (a) Determine the O-T direction to the target from the FO's position.
   (b) Determine the distance from the FO's position to the target.
3. SHIFT (a) Determine the O-T direction to the target.
   (b) Determine the lateral shift from the known point to the target.
   W = R x M (mil relation).
   W = Width of lateral shift in meters.

Figure 9-8. Target location methods.

R = Distance to the known point divided by 1,000. When shifting from a known point, the R is rounded to the nearest tenth.

M = Measured angle in mils between the known point and the target.

Example: $\frac{2,800}{1,000}$ (distance to known point) = 2/8 = R

M = 130 mils (measured angle from the known point to the target).

Therefore: W = R (2.8) × M (130)

W = 364 or LEFT 360 (nearest 10 mils)

(c) Determine the range shift from the known point to the target.

Example: 2,800 (distance to the known point)
-1,700 (distance to the target)
1,100 meters or DROP 1,100 meters (nearest 100 meters)

Figure 9-8. Target location methods (continued).

WEAPON	MAXIMUM RANGE (METERS)	MINIMUM RANGE (METERS)	MAXIMUM RATE (ROUNDS PER MINUTE FIRST MINUTE)	SUSTAINED RATE (ROUNDS PER MINUTE)
FIELD ARTILLERY				
105-mm HOWITZER M101A1, TOWED	11,000 14,500 (RAP)	0	10	3
105-mm HOWITZER M102, TOWED	11,500 14,500 (RAP)	0	10	3
155-mm HOWITZER M114A1, TOWED	14,600 14,600	0	4	1
155-mm HOWITZER M114A2, TOWED	14,600 19,400 (RAP)	0	4	1
155-mm HOWITZER M198, TOWED	24,000 30,000 (RAP)	0	4	TEMPERATURE DEPENDENT
155-mm HOWITZER M109, SP	14,600	0	4	1
155-mm HOWITZER M109A1/A2/A3, SP	18,100 23,500 (RAP)	0	4	1*
175-mm GUN M107, SP	32,800	0	1.5	0.5
203-mm HOWITZER M115, TOWED	16,800	0	1.5	0.5
203-mm HOWITZER M110, SP	16,800	0	1.5	0.5
203-mm HOWITZER M110A1, SP	20,600	0	1.5	0.5
203-mm HOWITZER M110A2, SP	22,900	0	1.5	0.5
MORTARS				
60-mm MORTAR	3,490 (HE) 1,472 (WP) 931 (ILLUM)	70 (HE) 33 (WP) 725 (ILLUM)	30	20
81-mm MORTAR	4,595 (HE) 4,850 (HE), track 4,737 (WP)	72 (HE) 70 (WP) 100 (ILLUM)	30 30	20 FOR 2 MINUTES, THEN 8 MINUTES
107-mm MORTAR	6,840 (HE) 5,650 (WP) 5,490 (ILLUM)	770 (HE) 920 (WP) 400 (ILLUM)	18	9 FOR 5 MINUTES, THEN 3 MINUTES

* CHG: ONE ROUND PER MINUTE FOR 60 MINUTES, THEN ONE ROUND EVERY 3 MINUTES THEREAFTER.

Table 9-1. Indirect-weapon systems capabilities.

WEAPON	MAXIMUM RANGE (METERS)	MINIMUM RANGE (METERS)	MAXIMUM RATE (ROUNDS PER MINUTE FIRST MINUTE)	SUSTAINED RATE (ROUNDS PER MINUTE)
NAVAL GUNFIRE				
5-inch/38	15,000	0	20	15
5-inch/54	22,500	0	30	20
16-inch/50	37,000	0	1	1
WEAPON	**TRAVERSE LIMITS (mils)**	**SHELL/FUZE COMBINATIONS****		
FIELD ARTILLERY				
105-mm HOWITZER	409R/400L	APICM, HE/PD, HE/DELAY, HE TRAINING INERT, HE/VT, HE/CP, RAP/PD, RAP/DELAY, WP/PD, WP/DELAY, WP/TRAINING INERT, SMOKE, ILLUM		
105-mm HOWITZER M102, TOWED	6400	SAME AS ABOVE		
155-mm HOWITZER M114A1, TOWED	448R/418L	CLGP, APICM, HE/PD, HE/DELAY, HE/TRAINING INERT, HE/VT, HE/CP, WP/PD, WP/DELAY, WP/TRAINING INERT, SMOKE, COLORED SMOKE, ILLUM		
155-mm HOWITZER M114A2, TOWED	SAME AS ABOVE	CLGP, DPICM, RAAMS, ADAM, APICM, HE/PD, HE/DELAY, HE/TRAINING INERT, HE/VT, HE/CP, RAP/PD, RAP/DELAY, WP/PD, WP/DELAY, WP/TRAINING INERT, SMOKE, COLORED SMOKE, ILLUM		
155-mm HOWITZER M198, TOWED	400R/400L 6400 SPEED	SAME AS ABOVE		
155-mm HOWITZER M109, SP	6400	SAME AS ABOVE		
155-mm HOWITZER M109A1/2/3, SP	6400	SAME AS ABOVE		
175-mm GUN M107, SP	553R/533L	HE/PD, HE/DELAY, HE/TRAINING INERT, HE/VT		
203-mm HOWITZER M115, TOWED	SAME AS ABOVE	APICM, HE/PD, HE/DELAY, HE/TRAINING INERT, HE/VT, HE/CP		
203-mm HOWITZER M110, SP	SAME AS ABOVE	SAME AS ABOVE		
203-mm HOWITZER M110A1, SP	SAME AS ABOVE	DPICM, APICM, HE/PD, HE/DELAY, HE/TRAINING INERT, HE/VT, RAP/PD, RAP/DELAY		
203-mm HOWITZER M110A2, SP	SAME AS ABOVE	SAME AS ABOVE		

** THESE REFLECT ONLY THOSE SHELL/FUZE COMBINATIONS THE OBSERVER MAY REQUEST—NOT ALL THOSE AVAILABLE.

Table 9-1. Indirect-weapon systems capabilities (continued).

WEAPON	TRAVERSE LIMITS (mils)	SHELL/FUZE COMBINATIONS**
MORTARS		
60-mm MORTAR	250R/250L	HE/PD, HE/DELAY, HE/VT, WP/PD, WP/DELAY, WP/TRAINING INERT, ILLUM
81-mm MORTAR	95R/95L 6400 TRACK	HE/PD, HE/DELAY, HE/VT, WP/PD, WP/DELAY, ILLUM
107-mm MORTAR	125R/125L 6400 TRACK	HE/PD, HE/DELAY, HE/TRAINING INERT, HE/VT, WP/PD, WP/DELAY, ILLUM
120-mm MORTAR		
NAVAL GUNFIRE		
5-inch/38	6400***	HE/PD, HE/TRAINING INERT, HE/VT, HE/CP, AP/DELAY, WP/PD, WP/TRAINING INERT, ILLUM
5-inch/54	6400***	SAME AS ABOVE
167-inch/50	6400***	HE/PD, HE/TRAINING INERT, HE/VT, HE/CP, AP/DELAY

* CHG: ONE ROUND PER MINUTE FOR 60 MINUTES, THEN ONE ROUND EVERY 3 MINUTES THEREAFTER.

** THESE REFLECT ONLY THOSE SHELL/FUZE COMBINATIONS THE OBSERVER MAY REQUEST—NOT ALL THOSE AVAILABLE.

*** WITH INCREASED MINIMUM RANGES WHEN FIRING OVER SHIP'S STRUCTURES.

Table 9-1. Indirect-weapon systems capabilities (continued).

b. **Insertion/Extraction Techniques.** Practical application of insertion/extraction techniques enables snipers to accomplish its mission and to exfiltrate with confidence. Leaders should tailor these techniques to unit assets; however, a working knowledge of all techniques listed in Chapter 7 is an invaluable tool to the team.

c. **Tracking/Counterattacking.** Footprints found by enemy trackers may indicate that snipers are in the area. A knowledge of countertracking techniques is a valuable tool to snipers not only to remain undetected but also to collect battlefield information. (See Chapter 8.)

d. **Survival Skills.** Survival training, incorporated with evasion and escape training, will better prepare the sniper in contingency planning during exfiltration and, possibly, infiltration. Judging enemy reaction is an impossible task therefore, the sniper may be forced to live off the land until linkup can be established with friendly forces.

e. **First Aid.** Adequate first-aid training can mean the difference between life and death until proper medical attention can be given.

f. **Communications Reporting Procedures.** A lack of timely, detailed reporting of battlefield information can hinder the overall success of maneuvering units. Properly formatted information (Chapter 6), precoordinated with communications personnel, ensures timely and accurate intelligence gathering. Snipers must train to use information reporting formats and procedures.

9-3. TRAINING NOTES

Snipers should be trained IAW DA Pamphlet 350-38. Training includes knowledge of equipment, ammunition, range and terrain requirements, and techniques of training and sustaining the skills of the sniper team.

a. **Equipment.** During all FIXs, each sniper should be equipped as indicated in Chapter 2. Team equipment should be available as needed.

b. **Known Distance Range Requirements.** A standard known-distance range, graduated in 100-meter increments from 100 to 1,000 meters, is required for zeroing and zero confirmation exercises. The target detection range facilities and procedures should permit observation and range determination to 800 meters.

c. **Field Firing Range Requirements.** The ideal field firing range should be on terrain that has been left in its natural state. The range should be a minimum of 800 meters in depth with provisions along the firing line for several sniper positions within each lane to provide a slightly different perspective of the target area (Table 9-2). Where time prevents construction of a separate range, it may be necessary to superimpose this facility over an existing field firing range.

(1) Iron maidens can be made out of 3/4-inch steel plate with a supporting frame. They should be cut out in the form of silhouettes 20 inches wide and 40 inches high. By painting these targets white, the sniper can easily detect where the bullet impacts on the target.

(2) Placing targets inside of window openings gives the sniper experience engaging targets that can be found in an urban environment. This is done by cutting a 15-inch by 15-inch hole in the center of a 36-inch by 48-inch plywood board. Then an E-type silhouette is emplaced on a hit-kill mechanism 2 to 4 meters behind the plywood.

(3) Targets placed inside a bunker-type position allows the sniper to gain experience firing into darkened openings. This position can be built with logs and sandbags with an E-type silhouette on a hit-kill mechanism placed inside.

METERS	TYPE TARGET
200	E-TYPE SILHOUETTE, HIT-KILL MECHANISM.
300	IRON MAIDEN SILHOUETTE; E-TYPE SILHOUETTE, HIT-KILL MECHANISM; MOVING TARGET MECHANISM.
325	E-TYPE SILHOUETTE, HIT-KILL MECHANISM.
375	E-TYPE SILHOUETTE, HIT-KILL MECHANISM, EMPLACED INSIDE A WINDOW.
400	E-TYPE SILHOUETTE, HIT-KILL MECHANISM, EMPLACED INSIDE A BUNKER.
500	IRON MAIDEN SILHOUETTE; MOVING TARGET MECHANISM, TRACKED VEHICLE WITH A HIT-KILL MECHANISM IN THE COMMANDER'S CUPOLA.
600 to 1,000	IRON MAIDEN SILHOUETTES.

Table 9-2. Field firing range requirements.

(4) Moving targets can be used at distances between 300 and 500 meters to give the sniper practical experience and to develop skill in engaging a moving target. Two targets, one moving laterally and one moving at an oblique, present a challenge to the sniper.

(5) Targets should be arranged to provide varying degrees of concealment to show enemy personnel or situations in logical locations (Figure 9-9, page 9-24). The grouping of two or more targets to indicate a crew-served weapon situation or a small unit is acceptable. Such arrangements, provided the targets can be marked, may require selective engagement by the sniper. The automatic target devices provide for efficient range operation and scoring.

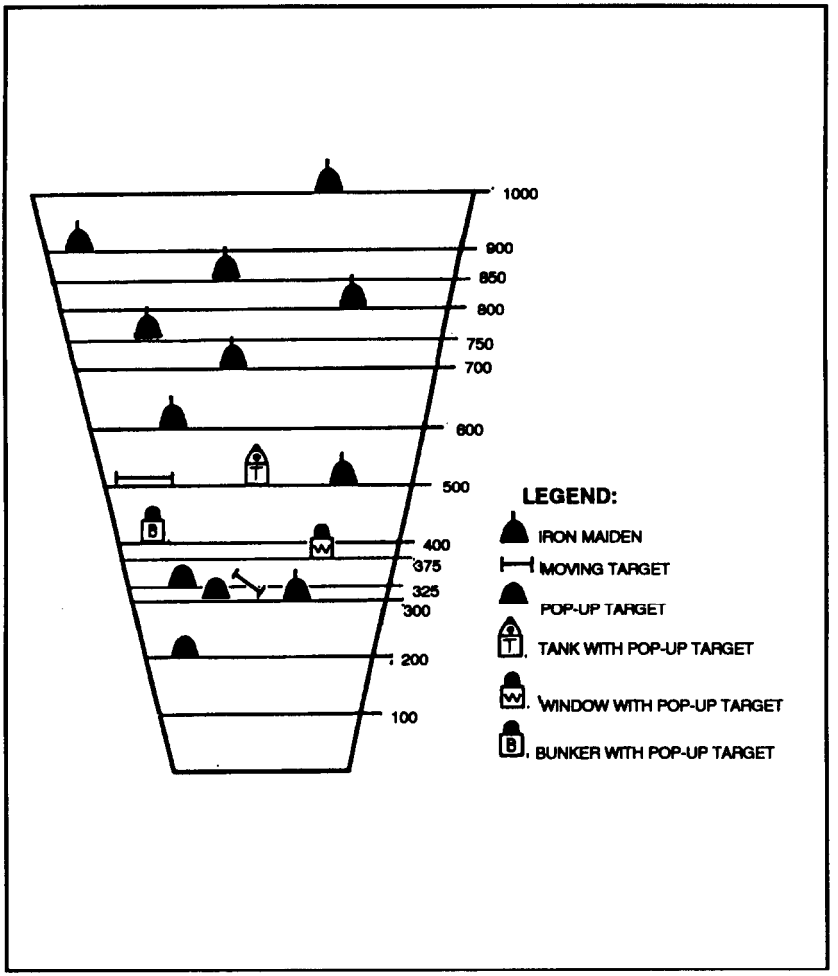


Figure 9-9. Lane layout.

9-4. EXAMPLE 5-DAY SNIPER SUSTAINMENT TRAINING PROGRAM

An example of a 5-day sniper sustainment training program is as follows:

DAY 1

TASK 1: Select sniper team routes and positions.

CONDITIONS: Given a review of selection of routes and positions, a situational sniper mission with a target area location that requires a minimum movement of 3,000 meters, a military map, a protractor, a felt-tip pen, an 8-inch-square clear plastic overlay, and one sheet of letter-size paper.

STANDARDS: Select and plot a primary and alternate route, objective rally point, and tentative final firing position that provides the best cover and concealment.

1. Prepare overlay with two grid reference marks; primary and alternate routes with arrows indicating direction of travel; minimum of three checkpoints, numbered in order; ORP; and a tentative final firing position.

2. Prepare a written log of movement. The sniper data book will contain the from-to grid coordinates, magnetic azimuths, distance, checkpoint number, objective rally point, and tentative final firing position.

3. Prepare overlay and written log of movement within 30 minutes.

TASK 2: Move while using individual sniper movement techniques.

CONDITIONS: Given a review of sniper movement techniques, a sniper weapon, a ghillie suit, and a flat, open area that allows trainers to observe movement techniques.

STANDARDS: Move correctly while using the designated movement technique.

1. Sniper low crawl.
2. Medium crawl.
3. High crawl.
4. Hands-and-knee crawl.
5. Walking.

NOTE: Trainers designate movement techniques and critique snipers on their movement.

TASK 3: React to enemy contact while moving as a member of a sniper team.

CONDITIONS: Given a review of sniper team movement techniques and reactions to enemy contact, sniper team's basic equipment and weapons, and an area of varying terrain with at least one danger area.

STANDARDS: React correctly to designated situations or danger areas.

1. Visual contact.
2. Ambush.
3. Indirect fire.
4. Air attack.
5. Danger area (linear and open area).

NOTE: Trainers designate situations and critique sniper teams on movement.

TASK 4: Describe target detection, selection, and observation techniques.

CONDITIONS: Given a review of target detection, selection, and observation techniques.

STANDARDS: Describe, orally or in writing, techniques used to observe, detect, and select targets.

TASK 5: Identify enemy uniforms, equipment, and vehicles.

CONDITIONS: Given a review of pictures or slides of enemy uniforms, equipment, and vehicles.

STANDARDS: Identify 7 of 10 enemy uniforms or rank insignia, 7 of 10 pieces of enemy equipment, and 7 of 10 enemy vehicles.

TASK 6: Describe range estimation techniques.

CONDITIONS: Given a review of range estimation techniques used by snipers.

STANDARDS: Describe, orally or in writing, range estimation techniques used by the sniper.

1. Eye methods.
2. Use of binoculars.
3. Use of M3A scope/M49 observation telescope.

TASK 7: Prepare a sniper range card.

CONDITIONS: Given a review of sniper range cards, a suitable target area, basic sniper equipment, and a sniper range card.

STANDARDS: Prepare a sniper range card complete with—

1. Grid coordinates of position.
2. Target reference point(s) (azimuth, distance, and description).
3. Left/right limits with azimuths.
4. Ranges throughout area.
5. Major terrain features.
6. Method of obtaining range/name.
7. Weather data.

TASK 8: Prepare a military sketch.

CONDITIONS: Given a review of sniper military sketching, a suitable area or object to sketch, and a blank military sketch sheet.

STANDARDS: Prepare a sketch complete with—

1. Grid coordinates of position.
2. Magnetic azimuth through center of sketch.
3. Sketch name and number.
4. Scale of sketch.
5. Remarks section.
6. Name/rank.
7. Date/time.
8. Weather data.

TASK 9: Maintain a sniper data book.

CONDITIONS: Given a review of the sniper data book and 20 blank sheets stapled together as a booklet.

STANDARDS: Maintain a sniper data book with a chronological listing of events that take place during the next three days and containing the following:

1. Grid coordinates of position.
2. Observer's name.

3. Date/time/visibility.
4. Sheet number/number of total sheets.
5. Series number/time and grid coordinate of each event.
6. Event.
7. Action taken.

NOTE: Trainers collect the sniper data books in three days.

DAY 2

TASK 1: Describe the fundamentals of sniper marksmanship.

CONDITIONS: Given a review of sniper marksmanship fundamentals.

STANDARDS: Describe, orally or in writing, the fundamentals of sniper marksmanship.

1. Position.
2. Breath control.
3. Aiming.
4. Trigger control.

TASK 2: Describe the effects of weather on ballistics.

CONDITIONS: Given a review of the effects of weather on ballistics.

STANDARDS: Describe, orally or in writing, the effects of weather on ballistics.

TASK 3: Describe the sniper team method of engaging targets.

CONDITIONS: Given a review of the sniper team method of engaging targets.

STANDARDS: Describe, orally or in writing, the sniper team method of engaging targets.

TASK 4: Describe methods used to engage moving targets.

CONDITIONS: Given a review of methods used to engage moving targets.

STANDARDS: Describe, orally or in writing, methods used to engage moving targets.

TASK 5: Describe methods used to engage targets at various ranges without adjusting the scope's elevation.

CONDITIONS: Given a review of methods used to engage targets at various ranges without adjusting the scope's elevation.

STANDARDS: Describe, orally or in writing, the methods used to engage targets at various ranges without adjusting the scope's elevation.

TASK 6: Zero rifle scope.

CONDITIONS: Given a sniper weapon, an M49 observation telescope, a suitable firing range, and 7 rounds of 7.62-mm special ball (Ml 18) ammunition.

STANDARDS: Zero rifle scope within 7 rounds.

DAY 3

TASK 1: Zero iron sights.

CONDITIONS: Given a sniper weapon, a suitable firing range, and 12 rounds of 7.62-mm special ball ammunition.

STANDARDS: Zero iron sights on a sniper weapon within 12 rounds.

TASK 2: Engage moving targets.

CONDITIONS: Given a sniper weapon, an M49 observation telescope, a suitable firing range, and 10 rounds of 7.62-mm special ball (M118) ammunition.

STANDARDS: Engage 10 moving targets, from 300 to 500 meters, achieving a minimum of 7 hits.

TASK 3: Estimate range.

CONDITIONS: Given a sniper weapon system (M24), M19 binoculars, and 10 targets out to 800 meters.

STANDARDS: Correctly estimate range to 7 of the 10 targets using eye estimation (± 15 percent), binoculars (± 10 percent), or the M24 sniper weapon (± 5 percent).

TASK 4: Detect targets.

CONDITIONS: Given a suitable area with 10 military objects, binoculars, M49 observation telescope, and a scorecard.

STANDARDS: Detect, plot, and describe 7 of 10 military objects within 40 minutes.

TASK 5: Participate in a concealment exercise.

CONDITIONS: Given a sniper weapon, ghillie suit, three 7.62-mm blank rounds of ammunition, an area to conceal a sniper position, and 10 minutes to prepare.

STANDARDS: Without being detected, occupy a position, identify, and fire three blank rounds at a target (located 100 to 200 meters away) who is equipped with binoculars and an M49 observation telescope. Must score 7 of 10 points (Figure 9-10).

IF THE SNIPER—	POINTS		
	GIVEN	DEDUCTED	TOTAL
WAS DETECTED WITHOUT THE AID OF OPTICS (FIRST 2 MINUTES)	2	0	2
WAS DETECTED WITH THE AID OF OPTICS (18 MINUTES)	1	0	3
WAS DETECTED WHEN ASSISTANT TRAINER IS WITHIN 10 FEET OF SNIPER	1	0	4
PROPERLY IDENTIFIED THE NUMBER WITHIN 30 SECONDS	1	0	5
FAILED TO PROPERLY IDENTIFY THE NUMBER	0	3	2
FIRED FIRST SHOT, NOT DETECTED	4	0	6
FIRED SECOND SHOT, NOT DETECTED	1	0	7
MAINTAINED STABLE FIRING POSITION (SUPPORT)	2	0	9
PROPERLY ADJUSTED WEAPON'S SCOPE FOR RANGE AND WINDAGE	1	0	10

NOTES:
1. IF THE SNIPER IS CAUGHT TRYING TO IDENTIFY THE NUMBER SCORE 4 POINTS.
2. IF MUZZLE BLAST/FLASH IS DETECTED, DEDUCT 1 POINT FROM TOTAL SCORE.
3. FAILING TO COMPLY WITH TRAINING STANDARDS AND OBJECTIVES (SUCH AS UNNECESSARY MOVEMENT, PREMATURE FIRE, OUTSIDE OF PRESCRIBED BOUNDARIES) WILL RESULT IN TERMINATION OF THE EXERCISE AND A SCORE OF ZERO.

DAY 4

TASK 1: Quality on Qualification Table No. 1.

CONDITIONS: Given a sniper weapon, M49 observation telescope, a suitable firing range, Qualification Table No. 1 scorecard, and 40 rounds of 7.62-mm special ball (Ml 18) ammunition.

STANDARDS: Engage targets from 200 to 700 meters, achieving a minimum of 140 points.

TASK 2: Engage targets in MOPP.

CONDITIONS: During daylight, given a sniper weapon, suitable firing range, MOPP suit, complete M25-series protective mask, M49 observation telescope, and 30 rounds of 7.62-mm special ball (M118) ammunition.

STANDARDS: While in MOPP, engage targets at 300 to 800 meters, achieving a minimum of 105 points.

TASK 3: Participate in a concealed movement exercise.

CONDITIONS: Given a sniper weapon, ghillie suit, two 7.62-mm blank rounds of ammunition, and a suitable area 1,000 meters long that is observable.

STANDARDS: Within 4 hours, move 600 to 800 meters; without being detected, occupy a position, identify, and fire two blank rounds at an enemy target who is equipped with binoculars and an M49 observation telescope. Must score 7 of 10 points (Figure 9-11).

IF THE SNIPER—	POINTS		
	GIVEN	DEDUCTED	TOTAL
FAILED TO CROSS THE FFL	0	0	0
CROSSED THE FFL	6	0	6
FIRED FIRST SHOT, NOT DETECTED	2	0	8
WAS NOT DETECTED WHEN ASSISTANT TRAINER IS WITHIN 10 FEET OF SNIPER	2	0	10
PROPERLY IDENTIFIED THE 1ST NUMBER	2	0	12
WAS NOT DETECTED WHEN ASSISTANT TRAINER IS WITHIN 5 FEET OF SNIPER	2	0	14
FIRED SECOND SHOT, NOT DETECTED	2	0	16
PROPERLY IDENTIFIED THE 2D NUMBER	2	0	18
MAINTAINED GOOD CAMOUFLAGE	1	0	19
MAINTAINED STABLE FIRING POSITION (SUPPORT)	1	0	20

NOTES: 1. IF MUZZLE BLAST/FLASH IS DETECTED, DEDUCT 1 POINT FROM THE TOTAL SCORE.

2. FAILING TO COMPLY WITH TRAINING STANDARDS AND OBJECTIVES (SUCH AS UNNECESSARY MOVEMENT, PREMATURE FIRE, OUTSIDE OF PRESCRIBED BOUNDARIES) WILL RESULT IN TERMINATION OF THE EXERCISE AND A SCORE OF ZERO.

Figure 9-11. Scoring for concealed movement exercise.

DAY 5

TASK 1: Qualify on Qualification Table No. 2.

CONDITIONS: Given a sniper weapon, M49 observation telescope, a suitable firing range, Qualification Table No. 2 scorecard, and 40 rounds of 7.62-mm special ball (M118) ammunition.

STANDARDS: Engage targets at 300 to 900 meters, achieving a minimum of 140 points.

TASK 2: Call for fire.

CONDITIONS: Given a review of call-for-fire procedures, two AN/PRC-77 radios, and a fire mission.

STANDARDS: Transmit the fire mission using proper radio procedures and the elements of the call-for-fire mission in sequence:

1. Observer identification.
2. Warning order.
3. Target location.
4. Target description.
5. Method of engagement (optional).
6. Method of fire and control (optional).

TASK 3: Locate target by grid coordinates.

CONDITIONS: Given a review of locating targets using the grid-coordinate method, a map of the target area, binoculars, compass, and a target.

STANDARDS: Determine and announce the six-digit coordinates of the target (within a 250-meter tolerance) within 30 seconds.

TASK 4: Locate a target by polar plot.

CONDITIONS: Given a review of target locating using the polar-plot method, a map of the target area, binoculars, a compass, and a target.

STANDARDS: Locate the target within 250 meters of the actual location. Announce the target location within 30 seconds after identification. Express direction to the nearest 10 roils and within 100 mils of actual direction. Express distance to the nearest 100 meters.

TASK 5: Locate target by shift from a known point.

CONDITIONS: Given a review of locating targets using the shift from a known-point method, a map of the target area, binoculars, a compass, a known point, and a target.

STANDARDS: Locate the target within 250 meters of the actual location and announce the target location within 30 seconds after identification. Express direction to the nearest 10 roils and within 100 roils of the actual direction. Express right or left corrections to the nearest 10 meters and range corrections to the nearest 100 meters.

TASK 6: Participate in a land navigation exercise during daylight.

CONDITIONS: Given a navigation course with at least four legs no less than 800 meters apart.

STANDARDS: Navigate the course without being detected by the observer-instructor. Preparing sketches, range cards, and or logs from the sniper data book can also be incorporated into the exercise.

NIGHT 5

TASK: Participate in a land navigation exercise during nightfall.

CONDITIONS: Given a navigation course (FM 21-26) with at least three legs no less than 500 meters apart. Observer-instructors can be placed on the course to detect any violations of noise and light discipline and deduct points from the sniper's score for violations.

STANDARDS: Navigate the course without being detected.

9-5. EMERGENCY DEPLOYMENT READINESS EXERCISE

Trainers use T&EOs from ARTEP 7-92-MTP: Move Tactically (7-5-1825); Select/Engage Targets (7-5-1869); Select/Occupy Firing Position (7-5-1871); Estimate Range (7-5-1872); and Debrief (7-5-1809) for additional sustainment training. An example of a battalion EDRE follows:

TIME	ACTION
0400	Battalion alerts sniper teams. 1. CQ relays uniform and packing list. 2. Sniper teams have two hours to report to battalion. 3. Sniper team leaders report to SEO when all of the team is accounted for. 4. Sniper team receives FRAGO from the SEO.
0600	Snipers depart battalion area by air, truck, or road march.
0800	Sniper teams arrive at range. 1. Sniper teams receive range/safety briefing. 2. Snipers receive issued ammunition. 3. Snipers zero weapons. 4. Sniper teams field/record fire on a range with targets positioned from 200 to 900 meters.
1100	Sniper teams depart range; move to concealed movement site by truck, road march, or tactical movement by teams.

TIME	ACTION
1200	Sniper teams arrive at conceded movement site. 1. Sniper teams receive briefing. 2. Site should be 800 to 1,000 meters long positioned with a observer- instructor as a target at one end with field table, M19 binoculars, M49 observation telescope, 8-inch by 8-inch international orange panels with white 5-inch number (1 to 9) painted on them, and two AN/PRC-77 radios for observer and assistant trainer. 3. Sniper will have four hours to move into his FFP, 50 to 200 meters from observer-instructor, and fire his first shot. 4. Sniper will have 30 seconds in which to identify number. 5. Sniper will fire second shot.
NOTE: All information is to be recorded in the sniper data book.	
	6. The entire exercise will be conducted without the sniper being detected by the observer-instructor.
1600	Sniper teams depart for day/night land navigation exercise. 1. Sniper teams start the exercise from a concealed movement site. 2. Sniper teams will be required to move to three different points. At each point they will perform one of the following • Draw a militaty sketch. • Draw a range card. • Do a target detection exercise. • Collect information/data. 3. All movement will be performed without being detected.
2000	Night navigation exercise. 1. Sniper teams start the exercise from the command post.

TIME	ACTION
	2. They will move undetected to three different points.
	3. They will perform a detection exercise with the use of NODS.
	4. They will record all information in the sniper data book.
	5. After collecting necessary data, they will move to an extraction point and construct a sniper hide position. They will prepare for target reduction.
0500-0600	Target reduction.
	1. Upon target reduction time, the sniper team will prepare for extraction.
	2. At extraction time, they will return to the battalion area.
	3. The SEO will debrief the sniper team.
	4. The SEO will conduct an after-action review.

NOTE: A written test could also be given as part of the EDRE.

9-6. RECORD FIRE TABLES

In accordance with DA Pamphlet 350-38, sniper qualification should occur quarterly. Sniper qualification involves the firing of two field fire tables. Qualification Table No. 1 grades target engagements primarily between 200 and 700 meters. Scores are recorded on DA Form 7329-R, Qualification Table No. 1 Scorecard (Figure 9-12, page 9-38). Qualification Table No. 2 grades on the longer ranges between 300 to 900 meters. Scores are recorded on DA Form 7330-R, Qualification Table No. 2 Scorecard (Figure 9-13, page 9-39). Although the sniper weapon system has an 800-meter maximum effective range, it can effectively hit targets at 1,000 meters. This is a challenge to the sniper and, with successful engagement, is a confidence builder in his ability. To qualify on firing tables No. 1 and No. 2, the sniper must adhere to the following standards:

NOTE: Completion of the DA Forms 7329-R and 7330-R is self-explanatory. Blank copies of these forms are located at the back of this manual for local reproduction.

- Achieve a 70 percent standard of 140 points out of a possible 200 points.

- Fire a first-round hit to equal 10 points.
- Fire a second round if the first round misses the target.
- Receive 5 points if the second round hits the target.
- Receive a score of O if the second round misses the target.
- Complete firing within 30 minutes. Total all first-round hits and multiply by 10; total second-round hits and multiply by 5.
- Add first-round and second-round hits for a total firing table score.
- Meet the 70 percent standard (140 points). Trainer checks satisfactory or unsatisfactory.

NOTE: Trainer and sniper sign the scorecard.

QUALIFICATION TABLE No. 1 SCORECARD
Exercise Number____

For use of this form, see FM 23-10. The proponent agency is TRADOC.
DATA REQUIRED BY PRIVACY ACT OF 1974.
AUTHORITY: 10 USC 3012(g)/Executive Order 9397. PRINCIPAL PURPOSE(S): Evaluates individual training. ROUTINE USE(S): Evaluates individual proficiency. SSN is used for positive identification purposes only. MANDATORY OR VOLUNTARY DISCLOSURE AND EFFECT ON INDIVIDUAL NOT PROVIDING INFORMATION: Voluntary. Individuals not providing information cannot be rated/scored on a mass basis.

(circle one)
Record or practice

Last name	First	MI	Rank	SSN	Unit
SMITH	JOHN	D	SFC	457-26-1338	Dco 2-29 IN

Date	Weather\visibility	Score
0 FEB 93	CLOUDY 62° 3 MILES VISIBILITY	175

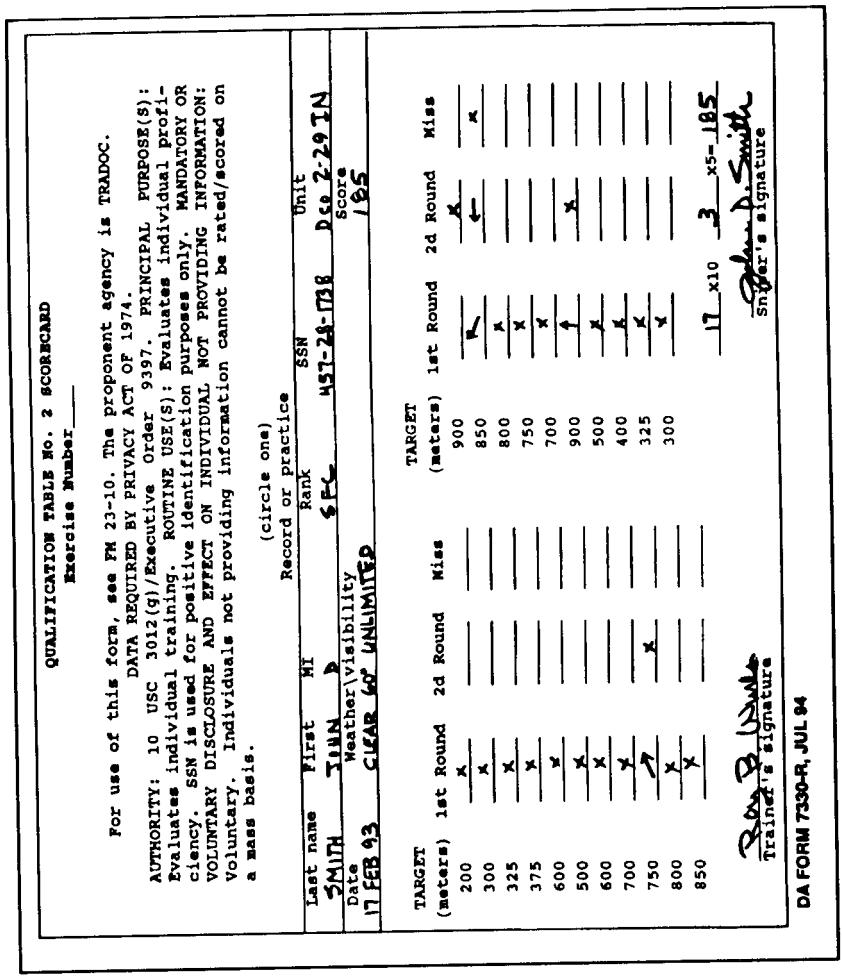
TARGET (meters)	1st Round	2d Round	Miss	TARGET (meters)	1st Round	2d Round	Miss
200	X			500	X		
300	X			400	X		
325	X			325	X		
375	X	X		400	X		
500	X			600	←	X	
600	X			500	X		
500	↗	X		700	X		
375	X			325	X		
600	↑	→	X	300	X		
700	X			200	X		
					16 x10	3 x5=	175

Ray B. Wurden
Trainer's signature

John D. Smith
Sniper's signature

DA FORM 7329-R, JUL 94

Figure 9-12. Example of completed DA Form 7329-R, Qualification Table No. 1 Scorecard.



QUALIFICATION TABLE No. 2 SCORECARD

Exercise Number ____

For use of this form, see FM 23-10. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

DATA REQUIRED BY PRIVACY ACT OF 1974.

AUTHORITY: 10 USC 3012(g)/Executive Order 9397. PRINCIPAL PURPOSE(S): Evaluates individual training. ROUTINE USE(S): Evaluates individual proficiency. SSN is used for positive identification purposes only. MANDATORY OR VOLUNTARY DISCLOSURE AND EFFECT ON INDIVIDUAL NOT PROVIDING INFORMATION: Voluntary. Individuals not providing information cannot be rated/scored on a mass basis.

(circle one)
Record or practice

Last name	First	MI	Rank	SSN	Unit
SMITH	JOHN	D	SFC	457-28-1738	Dco 2-29 IN

Date	Weather\visibility	Score
17 FEB 93	CLEAR 60° UNLIMITED	185

TARGET (meters)	1st Round	2d Round	Miss	TARGET (meters)	1st Round	2d Round	Miss
200	X			900		X	
300	X			850		X	X
325	X			800	X		
375	X			750	X		
600	X			700	X		
500	X			900	X	X	
600	X			500	X		
700	X			400	X		
750	X	X		325	X		
800	X			300	X		
850	X						

17 x10 = 3 x5 = 185

Trainer's signature

Sniper's signature

DA FORM 7330-R, JUL 94

Figure 9-13. Example of completed DA Form 7330-R, Qualification Table No. 2 Scorecard.

9-7. M24 SNIPER MILES TRAINING

MILES training is an invaluable tool to simulate realistic combat training. Other than actual combat, the sniper's best means of displaying effectiveness as a force multiplier is through the use of the M24 sniper weapon system (MILES).

a. **Characteristics of the MILES Transmitter.** The M24 sniper weapon system MILES transmitter is a modified M16 transmitter. A special mounting bracket attaches the laser transmitter to the right side of the barrel (looking from the butt end) of the M24 and places it parallel with the line of bore. The laser beam output has been amplified and tightened to provide precision fire capability out to 1,000 meters. (For component information and instructions on mounting, zeroing, and operation, see TM 9-1265-211-10.)

b. **Training Value.** Using the M24 MILES, the trainer can enhance sustainment training in target engagement.

(1) ***Selection of firing positions.*** Due to transmitter modifications, the sniper must attain a firing position that affords clear fields of fire. Any obstruction (vegetation, terrain) can prevent a one-shot kill by deflecting or blocking the path of the laser beam. By attaining this type of position, the sniper will improve his observation and firing capabilities.

(2) ***Target detection/selection.*** Using MILES against multiple/cluster targets requires the sniper to select the target that will have the greatest effect on the enemy. The trainer provides instant feedback on the sniper's performance. Situations may be created such as bunkers, hostage situations, and MOUT firing. The hit-miss indicating aspects of MILES are invaluable in this type of training.

(3) ***Range estimation.*** The sniper must be highly skilled in range estimation (Chapter 3) to properly use the M24 sniper weapon system. The trainer's evaluation of this ability is as simple as the sniper pulling the trigger. When the range to the target is properly computed and elevation dialed on the M3A, one shot, either hit or miss, indicates a strength or weakness in the sniper's range estimation ability (if the fundamentals of marksmanship were properly applied).

(4) ***Markmanship.*** A target hit (kill) with MILES is the same as one with live ammunition. Applying marksmanship fundamentals results in a first-round kill; the training value is self-evident.

c. **MILES Training Limitations.** The concept of MILES is to provide realistic training however, MILES is limited in its capabilities as applied to the sniper's mission of long-range precision fire.

(1) ***Lack of external ballistics training.*** A laser is a concentrated beam of light emitted by the MILES transmitter. It travels from the sniper's

weapon undisturbed by outside forces such as temperature, humidity, and wind. Lack of these effects may lull the sniper into a false sense of confidence. The trainer should constantly reinforce the importance of these factors. The sniper should make a mental note of changes that should be applied to compensate for these effects.

(2) ***Engagement of moving targets.*** The engagement of moving targets (Chapter 3) requires the sniper to establish a target lead to compensate for flight time of his bullet. Traveling in excess of 186,000 miles per second (speed of light), the MILES laser nullifies the requirement for target lead. Again, the sniper may be lulled into a false sense of confidence. The trainer should enforce the principles of moving target engagement by having the sniper note appropriate target lead for the given situation.

APPENDIX A
PRIMARY SNIPER WEAPONS OF THE WORLD

Several countries have developed sniper weapon systems comparable to the United States systems. These weapon systems are sold to or copied by countries throughout the world. Within the everchanging world of politics, it is impossible to predict how the future enemy may be armed. The designs and capabilities of these weapon systems are sirnilar. However, the amount of training and experience separates the sniper the marksman. This appendix describes the characteristics and capabilities of prevalent sniper weapon systems.

A-1. AUSTRIA

The Austrian Scharfschutzengewehr 69 (SSG-69) is the current sniper weapon of the Austrian Army and several foreign military forces. It is available in either 7.62-mm x 51 or the .243 Winchester calibers. The SSG-69 is a manually bolt-operated, 5-round rotary or 10-round box, magazine-fed, single-shot repeating rifle. Recognizable features are synthetic stock hammer-forged, heavy barrel with a taper; two-stage trigger, adjustable for length and weight of pull; and a machined, longitudinal rib on top of the receiver that accepts all types of mounts. The sighting system consists of the Kahles ZF69 6-power telescope iron sights are permanently affixed to the rifle for emergency use. The telescope comes equipped with an internal bullet-drop compensator graduated to 800 meters, and a reticle that consists of an inverted V with broken cross hairs. The weapon, magazine, and telescope together weigh 10.14 pounds. This weapon has a barrel length of 25.59 inches and a total length of 44.88 inches with a muzzle velocity of 2,819 feet per second. It has an accuracy of 15.75 inches at 800 meters using RWS Match rounds.

A-2. BELGIUM

The Model 30-11 sniping FN rifle is the current sniper rifle of the Belgian and other armies. This weapon is a 7.62-mm x 51, 5-round internal or 10-round detachable box, magazine-fed, manually bolt-operated rifle with a Mauser-action heavy barrel and, through the use of butt-spacer plates, an adjustable stock. Its sighting system is the FN 4-power, 28-mm telescope and aperture sights with 1/6 MOA adjustment capability. The rifle weighs 10.69 pounds and, with its 19.76-inch barrel, is a total of 43.97 inches long. The Model 30-11 has a muzzle velocity of 2,819 fps. Accessories include the biped of the MAG machine gun, butt-spacer plates, sling, and carrying case.

A-3. THE FORMER CZECHOSLOVAKIA

The current sniper weapon system is the VZ54 sniper rifle. It is a manually bolt-operated, l0-round box, magazine-fed 7.62-mm x 54 rimmed weapon and built upon bolt-action with a free-floating barrel. This weapon is similar to the M1891/30 sniping rifle (former Russian weapon)-only shorter and lighter. The rifle is 45.19 inches long and weighs 9.02 pounds with the telescope. It has a muzzle velocity of 2,659 fps with a maximum effective range of 1,000 meters.

A-4. FINLAND

Finnish weapon technology introduces a 7.62-mm x 51 sniper rifle that is equipped with an integral barrel/silencer assembly. It is a bolt-action, 5-round box, magazine-fed weapon with a nonreflective plastic stock and a standard adjustable biped. Through the use of adaptors, any telescopic or electro-optical sight may be mounted. The weapon is not equipped with metallic sights. The 7.62-mm Vaime SSR-1 (silenced sniper rifle) weighs 9.03 pounds and is 46.45 inches long.

A-5. FRANCE

French sniper weapons consist of the FR-F1 and FR-F2.

a. **FR-F1.** The FR-F1 sniping rifle, known as the Tireur d'Elite, is a manually bolt-operated, 10-round detachable box, magazine-fed, 7.62-mm x 51 or 7.5-mm x 54 weapon. The length of the stock may be adjusted with the butt-spacer plates. This weapon's sighting system consists of the Model 53 bis 4-power telescopic sight and integral metallic sights with luminous spots for night firing. It weighs 11.9 pounds, has a barrel length of 21.7 inches, and a total length of 44.8 inches. This weapon has a muzzle velocity of 2,794 fps and a maximum effective range of 800 meters.

Standard equipment features a permanently affixed biped whose legs may be folded forward into recesses in the fore-end of the weapon.

b. **FR-F2.** The FR-F2 sniping rifle is an updated version of the F1. Dimensions and operating characteristics remain unchanged; however, functional improvements have been made. A heavy-duty biped has been mounted more toward the butt-end of the rifle, adding ease of adjustment for the firer. Also, the major change is the addition of a thick, plastic thermal sleeve around and along the length of the barrel. This addition eliminates or reduces barrel mirage and heat signature. It is also chambered for 7.62-mm x 51 NATO ammunition.

A-6. GERMANY

The FRG has three weapons designed mainly for sniping the Model SP66 Mauser, WA 2000 Walther, and Heckler and Koch PSG-1.

a. **Model SP66 Mauser.** The SP66 is not only used by the Germans but also by about 12 other countries. This weapon is a heavy-barreled, manually bolt-operated weapon built upon a Mauser short-action. Its 26.8-inch barrel, completely adjustable thumbhole-type stock, and optical telescopic sight provide a good-quality target rifle. The weapon has a 3-round internal magazine fitted for 7.62-mm x 51 ammunition and a Zeiss-Diavari ZA 1.5-6-variable power x 42-mm zoom telescopic sight. The muzzle of the weapon is equipped with a flash suppressor and muzzle brake.

b. **WA 2000 Walther.** The WA 2000 is built specifically for sniping. The entire weapon is built around the 25.6-inch barrel; it is 35.6 inches long. This uniquely designed weapon is chambered for .300 Winchester Magnum, but it can be equipped to accommodate 7.62-mm x 51 NATO or 7.5-mm x 55 Swiss calibers. It is a gas-operated, 6-round box, magazine-fed weapon, and it weighs 18.3 pounds. The weapon's trigger is a single- or two-staged type, and its optics consist of a 2.5-10-variable power x 56-mm telescope. It has range settings of 100 to 600 meters and can be dismounted and mounted without loss of zero.

c. **Heckler and Koch PSG-1.** The PSG-1 is a gas-operated, 5- or 20-round, magazine-fed, semiautomatic weapon and is 47.5-inches long with a 25.6-inch barrel and has a fully adjustable, pistol-grip-style stock. Optics consist of a 6-power x 42-mm telescopic sight with six settings for range from 100 to 600 meters. The 7.62-mm x 51 PSG-1 weighs 20.7 pounds with tripod and when fully loaded. The muzzle velocity is 2,558 to 2,624 fps.

A-7. ISRAEL

The Israelis copied the basic operational characteristics and configuration of the 7.62-mm Galil assault rifle and developed a weapon to meet the demands of sniping. The 7.62-mm x 51 Galil sniping rifle is a semiautomatic, gas-operated, 20-round bolt magazine-fed weapon. Like most service rifles modified for sniper use, the weapon is equipped with a heavier barrel fitted with a flash suppressor it can be equipped with a silencer that fires subsonic ammunition. The weapon features a pistol-grip-style stock, a fully adjustable cheekpiece, a rubber recoil pad, a two-stage trigger, and an adjustable biped mounted to the rear of the fore-end of the rifle. Its sighting system consists of a side-mounted 6-power x 40-mm telescope and fixed metallic sights. The weapon is 43.89-inches long with a 20-inch barrel without a flash suppressor and weighs 17.64 pounds with a biped, sling, telescope, and loaded magazine. When firing FN Match ammunition, the weapon has a muzzle velocity of 2,672 fps; when firing Ml18 special ball ammunition, it has a muzzle velocity of 2,557 fps.

A-8. ITALY

The Italian sniper rifle is the Berretta rifle. This rifle is a manually bolt-operated, 5-round box, magazine-fed weapon, and fires the 7.62-mm x 51 NATO rounds. Its 45.9-inch length consists of a 23-inch heavy, free-floated barrel, a wooden thumbhole-type stock with a rubber recoil pad, and an adjustable cheekpiece. Target-quality, metallic sights consist of a hooded front sight and a fully adjustable, V-notch rearsight. The optical sight consists of a Zeiss-Diavari-Z 1.5-power x 6-mm zoom telescope. The weapon weighs 15.8 pounds with biped and 13.75 pounds without the biped. The NATO telescope mount allows almost any electro-optical or optical sight to be mounted to the weapon.

A-9. SPAIN

The 7.62-mm C-75 special forces rifle is the current sniper rifle of Spain. This weapon uses a manually operated Mauser bolt-action. It is equipped with iron sights and has telescope mounts machined into the receiver to allow for the mounting of most electro-optic or optic sights. The weapon weighs 8.14 pounds. An experienced firer can deliver effective fire out to 1,500 meters using Match ammunition.

A-10. SWITZERLAND

The Swiss use the 7.62-mm **x** 51 NATO SG 51O-4SIG rifle with telescopic sight. The SG 510-4 is a delayed, blow-back-operated, 20-round, magazine-fed, semiautomatic or fully automatic weapon. With biped, telescope, and

empty 20-round magazine, the weapon weighs 1229 pounds. It is 39.9 inches long with a 19.8-inch barrel and a muzzle velocity of 2,591 fps.

A-11. UNITED KINGDOM

The United Kingdom has four weapons designed for use by military snipers: the L42A1, Models 82 and 85 Parker-Hale, and L96Al.

a. **L42A1.** The L42A1 is a 7.62-mm x 51 single-shot, manually bolt-operated 10-round box magazine-fed conversion of the Enfield .303, Mark 4. It is 46.49 inches long with a barrel length of 27.51 inches. It comes equipped with metallic sights and 6-power x 42-mm LIAl telescope, and has a muzzle velocity of 2,748 fps.

b. **Model 82.** The Model 82 sniper rifle is a 7.62-mm x 51 single-shot, manually bolt-operated, 4-round internal magazine-fed rifle built upon a Mauser 98-action. It is equipped with metallic target sights or the more popular V2S 4-variable power x 10-mm telescope. It can deliver precision fire at all ranges out to 400 meters with a 99 percent chance of first-round accuracy. The weapon weighs 10.5 pounds and is 45.7 inches long. It is made of select wood stock and has a 25.9-inch, freefloated heavy barrel. An optional, adjustable biped is also available.

c. **Model 85.** The Model 85 sniper rifle is a 7.62-mm x 51 single-shot, manually bolt-operated, 10-round box magazine-fed rifle designed for extended use under adverse conditions. Its loaded weight of 30.25 pounds consists of an adjustable-for-length walnut stock with a rubber recoil pad and cold-forged, free-floated 27.5-inch heavy barrel. The popular telescope is 6-power x 44-mm with a ballistic cam graduated from 200 to 900 meters. This weapon is guaranteed first-round hit capability on targets up to 600 meters. It also provides an 85 percent first-round capability at ranges of 600 to 900 meters. Features include:

(1) An adjustable trigger.

(2) A silent safety catch.

(3) A threaded muzzle for a flash suppressor.

(4) A biped with lateral and swivel capabilities.

(5) An integral dovetail mount that accepts a variety of telescopes and electro-optical sights.

d. The L96A1 sniper rifle is a 7.62-mm x 51 single-shot, manually bolt-operated, 10-round box magazine-fed rifle weighing 13.64 pounds. It features an aluminum frame with a high-impact plastic, thumbhole-type stock, a free-floated barrel; and a lightweight-alloy, fully adjustable biped. The rifle is equipped with metallic sights that can deliver accurate fire out to 700 meters and can use the LIA1 telescope. The reported accuracy of

this weapon is 0.75 MOA at l,000 meters. One interesting feature of the stock design is a spring-loaded monopod concealed in the butt. FuIly adjustable for elevation, the monopod serves the same purpose as the sand sock that the US Army uses.

A-12. UNITED STATES

The US Army sniper weapons are the M21 and M24 SWS. As with other countries, earlier production sniper rifles are still being used abroad to include the Ml, MIA-EZ and the M21. Other sniper weapon systems used by US forces are the USMC M40A1 and special application sniper rifles such as the RAI Model 500 and the Barrett Model 82.

a. **M40A1.** The M40A1 sniping rifle is a manually bolt-operated, 5-round internal magazine-fed 7.62-mm x 51 NATO weapon. This weapon is equipped with a Unertyl lo-power fixed telescope with a roil-dot reticle pattern as found in the M24's M3A telescope. The M40A1 is 43.97 inches long with a 24-inch barrel and weighs 14.45 pounds. It fires Ml 18 special ball ammunition and has a muzzle velocity of 2,547 fps and a maximum effective range of 800 meters.

b. **RAI Model 500.** The RAl Model 500 long-range rifle is a manually bolt-operated, single-shot weapon, and it is chambered for the caliber .50 Browning cartridge. Its 33-inch heavy, fluted, free-floating barrel, biped, and fully adjustable stock and cheekpiece weigh a total of 29.92 pounds. The weapon is equipped with a harmonic balancer that dampens barrel vibrations, a telescope with a ranging scope base, and a muzzle brake with flash suppressor. The USMC and USN use this weapon, which has a muzzle velocity of 2,912 fps.

c. **Barrett Model 82.** The Barrett Model 82 sniping rifle is a recoil-operated, 1 l-round detachable box, magazine-fed, semiautomatic weapon chambered for the caliber .50 Browning cartridge. Its 36.9-inch fluted barrel is equipped with a six-port muzzle brake that reduces recoil by 30 percent. It has an adjustable biped and can also be mounted on the M82 tripod or any mounting compatible with the M60 machine gun. This weapon has a pistol-grip-style stock, is 65.9 inches long, and weighs 32.9 pounds. The sighting system consists of a telescope, but no metallic sights are provided. The telescope mount may accommodate any telescope with l-inch rings. Muzzle velocity of the Model 82 is 2,849 fps.

A-13. THE FORMER RUSSIA

The Russians have a well-designed sniper weapon called the 7.62-mm Dragunov sniper rifle (SVD). The SVD is a semiautomatic, gas-operated, 10-round box, magazine-fed, 7.62-mm x 54 (rimmed) weapon. It is equipped

with metallic sights and the PSO-1 4-power telescopic sight with a battery-powered, illuminated reticle. The PSO-1 also incorporates a metascope that can detect an infrared source. Used by the former Warsaw Pact armies, this thumbhole/pistol-grip-style stocked weapon weighs 9.64 pounds with telescope and lo-round magazine. This weapon is 48.2 inches long with a 21.5-inch barrel, a muzzle velocity of 2,722 fps, and a maximum effective range of 600 to 800 meters.

A-14. THE FORMER YUGOSLAVIA

The former Yugoslav armed forces use the M76 semiautomatic sniping rifle. The M76 is a gas-operated, 10-round detachable box, magazine-fed, optically equipped 7.92-mm weapon. Variations of the weapon may be found in calibers 7.62-mm x 54 and 7.62-mm x 51 NATO. Believed to be based upon the FAZ family of automatic weapons, it features permanently affixed metallic sights, a pistol-grip-style wood stock, and a 4-power telescopic sight much the same as the Soviet PSO-1. It is graduated in NM-meter increments from 100 to 1,000 meters and has an optical sight mount that allows the mounting of passive nightsights. The M76 is 44.7 inches long with a 21.6-inch-long barrel. It weighs 11.2 pounds with the magazine and telescope, and it has a muzzle velocity of 2261 fps. A maximum effective range for the M76 is given as 800 meters with a maximum range of 1,000 meters.

APPENDIX B
M21 SNIPER WEAPON SYSTEM

The National Match M14 rifle (Figure B-1) and its scope makeup the M21 sniper weapon system. The M21 is accurized IAW United States Army Marksmanship Training Unit specifications and has the same basic design and operation as the standard M14 rifle (FM 23-8), except for specially selected and hand-fitted parts.

Section I
M21 SNIPER WEAPON SYSTEM

This section describes the general characteristics of the M21 SWS. The M21 has been replaced by the M24 (Chapter 2); however, the M21 is still in use throughout the US Army.

B-1. M21 DIFFERENCES

Significant differences exist between the M21 SWS and M24 SWS. These differences are as follows:

a. The barrel is gauged and selected to ensure correct specification tolerances. The bore is not chromium plated.

b. The stock is walnut and impregnated with an epoxy.

c. The receiver is individually custom fitted to the stock with a fiberglass compound.

d. The firing mechanism is reworked and polished to provide for a crisp hammer release. Trigger weight is between 4.5 to 4.75 pounds.

e. The suppressor is fitted and reamed to improve accuracy and eliminate any misalignment.

f. The gas cylinder and piston are reworked and polished to improve operation and to reduce carbon buildup.

g. The gas cylinder and lower band are permanently attached to each other.

h. Other parts are carefully selected, fitted, and assembled.

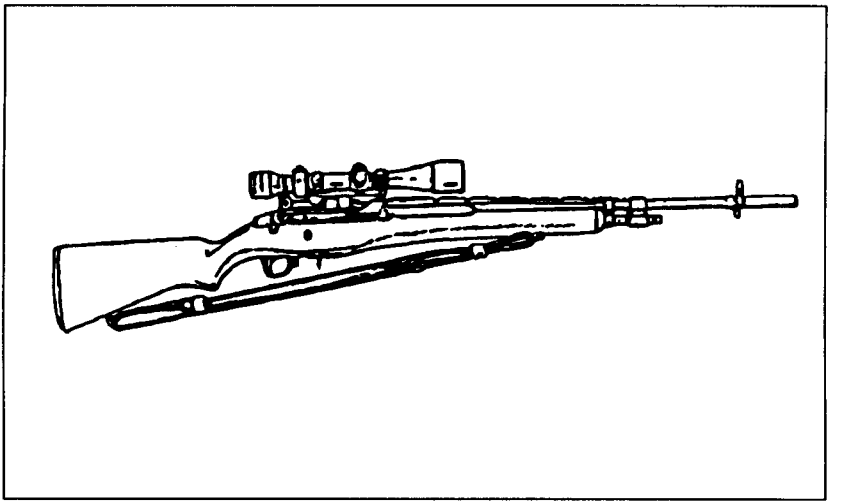


Figure B-1. National Match M14 rifle.

B-2. INSPECTION

If the sniper discovers a deficiency while inspecting the rifle, he reports it to the unit armorer. The following areas should be inspected:

a. Check the appearance and completeness of all parts. Shiny surfaces should be treated.

b. Check the flash suppressor for misalignment, burrs, or evidence of bullet tipping. The suppressor should be tight on the barrel.

c. Check the front sight to ensure that it is tight, that the blade is square, and that all edges and comers are sharp.

d. Check the gas cylinder to ensure it fits tightly on the barrel. The gas plug should be firmly tightened.

e. Check the forward band on the stock to ensure it does not bind against the gas cylinder front band.

f. Check the handguard. It should not bind against the receiver, the top of the stock, or the operating rod.

g. Check the firing mechanism to ensure the weapon does not fire with the safety "on," and that it has a smooth, crisp trigger pull when the safety is "off."

h. Check the rear sight tension by turning the aperture up to the "10" position. Then press down on top of the aperture with a thumb. If the aperture can be pushed down, the tension must be readjusted.

i. Check the stock for splits or cracks.

B-3. CARE AND MAINTANCE

Extreme care has been used in building the sniper rifle. A similar degree of attention must be devoted to its daily care and maintenance.

a. The rifle should not be disassembled by the sniper for normal cleaning and lubrication. Disassembly is performed only by the armorer during the scheduled inspections or repair. The armorer thoroughly cleans and lubricates the rifle at that time.

b. The following materials are required for cleaning the rifle

(1) Lubricating oil, general purpose (PL special).
(2) Lubricating oil, weapons (for below zero operation).
(3) Rifle bore cleaner.
(4) Rifle grease.
(5) Patches.
(6) Bore brush.
(7) Shaving brush.
(8) Toothbrush.
(9) Cleaning rags.

c. The recommended procedures for cleaning and lubricating the rifle are as follows:

(1) Wipe old oil, grease, and external dirt from the weapon.

(2) Clean the bore by placing the weapon upside down on a table or in a weapon cradle. hen, push a bore brush dipped in bore cleaner completely through the bore. Remove the bore brush and pull the rod out. Repeat this process four or five times.

(3) Clean the chamber (Figure B-2) and bolt face with bore cleaner and a chamber brush or toothbrush.

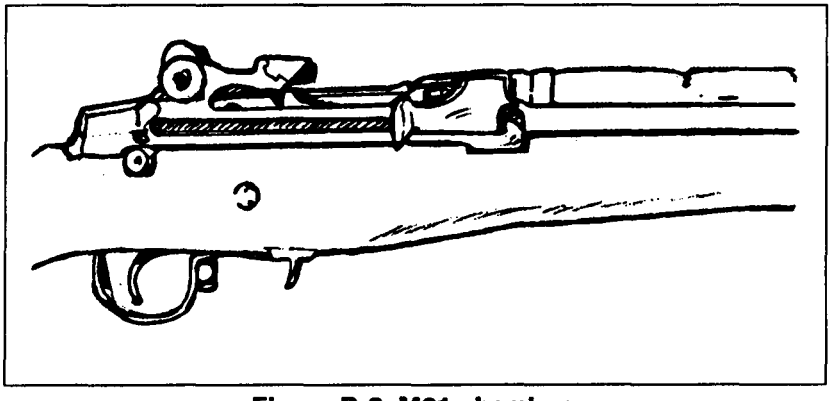


Figure B-2. M21 chamber.

(4) Clean the chamber, receiver, and other interior areas with patches dipped in RBC.

(5) Clean the bore by pulling clean patches through the bore until they come out of the bore clean.

(6) Wipe the chamber and interior surfaces with patches until clean.

(7) With the bolt and gas piston to the rear, place one drop of bore cleaner in between the rear band of the gas system and the lower side of the barrel. DO NOT PUT BORE CLEANER in the gas port. It will increase carbon buildup and restrict free movement of the gas piston.

(8) Lubricate the rifle by placing a light coat of grease on the operating rod handle track, caroming surfaces in the hump of the operating rod, the bolt's locking lug track, and in between the front band lip of the gas system and the metal band on the lower front of the stock.

(9) Place a light coat of PL special on all exterior metal parts.

B-4. LOADING AND UNLOADING

To load the M21, the sniper locks the bolt to the rear and places the weapon in the SAFE position. He inserts the magazine into the magazine well by pushing up, then pulling the bottom of the magazine to the rear until the magazine catch gives an audible click. To chamber a round, the sniper pulls the bolt slightly to the rear to release the bolt catch, then releases the bolt. To unload the M21, he locks the bolt to the rear and places the weapon in the SAFE position. Then he depresses the magazine release latch, and moves the magazine in a forward and downward motion at the same time.

B-5. REAR SIGHTS

The M21 sniper weapon system is equipped with National Match rear sights (Figure B-3). The pinion assembly adjusts the elevation of the aperture. By turning it clockwise, it raises the point of impact. By turning it counterclockwise, it lowers the point of impact. Each click of the pinion is 1 MOA (minute of angle). The hooded aperture is also adjustable and provides .5 MOA changes in elevation. Rotating the aperture so that the indication notch is at the top raises the point of impact .5 MOA. Rotating the indication notch to the bottom lowers the strike of the round. The windage dial adjusts the lateral movement of the rear sight. Turning the dial clockwise moves the point of impact to the right and turning it counterclockwise moves the point of impact to the left. Each click of windage is .5 MOA.

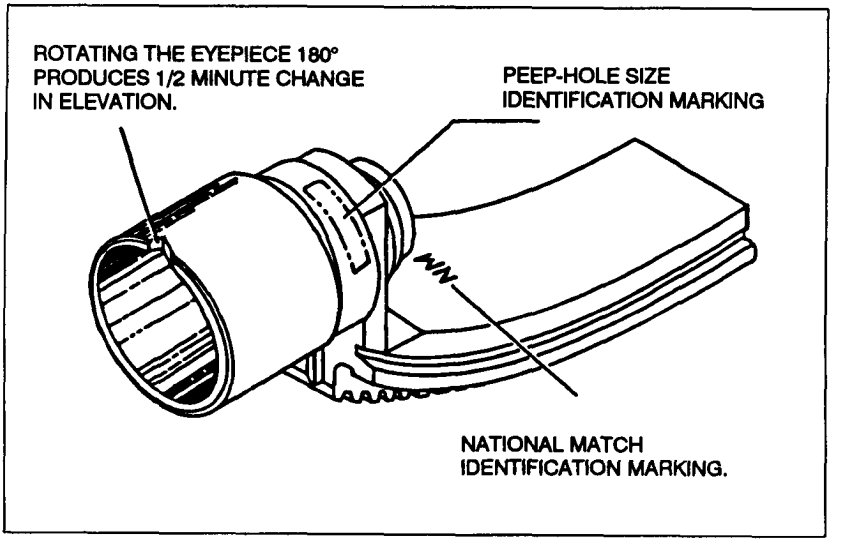


Figure B-3. National Match rear sight.

B-6. MALFUNCTIONS AND CORRECTIONS

Table B-1 contains pertinent information for the operator and serves as an aid to personnel who are responsible for restoring worn, damaged, or inoperative materiel to a satisfactory condition. If the weapon becomes unserviceable, it must be turned in for service by a school-trained National Match armorer.

MALFUNCTION	CAUSE	CORRECTION
FAILURE TO LOAD	DIRTY OR DEFORMED MAGAZINE	1. CLEAN OR REPLACE
	DAMAGED MAGAZINE TUBE	2. REPLACE MAGAZINE
	DIRTY MAGAZINE	3. CLEAN
	DAMAGED OR BROKEN MAGAZINE SPRING	4. REPLACE MAGAZINE
	DAMAGED OR BROKEN FOLLOWER	5. REPLACE MAGAZINE
	LOOSE OR DAMAGED FLOOR PLATE	6. REPLACE MAGAZINE

Table B-1. M21 malfunctions and corrections.

MALFUNCTION	CAUSE	CORRECTION
MAGAZINE INSERTS WITH DIFFICULTY	BENT OR DAMAGED MAGAZINE	7. REPLACE MAGAZINE
	EXCESSIVE DIRT IN RECEIVER	8. CLEAN
	ROUND NOT COMPLETELY SEATED IN MAGAZINE	9. REMOVE ROUND; INSERT PROPERLY
	DEFORMED OR OPERATING ROD SPRING GUIDE	10. EVACUATE TO AUTHORIZED ARMORER
	DAMAGED MAGAZINE LATCH	11. EVACUATE TO AUTHORIZED ARMORER
	MAGAZINE LATCH MOVEMENT RESTRICTED	12. CHECK MOVEMENT; CLEAN IF NECESSARY; IF BENT OR DISTORTED, EVACUATE TO AUTHORIZED ARMORER
MAGAZINE CANNOT BE RETAINED IN WEAPON	MAGAZINE LATCH DAMAGED	13. EVACUATE TO AUTHORIZED ARMORER.
	MAGAZINE LATCH SPRING DAMAGED	14. EVACUATE TO AUTHORIZED ARMORER
	MAGAZINE LATCH PLATE DAMAGED OR MISSING	15. REPLACE MAGAZINE
	DEFORMED OR DAMAGED OPERATING ROD SPRING GUIDE	16. EVACUATE TO AUTHORIZED ARMORER
	LOCKING RECESS AT TOP FRONT OF	17. REPLACE MAGAZINE
	MAGAZINE NOT FULLY INSTALLED	18. REMOVE; INSTALL CORRECTLY (MAKE SURE LATCH CLICKS)
FAILURE TO FEED	WEAK OR BROKEN SPRING	19. REPLACE MAGAZINE
	DAMAGED MAGAZINE	20. REPLACE MAGAZINE

Table B-1. M21 malfunctions and corrections (continued).

MALFUNCTION	CAUSE	CORRECTION
FAILURE TO FEED (CONTINUED)	DAMAGED OR DEFORMED STRIPPING LUG ON BOLT	21. EVACUATE TO AUTHORIZED ARMORER
	SHORT RECOIL	22. (SEE SHORT RECOIL)
	DIRTY AMMUNITION AND/OR MAGAZINE	23. CLEAN AMMUNITION AND/OR MAGAZINE
	WEAK OR BROKEN OPERATING ROD SPRING	24. EVACUATE TO AUTHORIZED ARMORER
	RESTRICTED MOVEMENT OF, OR DAMAGED OPERATING ROD25.	25. EVACUATE TO AUTHORIZED ARMORER
BOLT FAILS TO LOCK	CARTRIDGE CASE HOLDING BOLT OUT OF BATTERY	26. PULL BOLT CLOSE ASSEMBLY TO REAR AND REMOVE DEFORMED CARTRIDGE; CLEAN AMMUNITION AND/OR BARREL AND CHAMBER
	DIRTY CHAMBER	27. CLEAN CHAMBER
	EXTRACTOR DOES NOT SNAP OVER RIM OF CARTRIDGE CASE	28. EVACUATE TO AUTHORIZED ARMORER
	FROZEN OR BLOCKED EJECTOR SPRING AND PLUNGER	29. EVACUATE TO AUTHORIZED ARMORER
	RESTRICTED MOVEMENT OF, OR DAMAGED OPERATING ROD SPRING	30. EVACUATE TO AUTHORIZED ARMORER
	BOLT NOT FULLY ROTATED AND LOCKED IN RECEIVER	31. EVACUATE TO AUTHORIZED ARMORER
	WEAK OR BROKEN OPERATING ROD SPRING	32. EVACUATE TO AUTHORIZED ARMORER
	DAMAGED RECEIVER	33. EVACUATE TO AUTHORIZED ARMOR
FAILURE TO FIRE	BOLT NOT FULLY FORWARD AND LOCKED	34. (SEE BOLT FAILS TO LOCK)

Table B-1. M21 malfunctions and corrections (continued).

MALFUNCTION	CAUSE	CORRECTION
FAILURE TO FIRE (CONTINUED)	DEFECTIVE AMMUNITION	35. REMOVE AMMUNITION
	FIRING PIN WORN, DAMAGED, OR MOVEMENT RESTRICTED	36. EVACUATE TO AUTHORIZED ARMORER
	BROKEN HAMMER	37. EVACUATE TO AUTHORIZED ARMORER
	WEAK OR BROKEN HAMMER SPRING	38. EVACUATE TO AUTHORIZED ARMORER
	HAMMER AND TRIGGER LUGS OR SEAR WORN OR BROKEN, CAUSING HAMMER TO RIDE THE BOLT ASSEMBLY FORWARD	39. EVACUATE TO AUTHORIZED ARMORER
SHORT RECOIL	GAS PLUG LOOSE OR MISSING	40. TIGHTEN PLUG IF LOOSE; EVACUATE TO AUTHORIZED ARMORER IF MISSING
	RESTRICTED MOVEMENT OF OPERATING ROD ASSEMBLY	41. EVACUATE TO AUTHORIZED ARMORER
	BOLT BINDING	42. CLEAN
	GAS CYLINDER LOCK NOT FULLY INSTALLED	43. EVACUATE TO AUTHORIZED ARMORER
	GAS PISTON RESTRICTED	44. EVACUATE TO AUTHORIZED ARMORER
	DAMAGED CONNECTOR ASSEMBLY	45. EVACUATE TO AUTHORIZED ARMORER
	PARTIALLY CLOSED SPINDLE VALVE	46. EVACUATE TO AUTHORIZED ARMORER
	DEFECTIVE AMMUNITION	47. REPLACE AMMUNITION
FAILURE TO EXTRACT	SPINDLE VALVE CLOSED	48. EVACUATE TO AUTHORIZED ARMORER
	CARTRIDGE SEIZED IN CHAMBER	49. REMOVE

Table B-1. M21 malfunctions and corrections (continued).

MALFUNCTION	CAUSE	CORRECTION
FAILURE TO EXTRACT (CONTINUED)	SHORT RECOIL	50. (SEE SHORT RECOIL)
	DAMAGED OR DEFORMED EXTRACTOR	51. EVACUATE TO AUTHORIZED ARMORER
	WEAK, DEFORMED, OR FROZEN EXTRACTOR PLUNGER ASSEMBLY	52. EVACUATE TO AUTHORIZED ARMORER
	RUPTURED OR SEPARATED CARTRIDGE	53. EVACUATE TO AUTHORIZED ARMORER
FAILURE TO EJECT	SHORT RECOIL	54. (SEE SHORT RECOIL)
	WEAK, DEFORMED OR FROZEN EXTRACTOR PLUNGER ASSEMBLY	55. EVACUATE TO AUTHORIZED ARMORER
FAIL TO HOLD BOLT REARWARD	DAMAGED OR DEFORMED MAGAZINE FOLLOWER	56. REPLACE MAGAZINE
	DAMAGED BOLT LOCK	57. EVACUATE TO AUTHORIZED ARMORER
	BOLT LOCK MOVEMENT RESTICTED	58. EVACUATE TO AUTHORIZED ARMORER
	WEAK OR BROKEN MAGAZINE SPRING	59. REPLACE MAGAZINE

Table B-1. M21 malfunctions and corrections (continued).

Section II
M21 SIGHTING DEVICES

A scope mounted on the rifle allows the sniper to detect and engage targets more effectively. The target's image in the scope is in focus with the aiming point (reticle). This allows for a more focused picture of the target and aiming point at the same time. Another advantage of the scope is its ability to magnify the target. This increases the resolution of the target's image, making it clearer and more defined. Keep in mind, a scope does not make a soldier a better sniper, it only helps him to see better.

B-7. AUTO-RANGING TELESCOPE

Auto-ranging telescopes are part of the M21 system. The two types of ARTs on the M21 system are the ART I and ART II. The basic design and operating principle of both scopes are the same. Therefore, they will be described together, but their differences will be pointed out.

B-8. ART I AND ART II SCOPES

The ART has a commercially procured 3- to 9-variable-power telescopic scopesight, modified for use with the sniper rifle. This scope has a modified reticle with a ballistic earn mounted to the power adjustment ring on the ART I (Figure B-4). The ART II (Figure B-5) has a separate ballistic cam and power ring. The ART is mounted on a spring-loaded base mount that is adapted to fit the M14. It is transported in a hard carrying case when not mounted to the rifle. The scopes on the M21 sniper weapon system can also be used for rough range estimation. Once the sniper team is familiar with the M21 and is accustomed to ranging out on targets, it makes a mental note of where the power adjust ring is set at various distances.

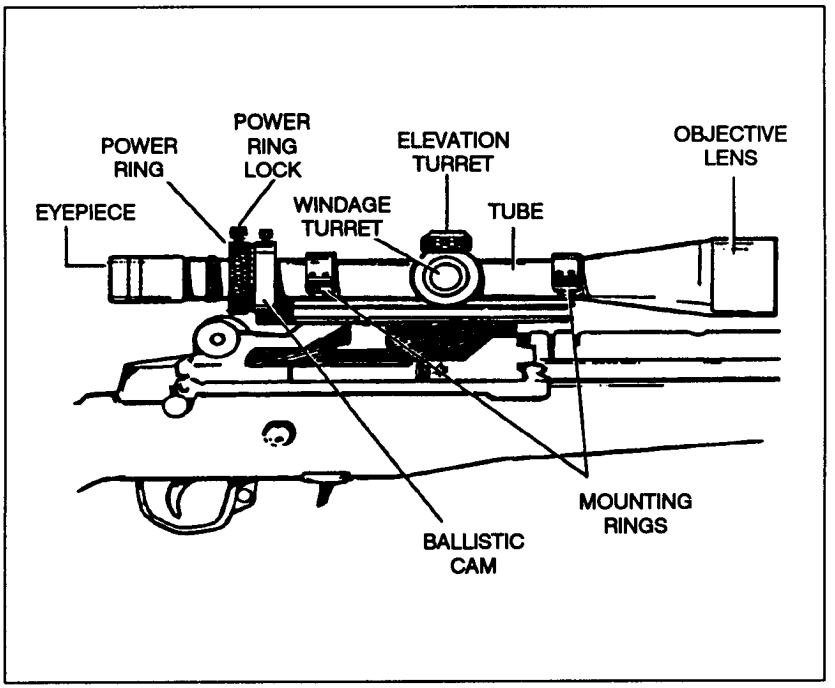


Figure B-4. ART I scope.

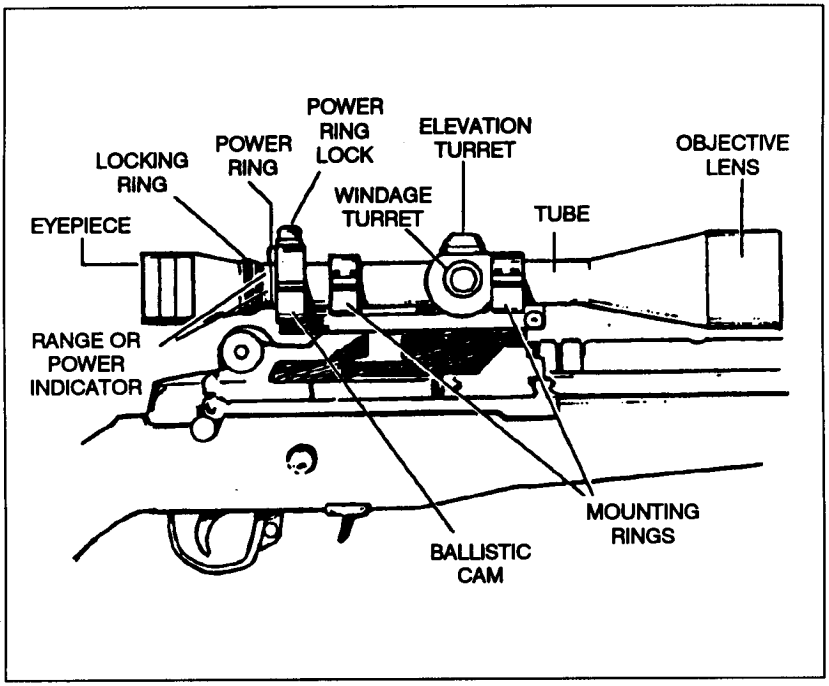


Figure B-5. ART II scope.

a. **Magnification.** The ART's increased magnification allows the sniper to seethe target clearly.

(1) The average, unaided human eye can distinguish detail of about 1 inch at 100 meters (1 MOA). Magnification, combined with well-designed optics, permit resolution of this 1 inch divided by the magnification. Thus, a 1/4 MOA of detail can be seen with a 4-power scope at 100 meters, or 1 inch of detail can be seen at 600 meters with a 6-power scope.

(2) The lens surfaces are coated with a hard film of magnesium fluoride for maximum light transmission.

(3) The elevation and windage turrets have dials on them that are located midway on the scope barrel and are used for zeroing adjustments. These dials are graduated in .5 MOA increments.

(4) These telescopes also have modified retitles The ART I scope has a basic cross hair design with two horizontal stadia lines that appear at target distances, 15 inches above and 15 inches below the horizontal

line of the reticle (Figure B-6). It also has two vertical stadia lines that appear at target distance, 30 inches to the left and 30 inches to the right of the vertical line of the reticle. The ART II scope reticle (Figure B-7) consists of three posts: two horizontal and one bottom vertical post. These posts represent 1 meter at the target's distance. The reticle has a basic cross hair with two dots on the horizontal line that appear at target distance, 30 inches to the left and 30 inches to the right of the vertical line.

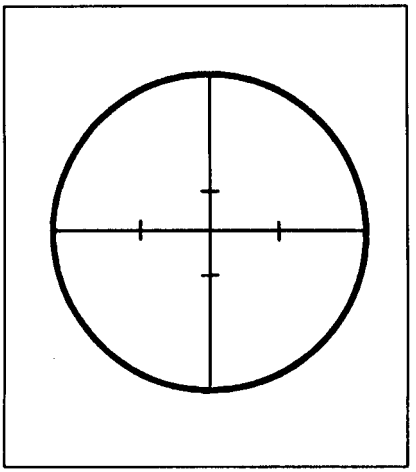


Figure B-6. ART I reticle.

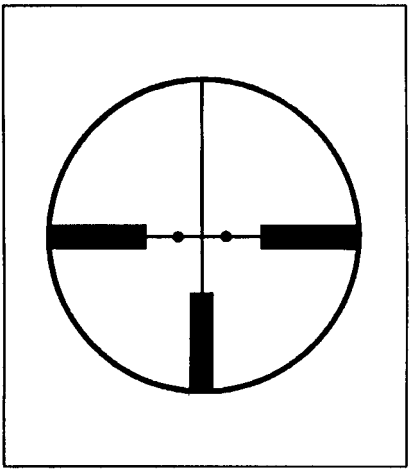


Figure B-7. ART II reticle.

(5) A ballistic cam is attached to the power adjustment ring on the ART I scope. The ART II scope has a separate power ring and ballistic cam.

(6) The power ring on both scopes increases and decreases the magnification of the scope, while the ballistic cam raises and lowers the scope to compensate for elevation.

(7) Focus adjustments are made by screwing the eyepiece into or away from the scope barrel until the reticle is clear.

b. **Scope Mounts.** The ART mounts are made of lightweight aluminum consisting of a side-mounting plate and a spring-loaded base with scope mounting rings. The scope mount is designed for low-profile mounting of the scope to the rifle, using the mounting guide grooves and threaded hole(s) on the left side of the receiver. The ART I has one thumbscrew that screws into the left side of the receiver (Figure B-8). The ART II mount has two thumbscrews; one is screwed into the left side of the receiver, and the other is screwed into the cartridge clip guide in front of the rear sight (Figure B-9).

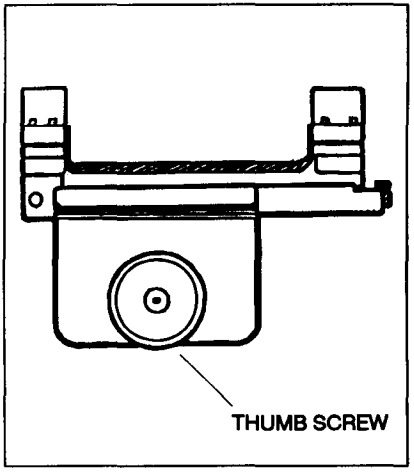


Figure B-8. ART I mount.

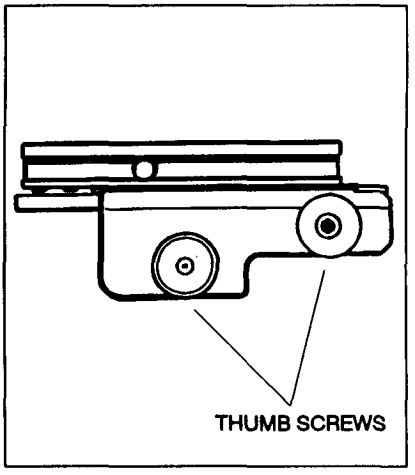


Figure B-9. ART II mount.

c. **Design and Operation.** The ART scopes are designed to automatically adjust for the needed elevation at ranges of 300 to 900 meters. This is done by increasing or decreasing the magnification of the scope until a portion of the target's image matches the represented measurement of the scope's reticle.

(1) For example, the power ring on the ART I scope can be adjusted until 30 inches of an object or a person's image (beltline to top of head) fits exactly in between the horizontal stadia lines (top stadia line touching top of the head and bottom stadia line on the beltline).

(2) Another example is to adjust the power ring on the ART II scope until 1 meter (about 40 inches) of a person's or an object's image appears equal to one of the posts in the reticle.

(3) When turning the power ring to adjust the target's image to the reticle, the sniper is also turning the ballistic cam. This raises or lowers the scope itself to compensate for elevation. Therefore, once the scope's magnification is properly adjusted in proportion to the target's image, the ballistic cam has at the same time adjusted the scope for the proper elevation needed to engage the target at that range.

(4) The ART II scope has a locking thumbscrew located on the power ring used for connecting and disconnecting the power ring from the ballistic cam. This allows the sniper to adjust the scope on target (auto-ranging mode), and then disengage the locking thumbscrew to increase magnification (manual mode) without affecting the elevation adjustment.

d. **Zeroing.** The ART scope should be zeroed at 300 meters. Ideally, this should be done on a known-distance range with bull's-eye-type targets. When zeroing the ART scope (Figure B-10), the sniper—

(1) Removes the elevation and windage caps from the scope.

(2) Turns the power adjustment ring to the lowest position. On the ART II scope, ensures that the locking thumbscrew is engaged and that the ballistic cam moves when the power ring is turned.

(3) Assumes a good prone-supported position that allows the natural point of aim to be centered on the target.

(4) Fires three rounds, using good marksmanship fundamentals with each shot.

(5) Makes the needed adjustments to the scope after placement of the rounds has been noted. He is sure to remember—

(a) That each mark on the elevation and windage dials equals .5 MOA (.5 MOA at 300 meters equals 1.5 inches.)

(b) That turning the elevation dial in the direction of the UP arrow will raise the point of impact; turning it the other direction will lower it.

(c) That turning the windage dial in the direction of the R arrow will move the point of impact to the right; turning it the other direction will move it to-the left.

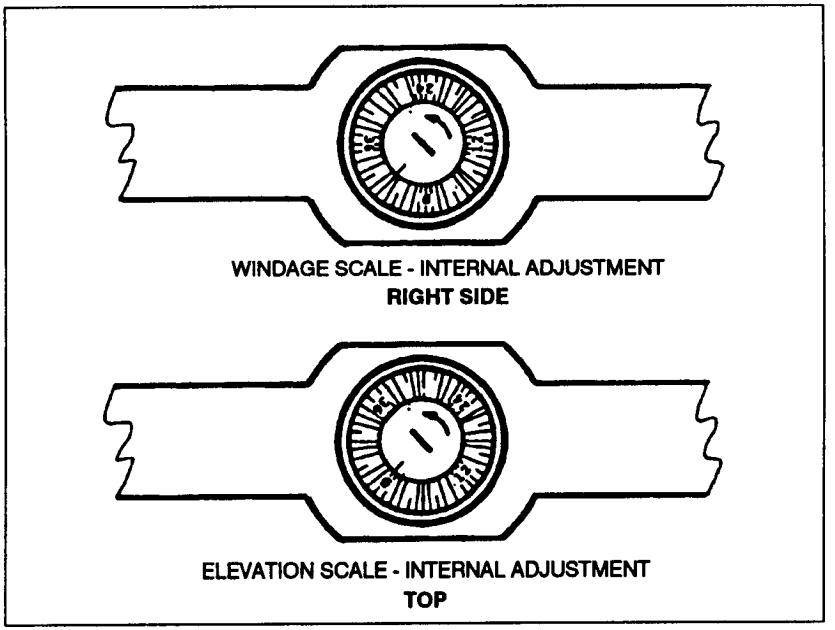


Figure B-10. Elevation and windage scales.

(6) Repeats the steps in paragraphs (4) and (5) above until two 3-round shot groups are centered on the target.

After the scope is properly zeroed, it will effectively range on targets out to 900 meters in the auto-ranging mode.

e. **Zeroing and Calibrating of the M21 Iron Sights.** If the telescope is damaged, the sniper must use his backup sighting system-iron sights. Due to time constraints, it may be impossible or impractical to search through the data book to determine the needed elevation setting to engage a target at a specific range. Once the elevation dial has been calibrated to the sniper's individual zero for that particular rifle, targets can be engaged anywhere between 0 and 1,080 meters by using index lines.

(1) The index lines on the elevation dial designate hundreds of yards to the target. Every other line is numbered with an even number, lines in between are the odd hundreds of yards-that is, the line marked with a number "2" is the 200-yard index line. The index line between the numbers 2 and 4 is the 300-yard index line. If the distance to the target is not in exact hundreds of yards, the elevation dial should be clicked between index lines to approximate the distance. If the target distance is less than 100 yards, the 100-yard setting should be used-the difference in impact is minimal.

(2) To calibrate the elevation dial, the sniper must first zero the rifle at a known distance that correlates to one of the index lines on the elevation dial. (The recommended distance is 300 yards.) Once zeroing is completed, calibration involves the following steps:

STEP 1: Turn the elevation dial forward (down, away from the sniper), and move the rear sight aperture assembly to its lowest setting (mechanical zero), counting the number of clicks. This number of clicks is elevation zero and must be remembered for use in the calibration process—for example, the number will be 10 clicks.

STEP 2: Loosen the screw in the center of the elevation dial using a dime or screwdriver (about one turn) until the dial can be rotated forward Be careful not to loosen the screw too much or it may fall and become lost. It is critical that once the screw is loosened to never rotate the elevation dial clockwise (up or toward the sniper) during calibration. This could result in improper calibration.

STEP 3: Turn the elevation dial forward (down, away from the sniper) until the index line on the receiver lines up with the index line on the dial that correlates to the distance at which the rifle was zeroed-for example, 300 yards. This is the index line between 2 and 4.

If the setting is passed (even by one click), rotate the elevation dial counterclockwise (down, away from the sniper) until the index lines match up. Never rotate the dial in the UP direction (clockwise, toward the sniper) with the screw in the elevation dial loose.

STEP 4: Remember the number of clicks (for example, 10) when zeroing the rifle and begin rotating the elevation dial counterclockwise (down, away from sniper). Count the clicks until the elevation dial has been rotated the same number of clicks that were on the rifle when zeroed. If too many clicks are used, start over at Step 3.

STEP 5: Now, hold the elevation dial, being careful not to allow it to rotate, then tighten the screw in the center of the elevation dial as tight as possible. Hold the elevation dial carefully with a pair of pliers to ensure the screw is tight.

STEP 6: To check the calibration, rotate the elevation dial to mechanical zero (all the way down), then count the number of clicks to zero. This should result in the index line on the receiver being lined up with the correct index line on the elevation dial (between 2 and 4). If this happens, the rear sight is now calibrated for elevation. If not, repeat Steps 1 through 5.

GLOSSARY

AARTY..... Army artillery
ADAM . . . . . artillery delivered antipersonnel mine
aiming . . . . . a marksmanship fundamental; refers to the precise alignment of the rifle sights with the target
ALICE . . . . . all-purpose lightweight individual carrying equipment
AM . . . . . amplitude modulation
antenna . . . . a device used to radiate or receive electromagnetic energy (usually RF)
antijamming . . a device, method, or system used to reduce or eliminate the effects of jamming
AP . . . . . antipersonnel
APFT . . . . . Army Physical Fitness Test
APICM . . . . antipersonnel improved conventional munition
armorer . . . . one who services and makes repairs on small arms and performs similar duties to keep small arms ready for use
ARNG . . . . . .Army National Guard
ART . . . . . .auto-ranging telescope
ARTEP . . . . . .Army Training and Evaluation Program
AVLB . . . . . armored vehicle launched bridge
AWADS . . . . adverse weather aerial delivery system

ball . . . . . the projectile the bullet
ballistics . . . . a science that deals with the motion and flight characteristics of projectiles
BDU . . . . . battle dress uniform
BMNT . . . . . beginning morning nautical twilight
breath control a marksmanship fundamental refers to the control of breathing to help keep the rifle steady during firing
bullet drop . . how far the bullet drops from the line of departure to the point of impact

bull's-eye target . any target with a round black circle and scoring rings Normally used in competitive marksmanship training
butt plate . . . . . metal or rubber covering of the end of the stock on the rifle
CALFEX . . . . . combined arms live-fire exercise
cartridge . . . . . a complete round of ammunition
CAB . . . . . close air support
CLGP . . . . . cannon-launched guided projectile
CAP . . . . . cleaner, lubricant, preservative
cm . . . . . centimeter
CMF . . . . . career management field
counterpoise . . . a conductor or system of conductors used as a substitute for a ground in an antenna system
CP . . . . . concrete-piercing
CQ . . . . . charge of quarters
crack and thump . a method to determine the general direction and distance to an enemy firer who is shooting at you
cradle . . . . . a vise-like mechanism that holds a weapon in a secured position during test firing
CS . . . . . a chemical agent (tear gas)
CW . . . . . continuous wave

dia . . . . diameter
dipole . . . . . a radio antenna consisting of two horizontal rods in line with each other with their ends slightly separated
DPICM . . . . . dual-purpose improved conventional munition
DIG . . . . . date-time group
DZ . . . . . drop zone

E&E . . . . . evasion and escape
ECM . . . . . electronic countermeasures
EDGE . . . . . emergency deployment readiness exercise
EEL . . . . . essential elements of information
EVENT..... end of evening nautical twilight
effective wind . . the average of all the varying winds encountered

electromagnetic wave . . .a wave propagating **as** a periodic disturbance of the electromagnetic field and having a frequency in the electromagnetic spectrum

elevation adjustment. . . rotating the front sight post to cause the bullet to strike the higher or lower on the target

EMP . . . . . electromagnetic pulse

EPW . . . . . enemy prisoner of war

ERP . . . . . end-route rally point

eye relief . . . . the distance from the firing eye to the rear sight; eye relief is a function of stock weld

F . . . . . Fahrenheit

FDC . . . . . fire direction center

FFL . . . . . final firing line

FFP . . . . . final firing position

FLOT . . . . . forward line of own troops

FM . . . . . frequency modulated

FO . . . . . forward observer

fps . . . . . .feet per second

FRAGO . . . . fragmentary order

freq . . . . . .frequency

FSK . . . . . frequency-shift keying

ft . . . . . feet

FTX . . . . . field training exercise

ground . . . . . a metallic connection with the earth to establish ground (or earth) potential

HAHO . . . . . high altitude, high opening

half-wave antenna . . . . an antenna whose electrical length is half the wavelength of the transmitted or received frequency

HALO . . . . . high altitude, low opening

HC . . . . . hydrogen chloride

HE . . . . . high explosive

HF . . . . . high frequency

hrs . . . . hours
Hz . . . . hertz

IAW . . . . . in accordance with
ID . . . . . identification
illum . . . . . illumination
in . . . . . inches
insulator . . . . . a device or material that has a high electrical resistance
interference . . . any undesired signal that tends to interfere with the desired signal

IRP . . . . . initial rally point

jamming . . . . deliberate interference intended to prevent reception of signals in a specific frequency band

KIM . . . . . keep-in-memory (exercise game)

laser . . . . . light amplification by simulated emission of radiation
LBE . . . . . loading-bearing equipment
LAX . . . . . live-fire exercise
line of departure . the line defined by the bore of the rifle or the path the bullet would take without gravity
line of sight . . . . a straight line from the eye through the aiming device to the point of aim
L/R.. . . . . . left/right
LR . . . . . laser range finder
LSA . . . . . lubricating oil, weapons, semifluid
LZ . . . . . landing zone

m . . . . . meters
MEDEVAC . . . . medical evacuation
METT-T . . . . . mission, enemy, terrain, troops and time available
MHz . . . . . megahertz

midrange trajectory/maximum ordinate. . the highest point the bullet reaches on its way to the target this point must be known to engage a target that requires firing underneath an overhead obstacle, such as a bridge or a tree; inattention to midrange trajectory may cause the sniper to hit the obstacle instead of the target

MIJI . . . . . meaconing, intrusion, jamming, and interference

MILES . . . . . multiple-integrated laser engagement system

min . . . . . minute(s)

mm . . . . . millimeter

MOA . . . . . an angle that would cover 1 inch at a distance of 100 yards, 2 inches at 200 yards, and so on; each click of sight adjustment is equal to one minute of angle

MOPP . . . . . mission-oriented protection posture

MOUT . . . . . .military operations on urbanized terrain

mph . . . . . miles per hour

MRE . . . . . meal, ready-to-eat

MTP . . . . . mission training plan

muzzle velocity . the speed of the bullet as it leaves the rifle barrel, measured in feet per second; it varies according to various factors, such as ammunition type and lot number, temperature, and humidity

NATO . . . . . North Atlantic Treaty Organization

NBC . . . . . nuclear, biological, chemical

NCO . . . . . noncommissiotted officer

NGF . . . . . naval gunfire

NOD . . . . . night observation device

NSN . . . . . national stock number

OIR . . . . . other intelligence requirements

OP . . . . . observation post

OPORD . . . . operation order

OPSEC . . . . operations security

optical sight . . sight with lenses, prisms, or mirrors used in lieu of iron sights

ORP . . . . . .objective rally point

O-T . . . . . observer-target

PD . . . . . point-detonating
PFC . . . . . private first class
P I R . . . . . priority intelligence requirements
POC . . . . . point of contact
point of aim . . . the exact spot on a target the rifle sights are aligned with
point of impact . . the point that a bullet strikes; usually considered in relation to point of aim
PSG . . . . . platoon sergeant
PT . . . . . physical training
PW . . . . . prisoner of war
PZ . . . . . pickup zone

QRF . . . . . quick-reaction force
quarter-wave antenna . . an antenna with an electrical length that is equal to one-quarter wavelength of the signal being transmitted or received

RMMS . . . . . remote antiarmor mine system
range card . . . . small chart on which ranges and directions to various targets and other important points in the area under fire are recorded
RAP . . . . . rocket-assisted projectile
RBC . . . . . rifle bore cleaner
recoil . . . . . the rearward motion or kick of a gun upon firing
RECONREP . . . reconnaissance report
retained velocity . the speed of the bullet when it reaches the target due to drag, the velocity will be reduced
RF . . . . . radio frequency
RFA . . . . . restrictive fire area
RFL . . . . . restrictive fire line
round . . . . . may refer to a complete cartridge or to the bullet
RSTA . . . . . reconnaissance, surveillance, and target acquisition

S1 . . . . . adjutant
S2 . . . . . intelligence officer
S3 . . . . . operations and training officer

S4 . . . . . supply officer
SALUTE . . . . . size, activity, location, unit, time, and equipment
SAW . . . . . squad automatic weapon
SEO . . . . . sniper employment officer
servomechanism . . . . . an automatic device for controlling large amounts of power by using small amounts of power
SFC . . . . . sergeant first class
SGT . . . . . sergeant
SHELREP . . . . shelling report
shot group . . . . a number of shots fired using the same aiming point which accounts for rifle, ammunition, and firer varibility three shots are enough, but any number of rounds may be fired in a group
sight alignment . placing the center tip of the front sight post in the exact center of the rear aperature
silhouette target . a target that represents the outline of a man
single sideband . a system of radio communications in which the carrier and either the upper or lower sideband is removed from AM transmission to reduce the channel width and improve the signal-to-noise ratio
SIR . . . . . specific information requirements
SITREP . . . . . situation report
SM . . . . . smoke munitions
SOI . . . . . signal operation instructions
SOP . . . . . standing operating procedure
SP . . . . . self-propelled
SPC . . . . . specialist
SPIES . . . . . special patrol insertion/extraction system
SPOTREP . . . . spot report
SSB . . . . . single sideband
STAB . . . . . a system for extracting personnel by helicopter
STANAG . . . . . Standardization Agreement
static . . . . . sharp, short bursts of noise on a radio receiver caused by electrical disturbances in the atmosphere or by electrical machinery

steady position . . the first marksmanship fundamental, which refers to the establishment of a position that allows the weapon to be held still while it is being fire

stock weld . . . . the contact of the cheek with the stock of the weapon

STRAC . . . . . standards in training commission

STX . . . . . situational training exercise

supported position . . . . . any position that uses something other than the body to steady the weapon (artificial support)

S W S . . . . . . sniper weapon system

TAB . . . . . tactical air command

TFFP . . . . . tentative final firing position

time of flight . . . the amount of time it takes for the bullet to reach the target from the time the round exits the rifle

TOC . . . . . tactical operations center

TOW . . . . . tube-launched, optically tracked wire-guided (missile)

trajectory . . . . . the path of the bullet as it travels to the target

TRC . . . . . training readiness condition

TAP . . . . . target reference point

unidirectional . . in one direction only

unsupported position . . . any position that requires the firer to hold the weapon steady using only his body (bone support)

USAF . . . . . United States Air Force

USAR . . . . . United States Army Reserve

U S C . . .. United States Code

USMC . . . . . United States Marine Corp

USN . . . . . United States Navy

VHF . . . . . very high frequency

VT . . . . . variable time

wavelength . . . . the distance a wave travels during one complete cycle; it is equal to the velocity divided by the frequency

windage adjustment . . . moving the rear sight aperture to cause the bullet to strike left or right on the target

WP. . . . . . white phosphorus

zeroing . . . . . adjusting the rifle sights so bullets hit the aiming point at a given range

MCWP 3-15.3 (formerly FMFM 1-3B)

Sniping

U.S. Marine Corps

PCN 143 000118 00

MCCDC (C 42)
27 May 2004

E R R A T U M

to

MCWP 3-15.3

SNIPING

1. Change the publication short title to read "MCWP 3-15.3" (vice FMFM 1-3B). Change PCN to 143 000118 00.

PCN 143 000118 80

DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20380

28 January 1981

FOREWORD

1. PURPOSE

FMFM 1-3B, *Sniping*, sets forth the techniques and procedures for selecting, training, and employing scout-snipers within the Fleet Marine Forces.

2. SCOPE

FMFM 1-3B complements, and is designed to be utilized with, FMFM 1-3, *Basic Rifle Marksmanship*, and FMFM 1-3A, *Field Firing Techniques*. This manual addresses the scout-sniper's selection, training, and equipment and its care. It also provides guidance in the proper and effective methods of employment of scout-snipers.

3. SUPERSESSION

FMFM 1-3B, *Sniping*, dated 7 April 1976.

4. CHANGES

Commanding General
Doctrine Division (C 42)
Marine Corps Combat Development Command
2042 Broadway Street Suite 210
Quantico, VA 22134-5021

5. CERTIFICATION

Reviewed and approved this date.

BY DIRECTION OF THE COMMANDANT OF THE MARINE CORPS

RICHARD E. CAREY
Lieutenant General, U.S. Marine Corps
Commanding General
Marine Corps Development and Education Command
Quantico, Virginia

DISTRIBUTION: TAE

Reviewed and approved for
reprinting by CMC (Code PP)
on 17 JAN 1984.

User Suggestion Form

From:

To: Commanding General, Doctrine Division (C 42), Marine Corps Combat Development Command, 2042 Broadway Street Suite 210, Quantico, Virginia 22134-5021

Subj: RECOMMENDATIONS CONCERNING FMFM 1-3B, *SNIPING*

1. In accordance with the foreword to FMFM 1-3B, which invites individuals to submit suggestions concerning this FMFM directly to the above addressee, the following unclassified recommendation is forwarded:

Page	Article/Paragraph No.	Line No.	Figure/Table No.
____	_____	_____	_____

Nature of Change:

- ☐ Add
- ☐ Delete
- ☐ Change
- ☐ Correct

2. Proposed new verbatim text: (Verbatim, double-spaced; continue on additional pages as necessary.)

3. Justification/source: (Need not be double-spaced.)

Note: Only one recommendation per page.

(reverse blank)

RECORD OF CHANGES

Change No.	Date of Change	Date of Entry	Organization	Signature

SNIPING

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 1	**THE SCOUT-SNIPER**	
Paragraph		**Page**
101	Definition	1-1
102	Dual Mission	1-1
103	Operational Concept	1-2
104	Sniper Team	1-2
105	Organization	1-4
106	Duties	1-5
107	Selection of Personnel	1-6
SECTION 2	**SNIPER EQUIPMENT**	
201	Rifle, M40A1	2-1
202	Telescopic Sight	2-2
203	Ammunition	2-9
204	Observation Aids	2-10
205	Starlight Scope	2-15
206	Care and Cleaning of Rifle and Equipment	2-22
SECTION 3	**MARKSMANSHIP TRAINING**	
301	Purpose	3-1
302	Fundamentals	3-1
303	Progressive Training	3-1
304	Sighting and Aiming	3-2
305	Trigger Control	3-5
306	Shooting Positions	3-6
307	Quick Kill Method	3-12
308	Observer, Shooter Positioning	3-13
309	Zeroing	3-14
310	Effects of Weather	3-17
311	Holds and Leads	3-20
SECTION 4	**FIELD SKILLS**	
401	Target Detection and Selection	4-1
402	Range Estimation	4-5

403	Camouflage	4-9
404	Individual Movement	4-16
405	Occupation and Selection of Positions	4-28

SECTION 5 SNIPER SKILLS

501	Range Card, Log Book, Field Sketching	5-1
502	Collection and Reporting of Information	5-12

SECTION 6 SNIPER TACTICAL EMPLOYMENT

601	General	6-1
602	Offensive Combat	6-5
603	Defensive Employment	6-16

SECTION 7 PLANNING AND PREPARATION OF A SNIPER MISSION

701	Introduction	7-1
702	Sniper Employment Officer	7-1
703	Patrol Steps	7-6
704	Warning Order	7-11
705	Patrol Order	7-12
706	Arm-and-Hand Signals	7-13
707	Basic Fire Support Planning and Control	7-13
708	Zone Briefs	7-18

APPENDIXES

A	Range Estimation Tables	A-1
B	Basic Sniper Training Syllabus	B-1
C	Marksmanship Exercises	C-1
D	Sniper Training Exercises	D-1
E	Windage Conversion Table	E-1
F	Building Terrain Models	F-1
G	List of References	G-1

INDEX

SECTION 1

THE SCOUT-SNIPER

The Marine Corps sniper is a Marine who has been carefully screened, selected, and has undergone comprehensive training in advanced infantry and marksmanship techniques. The sniper's training, combined with the inherent accuracy of his rifle, firmly establishes him as a valuable addition to the supporting arms available to the infantry commander.

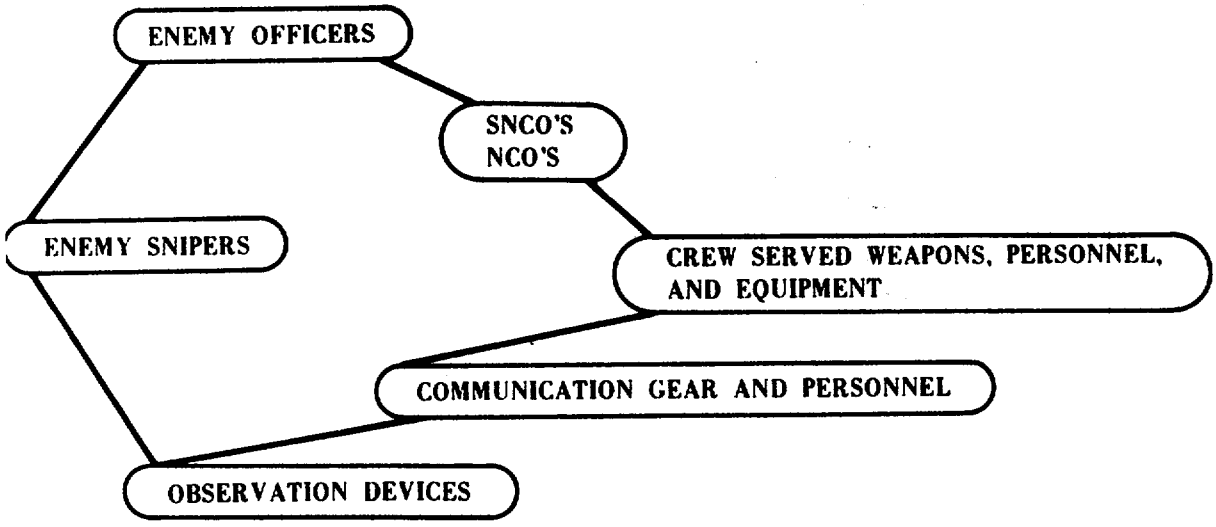
101. DEFINITION

The scout-sniper is a Marine highly skilled in fieldcraft and marksmanship who delivers long range, precision fire at selected targets from concealed positions.

102. DUAL MISSION

The primary mission of a sniper in combat is to support combat operations by delivering precision fire on selected targets from concealed positions. The sniper also has a secondary mission of gathering information for intelligence purposes.

Selected Targets. Those targets that will have a definite influence on the outcome of the battle and the enemy's ability to wage battle, such targets as:



103. OPERATIONAL CONCEPT

A *two-man team* is the basic operational organization for the employment of snipers. *Both* team members are trained scout-snipers with the additional MOS of 8541.

104. SNIPER TEAM

Each sniper team consists of a team leader and a scout-sniper. Both are trained 8541's. Each team is equipped with:

- M40A1 sniper rifle with a UNERTL 10X telescope
- Standard M16 service rifle
- M49 20X spotting scope
- Wide-angle binoculars with mil scale
- .45 caliber service pistols
- Starlight scope if necessary
- Radio

Either member of the team can fill the function of the sniper (with the M40A1 sniper rifle); the other member is armed with the standard service rifle and fills the function of the observer.

Besides actual sniper skills, the sniper team is additionally trained in:

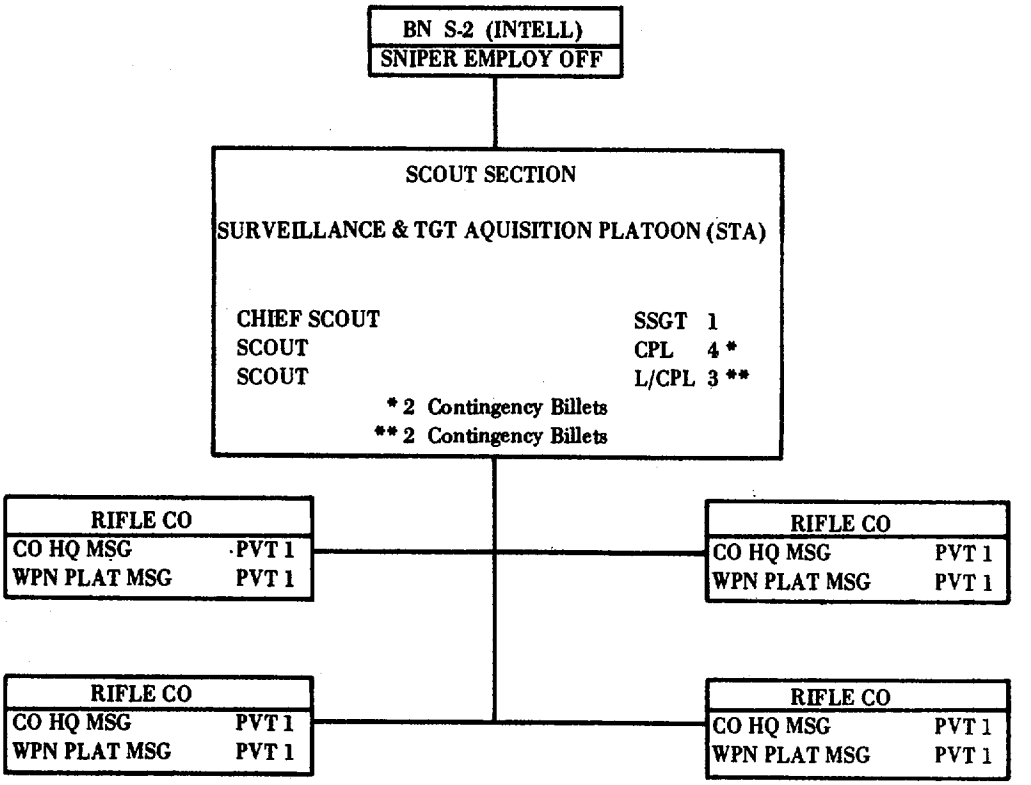
- SUPPORTING ARMS FIRES PLANNING AND CONTROL
- INFANTRY TACTICS
- MAP AND AERIAL PHOTO READING/ LAND NAVIGATION
- INFORMATION GATHERING AND REPORTING
- COMMUNICATIONS/ZONE BRIEFS

Figure 1-1. Sniper Team Leader Calling in Support.

105. ORGANIZATION

Sniper teams are currently maintained on an additional/collateral duty basis within the infantry battalions. There is a *contingency plan* for sniper billets at the regimental level as well.

H&S CO. INFANTRY BATTALION T/O 1037M *
SCOUT SNIPER ORGANIZATION

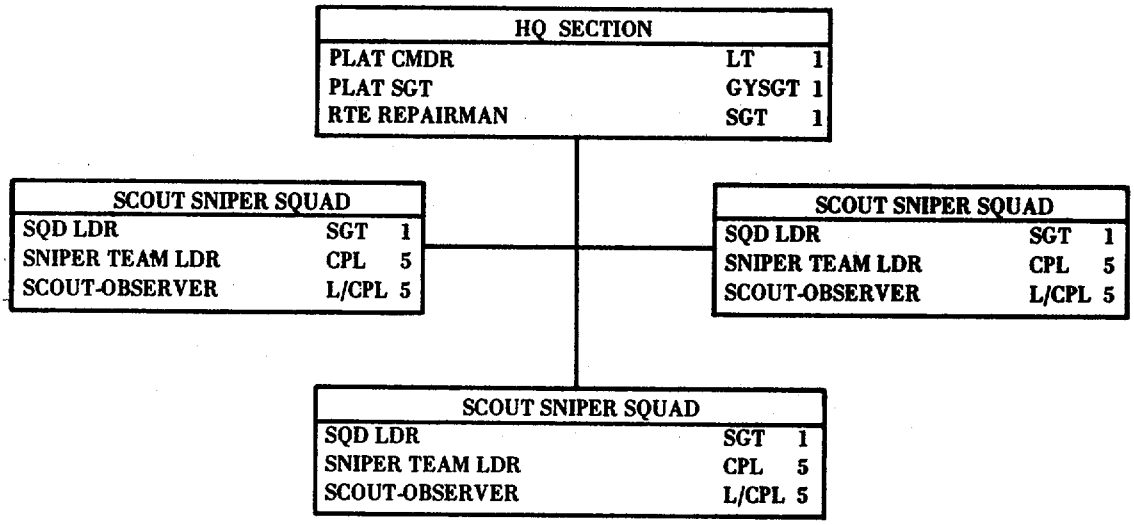


* AS OF CMC MSG 301417Z MAR 77
(No change to date to reflect new battalion organization.)

Figure 1-2. Scout Sniper Organization.

SNIPER ORGANIZATION
CONTINGENCY MANNING

HQ CO. INFANTRY REGIMENT T/O 1096M *
SCOUT SNIPER PLATOON



* CONTINGENCY MANNING

Figure 1-3. Scout Sniper Platoon.

106. DUTIES

The *sniper employment officer* is directly responsible to the battalion commander for the operational efficiency of his designated sniper teams. He advises the battalion and company commanders on the correct employment of their sniper teams. He *ensures that proper maintenance and security is provided for sniper weapons and equipment.*

SNIPER RIFLE SYSTEMS ARE TO BE USED BY SNIPERS FOR SNIPING AND SNIPER PROFICIENCY TRAINING ONLY. UNTRAINED PERSONNEL SHOULD NOT HANDLE OR MANIPULATE THE RIFLE OR THE TELESCOPE.

The *sniper team-leader* is responsible for the effective employment of his team and the care of its weapons and equipment. When attached, he assists the commander of the supported unit in the control of the team and makes recommendations relative to proper sniper team employment.

Figure 1-4. Sniper Team Briefing.

107. SELECTION OF PERSONNEL

Candidates for sniper training must be carefully screened. The rigorous training program and the great personal risk in combat require high motivation and the ability to learn a variety of highly technical skills. Potential snipers must have an excellent record and *must be carefully screened* by their unit commanders to determine their potential aptitude as a sniper.

Figure 1-5. Selecting a Sniper.

Battalion and company commanders must ensure that *only the best Marines* are selected for sniper training. Anything less than the best will not be able to meet the graduation standards of the sniper course and will waste valuable Marine Corps time and money.

No commander likes to send his best people to fill a school quota (especially since he may lose that Marine to battalion when referring to a platoon or company commander). The commander must look at the larger picture of helping his battalion and the Marine Corps by giving them the asset of a valuable, highly trained, supporting arm. The commander's loss is the battalion's and Marine Corps' gain. Select only the best—quota fillers are not acceptable!

REQUIREMENTS FOR POSSIBLE SNIPER CANDIDATES:

PHYSICAL CONDITION
- FIRST CLASS PFT SCORES
- STAMINA
- ATHLETE/COORDINATION

MARKSMANSHIP
- REPEATED ANNUAL REQUAL OF EXPERT

GLASSES
- LIABILITY UNLESS HIGHLY QUALIFIED

INTELLIGENCE
- MUST BE ABLE TO LEARN, APPLY, AND TEACH A WIDE VARIETY OF TECHNICAL SKILLS
- DECISIVENESS
- KNOWLEDGE OF INFANTRY TACTICS/SKILLS
- COMMON SENSE/INGENUITY

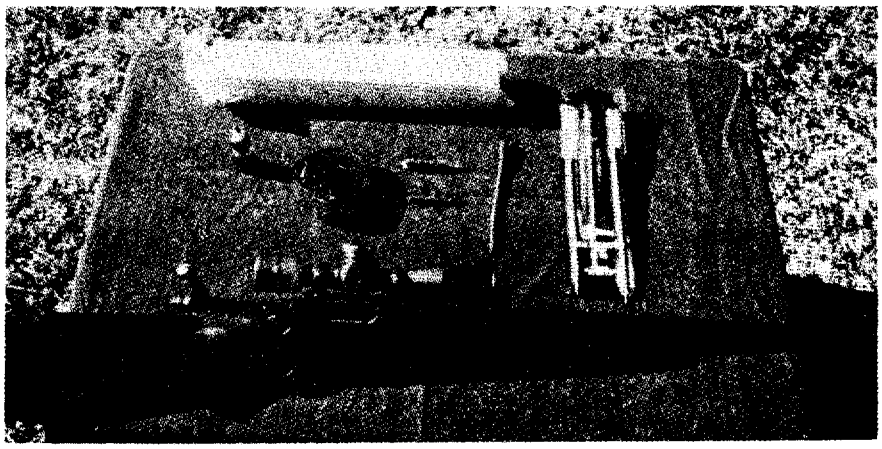
FIELD CRAFT
- AT HOME IN THE FIELD
- BACKGROUND IN THE WOODS
- CONFIDENCE WITH MAP AND COMPASS

EQUANIMITY
- NO UNCONTROLLED EMOTIONS
- CALM UNDER STRESS

LEFT HANDED
- LIABILITY UNLESS HIGHLY QUALIFIED

TOBACCO HABIT
- LIABILITY UNLESS HIGHLY QUALIFIED

MENTAL CAPABILITY
- THINKS FOR HIMSELF
- SELF-CONFIDENCE
- ABILITY TO BE EMPLOYED INDEPENDENTLY
- MATURE

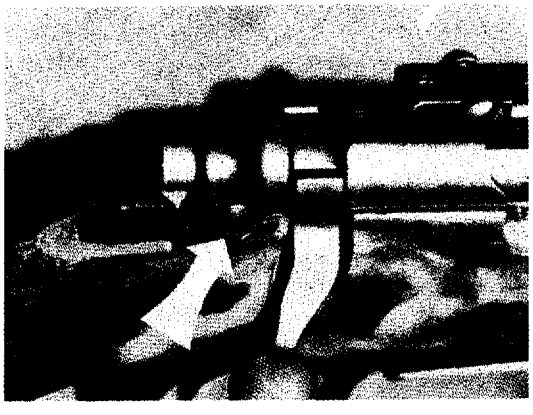


SECTION 2

SNIPER EQUIPMENT

201. RIFLE, M40A1

The sniper rifle used by the Marine Corps is a Marine Corps designed and produced bolt action, 7.62mm rifle with a stainless steel barrel for improved accuracy. It weighs 14 pounds and has a maximum effective range of 1,000 yards. The rifle is fitted with a top- mounted telescope base, to which the sniper scope can be readily attached without special tools. The rifle is furnished with a lightweight fiberglass carrying case with force fitted sponge rubber top and bottom liners.



The safety lever is located at the right rear of the receiver, behind the bolt handle. When pulled to the rear, the weapon is on safe.

Figure 2-1. Location of the Safety.

The bolt stop release is located inside the trigger guard just forward of the trigger. When depressed, it allows the bolt to be removed from the rifle.

The floor plate latch is forward of the trigger guard and is opened by pressing the serrated detent on the forward edge of the trigger guard.

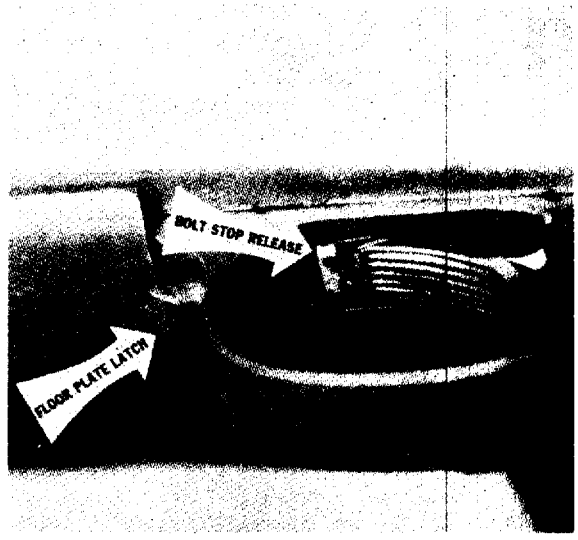


Figure 2-2. Bolt Stop Release and Floor Plate Latch.

TABULATED DATA
M40A1 RIFLE

Caliber	.7.62mm NATO
Length	.44 inches
Weight	.14 pounds
Barrel Length	.24 inches
Lands and Grooves	.6
Twist, Right Hand	.1 turn in 12 inches
Trigger Weight	.3 to 5 pounds
Torque	.65 inch/pound
Magazine Capacity	.5 rounds
Maximum Effective Range	.1,000 yards

202. TELESCOPIC SIGHT

A telescopic sight is an instrument which facilitates accurate aiming by use of precision ground lenses and crosshairs in a metal body.

THE OPTICAL SYSTEM

GENERAL

The optical system is composed of a series of glass lenses which transmit and magnify the image of the target to the sniper.

The average unaided eye can distinguish 1-inch detail at 100 yards. Magnification, combined with good optics design, permits resolution of this 1-inch divided by the magnification. Thus, 1/10-inch detail can be seen at 100 yards with a 10X scope.

LENS COATING

Field of view is the diameter of the picture seen through a scope, and it is usually expressed in "feet at hundreds of yards."

MAGNIFICATION (Resolving Power)

Lens surfaces are coated with a high efficiency, low reflection (HELR) film. This coating increases the light gathering capability to approximately 91 percent of the available light. With uncoated lenses, 45 percent of the available light is lost in the scope.

FIELD OF VIEW

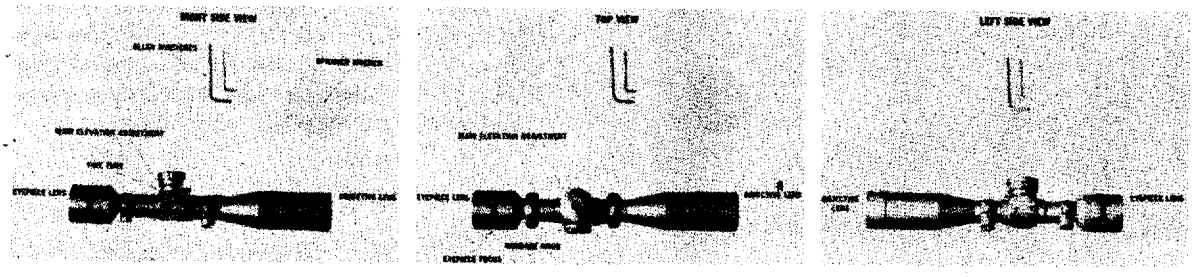


Figure 2-3. UNERTL Sniper Scope.

UNERTL USMC SNIPER SCOPE TABULATED DATA

Weight	.2 pounds 3 ounces
Length	.12½ inches
Magnification	.10X
Eye Relief	.3 inches (fixed)
Adjustments:	
Elevation and Windage	.½ minute
Main Elevation	.Ballistic comeups M118 Lake City; match ammunition 7.62mm caliber); built-in
Fine Tune Elevation	.+ or -3 minutes to adjust for differences in shooter's zeros, temperatures, ammunition lots, ammunition
Windage	60 minutes main adjustment; + or -4 minutes with stops on either end to allow shooter to run windage on and off in the dark
Reticle	.Mil dot duplex for range estimation and calculating leads on moving targets
Lenses	.HELR coating; scope gathers in over 90 percent of available light

Steel tube with dull black chrome finish.
Capability of reading elevation and windage settings from the rear while shooting.
Scope allows shooter to shoot point of aim/point of impact back to 1,000 yards.
Capability of adjusting parallax.

ADJUSTMENTS

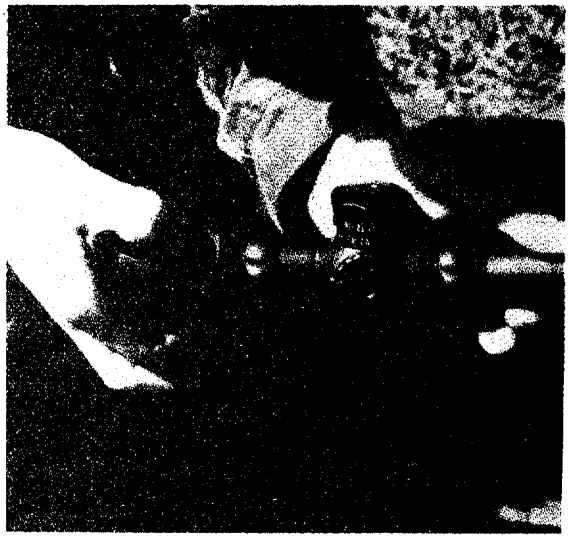


Figure 2-4. Focus Ring Being Rotated.

PARALLAX

Parallax is defined as the apparent movement of an object as seen from two different points not on line with the object. Observe a target at a range of 300 yards. While looking through the scope, move the head vertically and horizontally in small increments. The reticle should not appear to change position on the target. If it does, parallax is present and the objective lens must be focused.

FOCUS CHECK

The telescope should be focused to the individual's eye. To check the focus, point the telescope at a distant scene or the sky and drape a white handkerchief over the objective end. Look at a distant scene with unaided eye for several seconds and quickly glance into the eyepiece of the telescope. If properly focused, the reticle should appear instantly, distinct and sharp. If such is not the case, the eyepiece requires focusing.

FOCUS OF THE EYEPIECE

To focus the eyepiece, first unscrew the rear portion of the eyepiece cell several turns. Proper focus can now be set by rotating the knurled focusing ring. Once proper focus has been set, the focusing ring should be locked by screwing in the rear portion of the eyepiece cell until tight.

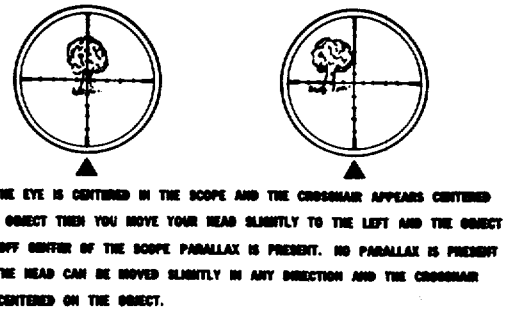

WHEN THE EYE IS CENTERED IN THE SCOPE AND THE CROSSHAIR APPEARS CENTERED
ON THE OBJECT THEN YOU MOVE YOUR HEAD SLIGHTLY TO THE LEFT AND THE OBJECT
MOVES OFF CENTER OF THE SCOPE PARALLAX IS PRESENT. NO PARALLAX IS PRESENT
WHEN THE HEAD CAN BE MOVED SLIGHTLY IN ANY DIRECTION AND THE CROSSHAIR
STAYS CENTERED ON THE OBJECT.

Figure 2-5. Test for Appearance of Parallax.

PARALLAX ADJUSTMENT

To focus the objective lens, first loosen the lock ring at the end of the scope using the proper "spanner" wrench. Loosen this ring only enough to allow the focusing ring adjacent to it to rotate. To focus, rotate the focus ring with one hand, while holding the lock ring with the other to prevent its rotation and to keep it tight against the focus ring. After the focus has been set, tighten the lock ring using the "spanner" wrench while holding the focusing ring with the hand.

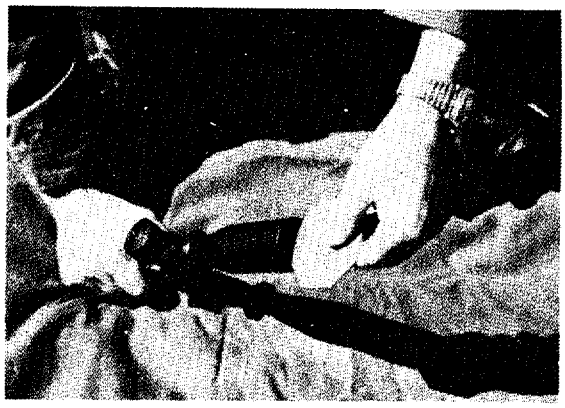


Figure 2-6. Adjusting Parallax With "Spanner."

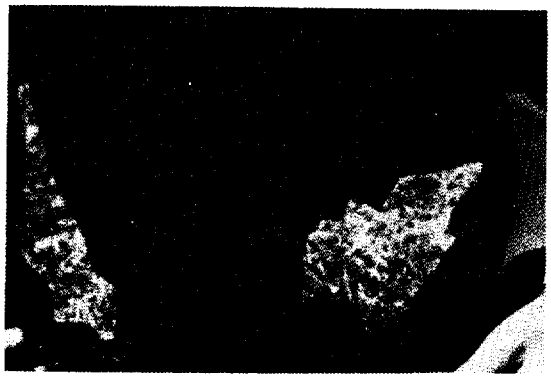


Figure 2-7. Focusing Objective Lens.

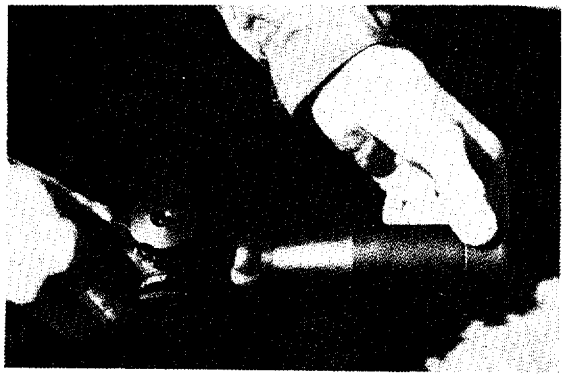


Figure 2-8. Final Stage of Focusing Objective Lens.

Figure 2-9. Eye Relief.

EYE RELIEF

When issued, the telescope is set all the way forward in the scope mounting rings. This setting will provide the needed 2- to 3-inch eye relief for almost all shooters. It is possible, however, to move the sight slightly to achieve proper eye relief.

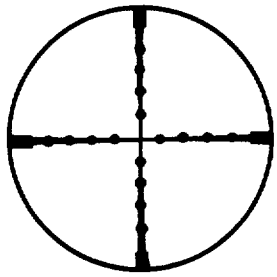
CAUTION: The telescope extends to the rear of the receiver. If proper eye relief is not maintained, recoil may cause the shooter to receive a blow on the forehead.

THE RETICLE

The duplex reticle in the telescope provides the sniper with a range-finding capability. To determine range, the following formula is used:

$$\frac{\text{Height of target (in yards)} \times 1{,}000}{\text{Height of target (in mils)}} = \text{Range}$$

The dots on the fine crosshairs are 1 mil apart with a total of 5 mils from the center to the thick post in each direction.



1 mil on the reticle is equal to 1 yard at 1,000 yards

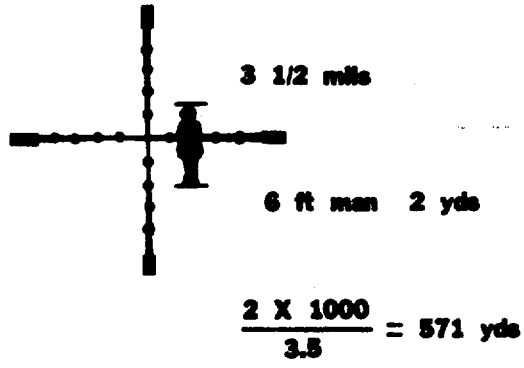


Figure 2-10. Mil Dot Reticle.

ELEVATION AND WINDAGE

Once the scope is zeroed, all the sniper has to do is estimate the range to a target and the windage, and apply those figures to the scope via the main elevation adjustment and the fine tune windage adjustment.

THE SCOPE WILL ALLOW THE SNIPER TO SHOOT POINT OF AIM / POINT OF IMPACT BACK TO 1,000 YARDS.

The main ballistic comeups (for the M118-Lake City Match-7.62mm ammunition) are built into the main elevation adjustment. Once the scope is zeroed, the sniper has simply to dial the desired range on the scope and fire. The main adjustment on the elevation control is marked every 100 yards from 100 to 1,000 yards. For ranges between these figures (example 650 yards), set the dial halfway between 600 and 700 yards. There is also a fine tune elevation control + or -3 minutes to allow for different temperatures, ammunition lots, types of ammunition, and differences in shooters' zeros. The fine tune knob will allow any sniper to shoot point of aim/point of impact back to 1,000 yards.

The windage fine tune knob allows the sniper to apply changes to allow for windage variations of + or -4 minutes.

The scope settings for elevation and windage can be read from the rear while firing, and due to the distinctive clics and built-in stops, on all controls, the sniper can apply his elevation and windage in the dark.

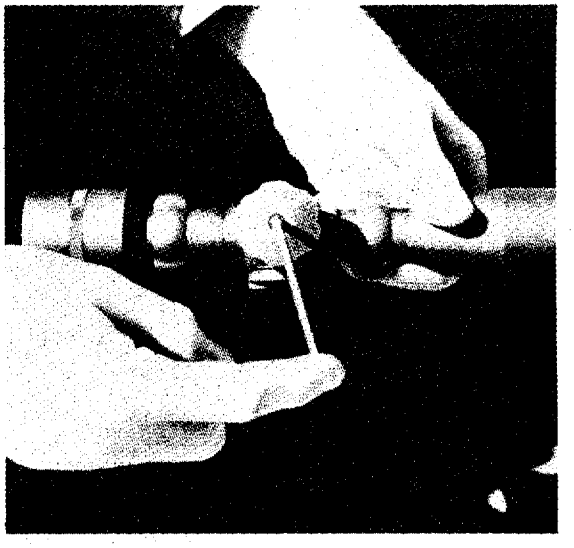


Figure 2-11. Elevation Adjustment Controls.

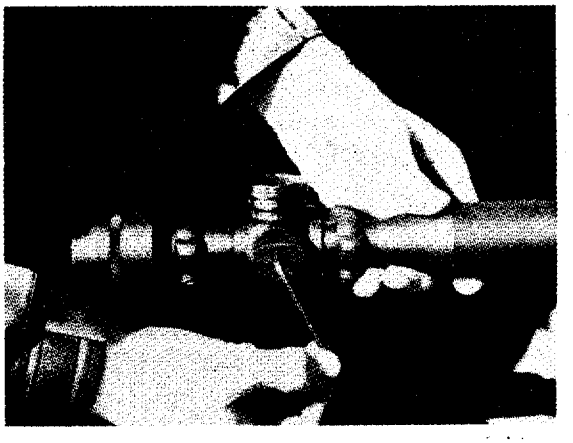


Figure 2-12. Windage Adjustment Controls.

MOUNTING THE TELESCOPE

Figure 2-13. Mounting Scope Sequence (Step 1).

The telescopic sight mount is attached to the rifle by three screws. The forward end of the mount is recessed to accommodate the lug which protrudes from the front mounting ring of the telescope.

The lug and recess are mated with the telescopic sight at a 90-degree angle to the weapon.

The scope is rotated and the eyepiece is brought to the rear until the scope and mount are aligned.

The rear mounting lug is fastened to the mount by means of lock screws on either side of the lug.

These screws also serve as a means for making coarse windage adjustments when zeroing.

Figure 2-14. Mounting Scope Sequence (Step 2).

Figure 2-15. Mounting Scope Sequence (Step 3).

203. AMMUNITION

Match quality ammunition will normally be issued because of its greater accuracy and reduced sensitivity to the wind. However, if match ammunition is not available, or if the situation dictates, a different grade of ammunition may have to be used. In ammunition other than match, accuracy and point of impact may vary noticeably. Among different lots, an especially accurate lot can be identified through use, and it should be used as long as it is available.

Figure 2-16. M118 Match Ammunition.

DATA	173-Grain Boattail Bullet	
MATCH	Velocity	2,550 feet per second
AMMUNITION	Accuracy Specification	3.5 feet mean radius at 600 yards
	Caliber	7.62mm M118
	Identifiers	MATCH is stamped on the head, along with the year of production and the initials of the arsenal which produced it (e.g., L.C. identifies Lake City).

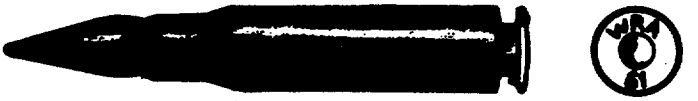


Figure 2-17. 7.62mm Ball Ammunition.

DATA	147-Grain Bullet	
BALL	Velocity	2,750 feet per second
AMMUNITION	Caliber	7.62mm M80 and M80E1
	Identifiers	The year of production and the arsenal's initials are stamped on the head.

NOTE: M80E1 is the most accurate of the ball ammunition.
Because MATCH ammunition is heavier and slower than the other types, it is safe to assume that all other types of ammunition will strike higher on the target.

LAKE CITY M118 MATCH GRADE AMMUNITION WILL BE ISSUED TO THE SNIPER AND SHOULD BE FIRED AT ALL TIMES, WHEN AVAILABLE.

204. OBSERVATION AIDS

The sniper's success in detecting targets, or the signs of enemy presence, is dependent on his powers of observation. To increase his ability to observe well, he is aided by the use of the M49 telescope, binoculars, and the starlight scope. The starlight scope will be discussed in paragraph 205.

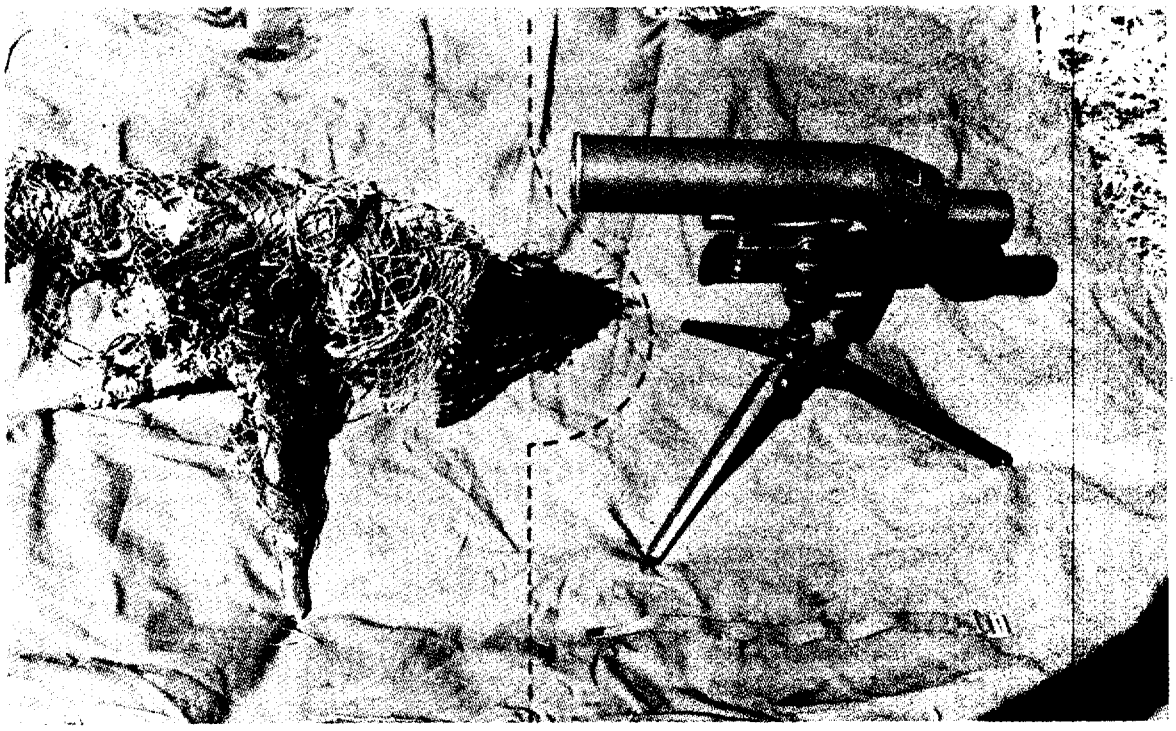


Figure 2-18. M49 Telescope and Tripod (Camouflaged).

Figure 2-19. M49 Telescope and Tripod.

M49 OBSERVATION TELESCOPE

The M49 observation telescope is a prismatic optical instrument of 20-power magnification. The lenses are coated with magnesium fluoride for high light-gathering capability. The scope should be carried by sniper teams when it is justified by their mission. The high magnification of the telescope makes observation and target detection possible when conditions would otherwise prevent it. Camouflaged targets and those in deep shadows can be located, troop movements can be distinguished at great distances, and selected targets can be identified.

OPERATION

An eyepiece cover cap and objective lens cover are used to protect the optics when the telescope is not in use. Care must be taken to prevent cross-threading of the fine threads.

FOCUS

The eyepiece focusing sleeve is turned clockwise or counter-clockwise until the image can be clearly seen by the operator.

M15 TRIPOD

The height adjusting collar is to maintain a desired height for the telescope. The collar is held in position by tightening the clamping screw.

The shaft rotation locking thumb screw clamps the tripod shaft at any desired azimuth.

The elevating thumbscrew is used to adjust the cradle of the tripod, to increase or decrease the angle of elevation of the telescope.

The tripod legs can be held in an adjusted position by tightening the screw nut at the upper end of each leg.

SETTING UP THE SCOPE AND TRIPOD

Spread the legs and place the tripod on a level position on the ground so the cradle is level with the target area.

Place the telescope through the strip loop of the tripod and tighten the strap to keep the scope in place and steady.

If the tripod is not carried, an expedient rest should be used for the scope. The scope needs a good steady position if it is to be used properly.

BINOCULARS

Each sniper team will be equipped with binoculars to aid in observing the enemy and in searching for and selecting targets. The focusing adjustments are on each eyepiece. The left monocle has a mil scale etched into it.

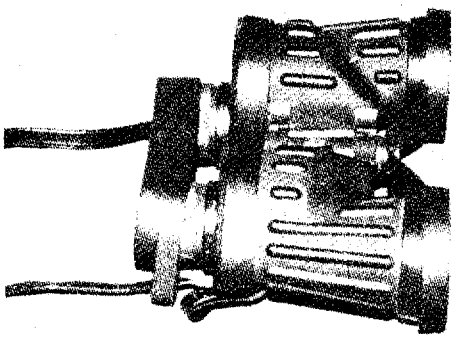


Figure 2-20. "New Issue" Binoculars.

Figure 2-21. Binoculars, Camouflaged.

METHODS OF HOLDING BINOCULARS

Figure 2-22. Method of Holding Binoculars.

Binoculars should be held lightly, resting on and supported by the heels of the hands. The thumbs block out light that would enter between the eye and the eyepiece. The eyepieces are held lightly to the eye to avoid transmitting body movement. Whenever possible, a stationary rest should support the elbows.

An alternate method for holding the binoculars is to move the hands forward, cupping them around the sides of the objective lenses. This keeps light from reflecting off the lenses, which would reveal the sniper's position.

Figure 2-23. Alternate Method for Holding Binoculars.

ADJUSTMENTS

INTERPUPILLARY ADJUSTMENT IS MOVEMENT OF THE MONOCLES TO FIT AN INDIVIDUAL'S EYE

The interpupillary distance is the distance between the eyes. The monocles are hinged together so that they can be adjusted to meet this distance. The hinge is adjusted until the field of vision ceases to be two overlapping circles and appears as a single, sharply defined circle. The setting of the hinge scale should be recorded for future use.

FOCAL ADJUSTMENT

Each individual and each eye of that individual requires different focus settings. Adjust the focus for each eye in the following manner:

- With both eyes open, look through the glasses at a distant object.
- Place one hand over the objective lens of the right monocle and turn the focusing ring of the left monocle until the object is sharply defined.
- Uncover the right monocle and cover the left one.
- Rotate the focusing ring of the right monocle until the object is sharply defined.
- Uncover the left monocle. The object should then be clear to both eyes.
- Read the diopter scale on each focusing ring and record for future reference.

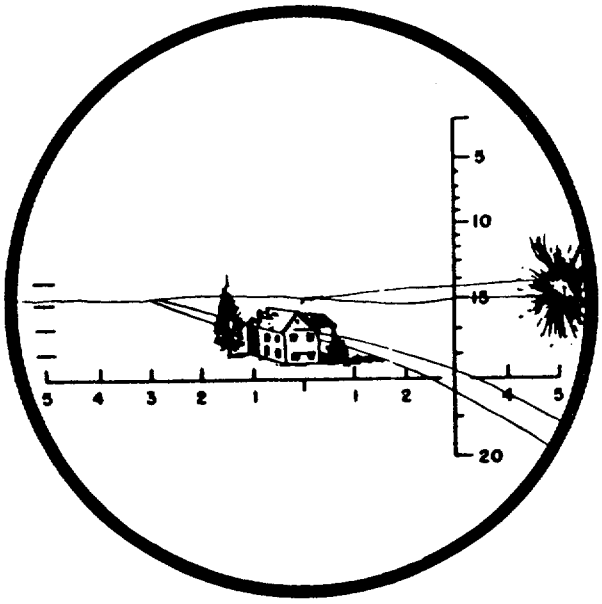


Figure 2-24. Binocular Reticle Pattern.

RETICLE

The mil scale that is etched into the left lens of the binoculars is called the reticle pattern and is used in adjusting artillery fire and determining range to a target. Determining range with the binoculars is done similar to the telescopic sight reticle. The height of the target is measured in mils. This is then divided into the height of the target in yards times 1,000 to give the range to the target in yards. *Care* should be taken to measure the size of the target to the nearest ¼ yard.

ADDITIONAL USES FOR BINOCULARS

In addition to observing and adjusting fire and range estimation, binoculars may be used to:

- Identify troops, equipment, weapons, vehicles, etc.
- Observe enemy movement or positions.
- Locate targets.
- Make visual reconnaissance.
- Study terrain.
- Select routes and positions.
- Improve night vision.
- Improve vision in periods of reduced visibility.

EYE FATIGUE

Prolonged use of the binoculars or telescope will cause eye fatigue, reducing the effectiveness of observation. Periods of observation with optical devices should be limited to 30 minutes, followed by a minimum of 15 minutes rest.

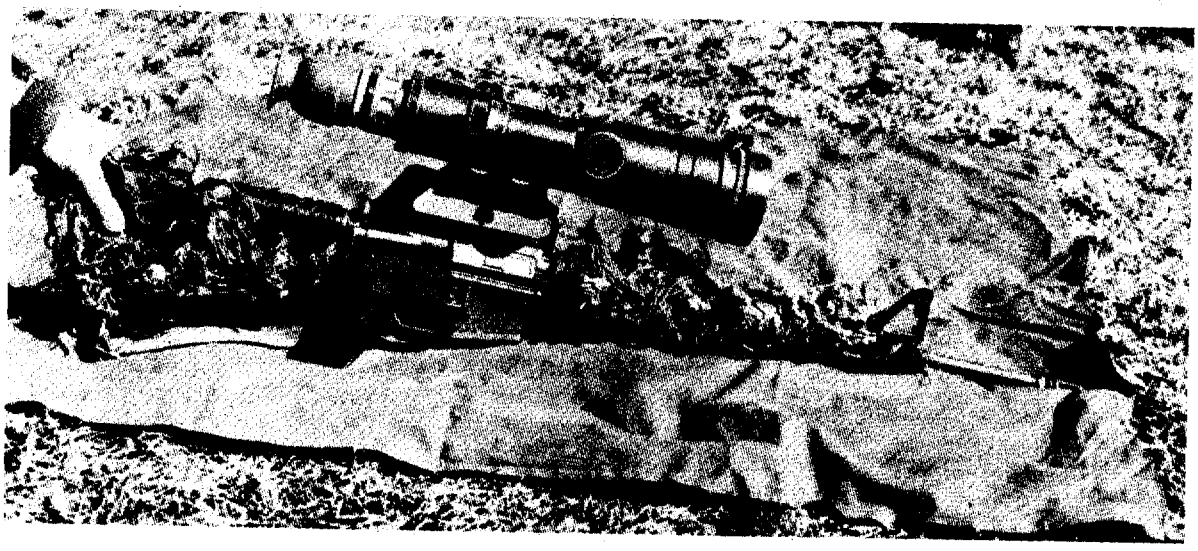


Figure 2-25. Starlight Scope.

205. STARLIGHT SCOPE

The starlight scope is a handheld, battery powered, electro-optical viewing device. The scope uses natural moonlight and/or natural starlight for target illumination. It detects distant and obscure objects at night by amplifying available ambient light to illuminate the objects to such a degree as to make them visible on a screen through the eyepiece. The starlight scope can be used for visual observation or for aimed fire of weapons at night while the user remains free of enemy detection.

APPLICATION

The starlight scope is designed for use on the M14 and M16 rifles. Separate weapons adapter brackets are available for mounting the scope to each of these weapons. The starlight is not mounted on the sniper rifle since the effective range of a starlight scope is usually about 300 yards.

The contents of the mercury battery are highly irritable to the eyes and to oral and nasal tissues; therefore, caution must be exercised when handling the batteries. To prevent explosion, batteries should not be disposed of by burning, but should be buried or dumped into a large body of water.

PRECAUTIONS

Should the image intensifier tube be exposed to intense light, it will automatically cut off to prevent burning out the tube and to protect the eye. However, continuous exposure of an activator tube to intense light should be avoided.

During daylight operations, the lens cap must be positioned over the objective lens. The starlight scope should never be aimed directly at the sun since it will result in a complete failure of the tube.

M14 RIFLE. The weapon adapter bracket is aligned with the groove and screw recess on the left side of the receiver. The bracket is secured to the receiver by tightening the socket head screw with an allen wrench.

M16 RIFLE. The wing nut is unthreaded all the way to the thread stops. The tab is pulled away from the bracket and the mounting ear is pushed under the carrying handle of the rifle. The slotted groove is positioned in the base of the bracket over the top of the receiver group, inside the opening of the carrying handle. The wing nut is firmly tightened until the tab is pulled tightly against the carrying handle and bracket.

INSTALLATION

MOUNTING THE SCOPE TO THE BRACKET

The lock knobs of the boresight mount assembly are rotated forward until they come to bear on the pins located on the assembly. The mount assembly is moved onto the guide rail of the adapter bracket from the rear until positioned against the pin stop of the guide rail. The starlight scope is then locked to the weapon adapter bracket by rotating the two locking knobs of the bore sight mount assembly in a rearward direction.

ZEROING

MOVE THE RETICLE PATTERN IN THE DIRECTION OF THE IMPACT

The starlight scope may be zeroed during the hours of daylight, dawn and dusk, or darkness. When making adjustments for errors in elevation or windage, the sight, or reticle, must be moved in the direction of the error, or impact.

ZEROING DURING DAYLIGHT

The lens cap must be positioned over the objective lens during daylight. When zeroing in daylight, it may be necessary to cover one or two of the small pinholes in the lens cap to reduce the amount of light entering the starlight scope. Provisions should be made to permit the sniper to confirm his zero during the hours of darkness without the lens cap. This will ensure the zero is maintained when one or more holes in the lens cap are covered.

ZEROING DURING DAWN OR DUSK

Difficulty may also be experienced when attempting to zero the starlight scope just prior to daylight or just prior to darkness. The light level during this time is too low to permit the image intensifier tube to resolve the target with the lens cap in place; however, it is intense enough to cause the intensifier tube to automatically cut off when the lens cap is removed from the objective lens.

STABLE REST ZEROING

For this zero, the sniper must:

- Know the rear sight setting of his weapon for a particular range.
- Mount the starlight scope and place the weapon into a stable rest.
- Sight through the sight of the weapon (not the starlight scope) and align the sight on the target.
- Without disturbing the lay of the weapon and scope, sight through the scope; adjust elevation and windage on the starlight scope until the "T" reticle is aligned on the same point of aim as the sights of the rifle.

When the reticle and rifle sights are aligned to the same point of aim, the starlight scope and weapon are zeroed for that range. The sniper should fire a few rounds to confirm the zero.

25-METER ZERO

Impact at 25 meters must be 1 inch below and 2½ inches right of target for a 150-meter zero.

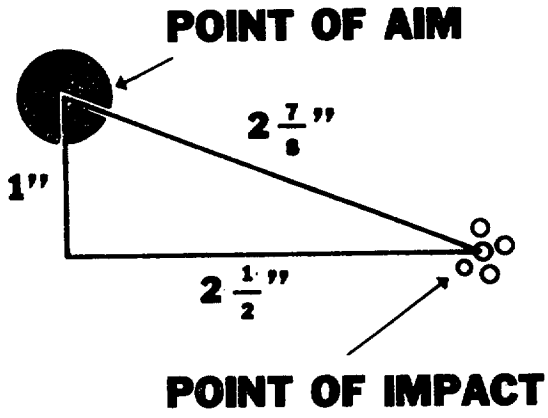


Figure 2-26. 25-Meter Zero.

This method requires the use of an observer to spot the strike of the bullet and give the correct sight changes to bring it to the point of aim.

The sniper and observer pick out a target that provides a definite point of aim and one that will show the strike of the bullet. This can be a brick building, dirt hillside, or any such surface.

Place the aiming reticle at the point of aim and fire one round. The observer estimates the distance between strike of the bullet and the aiming point and gives the change necessary to bring it to the point of aim. At 150 meters, the correction of an impact 2 feet high and 3 feet right of the aiming point would be up 8 clicks (24 inches) and right 12 clicks (36 inches). These adjustments are made and a confirming round is fired.

From a distance of 25 meters or 1,000 inches from the target, center the sight reticle on the target and fire a 3-round group.

From the center of the group, measure the distance to the proper point of impact.

Adjust the sight by moving the elevation and windage knobs until the impact is 1 inch below and 2½ inches right of the aiming point. "1 click" will move the strike of the bullet ½ inch at 25 meters.

The adjustment of the reticle is moved toward the impact of the bullet.

Sight settings obtained at 25 meters should be confirmed by firing at the actual range of 150 meters.

FIELD EXPEDIENT ZERO

EMPLOYMENT OF STARLIGHT SCOPE

The function of the starlight scope is to provide an efficient viewing capability during the conduct of night combat operations.

Although the starlight scope does not give the width, depth, or clarity of daylight vision, the individual can see well enough at night to aim and fire his weapon and observe its effect.

Figure 2-27. Sniper Team.

The starlight scope may also be used to:

- Assist teams in deployment under the cover of darkness to preselected positions.
- Assist in movement to alternate positions undetected.
- Locate and suppress hostile fire.
- Limit or deny enemy movement at night.
- Counter enemy sniper fire.
- Demoralize the enemy with one-shot kills at night.

FACTORS AFFECTING EMPLOYMENT

The effectiveness of the starlight scope will depend on:

LIGHT LEVEL
WEATHER CONDITIONS
DENSITY OF TERRAIN
EYE FATIGUE

LIGHT. The starlight scope functions using ambient light of the night sky. Effective operation may be expected with

USE OF FLARES AND ILLUMINATION TO THE FLANKS
BRIGHT MOONLIGHT AND STARLIGHT
SEARCHLIGHTS

Clarity of vision is better with a starlight scope than with the naked eye under illumination. As the ambient light decreases, the viewing capabilities decrease, such as on a dark, overcast night.

WEATHER CONDITIONS. Clear nights provide the most favorable operating conditions, though limited viewing capabilities may be possible in sleet, snow, smoke, or fog conditions.

EVALUATION OF TERRAIN

- When viewing from open terrain into densely wooded terrain, penetration of the wood line is limited to a few yards. Also, targets against a very dark background are difficult to detect.
- When viewing into sparsely wooded terrain under moon or starlight conditions, penetration is greatly improved depending on the depth of the woods, location of the moon, and range.
- When viewing from wooded terrain into open terrain under moonlight, viewing capabilities are excellent. Care must be taken not to limit the field of view with trees.
- When moving through densely wooded terrain under all conditions, viewing capabilities may be limited to a few meters.
- When moving through sparsely wooded terrain under moonlight, viewing capabilities are good, though depth perception may be difficult with the magnification of objects by the starlight scope.
- Little difficulty should be experienced in following trails or roads under moonlight conditions.
- Viewing across rivers, streams, or lakes under moonlight provide excellent viewing with the reflection of light off the water.

EYE FATIGUE. The starlight scope will cause eye fatigue in most operators after 5 or 10 minutes of continuous observation. With practice, an observer will be able to look through the starlight scope for longer periods of time. To lessen eye fatigue, alternating eyes during the viewing will help.

REMINDERS

The starlight scope can still be used for a short time after the power switch has been turned off. This will help conserve battery life.

If the rubber eyeshield is not positioned around the eye and against the face, light can leak around the eyeshield and illuminate the sniper's face.

MAINTENANCE

The sniper must perform the following preventive maintenance services daily to ensure the proper functioning of the starlight scope:

- Inspect and service main housing of starlight scope for dents, cracks, or loose or missing parts. Tighten loose parts. Report missing parts or damaged main housing to organizational maintenance.

- Inspect and service objective and focal lenses for dirt, dust, cracks, scratches, and signs of fogginess or moisture. If lenses are scratched, cracked, or fogginess or moisture appears within either lens assembly, report condition to organizational maintenance.

- Inspect range focus ring for dirt, free operation, or damage. Clean the focus ring; report faulty operation of focus ring or range ring to organizational maintenance.

- Inspect the azimuth and elevation adjustment knobs for dirt, damage, and freedom of operation. Clean dirty knobs. Report faulty operation to organizational maintenance.

- Remove battery cap from battery housing and inspect for dirt, cracks, dents, and damaged battery spring, or O-ring. Inspect battery for corrosion, leaks, and other damage. Install new battery, if necessary, and reassemble battery cap.

- Inspect exterior of oscillator cap for dirt, cracks, and dents. DO NOT remove oscillator cap from oscillator housing. Clean outside surfaces only. Report damaged oscillator cap to organizational maintenance.

- Although the operator is not authorized to remove the oscillator cap, it is possible to check the functioning of the oscillator. Move the control switch to the "on" position and listen for the operating hum which is audible if oscillator is working. If operating hum cannot be heard, report condition to organizational maintenance.

- With control switch in the "on" position, look into the eyepiece and inspect for operation of the image intensifier tube. DO NOT attempt removal of the image tube from the main housing. Return control switch to the "off" position. Report all failures or malfunctions of image tube to organizational maintenance.

- Inspect boresight mount assembly for cracks, breaks, dents, dirt, and operability of locking knobs. Service and replace as required.

- Inspect rubber eyeshield for dirt, oil, cracks, flexibility, and other damage. Clean with a clean wet cloth. Replace damaged eyeshield and assemble new eyeshield onto eyepiece assembly.

- Ensuring the control switch is in the "off" position, remove the lens cap and inspect for dirt, obstructed holes, cracks, or other damages. Clean with wet cloth and reassemble to objective lens assembly. Replace damaged lens cap and reassemble.

206. CARE AND CLEANING OF RIFLE AND EQUIPMENT

The sniper candidate, already an expert marksman, will be well aware of the benefits of keeping his equipment in a state of perfect repair and cleanliness. Nevertheless, his sniper training program must include a review of basic maintenance procedures and must stress the maintenance requirements for the special conditions he will encounter aboard ship, in weather extremes, and in combat. Additionally, he must be taught the methods for cleaning and safeguarding his sniper optical equipment.

RIFLE MAINTENANCE

Rifle maintenance is any measure taken to keep the weapon in top operating condition. It includes inspection, repair, cleaning, and lubrication.

INSPECTION

Inspection reveals the need for repair, cleaning, or lubrication. A weapon, sheltered in garrison and infrequently used, must be inspected often to detect dirt, moisture, and signs of corrosion, and it must be cleaned accordingly. A weapon in use and subject to the elements, however, requires no inspection for cleanliness, since the fact of its use and exposure is sufficient evidence that it requires repeated cleaning and lubrication. The sniper couples his daily cleaning chores, however, with a program of minute inspection for damage or defect.

REPAIR

The sniper, himself, can accomplish only the most superficial repair tasks, such as screw tightening or replacement. He has no disassembly authority (except that he may strip the bolt to clean and lubricate it), nor does he have a required variety of tools or parts. Field repair of the rifle is the responsibility of the rifle team equipment (RTE) repairman.

CLEANING THE RIFLE

TOOLS AND MATERIAL

- Cleaning patches.
- Dry cloths.
- Bore cleaner fluid. Fluid is used for cleaning both bore and chamber; it also temporarily inhibits rust.
- Hot soapy water or plain hot water. Water is a poor substitute for bore cleaner fluid but should be used when bore cleaner is not available.
- Cleaning rod. A cleaning rod is used in cleaning the bore and chamber. Soft metal rods of brass or aluminum are superior to hard steel rods, which may cause excessive wear on the lands, especially at the muzzle.
- Bore brushes (.30 and .45 calibers)
- Soft bristle paintbrush.
- Stiff or brass bristle scrub brush.

WHEN TO CLEAN THE RIFLE

BEFORE FIRING. The rifle must always be cleaned prior to firing. Firing a weapon with a dirty bore or chamber will multiply and speed up any corrosive action which may have begun. Oil in the bore and chamber of even a clean rifle will cause pressures to vary and first-round accuracy will be lost. In combat, the sniper will clean and dry the bore and chamber prior to departure on a mission and will be extremely careful to keep his rifle clean and dry en route to his objective area. Firing a rifle with oil or moisture in the bore will cause a puff of smoke that can disclose the sniper's position.

AFTER FIRING. The rifle must be cleaned after it has been fired, because firing produces deposits of primer fouling, powder ashes, carbon, and metal fouling. Although modern ammunition has a noncorrosive primer which makes cleaning easier, the primer still leaves a rust if not removed. The rifle must be cleaned within a reasonable interval—a matter of hours—after cessation of firing. Common sense should preclude the question as to the need for cleaning between rounds. Repeated firing will not injure the weapon IF IT WAS PROPERLY CLEANED BEFORE THE FIRST ROUND. After a rifle has been fired, it must be cleaned daily for at least 3 consecutive days. For several days after that, it must continue to be checked for fouling by running a clean patch through the bore.

CLEANING PROCEDURES

- Assemble the brass cleaning rod with a bore brush on the end.
- Lay the rifle on a cleaning table or other flat surface with the muzzle away from the body and the sling down. Make sure you do not strike the muzzle or telescopic sight on the table.
- Always clean the bore from the chamber toward the muzzle:
  - With the bore brush, push the brush all the way through until it protrudes from the muzzle, then pull it back SLOWLY until it clears the chamber.
  - Run the bore brush through a MINIMUM of 20 times.
  - While cleaning, keep the muzzle lower than the chamber to prevent bore cleaner from running into the receiver or firing mechanism. Be careful not to get any type of fluid between the receiver and the stock. If fluid does get between the stock and receiver, the receiver will actually "slide" on the glass bedding every time the rifle recoils, thereby decreasing accuracy and increasing wear and tear on the receiver and glass bedding.
- Using a section of the cleaning rod and a .45 caliber bore brush, clean the chamber by rotating the brush 8 to 10 times. DO NOT scrub the brush in and out of the chamber.

- Reassemble the cleaning rod with a swab holder attached. Insert a clean patch and run the patch through the bore. Change patches and continue the process until a patch comes out clean.

- Using the same procedure for cleaning the chamber, wrap a patch around the .45 caliber bore brush and rotate four or five times (in the chamber). Change patches and continue the process until a patch comes out clean.

- Finally, with a clean patch, apply a very light coat of cleaning solvent to the bore and chamber.

BOLT. Scrub the face of the bolt with the stiff bristle brush. Remove the grease, oil, and dirt from the bolt with a clean, dry cloth. In lubricating the bolt, put a light coat of rifle grease (if available) on the face and slides of the bolt.

STOCK. Since the M40A1 sniper rifle has a fiberglass stock, the only cleaning that is required is to use a clean rag with soap and water. Then, dry thoroughly to prevent moisture from accumulating beneath the receiver.

BARREL (Outside). Since the barrel is stainless steel, outer lubrication is not absolutely necessary.

OTHER PARTS. All metal parts are "blued" in manufacturing but still require lubrication, especially if scratched or if the bluing has rubbed off. Use a toothbrush to remove excessive grease, oil, and dirt. Use the soft-haired paintbrush to dust out recesses and to remove lint. Lubricate accordingly.

LUBRICATING THE RIFLE. All moving parts of the rifle should be lubricated with rifle grease or something similar.

NEVER REMOVE THE TORQUE SCREWS

THIS IS DONE BY A QUALIFIED RIFLE TEAM EQUIPMENT REPAIRMAN (MOS 2112). IF ANYTHING MALFUNCTIONS ON THE RIFLE, NEVER TRY TO REPAIR IT YOURSELF. ALWAYS TRY TO LOCATE A RIFLE TEAM EQUIPMENT REPAIRMAN.

OPTICAL EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE

Dirt, rough handling, or abuse of optical equipment will result in inaccuracy and malfunction. When not in use, the rifle and scope should be cased, and the lenses should be capped.

CLEANING THE LENSES

Lenses are coated with a special light-gathering material (HELR). The coat is a very thin and great care is required to prevent damage to it.

- To remove dust, lint, or other foreign matter from the lens, brush it lightly with a clean camel hair brush.
- To remove oil or grease from the optical surfaces, breath heavily on the glass and clean it with lens tissue. In field use, where tissue may not be available, a soft clean cloth may be substituted.

HANDLING TELESCOPES

Telescopes are delicate instruments and must be handled with care. The following precautions will prevent damage:

- Check and tighten all mounting screws periodically and always prior to leaving on an operation. Be careful not to change coarse windage adjustment.
- Keep lenses free from oil and grease and never touch them with the fingers. Body grease and perspiration injure them. Keep lenses capped.
- Do not force elevation and windage screws or knobs.
- Do not allow the telescope to remain in direct sunlight, and avoid letting the sunrays shine through the lens. Lenses magnify and concentrate sunlight into a pinpoint of intense heat which is focused on the mil scale reticle. This may melt the mil dots and damage the telescope internally. Keep the lenses covered and the entire telescope covered when not firing or observing.
- Avoid dropping the scope or striking it with another object. This could damage the scope severely and permanently, plus change the zero.

TO AVOID DAMAGE TO THE SCOPE OR ANY OTHER SNIPER EQUIPMENT, THE SNIPERS OR RIFLE TEAM EQUIPMENT ARMORERS SHOULD BE THE ONLY PERSONNEL HANDLING THE EQUIPMENT. ANYONE WHO DOES NOT KNOW HOW TO USE THIS EQUIPMENT PROPERLY COULD CAUSE DAMAGE.

MAINTENANCE AND CARE IN COLD CLIMATE

RIFLE

In temperatures below freezing, the rifle must be kept free of moisture and heavy oil, both of which will freeze, causing working parts to freeze or operate sluggishly. The rifle should be stored in a room with the temperature equal to the outside temperature. If the rifle is taken into a warm area, condensation will occur, thus requiring a thorough cleaning and drying before being taken into the cold. Otherwise, the condensation will cause icing on exposed metal parts and optics.

OPTICAL EQUIPMENT

In extreme cold, care must be taken to avoid condensation and the congealing of oil on the glass.

- If not excessive, condensation can be removed by placing the instrument in a warm place. Concentrated heat must not be applied, because it will cause expansion and damage. Moisture may also be blotted from the optics with soft, dry cloths.
- In cold temperatures, oil will thicken and cause sluggish operation or failure. Focusing parts are particularly sensitive to freezing oils. Breathing will form frost, so the optical surfaces must be cleaned with lens tissue, preferably dampened lightly with alcohol. Do not, however, apply the alcohol directly to the glass.

MAINTENANCE AND CARE AFTER SALT WATER EXPOSURE

RIFLE

Salt water and salt water atmosphere have extreme and very rapid corrosive effects on metal. During periods of this exposure, the rifle must be checked frequently and cleaned as often as possible, even if it means only lubricating the weapon. The weapon should always be well lubricated, including the bore, except when actually firing. Before firing, always run a dry patch through the bore, if possible.

MAINTENANCE AND CARE DURING JUNGLE OPERATIONS (High Humidity)

RIFLE

- Use more lubricant.
- Keep rifle in case when not in use.
- Protect from rain and moisture whenever possible.
- Keep ammunition clean and dry.
- Clean rifle, bore, and chamber daily.
- Keep scope caps on scope when not in use. If moisture or fungus develops inside scope, get replacement scope.
- Clean and dry the stock daily.
- Dry the carrying case and rifle in the sun whenever possible.

MAINTENANCE AND CARE, DESERT OPERATIONS

RIFLE

- Use less lubricant and preservative oil due to the fact that oil collects sand and dust.
- Keep rifle free of sand by use of a carrying sleeve or the case when not in use.
- Keep the sight protected from the direct rays of the sun.
- Keep ammunition clean and protected from the direct rays of the sun.
- Use a toothbrush to remove sand from the bolt and receiver.
- Clean the bore and chamber daily.
- Protect the muzzle and receiver from blowing sand by covering with a clean cloth.

To protect the free-floating barrel of the weapon, *take an 8- or 9-inch strip of cloth and tie a knot in each end. Then, before going on a mission, slide the cloth between the barrel and stock all the way to the receiver and leave it there.* When in your firing position, slide the cloth out, thus taking all restrictive debris and sand with it.

MAINTENANCE AND CARE, HOT CLIMATE AND SALT WATER ATMOSPHERE

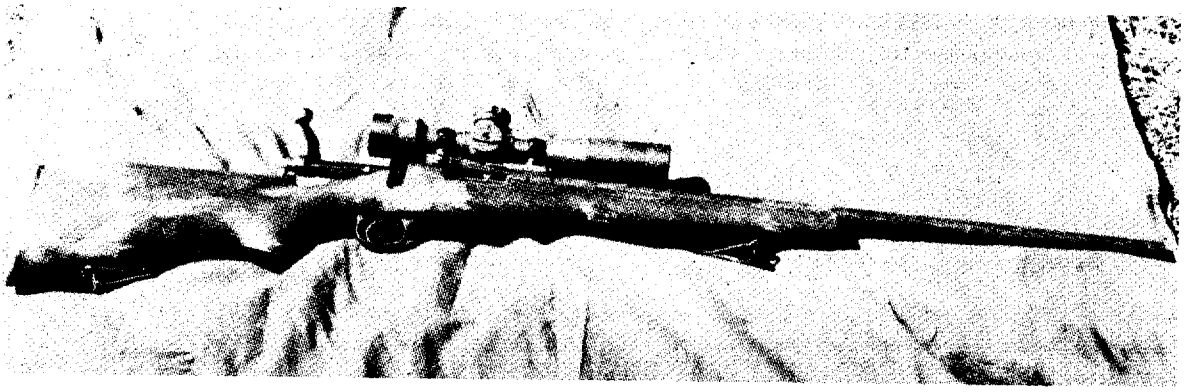
OPTICAL EQUIPMENT

Optics are especially vulnerable to hot, humid climates and salt water atmosphere.

Sunrays. Optical equipment must NOT be exposed to direct sunlight in a hot climate.

Humidity and Salt Air. In these environments, the optical instruments must be inspected and cleaned frequently to avoid rust and corrosion. A light film of oil is beneficial.

Perspiration. Perspiration from the hands is a contributing factor to rusting. After being handled, instruments must be thoroughly dried and lightly oiled.



SECTION 3

MARKSMANSHIP TRAINING

301. PURPOSE

The purpose of sniper marksmanship training is to teach the sniper the principles and techniques of precision shooting with special sniper equipment.

302. FUNDAMENTALS

Rifle marksmanship fundamentals are those basic factors that must be practiced constantly in order for a shooter to deliver accurate hits on a target, to effectively provide support for his rifle, to correctly align his sights on a target, and finally, to fire without disturbing his sight alignment.

303. PROGRESSIVE TRAINING

Effective training in fundamentals can be provided by a six step program involving the following sequence of instruction:

- Sighting and Aiming. The proper relationship between the eye, rifle sights, and target.
- Positions. Proper applications of all sniper positions.
- Trigger Control. Firing a rifle without disturbing the sights.
- Sight Adjustment. Proper manipulation of sights to regulate the strike of the bullet.
- Weather Effects. How weather conditions affect the sniper and the bullet and how to compensate for those conditions.
- Zeroing. Adjusting sights to hit a given target at a given range. How to bore sight a new scope.

304. SIGHTING AND AIMING

General. The arrangement of an optical sight allows aiming without the use of a front and rear sight. The role of a front sight in a telescope is filled by the crosshairs. The image (target) and crosshairs are on the same line of sight.

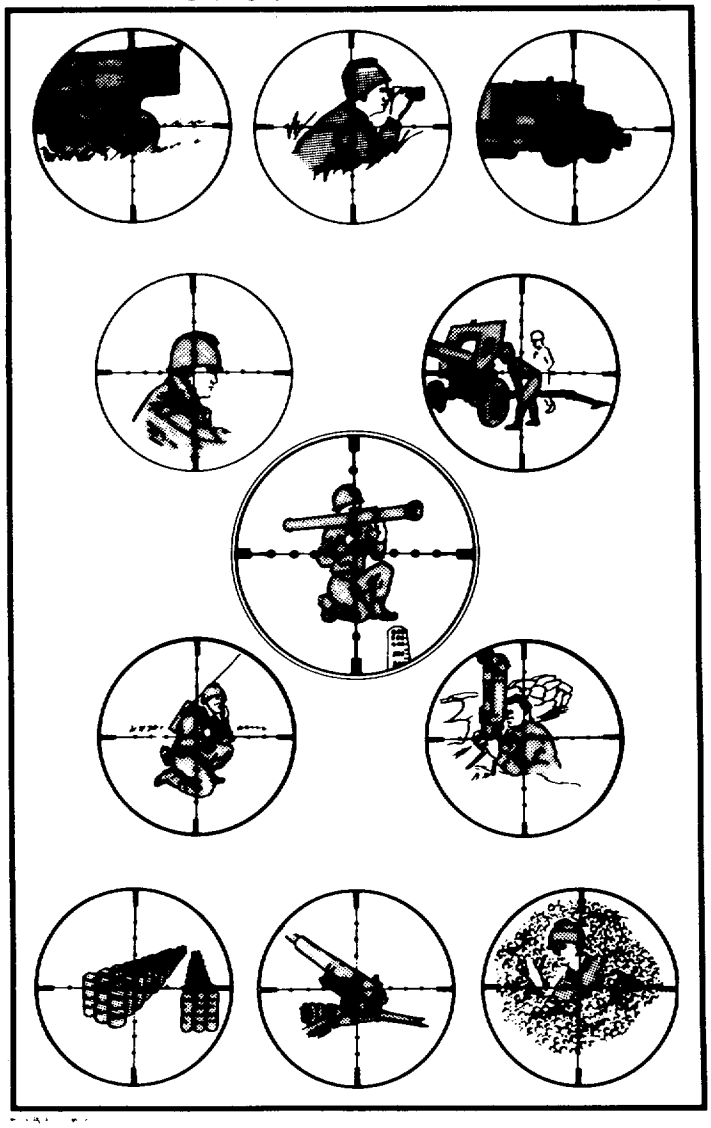


Figure 3-1. Sight Pictures.

The sniper sees the crosshairs and the image (target) at the same time. Both crosshairs and target have the same degree of clarity. The sniper's head must be placed at the exit pupil of the telescope. He then positions his head so that he has a full field of view with no shadows, places the crosshairs on the target, and *QUARTERS* the target.

Exit Pupil. The small circle of light seen coming from the eyepiece lens when a scope is held at arms length.

Figure 3-2. Quartering the Target.

Figure 3-3. Eye Relief.

EYE RELIEF

In aiming, the eye must be located straight to the rear of the scope. A 2- to 3-inch distance is average. The sniper adjusts his eye relief to ensure a full field of view. It may be a fairly large distance, but it is necessary to ensure safety from recoil.

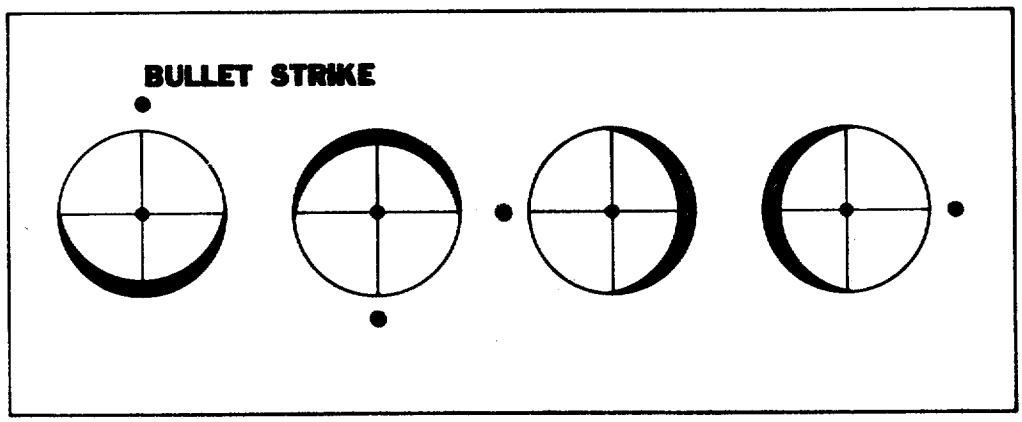


Figure 3-4. Shadow Effects.

SHADOW EFFECTS

During aiming, the sniper must ensure that there are no shadows in the field of view of the telescope. The field of view must be completely clear. If the sniper's eye is located without proper eye relief, a circular shadow will be seen in the field of view, reducing the field size and hindering observation. If crescent-shaped shadows are present, the bullets will strike to the side *away* from the shadow.

HEAD ADJUSTMENT

If the sniper notices shadows on the edges of the field of view during aiming, he must find a position for his head in which his eye will see clearly the entire field of view of the telescope.

ADVANTAGES OF TELESCOPIC SIGHTS

The telescopic sights permit:

- Extreme accuracy in aiming, which enables the sniper to fire at distant, barely perceptible, and camouflaged targets which are not visible to the naked eye.
- Rapid aiming because the snipers' eye sees the crosshairs and the target with equal clarity, at the same time.
- Accuracy of fire under conditions of unfavorable illumination, such as at dawn and dusk and during periods of limited visibility (moonlight, fog, etc.).

CANTING

Canting is the act of tipping the rifle to either side of the vertical. If the horizontal crosshair is canted, the strike of the bullet will hit in the direction of the cant. The more the cant, the further off the target the strike of the bullet will be.

305. TRIGGER CONTROL

GENERAL

Trigger control is the skillful manipulation of the trigger by which the sniper causes the rifle to fire without disturbing the alignment of the rifle with the target.

FINGER PLACEMENT

The trigger finger should contact the trigger at some point between the tip and the second joint. The exact placement is a matter of individual preference and depends on the size of the sniper's hand and the manner in which he grips the stock.

During the firing process, a gradual increase of pressure is applied straight to the rear on the trigger insuring the crosshairs continue to quarter the target. The crosshairs cannot be held indefinitely on the point of aim; therefore, the sniper must practice to *stop* the finger pressure on the trigger when the crosshairs move off the point of aim. The sniper applies the remaining pressure when the crosshairs come to rest on the point of aim.

The upper part of the trigger finger should be kept clear of the stock to allow a front-to-rear movement in applying pressure on the trigger. When the finger touches the stock, there is a tendency to cause pressure at a slight angle rather than straight to the rear, this will cause the sights to be pulled off the aiming point. A *firm* grip on the rifle stock is essential for good trigger control. A loose grip tends to cause the hand and trigger finger to squeeze the stock and thus lose trigger control.

Trigger control is the most important steady hold factor. However, it is the most *difficult* fundamental to master. The majority of errors stem directly or indirectly from the improper application of this technique. Missing the point of aim frequently results from the shooter jerking the trigger or applying pressure on both the trigger and the side of the rifle. Improper trigger control can start a chain reaction of other errors.

BAD HABITS

Flinch. An involuntary muscular tension in anticipation of recoil. It is indicated by:

- Moving the head.
- Closing the eyes.
- Tensing the nonshooting arm.
- Moving the shoulders.
- Combination of these.

Buck. Moving shoulders forward as the rifle recoils.

Jerk. An attempt to make the rifle fire at an exact time by sudden pressure on the trigger thus disturbing the alignment of the rifle with the target.

FOLLOWTHROUGH

Followthrough is the continued mental and physical application of the fundamentals after each round has been fired. The sniper does not shift his position, move his head, or let the muzzle of the rifle drop until a few seconds after the rifle has been fired.

CALLING THE SHOT

The sniper calls his shot after the rifle is fired. Seeing the last sight picture as the rifle is fired, the sniper must make a determination as to where his sights were when the round broke. If he believes his shot to be at the aiming point and the shot is misplaced, the sniper could have violated one of the marksmenship principles. If the sniper is sure none of these fundamentals were violated, then a zero change is necessary. Calling the shot assists the sniper in constantly confirming his zero.

306. SHOOTING POSITIONS

GENERAL

A correct shooting position is essential to sniping. The more solid the position, the easier it is to hold the rifle and control the trigger without disturbing the sight picture.

RIFLE SLINGS

Leather slings are most used by snipers. The sling is constructed in two different lengths with two leather sling keepers to secure the sling once it is on the arm.

The leather sling is preferred over the web sling because of its strength and durability. It is easier to use once the sniper is taught the basic way to attach it to the rifle and how it is placed on the arm.

Another advantage of the leather sling is, once adjusted for a position, the adjustment need not be changed to tighten the sling on the rifle for carrying.

ELEMENTS OF A GOOD SHOOTING POSITION

The three elements of a good shooting position are:

BONE SUPPORT

MUSCULAR RELAXATION

NATURAL POINT OF AIM

Bone Support. A strong foundation is just as necessary to a rifle as to a well-built house. Good shooting positions employ bone support and not muscle support.

Muscular Relaxation. The sniper learns to relax in various shooting positions. Undue strain or tension causes trembling and is transmitted to the rifle. Through practice and natural point of aim, the sniper will be able to achieve muscular relaxation.

Natural Point of Aim. In a shooting position, once the target is spotted, the sniper closes his eyes, takes a deep breath, exhales, and concentrates on making his body completely relaxed. The rifle will fall to its natural point of aim. He opens his eyes and adjusts the position by slightly shifting his body until the rifle points to the target exactly where the bullet is to strike.

The five basic shooting positions used in sniper training are prone, sitting, kneeling, standing, and the Hawkins position. These positions are flexible to allow modifications according to the individual body structure. On the battlefield, a sniper must assume the steadiest position possible which will allow observation of the target area and provide cover and concealment. Depending on the terrain, vegetation, and tactical situation, there are innumerable possibilities; however, in most instances they will be variations of the five basic positions. Some snipers will have more difficulty in assuming a particular position than others. The sniper must apply the fundamentals of relaxation and maximum support for his rifle. He should be permitted to adjust the position to best fit his own body structure.

FACTORS COMMON IN ALL POSITIONS

FORWARD HAND AND ELBOW

The palm of the forward hand is against the upper sling swivel. The wrist is straight and locked so that the rifle rests across the heel of the hand. The hand itself is relaxed. The fingers can be curled against but should not grip the stock, since the rifle should rest on the forward hand. The forward elbow should be directly under the receiver of the rifle, or as close to this position as the body will permit, with the forward elbow directly under the rifle. The bones (rather than the muscles) support the rifle's weight. The sniper, by trial and error, must find the forward hand and elbow position best suited to him to avoid tension and trembling.

RIFLE BUTT IN THE POCKET OF THE SHOULDER

The sniper places the rifle butt firmly into the pocket of the shoulder. The proper placement of the butt helps steady the rifle and prevents it from slipping out of the shoulder. With the rifle butt firmly in the shoulder, the recoil is lessened.

GRIP OF THE SHOOTING HAND ON THE RIFLE

The shooting hand grips the small of the stock firmly but not rigidly. A firm rearward pressure is exerted by the gripping hand to keep the rifle butt in its proper position in the pocket of the shoulder to reduce effects of recoil. The thumb lays on the small of the stock in its natural position, and also forms a rest for the chin. In this way it creates a spot weld. The trigger finger is placed on the trigger in a natural position to enable the shooter to manipulate his trigger independently of the rest of his hand. This permits the trigger to be squeezed directly to the rear without disturbing the point of aim.

REAR ELBOW

The placement of the rear elbow gives balance to the sniper's position. Correctly positioned, the elbow helps form the shoulder pocket. The exact location of the elbow varies with each position and will be described in the explanation of each position.

SPOT WELD

The spot weld is the point of firm contact between the sniper's cheek and thumb on the small of the stock. The firm contact between the head, hand, and rifle enables the head and weapon to recoil as one unit, facilitating rapid recovery between rounds. The spot weld also enables the eye to be positioned the same distance behind the eyepiece (eye relief) of the scope each time the rifle is aimed and fired. This guarantees the same field of view with each sight picture, further assisting in accurate aiming. If the sniper is unable to obtain a spot weld, he should use the stock weld.

Figure 3-5. Spot Weld.

Figure 3-6. Stock Weld.

BREATHING

Normal breathing will cause the rifle to move while aiming and firing. To avoid this movement, the sniper holds his breath for a few seconds and, during this time, he should fire his round. He takes a normal breath, releases part of it, and holds the remainder. He should not hold his breath for over 10 seconds, because his vision may blur and lung strain may cause muscular tension.

SUPPORTED POSITIONS

These positions should be used extensively by snipers. The support or rest almost guarantees no movement of the rifle. The rest prevents muscular tension and pulse beat which is transmitted to the rifle, and throws the shot off target. The longer the range the steadier the rifle must be. Use of the supported positions allows a much lower silhouette and therefore offers more cover and concealment. There are four types of positions using the supported rest—prone, sitting, kneeling, and the Hawkins. These positions may be modified to fit the sniper's location, depending on the terrain, vegetation, and situation on the battlefield. When using a supported rest, the rest itself can be any material available, such as sandbags, logs, fencing, and even the partner's back.

PRONE

The prone position is the most common position used. The sniper rests his rifle on a solid object somewhere near the front sling swivel, making sure the rifle barrel is *NOT* resting on the support. If the barrel touches the support in any way, the accuracy of the weapon is greatly decreased. The nonshooting arm grasps the sling on the rear sling swivel, in this way the sniper can adjust the weapon on the target. With a firm hold on the rifle, the sniper places the stock into the pocket of the shoulder and applies rearward pressure into the pocket. The shooting hand is placed in the normal manner on the small of the stock; the sniper then makes his mental checklist.

Figure 3-7. Prone Position (Supported).

- Is the body directly behind the rifle to better absorb recoil?
- Is the nonshooting hand grasping the sling and rear swivel with a firm pressure towards the pocket of the shoulder?
- Does the sniper have proper eye relief? Does the sniper have full field of view in scope?
- Is the grip on small of stock firm? Is trigger finger applying pressure straight to the rear?
- Is the sniper breathing so that crosshairs are moving from 12 o'clock to 6 o'clock (straight up and down)?
- Are the crosshairs quartering the target?

SITTING

This position is one in which the sniper can modify for use behind any cover which provides a platform on which his rifle can be rested. The sniper must be careful not to rest the barrel of the rifle in any way on the support as this could affect accuracy.

KNEELING

Kneeling positions are used when the position has to be higher to shoot over an obstacle. The rifle is supported on a rest, making sure rest is not touching the barrel. The nonshooting hand may be placed on the leg to ensure a solid position.

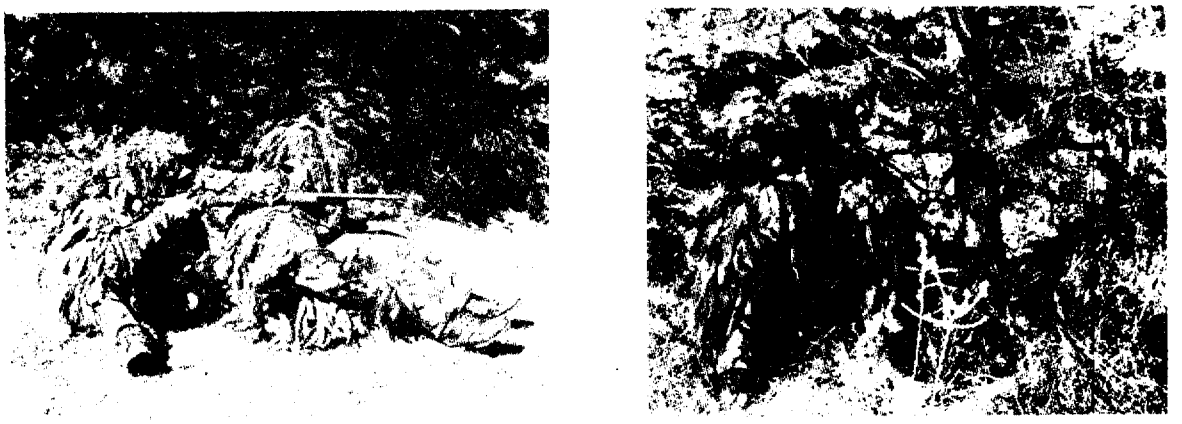


Figure 3-8. Sitting Position (Supported).

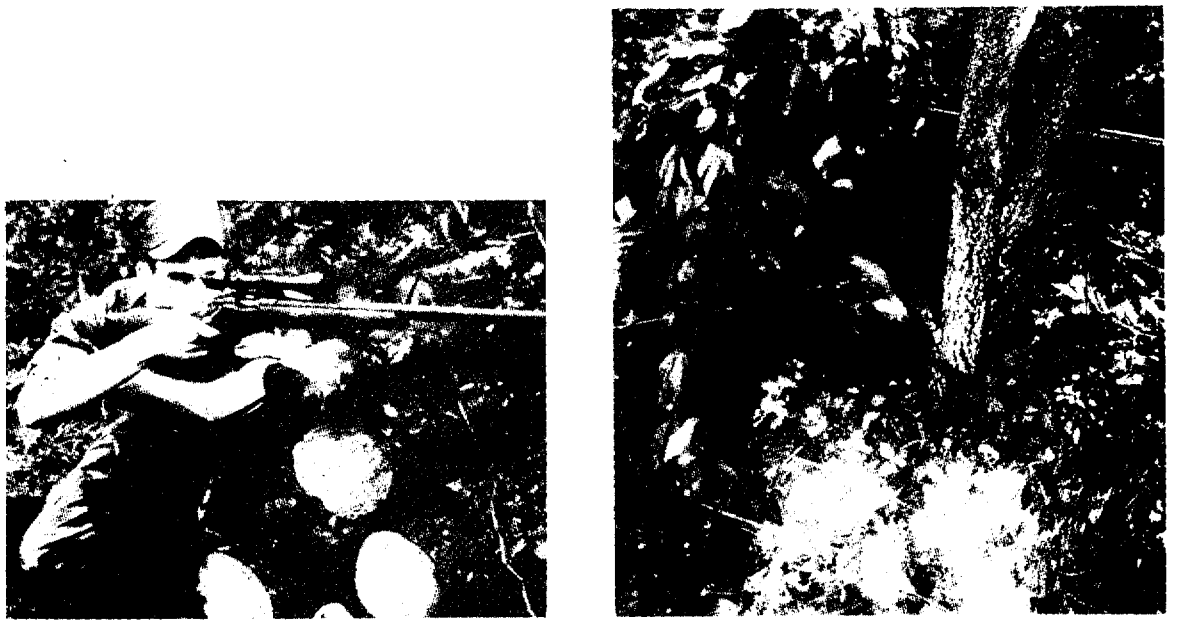


Figure 3-9. Kneeling Position (Supported).

Figure 3-10. Hawkins Position.

HAWKINS

The Hawkins position is used when a low silhouette is desired, such as when shooting on flat ground, off a roof, or down grade. The position is the same as the prone, except the support is provided by the nonshooting hand. The sniper assumes a prone position, slides his nonshooting hand up to the front sling swivel, and grasps the sling firmly. The wrist and elbow are *locked* straight. This takes up most of the recoil. The rear, or toe of the stock is placed under the armpit and rests on the ground if possible. It will appear that the sniper is lying on the rifle.

Figure 3-11. Rifle being Carried.

Figure 3-12. Rifle in Position.

307. M16 QUICK KILL METHOD

The rifle is carried in a position that allows the partner to get a shot off in less time than if he was carrying the rifle at port arms.

When the rifle is raised to shoot, the eye is looking at the target. As the sniper looks at his target, the front sight comes into view, and at that same moment the shot is fired without actually looking for a sight picture.

Figure 3-13. Observer Sniper Positioning.

308. OBSERVER, SHOOTER POSITIONING

When the sniper and observer are operating together in position, the observer should be close to the sniper's right side (if a right handed shooter) to be able to converse with him in a low voice. The team should be close to each other so both members can look on a single range card or map. The observer should also be in a position to watch the vapor trail of the bullet down range. This will help the observer spot the splash of the impact of the round to give the sniper a correction for his next shot, if it is needed.

309. ZEROING

PRINCIPLES OF ZEROING

BULLET PATH AND POINT OF AIM

To understand the principles of zeroing, the sniper should have a basic knowledge of the relationship between the path of the bullet and line of aim. A bullet does not follow a straight line, but travels on an arc which is called the bullet's trajectory.

DEFINITION OF ZERO

The zero of a rifle is the sight setting in elevation and windage required to place a shot in the center of a target, at a given range, when no wind is blowing.

CONDUCT OF BORESIGHTING

Boresighting with Unertl sniper scope is conducted only in respect to coarse windage adjustment.

The sniper first must insure that:

- The *elevation* range knob is turned to 3.
- The elevation *fine* tune knob is at 0.
- The *windage* knob is at 0.

With the bolt removed from the rifle, the rifle is placed on a solid support such as a sandbag or an ammo can.

Looking through the barrel (at the chamber end), the sniper adjusts the rifle until the desired aiming point is visible through the center of the bore.

Without disturbing the lay of the rifle, he looks through the telescope and observes the position of the crosshairs in relation to the aiming point. If the crosshairs do not coincide with the aiming point, he loosens the rear mounting screws on the scope mount. He turns the screws to move the scope left or right, depending on the direction the crosshairs need to go.

Example: To move the crosshairs (vertical) onto the aiming point, he looks through the scope, turns the left screw against the scope mount to push the rear of the scope right. The crosshairs will be moving to the left.

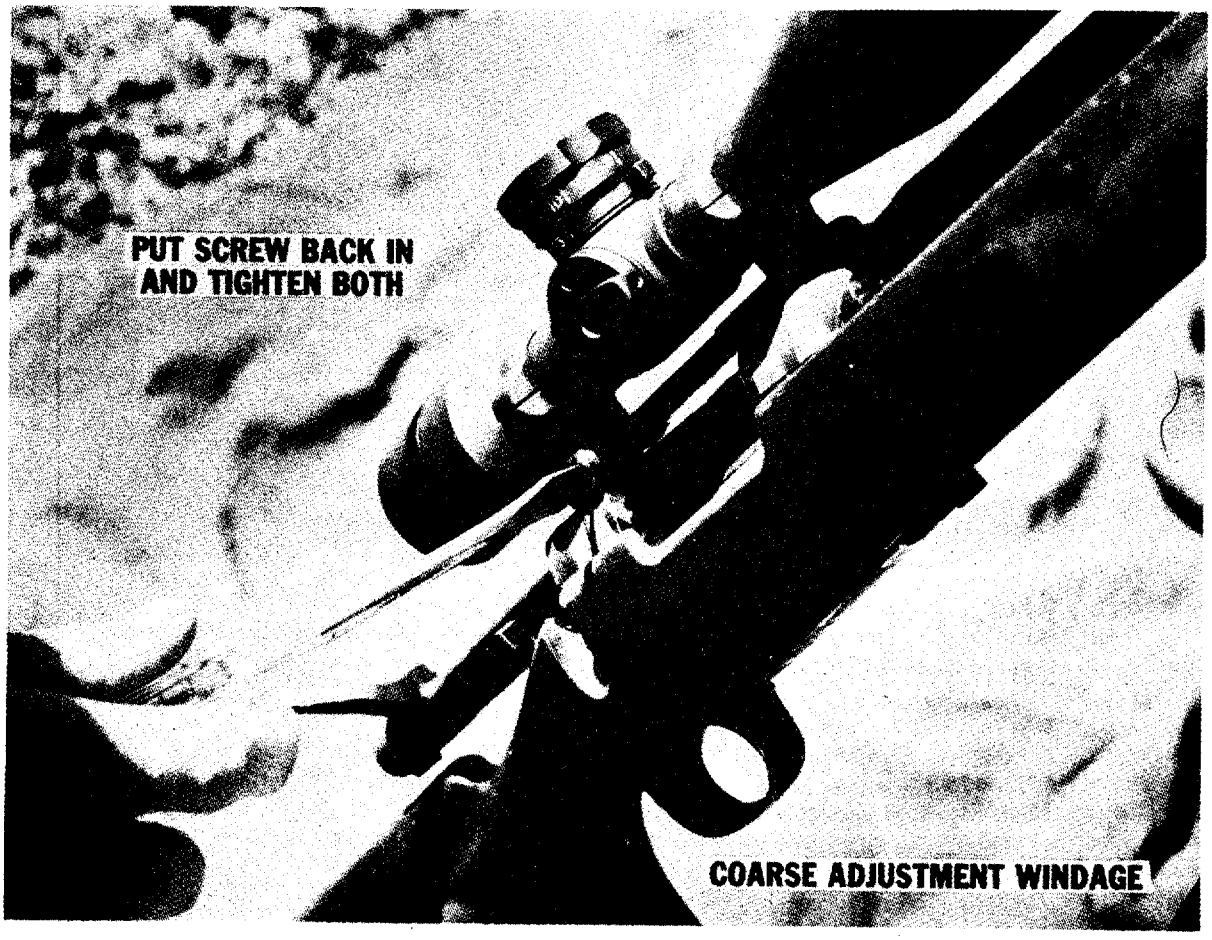


Figure 3-14. Course Adjustment with Scope Base for Zeroing.

Zero scope as follows: Set range knob to "3" (300 yards). Set windage and elevation vernier to "0". Fire a group at 300 yards. If the point of aim/point of impact difference is greater than 12 feet (assuming center allen screws are set as received from factory; i.e., elevation screw .035 inches below knob surface and windage screw .035 inches below surface), the scope mounting should be adjusted. Approximately .001 inch change in one end of mount will change point of aim/point of impact distance by 1 foot. The mount base should be milled as required to bring the elevation to within 12 minutes. Windage should be adjusted to as close to "0" as possible using the rear mount windage adjusting screws (course adjustment).

Final zeroing may now be done using the allen screws in the center of the elevation and windage knobs. Loosen set screws and carefully adjust large allens until point of aim and point of impact are coincident. No more than + or -¼ turn should be required if mounting has been adjusted as described above. After scope is zeroed, *securely* tighten set screws. The rifle should now shoot point of aim/point of impact at all ranges from

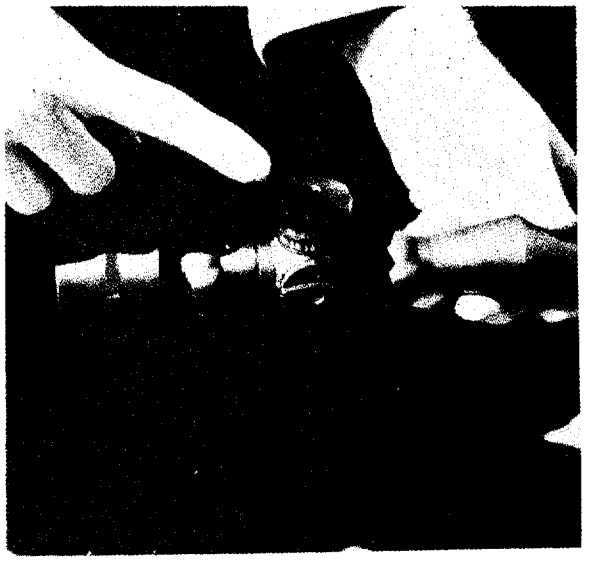


Figure 3-15. Zeroing with Allen Wrench Elevation Control (View 1).

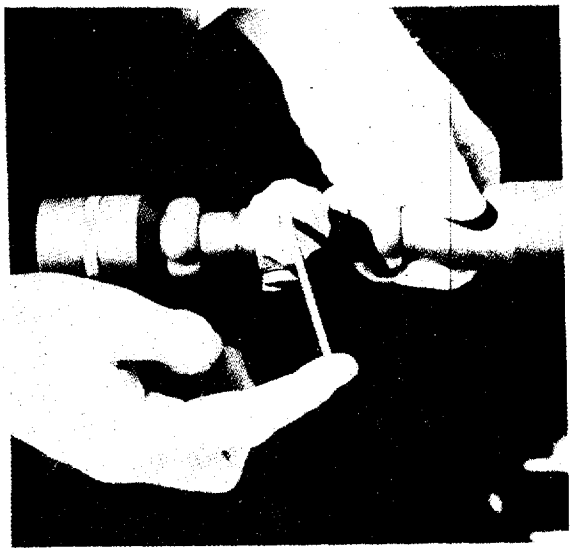


Figure 3-16. Zeroing with Allen Wrench Elevation Control (View 2).

100 to 1,000 yards when the range knob is set to the corresponding range. Windage may be adjusted + or -4 minutes (via fine tune knob) as needed. Elevation may be adjusted + or -3 minutes as needed to compensate for temperature and other variables, using the elevation fine tune knob.

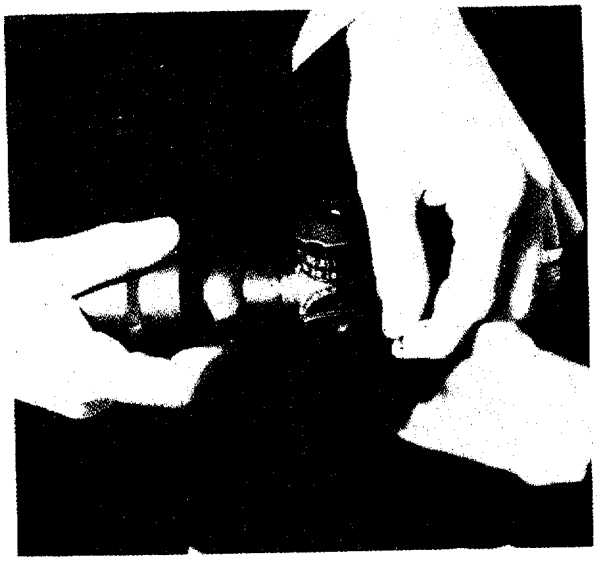


Figure 3-17. Zeroing with Allen Wrench Windage Control (View 1).

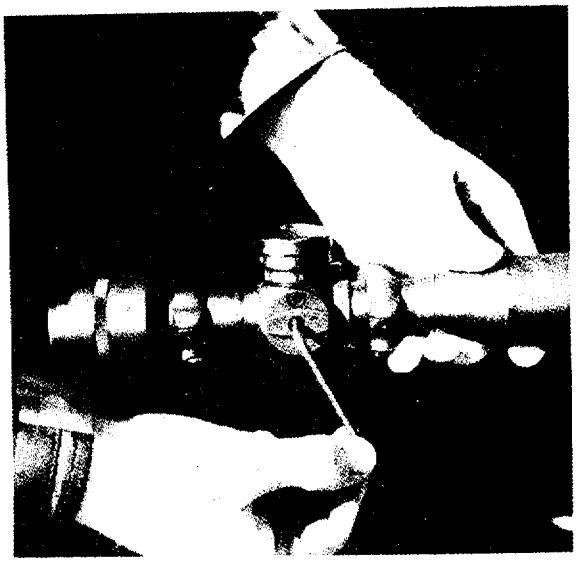


Figure 3-18. Zeroing with Allen Wrench Windage Control (View 2).

310. EFFECTS OF WEATHER

Wind, light, temperature, and humidity all have some effect on the bullet, the sniper, or both. Under average conditions, some weather effects, such as temperature and humidity, are insignificant. Sniping sometimes is done in extremes, so all effects must be considered.

WIND

Wind is usually the greatest weather problem. As wind velocity increases, the effect on the bullet increases, depending on the wind direction and/or as the range increases.

CLASSIFICATION OF WINDS

Winds are classifled according to the direction from which they are blowing.

CLOCK SYSTEM

The clock system is used to determine what direction and what force or velocity the wind is blowing. This is known as the value of the wind. With use of a formula, a sniper can adjust his scope to compensate for the wind and to hit center.

A 9- to 3-wind has the most effect on a bullet. This is the full value wind.

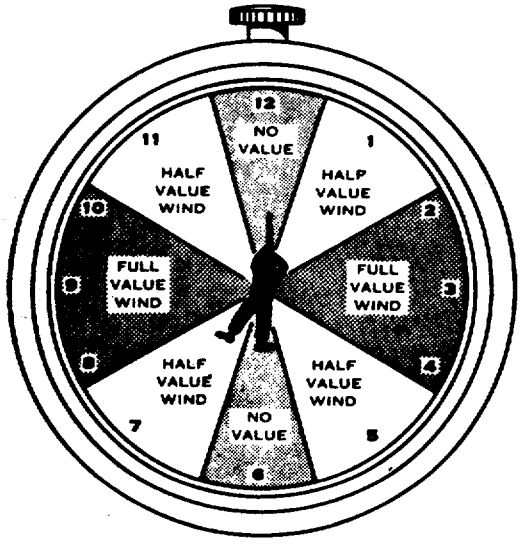


Figure 3-19. Clock System.

WIND VELOCITY

There are three common field expedient methods of approximating wind speed. Due to the snipers situation, all three should be learned.

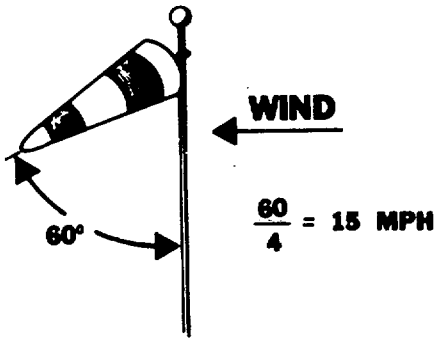


Figure 3-20. Flag Method.

FLAG METHOD

If a sniper can observe a flag or cloth like material hanging from a pole and estimate the degrees from the tip of the flag to the mast, he can estimate wind velocity. He divides the constant number 4 into the number of degrees to get wind velocity in miles per hour.

If the tactical situation prevents the use of the other methods, snipers can use the following guides:

- A wind under 3 miles per hour can hardly be felt, but causes smoke to drift.
- A 3- to 5-mile per hour wind is felt lightly on the face.
- A 5- to 8-mile per hour wind keeps tree leaves in constant motion.
- An 8- to 12-mile per hour wind raises dust and loose paper.
- A 12- to 15-mile per hour wind causes small trees to sway.

OBSERVATION METHOD

The M49 spotting scope can be used to "READ" THE WIND. THIS IS DONE BY OBSERVING THE "MIRAGE". The sun heats up the earth's surface causing heat waves in the same manner as a piece of metal does. These waves appear to ripple or shimmer and rise straight up from the ground on a calm day. Any movement of air, however slight, will send these waves in the direction of the air flow. This mirage is clearly seen on a bright clear day. To see this mirage through an M49 spotting scope, the sniper will first focus on an object somewhere close to his target. He then rotates the eye piece ¼ *turn counterclockwise.* This causes the actual focus to be short of the target, but the mirage is seen clearly.

SPOTTING SCOPE METHOD

By determining whether the waves appear to be slow or fast and from left or right, the sniper will be able to determine wind velocity and wind direction. Only after constant use can a sniper become proficient in determining how much windage adjustment to put on his rifle.

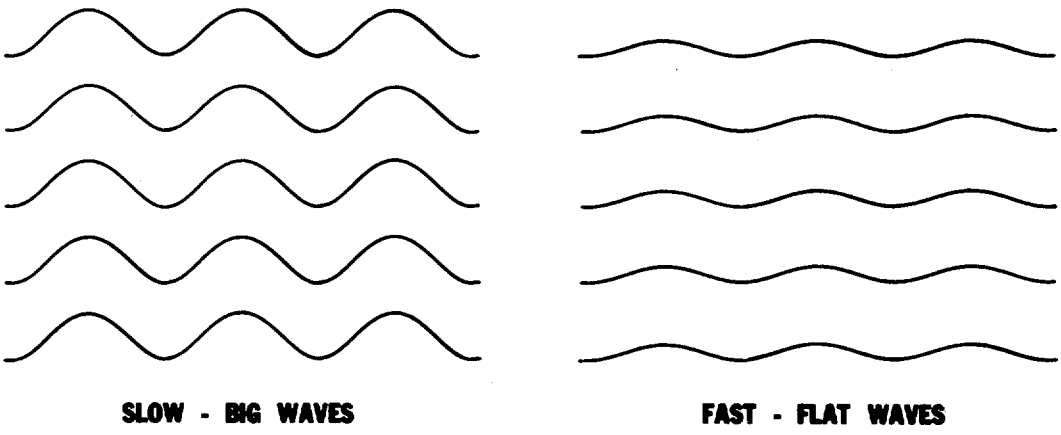


Figure 3-21. Mirage.

After finding wind direction and velocity, the windage correction is determined by the formula:

R x V divided by 15:
R=Range in hundreds of yards
V=Wind velocity in miles per hour
15 is a constant number.

For ½-value winds divide the answer to the above formula by 2.

This formula is accurate up to 500 yards. Beyond 500 yards, it varies due to bullet velocity loss. However, by changing the constant "15" as follows, the correct windage may be determined:

DETERMINE WINDAGE ADJUSTMENT

600 yards, divided by 14
700 yards, divided by 13
800 yards, divided by 13
900 yards, divided by 12
1,000 yards, divided by 11

Only by considering all the effects of weather, can a sniper recognize which is his most immediate problem. Proper recording on a daily basis while shooting is most important. If a change is indicated, it should be applied to all ranges.

311. HOLDS AND LEADS

Holds and leads are advanced techniques of marksmanship that enable the sniper to hit his target without holding his crosshairs directly on the target.

HOLDS

Holding for elevation or wind are techniques used only when snipers do not have time to change sight settings. Pinpoint accuracy is rarely achieved when holding, since a minor error in range estimation, or lack of a precise aiming point, might cause the bullet to miss the desired point. However, a hit anywhere on the body is normally disabling, so a small error is acceptable in combat.

HOLDOFF

With the USMC scope, the only holdoff on a target would be a windage holdoff. When the sniper has determined what the wind is blowing and has adjusted his sights accordingly, he then may have to hold off right or left of the target slightly, depending on the "pick up" or "let off" of wind blowing. Constant practice in wind estimating can bring about proficiency in sight adjustment or learning to "holdoff" correctly.

LEADS

Moving targets are the most difficult to hit. When engaging a target which is moving straight (3 to 9 o'clock, 9 to 3 o'clock) across his line of sight, the sniper must concentrate moving his sight with the target, or with practice, using the "ambush" method. This is holding the crosshairs still and waiting for the target to move into the desired point, at which time, the sniper fires and lets the target walk into the bullet.

ANGLE OF TARGET MOVEMENT

The angle of movement an enemy is walking is important, in that the holdoff for different angles change the amount of lead on the target.

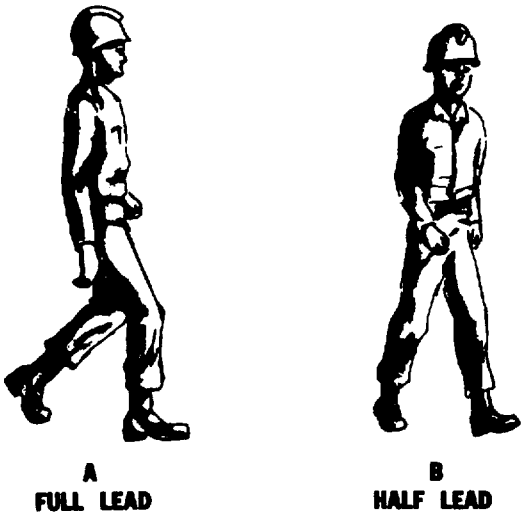


Figure 3-22. Determining Angle of Movement.
(Full Lead and Half Lead)

Figures 3-22 A and B show *FULL LEAD*. One arm and side are visible.

A *HALF LEAD* is when two-thirds of the front or back are visible. The half lead target is moving at an angle of approximately 45 degrees from the sniper.

A no lead target occurs when the entire back or the front of the target is visible. The target is moving directly toward or away from the sniper. These are straight away shots.

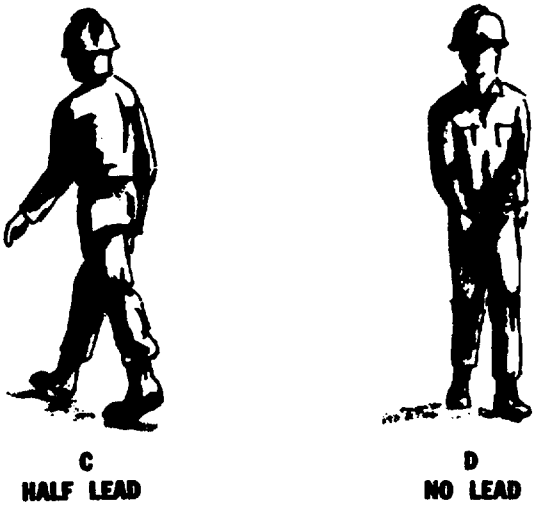


Figure 3-23. Determining Angle of Movement.
(Half Lead and No Lead)

SECTION 4

FIELD SKILLS

401. TARGET DETECTION AND SELECTION

GENERAL

The sniper's mission requires him to:

- Support combat operations.
- Deliver precise fire at selected targets.
- Be concerned with the significance of a target.
- Index the location and identification of his target.
- Fire in the order of target priority.

SNIPING POSITION

Though it is possible to come across targets of opportunity while on the move, the sniper should not rely on these as primary targets. The proper method is to select a specific area for observation, move to that area under cover of darkness, and set up in a well-concealed position. This position should have:

- Good fields of observation.
- Prearranged escape route.
- Security to the rear.

SEARCHING

The sniper team should be in position by first light. Initially, a HASTY SEARCH is conducted to detect enemy in the immediate area. Once this is done, a DETAILED SEARCH is conducted over the entire area.

This is where the art of observation comes into play. Every minute object is studied and identified for possible evidence of the enemy.

INDEXING TARGETS

The sniper team must have an accurate method of relaying the locations of possible targets to one another. The following is a conservation between a sniper and an observer:

OBSERVER:	"I see something over there."
SNIPER:	"Over where?"
OBSERVER:	"Way over there to the right."
SNIPER:	"Where to the right?"
OBSERVER:	"Beside that big tree."
SNIPER:	"Which tree?"

It is easy to see how ineffective this team would be. The indexing of targets prevents confusion and provides a quick reference guide. This is a conversation with the targets indexed:

OBSERVER:	"Target, Sector A, barn door, 800 meters."

METHODS OF INDICATING TARGET POSITIONS

PROMINENT OBJECTS and TERRAIN FEATURES are drawn on the sniper's range card with the individual distances. A target can be spotted quickly by its relation to one of the prominent features on the card. The following are methods of indicating the position of possible targets:

- Use of the mil scale on binoculars.
- Hasty methods such as the width of the hand, fist, or fingers held at arm's length; e.g., "Three fingers left of the dead tree."

NUMBER OF TARGETS

If the sniper is unable to remember all locations, he must concentrate on the most prominent.

Exposure Time

- Moving targets are only exposed for a short time.
- The sniper must be alert to note points of disappearance of as many targets as possible before engagement.
- He should take several of them under fire in succession.

Evaluating Aiming Points

- Targets which disappear behind good aiming points are easily remembered.
- Targets with poor aiming points are easily lost. When two targets of the same value, that are equally dangerous, present themselves, the sniper will engage the POOR aiming point first.

TARGET DETECTION

CONSIDERATIONS

Depending on the skill of the enemy the sniper is employed against, the difficulty in locating that enemy will range from difficult in detecting a carefully moving patrol to almost impossible detecting scouts or other snipers.

INDICATORS

The following are indicators that lead to detection:

- MOVEMENT. The hasty search provides the best means for picking out movement.
- IMPROPER CAMOUFLAGE. A majority of the targets on the battlefield will be detected because of improper camouflage. However, many times an observation post or enemy firing position will blend almost perfectly with the natural background. Only through extremely careful, detailed searching will these positions be revealed.
- SHINE. Shine may come from many sources, such as eyeglasses, reflective metal, optical devices, pools of water, and even the natural oils from the skin. Shine may only last for a second, so the sniper has to be alert to observe it.

INDICATORS
(Continued)

- OUTLINE. Most enemy soldiers will use camouflage on themselves, their equipment, and positions. The sniper must be able to identify objects, even if he can only see parts of them, and see them from unusual angles.

- CONTRAST. Unusual color stands out against its background (e.g., dead vegetation), as does a piece of improper camouflage, a small patch of fresh soil, and unburied communication wire. While observing, anything that looks out of place or unusual should be studied in minute detail by the sniper. Curiosity will greatly increase the chances of spotting the hidden enemy.

- SOUND. Sound can be used to detect an enemy position.

- CRACK AND THUMP METHOD. The first sound heard will be the crack of the bullet flying at supersonic speed as it passes overhead. More than one crack may be heard if the bullet passes several objects. This is always followed by a lower sounding thump. This is the discharge of the rifle. At short ranges, the sounds will be close together. As the range increases, the sounds are farther apart. With practice, one can determine the distance to the firer. A 1-second lapse between crack and thump is about 600 yards; a ½-second lapse is 300 yards. Once range has been determined, by watching in the direction of the sound, a trained observer can usually identify the enemy position.

TARGET SELECTION

A sniper selects targets according to their value. A target's real worth is determined by the sniper and the nature of his mission.

KEY TARGETS

- Officers
- Noncommissioned officers
- Scouts
- Crew-served weapons personnel
- Tank commanders
- Communication personnel
- Snipers

CONSIDERATIONS OF SELECTION

A sniper's target may be forced upon him. He may lose a rapidly moving target if he waits to identify it in detail. He must consider any enemy who threatens his position as a very high-value target. When able to make a choice, there are certain factors to consider:

- DISTANCE. Not risking a shot without special reason. A normal shot is between 600 and 1,000 yards; 800 yards would be a good medium. Also, a sniper should never fire at less than 300 yards because of the danger of being spotted, unless his position is being threatened.

- MULTIPLE TARGETS. A sniper should carefully weigh the possible consequence of shooting at one of a number of targets, especially when he cannot identify the target in detail. He may trade his life for an inconsequential target by putting himself in a position of a defensive fire fight. ONLY when a sniper is positively sure his position will not be exposed or detected will he fire more than THREE shots from any one position. A well-placed shot can disable crew-served weapons, radios, vehicles, and other equipment. However, such equipment may be used as bait for more targets coming to assume control of the equipment.

INFORMATION COLLECTION

When in position close to the enemy, the sniper must be absolutely sure of his decision to fire. He must ask himself if he observed longer, would the information he gathered far exceed the value of a kill. The well-trained sniper will sensibly evaluate such situations.

402. RANGE ESTIMATION

Estimating range is determining the distance between two points. The ability to accurately determine range is a key skill which must be developed by the sniper. It can spell the difference between a one-shot kill and a miss.

GENERAL

There are a number of methods that can be used for estimating range:

RANGE ESTIMATION METHODS

- Measuring distance from a map.
- Pacing the distance (probably feasible only in a defensive position).
- Estimating by eye.
- Range cards.
- Use of mil scale reticle or mil scale in binoculars in conjunction with mil relation formula (range estimation formula method).

ESTIMATING BY EYE

- **100-Yard Increment Method**

  To use this method, the sniper must be able to visualize a distance of 100 yards (football field) on the ground. For distances up to 500 yards, he determines the number of 100-yard increments between himself and the target. At ranges beyond 500 yards, the sniper selects a point midway to the target. He then determines the number of 100-yard increments to the halfway point, then DOUBLES the result. The 100-yard increment method depends on how much ground is visible to the sniper. If only a small portion of the ground is visible, the 100-yard method is not accurate.

- **Appearance-of-Objects Method**

  The sniper must know the sizes and details of personnel and equipment at known ranges. He can compare these characteristics to similar objects at unknown distances and thus estimate objects at unknown distances. Snipers must be thoroughly familiar with characteristic details of objects as they appear at various ranges (such as appearance of men) in various positions (prone, kneeling, or standing). The sniper establishes a series of mental images which will help him determine ranges on unfamiliar terrain. Successful use of this method depends on visibility.

- **Combination of Methods**

  Under proper conditions, the 100-yard unit of measure or the appearance-of-objects methods are effective ways of determining range. However, proper conditions rarely exist on the battlefield. Terrain with a lot of deadspace limits the accuracy of the 100-yard increment method, and visibility limits the accuracy of the appearance-of-objects method. The sniper will get a more accurate estimate of range if he utilizes a combination of several methods to support his answer. If both team members come up with a different estimate of range to a target, an average between the two answers is taken.

- **Bracketing Method**

  This method is used if the sniper assumes the target is no more than "X" meters away, but no less than "Y" meters. He then estimates a distance somewhere between "X" and "Y."

- **Range Card Method**

  Information contained on the sniper's range cards establishes reference points from which the sniper can judge distance rapidly and accurately. When a target appears, its position and range are quickly determined.

- **Range Estimation Formula Method**

  This method requires the use of either binoculars or telescopic sights, equipped with mil scales. To use the formula, the sniper must know the average height of a man or any given piece of equipment, and he must be able to express the height of the target in YARDS as follows:

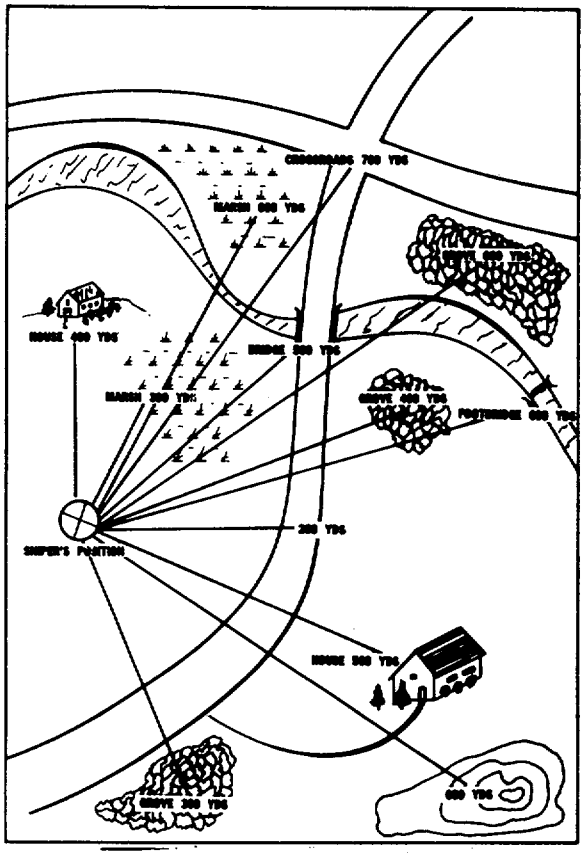


Figure 4-1. Field Expedient Range Card.

$$\frac{\text{Size of Objective (in yards)} \times 1{,}000}{\text{Size of Objective (in mils)}} = \text{Range}$$

EXAMPLE: A sniper, looking through his scope sees a man standing. He measures the size of the man, using the mil scale reticle in the scope or the binoculars, and determines that the man is 4 mils high. He has previously determined that the average enemy is 6 feet tall. To convert that figure to yards, he divides by 3 and finds the average enemy is 2.0 yards tall.

$$\frac{2.0 \times 1{,}000}{4} = \frac{2{,}000}{4} = 500 \text{ yards}$$

(See appendix A for the formula worked out for various average sizes of men and objects. When entering a conflict, the sniper should determine the average size of enemy soldiers as soon as possible.)

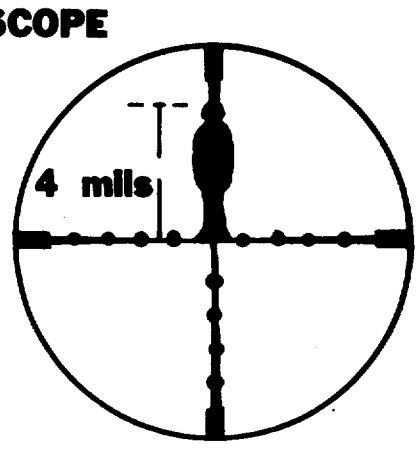


Figure 4-2. Mil Scale Reticle in Use During Range Estimation.

Once the formula is understood, the sniper need only estimate the actual height of any target (in mils) and he can determine the range to that target with extreme accuracy. If estimating range to a half-sized target (head to waist--36 inches or 3 feet), cut the formula in half: $\frac{1 \text{ yard} \times 1{,}000}{\text{Number mils head to waist}}$

LIMITATIONS

While this formula can be extremely accurate, it does have limitations:

- At long ranges, measurement in mils must be precise to the nearest quarter mil or a miss can result. EXAMPLE: A man standing appears to be 2 mils high; he is 1,000 yards away. If he is actually 1 3/4 mils high, he is 1,143 yards away. Careless measurement could result in a range estimation error of 143 yards, therefore resulting in a miss.
- As with any formula, care must be taken, or a totally wrong answer can result. The formula depends entirely on the sniper's ability to estimate actual heights of targets in mils.

FACTORS AFFECTING RANGE ESTIMATION

FACTORS TO BE CONSIDERED IN DETERMINING RANGE BY EYE	OBJECTS APPEAR NEARER THAN THEY REALLY ARE	OBJECTS APPEAR MORE DISTANT THAN THEY REALLY ARE
THE TARGET—ITS CLEARNESS OF OUTLINE AND DETAILS	WHEN MOST OF THE TARGET IS VISIBLE AND OFFERS A CLEAR OUTLINE.	WHEN ONLY A SMALL PART OF THE TARGET MAY BE SEEN OR IS SMALL IN RELATION TO ITS SURROUNDINGS.
NATURE OF THE TERRAIN OR POSITION OF THE OBSERVER	WHEN LOOKING ACROSS A DEPRESSION MOST OF WHICH IS HIDDEN FROM VIEW.	WHEN LOOKING ACROSS A DEPRESSION ALL OF WHICH IS VISIBLE.
	WHEN LOOKING DOWNWARD FROM HIGH GROUND.	WHEN LOOKING FROM LOW GROUND TOWARD HIGH GROUND.
	WHEN LOOKING DOWN A STRAIGHT, OPEN ROAD OR ALONG A RAILROAD TRACK.	WHEN FIELD OF VISION IS NARROWLY CONFINED AS IN TWISTED STREETS, DRAWS, OR FOREST TRAILS.
LIGHT AND ATMOSPHERE	WHEN LOOKING OVER UNIFORM SURFACES LIKE WATER, SNOW, DESERT, OR GRAIN FIELDS.	IN POOR LIGHT SUCH AS DAWN AND DUSK, IN RAIN, SNOW, OR FOG, OR WHEN THE SUN IS IN THE OBSERVER'S EYES.
	IN BRIGHT LINE OR WHEN THE SUN IS SHINING FROM BEHIND THE OBSERVER.	WHEN THE TARGET BLENDS INTO THE BACKGROUND OR TERRAIN.
	WHEN THE TARGET IS IN SHARP CONTRAST WITH THE BACKGROUND OR IS SILHOUETTED BY REASON OF SIZE, SHAPE, OR COLOR.	
	WHEN SEEN IN THE CLEAN ATMOSPHERE OF HIGH ALTITUDES.	

Figure 4-3. Range Estimation Chart.

403. CAMOUFLAGE

Camouflage, to the sniper, is the personal concealment he uses in combat to remain undetected by the enemy. Along with knowing how to adapt his dress for the best concealment, the sniper must also know how to use the ground, proper firing positions, and routes during movement to remain hidden.

TARGET INDICATORS

A TARGET INDICATOR IS ANYTHING A SNIPER DOES OR FAILS TO DO THAT WILL REVEAL HIS POSITION TO AN ENEMY.

A sniper must know these target indicators if he is to locate the enemy as well as prevent the enemy from locating him. These indicators are grouped into three general areas—sound, movement, and improper camouflage.

SOUND

Sound can be made by movement, equipment rattling, or talking. The enemy may dismiss small noises as natural, but when someone speaks, he knows for certain someone is near. Silencing gear should be done before a mission, so that it makes no sound while running or walking.

The sniper must move by slow, smooth, deliberate movements, being conscious of where he puts his feet and how he pushes aside brush to move through it.

MOVEMENT

The human eye is attracted to movement. A stationary target may be impossible to locate, a slowly moving target may go undetected, but a quick or jerky movement will be seen quickly.

A sniper must be able to move undetected while under observation of optical equipment. ***Again, slow, deliverate movements are needed.***

IMPROPER CAMOUFLAGE

A large number of targets will usually be detected by improper camouflage. They are divided into three groups:

SHINE. Shine comes from reflective objects exposed and not toned down. The lenses of optical gear will reflect light. This can be stopped by putting a paper shade over the end of the optics and by staying in shadows. Any object that reflects light should be camouflaged.

OUTLINE. The outline of items such as the body, head, rifle, or other equipment must be broken up. Such outlines can be seen from great distances. Therefore, they must be broken up into features unrecognizable, or unnoticeable from the rest of the background.

CONTRAST WITH BACKGROUND

When using a position for concealment, a background should be chosen that will absorb the appearance of the sniper and his gear. Contrast means standing out against the background, such as a man in a dark uniform standing on a hilltop against the sky. A different color or shape from the background will usually be spotted. Therefore, a sniper must use the coloring of his background and stay in shadows as much as possible.

TYPES OF CAMOUFLAGE

STICK CAMOUFLAGE

In using stick camouflage, all the exposed skin should be covered, to include the hands, back of the neck, ears, and face. The parts of the face that naturally form shadows should be lightened. The predominate features that shine should be darkened, such as the forehead, cheeks, nose, and chin.

The pattern and coloring that should be used is one that will blend with the natural vegetation and shadows. For jungle or woodland, dark and light green are good. White and gray should be used for snow areas, and light brown and sand coloring for deserts.

PATTERNS

The types of facial patterns can vary from irregular stripes across the face to bold splotching. The best pattern, perhaps, is a combination of both stripes and splotches. What one does not want is a wild type design and coloring that stands out from the background.

CLOTHING–GHILLIE SUIT

The ghillie suit is a camouflage uniform or outer smock that is covered with irregular patterns of garnish of blending color. Strips of garnish are folded in half and sewn mainly on the back, legs, arms, and shoulders. Then the strips are frayed or cut longways to give the suit the appearance of vegetation. The suit can also incorporate a close-mesh netting sewn to the back of the neck and shoulders, and then draped over the head to form a veil. The veil is used while in position to break up the outline of the head, hide the rifle scope, allow movement of the hands without fear of detection, and conceal the

Figure 4-4. Ghillie Suit, Front View.

Figure 4-5. Ghillie Suit, Back View.

ejection of brass. The veil, when draped over the head, should come down to the stomach or belt and have camouflaged garnish tied in it to break up the outline of the head and the solid features of the net. When the sniper is walking, he pushes the veil back on his head and neck so that he will have nothing obstructing his vision or hindering his movements. The veil is, however, worn down while crawling into position or near the enemy.

The ghillie suit does not make one invisible. A sniper must still take advantage of natural camouflage and concealment. Small loops should be sewn to the suit to hold natural vegetation, such as grasses and other vegetation that will not wilt quickly.

Figure 4-6. Sniper (Prone) in Ghillie Suit, Head Veil Up.

WHEN WEARING THE GHILLIE SUIT, THE SNIPER WOULD CONTRAST WITH REGULAR TROOPS, MAKING HIM A PRIME TARGET, SO IT SHOULD ONLY BE WORN WHEN THE SNIPER IS OPERATING ON HIS OWN.

FIELD EXPEDIENTS

If the desired components for the construction of a ghillie suit are not on hand, a makeshift suit can be made by expedient measures.

Figure 4-7. Ghillie Suit Using Canvas and Burlap With a Field Cover.

The garnish can be replaced by cloth discarded from socks, blankets, canvas sacks, or any other material that is readily available. The material is then attached to the suit in the same way. What is important is that the texture and outline of the uniform are broken up. The cloth or any other material can be varied in color by using mud, coffee grounds, charcoal, dye, or paint. Oil and grease should not be used because of their strong smell. Natural foliage helps greatly, when attached to the artificial camouflage, to blend in the suit with the background. As the foliage grows old, or the terrain changes, it must be changed on the suit. A normal field cover can be camouflaged with garnish or a garnish substitute (when netting is not available) to break up the outline of the head.

CAMOUFLAGING EQUIPMENT

RIFLE

One of the objects of primary concern for camouflaging is the rifle. One has to be careful in camouflaging the rifle to ensure that the operation of the rifle is not interferred with, that the sight is clear, and that that nothing touches the barrel. Camouflage netting can be attached to the stock, scope, and sling, then garnish tied in the netting to break up their distinctive outline. The stock and barrel can be painted for special terrain, such as snow and desert areas. The M16 can be camouflaged in the same way, ensuring that the rifle remains fully operational.

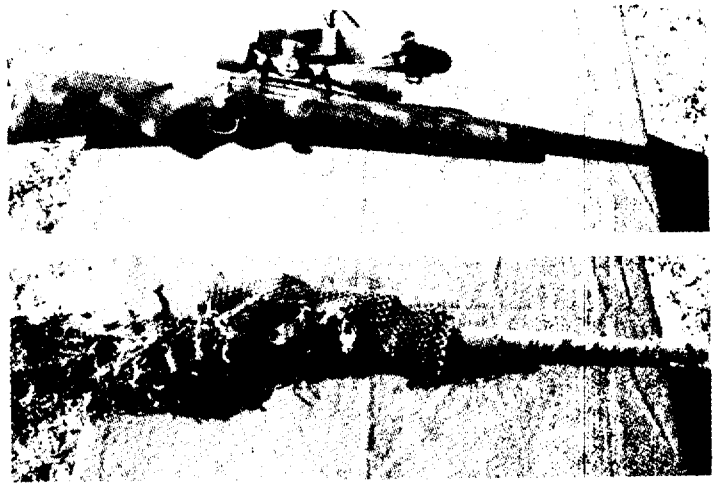


Figure 4-8. Plain Rifle vs Camouflaged Rifle.

OPTICAL EQUIPMENT

Optical gear such as the M49 scope and binoculars are camouflaged in the same manner. The M49 and stand is wrapped or draped with netting and then garnish is tied into it, making sure that the outline is broken up and that the colors blend in with the terrain. The binoculars are wrapped with netting to break up their distinctive form. Since glass reflects light, a paper hood can be slipped over the objective lens on the scope or the binoculars.

Figure 4-9. M49 and Binoculars, Camouflaged.

PACKS AND WEB GEAR

Web gear can be camouflaged by dying, tying garnish to it, or attaching netting with garnish. The pack can be camouflaged by laying a piece of netting over it, tied at the top and bottom. Garnish is then tied into the net to break up the outline. Natural vegetation should also be used when possible, but not in excess, because of noise, movement, and wilting.

CAMOUFLAGE IN DIFFERENT GEOGRAPHIC AREAS

Naturally, one type of camouflage can not be used in all types of terrain and geographic areas. Before operations in an area, a sniper should study the terrain, vegetation, and lay of the land to determine the best possible type of personal camouflage.

SNOW

In areas with heavy snow or in wooded areas with brush covered with snow, a full white camouflage suit, possibly with gray shading, is worn. With snow on the ground and the brush not covered, white trousers and green-brown tops are worn. A hood or veil in snow areas is very effective, and equipment should be striped or totally covered in white. In snow regions, visibility during a bright night is nearly as good as in the day, giving snipers full-time capabilities, but movement must be undertaken along carefully concealed routes. Firing positions can be made almost totally invisible if selected with care.

DESERT

In sandy and desert areas, texture camouflage is normally not so necessary. Still, proper coloring of a suit that breaks up the sniper's human outline is needed. A bulky type smock of light material with a hood works well. The hands, face, and all equipment should be blended into a solid pattern after the terrain. The sniper must make full use of the terrain by properly selected and concealed routes of movement. For the most part, movement would be done under the cover of darkness with the sniper team hidden or set in position by daylight (for protection from elements).

URBAN AREAS

When deployed with regular troops in a built-up area, the sniper should be dressed as the troops are. But when the sniper is in position, he should be camouflaged to match the area he is in. A bulky, shapeless camouflage suit can be used that has been colored to match rubble and debris of the urban area, making sure the outline of the head is broken up by some type of hood. Movement should be extremely slow and careful, if at all, during daylight hours because of the unlimited amount of possible enemy sniper positions. Movement under the cover of darkness is preferable, being set in position by first light.

JUNGLE

In jungle areas, foliage, artificial camouflage, and camouflage paint are used in a contrasting pattern that will blend with the texture of the terrain. In a very hot and humid area, only a light camouflaged suit can be worn because of the great loss of body fluids caused by wearing a heavy suit. The vegetation is usually very thick, so more dependence can be made on using the natural foliage for concealment.

CAMOUFLAGE DURING MOVEMENT

THE SNIPER MUST BE CAMOUFLAGE CONSCIOUS FROM THE TIME HE DEPARTS ON A MISSION UNTIL THE TIME HE RETURNS.

The sniper must constantly observe the terrain and vegetation changes to pick the most concealed routes of advance and to be certain he is camouflaged properly. He should utilize shadows caused by vegetation, terrain features, and cultural features to remain undetected. He must master the techniques of hiding, blending, and deceiving.

HIDING

Hiding is completely concealing the body from observation by laying in very thick vegetation, under leaves, or even by digging a shallow trench and covering up in it. The technique of hiding may be used if the sniper stumbles upon an enemy patrol and immediate concealment is needed, or if the sniper wishes to "lay low" during daylight hours to await darkness.

Figure 4-10. Sniper Blending With Terrain.

BLENDING

Blending is the technique used to the greatest extent in camouflage, since it is not always possible to completely camouflage in such a way as to be indistinguishable from the surrounding area. A sniper must remember that his camouflage needs to be so nearly perfect that he can not be recognized through optical gear nor with the human eye. He must be able to be looked at directly and not be seen. This takes much practice and experience.

DECEIVING

In deceiving, the enemy is tricked into a false conclusion regarding the sniper's location, intentions, or movement. By planting objects such as ammunition cans, food cartons, or something to intrigue, the sniper decoys the enemy into the open where he can be brought under fire. Cutting enemy communication wire and waiting for the repair personnel is another technique. After a unit has left a bivouac area, a sniper can be left behind to watch for enemy scouts that may search the area. Mannequins can be used to lure the enemy sniper into firing, thereby revealing his position.

RETURN TO FRIENDLY AREA

Probably at no other time during the course of the mission will the sniper have more of a tendency to be careless than when he is returning to a friendly area. Fatigue and undue haste may override caution and planning. The enemy will have more intensive intelligence as the sniper's activities become known. Camouflage, concealment, and cautious movement then become of paramount importance. Attention to every detail and careful planning will enable the sniper to return safely to his unit and be available to execute another mission.

404. INDIVIDUAL MOVEMENT

PREPARATION FOR MOVEMENT

Before a mission, there are a few items of preparation with which a sniper needs to pay particular attention. One is to plan a primary and an alternate route to and from the objective. This is done by studying, in depth, large-scale maps and aerial photographs of the area, and talking to people who have been through the areas before. He must know as much as possible about an area before moving through it. He must allow enough time for proper camouflage, which should match the type of terrain he will be moving through.

Prior to movement, an inspection should be held for all personnel to ensure that all shiny equipment is toned down, and that all gear is silenced. The sniper must ensure that only mission essential gear is taken along.

ROUTE SELECTION

In selecting routes of movement, a sniper should try to avoid known enemy positions and obstacles. Open areas and exposed ridges should be avoided. He should seek routes with cover and concealment; trails should never be used. Advantage should be taken of the more difficult terrain—swamps, dense woods, etc. Areas believed to be under enemy observation, mined, or boobytrapped should be avoided. Villages or areas where the snipers are likely to meet natives should be skirted.

MOVEMENT

Normal infantry movement will not totally apply to a sniper. Snipers moving in small teams in the proximity of enemy troops cannot afford to be seen at anytime. Therefore, the sniper has to be doubly careful which, in turn, means he has to move considerably slower.

There are two important rules to remember about movement:

- Always assume the area is under observation.
- During movement, stop, look, and listen; plan the route; then move by bounds.

The sniper always OBSERVES from a covered position, as low to the ground as possible. He blends into the background, such as grass or brush, before observing. He looks around objects or through brush, not over it, noting everything in detail, and using binoculars if needed.

The sniper LISTENS to every sound. His senses must be fully alert.

The sniper PLANS THE ROUTE to the next observation point. He moves under the most concealed routes by using necessary methods of walking or crawling. Upon reaching the next point, he repeats the process. The type of terrain will dictate the speed of travel. It may mean moving slowly, but if he is spotted, his life and mission are compromised.

TYPES OF MOVEMENT

SLOW AND DELIBERATE

WALK

Wherever the sniper is walking, he walks carefully, distinctly, and quietly. He is conscious of every step he takes, whether moving with troops or on his own. He STOPS, LOOKS, and LISTENS periodically. He walks in a crouch to maintain a low profile with shadows and bushes so as not to be silhouetted. Most of the enemy will be looking for an upright man.

He very slowly lifts one foot and moves it forward, clearing obstacles, with the toes straight to the front. He picks out a point one-half a normal stride to the front, preferably free of dry leaves and twigs, then places the toes or outside edge of the foot down lightly to get the feel of the ground. He rotates the foot down onto the ball of the foot. He continues placing the foot until the heel is down with no weight on the foot. Now, very slowly, he starts to shift the body weight forward until it all rests on the forward foot, but slowly enough that it makes no sound. He repeats the process with the opposite foot. The terrain will determine the speed and silence of movement.

Figure 4-11. Sniper Moving Upright (Walking).

LOW CRAWL

Figure 4-12. Sniper in Low Crawl.

The low crawl is used when cover and concealment are low or scarce, when the enemy is near or has a clear field of view to the sniper's position, or when moving into a final firing position. It is slow, so speed cannot be essential.

To "low crawl," the sniper lays his body as flat on the ground as possible, legs together, feet flat on the ground or pointed to the rear, and arms to the front and flat on the ground.

To keep from snagging and moving the vegetation (thereby causing detectable overhead movement), nothing, including the rifle, elbows, or feet should extend beyond the edge of his body.

To carry the rifle, the sniper grasps the upper portion of the sling, laying the stock on the back of the hand or wrist with the rifle laying on the INSIDE of the body. The rifle can also be put along the side of the body, under one arm, to be pushed forward as the sniper moves. The rifle should be protected from abuse. The sniper must be sure that the muzzle does not protrude into the air or stick in the dirt.

To move forward, the sniper extends his arms to the front and digs his toes into the ground. Then very slowly, he pulls with his arms and pushes with the feet. He is careful not to raise his head or heels of his feet into the air.

It takes a lot of practice to be able to move as slowly and smoothly as necessary, not allowing quick or jerky movements. All movement must be very slow and deliberate, with all parts of the body kept as low to the ground as possible (especially the head).

Figure 4-13. Rifle Position When Crawling.

MEDIUM CRAWL

The medium crawl is similar to the low crawl in that it is used in fairly low cover. It is faster for the sniper and less tiring to the body.

All parts of the body are kept as low to the ground as possible. Instead of just pushing with the feet, one leg is cocked forward to push with. When the pushing leg is tired, the opposite leg can take over, but only one leg is used at a time for a sequence of pushing. This is to keep the lower portion of the body from raising into the air.

Figure 4-14. Medium Crawl.

HIGH CRAWL

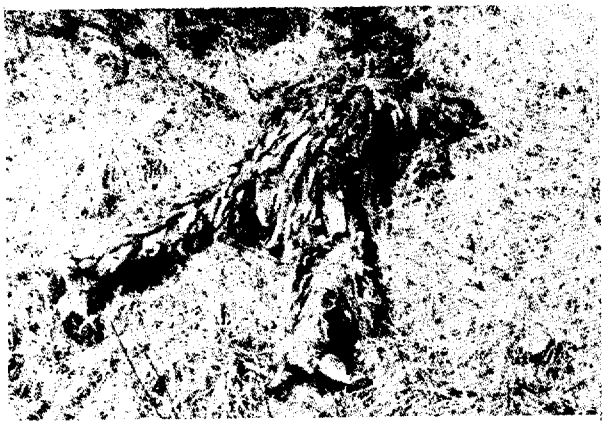
Figure 4-15. High Crawl.

The high crawl is used when cover is more prevalent or when more speed is required.

The body is kept free of the ground and the weight rests on the arms and legs. The rifle is either carried as in the low crawl or cradled in the arms.

Movement is made by alternately pulling with each arm and pushing with one leg, if one still wishes to remain fairly low, or alternating legs for pushing if there is adequate cover.

The sniper should ALWAYS be conscious of not allowing the head and buttocks to raise too high and keeping the legs from making excessive noise when being dragged over brush and debris.



Figures 16, 17, and 18. Sequence for Turning While Crawling.

TURNING WHILE CRAWLING

It may be necessary to change direction or turn completely while crawling.

To execute a right turn, when extreme care is needed, the body is eased as far to the right as possible, keeping the legs together. The left leg is then moved as far to the left as possible and the right leg then closed to it. This will effect a turn to the right and should be repeated until the sniper is facing the required direction. All this is done very slowly, with the body as low to the ground as possible.

MOVING BACKWARDS

Sometimes it may be necessary to withdraw from a position. This can be done by the low crawl in reverse, pushing instead of pulling with the arms.

HANDS AND KNEES CRAWL

When cover is adequate, or silence is necessary, crawling on hands and knees can be used.

The rifle is held in one hand close to the chest and in line with the body. ***The rifle is not put on the ground.*** The sling is grasped by the stock to keep it from being tangled on the ground. The weight of the upper body is supported by the opposite arm.

Supporting the rifle in the left hand, the sniper picks a point ahead to position the right hand and moves it slowly into position, making no noise. While moving the right arm, the weight of the upper body can be supported by leaning on the left elbow. Once the right arm is placed, the left arm and rifle is moved forward.

A point is then picked to which the knees are moved. Each leg, in turn, is lifted to clear any obstruction and softly placed into its new position. Again, the situation, ground cover, and terrain will determine the speed and silence of movement.

If absolute silence is needed, leaves, twigs, and pebbles can be removed before placing the hands and knees. The movement must be very slow and soft, with breathing being very shallow through the mouth.

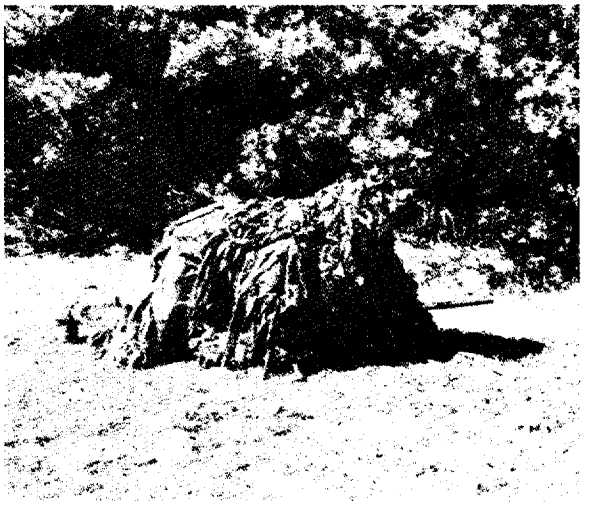


Figure 4-19. Hands and Knees Crawl.

NIGHT MOVEMENT

Night movement is essentially the same as in the day, except that it must be slower and more deliberate because of the limited visibility. One has to rely on the senses of touch and hearing to a greater extent.

If at all possible, a sniper should move under the cover of darkness, fog, haze, rain, or high winds to conceal his movements. This is a safety factor; but the enemy is harder to spot and specific positions or landmarks are harder to locate.

NIGHT VISION

Before moving at night, the sniper lets his eyes adjust to the darkness for at least 30 minutes. To distinguish an object in the dark, he should look 5 to 10 degrees away from the object, getting low to the ground in order to silhouette the object against the sky. If one looks directly at an object in the dark, it will distort, or when the eyes are tired, it will completely disappear.

Concealment is not as critical at night, but staying next to a dark background and not being silhouetted is. Quick movement at night is easily seen, and sound travels farther and clearer. In the darkness, slow and silent movement is essential.

While moving, the sniper listens to the night noises for anything out of place or unusual, and he continually scans for movement. Also, he takes advantage of wind and other noises to mask movements.

At night, the senses have to be relied upon to a great extent. He learns to trust them and be able to interpret what they are telling him. The enemy may even be located by the sense of smell, such as food, vehicles, or garbage.

ALL OF A SNIPER'S GEAR SHOULD BE ARRANGED SO THAT IT MAY BE GOTTEN TO QUICKLY IN THE DARK, ALWAYS KEEPING IT WITHIN HAND'S REACH WHILE IN POSITION.

STALKING

Stalking is the sniper art of moving unseen into a firing position within a range that will ensure a first-round kill and then withdrawing undetected. The stalk incorporates all aspects of fieldcraft and can only be effectively learned by repeated practice over various types of ground.

RECONNAISSANCE

Any stalk through open terrain or otherwise undertaken without first doing a thorough reconnaissance (map or physical) is likely to have limited success. Opportunities to view the ground may be rare in an actual situation; therefore, the sniper must be an expert with the map and aerial photograph so that maximum information can be gleaned from both.

BEFORE STALKING

The exact location of the enemy position to be stalked should be noted and memorized. Particular attention should be given to nearby features and landmarks that are to be remembered (to aid in terrain countdown).

An area which appears to present the best possible firing position is selected, though the exact firing position can rarely be pinpointed in advance. The best line of advance is selected and the route is split into bounds; as each bound is reached, the next can be considered in greater detail.

REMEMBER. Once a sniper is committed to a line of advance, he may find great difficulty in changing it, so great skill is needed in the initial terrain and route analysis.

Particular points to consider are:

- The availability of natural cover and, in particular, any dead space.
- The position and frequency of any obstacles, whether natural or artificial.
- Likely points along the line of advance from which observations can be made. When possible, these should coincide with the finish and start of the planned bounds.
- The location of known or possible enemy locations.
- The general method of movement likely for each bound (crawling, walking, etc.), after an analysis of the concealment offered and the distance from the enemy considered. This is important, since it will be this in relation to the distance to be stalked that will dictate the length of time required.
- The withdrawal route should differ from that of the approach if at all possible and should be planned in a similar manner. It is important that patience is maintained during a withdrawal, since the enemy will be much more alert at this stage than during the approach. After the shot, the sniper stays motionless, in position, as long as possible.

WHILE STALKING

It is easy to lose the sense of direction while stalking, particularly if the sniper has to crawl for any appreciable distance. The chances of this happening can be reduced if:

- The use of a compass, map, and aerial photograph have been mastered (route, direction, and distance to various checkpoints planned thoroughly and accurately).
- A distinct landmark or two, or even a series, have been memorized (terrain countdown and a limiting feature).
- The direction of the wind and sun are noted; bear in mind that, over a long period of time, the wind direction can change, and the sun will change position.
- The sniper has the ability to terrain associate.

The sniper must be alert at all times. Any relaxation on a stalk can lead to carelessness, resulting in an unsuccessful mission, and death.

Observation must be undertaken with care and at frequent intervals. It is particularly important at the beginning and end of each bound.

If surprised or exposed during a stalk, instinctive immediate reaction is necessary. The sniper must decide whether to freeze and remain immobile or to move quickly to the nearest cover away from the point of exposure and hide.

The sniper must remember that disturbed animals or birds can draw attention to the area of approach. Advantage is taken of any local disturbances or distractions that may enable quicker movement than would otherwise be possible. It should be emphasized that such movement involves a degree of risk, and when the enemy is close, risks should be avoided.

The sniper should keep in mind any changes in local cover, since such changes will usually require an alteration to personal camouflage.

NIGHT STALKING

Often it will be necessary for the sniper to stalk at night in order to occupy an observation post or a firing position under the cover of darkness. The problems are much the same as stalking in daylight, except that a man is less adapted for movement at night. When at all possible, the sniper should stalk at night to be in position by first light.

Principle differences are:

There is a degree of protection offered by the darkness against aimed enemy fire.

While observation is still important, much more use is made of hearing, making silence vital.

Cover is less important than background, particularly, crests and skylines should be avoided.

Maintaining direction is much more difficult to achieve and places greater emphasis on a thorough reconnaissance. A compass or a knowledge of the stars may be of assistance.

The starlight scope is extremely useful when stalking at night, and it can be used as an observation aid when off the weapon. It can be used to pick routes of advance and to select proper firing positions.

ENEMY DETECTION DEVICES

It must be remembered that the enemy may be using various types of detection devices. The sniper should be aware of the type of detection device utilized by the enemy and its capabilities. This will enhance the sniper's chance of success.

With these devices, a sniper may not know that he is under observation, so the same principles of day movement would apply to the night, considering that his route of advance is always under observation.

STARLIGHT SCOPE
AND
INFRARED SCOPE

When there is a possibility of night viewing devices being used, the sniper can combat them by very slow movement that is low to the ground, with his dark silhouette broken up by vegetation. Preferably, the sniper would move in dark shadows or treelines that would obscure the enemy's vision. Moving in defilade, through ground haze, fog, or rain, would greatly benefit the sniper by helping him to remain undetected. Use of the new infrared reflecting material, used in equipment netting, as a base for the ghillie suit will limit the enemy's infrared viewing capabilities.

Seismic intrusion detectors are monitoring devices with geophones planted in the ground along likely routes of advance to give early warning of troops or vehicle movement. These devices are triggered by vibration of the ground caused by walking or other movement. The sniper can move past the devices undetected only by the slowest and most careful movement without mistakes. The sniper, most likely, will not know the position of the devices.

SEISMIC
INTRUSION
DETECTORS

The sniper can help combat the effect of seismic devices by moving with action that would activate the devices such as artillery, low-flying aircraft, rain, snow, or even a heavy wind.

Ground surveillance radars can detect troop or vehicle movement at an extended range, but only in line of sight and only if the object is moving. It takes a well-trained individual to properly monitor the device. Even then, it is not infallible.

GROUND
SURVEILLANCE
RADARS

Snipers can combat the use of ground surveillance radars by first moving in defilade, or out of the direct line of sight of the equipment. Movement should be extremely slow and low to the ground, using natural objects and vegetation to mask the movement.

INFRARED HEAT DETECTORS

Sensors that locate body heat may be used to detect the sniper. Even a motionless and camouflaged sniper would be located. One possible way to confuse such a detector would be to attach a space blanket (Mylar) to the inside of the camouflaged suit. This would reflect the body heat inward and possibly keep the sniper from being distinguished from the heat pattern of the surrounding terrain. This would work best when the temperature is warm and the greatest amount of radiant heat is rising from the ground.

TRACKS AND SIGNS

Once a sniper has learned camouflage and movement to perfection, he must go one step further. He must develop the skill of leaving no trace of his presence, activities, or passage in or through an area.

ENEMY TRACKERS AND SCOUTS

The greatest danger to a sniper is not the regular enemy soldier but, in fact, the hidden boobytrap, the enemy scout, or the enemy sniper who can hunt the sniper on his own terms.

There are many people in third world countries that make their livelihood by hunting for food and who are very adept at tracking. What a real tracker can determine from a trail is phenomenal.

Figure 4-20. Enemy Scout Tracking a Sniper.

Figure 4-21. Hiding a Trail.

Depending on the weather and terrain, a tracker will be able to determine the exact age of the trail, the number of persons in the party, whether or not they are carrying heavy loads, how well trained they are (determined by how well they moved), their nationality (indicated by their habits and prints left by boot soles), how fast they are moving, and approximately where they are at the moment. Sometimes, the type of movement indicated by a trail will give an indication whether or not the group is in the actual conduct of a mission or returning from one. If scouts determine a trail to be that of a sniper or reconnaissance team, the enemy will go to almost any extreme to capture or kill them.

In combat, the chances of being pitted against a real tracker are rare, but the importance of leaving NO sign at all for the enemy scout to read cannot be overemphasized. This is done by paying particular attention to where and how the movement is conducted, not walking in loose dirt or mud (if it can be avoided), and not scuffing the feet. Walking on leaves, grass, rocks, etc., can help hide tracks. Trails can be made by broken vegetation (e.g., weeds, limbs), scrape marks on bushes, and limbs that have been bent in a certain direction. When moving through thick brush, the sniper gently moves the brush forward, slips through it, and then puts it back to its normal position. Mud or dirt particles left on rocks or exposed tree roots are a sign of one's presence. Even broken spider webs up to the level of a man's height indicate there has been movement through the area.

In the process of hiding his trail, a sniper must remember to leave no debris such as paper, C-ration cans, spilled food, etc., behind him. Empty ration cans can either be carried out or

THERE IS LITTLE OR NO WAY TO HIDE A TRAIL FROM A PROFESSIONAL TRACKER.

smashed, buried, and camouflaged. The smell of urine on grass and bushes lasts for many days in a hot, humid environment; therefore, a hole should be dug for urination. A hole for excrement should also be dug and camouflaged. Other objects of importance are the fired casings from the sniper rifle which must ALWAYS be brought back, for they are a sure sign of a sniper's presence.

Figure 4-22. Fired Casings Left Behind by Sniper.

READING TRACKS AND SIGNS

To be proficient at tracking takes many years of experience, but a knowledgeable sniper can gain much information from signs left by the enemy. For instance, he can estimate the amount of enemy movement through a given area, the size units they move in, and which areas they frequent the most. If an area is found where the enemy stopped, it may be possible to determine the size of the unit and how well disciplined they are by the security that was kept. It can be fairly certain that the enemy is well fed if pieces of discarded food or ration cans containing uneaten food are found. The opposite will be true for an enemy with little food. Imprints in the dirt or grass can reveal the presence of crew-served weapons, such as machineguns or mortars. Ammunition cans, watercans, radio gear, or other supplies may also leave prints. The enemy's habits may come to light by studying tracks in order that the enemy may be engaged at a specific time and place of the sniper's choosing.

A WELL TRAINED MARINE SNIPER SHOULD BE ABLE TO BE INSERTED INTO ANY TYPE OF TERRAIN, MAKE HIS KILL UNDER ADVERSE CONDITIONS, AND LEAVE NO INDICATION THAT HE WAS THERE.

405. OCCUPATION AND SELECTION OF POSITIONS

Once the sniper has received his mission, issued his warning order, and made his detailed plan, he must consider possible routes and how he is going to follow these routes to and from the objective. He also must consider locations for hasty positions or "fast find" positions, such as he might have to use in danger areas if an enemy patrol was to intersect the patrol route.

Position selection and what type of position the sniper will prepare will be governed by the type of operation the supported unit is in (e.g., combat in a built-up area). Position safety is also a prime concern to the sniper and must be maintained at all times while in position.

Figure 4-23. Selecting a Firing Position.

SELECTING ROUTES

On some sniper missions, a specific route may have to be followed by the sniper team; on other missions, the sniper may select his own routes to and from the objective area. Listed below are principles to aid the sniper in selecting his routes:

- Avoid known enemy positions and obstacles.
- Seek terrain (avoiding open areas) that offers the most cover and concealment for daylight movement.
- Seek terrain permitting movement at night.
- Take advantage of the more difficult terrain such as swamps or dense woods.
- Avoid moving along exposed ridges; move along the slope below the ridge to prevent silhouetting.

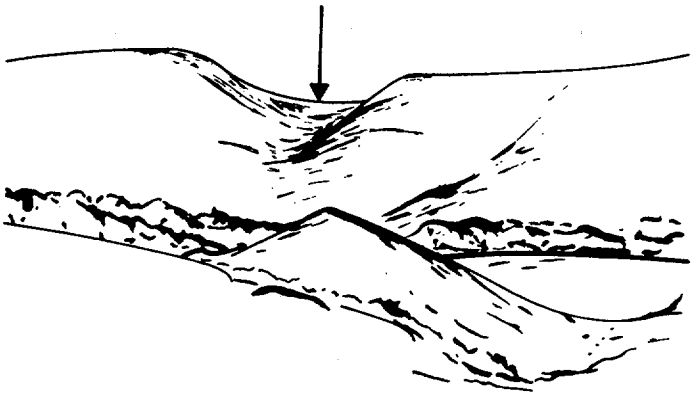


Figure 4-24. Move Along Slope Below the Ridge.

- Avoid using trails in guerrilla-infested areas and in areas between forces in contact in conventional operations.
- Avoid areas which may be mined, boobytrapped, or covered by fire or troops.
- Avoid villages, trails leading into villages, wells, and places where you are likely to meet natives of the area.

The sniper studies maps, aerial photographs, or sketches and memorizes his route before moving out. He notes distinctive features (hills, streams, swamps, etc.) and their location on his route to aid in terrain countdown. He plans alternate routes to use in case he cannot use his primary routes.

FOLLOWING ROUTES

Keeping continually oriented while moving along, the sniper observes the terrain carefully and mentally checks off the distinctive features noted in studying and planning the route. Many aids are available to help check and doublecheck the route, such as:

- The location and direction of flow of principle streams.
- Hills, valleys, and peculiar terrain features (e.g., swamps and barren areas).
- Towns, railroad tracks, powerlines, roads, and other manmade objects.
- The fire of machineguns, mortars, or artillery (mortar and artillery rounds fired on known locations can guide and help orient). These fires can be fired at designated times (scheduled fires) or fired when requested.

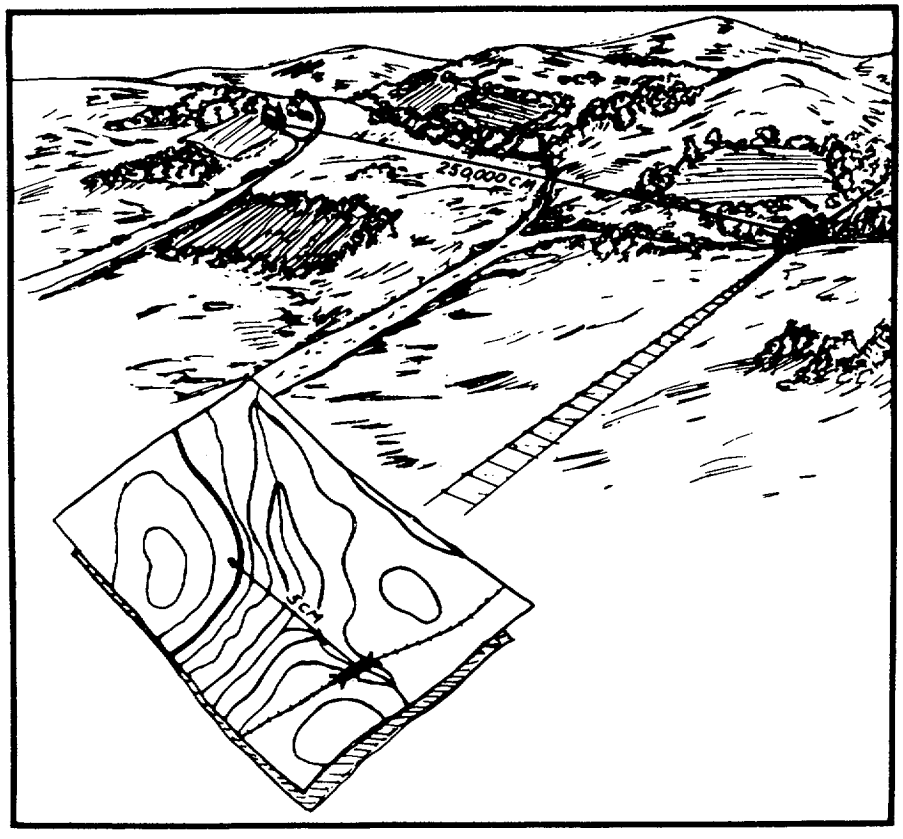


Figure 4-25. Terrain Association.

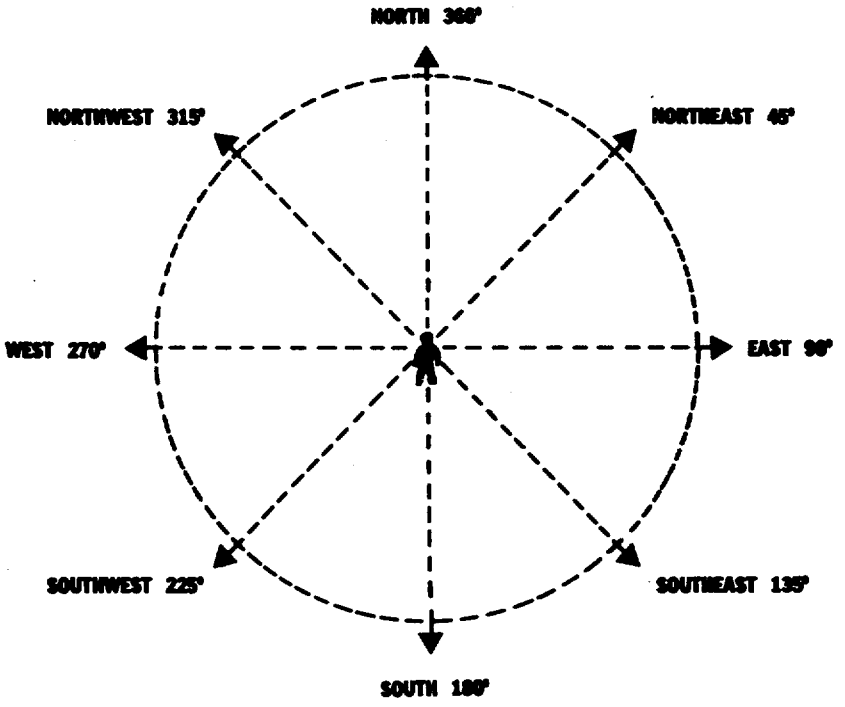


Figure 4-26. Direction Diagram.

Routes, or directions, may also be followed by the use of the sun, or the North Star. Once the sniper has found north, and is facing north (360 degrees):

- Northeast (45 degrees) is to his right foot.
- East (90 degrees) is to his right.
- Southeast (135 degrees) is to his right rear.
- South (180 degrees) is to his rear.
- Southwest (225 degrees) is to his left rear.
- West (270 degrees) is to his left.
- Northwest (315 degrees) is to his left front.

HASTY POSITIONS

A hasty position (fast find) provides protection from enemy fire or observation. It may be natural or artificial. Natural cover (ravines, hollows, reverse slopes, etc.) and artificial cover (foxholes, trenches, walls, etc.) protect the sniper from flat trajectory fires and enemy observation. Snipers must form the habit of looking for, and taking advantage of, every bit of cover and concealment the terrain offers. Combine this habit with proper use of movement techniques to provide excellent protection from enemy fire and observation.

CONCEALMENT IN HASTY POSITIONS

Concealment and cover in hasty positions provides protection from enemy observation and/or fire. It may be artificial or natural. *CONCEALMENT MAY NOT BE PROTECTION FROM ENEMY FIRE.* A sniper should not make the mistake of believing he is protected from enemy fire merely because he is concealed from enemy eyes.

Figure 4-27. Sniper Team in Position.

Natural positions are provided by the surroundings; e.g., bushes, grass, and shadows.

Figure 4-28. Sniper Using Available Cover.

Artificial type positions are positions that are manmade; e.g., shell holes, brick walls, tunnels, and buildings.

In selecting a hasty position, advantage is taken of available cover and concealment (natural or artificial).

The sniper observes and fires around the side of an object, never over it. This conceals most of the head and body. He stays low to observe and fire whenever possible.

OBSERVATION TECHNIQUES

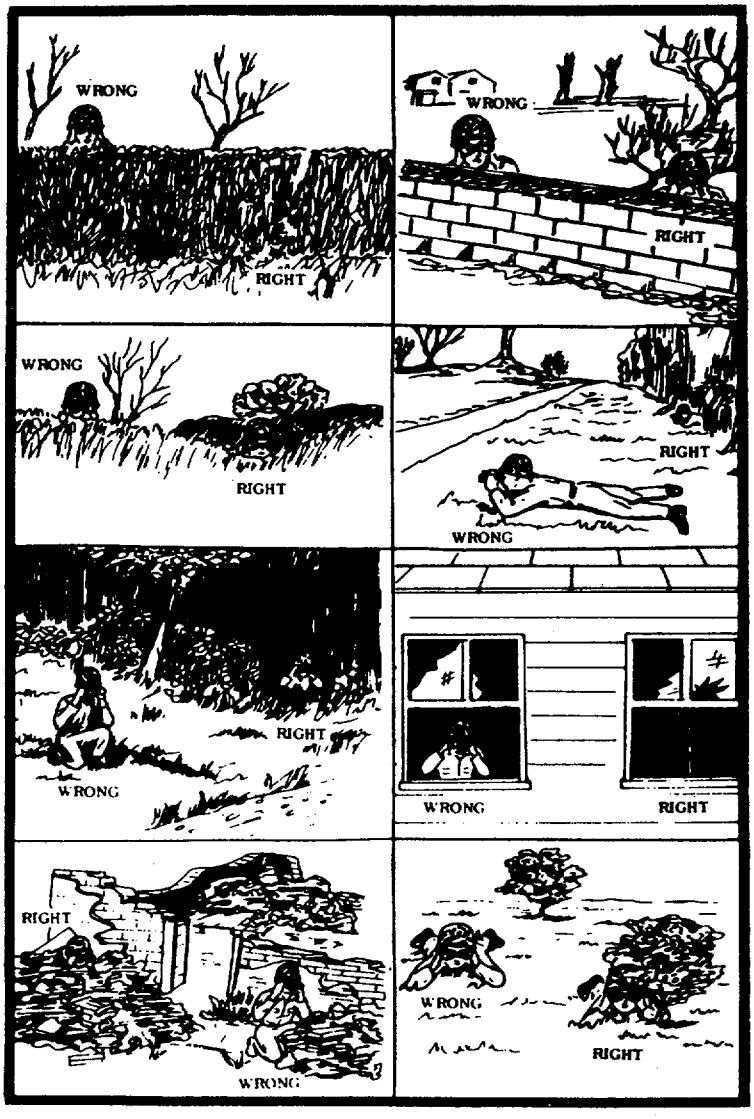


Figure 4-29. Observation Techniques.

POSITION SELECTION

The sniper, having decided upon an area of operation, must choose a specific spot from which to operate. A POSITION THAT LOOKS OBVIOUS AND IDEAL FOR A SNIPER WILL APPEAR AS SUCH TO THE ENEMY. A sniper should avoid obvious positions and stay away from prominent, readily identifiable objects. The position a sniper looks for represents an optimum balance between two considerations—it provides maximum fields of observation and fire, and it provides maximum concealment from enemy observation.

TECHNIQUES IN CONSTRUCTING AND CONCEALING SNIPER POSITIONS (HIDES)

SITING

The position should be sited to provide the best fields of fire and observation (and natural drainage, if possible). Advantage should be taken of available natural camouflage to reduce construction effort.

CONSTRUCTION

The first step in a good plan for constructing a position is a consideration of tools. What tools are required and what are available?

Entrenching tool	* Axes
Bayonet knife	* Picks
* Shovels	* Saws and sandbags

*Such bulky tools would probably not be carried by the sniper but provided by the backup patrol that can be used to help construct the sniper position.

Figure 4-30. Concealing Dirt.

CONCEALMENT OF FRESH SOIL

The plan for the position must include ways to dispose of the soil.

First, the sniper slices off and sets aside the topsoil and grass, digging down about 4 to 6 inches. He then starts to dig the "pit." If necessary, the sniper has a position from which to fight, if seen by the enemy. THE PIT IS ALWAYS DUG FIRST.

DRAINAGE

Drainage can be provided by sloping the bottom of the hole so that water flows to a place where it can be removed. In a two-man position, the sniper can build a "sump," a small hole at the bottom of the position, about 2 feet long, 18 inches wide, and 1 foot deep. The bottom of the sump is sloped at approximately 45 degrees.

Drainage is easy in sandy soil, but not in clay. When it rains, creek banks and low level grounds will flood. These areas should be avoided, if possible.

REINFORCING

Sandy soil is apt to cave in at any time, and almost any soil will cave in when wet. To prevent this, the sniper can cut and weave saplings. This weaving requires a lot of saplings, all about the same size, and something with which to hammer them into the ground. Shell boxes, sandbags, scrap metal, chicken wire, corrugated metal, and scrap lumber can also be used for reinforcing the side walls.

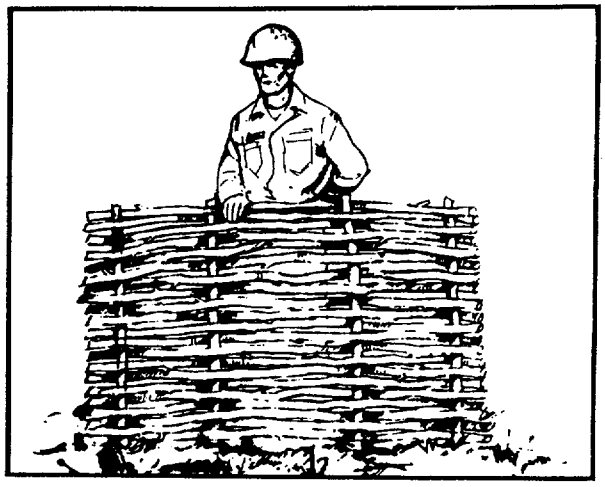


Figure 4-31. Reinforcing Sniper Position.

LOOPHOLES

The construction of loopholes requires care and practice to ensure that they afford adequate view of the required field of fire. They should be constructed so that they are wide at the back and narrow in the front, but not so narrow that observation is restricted. Loopholes may be made of old coffee tins, old boots, or any other rubbish, provided that it is natural to the surrounding or that it can be properly and cleverly concealed.

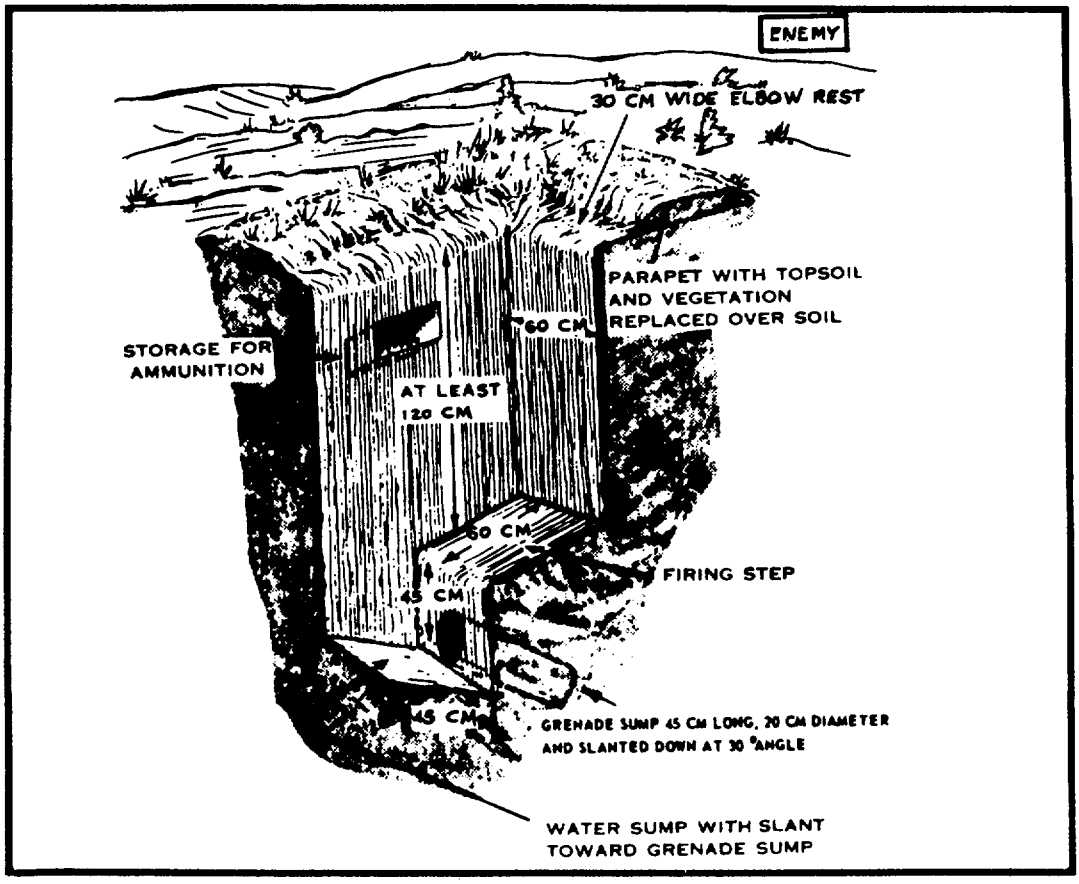

ENEMY
30 CM WIDE ELBOW REST
PARAPET WITH TOPSOIL AND VEGETATION REPLACED OVER SOIL
60 CM
STORAGE FOR AMMUNITION
AT LEAST 120 CM
60 CM
FIRING STEP
45 CM
45 CM
GRENADE SUMP 45 CM LONG, 20 CM DIAMETER AND SLANTED DOWN AT 30 °ANGLE
WATER SUMP WITH SLANT TOWARD GRENADE SUMP

Figure 4-32. Elbow Rest.

ELBOW REST

Some form of rest for the firer and observer will have to be constructed. Such a rest can be constructed with sandbags to the rear of the firing and observation loopholes.

COVER

Covering the sniper position gives the sniper team cover, concealment, protection, and some comfort. To get this protection and comfort, the sniper team must construct the cover of the position with at least 18 inches of soil and, if time permits, logs, soil, rocks, and the sod, IN THAT ORDER. If waterproofing is desired, place it between the sod and rock layers and between the rock and soil layers (ponchos can be used). Place paper, canvas, or empty sandbags, if available, between the log and soil layers to prevent water from seeping through.

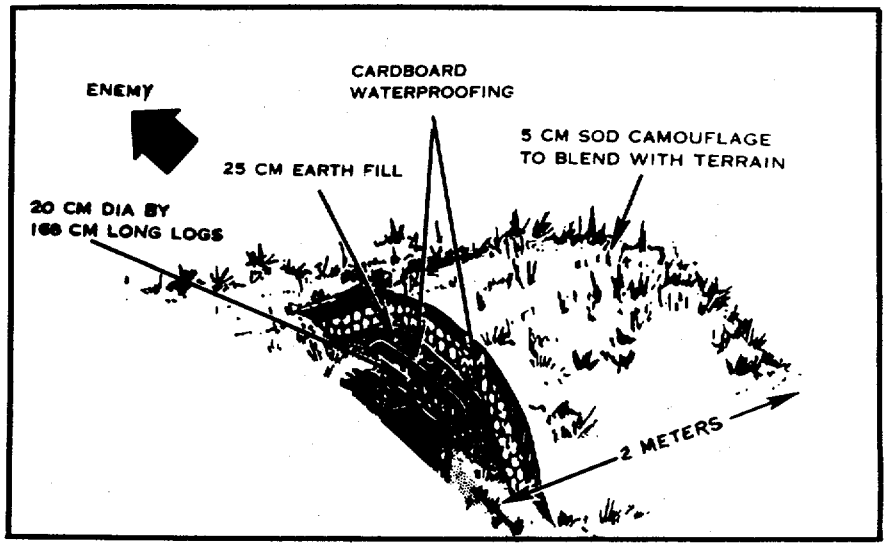


Figure 4-33. "Covered" Hide.

It is essential that the natural appearance of the ground in front and rear of the position or hide remains unaltered and that any camouflage done is of the highest order. Movement in front of the position must be held to a minimum.

FRONT AND REAR APPEARANCE

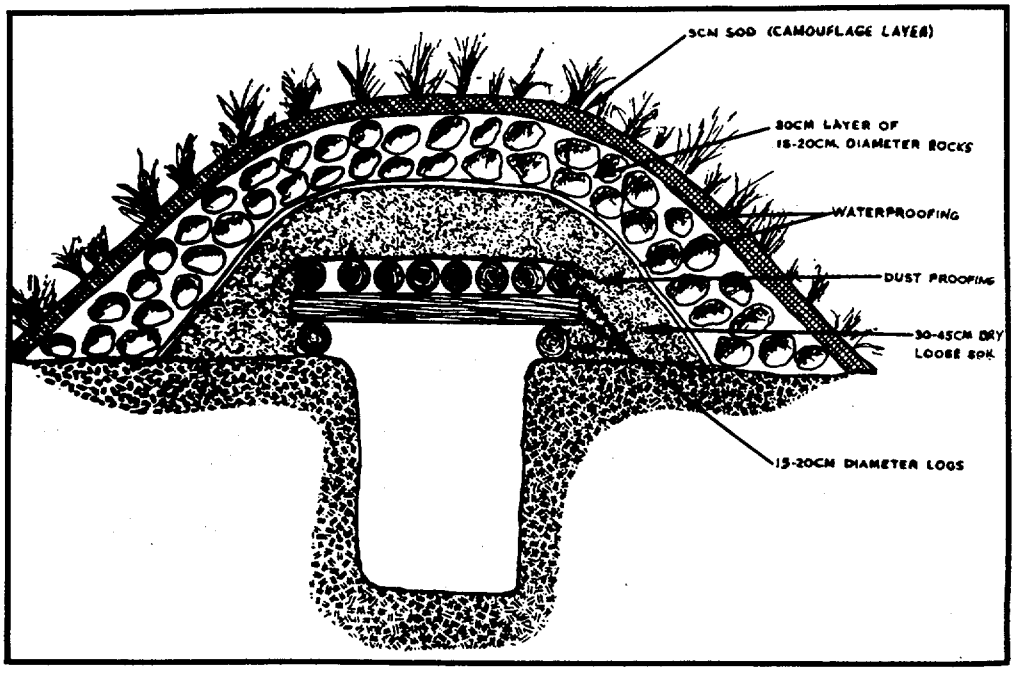


Figure 4-34. Overhead Cover.

REAR EXIT HOLE

The sniper team must have a way in and out of the position. This hole should be only big enough for the snipers to enter and leave. Once inside the position, they must cover this hole from light. Light coming from the rear will cast a light through the loopholes. A canvas curtain is used to cover the hole. This rear entrance must be well camouflaged, and movement in and out of the hide must be held to a minimum. The most vulnerable part of the sniper is his rear; therefore, claymore mines should be taken along on the sniper mission and emplaced to the rear of the hide.

If the hide is properly constructed and concealed, the enemy should be able to pass right over the top of it without suspecting the presence of snipers. In light of a possible requirement for this, all time and effort should be utilized to ensure a perfect hide. Life itself depends upon it.

OTHER TYPES OF POSITIONS (HIDES)

BELLY HIDES

This type hide is best used in mobile situations or when the sniper does not plan to be in position for any extended period of time. An advantage is that it can be quickly built; it is good when the sniper is not going to stay in position long. Disadvantages are:

- It is uncomfortable and can not be occupied for long periods of time.
- The sniper is exposed while firing.
- There is no protection from weather or fire.
- The sniper has to enter the position from the front.

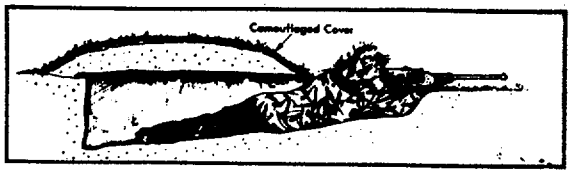


Figure 4-35. Belly Hide (Side View).

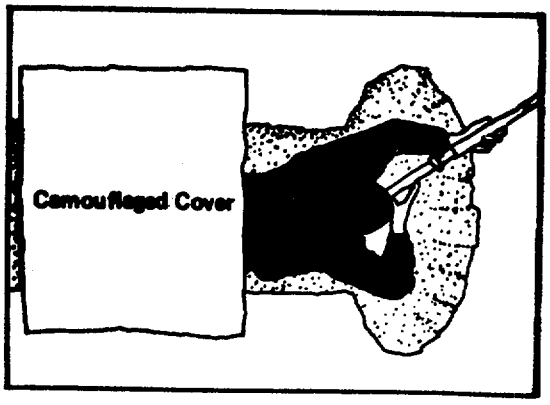


Figure 4-36. Belly Hide (Top View).

Figure 4-37. Camouflaged Belly Hide.

Figure 4-38. Camouflaged Belly Hide.

SHELL HOLES

Shell holes save a lot of digging, but they need plenty of wood and rope to secure the sides. Drainage is the main disadvantage of occupying a shell hole.

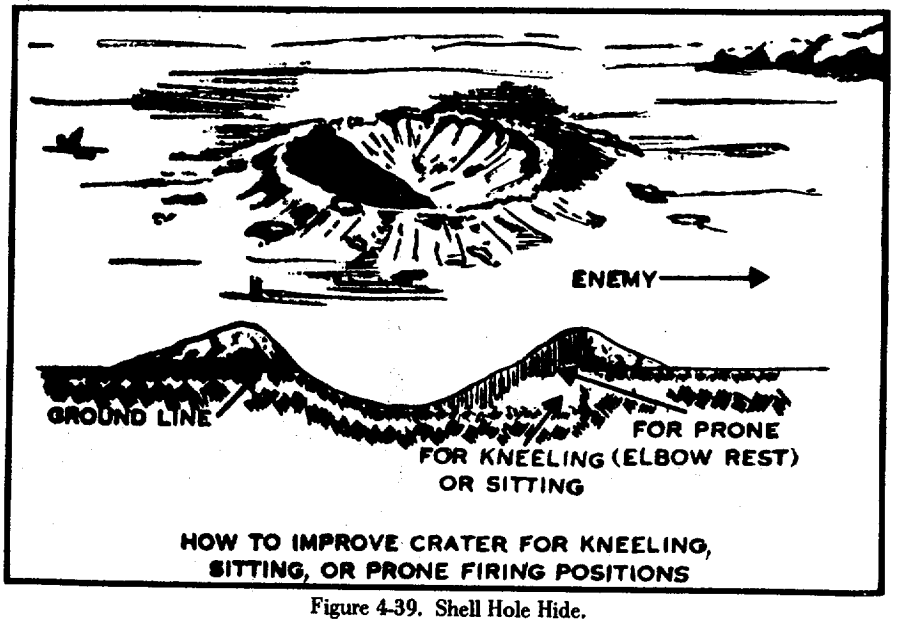


Figure 4-39. Shell Hole Hide.

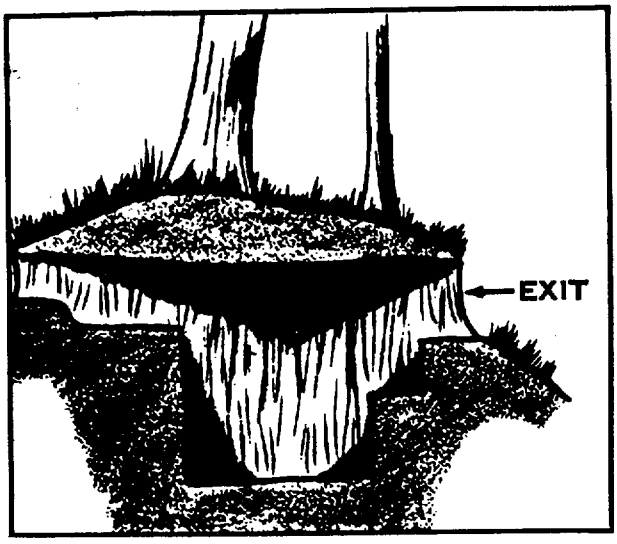


Figure 4-40. Tree or Stump Hide (Cutaway Showing Exits).

Figure 4-41. Tree Hide (Cutaway).

TREE OR STUMP HIDES

In selecting trees for a hide, trees should be used that have a good deep root, such as oak, chestnut, or hickory. During heavy winds, these trees tend to remain steadier than pines which have a surface root system. A large tree should be used that is in back of the tree line. This may limit the field of view, but it will afford better cover from enemy observation.

POSITIONS IN A BUILT-UP AREA

There are two types of firing positions utilized in a built-up area—hasty and prepared.

HASTY

A hasty position for a sniper, in a built-up area, may be occupied voluntarily, or the sniper may be forced to occupy it because of enemy presence and fire. In the offensive, the sniper can operate with the covering party to deliver accurate fires in support of the search party. In this mode of support, the sniper will occupy a hasty position.

Some common hasty positions are:

- Corners of buildings.
- Firing from behind walls.
- Firing from windows. (The sniper does not hang out the window, but he stays back in the shadows of the room).

- Firing from unprepared loopholes.

An unprepared loophole is nothing more than a hole in the wall of a building to fire through. In this type firing, the sniper is well back from the loophole to prevent the muzzle of the weapon from protruding beyond the wall and to conceal the muzzle flash of the weapon. It also provides good cover and concealment.

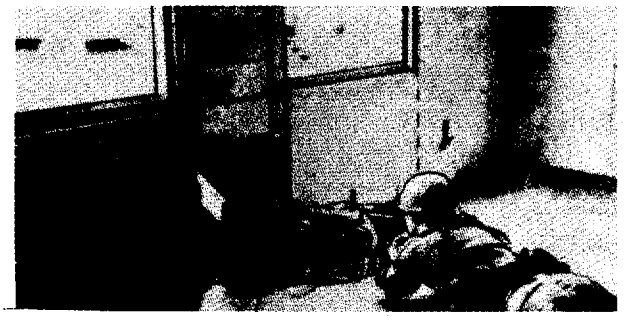
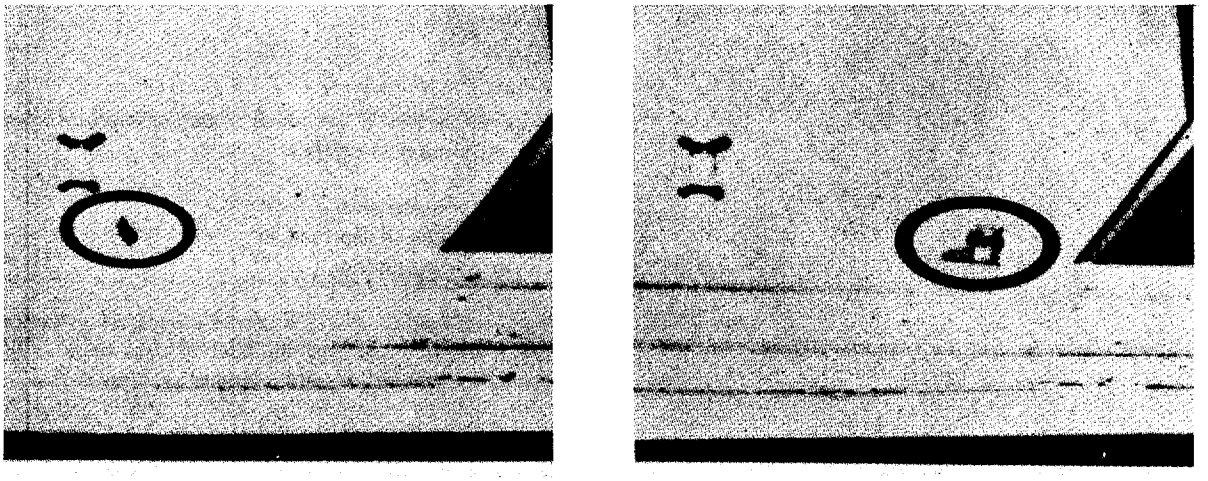


Figure 4-42. Sniper Firing From an Unprepared Loophole.

- Firing from the peaks of a roof.

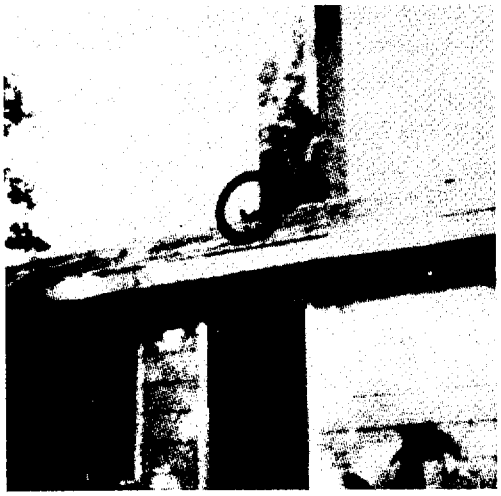
The peak of a roof provides a vantage point for snipers to increase their field of vision and the range at which they can engage targets. The sniper in figure 4-43 is failing to take maximum advantage of the available cover.



Right

Wrong

Figure 4-43. Sniper Firing From Peaks of a Roof.



A chimney, smokestack, or any other object protruding from the roof can be used as a hasty firing position.

Figure 4-44. Sniper Firing From the Side of a Chimney.

- Firing from doorways.
- Firing from and inside of battle rubble, trash, or debris.

PREPARED

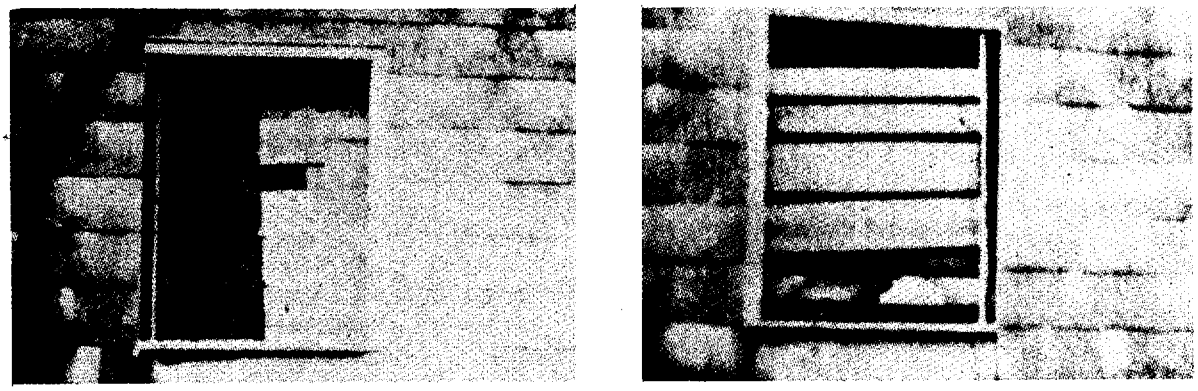
A prepared position is one which is built, or improved upon, to allow the sniper to engage a:

- Particular area,
- Avenue of approach, or
- Enemy position.

A prepared position (hide) is normally occupied in the defense of certain locations within built-up areas. Some of the places for preparing "prepared positions" are below.

Windows

The natural firing position provided by windows can be significantly improved for firing positions. The barricading may be accomplished with materials torn from the *interior* walls of buildings or any other available material, such as old mattresses or furniture.



A B

Figure 4-45. Window Positions.

When building a hide in a window, the sniper MUST avoid:

- Barricading only the windows from which the sniper intends to fire.
- Neat, square, or rectangular holes. This type of hole will be easily identified by the enemy.

Figure 4-45 (A) shows a barricaded window with a neat, regular loophole. The window loophole in figure 4-45 (B) is much more difficult to find. By leaving an irregular shaped loophole at the bottom of the window, the sniper gains cover for most of his body from the wall, and the position is less obvious to the enemy. Sandbags are used to reinforce the wall below the window and increase the protection for the sniper.

Hides from windows, back in the shadows, can also be co sidered without barricading from within the room. These a called "urban" hides. Camouflaged netting can be utilize

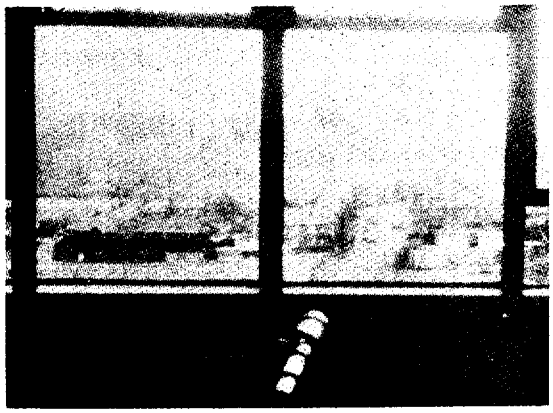


Figure 4-46. Urban Hide.

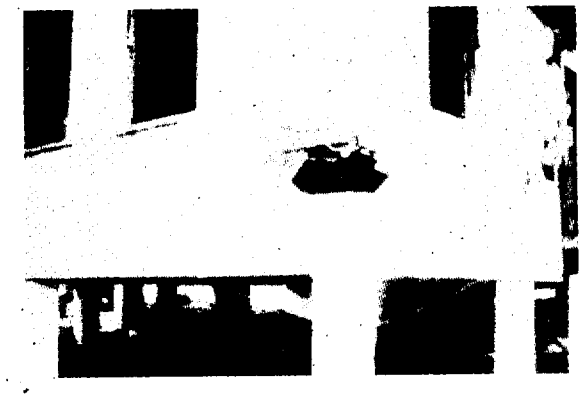


Figure 4-47. Firing Position in Corner of Building.

Buildings

Although windows normally provide good firing positions, they will not always allow the sniper to engage targets in his assigned sector. Also, to avoid establishing a pattern of always firing from windows, other locations for firing positions must be found. One that can be selected and made into a firing position is the corner or side of a building as shown in figure 4-47. A loophole is cut or blown in the wall to allow the sniper to fire or observe. Sandbags are used to reinforce the walls below, around, and above the loophole. Care should be taken to camouflage this type of hide. This is accomplished by utilizing dummy holes in the building to make it more difficult to determine which loophole the sniper fire is coming from. These dummy holes will also provide the sniper with alternate positions. The siding material should be removed from the building in several places to make the loopholes less noticeable.

Chimney

A chimney or other structure protruding through the roof c a building provides a base from which a sniper position (hide can be prepared. Part of the roofing material is removed t allow the sniper to stand in a supported position inside th building (on the rafters or a platform) with only his hea and shoulders above the roof (behind the chimney). Fron here the sniper can fire around the chimney.

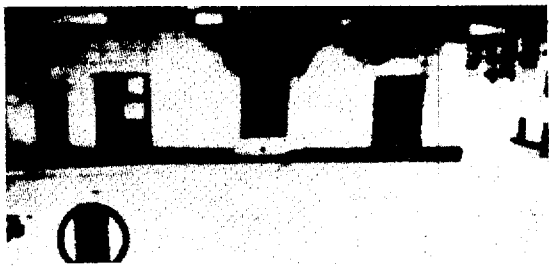


Figure 4-48. Sniper Firing From a Prepared Position Behind a Chimney.

Figure 4-49. Construction of Roof Position.

Rooftops

When preparing a sniper position (hide) on a roof which has no structure protruding to provide protection, the position should be prepared from underneath on the ENEMY side of the roof. A few small pieces of roofing material should be removed to allow the sniper to engage targets in his sector of responsibility. The position is supported and reinforced with sandbags and prepared so that the only visible sign that a position exists is the missing pieces of roofing material. No portion of the sniper's body is visible from outside the building. Care must be taken to prevent the muzzle of the weapon, or the muzzle flash, from being seen from outside the building.

Other Locations

Some other possible locations for prepared positions are:

- Street level vents or barred windows from basements.
- Vents on attic levels from sides of houses.

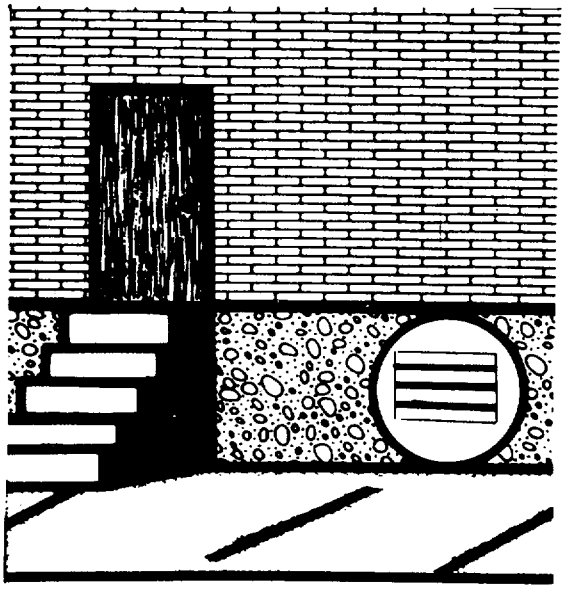


Figure 4-50. Basement Level Hide.

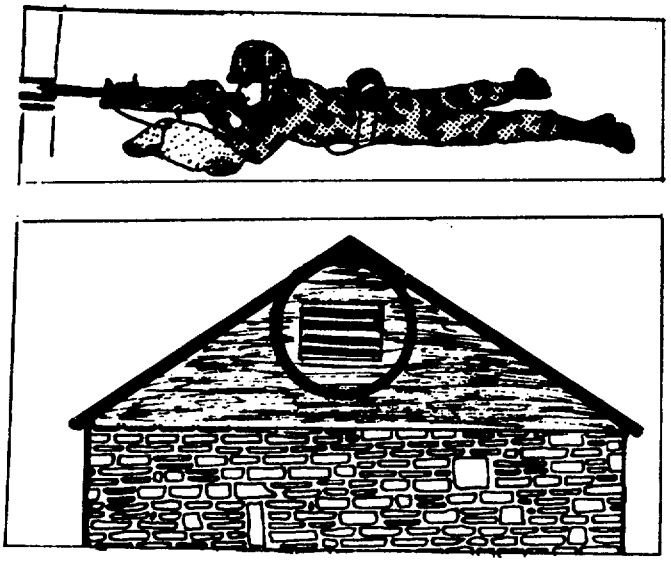


Figure 4-51. Attic Level Positions.

GENERAL RULES AND CONSIDERATIONS

Some general rules and considerations for selecting and occupying sniper positions (hides) are:

- Make maximum use of available cover.
- Avoid silhouetting against light-colored backgrounds.
- New firing positions must be carefully selected before occupation.
- Keep exposure time to a minimum.
- Avoid setting a pattern.
- Do not fire continually from barricaded windows.
- Never fire from unbarricaded windows unless the hide is constructed back in the shadows of the room.

POSITION SAFETY

Selection of a well covered and concealed position is not a guarantee of the sniper's safety. He must remain alert to danger and self-betrayal and not violate the following security precautions:

o When the situation permits, a sniper position from which to observe and shoot is selected and constructed. The slightest movement is the only requirement for detection; therefore, even during the hours of darkness, caution must be exercised as the enemy may employ night vision equipment, and sound travels great distances at night.

- The sniper should not be located against a contrasting background or near prominent terrain features. These are usually under observation or used as registration points.

- In selecting a position, those areas that are least likely to be occupied by the enemy are considered.

- The position must be located within effective range of the expected targets and must afford a clear field of fire.

- Where necessary, alternate positions are constructed or employed to effectively cover an area.

- It must be assumed that, at all times, the sniper position is under enemy observation. Therefore, while moving into position, the sniper team should take full advantage of all available cover and concealment and individual camouflage discipline; i.e., face and exposed skin areas camouflaged with appropriate material. The face veil should completely cover the face, and upon moving into position, the veil should cover the bolt, receiver, and entire length of the scope.

- The sniper team avoids making any sound.

- Unnecessary movement is avoided, unless concealed from observation.

- Observing over a skyline or the top of cover or concealment which has an even outline or contrasting background is avoided.

- The use of binoculars or the telescope where light may reflect from lenses is avoided. Sleeves that extend over the lenses may be constructed from cardboard or garnish.

- The sniper should avoid moving the foliage concealing his position when he is observing.

- When observing from a sniper post within a building, the sniper should stay in the shadows.

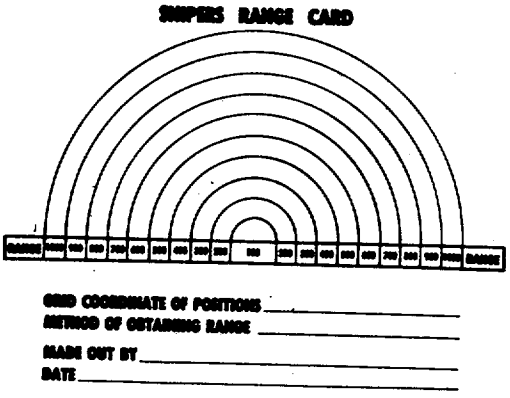
- Careful consideration must be given to the route into or out of the postion. A worn path can easily be detected. The route should be concealed, and if possible, a covered route acquired.

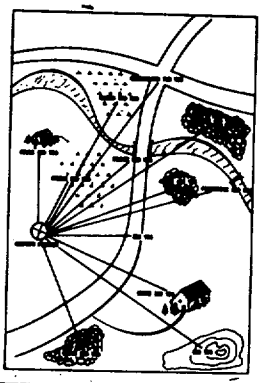
- When possible, the sniper should choose a position so that a terrain obstacle (ditch, stream bed, dead trees, etc.) lies between it and the target and/or known or suspected enemy location.

- While on the move and, subsequently, while moving into or out of position, all weapons will be loaded with a round in the chamber and the weapon on SAFE (with the possible exception of the sniper rifle, unless the safety of that weapon can be taped in the SAFE position to prevent accidental discharge).

ACTIONS IN POSITION

After arriving in position and conducting their hasty, then detailed searches, the sniper team organizes any and all equipment in a convenient manner so that it is readily accessible, if needed. The sniper team continues to observe and collect any and all pertinent information for intelligence purposes. They establish their own system for observing, eating, sleeping, resting, and making head calls when necessary. This is usually done in time increments of 30 to 60 minutes and worked alternately between the two snipers for the entire time they are in position, allowing one of the individuals to relax to some degree for short periods. Therefore, it is possible for the snipers to remain effective for longer periods of time. The sniper team must practice noise discipline at all times while occupying their position.





OBSERVATION LOG

Originator RANDOLPH Date 8 AUG 80 Time of Duty 2000-2400

Position 473376 Visibility CLEAR

Serial	Time	Grid Coordinate OR / Brg and Range	Event	Action or Remarks
87	0[illegible]	472334	ENEMY PATROL IN OPEN	CALLED IN AIR STRIKE

SECTION 5

SNIPER SKILLS

501. RANGE CARD, LOG BOOK, FIELD SKETCHING

The primary mission of a sniper is to deliver precision fire on selected targets from concealed positions. His secondary mission is to collect information about the enemy. To do this, he must be observant to locate prospective targets and be able to identify what he sees. However observant, the sniper cannot be expected to remember all the ranges to possible targets or to recall all tidbits of information he may come across. The means designed to assist him in these tasks are:

- The range card.
- The log book.
- Field sketching.

RANGE CARD

The range card is a handy reference guide which the sniper uses to make rapid, accurate estimates of range to targets which he may locate in the course of his observation.

The range card can be reproduced locally, and it is not necessary that the maximum range be 1,000 yards. Depending on the operational mission of the sniper team it may be necessary to extend or decrease the range of observation.

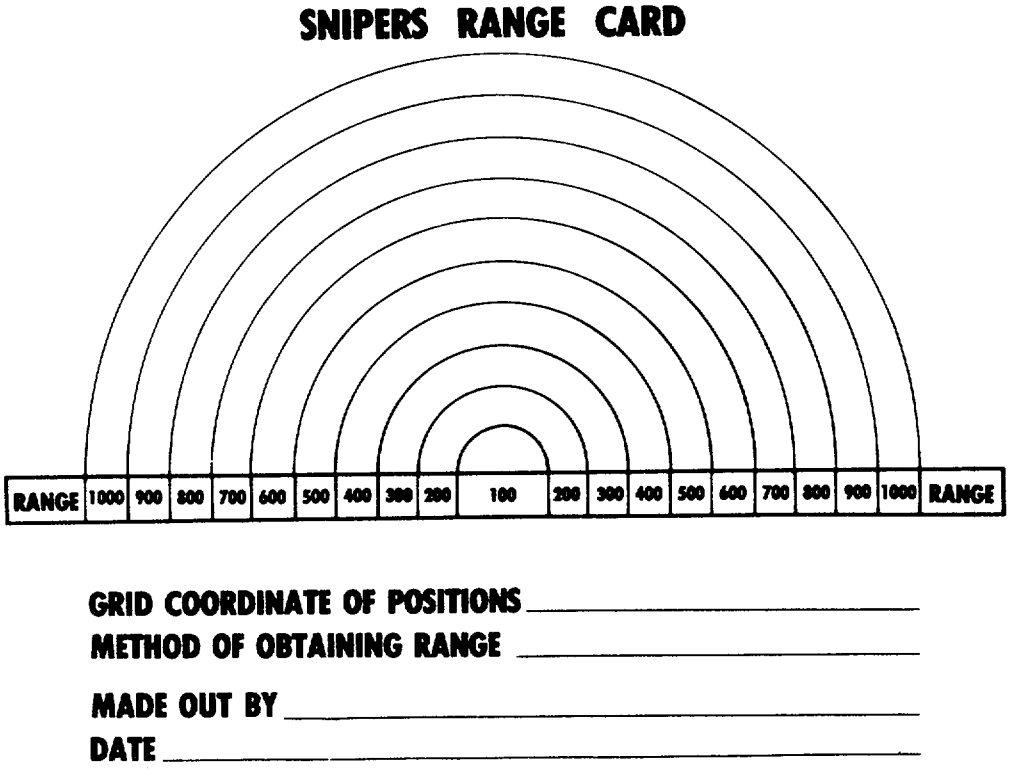

SNIPERS RANGE CARD
RANGE 1000 900 800 700 600 500 400 300 200 100 200 300 400 500 600 700 800 900 1000 RANGE
GRID COORDINATE OF POSITIONS
METHOD OF OBTAINING RANGE
MADE OUT BY
DATE

Figure 5-1. Range Card.

FIELD EXPEDIENT RANGE CARD

The field expedient range card is drawn freehand after the sniper team's arrival at its point of observation or position.

This type of range card contains the following:

- Relative locations of dominate objects and terrain features such as:
  - Houses
  - Bridges
  - Groves
  - Hills
  - Crossroads
- Carefully estimated, or map measured, ranges to the objects or features on the card.

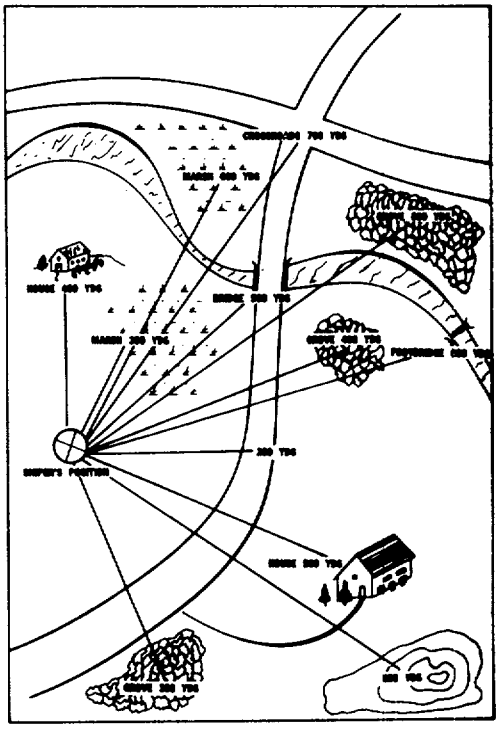


Figure 5-2. Field Expedient Range Card.

PREPARED RANGE CARD

Prior to departure on a mission, the sniper prepares a range card as shown in figure 5-3. The range card can be broken into sectors, as shown, to aid the sniper in locating and engaging targets quickly. Upon arrival in position, the sniper commences a hasty search of the operational area. This is followed by a detailed search in conjunction with the preparation of the range card. Next, the sniper draws in terrain features and dominant objects. All the drawings on the range card are as if the sniper team is looking straight down over the observation area. (See fig. 5-4.) All elevation, relief, and basic military symbols are used.

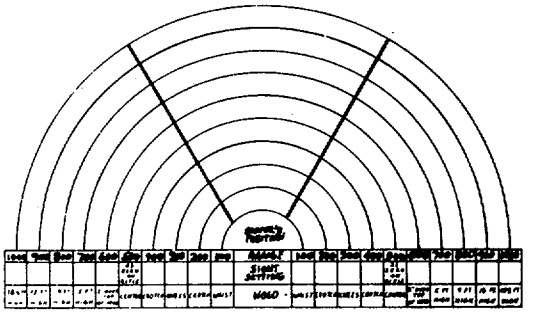


Figure 5-3. Prepared Range Card. (View 1)

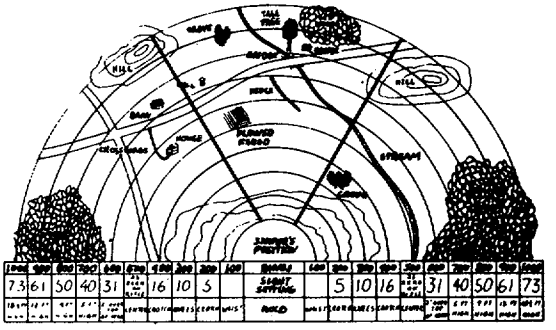


Figure 5-4. Prepared Range Card. (View 2)

USE OF RANGE CARDS

(See fig. 5-4.) The observer locates a target at the well in sector "B" at 1100 from their position. From his range card, the observer quickly determines the range to the well (750 yards). The observer announces the location of the target (sector B - 1100 - 750 yards) by arm-and-hand signals, and by pointing to the target on the range card. (Arm-and-hand signals are prearranged and understood by both team members. The sniper then dials 750 on the elevation drum of the scope, dials the windage on the scope (as per the partners instruction), centers the crosshairs on the target's chest, and fires (one shot, one kill).

OBSERVATION LOG Sheet 1 of 1

Originator RANDOLPH Date 8 AUG 80 Tour of Duty 2000-2400

Position 473375 Visibility CLEAR

Serial	Time	Grid Coordinate GR / Brg and Range	Event	Action or Remarks
37	0902	472334	ENEMY PATROL IN OPEN	CALLED IN AIR STRIKE

Figure 5-5. Observation Log.

OBSERVATION LOG

The sniper log is a factual, chronological record of his employment, which will be a permanent scource of operational data. It will provide information to intelligence personnel, unit commanders, other snipers, and the sniper himself.

The log will contain at a minimum the following information:

- Name of observers.
- Hours of observation and date.
- Position (grid coordinates/longitude/latitude).
- Visibility.
- Number of serials (sightings) in chronological order.
- Time of observation.
- Grid reference of observation.
- Event.
- Remarks or action taken.

The sniper log is always used in conjunction with a field sketch. In this way, not only does the sniper have a written account of what was seen, but he also has a pictorial reference showing exactly where he sighted or suspected enemy activity. If the sniper is relieved in place, the new team can easily locate earlier sightings from the observation log and field sketch.

FIELD SKETCH (PANORAMIC SKETCH)

A field (panoramic) sketch is a drawn reproduction of a view obtained from any given point, and it is vital to the value of the sniper's log. As is the case for all drawings, artistic ability is an asset, but satisfactory sketches can be produced by anyone, regardless of artistic skill.

GENERAL PRINCIPLES TO FOLLOW

The sniper studies the ground with his naked eye and through the binoculars before putting pencil to paper. Doing so, he decides what is the extent of the country that is to be included in the drawing, and selects the major features which will form the framework of the sketch.

He should not attempt to put too much detail into the drawing. Minor features should be omitted, unless they are of tactical importance. As far as possible, everything is drawn in perspective.

GENERAL PRINCIPLES OF PERSPECTIVE

The further away the object is, the smaller it will appear in the drawing. The horizon line is the line formed by the intersection with the ground of a horizontal plane at the height of the sketcher's eye.

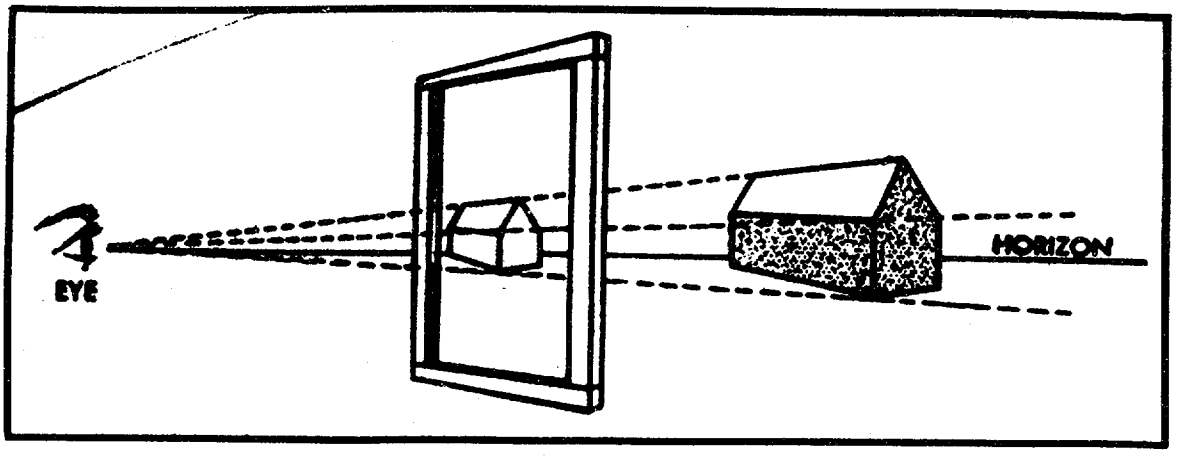


Figure 5-6. Horizon Line.

In level country and over water, the horizon line is coincident with the skyline. In rolling country, the horizon line is a little below the lowest point in the skyline, or where the skyline would be if the country were flat. In figure 5-6, the horizon line is approximately on line with the floor of the building.

VANISHING POINT

Lines which actually are parallel on the ground appear to converge as they recede and, if produced, appear to meet or vanish at a point called the *vanishing point* of that system of parallel lines.

Figure 5-7. Horizontal Parallel Lines.

RULES FOR "VANISHING POINTS"

Parallel lines, which on the ground are horizontal, vanish at a point on the horizon.

Parallel lines, which on the ground slope upward away from the observer, vanish at a point above the horizon.

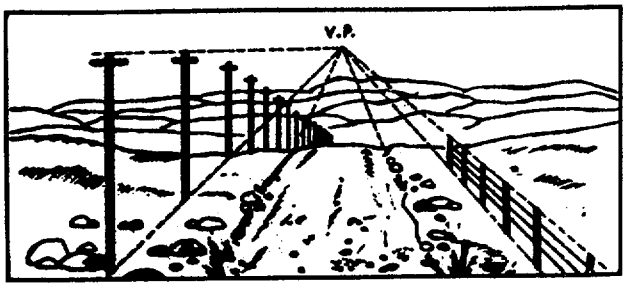


Figure 5-8. Parallel Lines Sloping Upward.

Parallel lines, which on the ground slope downward away from the observer, vanish at a point below the horizon.

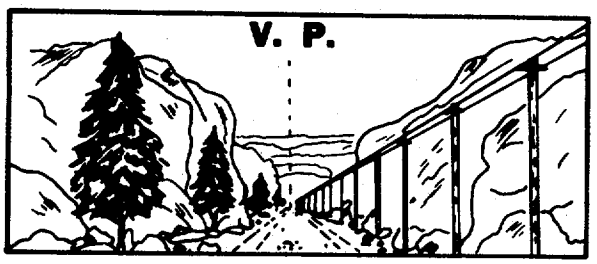


Figure 5-9. Parallel Lines Sloping Downward.

Parallel lines receding to the right vanish to the right; those receding to the left vanish to the left.

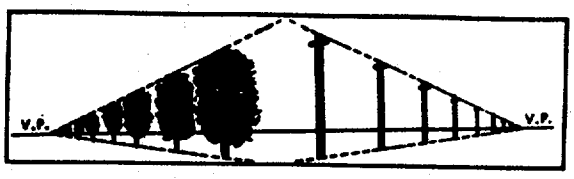


Figure 5-10. Receding Parallel Lines.

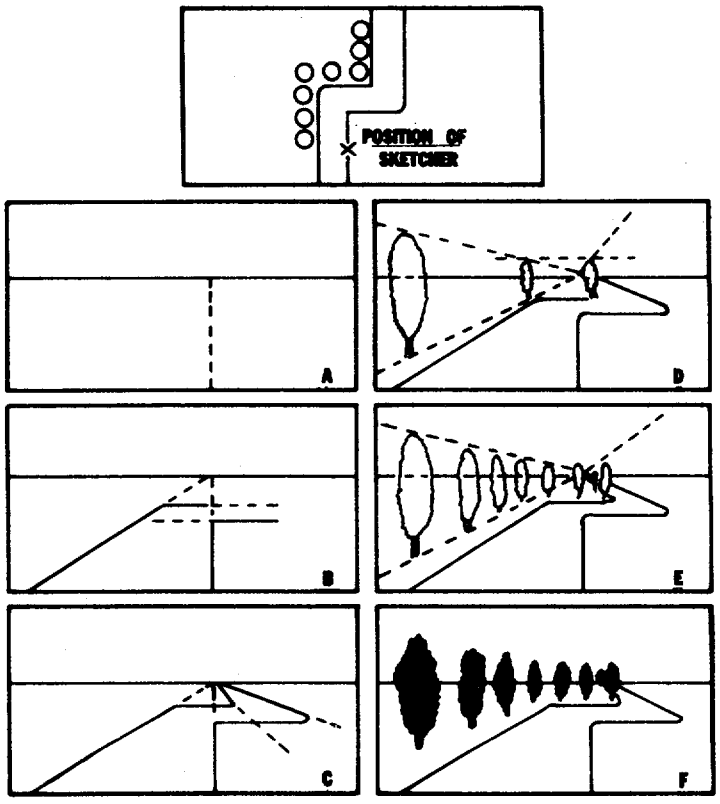


Figure 5-11. Steps in Preparing a Panoramic Sketch of a Road.

The apparent size of any object varies with its distance from the observer. The farther away the object, the smaller it appears to the observer.

The apparent distance between regularly spaced objects vary with their distances from the observer, in the same way the apparent size varies.

STEPS IN PERSPECTIVE DRAWING

The steps in perspective drawing of a section of terrain are illustrated in figure 5-11. This represents a topographic map of a road first extending due north, then east, and then due north again as far as the eye can see over level ground. A row of trees of uniform height borders on the left side of the road, and the sketcher is assumed to be standing at the right side of the road. The figure shows how the sketch is built up in the correct perspective. The two road sections extending north have a common vanishing point in the horizon, and their sides converge very rapidly. The sides of the road extending east remain parallel in perspective, and the heights of the trees along the road are uniform.

DELINEATION

Delineation is the portrayal of objects or features of the landscape as they appear to the observer.

The skyline, crests, and roads form the main "control line" of the sketch and are drawn in first to form a framework within which the details are properly placed.

Features are represented with a few, rather than many, lines. The "effect" of distance is created by making the lines in the foreground *HEAVY*, and distant lines very *LIGHT*.

Full lines are better than broken lines.

Important detail in distance can be drawn heavily or enlarged for emphasis.

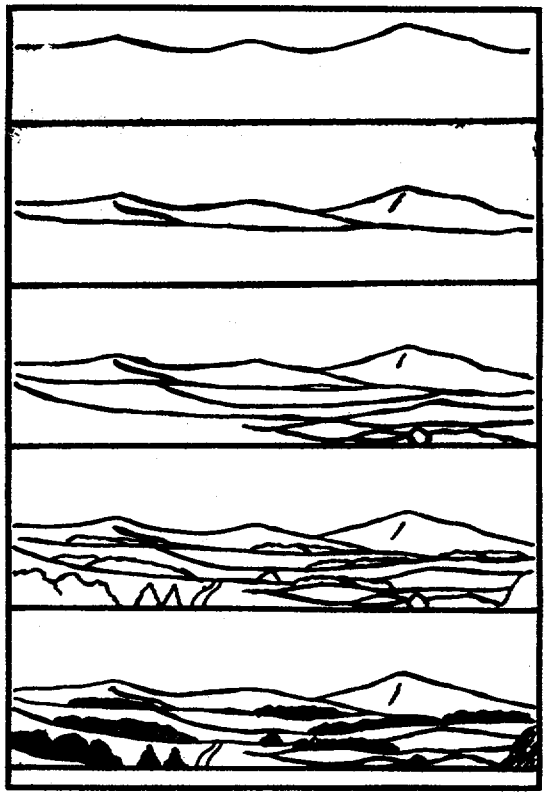


Figure 5-12. Delineation Showing the Order In Which a Sketch is Built Up.

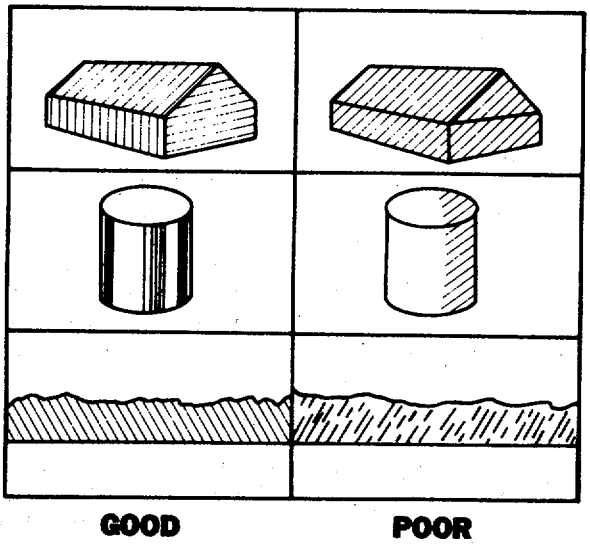


Figure 5-13. Good and Poor Hatching.

A light HATCH may be used to distinguish wooded areas as shown in figure 5-13. Hatching should follow the natural lines of an object.

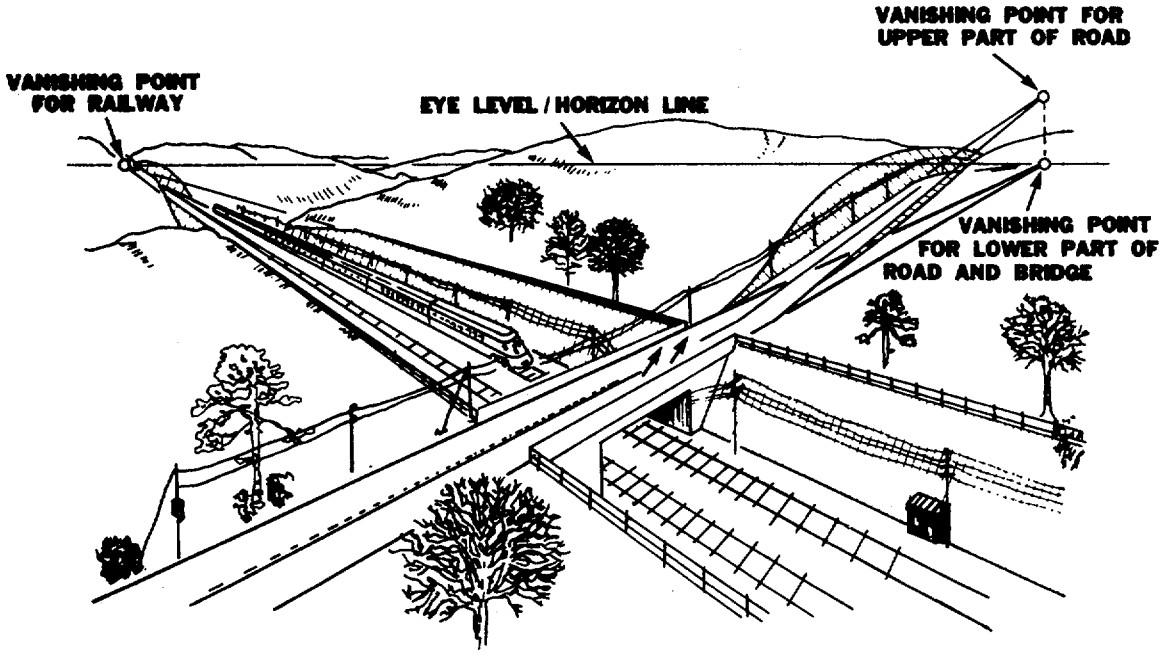

VANISHING POINT FOR UPPER PART OF ROAD
VANISHING POINT FOR RAILWAY
EYE LEVEL / HORIZON LINE
VANISHING POINT FOR LOWER PART OF ROAD AND BRIDGE

Figure 5-14. Panoramic Sketch.

CONVENTIONAL REPRESENTATION OF FEATURES

The following methods of representing natural objects in a conventional manner should be borne in mind when making the sketch:

PROMINENT FEATURES

The actual shape of all prominent features which might readily be selected as reference points when describing targets, such as oddly shaped trees, outstanding buildings, towers, etc., should be shown if possible. They must be accentuated with an arrow and a line with a description; e.g., prominent tree with large withered branch.

RIVERS

Rivers are shown by two lines diminishing in width as they recede.

TREES

Trees should be represented by outline only. Some attempt should be made to show characteristic shape of individual trees in the foreground.

WOODS

Woods in the distance should be shown by outline only. In the foreground, the tops of individual trees may be indicated; woods may be shaded, the depth of shadowing becomes less woods distance.

ROADS

Roads should be shown by a double continuous line diminishing in width as it recedes.

In the foreground, railways should be shown by a double line with small cross lines (which represent the ties) to distinguish them from roads; in the distance, they will be indicated by a single line with vertical ticks to represent the telegraph poles.

RAILWAYS

Churches should be shown on outline only, but care should be taken to denote whether they have a tower or a spire.

CHURCHES

Definite rectangular shapes denote houses; towers, factory chimneys, and prominent buildings should be indicated where they occur.

TOWNS AND VILLAGES

Cuts and fills may be shown by the usual topographic symbols, ticks diminishing in thickness from top to bottom, and with a firm line running along the top of the slope in the case of a cut.

CUTS AND FILLS

Swamps and marshland may be shown by conventional topographic symbols.

SWAMPS AND MARSHLAND

OTHER METHODS OF FIELD SKETCHING

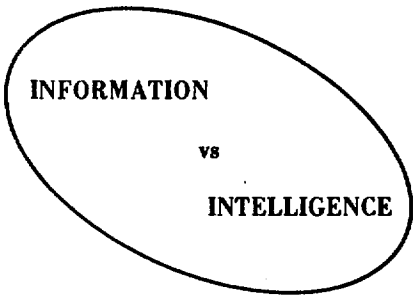
GRID WINDOW

A simple device which can help a great deal in field sketching can be made by taking a piece of cardboard or hard plastic and cutting out, from the center, a rectangle 6 inches by 2 inches. A piece of clear plastic sheeting or celluloid is then pasted over the rectangle. A grid of ½-inch squares is drawn on the plastic sheeting. The sheeting now becomes a ruled plastic window through which the landscape can be viewed. The paper on which the drawing is to be made is ruled with a similar grid of squares. If the frame is held at a fixed distance from the eye by a piece of string held in the teeth, the detail seen can be transferred to the paper square by square.

COMPASS METHOD

Another method is to divide the paper into sections by drawing vertical lines denoting a fixed number of mils of arc from the sniper location and plotting the position of important features by taking compass bearings to them. This method is accurate but slow. Distance arcs can also be constructed as on the range card.

502. COLLECTION AND REPORTING OF INFORMATION



INFORMATION is the unevaluated material of every description including that derived from:

Observation
Communications
Reports
Rumors
Imagery
Other sources from which intelligence is produced

INTELLIGENCE is the product resulting from the collection, evaluation, and interpretation of information which concerns one or more aspects of foreign nations or of functional or geographic areas, and which is immediately or potentially significant to the development and execution of plans, policies, and operations.

COMBAT INTELLIGENCE

Combat intelligence is that knowledge of the enemy, weather, and geographical features required by a commander in the planning and conduct of combat operations.

Combat intelligence is derived from the interpretation of information on the enemy (both his capabilities and vulnerabilities) and the environment.

The objective of combat intelligence is to minimize uncertainty concerning the effects of those factors listed above, on the accomplishment of the mission, and maintaining the security of the command.

COMMANDERS INTELLIGENCE REQUIREMENTS

Intelligence requirements generally can be divided into two broad categories—essential elements of information (EEI) and other intelligence requirements (OIR).

E E I

EEI are those critical items of information regarding the enemy and the environment needed by the commander, by a particular time, to relate with other available information and intelligence to assist him in reaching a logical decision. Care must be taken to limit the EEI to only those most critical items of information.

O I R

OIR is the collection of information on other capabilities, vulnerabilities, and characteristics of the area of operations which may affect the accomplishment of the mission.

OIR are derived from command requirements which do not qualify as EEI, and from staff requirements.

The formulation and/or announcement of intelligence requirements and the allocation of collection means to meet these requirements are staff responsibilities of the intelligence office.

Areas of intelligence operations are assigned to units on the basis of areas of influence and areas of interest.

GEOGRAPHICAL AREAS OF INTELLIGENCE OPERATIONS

AREA OF INFLUENCE

Area of influence is that portion of the assigned zone or area of operations in which the commander is capable of directly affecting the course of combat by the employment of his own available combat power.

The area of influence can extend in any direction from the forward disposition of the command, the significant direction and dimension is that which extends forward from the FEBA.

The limit of the area of influence is set by the effective range of the available weapons systems since a commander will not normally maneuver the subordinate elements of his command beyond the range of the supporting fires available to him.

AREA OF INTEREST

Area of interest is that area from which information and intelligence are required to permit planning for the extension of the area of influence or for the displacement of potential targets into the area of influence.

IMMEDIATE ZONE

Immediate zone is the area bounded by the distance which a commander must have immediate knowledge of an enemy presence in order to act effectively when the enemy reaches the area of influence.

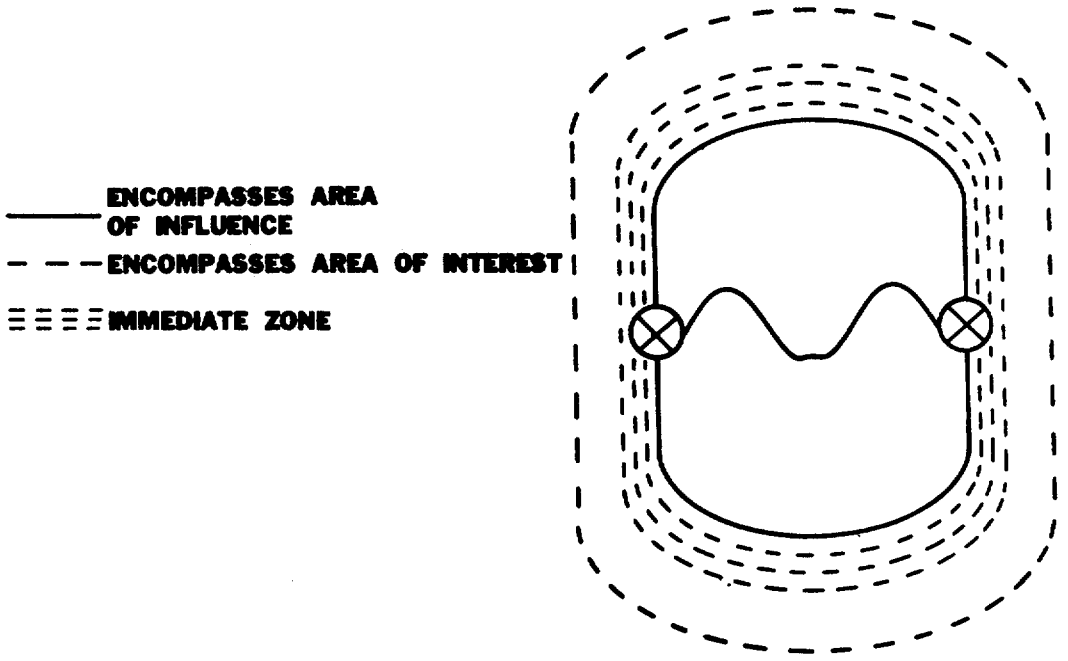


Figure 5-15. Relationship of Area of Influence, Area of Interest, and Immediate Zone.

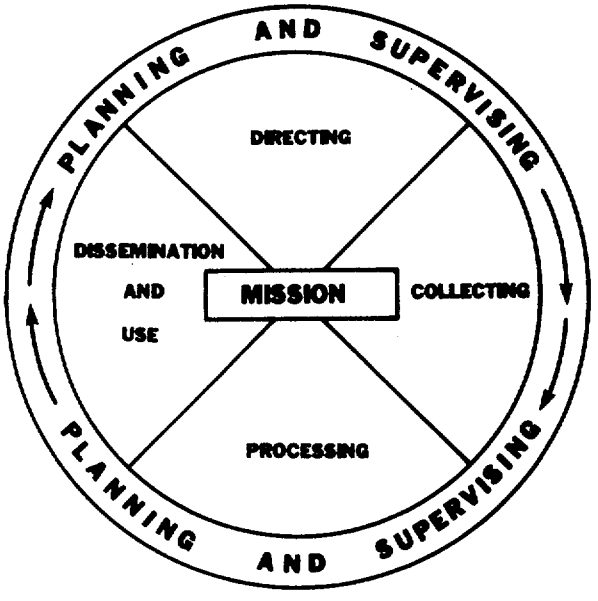


Figure 5-16. Intelligence Cycle.

INTELLIGENCE CYCLE

FOUR PHASES:

1. Directing the collection effort.
2. Collecting the information.
3. Processing the collected information.
4. Disseminating and using the resulting intelligence.

In the attack, avenues of approach which lead from the line of departure to key terrain are selected for analysis. The best avenues of approach to the objective are identified for the friendly forces.

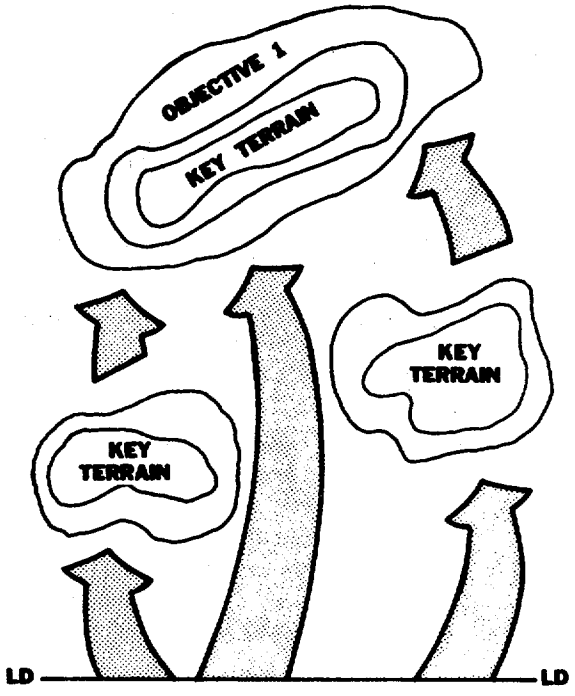


Figure 5-17. Areas Selected for Analysis in Offense.

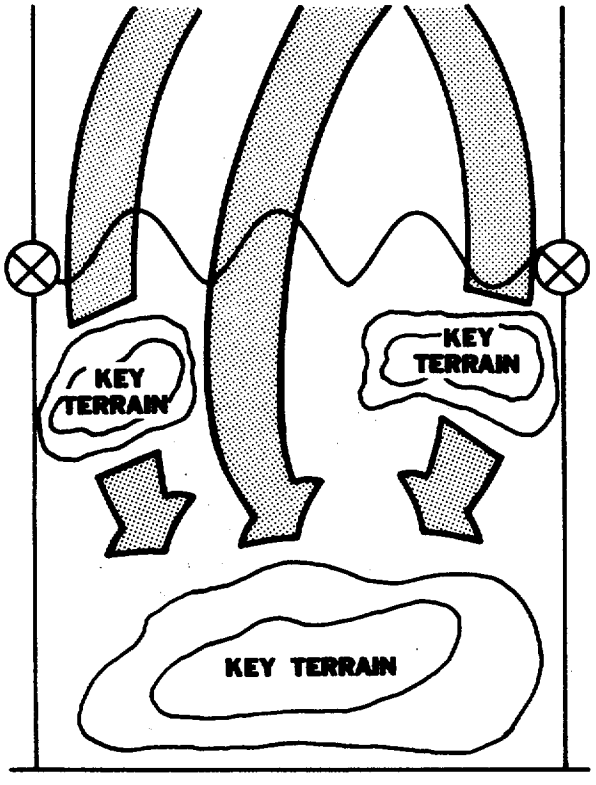


Figure 5-18. Areas Selected for Analysis in Defense.

In the defense, avenues of approach available to the enemy are selected for identification and analysis.

INTELLIGENCE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE ATTACK

Most of the commander's initial requirements must be satisfied during the planning phase so that plans can be properly formulated. Subsequent requirements, that is, information which is needed during the attack, must provide the basis upon which the commander can decide the proper time and place for the commitment of his reserves, employment of supporting weapons or units, and modification of his operation plan.

SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS FOR THE PLANNING PHASE OF THE ATTACK:

- LOCATION, TYPE, STRENGTH, AND MORALE OF ENEMY UNITS ON LINE AND IN RESERVE
- LOCATION, TYPE, AND STRENGTH OF ENEMY RESERVES
- LOCATION OF COMMAND POSTS
- ENEMY VULNERABILITY TO COVER AND DECEPTION
- LOCATION, NUMBER, AND TYPES OF ENEMY SUPPORTING WEAPONS (CREW-SERVED WEAPONS)
- AVENUES OF APPROACH
- ESTIMATE OF ENEMY PLANS AND CAPABILITIES
- WEATHER AND TERRAIN
- LOCATION OF OBSTACLES
- LOCATION OF ENEMY OUTPOSTS
- LOCATION, NUMBER, AND TYPES OF ENEMY CHEMICAL, BIOLOGICAL, OR NUCLEAR WEAPONS, AND THE METHOD OF DELIVERY
- ENEMY OBSERVATION CAPABILITIES
- LOCATION, TYPE, NATURE, AND EXTENT OF ENEMY DEFENSIVE INSTALLATIONS, TO INCLUDE SUPPORTING WEAPONS, SCREENING UNITS, AND OBSTACLES
- COVER AND CONCEALMENT
- LOCATION OF ENEMY BOUNDARIES
- LOCATION, NUMBER, AND TYPE OF ENEMY AUTOMATIC WEAPONS

KNOWLEDGE ON ENEMY'S COMMAND, CONTROL AND COMMUNICATIONS

LOCATION AND TYPES OF ENEMY TARGET ACQUISITION SYSTEMS

ENEMY'S ELECTRONIC COUNTERMEASURE CAPABILITIES

REQUIREMENTS DURING THE ATTACK:

MOVEMENT OF ENEMY UNITS

ENEMY EXPENDITURE OF AMMUNITION AND RESUPPLY ACTIVITIES

DEGREE OF RESISTANCE OF ENEMY UNITS ON CONTACT

DISPLACEMENT OF ENEMY WEAPONS

ENEMY'S INTELLIGENCE ESTIMATES

ENEMY'S COMMAND, CONTROL, AND COMMUNICATIONS

INTELLIGENCE REQUIREMENTS FOR DEFENSE

In the defense, many of the factors (e.g., weather, terrain, and enemy situation) included in planning for an attack are considered; however, most of the factors take on a new meaning and must be interpreted in a different light. Whereas heavy rain may impede an attack, the rain may be an aid in defense because of its adverse effect on the enemy's capability to attack.

SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS FOR THE PLANNING PHASE OF THE DEFENSE:

- WEATHER AND TERRAIN
- ENEMY'S COMMAND, CONTROL, AND COMMUNICATIONS
- DISPOSITION, STRENGTH, AND MORALE OF ENEMY UNITS IN CONTACT, IN RESERVE, OR IN POSITION TO INFLUENCE THE ACTION (POSSIBLE ASSEMBLY AREAS)
- LOCATION OF POTENTIAL ENEMY ASSEMBLY AREAS
- LOCATION OF ENEMY BOUNDARIES
- ENEMY PLANS AND CAPABILITIES
- LOCATION AND TYPES OF ENEMY SUPPORTING WEAPONS
- ENEMY'S VULNERABILITY TO COVER AND DECEPTION
- AVENUES OF APPROACH
- LOCATION AND TYPE OF ENEMY TARGET ACQUISITION SYSTEMS
- LOCATION OF NATURAL AND ARTIFICIAL OBSTACLES
- OBSERVATION AND FIRE
- ENEMY'S ELECTRONIC COUNTERMEASURES
- NUMBER AND ROUTES OF ENEMY RECONNAISSANCE AND/OR COMBAT PATROLS

REQUIREMENTS DURING THE DEFENSE

- AREAS OF ENEMY'S MAIN ATTACK AND SECONDARY ATTACKS
- ENEMY TACTICS
- COMMAND, CONTROL, AND COMMUNICATIONS
- ENEMY INTELLIGENCE COLLECTION ESTIMATES

SOURCES OF INFORMATION

A source is a person, thing, or activity from which information is originally obtained that may or may not be under friendly control. Snipers will gather information while en route to the objective, at the objective, and back to the friendly unit, through surveillance, reconnaissance, and target acquisition.

COMMON SOURCES

- Enemy activities.
- Prisoners of war.
- Local residents (mission planning).
- Refugees (mission planning).
- Evacuees (mission planning).
- Recovered U.S. military personnel (mission planning).
- Captured enemy documents and material.
- Sounds; odors; duds; shells; missile fragments; craters; areas contaminated by chemical, biological, and radiological warfare; maps; and weather forecasts.

SURVEILLANCE

Surveillance is the all-weather, day and night, systematic observation of the battlefield for intelligence purposes. Surveillance is a continuous watch and does not focus on a specific objective.

RECONNAISSANCE

Reconnaissance is a mission undertaken to obtain information about the activities or resources of an enemy or potential enemy. Reconnaissance is finite in scope and time and has a specific objective.

TARGET ACQUISITION

Target acquisition is the detection, location, and identification of a target with sufficient accuracy and detail to permit the effective employment of weapons.

En route to the hide, or a firing position from friendly lines, the sniper may find it difficult to record information. The Kim's game (discussed in paragraph 4, appendix B) will strengthen the mind to remember, in detail, information obtained. If time permits, a rapid field sketch is drawn and entries recorded on an observation card, as well as recording changes to maps.

Once in the hide or the final firing position, the sniper team will start recording by drawing a field sketch of the area to be observed, preparing a range card, and starting an observation log. Information observed should be described in detail. Hard to explain items should be sketched.

An intelligence journal should be kept on the order of battle and terrain analysis to be utilized by the sniper in his debrief and if he should operate in the same area in the future. All missions should be detailed in the personal journal. Continued referral to an updated sniper journal can provide the sniper and his commander with a detailed insight into the enemy mind, actions, and possible future reactions.

ORDER OF BATTLE

Order of battle is the identification, strength, command structure, and disposition of the personnel, units, and equipment of any military force. Complete order of battle data is not normally furnished the commander, instead, he is provided *conclusions, estimates, or analyses of enemy probable courses of action based on order of battle information.*

Order of battle consists of evaluated information regarding the following elements:

COMPOSITION

DISPOSITION

STRENGTH

TRAINING STATUS

TACTICS

LOGISTICS

COMBAT EFFECTIVENESS

MISCELLANEOUS DATA

TERRAIN ANALYSIS

AVENUES OF APPROACH

HIGH AND LOW GROUND

SWAMPS, WATER, AND ELEVATED LAND FEATURES

VEGETATION (WOODED, GRASS, OR OPEN AREAS)

MANMADE AND NATURAL FEATURES

LIKELY ENEMY POSITIONS AND AZIMUTH TO THE POSITION

By covering the order of battle and terrain analysis, the commander will be able to fulfill the command requirements: essential elements of information and other intelligence requirements.

SHELL REPORT

A shell report is reported when there is activity by enemy artillery, mortars, and bombs. The report may be given orally or written.

IDENTIFICATION

OBSERVER'S LOCATION

AZIMUTH TO THE ENEMY'S GUN

TIME SHELLING STARTED

COORDINATES OF THE AREA

NUMBER AND TYPES OF WEAPONS FIRED

NATURE OF FIRE (i.e., destruction, harassing, registration, etc.)

NUMBER AND TYPES OF SHELLS FIRED

FLASH-BANG TIME IN SECONDS

DAMAGE

SALUTE REPORT

S ize

A ctivity

L ocation

U nit/uniform

T ime

E quipment

DEBRIEFING

The debriefing is generally performed by an S-2 representative. All members of the sniper team/security elements should be present. The debriefing should be conducted as soon as the snipers return from the mission. All field sketches, observation logs, range cards, and intelligence journals will be present at the debriefing.

A terrain model (sandtable) should be made, if time permits, prior to the operation for planning purposes. Changes (differences in the maps and what is actually found on the ground) should be made on the sandtable prior to the debriefing.

The sandtable is used to brief about the terrain and the route to and from the objective.

The sniper teams must always keep in mind that they have a ***secondary mission of gathering information*** for intelligence purposes in support of the ***sniper mission*** and ***the mission of the supported infantry unit, but always*** in conjunction with the long range precision sniper fire capability.

SECTION 6

SNIPER TACTICAL EMPLOYMENT

601. GENERAL

The sniper is a Marine, highly trained in field skills and marksmanship, who delivers long-range precision fire at "selected targets," from concealed positions. These "selected" targets set him apart from the ordinary rifleman. The method by which snipers are employed will be governed by many factors, such as the nature of the terrain, weather, and distance between forward troops and the enemy, degree of initiative shown by the enemy, general nature of combat, number of snipers available, and whether or not the enemy employs snipers.

CONCEPT OF EMPLOYMENT

The sniper is a highly specialized supporting arm and the sniper teams (two men) should be employed independently, when at all possible, to take full advantage of their skills and to increase their probability of survival. The sniper should continue to move so as to keep the enemy off balance, and should ordinarily take no more than three "selected" shots at any one position. The sniper cannot be utilized to his full potential when he operates directly with the supported infantry unit. The sniper should not be used as just another rifleman. He should maintain freedom of action at all times. His mission, movement, location, and targets should be described in only the most general terms by the supported infantry commander. The principles of sniper employment must be applied with imagination and guided by a commander's sound grasp of the sniper team's capabilities.

Figure 6-1. Sniper Team Stalking.

COMMON SENSE IS THE GUIDELINE OF EMPLOYMENT

In turn, the snipers must know the commander's scheme of maneuver and fire support plan in order to best advise him on how the sniper team should be employed.

When utilized correctly, the Marine sniper will prove to be an invaluable tool on the modern battlefield.

Effective sniping will do more than inflict casualties and cause inconvenience to the enemy. It will have a marked effect on the feeling of security and morale of the enemy troops.

Snipers will enable the infantry to be everywhere at once, regardless of whether the terrain is physically occupied by the infantry at the time.

With their advanced techniques of silent, undetectable movement (stalking), camouflage (ghillie suits), positions (hides), and their ability to disappear instantly, there is little chance of the enemy knowing they are there until it is too late.

Figure 6-2. Sniper Team in Final Firing Position.

Figure 6-3. Two Snipers in Semipermanent Hide.

Their advanced optical gear and observation techniques let the snipers see the terrain in much more detail than normal infantry troops in any condition. They will be able to detail enemy positions and traces of their activities that would not normally be seen.

Figure 6-4. Sniper Set Up for Observation.

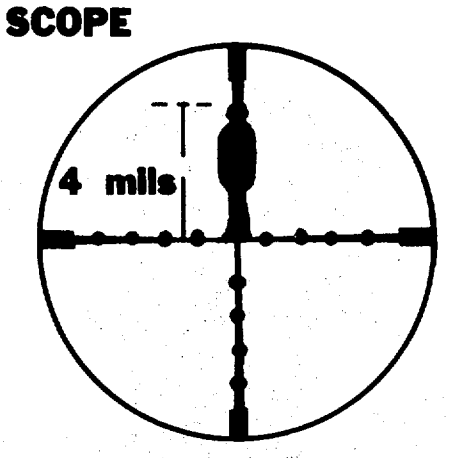


Figure 6-5. Reticle of Scope.

Their advanced techniques of range estimation will allow extreme accuracy and a high degree of proficiency in the control of fire support, in the quest of first-round fire for effect.

Figure 6-6. Sniper Team Briefing Battalion Commander.

With their map reading and aerial photo knowledge, the sniper team will be able to brief the supported commander on the terrain over which they pass and detail any changes, obstacles, and likely avenues of approach.

The sniper will disrupt enemy movement, observation, infiltration, and negate the possibility of surprise. The Marine scout-sniper will be both the "eyes" and "trigger finger" of the infantry and will have a profound effect on the enemy's confidence and fighting spirit.

Figure 6-7. Sniper Viewing Through M49 Scope.

Figure 6-8. Reticle Superimposed.

602. OFFENSIVE COMBAT

In keeping with the fundamentals of offensive combat, the snipers should be used to gain and maintain contact with the enemy. This enhances security and prevents surprise. They will keep constant unrelenting pressure on the enemy, day and night. They will not allow the enemy to regroup effectively or to set up an orderly withdrawal.

EMPLOYMENT OF THE SNIPER

The sniper will:

- Keep the enemy off balance.
- Prevent surprise on the main body.
- Ensure that the supported infantry commander will be able to act rather than react.
- Allow the commander to achieve surprise and not predictability.

The sniper is best utilized when he is sent into the area of planned offensive action ahead of time, preferably under the cover of darkness, to gather timely intelligence data and to "select" his targets.

As the "eyes" of the commander, the sniper increases his flexibility through the gathering and transmitting of intelligence. The sniper will:

- Analyze the terrain according to KOCOA and predict the effects weather will have on both terrain and tactics.

  How does weather affect terrain? *Trafficability.*

  How does weather affect tactics? *Visibility.*

  K ey terrain
  O bservation
  C over and concealment
  O bstacles
  A venue of approach

- Analyze the enemy SALUTE, his capabilities, and his possible reactions to future offensive operations based on terrain, weather, and the enemy himself.

  S ize
  A ctivity
  L ocation
  U nit
  T ime
  E quipment

- Suggest modifications of proposed offensives based on educated survey, broadcast advanced warning on enemy reactions and unforseen developments, and provide information on enemy security, patrolling activities, and defensive positions.

  D efend
  R einforce
  A ttack
  W ithdraw
  –
  D elay

Figure 6-9. Sniper Team Directing Supporting Arms Fire.

As the *"trigger finger"* of the infantry, the sniper will select key targets for reduction immediately prior to or during the offensive. He takes out those targets that will have a profound effect on the enemy's ability to wage battle and those that will cause the maximum amount of confusion on the battlefield. He will eliminate such targets as:

- Enemy officers.
- SNCO's or NCO's.
- Crew served weapons, personnel, or equipment.
- Communications.
- Observation equipment.

Hopefully, the enemy will not be able to replace these targets in the confusion of battle and in the presence of the sniper's continued accurate fire. *He will also direct supporting arms fire on* known enemy concentrations, buildups, and equipment which could endanger the mission. These fires should be preplanned by the sniper prior to the commencement of the assault; scheduled fires are planned when possible.

The snipers can also be used to protect the flanks or rear of the attacking unit, or be used in the rear of the enemy positions to disrupt withdrawals and counterattack plans.

FRONTAL ATTACK

When attacking cross-compartment, the snipers move into a position to dominate the terrain between the limiting features. The snipers move into the area of planned offensive action, between the line of departure and the objective, well ahead of the time of attack. At the moment of decision, they reduce key targets on the objective.

Snipers can also be used to protect the flanks or to seal off the enemy rear.

A less desirable method of employment is to have the snipers provide overhead fires on the objective as this can be best accomplished by the machineguns.

Figure 6-10. Sniper Team Overlooking Enemy Defensive Position.

SINGLE ENVELOPMENT

Snipers:

- o Prevent enveloping force from coming up long or short of the objective.
- o Increase the commander's chances of surprise.

Snipers can greatly increase the probability of success of this most difficult form of maneuver. They can prevent the enveloping force from getting lost or from coming up long or short of the objective, and increase the chances of surprise by giving accurate intelligence on the route, enemy positions, ambush sites, fortifications demolitions, and enemy security activities along the route. When operating with the base of fire, it will not always be necessary for the snipers to shift their fires when they become masked, due to their pinpoint accuracy.

There are several methods of employing the snipers in an envelopment (see fig. 6-11):

- o The snipers move into a position of terrain with good fields of fire on the objective (not necessarily at the line of departure, but adjacent to or to the rear of the objective) and direct the base of fire along a concealed route (infiltration) into the selected position (coincidental with the movement of the enveloping force towards their tentative final coordination line). At a predetermined time (just prior to or coincidental with the assault by the enveloping force), the snipers open fire on selected targets on the objective while the base of fire provides effective fire on the entire objective (A).

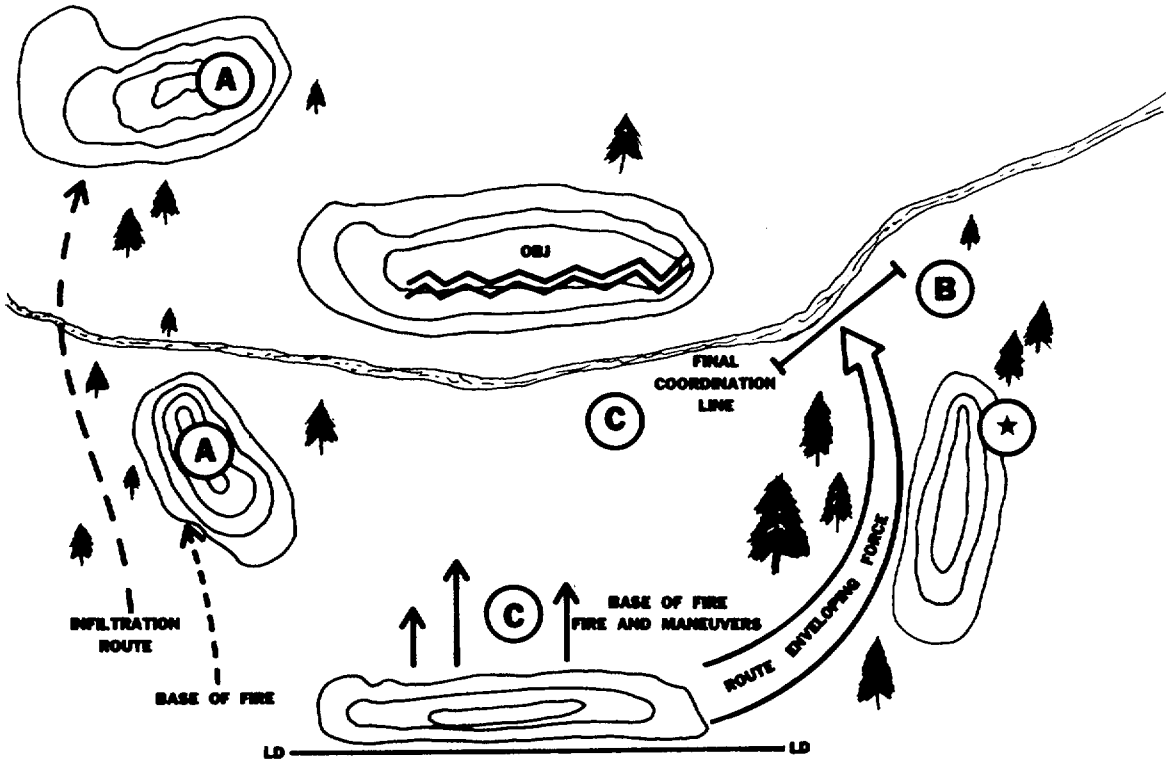


Figure 6-11. Options for Sniper Employment in an Envelopment.

- Snipers move into position, prior to the assault, along the same ground to be covered by the enveloping force, marking the route if necessary, and providing security near the tentative final coordination line. At the moment of decision, they take out selected targets on the objective or on those forces threatening the advance; e.g., ambushes, enemy outposts, demolitions, and boobytraps (point B). They can also be used to protect the flanks of the enveloping force from ambush and surprise (point ★).

- The snipers move into a position between the line of departure and the objective and provide precision fire on the objective, while the base of fire fires and moves toward the objective to deceive the enemy as to the true nature of the assault as the enveloping force closes in on its final coordination line. The whole operation is timed so that the base of fire does not remain under fire too long before the commencement of the real assault (point C).

The sniper teams provide reconnaissance of infiltration lanes, select routes, and maintain security and observation of infiltration lanes and rendezvous points.

INFILTRATION

TACTICAL COLUMNS

Snipers are best used outside the scope of normal flank security. They dominate key terrain; cover avenues of approach; confuse the enemy; provide detailed intelligence information on the terrain, route, and enemy; and control fire support.

When operating with the REAR GUARD, the snipers move behind and to the flanks to delay the enemy and prevent a surprise attack on the main body. The snipers set up blocking positions on key terrain and avenues of approach into the rear of the column. When moving between blocking positions, they move carefully and at their own pace.

When operating with the MAIN BODY, the snipers move out prior to the intended movement and occupy blocking positions (on key terrain) that will be to the "flanks" of normal flank security activities from the main body. In other words, they set up a protective "slot" in a preplanned area for the column to move through. As the column reaches the snipers' blocking position, the snipers fall in with the rear guard and operate with the rear guard until the column stops again. At that time, the snipers can move out ahead of the column and set up another set of blocking positions to form another protective "slot".

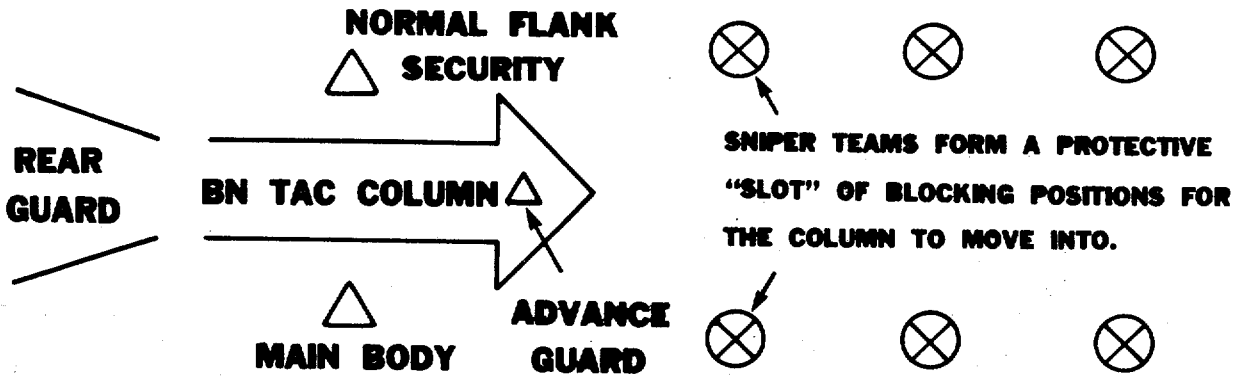

NORMAL FLANK SECURITY
REAR GUARD
BN TAC COLUMN
SNIPER TEAMS FORM A PROTECTIVE "SLOT" OF BLOCKING POSITIONS FOR THE COLUMN TO MOVE INTO.
MAIN BODY
ADVANCE GUARD

Figure 6-12. Sniper Employment Option (Slot of Blocking Positions).

When operating with the *advance guard*, the sniper teams again move out well before the planned movement, recon the route, and set up blocking positions well forward of the movement to observe and report information and to prevent surprise from the front. As the column catches up, the snipers fall in with the advance guard and operate with them until the column stops, at which time they can move out again ahead of the column.

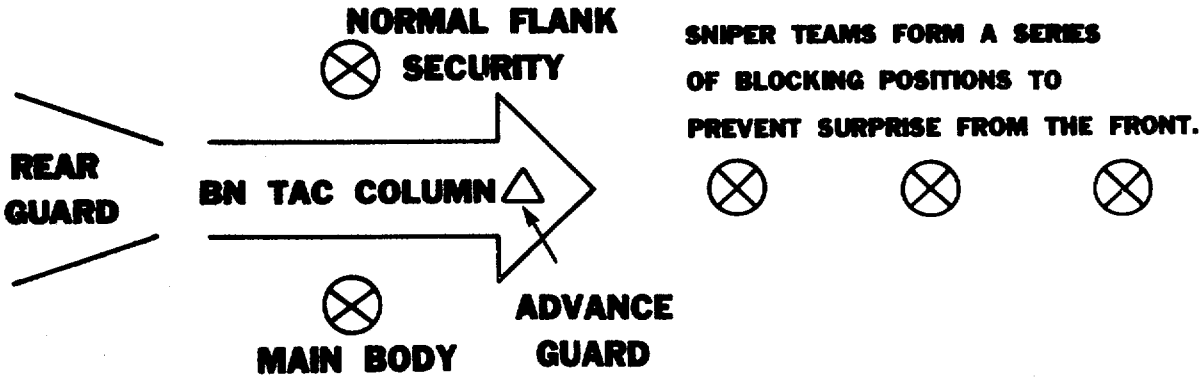

NORMAL FLANK SECURITY
SNIPER TEAMS FORM A SERIES OF BLOCKING POSITIONS TO PREVENT SURPRISE FROM THE FRONT.
REAR GUARD
BN TAC COLUMN
MAIN BODY
ADVANCE GUARD

Figure 6-13. Sniper Employment Option (Series of Blocking Positions).

It should be emphasized that the sniper teams should move out prior to the projected movement so they can move at their own pace to facilitate undetected movement. The sniper teams are operating *outside* the scope of normal infantry flank security and the blocking positions should be established *well* forward of the column in the most dangerous parts of the route. Snipers, supporting *mounted infantry movements* operate in the same manner, however, it should be emphasized that the employment is a one time affair. Again, the snipers move out well ahead of the time of projected movement to set up on the *most dangerous* parts of the route. When the mounted column approaches the sniper protected part of the route, the snipers are picked up by the vehicles in the middle of the column. Mounted snipers are ineffective and cannot be utilized until the column stops, and even then, they have little effectiveness in immediate action or a fire fight. Due to the speed of a mounted column, the snipers cannot be deployed again along the route unless the column stops for an extended period of time.

The snipers go out with the patrol and deploy either near the probable line of deployment or as flank security at the probable line of deployment. Here they collect detailed information on:

- Enemy patrolling activities.
- Outposts.
- Listening posts.
- Enemy defensive positions.

With the aid of their starlight scopes, they report developments near the probable line of deployment and the objective that could have an adverse effect on the mission .

The snipers will preplan fires on enemy positions/concentrations, such as outposts/listening posts, and take out key targets on the objective when the attack goes illuminated or when the attacking force is discovered.

To avoid compromise of the probable line of deployment and the movement into the probable line of deployment by the attacking force, the snipers may have to "silently" remove enemy listening posts near the moment of decision.

Figure 6-14. Sniper Conducting Class.

NIGHT ATTACKS

The sniper can dispose of enemy security elements, that may compromise the probable line of deployment or movement of the main body into the probable line of deployment, by controlling fire support disguised as normal harassment or interdiction fires on the enemy security elements (patrols, outposts, and listening posts).

The probable line of deployment should under no circumstances be located within enemy hearing, observation or local security, and patrolling activities.

The attacking force would benefit by incorporating the sniper's techniques of movement, and slowly "stalk" in toward the enemy once the probable line of deployment is reached. The infantry should also be taught the sniper's techniques of individual camouflage and concealment.

TANK/INFANTRY ATTACKS

The snipers' primary concern is security of the tanks. His primary targets are enemy tank crews and weaponry (sights, tubes, etc.) and enemy tanks (apertures) and crewmen. The enemy tank commanders and drivers would be the sniper's targets as well as the optics. Snipers in position on the flanks prior to the assault can detail enemy tanks and antitank personnel/positions (using advanced optical gear and observation techniques) and can reduce these targets prior to or during the assault.

Figure 6-15. Sniper Team in Action.

Primary targets:

- Enemy antitank crews and weaponry.
- Enemy tanks (apertures) and crewmen.

When the infantry is mounted, the manner of sniper employment is much the same. It must be emphasized that the use of snipers in this situation is a one-time affair. As the mechanized force passes through the sniper position, the snipers can continue to reduce selected targets on the objective (due to their pinpoint accuracy). Once the objective is taken, the snipers move to the objective to aid in the consolidation phase.

Figure 6-16. Attack on Enemy Bunker.

Operating independently, the sniper teams participate in the sequence of reduction (blind, burn, and blast) and help ensure that mutually supporting positions are reduced simultaneously. The sniper teams should go ashore with the first wave. With their advanced optical devices and highly skilled observation techniques, the snipers can identify enemy bunkers that could not normally be seen by the untrained eye. They can also tell, by the position of the apertures, which bunkers are mutually supporting to determine the sequence of reduction for the infantry.

Snipers provide accurate, precision fires through the apertures of enemy bunkers. Their optical gear allows them to see into enemy positions.

AMPHIBIOUS ASSAULT ON A FORTIFIED POSITION

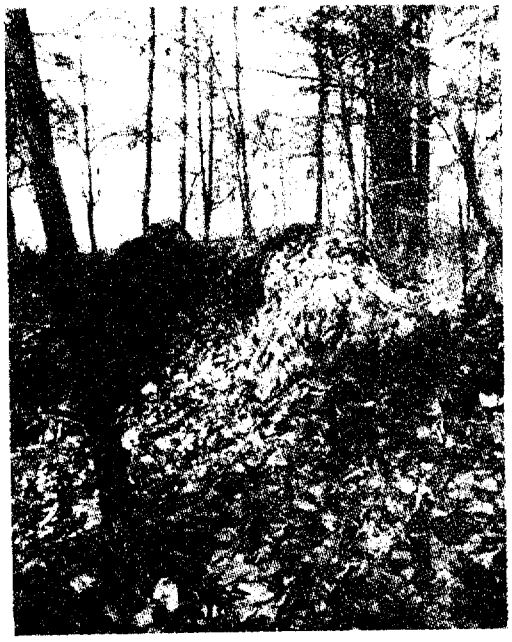


Figure 6-17. Sniper Team Firing in Support of Search Party.

Snipers can:

- Protect the flanks.
- Pin down enemy personnel within the bunkers, providing cover for infantry advancing for the "blast" sequence.
- If many positions are mutually supporting and cannot be reduced simultaneously, snipers can help pin down those bunkers that cannot be reduced immediately with the aid of smoke or white phosphorous.

COMBAT IN BUILT-UP AREAS

For extended periods of time, snipers operate from hides set up to dominate and establish "no man's land," screen flanks, protect the rear, and deny the enemy access to certain areas or avenues of approach. The snipers can operate with the covering party (squad) to deliver accurate fires in support of the search party (fire team). Their optical devices again allow them to see into rooms, detect movement, and reduce it instantly.

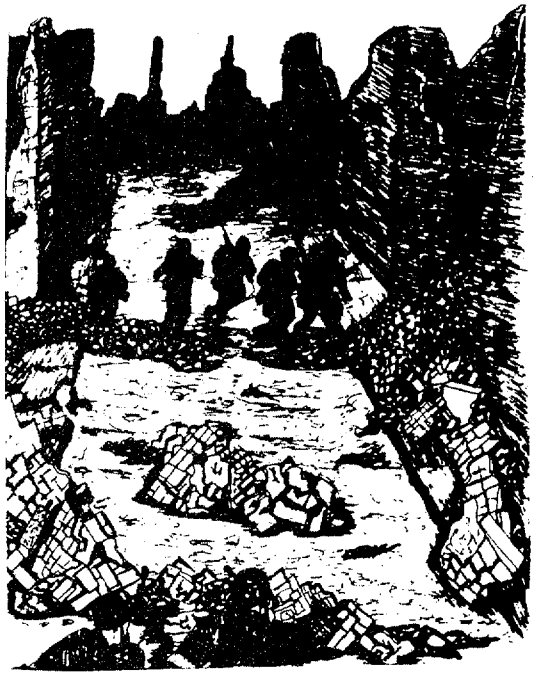


Figure 6-18. Sniper Team Firing in Support of Street Crossing.

The snipers can also support (by fire) infantry movements across streets. They will provide precision, immediate fire on enemy machinegun nests and enemy snipers hindering the friendly advance. There is no better countersniper weapon than another sniper who knows where to look for possible sniper positions and is capable of immediately reducing the sniper threat.

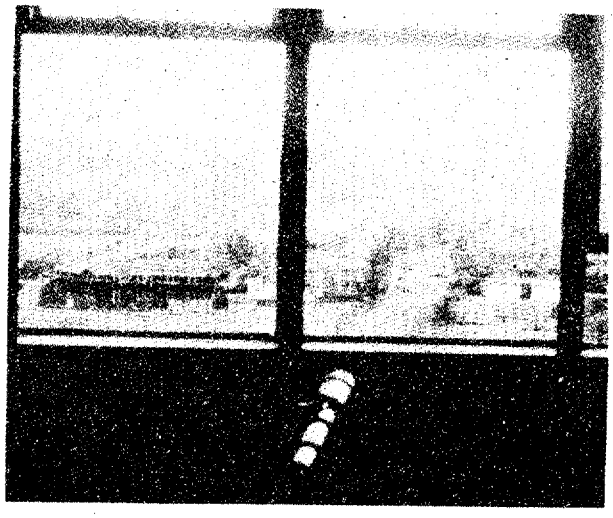


Figure 6-19. Sniper in Urban Hide.

RETROGRADE OPERATIONS

Snipers are assigned missions of supporting the action by:

- Delaying and inflicting casualties upon the advancing enemy.
- Observing.
- Covering (by fire) avenues of approach and obstacles.
- Harrassing the enemy and causing him to deploy prematurely.
- If the situation permits, directing supporting arms fire on large groups of the enemy.

IMMEDIATE ACTION DRILLS

Proper employment of snipers and flank security to help protect the flanks can preclude the likelihood of ever having to deploy a force in immediate action to combat enemy snipers or enemy ambush and detract from the primary mission (which the enemy is trying to do). Snipers should move well ahead of the supported infantry on the flanks, outside the range of normal flank security. Large concentrations of enemy (ambushes) can be discovered by the snipers and reduced by calling in supporting arms fire.

During infantry training, immediate action drills should be conducted at times with the snipers acting as aggressors to test infantry reaction. In the offense, the whole unit should not stop the conduct of the assault for an extended period of time, due to enemy sniper fire. At most, a fire team should be employed with the addition of supporting arms fire. Smoke can be used to screen the main body and allow continuation (by fire and movement) of the offensive (smoke placed between friendlies and enemy fire).

The best countersniper weapon is another SNIPER.

603. DEFENSIVE EMPLOYMENT

The sniper is best used outside of the forward edge of the battle area (FEBA) to provide early warning of enemy approach, disrupt it, and if possible, cause him to deploy prematurely. However, positions should also be prepared by the infantry under the supervision of the snipers, within the defensive perimeter. Primary, alternate (snipers are actually comparable to a crew-served weapon), and supplementary positions should be prepared, when time permits, complete with range cards, to cover the following: avenues of approach, crew-served weapons, tanks, obstacles, deadspace in final protective lines, and dangerous terrain features. Snipers can be used on terrain outside of the FEBA to cover gaps (breaks in continuity that cannot be covered by small arms fire from the FEBA), when a final protective fire from supporting arms fire cannot be used. Positions are not directly on the frontlines but are "within" the FEBA due to the sniper's limited firepower.

LINEAR DEFENSE

When operating with the reserves in a linear defense, snipers cover intervals (breaks in continuity that can be covered by small arms fire) between frontline units, maintain flexibility, man combat outpost positions, man outposts/listening posts, limit penetrations and infiltrations, and cover the flanks and rear.

PERIMETER DEFENSE

In a perimeter defense, the sniper positions within the FEBA should not be located on the topographic crest, so as to protect them from the enemy's supporting arms fire, nor should they be directly on the frontlines.

REVERSE SLOPE DEFENSE

In a reverse slope defense, the snipers are best employed with the security element. They could also possibly be employed with the reserves if the terrain was acceptable.

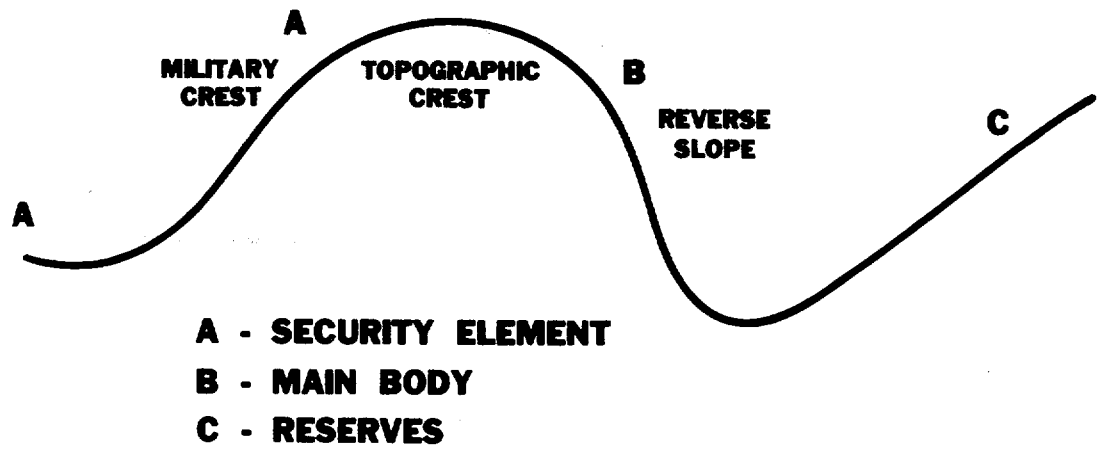


Figure 6-20. Reverse Slope Defense.

RIVERLINE DEFENSE

In the defense of a riverline, the snipers are employed, initially, with the covering force on the enemy side of the river to maintain contact with the enemy, delay his advance, and determine his assembly areas and possible crossing sites. When forced to retire to the friendly side, the snipers are located far to the friendly flanks to prevent surprise. Naturally, in an *offensive* river-crossing operation, the snipers move into position prior to the crossing to maintain observation and security of the crossing site.

Departure and return are coordinated with frontline units on the FEBA, and if operating in another unit's defensive sector, they make sure they have been included in that unit's defensive order as an inorganic security element operating in their sector (HAS(S); see chapter 7 for a patrol order format).

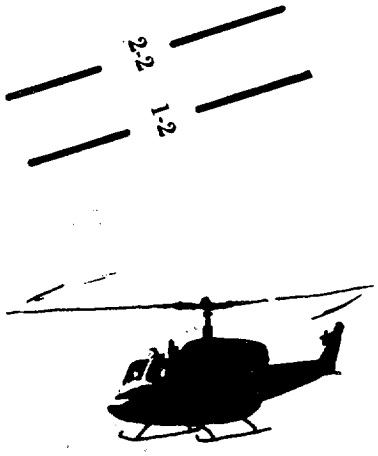
Snipers are best used, in addition to local security, outside the FEBA (flanks, forward, and rear). They move out at night, construct hides on likely avenues of approach, and provide early warning to the FEBA of impending attacks, probes, or infiltrations, and reduce "selected" key targets.

Snipers will provide early warning of night attacks. At the proper time, they take out enemy guides at the probable line of deployment and release points, force the enemy to deploy early or to go illuminated, gather intelligence data on routes/release points, and cause confusion and panic.

Snipers are excellent deterrents for enemy infiltration attempts. The snipers, by covering intervals between units, flanks, and the rear of friendly positions (in areas that cannot be covered with regular patrolling and observation activities from the FEBA), greatly reduce the possibility of surprise. The sniper must put himself in the mind of the enemy, constantly trying to outthink the enemy in planning the location for his hides.

In the defense, the methods in which the snipers are employed are dictated in regards to how far from friendly lines and protection they must operate.

The following instruments of insertion/employment are classified from near to far-reaching activities:



- Inserted as an addition to local security, outposts/ listening posts (snipers stalk out from the FEBA).
- Inserted and picked up as an extension of normal patrolling activities from the FEBA (patrols provide security and help in preparation of hides).
- Snipers stalk out and operate forward of a combat outpost as a series of outguards.
- Snipers operate from a patrol base out to the limit of patrolling range.
- For far-reaching missions, snipers are *deep-inserted* by helicopter (no friendly protection), or operate as part of a raid force.

The snipers must be provided with a certain degree of infantry protection to their rear, which is the snipers most vulnerable area, especially when they are in a hide. This security is not close enough to compromise the position but near enough to help in the extraction if necessary (within 1,000 meters).

PATROLLING

Snipers help the infantry commander maintain his offensive posture while in the defense. Snipers go out with, operate as an extension of, and return with normal patrolling activities. They can also be used in lieu of certain patrolling activities.

The snipers number one use in patrolling is as an extension of a *SECURITY PATROL.*

The security patrol provides protection and help in building the hide and then continues with the rest of their patrol, leaving the snipers behind. So in a sense, you now have two groups fulfilling the function of a security patrol.

The snipers:

- Prevent enemy infiltration.
- Detect and destroy infiltrators.
- Protect the FEBA from surprise attack.
- Protect friendly patrols from ambush.
- Screen the flanks and rear of the defensive position.

Snipers can also operate as an extension of *contact patrols* (to help establish contact with an enemy force whose definite location is not known) or *search and attack patrols* (with a combined mission of reconnaissance and combat). Snipers can actually operate "as part of" an *ambush patrol or reconnaissance patrol.*

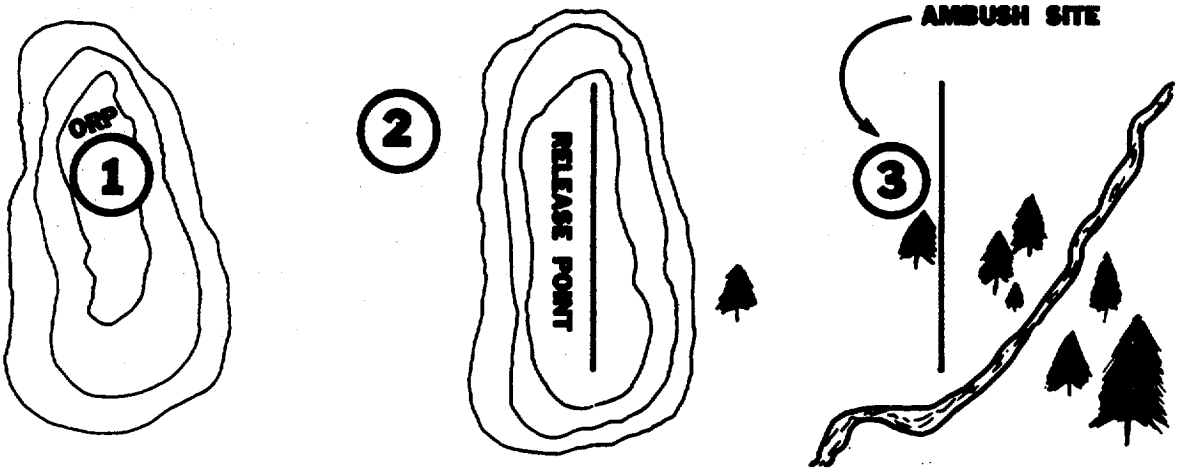


Figure 6-21. Ambush.

AMBUSH PATROL

As part of an ambush patrol, the sniper can be used to secure the objective rallying point, or move into a position between the objective rallying point and the release point to cover the withdrawal by delaying and harassing enemy pursuit, or they can be used at the ambush site only if there is a need to reduce a specific target.

RECONNAISSANCE PATROL

As part of a reconnaissance patrol the snipers are used either as part of the security team or the reconnaissance team. They can also be used to provide objective rallying point security or rendezvous point security.

COMBAT OUTPOST

Snipers are employed as a series of outguards, as a counter-reconnaissance screen to provide early warning of enemy approach, and to gather detailed information on the enemy. The snipers deny the enemy close observation of the battle area. They delay and confuse the enemy in hopes of making him deploy his forces prematurely. The snipers deceive the enemy as to the true location of the battle area. The snipers can also be used to cover the rear when the outguards withdraw to the FEBA. The sniper's observation skills and fire support control are definite assets to be utilized when establishing a combat outpost. He can do much to keep the enemy off balance by making only a few kills in one location and keeping constantly on the move to the next position.

PATROL BASES

When there is a need for more distant sniping operations, the sniper teams establish a platoon patrol base in conjunction with an infantry unit (platoon). The sniper teams operate from the platoon patrol base, and the normal infantry patrolling activities from the platoon patrol base provide the necessary backup for the snipers and help in construction of the hides. The snipers establish their positions within normal patrolling range of the platoon patrol base.

RAIDS

Snipers are used with the security forces to isolate the objective, cover avenues of approach into the objective, cover the routes of friendly withdrawal, prevent enemy reinforcement, and assist in the observation of the objective and surrounding areas. The snipers can be used with the support element if a specific enemy target is to be eliminated.

DEEP INSERTIONS

The teams can be inserted, at night, by low level treetop-high insertion by helicopter. The snipers can rappel if need be. The helicopters should fool the enemy as to the true location of the insertion by conducting "touch and goes" or by hovering over multiple locations prior to and after the actual insertion. The sniper teams would be supplied with "spie rigs" for rapid immediate extraction by helicopter if necessary. Immediate extraction would be covered by fire support or helicopter-gunship support controlled by the sniper. Normal extraction would be accomplished by helicopter.

If operating from a hide, constructed and camouflaged properly, the snipers would be able to stay in the hide until the enemy force moved through them. Immediate extraction would not always be necessary. As there is no immediate friendly backup available, a deep insertion of snipers should only be undertaken if a specific enemy target is to be eliminated.

When employed behind enemy lines, the sniper harasses and demoralizes the enemy, causing him to redeploy some of his frontline troops to protect important supply depots, commanders, and installations in rear areas. This will effect the enemy's feeling of "security" even in their own territory.

SUMMARY

A smart commander makes maximum use of all his assets in a fight. All infantry commanders must be strongly versed in the employment of snipers and employ them effectively and correctly in all forms of tactical training. The classical sniper definitely has an application on the modern battlefield, and if utilized correctly will greatly contribute to our quest of winning the first battle of the next war.

IN MOST CASES, THE MEANS OF SNIPER EMPLOYMENT SHOULD NOT BE PLANNED ON A LEVEL LOWER THAN THE COMPANY COMMANDER'S LEVEL, AND SNIPER TEAMS SHOULD NOT BE ATTACHED OUT LOWER THAN THE COMPANY LEVEL.

SECTION 7

PLANNING AND PREPARATION OF A SNIPER MISSION

701. INTRODUCTION

All aspects of planning and preparation of a sniper mission are contained in this section, from the sniper employment officer's responsibilities to the sniper team's responsibilities in planning, preparing, and executing a mission. A sniper patrol is always "tailored" for the mission it is to execute.

DEFINITION

A sniper mission (patrol) is a detachment of one or more sniper teams performing an assigned mission of engaging selected targets and targets of opportunity, and collecting and reporting information, or a combination of these, which contribute to the accomplishment of the supported infantry's mission.

702. SNIPER EMPLOYMENT OFFICER

The responsibilities of the sniper employment officer/staff noncommissioned officer (SNCO) in the planning and preparation of a sniper mission are:

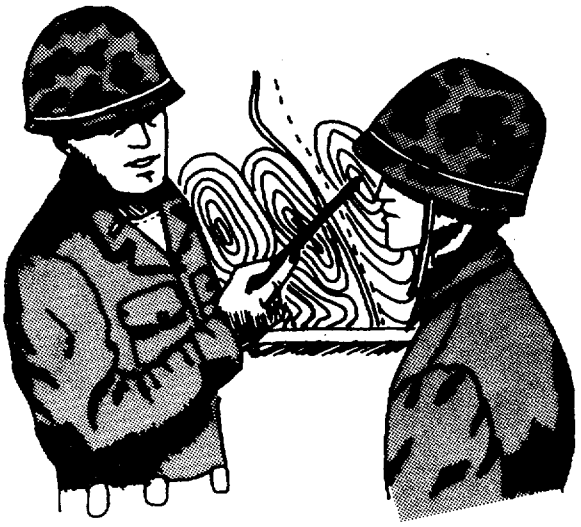


Figure 7-1. Sniper Employment Officer.

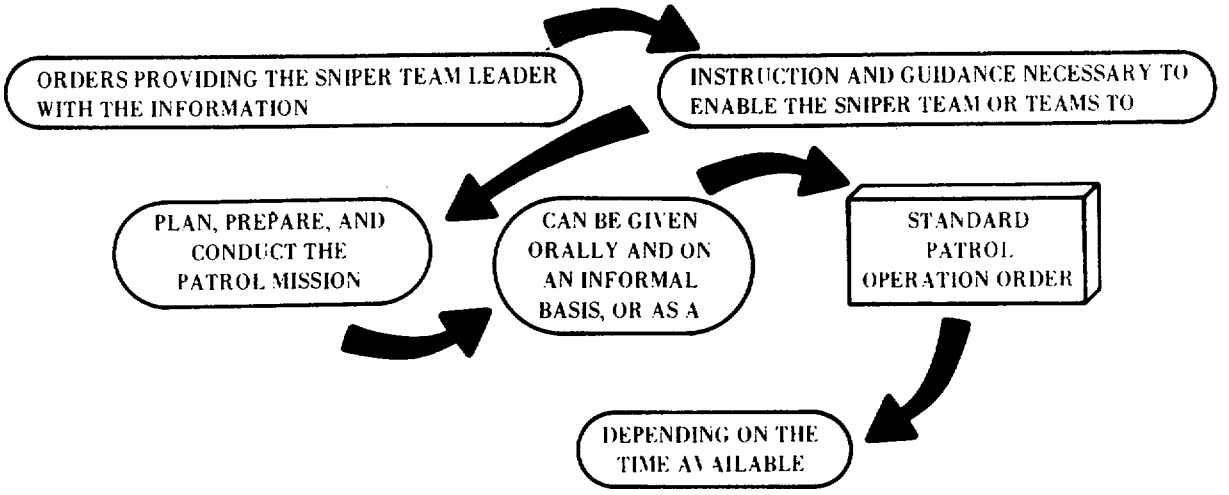
- Issuance of necessary orders to the sniper team leader.
- Coordination.
- Assignment of patrol missions and type of employment.
- Supervision.
- Briefing team leaders.
- Debriefing team leaders.
- * Advising the supported unit commander on the best means to employ and utilize his sniper teams.

* The most important responsibility.

The sniper employment officer/SNCO is directly responsible to the battalion commander for the operational efficiency of his sniper teams. He must also work hand-in-hand with the S-2 and S-3 officers.

ISSUANCE OF NECESSARY ORDERS TO THE SNIPER TEAM LEADERS

If the sniper employment officer/SNCO is not available, such as when sniper teams are attached out to the company level, the sniper team leader assumes the sniper employment officer's/SNCO's responsibilities.


ORDERS PROVIDING THE SNIPER TEAM LEADER WITH THE INFORMATION
INSTRUCTION AND GUIDANCE NECESSARY TO ENABLE THE SNIPER TEAM OR TEAMS TO
PLAN, PREPARE, AND CONDUCT THE PATROL MISSION
CAN BE GIVEN ORALLY AND ON AN INFORMAL BASIS, OR AS A
STANDARD PATROL OPERATION ORDER
DEPENDING ON THE TIME AVAILABLE

The responsibility for all detailed planning, when practical, should be given to the sniper team leader. The mission should be described in only the most general terms by the sniper employment officer or the supported infantry commander. The routes, targets, location of firing positions, detailed mission planning, fire support planning, and coordination should be the responsibility of the sniper team leader. When he has time, he should prepare and issue, to the observer, a detailed patrol order to ensure that he has planned for every contingency.

COORDINATION

Coordination is a continuing, joint effort by the sniper employment officer/SNCO and the sniper teams. The three general areas of coordination are between the:

- Staff and staff of other units.
- Staff and the sniper team leaders.
- Sniper team leaders and units immediately affected by the patrol's operation.

Figure 7-2. Sniper Briefing Infantry Commander.

Recommendations for sniper missions to be conducted and the sniper teams to be provided are submitted to the commander for his approval.

The commander may, in his briefing to his staff, inform the sniper employment officer or sniper team leader that snipers may be needed in the overall "big picture."

A sniper patrol is assigned only ONE major mission. The essential tasks required to accomplish the mission are assigned to both the sniper teams and elements of the supporting units (backup units).

Whether the sniper mission be a specific mission or a general mission, it must be clearly stated, thoroughly understood, and within the CAPABILITIES of the sniper team.

ASSIGNMENTS OF PATROL MISSIONS AND TYPE OF EMPLOYMENT

Figure 7-3. Staff Noncommissioned Officer Supervising Sniper Team.

BRIEFING TEAM LEADERS

Once the commander has stated the need for snipers, the sniper employment officer, if available, must brief the sniper team(s) on the assigned mission.

SUPERVISION

Supervision is provided by the sniper employment officer/SNCO in planning, preparation, and rehearsals, giving the sniper team leaders the benefit of their own training and experience.

Figure 7-4. Sniper Team Briefing.

DEBRIEFING SNIPER TEAM LEADER

On return, sniper teams are debriefed by the sniper employment officer/SNCO and by the S-2 and S-3 representatives, or the supported infantry commanders. The patrol report form is used to help ensure complete debriefing.

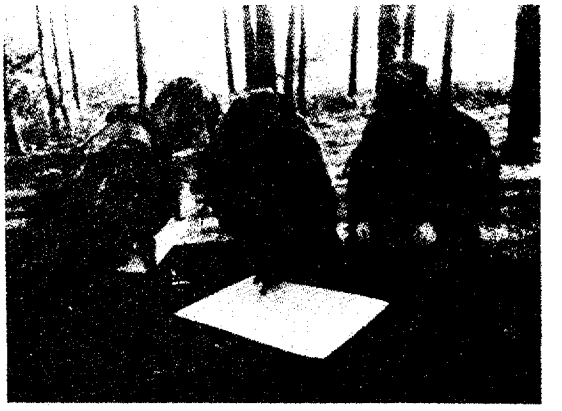


Figure 7-5. Debriefing.

PATROL REPORT

(DESIGNATION OF PATROL)

TO:

MAPS:

A. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL
B. TASK (MISSION)
C. TIME OF DEPARTURE
D. TIME OF RETURN
E. ROUTES (OUT AND BACK)
F. TERRAIN (COMPLETE DESCRIPTION)
G. ENEMY — STRENGTH, DISPOSITION, CONDITION OF DEFENSE, EQUIPMENT, WEAPONS ATTITUDE, MORALE, EXACT LOCATION, MOVEMENTS, AND ANY SHIFTS IN DISPOSITION, TIME ACTIVITY WAS OBSERVED, COORDINATES WHERE ACTIVITY OCCURRED
H. MAP CORRECTIONS
J. MISCELLANEOUS INFORMATION
K. RESULTS OF ENEMY ENCOUNTERS (KILLS)
L. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED
M. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

SIGNATURE/GRADE/RANK/ORGANIZATION/UNIT

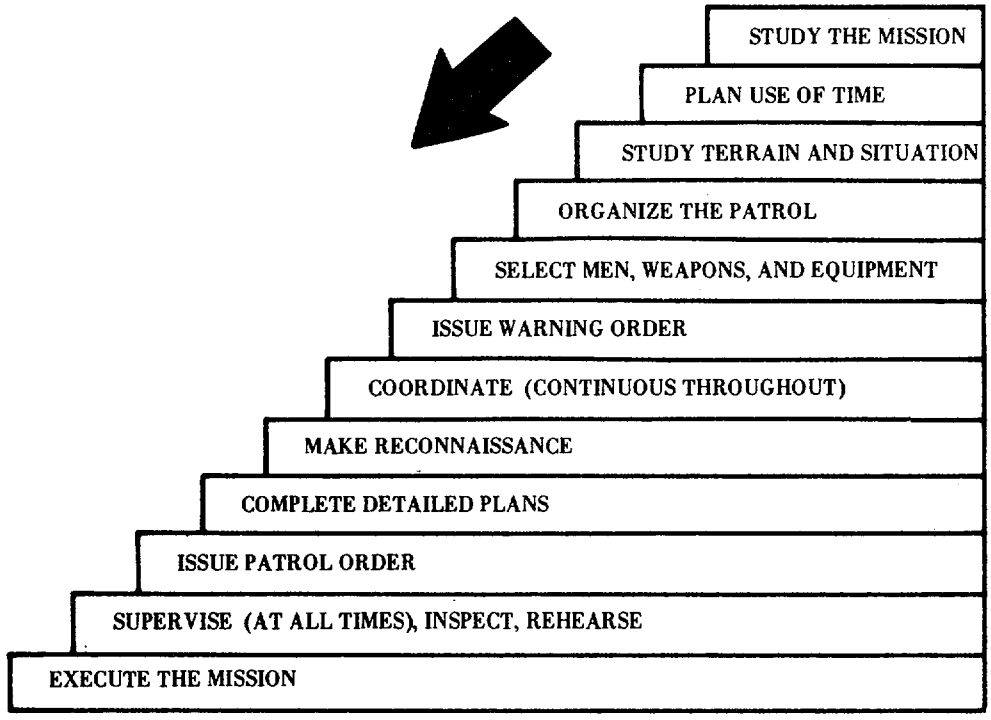
(FILLED OUT UPON COMPLETION OF EVERY MISSION)

RECEIVING THE ORDER

During the issuance of the order (briefing by the sniper employment officer/SNCO, battalion commander, or supported company commander), the sniper team leader listens carefully to ensure that he clearly understands all information, instructions, and guidance. He takes notes (or uses a checklist) for later use in planning. After the briefing, he asks questions if points are not understood or not covered.

If supporting an infantry commander, it is the sniper team leader's responsibility to advise the commander of the proper and optional means of sniper employment to best accomplish the mission.

703. PATROL STEPS



In the preparation of his detailed order, the estimate of the situation is reflexive and continuous by the team leader, upon receipt of his order.

ESTIMATE OF THE SITUATION

M ission
E nemy
T errain and weather
T roops and fire support available

Figure 7-6. Situational Studies.

PLAN USE OF TIME

Combat situations seldom allow the sniper team leader as much time for planning and preparation as he would like. A well-planned sniper patrol should be planned 24 to 48 hours prior to the time of departure. The sniper team leader should plan his time schedule around specific times (i.e., time of departure, time of attack, etc.) in the operation order.

STUDY AND ANALYZE THE TERRAIN AND SITUATION

Terrain. The sniper team leader and his team study the terrain over which they will be moving, the friendly and enemy situations, and areas of operation.

The sniper team makes a detailed study of maps and aerial photographs (if available) and, if time allows, makes a sand-table or terrain model of the terrain over which they must pass, to aid in position and route selection. It must include the objective area.

STUDY THE MISSION

The sniper team leader carefully studies the mission. Through this, and the study of the terrain and situation, he identifies the essential tasks to be accomplished in executing the mission.

Example. Mission: Need sniper security for day ambush, site grid 87659387.

The blocking of routes of escape from the kill zone is an essential task which must be accomplished to execute the mission.

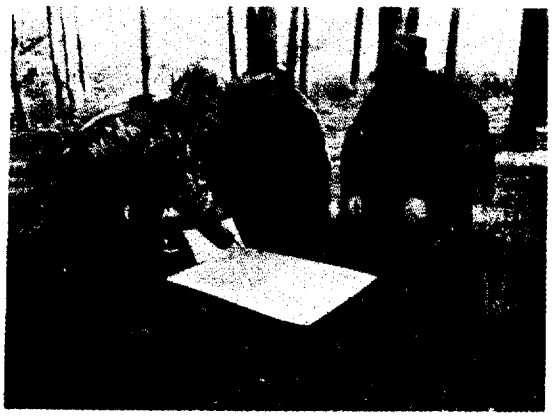


Figure 7-7. Studying Maps and Aerial Photographs.

Situation. The sniper team leader studies the strengths, locations, dispositions, and capabilities of the friendly forces and their fire support that may affect the mission's operation.

The sniper team leader should put himself in the mind of the enemy and come up with an educated guess as to where the enemy is likely to be and what he is likely to do before and after the long-range, precision sniper shot. He should ask himself questions about the enemy:

- What has the enemy done in the past?
- What is he likely to do NOW?
- How will the enemy be moving (security activities; patrols, platoons, or companies; etc.)?
- What will the enemy be trying to accomplish?
- What avenues of approach will be utilized?
- How will terrain and weather affect his movement?
- When will the enemy move?
- What is his plan/tactics?
- How can the sniper's rifle and fire support plan combat likely and known enemy activities and contribute to the accomplishment of the friendly infantry mission?

MAKE A TENTATIVE PLAN

The sniper team leader makes his tentative plan of action. The plan may include:

- Type of position.
- Location of position.
- Type employment.
- Security backup needs (fire team, squad, etc.).
- Target location.
- Passwords of frontline infantry units.
- Time of departure and return.
- Equipment needed.
- Route selection.
- Communications.
- Call signs and frequencies needed.
- Fire support available.

A tentative plan is later developed into a detailed plan of action.

ORGANIZE THE PATROL AND INFANTRY BACKUP TEAM AND SELECT WEAPONS AND EQUIPMENT

If the sniper team is to be inserted as an extension of patrolling activities (by a security patrol), the security patrol leader maintains operational and logistic conntrol over the sniper team until the sniper team is dropped off, and then resumes control when the snipers are picked up on the return of the patrol. (The sniper team leader coordinates with the patrol

leader/backup team on the special equipment necessary for the infantry members of the patrol, such as axes, picks, sandbags, ponchos, precut logs, etc., for hide construction, as it may be necessary for the infantry members to help in the preparation of a hide.) If the snipers should require immediate aid and extraction, the patrol leader/infantry backup team commander and the sniper team leader also coordinate the concept and plan of backup, the normal pickup procedures, and the times, if applicable. Both the sniper team leader and the patrol leader/backup team commander must be thoroughly familiar with each other's missions, routes, and fire support plans. The patrol/backup leader must be able to terminate his patrol mission at any time in order to help extract the sniper team, if necessary. The two leaders must coordinate time schedules as well (i.e., time of rehearsals, time to issue patrol order, time of departure, etc.).

COORDINATE

It is the responsibility of the sniper team leader to coordinate with all friendly units. Examples of coordination which must be made are:

- Movement in friendly areas. Commanders must be informed of where and when the sniper team will be operating in their sector. Sniper teams must also have information on other friendly activities (patrols) in the area of operations.
- Departure and reentry of friendly areas (passwords). Detailed coordination is required here.
- Fire support plan and other friendly fires planned in the sniper's area of operations.
- Movement of other sniper teams.

MAKE A RECONNAISSANCE

A reconnaissance may be limited to just a detailed map and/or aerial photograph, or from the point of departure to the limit of sight. Briefings by units who have previously operated in the area will also be of help.

COMPLETE DETAILED PLAN

The sniper team leader ensures that nothing is left out from the predeparture of friendly lines to reentry of friendly lines.

ISSUE PATROL ORDER

The way an order is issued is the way it will be received and understood. The order is issued confidently and in a loud and clear voice, continually referring to a detailed sandtable or rough terrain sketch.

SUPERVISE

The sniper leader inspects his team and rehearses them.

REHEARSE

Visual aids, such as terrain models, blackboards, and sandtables, are used to help ensure COMPLETE understanding by all personnel. If visual aids are not available, planned actions are sketched out on paper, sand, dirt, or snow.

Figure 7-8. Rehearsal.

An effective method for rehearsal is for the sniper team leader, team members, sniper employment officer/SNCO, or supported infantry commanders concerned with the mission to talk the entire patrol through each phase of the mission, describing the actions to take place from the time of departure to return. Terrain models should be used in this method of rehearsal.

EXECUTE THE MISSION

The key to effective execution is detailed planning to cover every contingency during the previous patrol steps. "What can go wrong, will go wrong." The only defense is detailed planning and never letting his guard down. The sniper is always thinking, putting himself in the mind of the enemy, asking himself what would he do if he were in the enemy's shoes.

704. WARNING ORDER

The time needed to prepare for a mission depends on such factors as the nature of the mission, the proficiency of the sniper teams, the time allowed for reconnaissance, etc. The sniper team leader provides maximum preparation time possible by issuing a warning order. If an infantry backup force is to be utilized, the sniper team leader will coordinate and issue his warning order in conjunction with the patrol/backup leader.

The patrol warning order consists of the following:

PATROL WARNING ORDER

A. A brief statement of the situation.
B. Mission of the patrol.
C. General Instructions:
   1. General and special organization of patrol (if operating with an infantry patrol/backup force).
   2. Uniform and equipment common for all.
   3. Weapons, ammunition, and equipment.
   4. Chain of command.
   5. A time schedule for the patrol's guidance.
   6. Time, place, uniform, and equipment for receiving the patrol leader's order.
   7. Times and places for inspections and rehearsals.
D. Specific Instructions:
   1. To subordinate leaders.
   2. To special purpose teams or key individuals (backup team if applicable).

DISCUSSION OF WARNING ORDER

Situation. Minimum details are given to include only the information the team needs to prepare for the mission. The complete situation is given in the team leader's patrol order.

Mission. This is a brief but clear statement of what the sniper teams are to accomplish and the location or area in which it is to be accomplished.

General Instructions:

Weapons, Ammunition, and Equipment. This paragraph should include the special equipment to be carried by the infantry (if applicable) for the preparation of hides.

Chain of Command. The two-man sniper team is the basic operational organization for the employment of a sniper patrol. The sniper team leader is in charge of his team. The security teams (if needed) will have a chain of command set up by the NCO of the security team or the patrol leader, depending on the situation.

Time, Place, Uniform, and Equipment for Receiving Patrol Leader's Order. If operating with a backup force (patrol) as an extension of patrolling activities, the snipers will also attend the patrol order briefing of the infantry unit conducting the patrol.

Times and Places for Inspections and Rehearsals. Snipers will rehearse with the infantry patrol/backup force if operating as an extension of patrolling activities from the forward edge of the battle area (FEBA).

Specific Instructions. Specific instructions are given to:

Security teams (as pertains to hide preparation and extraction).

705. PATROL ORDER

The patrol order is issued in a standard five-paragraph operation order sequence as shown below. A detailed orientation should be given first from a sandtable.

SITUATION	(AS IT AFFECTS THE PATROL) A. Enemy Forces. Weather, terrain, identification, location, activity, and strength. B. Friendly Forces. Mission of next higher unit, location and planned actions of units on right and left, fire support available for patrol and mission and routes of other patrols. C. Attachments and Detachments.
MISSION	What the patrol is to accomplish and the location or area in which it is going to be done.
EXECUTION	A. Concept of Operation. The overall plan and mission of elements, teams, and key individuals in the objective area (to include hide construction). B. Other missions, not in the objective area, of elements, teams, and individuals; included are such tasks as navigation, security during movement, and security during halts.

C. Coordinating Instructions:
   1. Times of departure and return.
   2. Primary and alternate routes.
   3. Departure and reentry of friendly lines.
   4. Organization for movement.
   5. Actions at danger areas.
   6. Actions on enemy contact.
   7. Rallying points and actions at rallying points.
   8. Actions at objective areas.
   9. Debriefing.
   10. Other actions.
   11. Rehearsals and inspections.

ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

(The "what" was covered in the warning order, now here in the patrol order, the "how" and "when" are covered.)
A. Rations (when to eat).
B. Arms and ammunitions (how to carry).
C. Uniforms and equipment (how to rig).
D. Method of handling wounded and prisoners.

COMMAND AND SIGNAL

A. Command
   1. Chain of command.
B. Signal
   1. Signals to be used within the patrol.
   2. Communications with higher headquarters, radio call signs, primary and alternate frequencies, times to report, and special code to be used.
   3. Challenge and passwords (to reenter friendly lines).

706. ARM-AND-HAND SIGNALS

Employment of sniper teams in support of infantry units requires the sniper to be thoroughly familiar with arm-and-hand signals used by the infantry. The team's members must thoroughly understand the methods of silent communications that will be utilized during the mission. ANY SIGNAL THAT IS UNDERSTOOD IS CORRECT. Any properly given arm-and-hand signal is considered an order or command to be obeyed INSTANTLY. All standard arm-and-hand signals are listed in FMFM 6-5, *Marine Rifle Squad.*

707. BASIC FIRE SUPPORT PLANNING AND CONTROL

Only the basics of fire support planning and control are covered in this paragraph. Further details can be found in FMFM 7-1, *Fire Support Coordination;* FMFM 7-4, *Field Artillery Support;* FM 23-91, *Mortar Gunnery;* FM 6-40, *Field Artillery Cannon Gunnery;* and FM 6-40-5, *Modern Battlefield Cannon Gunnery*

Figure 7-9. Arm-and-Hand Signals.

FIRE PLAN SKETCH (OVERLAY)

The sniper team leader should submit a fire support plan sketch for approval to the sniper employment officer or the supported infantry commander for preplanned 81mm mortar and artillery fires to support the sniper mission. These fires are assigned a target number and become "on call" targets.

The fire support plan should show primary and alternate routes, checkpoints, objective rallying point, and the tentative final firing position.

Fires should be planned in several categories:

- Deceptive fires to conceal movement noise and to confuse the enemy.
- Firing along route (possibly on checkpoints) to eliminate enemy from the route. A specific pattern of firing should not be planned, such as firing on checkpoint 1, checkpoint 2, checkpoint 3, etc.
- Firing on possible enemy locations (key terrain, etc.).
- Fires planned to cover withdrawal or extraction.

SNIPERS SHOULD CLOSELY ADHERE TO THE PLANNED ROUTES (THUS, THE NECESSITY OF DETAILED PLANNING AND TERRAIN ANALYSIS) TO PRECLUDE RUNNING INTO OTHER FRIENDLY UNITS OR FIRES.

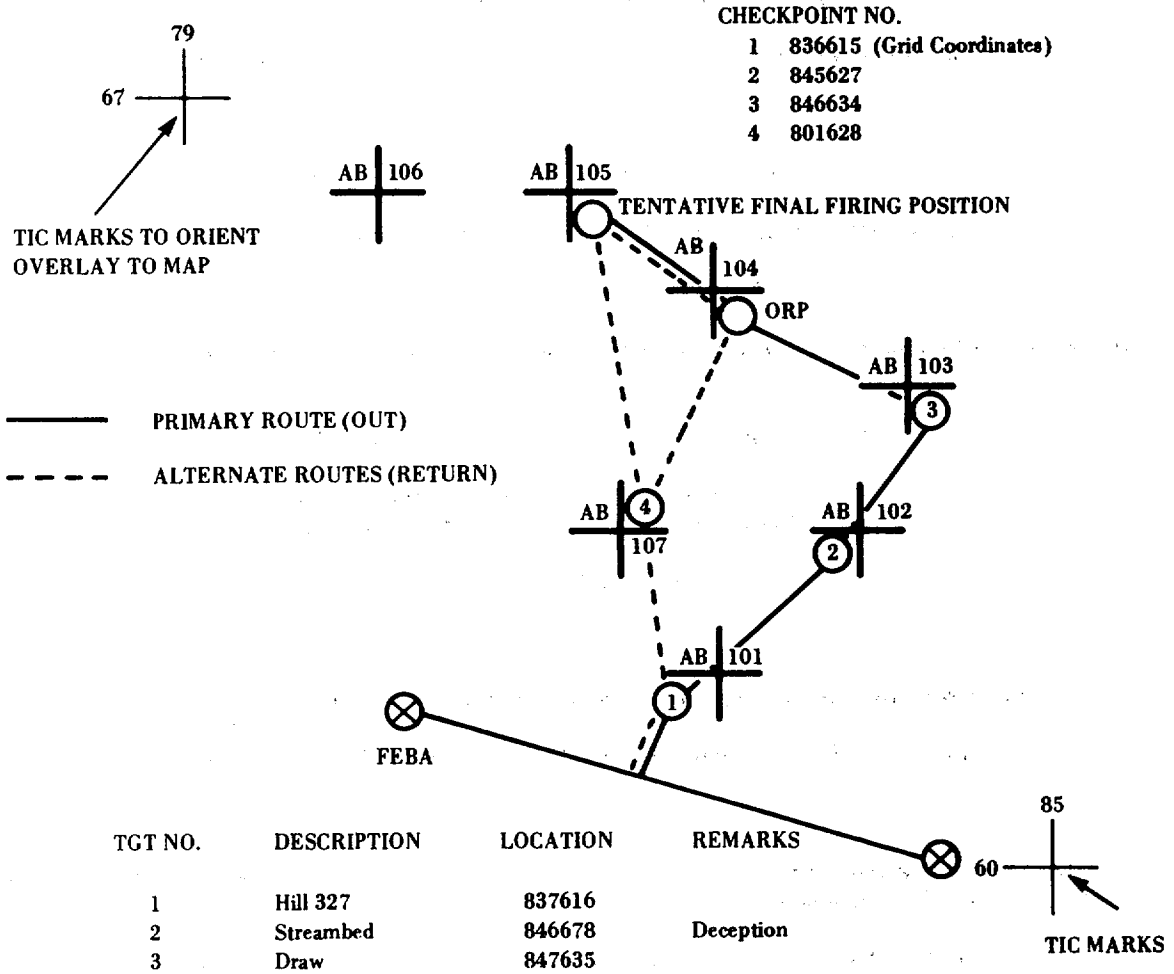
FIRE SUPPORT CONTROL

Only basic, initial calls for fire are covered, enough to allow the snipers to get that first round or rounds out. For more detailed information on subsequent corrections and control of fire support, see FM 6-40 and FM 6-40-5.

Figure 7-10. Sniper With Radio.

ALL SNIPERS MUST BE EXPERTS IN THE CONTROL AND PLANNING OF ALL TYPES OF FIRE SUPPORT

FIRE SUPPORT PLAN SKETCH IN OVERLAY FORMAT



TGT NO.	DESCRIPTION	LOCATION	REMARKS
1	Hill 327	837616	
2	Streambed	846678	Deception
3	Draw	847635	
4	Hill 350	826613	WP, HE
5	Tree line	800661	Immediate Smoke, HE
6	Draw	795665	VT
7	Streambed	812643	

NAME:
PATROL UNIT:
DATE TO BE FIRED:
MAP SHEET & SERIES NUMBER:
FREQUENCIES & CALL SIGNS OF PATROL:
TIME OF DEPARTURE:
TIME OF RETURN:

Figure 7-11. Fire Plan Sketch.

If the target is an "on call" target already planned for and assigned a target number on the fire plan sketch, the call for fire consists of the following:

H-24, THIS IS H-18, SUPPRESS AB101, OVER

(Call Sign of Fire Direction Center (FDC)) (Call Sign of Sniper) (Target Number)

If the target is in an "on call" status and has taken the sniper under fire, the call for fire consists of the following:

H-24, THIS IS H-18, IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION AB101, OVER

If a target of opportunity presents itself, the grid coordinate method of target location is the easiest. The call for fire consists of the following:

H-24, THIS IS H-18, FIRE FOR EFFECT, OVER

The fire direction center will then read back the call for fire; the sniper transmits the grid coordinates of the target.

GRID 180513, OVER

If a target not in an "on call" status takes the snipers under fire, the grid mission is transmitted as follows:

H-24, THIS IS H-18, IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION, GRID 180513, OVER

Smoke is termed the "thinking man's ammunition" and can be placed between the sniper and the advancing enemy to conceal the sniper's withdrawal. The call for fire is as follows:

H-24, THIS IS H-18, IMMEDIATE SMOKE, GRID 180513, OVER

For Artillery: Immediate smoke missions are fired with a mix of WP and HC for quick buildup, so the sniper should be careful in planning the grid location of the target area. Smoke can be PRE-PLANNED as well.

To REPEAT fires (when the sniper desires more rounds in the same location specified in the call for fire), the sniper says:

H-24, THIS IS H-18, REPEAT, OVER

708. ZONE BRIEFS

The sniper team leader must plan for immediate extraction, should it become necessary. This should be preplanned, when possible, to be picked up at a specific checkpoint or the objective rallying point (ORP). *When in trouble, the snipers should call for fire, possibly smoke, and withdraw along a preplanned route to a pickup zone where they can be picked up by helicopter.* If unable to withdraw, the sniper can be picked up by "spie rig," again under the cover of sniper planned fire support.

If the hide is properly constructed, the possibility of needing an immediate extraction is greatly reduced, as the enemy will not be able to see it even while standing on top of the hide.

If an infantry backup force is employed, they can aid in extracting the sniper team.

When giving a zone brief, the sniper must talk clearly, quickly, and accurately.

Snipers MUST know the frequency and call sign of the helicopters.

HELICOPTER ZONE BRIEF

- Identification (call signs) (immediate extraction).
- Description of landing zone (size, shape, secure, or insecure.
- Ground obstacles in and around landing zone.
- Wind direction and velocity.
- Obstacles in approach path.
- Time/direction of last enemy fire.
- Suspected enemy positions/heavy caliber weapons.
- Direction from which enemy fire is most likely.
- Approach direction for helicopter (land helicopter into the wind.
- Direction cleared to return fire.
- MEDICAL EVACUATION ONLY: Number, precedence, and type wounded.
- Landing zone marking (mark with smoke, make pilot identify color).

TALK THE PILOT INTO THE SNIPER POSITION USING THE CLOCK SYSTEM–THE DIRECTION HIS NOSE IS POINTING IS 12 O'CLOCK

SPECIFY THE NEED TO BE PICKED UP BY SPIE RIG IF THE TEAM AND HELICOPTERS HAVE THE CAPABILITY AND IF THE SNIPERS ARE STILL UNDER HEAVY FIRE

APPENDIX A

RANGE ESTIMATION TABLES

TABLE OF MILS FOR PERSONNEL

6 FEET, 5 FEET 9 INCHES, AND 5 FEET 6 INCHES

MILS	6 FEET = 2 YARDS	5 FEET 9 INCHES = 1.9 YARDS	5 FEET 6 INCHES = 1.8 YARDS
1	2000	1900	1800
1-1/4	1600	1520	1440
1-1/2	1333	1266	1200
1-3/4	1143	1085	1028
2	1000	950	900
2-1/4	888	844	800
2-1/2	800	760	750
2-3/4	727	690	654
3	666	633	600
3-1/4	615	584	553
3-1/2	571	542	514
3-3/4	533	506	480
4	500	475	450
4-1/4	470	447	423
4-1/2	444	422	400
4-3/4	421	400	378
5	400	380	360
5-1/4	380	361	342
5-1/2	362	345	327
5-3/4	347	330	313
6	334	316	300
6-1/4	320	304	288
6-1/2	308	292	277
6-3/4	296	281	266
7	286	271	257
8	250	237	225
9	222	211	200
10	200	190	180

TABLE OF MILS FOR OBJECTS

	FEET	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
	YARDS	1	1.3	1.7	2	2.3	2.7	3	3.3	3.7	4	4.3	4.7	5	5.3	5.7	6
MILS	2	500	650	850	1000	1150	1350	1500	1650	1850	2000	2150	2350	2500	2650	2850	3000
	2.5	400	520	680	800	920	1080	1200	1320	1480	1600	1720	1880	2000	2120	2280	2400
	3	333	425	566	665	766	900	999	1100	1230	1332	1433	1566	1665	1766	1900	1998
	3.5	285	371	486	571	657	771	855	943	1057	1140	1229	1343	1425	1514	1629	1710
	4	250	325	425	500	575	675	750	825	925	1000	1075	1175	1250	1325	1425	1500
	4.5	222	289	370	444	511	600	666	733	822	888	950	1044	1110	1178	1267	1332
	5	200	260	340	400	460	540	600	660	740	800	860	940	1000	1060	1140	1200
	5.5	182	236	309	362	418	491	543	600	673	724	782	855	905	964	1036	1036
	6	167	217	283	334	383	450	500	550	617	668	717	783	835	883	950	1000
	6.5	154	200	262	308	354	415	432	503	569	616	662	723	770	815	877	924
	7	143	186	243	286	329	386	429	471	529	572	614	671	715	757	814	858
	7.5	133	173	227	266	307	360	399	440	493	532	573	627	665	707	760	795
	8	125	163	213	250	288	338	375	413	463	500	538	588	625	663	713	750
	8.5	118	153	200	234	271	318	351	388	435	468	506	553	585	624	671	702
	9	111	144	189	222	256	300	333	367	411	444	478	522	555	589	633	646
	9.5	105	137	178	210	242	284	315	347	389	420	453	495	525	559	600	630
MILS	10	100	130	170	200	230	270	300	330	370	400	430	470	500	530	570	600
	10.5								314	352	381	410	448	476	505	543	511
	11								300	336	367	390	427	455	482	518	545
	11.5									322	348	374	409	435	461	496	522
	12									308	333	353	392	417	442	475	500
	12.5										320	344	376	400	424	456	480
	13										308	331	362	385	408	438	462
	13.5											319	348	370	393	422	444
	14											307	336	357	379	407	429
	14.5												324	345	366	393	414
	15												313	333	353	380	400
	15.5												303	323	342	368	387
MILS	16													313	325	356	375
	16.5													303	321	345	364
	17														312	335	353
	17.5														302	326	343
	18															317	333
	18.5															308	324
	19															300	316
	19.5																308

1) ESTIMATE HEIGHT OF TARGET AND LOCATE ACROSS THE TOP

2) MEASURE HEIGHT OF TARGET IN MILS AND LOCATE DOWN THE SIDE

3) MOVE DOWN FROM THE TOP AND RIGHT FROM THE SIDE TO FIND THE RANGE IN YARDS

$$\frac{\text{HEIGHT OF TARGET (YARDS)} \times 1{,}000}{\text{HEIGHT OF TARGET (MILS)}} = \text{RANGE (YARDS)}$$

APPENDIX B

BASIC SNIPER TRAINING SYLLABUS

1. HOURLY BREAKDOWN OF 8-WEEK PERIOD OF INSTRUCTION

HOURS	SUBJECT
4	Zeroing
20	Unknown Distance Firing
46	Stationary Target Firing
31	Moving Target Firing
8	Night Firing Under Artificial Illumination
15	Shooting Tests—Stationary/Moving Targets
30	Sniper/Marksmanship Related Classes
20½	Fire Support Planning/Control
50	Mission Planning
11½	Employment
16	Close Combat
42	Mapping/Aerial Photograph Instruction (6 Application Exercises)
1½	Written Test
44	Stalking Exercises 11 Exercises)
11	Range Estimation Exercises (11 Exercises)
11	Observation Exercises (11 Exercises)
6	Concealment Exercises (3 Exercises)
10	Hide Construction (1 Exercise)
48	Mission Exercises (2 Exercises, Each Covering a 24-Hour Period)
16	Tactical Exercise Without Troops (TEWT) (4 Exercises)
8½	Kim's Game
450	TOTAL HOURS

2. SNIPER PROFICIENCY TRAINING

The purpose of proficiency training is to enable the qualified sniper to maintain the degree of skill and proficiency to which he was trained. Proficiency training should be conducted quarterly in all sniper skills, although special emphasis should be made on marksmanship and stalking. These should be practiced as frequently as possible. Every effort should be made to maintain sniper proficiency.

Snipers should be requalified each year in all sniper skills. They should also be "quizzed" and/or tested every quarter.

Proficiency training should be conducted to the same degree of standards as it was originally taught so as not to lose any effectiveness in combat. If a sniper is not retrained quarterly, his quality of performance will decrease; therefore, he will not meet the standards of the Marine Corps scout sniper.

SNIPERS MUST BE INCLUDED, IN THE SNIPER ROLE, IN ALL NORMAL INFANTRY TACTICAL TRAINING AND IN TACTICAL EXERCISES.

APPENDIX C

MARKSMANSHIP EXERCISES

Marksmanship takes up a large portion of sniper training, both in schools and in proficiency training. The sniper may be proficient in all other areas of training, but without marksmanship, other areas are useless. There are five different marksmanship phases a sniper student must complete. They are:

- Stationary targets.
- Moving targets.
- Unknown distance firing.
- Firing under artificial illumination.
- Marksmanship test.

The following pages will consist of a lesson plan-type explanation of how to set up and conduct each of the firing exercises mentioned above.

1. STATIONARY TARGET FIRING

The purpose of stationary target firing is to make the sniper proficient in firing at stationary targets ranging from 300 to 1,000 yards.

DESCRIPTION

The sniper student is given at least 10 rounds to fire at each yard line, starting from the 300-yard line and moving back to 1,000 yards.

RECONNAISSANCE BY THE CONDUCTING OFFICER/NCO

On a known distance range, it is necessary to ensure that:

- Communication equipment is available and functioning.
- Targets, carriages, extra uprights, pasters, and spotters are available.
- Ammunition is available.
- A range safety officer must be available, as well as a corpsman and an emergency vehicle.

CONDUCT OF THE EXERCISE

The class must be split in half so that there is an even number of personnel in the pits and on the line.

On the line, the student will be issued his ammunition and briefed on the following:

- Aim of the exercise.
- Safety precautions on the line.
- What target to shoot at (per team).
- How many rounds per yard line.
- Time limit per shot.
- Standard to be achieved.

In the pits, the students will be briefed on the following:

- Procedures for pulling, marking, and spotting targets.
- Pit commands to be used.
- Safety precautions in the pits.

There should be two students per target on the line and in the pits.

The students will be positioned on each firing point so that one is firing, while the other is laying behind and to the right of the shooter observing wind conditions and plotting the shots (for a right handed shooter).

On the command, "LOAD AND BE READY," the student will chamber a round and place the weapon in his shoulder with the safety on.

On the command, "COMMENCE FIRING WHEN YOUR TARGET APPEARS," the students will fire all their allotted rounds for that yard line, one at a time, while the observer calls the wind and plots each shot.

At this point of the exercise, the line officer and/or instructors should be especially watchful for safety violations and weapon and ammo malfunctions.

Once the first student has fired all of his allotted rounds, the command, "CEASE FIRING ON THE LINE," will be given, followed by, "IS THE LINE CLEAR?" The weapons will be taken out of the shoulders and placed on "safe." The instructors will check the chambers.

The students on the line will then exchange positions on each firing point and wait for the commands.

The line officer will notify the pit officer when he will commence firing. The pit officer will, in turn, notify the target pullers with the command, "STAND BY TO RUN YOUR TARGETS IN THE AIR."

The pit officer will then say, "TARGETS, RUN THEM UP," upon which the students will raise the targets.

When a shot hole appears in the target, the puller will pull down the target, put a spotter in the shot hole and run the target back up, showing the shooter where he hit.

When the next shot hole appears, the puller will again pull down the target, move the spotter from the old shot hole to the new shot hole, paste the old shot hole and run the target back up. This procedure will be repeated until all rounds have been fired and the pit officer announces, "THE PITS ARE CLEAR. CHANGE OVER."

The personnel in the pits will replace the personnel on the line and vice versa.

The targets used for all stationary firing will be the Standard "B" Modified Requalification Target, or an FBI silhouette. *Student should fire from the supported prone position in most cases.*

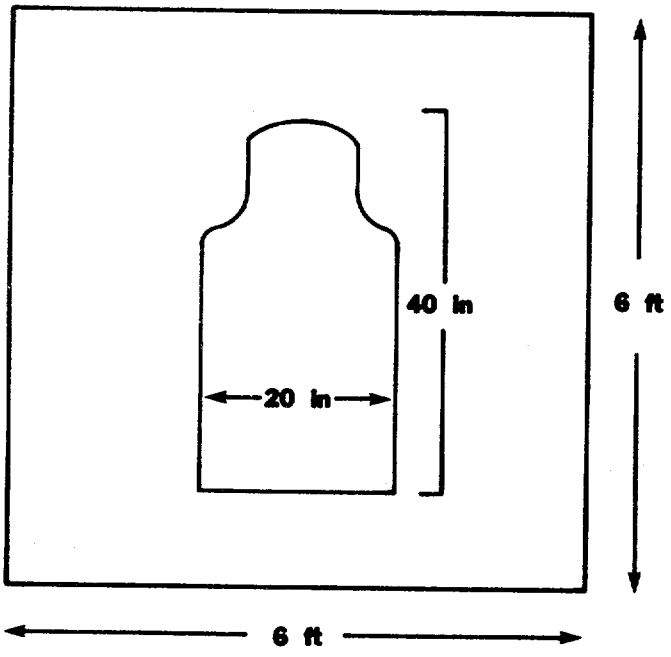


Figure C-1. Standard "B" Modified Requalification Target.

2. MOVING TARGET FIRING

The purpose of moving target firing is to make the sniper proficient in firing at moving targets ranging from 300 to 800 yards.

DESCRIPTION

The students are given at least 10 rounds to fire at moving silhouettes at ranges from 300 to 800 yards. The targets move 8- to 10-target frames, perpendicular to the student on the firing line, and will then move back 8- to 10-target frames in the direction whence they came.

RECONNAISSANCE BY THE CONDUCTING OFFICER/NCO

On the range to be utilized, the conducting officer or NCO must ensure that:

- Communication equipment is available and functioning.
- Targets, pasters, and spotters are available.
- Ammunition is available.
- A range safety officer must be available, as well as a corpsman, and an emergency vehicle.

CONDUCT OF THE EXERCISE

The class is split in half so that there is an even number of personnel on the line and in the pits.

On the line, the student will be issued ammunition and briefed on the following:

- Aim of the exercise.
- Safety precautions on the line.
- What target "sector" to shoot at.
- How many rounds per yard line.
- Time limit per shot.
- Standard to be achieved.

In the pits, the students will be given all the necessary equipment; i.e., targets, spotters, etc., and will be briefed on the following:

- Procedures for "walking the target."
- Procedures for pulling, marking, and spotting the target.
- Safety precautions in the pits.
- Pit commands to be used.

There should be two students for each target on the line and in the pits.

The target used for moving targets will be the "E" type pistol silhouette (cut to 12 inches wide) attached to a long stick or pole (usually 2 target frame sticks nailed together) and carried across the catwalk between 8 to 10 target frames, usually referred to as a "sector."

When the pit officer/NCO gives the command, "PUT YOUR TARGETS IN THE AIR," the students will raise the target approximately 2 to 3 feet above the butts.

The next command is "GO," where the students will walk at a normal pace (approximately 2 to 3 miles per hour) from their left limit to their right limit.

If the student gets a hit on the target while he is walking, he immediately pulls the target down and puts a spotter in the shot hole. He then runs the target back up while walking to his far limit, where he will quickly clear and paste the target, waiting for the commands to be repeated.

On the next shot, the pit puller walks back to his original point, at the same pace, with his target in the air to be shot at. He will repeat this back and forth procedure (by commands) until the shooter has completed firing. While one man is walking the target, the other is keeping score.

Scoring is a hit-or-miss system. If the shot hits the silhouette, it is scored as a hit. If it does not hit the silhouette, it is a zero.

On the line, the students will be positioned in teams on separate firing points, two men per point. One man shoots, while the other observes wind, adjusts the shooter's leads, and plots the shots in his partner's data book.

The line officer/NCO will give the command, "LOAD AND BE READY," and the student will assume a supported prone position, chamber a round, put the safety switch on safe, and wait for the next command.

The next command will be "COMMENCE FIRING WHEN YOUR TARGETS APPEAR.".

The targets will come up and move to the right or left, and the sniper student must shoot the target before it reaches its sector limit. At this point, the line officer and/or instructors must be especially watchful for safety violations and weapon or ammunition malfunctions.

When the student is finished firing all his rounds, the "clearing" commands will be given and the student will change positions with his partner, and the above procedures will be repeated.

Once the two students on the line have finished firing all the yard lines, they will switch with the students in the pits.

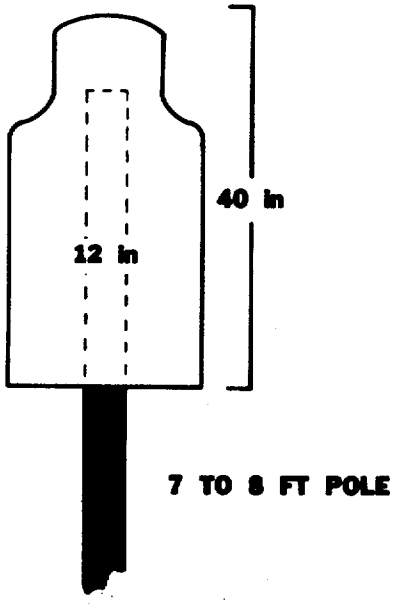


Figure C-2. The "E" Type Pistol Silhouette.

3. UNKNOWN DISTANCE FIRING

The purpose of this exercise is to make the sniper student knowledgeable in range estimation and proficient in engaging targets at unknown ranges.

DESCRIPTION

The sniper team must fill out a range card and field sketch prior to the firing exercise. They must then use their range estimations on the range card to engage their targets.

RECONNAISSANCE BY THE CONDUCTING OFFICER/NCO

There are certain requirements in unknown distance firing exercises unique to all other firing exercises. These requirements are:

- A large area, at least 1,000 yards long and 300 yards wide, with many types of terrain features.
- Five targets should be made for each team, with the team number on the target for easy identification by the team members.
- A range safety officer must be present during all firing, along with a corpsman and emergency vehicle.
- Ammunition must be available.

CONDUCT OF THE EXERCISE

The students will be brought out to the area, prior to firing, and told to fill out range cards and make field sketches (which will be graded as well as the firing scores).

Each team will be given five targets, set at ranges unknown to the students.

Each sniper student will fire two rounds per target at ranges up to 1,000 yards. Each target will have the team's assigned number painted on them and will be set at five different unknown ranges;

On command from the conducting officer/NCO, the students will engage their targets with a time limit of 20 minutes per team.

After each student has completed firing, the line will be cleared and the students allowed to go out to score and paste the targets.

Targets will be scored as 5 points per hit. Total team points is 100. Passing score for this firing exercise will be 80 percent of the total points available per man (40 points).

The targets used for unknown distance firing will be the full and partial "M" type standing silhouette.

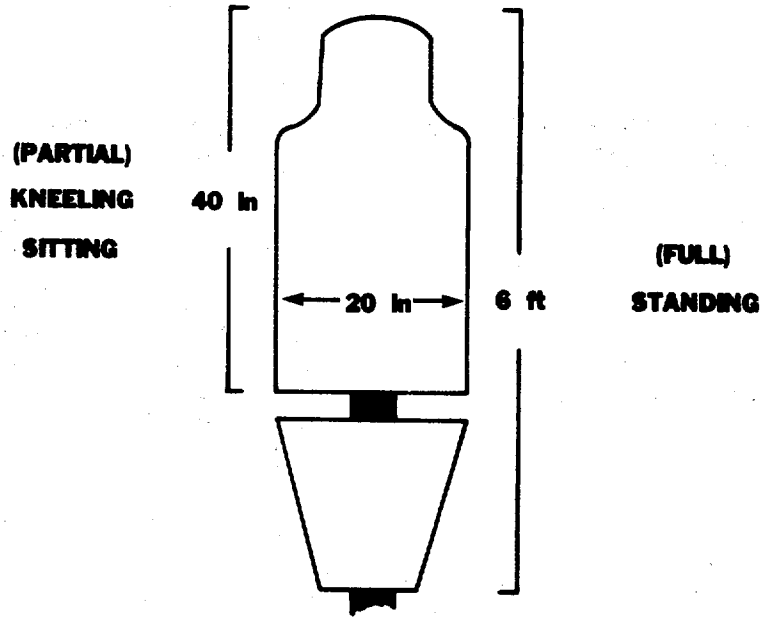


Figure C-3. Full and Partial "M" Type Standing Silhouette.

4. FIRING UNDER ARTIFICIAL ILLUMINATION

The purpose of this exercise is to make the sniper proficient in the proper holds for stationary targets and the proper leads for moving targets at distances ranging from 300 to 600 yards under artificial illumination.

DESCRIPTION

The sniper students will fire at stationary targets and moving targets under artificial illumination at distances ranging from 300 to 600 yards. Both stationary and moving target firing should be conducted on separate nights due to the time involved to conduct one exercise.

RECONNAISSANCE BY THE CONDUCTING OFFICER/NCO

Most of the requirements are the same as for other firing exercises, but there are some requirements unique to artificial illumination firing.

- "POP-UP" flares must be made available. They are White Star Illumination Flares with the DODIC number designation L312. To determine the amount needed, multiply the number of rounds per student by the amount of relays firing, then add 10 extra flares due to misfires and duds.
  Example: 20 rounds per student x 4 relays = 80 + 10 extra = 90 flares. 100 flares would be a safe figure.
- Both stationary and moving targets must be made available, along with spotters and pasters.
- Flashlights for line and pit use must be available.
- Communication equipment must be available and functioning.
- A range safety officer must be present, as well as a corpsman and an emergency vehicle.
- Ammunition must be available.

CONDUCT OF THE EXERCISE

The conduct of the exercise will be explained in two sections (stationary targets and moving targets), since both exercises should not be fired on the same night.

STATIONARY TARGET FIRING UNDER ARTIFICIAL ILLUMINATION

Three to four hours should be set aside to fire this night exercise.

Set up the range and pits in the same manner as in the daytime stationary target firing exercises.

The time limit per round will be the time during which the flare is illuminating the range. When a flare goes up, firing commences. Firing ceases after each round when the flare goes out.

An instructor fires the flares one at a time, either from the line or pits, whichever is more convenient in adjusting the flare to the wind.

The instructor fires the flare according to the wind, so that the maximum amount of light will be on the targets for a maximum amount of time (duration of the flare).

When the instructor fires the flare, the student must fire one round while the flare is lit. The pit puller will pull and spot the target and run it back up before the flare goes out so the partner on the line can plot the shot in the data book.

If the student does not fire while the area is illuminated, he receives a miss. If he fires just before the flare goes out, the pit puller will spot the target on the next flare or with the flashlight.

The students must get 80 percent hits to pass the exercise.

MOVING TARGET
FIRING UNDER ARTIFICIAL ILLUMINATION

The line procedures are the same as in the stationary target illumination firing.

The pit procedures are somewhat complicated and must be executed in a coordinated manner.

When the flare is launched, the sound of its launching can be heard in the pits. At this point, the targets are put in the air.

When the flare ignites, the pit puller starts walking the target across his assigned sector.

The student must fire during the illumination. If he does not fire, he receives a miss.

Due to the time involved in walking the target 8- to 10-target areas, the spotting of the targets will be done on the next flare so that the observer can adjust the shooter's lead.

When firing is finished, the range area should be checked for fires caused by drifting flares. If a fire is spotted, and is small enough, extinguish it; if it is becoming a large brush fire or looks like it might develop into a large fire, call the fire department immediately. Police up all flare debris.

The targets used for stationary target illumination firing will be the standard stationary target. The "B" modified standard requalification target or anFBI silhouette.

The targets used for moving target illumination firing will be the standard moving target. The "E" type pistol silhouette cut to 12-inches wide and mounted on a 7- to 8-foot stick or pole. (See par. 2)

5. MARKSMANSHIP TEST

The purpose of the marksmanship test is to evaluate the student in his ability to engage 35 designated targets at various ranges, scoring one point per hit with 80 percent accuracy.

DESCRIPTION

The student will be required to engage stationary targets at ranges from 300 to 1,000 yards and moving targets at ranges from 300 to 800 yards and must get at least 28 total hits (80 percent of 35 possible hits).

RECONNAISSANCE BY THE CONDUCTING OFFICER/NCO

Communication equipment must be available and functioning.

Stationary and moving targets must be available, along with spotters, pasters, and extra target repair centers.

Scorecards for the pits and line must be available (only the pit score will be valid); verifiers should be present.

A range safety officer must be present, as well as a corpsman and emergency vehicle.

A 1,000-yard known distance range is needed.

CONDUCT OF ENGAGING STATIONARY TARGETS FROM 300 TO 1,000 YARDS

Each team will be assigned a block of eight targets, each block of which will be designated with the left and right limits marked with a 6-foot x 6-foot target mounted in two respective carriages. Thus, the right limit for one block will also serve as the left limit of the next block. The following targets will serve as left and right limits respectively: 1, 8, 15, 22, 29, 36, and 43. The stationary target will be mounted in the left limit target carriage of each block.

The first stage of fire at each yard line (300, 500, 600, 700, 800, 900, and 1,000) will be stationary targets from the supported prone position. Command will be given from the center of the line to load one round. The sniper and partner will have 3 minutes to judge wind, light condition, proper elevation hold, and fire three rounds with the target being pulled and marked after each shot. After the 3-minute time limit has expired, all stationary targets will be pulled down, cleared, and will remain in the pits. There will not be a changeover between sniper and observer until the sniper has engaged his moving targets, which should begin immediately after pulling the stationary targets in the pits.

CONDUCT OF ENGAGING MOVING TARGETS FROM 300 TO 800 YARDS

Each student will remain at their respective firing point after engaging stationary targets, so they can engage their moving targets within the assigned block of eight targets. One of the butt pullers will position himself at the left limit with the moving target, ready to move when the stationary stage is completed.

The second stage of fire at each yard line (300, 500, 600, 700, and 800) will be moving targets. The command will be given from the center of the line to load two rounds. Once the entire line is ready, a moving target will appear on the left limit of each block of targets, moving left to right. The sniper and partner will have approximately 15 to 20 seconds (the amount of time it takes the student to walk from the left limit to the right limit) in which to fire one round. The next target will move from the right limit to the left, and again, the sniper and his partner will have 15 to 20 seconds to fire one round. The target will be run up after each hit. It will also be up to the partner to advise the sniper on where his rounds are impacting (high, low, left, and right).

Moving targets will not be engaged past 800 yards. Therefore, five rounds will be fired and scored on stationary targets at 900 yards and 1,000 yards.

CONDUCT OF THE LINE OFFICER/NCO

It will be the responsibility of the line officer/NCO to see that the entire test is run smoothly and safely. He will:

- Be the deciding factor should any complications or differences arise.
- Be responsible for briefing the pit officer/NCO on the conduct of the test and any other major items that he can foresee that will aid him in controlling the conduct of the test.
- Ensure that all commands are given clearly and precisely and that all students are allotted the same amount of time for firing.
- Ensure the required amount of ammunition is present and the appropriate range is signed out.
- Be responsible for the police of all firing lines.

CONDUCT OF THE PIT OFFICER/NCO

It will be the responsibility of the pit officer/NCO to see that the test is run smoothly and safely for all personnel in the pits. He will:

- Contact the line officer/NCO should any complications or differences arise in the pits.
- Be responsible for briefing all students as to the conduct of fire and the pit procedures for that particular portion of the test.

- Ensure all commands are given clearly and precisely and the individuals on each block of targets record the number of hits received during both stages of fire.
- Ensure that the required amount of targets are readily available and that each block of targets is correctly implaced and properly manned.
- Be directly responsible for the police of the pit area.

TEST SCORING

Scoring will be conducted on the firing line as well as in the pits. Each student will fire 35 rounds at an assortment of stationary and moving targets from 300 to 1,000 yards. Each round will be valued at 1 point with a total value of 35 points. Passing score for the test is 80 percent of a "possible" score, which is 28 hits. A miss will be scored as zero. Final score will be determined by the pit score, and the verifiers.

Snipers will be given several rounds at 300 yards to check their "zero" prior to starting the test.

SNIPER QUALIFICATION COURSE

STAGE	YARD LINE	* TARGET TYPE	TARGETS FIRED	NO. ROUNDS RECEIVED ON TARGET	SCORE
1	300	S	3	3	3
2	300	M	2	2	2
3	500	S	3	3	3
4	500	M	2	2	2
5	600	S	3	3	3
6	600	M	2	2	2
7	700	S	3	3	3
8	700	M	2	2	2
9	800	S	3	3	3
10	800	M	2	2	2
11	900	S	5	5	5
12	1,000	S	5	5	5
					35 Points

*S = STATIONARY
M = MOVING

APPENDIX D

SNIPER TRAINING EXERCISES

1. STALKING EXERCISES

The purpose of stalking exercises is to give the sniper confidence in his ability to approach and occupy a firing position without being observed.

DESCRIPTION

Having studied a map (and aerial photograph, if available), individual students must stalk for a predesignated distance, which could be 1,000 yards or more, depending on the area selected. All stalking exercises and tests should be approximately 1,000 yards with a 4-hour time limit. The student must stalk to within 150 to 200 yards of two trained observers, who are scanning the area with binoculars, and fire two blanks without being detected.

RECONNAISSANCE BY THE CONDUCTING OFFICER/NCO

The area used for a stalking exercise must be chosen with great care. An area in which a student must do the low crawl for the complete distance would be unsuitable. The following items should be considered:

- As much of the area as possible should be visible to the observer. This forces the student to use the ground properly, even when far from the observer's location.
- Where possible, available cover should decrease as the student nears the observer's position. This will enable him to take chances early in the stalk and force him to move more carefully as he closes in on his firing position.
- The students must start the stalk in an area out of sight of the observer.
- Boundaries must be established by means of natural features or the use of markers.

CONDUCT OF THE EXERCISE

In a location near the jumpoff point for the stalk, the student is briefed on the following:

- Aim of the exercise.
- Boundaries.
- Time limit (usually 4 hours).
- Standards to be achieved.

After the briefing, the students are dispatched at intervals to avoid congestion.

In addition to the two observers, there are two "walkers," equipped with radios, who will position themselves within the stalk area. If an observer sees a student, he will contact a walker by radio and direct him to within 5 feet of the student's location. Therefore, when a student is detected, the observer can immediately tell the student what gave him away.

When the student reaches his firing position, which is within 150 to 200 yards of the observer, he will fire a blank at an observer. This will tell the walker he is ready to continue the rest of the exercise. The walker will then move to within 10 yards of the student. The observer will search a 10-yard radius around the walker for the sniper student. If the student is undetected, the walker will tell him to chamber and fire his second blank. If the sniper is still unseen, the walker will then point in the student's direction, and the observer will search in detail for anything that indicates a human form, rifle, or equipment. If the sniper remains undetected, the walker will then move in and put his hand on the student's head. The observer will again search in detail. If the sniper student is not seen at this point, he must tell the walker which observer he fired at and what the observer is doing. The observer waves his hat, scratches his face, or makes some gesture that the student can identify when using his telescope. The sniper student must then tell the walker his exact range, wind velocity, and windage applied to the scope. If the sniper completes all of these steps correctly, he has passed the stalk exercise.

A critique is conducted at the conclusion of the exercise, touching on main problem areas.

CREATING INTEREST

To create interest and to give the students practice in observation and stalking skills, one-half of the class could be positioned to observe the conduct of the stalk. Seeing an error made is an effective way of teaching better stalking skills. When a student is caught, he should be sent to the observation post (OP) to observe the exercise.

2. RANGE ESTIMATION EXERCISES

Range estimation exercises are to make the sniper proficient in accurately judging distance.

DESCRIPTION

The student is taken to an observation post, and different objects over distances of up to 1,000 meters are indicated to him. After time for consideration, he writes down the estimated distance to each object. He may use only his binoculars and rifle telescope as aids, and he must estimate to within 10 percent of the correct range (a 6-foot man-sized target should be utilized).

RECONNAISSANCE BY THE CONDUCTING OFFICER/NCO

Each exercise must take place in a different area, offering a variety of terrain. The exercise areas should include dead space as well as places where the student will be observing uphill or downhill. Extra objects should be selected in case those originally chosen cannot be seen due to weather, or for other reasons.

CONDUCT OF THE EXERCISE

The students are brought to the observation post, issued a record card, and given a review on methods of judging distances and causes of miscalculation. They are then briefed on the following:

- Aim of the exercise.
- Reference points.
- Time limit per object.
- Standard to be achieved.

Students are spread out and the first object is indicated. The student is allowed 3 minutes to estimate the distance and write it down. The sequence is repeated for a total of eight objects. The cards are collected, and the correct range to each object is given. The instruct points out in each case why the distance might be underestimated or overestimated. After correction, the cards are given back to the students. In this way, the student retains a record of his performance.

STANDARDS

The student is deemed to have failed if he estimates three or more distances incorrectly.

3. OBSERVATION EXERCISES

The purpose of observation exercises is to practice the sniper's ability to observe an enemy and accurately record the results of his observations.

DESCRIPTION

The student is given an arc of about 1,800 mils to observe for a period of not more than 40 minutes. He is issued a panoramic sketch of his arc and is expected to plot on the sketch any objects he sees in his area. Objects are so positioned as to be invisible to the naked eye, indistinguishable when using binoculars, but recognizable when using the spotting telescope.

RECONNAISSANCE BY THE CONDUCTING OFFICER/NCO

In choosing the location for the exercise, the following points should be considered:

- Number of objects in the arc.
- Time limits.
- Equipment which they are allowed to use (binoculars and spotting telescopes).
- Standard to be attained.

Each student takes up the prone position on the observation line and is issued a panoramic sketch of the area. The staff is available to answer questions about the sketch if a student is confused. (If the class is large, the observation line could be broken into a right and left half. A student could spend the first 20 minutes in one half and then move to the other. This ensures that he sees all the ground in the arc.) At the end of 40 minutes, all sheets are collected and the students are shown the location of each object. This is best done by the students staying in their positions and watching while a member of the staff points out each object. In this way, the students will see why they failed to find an object, even though it was visible. (Students should view first with binoculars and then with spotting telescopes before the instructor picks the item up.)

A critique is then held, bringing out the main points.

SCORING

Students are given half a point for each object correctly plotted and another half point for naming the object correctly.

STANDARDS

The student is deemed to have failed if he scores less than 8 points out of a total of 12 points (12 disguised military objects).

4. MEMORY EXERCISE (KIM'S GAME)

The purpose of the memory exercise is to teach the sniper student to observe and remember a number of unrelated objects. In combat, the sniper requires a good memory in order to report facts accurately, because he may not be in a position to write them down. The Kim's game is to help the student in observation techniques. The better he does on the Kim's games, the more confident he will be during the observation exercises.

PREPARATION

The instructor places 12 small objects on a table. They could be anything from a paper clip to a 40mm round. He notes the name of each object and it's most distinguishable features (color, shape, size, lettering, etc.).

CONDUCT OF THE EXERCISE

The students are placed in a circle around a covered table and told the purpose of the exercise. The instructor tells the students there are 12 objects on the table. He explains that they have a small amount of time to look and a slightly longer amount of time to write. This could range from 2 minutes to look and 2½ minutes to write on the first exercise to 20 seconds to look and 30 seconds to write on the last exercise. After the "looking" time limit is up, the students are given a time limit to write down what they saw. Papers are collected, and the objects are again displayed to show the students what they missed.

DEGREE OF DIFFICULTY

Successive games can be increased in difficulty by:

- Shortening the time limits to look and write.
- Creating distractions, such as music, noise, etc.
- Sending the students on a short run after they view the objects, then giving them a shorter amount of time to write.
- Having the students go on a scheduled field craft exercise after viewing the objects, then after returning (1 or 2 hours later), having them write down what they saw in the Kim's game.

5. HIDE CONSTRUCTION EXERCISE

The purpose of the hide construction exercise is to show the sniper how to build a hide and remain undetected while being observed. The purpose of a hide is to camouflage a sniper or sniper team which is not in movement.

DESCRIPTION

The sniper students are given 8 hours to build a temporary hide large enough to hold a sniper team with all their necessary equipment.

RECONNAISSANCE BY THE CONDUCTING OFFICER/NCO

The hide exercise area should be selected with great care. It can be in any type of terrain, but there should be more than enough prospective spots in which to build a hide. The area should be easily bounded by left and right, far and near limits so that when the instructor points out the limits to the students, they can be easily and quickly identified. There should be enough tools (i.e., axes, picks, shovels, and sandbags) available to accommodate the entire class. There must be sufficient rations and water available to the students to last the entire exercise, which is about 9½ hours total—8 hours construction, 1½ hours testing.

CONDUCT OF THE EXERCISE

The students are issued a shovel, ax, pickax, and approximately 20 sandbags per team. The students are brought to the area and briefed on the purpose of the exercise, their time limit for construction, and their area limits. The students are then allowed to begin construction of their hides.

> Note: During the construction, an instructor should be present at all times to act as an advisor.

At the end of 8 hours, the students' hides are all checked to ensure that they are complete. An infantry officer is brought out to act as an observer. He is placed in an area 300 yards from the hide area, where he starts his observation with binoculars and a 20X, M49 spotting scope. The observer, after failing to find a hide, is brought forward 150 yards and again commences observation.

An instructor in the field (walker with radio) then moves to within 10 yards of a hide and informs the observer. The observer then tells the walker to have the sniper in the hide to load and fire his only round (blank). If the sniper's muzzle blast is seen, or if the hide is seen due to improper construction, the team fails, but they remain in the hide. These procedures are repeated for all the sniper teams. The observer is then brought down to within 25 yards of each hide to determine whether they can be seen with the naked eye at that distance. The observer is not shown the hide. He must find it. If the sniper team is located at 25 yards, it fails and is allowed to come out and see its discrepancies. If the team is not seen, it passes.

OTHER REQUIREMENTS

The sniper teams should also be required to fill out a range card and a sniper's log book and make a field sketch. One way of helping them achieve this is to have an instructor showing "flash cards" from 150 yards away, beginning when the observer arrives and ending when the observer moves to within 25 yards. The sniper teams should record everything they see on the flash cards and anything going on at the observation post during the exercise.

STANDARDS

The sniper teams are required to pass all phases in order to pass the exercise. All range cards, log books, and field sketches must be turned in for grading and a final determination of pass or fail.

6. CAMOUFLAGE AND CONCEALMENT EXERCISES

Camouflage and concealment exercises are held to help the sniper student to select final firing positions.

DESCRIPTION

The student conceals himself within 200 yards of an observer, who, using binoculars, tries to find the student. The student must be able to fire blank ammunition at the observer without being seen, and have the correct elevation and windage on his sight. The student must remain unseen throughout the conduct of the exercise.

RECONNAISSANCE BY THE CONDUCTING OFFICER/NCO

In choosing the location for the exercise, the instructor ensures that certain conditions are met. These are:

- There must be adequate space to ensure students are not crowded together in the area. There should be at least twice the number of potential positions as there are students. Once the area has been established, the limits should be marked in some manner (e.g., flags, trees, prominent features, etc.). Students should then be allowed to choose any position within the limits for their final firing position.

- The observer must be located where he can see the entire problem area.

As there will be several concealment exercises throughout the sniper course, different types of terrain should be chosen in order that the students may practice concealment in varied conditions. For instance, one exercise could take place in a fairly open area, one along a wood line, one in shrubs, and another in hilly or rough terrain.

CONDUCT OF THE EXERCISE

The sniper is given a specified area with boundaries in which to conceal himself properly. The observers turn their backs to the area and allow the students 5 minutes to conceal themselves. At the end of 5 minutes, the observers turn and commence observation in their search for concealed snipers. This observation should last approximately one-half hour (more time is allotted, if desired). At the conclusion of observation, the observer will instruct, by radio, one of the two observers (walkers) in the field to move to within 10 meters of one of the snipers. The sniper is given one blank. If he cannot br seen after the walker moves within the 10 meters, the walker will tell him to load and fire his blank. The observer is looking for muzzle blast, vegetation flying after the shot, and movement by the sniper before and after he fires. If the student cannot be seen, the walker then extends his arm in the direction of the sniper, indicating his position. If the sniper remains unseen after indication, the walker goes to the sniper's position and places his hand, palm facing the observer, directly on top of the sniper's head. If the sniper passes all of the above, he must then state his elevation, windage, and what type of movement the observer is making.

CREATING INTEREST

To create interest and to give students practice in observation, one-half of the class may be positioned with the observer in order that they can profit from the mistakes of the other half of the class. When a student fails the exercise, he should go to the observation post to observe.

APPENDIX E

WINDAGE CONVERSION TABLE

RANGE IN YARDS	WIND VALUE	2 MPH		4 MPH		6 MPH		8 MPH		10 MPH		12 MPH		14 MPH		16 MPH		18 MPH		20 MPH	
		MIN.	IN.	MIN.	IN.	MIN.	IN.	MIN.	IN.	MIN.	IN.	MIN.	IN.	MIN.	IN.	MIN.	IN.	MIN.	IN.	MIN.	IN.
100	1/2	0	.073	1/8	.146	1/4	.219	1/4	.292	1/4	.365	1/2	.438	1/2	.511	1/2	.584	3/4	.657	3/4	.73
	FULL	1/8	.146	1/4	.292	1/2	.438	1/2	.584	3/4	.73	3/4	.876	1	1.022	1 1/4	1.168	1 1/4	1.314	1 1/2	1.460
200	1/2	0	.3	0	.6	1/2	.9	1/2	1.2	1	1.5	1	1.8	1	2.1	1	2.4	1	2.7	1 1/2	3.
	FULL	0	.6	1/2	1.2	1	1.8	1	2.4	1 1/2	3	2	3.6	2	4.2	2 1/2	4.8	2 1/2	5.4	3	6.
300	1/2	0	.7	1/2	1.4	1/2	2.1	1	2.8	1	3.5	1 1/2	4.2	1 1/2	4.9	2	5.6	2	6.3	2 1/2	7.
	FULL	1/2	1.4	1	2.8	1 1/2	4.2	2	5.6	2	7	2 1/2	8.4	3	9.8	4	11.2	4	12.6	4.5	14.
400	1/2	1/2	1.25	1/2	2.5	1	4.	1	5.25	1 1/2	6.5	2	7.75	2	9.	2 1/2	10.5	3	11.75	3	13.
	FULL	1/2	2.5	1	5.0	2	8.	2 1/2	10.5	3	13	4	15.5	4 1/2	18.	5	21	6	23.5	6 1/2	26.
500	1/2	1/2	2.0	1	4.0	1	6.5	1 1/2	8.5	2	11.	2 1/2	13.	3	15	3 1/2	17	4	19	4 1/2	21.5
	FULL	1	4.5	1 1/2	8.5	2 1/2	13.	3 1/2	17.	4	21.5	5	26.	6	30	7	34.5	8	38.5	8 1/2	43.
600	1/2	1/2	3.0	1	6.5	1 1/2	10.	2	13.	2 1/2	16	3	19.5	3 1/2	23	4 1/2	26	5	29	5 1/2	32.5
	FULL	1	6.5	2	13.	3	19.5	4 1/2	26.	5 1/2	32.5	6 1/2	39.	7 1/2	45.5	8 1/2	52	9 1/2	58.5	11	65.
700	1/2	1	5.	1	9.	2	14.	2 1/2	18.5	3	23	4	28	4 1/2	32.5	5	37	6	42	6 1/2	46.5
	FULL	1	9.5	2 1/2	18.5	4	28.	5	37	6 1/2	46.5	8	56	9 1/2	65	10 1/2	74.5	12	83.5	13	93.0
800	1/2	1	6.	1 1/2	13.	2	19.	3	25.5	4	32	5	38	5 1/2	44.5	6 1/2	51	7	57	8	63.5
	FULL	1 1/2	12.5	3	25.5	4 1/2	38	6 1/2	51	8	63.5	9 1/2	76	11	89	12 1/2	101.5	14	114.5	16	127
900	1/2	1	8.5	2	17	3	25	4	34	4 1/2	42	5 1/2	51	6 1/2	59	7 1/2	67	8 1/2	76	9 1/2	84.5
	FULL	2	17.	4	34	5 1/2	50.5	7 1/2	67.5	9 1/2	84.5	11	101.5	13	118.5	15	135	17	152	19	169
1000	1/2	1	11.	2	22	3	32.5	4.	43.5	5 1/2	54	6 1/2	65	7 1/2	76	8 1/2	87	10	98	11	108.5
	FULL	2	21.5	4	43.5	6 1/2	65.	8 1/2	87	10 1/2	108.5	13	130	15	152	17 1/2	173.5	19 1/2	195.5	21 1/2	217
1100	1/2	1	13.5	2 1/2	27	4	41	5	54.5	6	68	7 1/2	81.5	9	95	10	109	11	122.5	12	136
	FULL	2 1/2	27.	5	54.5	7 1/2	81.5	10	109	12	136	15	163	17	190.5	19 1/2	217.5	22	245	24 1/2	272

NOTE: All measurements of inches beyond 400 yards rounded off to nearest 1/2 inch.
All computations from the Small Arms Ammunition Manufacturing Institute are for 173-grams boattail, at 2,600 feet per second; the difference between this and the 2,580 feet per second of the sniper rifle is negligible.

APPENDIX F

BUILDING TERRAIN MODELS

PURPOSE

A terrain model is a scale model showing land forms, natural and man-made features, etc. Its main purpose is to provide a means for visualizing the terrain for planning and briefing of sniper missions, route selection, position selection, etc.

MATERIALS

The materials used in making terrain models consist of maps, aerial photographs, and current intelligence of the area involved. Maps provide the topographic information, aerial photos provide up-to-date changes of terrain and man-made features, while intelligence provides the situation information regarding both friendly and enemy forces.

There are infinite amounts of materials that can be used in making terrain models. They can be made anywhere out of almost any material available. Some of the items are: paint, plywood, cardboard, plaster, paper mache, cheese cloth, burlap, sawdust, cotton, wire, wood pegs, nails, sections of moss, sod, sand, etc. There are also different places to build them; in a wood box, a wash bucket, a hole in the ground, etc. Field expedients are never-ending.

CONSTRUCTION

One of the first factors to be considered in making a terrain model is the scale. Different type scales may be used depending on how large the model is to be. A simple scale of 1:2,000 taken from a 1:50,000 map would be:

50 centimeters	=	1,000 meters
5 centimeters	=	100 meters
1 centimeter	=	20 meters
1 millimeter	=	2 meters

For additional information on how to build a terrain model, see TM 5-249, *Terrain Models and Relief Map Making*, Department of the Army, April 1956.

APPENDIX G

LIST OF REFERENCES

1. FLEET MARINE FORCE MANUALS

FMFM 1-3, Basic Rifle Marksmanship
FMFM 1-3A, Field Firing Techniques
FMFM 6-4, Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
FMFM 6-5, Marine Rifle Squad
FMFM 7-1, Fire Support Coordination
FMFM 7-4, Field Artillery Support

2. U.S. ARMY MANUALS

FM 6-20, Fire Support in Combined Arms Operations
FM 6-40, Field Artillery Cannon Gunnery
FM 6-40-5, Modern Battlefield Cannon Gunnery
FM 21-26, Map Reading
FM 21-75, Combat Training of the Individual Soldier and Patrolling
FM 23-85, 60MM Mortar, M19
FM 23-91, Mortar Gunnery
FM 30-5, Combat Intelligence
TM 5-249, Terrain Models and Relief Map Making

INDEX

	Paragraph	Page
A		
Adjustments		
Focus adjustment	.204	2-13
Interpupillary adjustments	.204	2-13
Ammunition	.203	2-9
B		
Basic sniper training syllabus	App B	B-1
Building terrain models	App F	F-1
C		
Camouflage	.403	4-9
Blending/deceiving	.403	4-15
Camouflaging equipment	.403	4-12
Field expedients	.403	4-11
Geographic areas	.403	4-13
Patterns	.403	4-10
Stick camouflage	.403	4-10
Care and cleaning of rifle and equipment	.206	2-22
Collection and reporting of information	.502	5-12
Conventional representation of features	.501	5-10,5-11
D		
Dual mission	.102	1-1
Defensive employment		
Ambush patrol	.603	6-19
Combat outpost	.603	6-20
Deep insertions	.603	6-20
Linear defense	.603	6-16
Patrol bases	.603	6-20
Perimeter defense	.603	6-16
Raids	.603	6-20
Reverse slope defense	.603	6-16
Riverline defense	.603	6-17
Duties	.106	1-5
E		
Effect of weather	.310	3-17
Elevation and windage	.202	2-7
F		
Factors affecting range estimation	.402	408
Fire support control	.705	7-15

	Paragraph	Page
Focus	.204	2-11
Adjustment	.204	2-13
Field sketching, panoramic sketch	.501	5-5
Conventional representation of features	.501	5-10
Delineation	.501	5-9
Other methods of field sketching	.501	5-11
G		
Geographical areas of intelligence operations	.502	5-13
Intelligence cycle	.502	5-14
Intelligence requirements	.502	5-16
Specific requirements for planning the attack	.502	5-16
H		
Hasty position	.405	4-31
Holds and leads		
Angle of target movement	.311	3-20
Holdoff	.311	3-20,3-21
Holds	.311	3-20
Leads	.311	3-20
I		
Individual movement	.404	4-16
Stalking	.404	4-22
Interpupillary adjustments	.204	2-13
L		
Lens coating	.202	2-3
List of references	App G	G-1
M		
M16 quick kill method	.307	3-12
M401A1 rifle		
Care and cleaning	.206	2-22
Tabulated data	.201	2-2
Marksmanship exercises	App C	C-1
Marksmanship training	.301	3-1
Factors common in all positions	.301	3-7,3-8
Fundamentals	.302	3-1
Progressive training	.303	3-1
Shooting positions	.306	3-6
Sighting and aiming	.304	3-2
Trigger control	.305	3-5
Mounting the telescope	.202	2-8

	Paragraph	Page
O		
Observation aids	.204	2-10
Observation log	.501	5-4
Observer, shooter positioning	.308	3-13
Occupation and selection of positions	.405	4-28
Concealment in hasty position	.405	4-32
Following routes	.405	4-30
Hasty position	.405	4-31
Selecting routes	.405	4-29
Offensive combat	.602	6-5
Employment of the sniper	.602	6-5
Operational concept	.103	1-2
Optical equipment maintenance	.206	2-24
Organization, scout sniper	.105	1-4
P		
Parallax	.202	2-4
Patrol order	.705	7-12
Administrative and logistics	.705	7-13
Command and signal	.705	7-13
Patrol steps	.703	7-6
Estimate of the situation	.703	7-6
Tentative plan of action	.703	7-8
R		
Range card	.501	5-1
Field expedient range card	.501	5-2
Use	.501	5-3
Range estimation	.402	4-5
Estimating by eye	.402	4-5
Appearance of objects method	.402	4-6
Bracketing method	.402	4-6
Combination method	.402	4-6
Range card method	.402	4-6
Range estimation formula method	.402	4-6
100-yard increment method	.402	4-6
Limitations	.402	4-8
Range estimation tables		
Objects	App A	A-2
Personnel	App A	A-1
Requirements for possible sniper candidates	.107	1-7
Reticle	.202	2-6
S		
SALUTE report	.502	5-21
Scout-sniper, definition	.101	1-1

	Paragraph	Page
Selection of personnel	.107	1-6
Skills additionally trained in	.103	1-3
Sniper employment officer	.702	7-1
Debriefing	.702	7-5
Sniper equipment	.201	2-1
Sniper tactical employment	.601	6-1
Concept of employment	.601	6-1
Sniper team	.103	1-2
Sniper training exercises	App D	D-1
Sniper positions, selecting	.405	4-28
General rules and considerations	.405	4-46
Stalking	.404	4-22
Starlight scope	.205	2-15
Employment	.205	2-18
Installation	.205	2-16
Maintenance	.205	2-21
Mounting	.205	2-16
Zeroing during daylight	.205	2-17
Zeroing during dawn or dusk	.205	2-17

T

Tabulated data, M401A1 rifle	.201	2-2
Target detection	.401	4-1
Indicators	.401	4-3,4-4
Target selection	.401	4-4,4-5
Considerations	.401	4-4
Techniques in constructing and concealing (hides)	.405	4-34
Positions in a built-up area	.405	4-40
Telescopic sight	.202	2-2
Terrain models, building	App F	F-1
Training syllabus	App B	B-1

U

UNERTL USMC sniper scope, tabulated data	.202	2-3

W

Warning order	.704	7-11
Discussion	.704	7-11
Weather, effect	.310	3-17
Wind	.310	3-17
Classification	.310	3-17
Determine windage adjustment	.310	3-19
Flag method	.310	3-18
Observation method	.310	3-18
Velocity	.310	3-17
Windage conversion table	App E	E-1

Z

	Paragraph	Page
Zeroing	309	3-14
Zone briefs	708	7-18

☆U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE:2000-517-715/94637

SPECIAL OPERATIONS SNIPER TRAINING AND EMPLOYMENT

Table of Contents

Preface

Chapter 1: The Special Operations Sniper
- 1-1 Purpose
- 1-2 Scope
- 1-3 General
- 1-4 Mission
- 1-5 Selection of Personnel
- 1-6 Qualifications of SOTIC graduates
- 1-7 The Sniper Team
- 1-8 Sniper Team Organization

Chapter 2: Special Operations Sniper Equipment
- 2-1 Sniper Weapon Systems
- 2-2 Telescopic Sights
- 2-3 Ammunition
- 2-4 Observation Devices
- 2-5 Night Vision Devices
- 2-6 Standard Mission Equipment
- 2-7 Special Mission Equipment
- 2-8 Care and Cleaning of the Sniper Weapon Systems
- 2-9 Troubleshooting the Sniper Weapon Systems

Chapter 3: Marksmanship Training
- 3-1 Overview
- 3-2 Shooting Positions
- 3-3 Team Firing Techniques
- 3-4 Sighting and Aiming
- 3-5 Breath Control
- 3-6 Trigger Control
- 3-7 The Integrated Act of Firing One Round
- 3-8 Detection and Correction of Errors
- 3-9 Application of Fire
- 3-10 Ballistics
- 3-11 Sniper Data Book
- 3-12 Zeroing the Rifle
- 3-13 Environmental Effects
- 3-14 Slope Shooting
- 3-15 Holdoff
- 3-16 Engagement of Moving Targets
- 3-17 Engagement of Snap Targets
- 3-18 Shooting Through Obstacles and Barriers
- 3-19 Cold Bore First Shot Hit
- 3-20 Limited Visibility Firing
- 3-21 NBC Firing

Chapter 4: Field Skills
- 4-1 Camouflage

4-2 Cover and Concealment
4-3 Individual and Team Movement
4-4 Tracking and Counter-Tracking
4-5 Observation and Target Detection
4-6 Range Estimation
4-7 Selection and Preparation of Hides
4-8 Sniper Range Card, Observation Log, and Military Sketch

4-9 KIM Games
4-10 Night Operations

Chapter 5: Employment
5-1 Employment Considerations
5-2 Organization
5-3 Command and Control
5-4 Target Analysis
5-5 Mission Planning
5-6 Special Forces Missions/Collateral Activities
5-7 Unconventional Warfare
5-8 Foreign Internal Defense
5-9 Direct Action
5-10 Special Reconnaissance
5-11 Counterterrorism
5-12 Combat Search and Rescue
5-13 Countersniper
5-14 Conventional Offensive Operations
5-15 Conventional Defensive Operations
5-16 Civil Disturbance Assistance

Chapter 6: Sniper Operations on Urbanized Terrain
6-1 Urban Operations
6-2 Sniper Employment in Urban Operations
6-3 Urban Hides
6-4 Weapons Characteristics in Urban Terrain
6-5 Engagement Techniques
6-6 Urban Tricks of the Trade

Chapter 7: Selecting and Tailoring Ammunition
7-1 General
7-2 Components of the Rifle Cartridge
7-3 Reloading
7-4 Battlefield Recovery of Ammunition

Appendices:
A. Tricks of the Trade
B. Ballistic Charts
C. Range Estimation Tables
D. Sniper Range Layout
E. Sustainment Program
F. Sniper Training Exercises
G. Mission Essential Task List (METL)
H. Foreign/Non-standard Sniper Weapon Systems Data

I. Sniper Rifle Telescopes
J. SOTIC POI
K. Sniper's Log Book
L. Sniper Team Debriefing Format
M. Mission Packing List
N Reproducible Forms
O. Glossary
P. References
Q. Index

Chapter 1

THE SPECIAL OPERATIONS SNIPER

1-1. PURPOSE

The purpose of this manual is to provide doctrinal guidance on the mission, selection of personnel, organization, equipment, training, skills, and employment of the Special Operations Sniper.

1-2. SCOPE

This manual addresses three distinct audiences:

- The commander. This manual provides specific guidance on the nature, role, candidate selection, organization, and employment of sniper personnel.

- The trainer. This manual provides a reference for the development of training programs.

- The sniper. This manual contains detailed information on the fundamental knowledge, skills, and employment methods of snipers throughout the entire Operational Continuum.

This manual describes those segments of sniping that are unique to Special Operations Forces (SOF). It also describes those portions of conventional sniping that are necessary to train indigenous forces.

1-3. GENERAL

The Special Operations (SO) sniper is a selected volunteer specially trained in advanced marksmanship and fieldcraft skills who can engage selected targets from concealed positions at ranges and under conditions that are not possible for the normal rifleman, in support of Special Operations Forces (SOF) missions.

1-4. MISSION

Nature of Special Operations.

SO are actions conducted by specially organized, trained, and equipped military and paramilitary forces to achieve military, political, economic, or psychological objectives by nonconventional means in hostile, denied, or politically sensitive areas. They are conducted in peace, conflict, and war, independently or in coordination with operations of conventional forces. Politico-military considerations frequently shape SO, requiring clandestine,

covert or low-visibility techniques, and oversight at the national level. SO usually differ from conventional operations in their degree of risk, operational techniques, mode of employment, independence from friendly support, and dependence upon operational intelligence and indigenous assets.

Public law (10 USC 167) states that SO activities include the following as far as they relate to SO:

- Direct action (DA).
- Strategic reconnaissance, which the US Special Operations Command (USSOCOM) has incorporated into a broader activity called special reconnaissance (SR).
- Unconventional warfare (UW).
- Foreign internal defense (FID).
- Civil affairs (CA).
- Psychological operations (PSYOP).
- Counterterrorism (CT).
- Humanitarian assistance (HA).
- Theater search and rescue (SAR).
- Such other activities as may be specified by the National Command Authorities (NCA).

SOF are those forces specifically organized, trained, and equipped to conduct SO activities or provide direct support (DS) to other SOF. They provide a versatile military capability to defend US national interests. They are an integral part of the total defense posture of the United States and a strategic instrument of national policy. These forces serve as force multipliers. They can function in an economy of force role to provide substantial leverage at a reasonable cost and effort. SOF thus provide military options for national response that can stabilize an international situation with minimum risk to US interests.

The SO sniper will normally be employed to conduct:

Unconventional Warfare (UW).

Foreign Internal Defense (FID).

Direct Action (DA).

Special Reconnaissance (SR).

Counter Terrorism (CT).

During peacetime, SO snipers may also be used to:

Assist foreign governments.

Train foreign military snipers.

Conduct counterterrorism operations.

Safeguard US citizens and property abroad.

Conduct recovery operations.

Conduct deception operations.

Conduct show of force operations.

Conduct rescue operations.

Conduct operations that support the National Command Authority's (NCA) strategic goals.

The SO sniper supports these missions with the following:

Engaging long-range targets with precision fire.

Obtaining and reporting enemy intelligence information.

1-5. SELECTION OF PERSONNEL

The purpose of this section is to establish doctrinal guidelines for the selection and assessment of SOF sniper candidates. It is critically important for the commander to monitor evaluation and selection procedures, since each unit may have a different mission. There are no absolutes for the selection of SOF snipers; however, there are diagnostic tests, organizational indicators, and trends that will serve to assist the commander in identifying potential snipers.

Candidates for sniper training must be carefully screened. The rigorous training program and the great personal risk in combat require high motivation and the ability to learn a variety of skills. The proper mental conditioning cannot always be taught or instilled by training.

Many well-disciplined individuals can rapidly compose themselves after a fleeting surrender to excitement, fear, or indecisiveness. In the sniper's profession an instant of uncontrolled emotion can be fatal. The sniper must possess true

emotional balance, a perpetual self-possession, and serenity developed from maturity and patience. The hunter who experiences "buck-fever" may lose the deer; the sniper who cannot control his emotions may lose his life.

The sniper must be capable of calmly and deliberately killing targets that may not pose an immediate threat to him. It is much easier to kill in self-defense or in the defense of others than it is to kill without apparent provocation. The sniper must not be susceptible to emotions such as anxiety or remorse. Candidates whose motivation toward sniper training rests mainly in the desire for the prestige from serving in a unique role may not be capable of the cold rationality that the sniper's job requires. To kill in this fashion requires mental discipline and the belief in the rightness and moral correctness of the mission. The sniper must be able to live with himself afterward, sorting out his feelings of right and wrong, without carrying disabling emotional baggage.

Diagnostic and aptitude testing may be implemented at the discretion of the commander. Certain testing procedures may be quite lengthy and tedious and are therefore subject to limitations of time, equipment, and facilities. It is recommended, however, that psychological evaluation of a candidate be at least partially determined through the use of the Minnesota Multi-Phasic Personality Inventory (MMPI). This test, if properly administered, gives the commander a personality profile of the individual. It can assist the commander in evaluating whether the candidate can function in confined spaces, can work independently, and has the potential to function as a sniper.

The tests are more than simple mental analyses. Psychological screening establishes a profile of characteristics that indicate if an individual would be a successful sniper. Testing eliminates candidates who would not perform well in combat. In the past, some trained snipers have refused to shoot targets that were not a direct threat to them, or, after shooting an enemy, refused to shoot again. Psychological screening is intended to identify individuals who would have these problems.

Other tests that may be used by the commander are:

- The California Psychological Inventory. This test measures normality traits that can enhance or inhibit the ability to accomplish a given mission. Specifically, it measures self-confidence, achievement potential, motivation levels, and trainability.

- The Meyer Briggs Test. This test indicates the method by which an individual analyzes data, feelings, senses, perceptions, or judgment.

- The Otis Intelligence Test. This correlates an individual's IQ with his adaptability; the higher the IQ, the easier it is to train an individual.

- The Group-Embedded Figures Test. This test determines perceptual and cognitive thinking ability.

The commander, in order to achieve the best candidate, should talk to a qualified psychologist, and explain what he is looking for in a candidate. That way, when a candidate is tested, the psychologist can then sit down with the commander and give him the best recommendation on the candidate's psychological profile.

The current method for the selection of snipers within a unit has been for each unit to establish its own selection criteria. This method, while addressing the current needs of the unit, may lead to inconsistency in future sniper selection.

To aid the commander in his selection of sniper candidates, there are several concrete prerequisites that should be met by the candidates prior to acceptance into the sniper program.

To meet the administrative prerequisites, the sniper candidate should:

- Be a member of the SOF (Active and Reserve Components), or be a selected DOD personnel.

- Have a passing score on the Army Physical Fitness Test (APFT) within one (1) month of the beginning of the sniper training program.

- Have scored expert with the M16A1/A2 rifle IAW Chapter 3, Section III, FM 23-9 (M16A1 and M16A2 Rifle Marksmanship) within one (1) month of training. Preferably, the candidate repeatedly scores expert during his biannual qualification.

- Have no record of drug or alcohol abuse.

- Have no record of punishment under the Uniform Code of Military Justice during his current enlistment.

- Have a GT score of 110 or above, an SC score of 110 or above, or a CO score of 110 or above.

- Be in the pay grade of E4 or above.

- Have 20/20 vision, correctable IAW Chapter 32, paragraph 7-3g, AR 40-501 (Standards of Medical Fitness). Glasses are a liability unless the individual is otherwise highly qualified.

- Have had a psychological evaluation conducted under the direction of, and approved by a qualified medical expert. This examination will include, as a minimum, the MMPI and a psychiatric history mental status examination.

- Have at least 12 months of service remaining on active duty after completion of the sniper course.

- Have a SECRET clearance.

Note: All of the above are prerequisites to enter the Special Operations Target Interdiction Course at Fort Bragg, North Carolina.

Personal prerequisites may be determined by the commander through background checks, interviews, records review, and counseling sessions. Recommended personal prerequisites should include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Experience as a hunter or woodsman.

- Experience as a competitive marksman.

- Interest in weapons.

These first three personal prerequisites are particularly important when it comes to sustaining sniper skills, because the sniper with these characteristics will have a greater desire to practice these tasks as they are part of his avocation.

- Ability to make rapid, accurate assessments and mental calculations.

- Ability to maintain an emotionally stable personal life.

- Ability to function effectively under stress.

- Possession of character traits of patience, attention to detail, perseverance, and physical endurance.

- Ability to focus completely.

- Ability to endure solitude.

- Objectivity to the extent that one can stand outside oneself to evaluate a situation.

- Ability to work closely with another individual in confined spaces and under stress.

- Freedom from certain detrimental personal habits such as the use of tobacco products and alcohol. The use of these are a liability unless the candidate is otherwise highly qualified. (These traits, however, should not be the sole disqualifier.)

- First class APFT scores with a high degree of stamina, and preferably solid athletic skills and abilities.

- An attitude of determination is the most important.

After the commander has selected the sniper candidate, he must assess the individual's potential as a sniper. This assessment may be made by a thorough review of the candidate's records, objective tests, and subjective evaluations. The length of time a commander may devote to a candidate's assessment will vary with his resources and the mission. Normally, two or three days will suffice to complete an accurate assessment.

Assessment testing should include both written and practical tests. Practical examinations will actively measure the candidate's physical ability to perform the necessary tasks and subtasks involved in sniping. Written examinations will evaluate the candidate's comprehension of specific details.

Assessment testing must objectively and subjectively determine an individual's potential as a sniper. Objectivity measures the capacity to learn and perform in a sterile environment. Subjectivity assesses actual individual performance.

Objective assessment tests are presented as a battery grouped by subject matter and may be presented either as practical or written examinations. The following are some examples of objective testing:

- The shooting battery consists of a number of tests designed to evaluate the theoretical and practical applications of rifle marksmanship.

- The observation and memory battery consists of a number of tests designed to evaluate the candidate's potential for observation and recall of specific facts.

- The intelligence battery consists of standard military tests and previously mentioned specialized tests.

- The critical decision test consists of a number of tests designed to evaluate the candidate's ability to think quickly and use sound judgment.

- The motor skills battery will test hand-eye coordination.

Subjective assessment tests are designed to gain insight into the candidate's personality. Although the candidate is constantly observed in the selection and assessment process, specific tests may be designed to identify desirable and undesirable character traits. All subjective testing should be conducted or monitored by a trained psychologist (well versed in sniper selection). Examples of possible subjective test batteries include, but not limited to, the following:

- o The interview. This should identify the candidate's motivation for becoming a sniper and examine his expectations concerning the training.

- o The suitability inventory. This test basically compares the sniper candidate to a "predetermined profile" containing the characteristics, skills, motivations, and experience a sniper should possess.

Selection is conducted at the conclusion of the assessment program by a committee of assessors. While the commander should monitor all candidate selections, it is important for the committee to make the decision to preserve consistency and to rule out individual bias. The procedure for selection should be accomplished by a quorum during which the candidates are rated on a progressive scale. Candidates should be chosen based on their standing, in conjunction with the needs of the unit. At this time the best qualified soldiers should be selected; alternate and future candidates may also be identified. Additionally, the following guidelines should be adhered to:

- o Candidates should not be apprised of their status during selection.

- o Non-volunteers should not be considered.

- o The best qualified candidates should be selected first.

- o Soldiers not meeting set prerequisites should not be entered into the program.

1-6. QUALIFICATIONS OF SOTIC GRADUATES

Upon completion of the Special Operations Target Interdiction Course (SOTIC), the sniper is capable of shooting groups within two minutes of angle (MOA). This is grouping within 12 inches at 600 meters. He is able to: hit moving targets at 400 meters; hit head-sized targets at 200 meters with a three-second exposure; and move within 200 meters of an observer undetected. He understands camouflage and concealment, observation techniques, reporting

techniques, hide site selection, and hide construction. He is capable of first-round hits on man-sized targets out to 600 meters 100 percent of the time, and out to 900 meters 70 percent of the time. While this may sound impressive, it is not the desired final product. In order for the sniper to be "fully" qualified, he must be able to group within 6-7 inches at 600 meters. In other words, he must continually strive to improve in the art of sniping.

The only way the sniper can improve is through a comprehensive sniper sustainment training program. This program must not just sustain the sniper at his present level, it must challenge him to improve and better his skills. The program is mandatory in accordance with USASFC(A) Reg 350-1 (Component Training), and should be used as frequently as possible, with two weeks every six months as a minimum. Sniping skills are extremely perishable, and without this program the sniper will rapidly lose his skills and become ineffective.

1-7. THE SNIPER TEAM

In special operations, snipers are assigned in pairs. The sniper pair consists of two equally trained snipers who provide mutual security and support for each other. Snipers are employed in pairs for the purpose of enhancing the team's effectiveness and diminishing the stress that a single sniper would be more apt to encounter. Sniper pairs may also engage targets more rapidly and may stay in the field for longer periods of time than a single sniper.

When employed, the more experienced of the pair will act as the observer during the shot. This is especially important on a high priority target. The more experienced sniper is better able to read winds and give the shooter a compensated aim point which takes into account the effects of the environment, and consequently, better ensures a first-round hit. Additionally, a high priority target may warrant that both snipers engage the target to ensure a hit. The two man concept permits this flexibility.

Experience in World War I, World War II, etc., has shown that deploying snipers in pairs as a sniper/observer team significantly increases the success rate of the missions. With few exceptions, snipers who are deployed singularly have shown a marked decrease in their effectiveness and performance almost immediately after the start of the mission. This is due to the individual becoming overwhelmed with concern for his security, the tasks to be accomplished, and his own emotions, i.e., fear, loneliness, etc.

1-8. SNIPER TEAM ORGANIZATION

Sniper teams are organized into two-man pairs. The sniper team is the basic operational organization for the employment of snipers, and is the cornerstone of viable sniper employment and effectiveness. Snipers are trained to operate in two-man sniper teams. Either member of the pair can perform the function of the sniper (with the M24 or a specially selected weapon); the other member is armed with the standard service rifle or the M21/LSR and performs the function of the observer. The two-man team is the smallest organization recommended. It offers mobility, concealment, and flexibility. The sniper pair can maintain continuous observation of an area while alternating security, sleeping, eating, etc., and relieving the stress inherent in a single-man operation. The coach-shooter relationship of the sniper pair is invaluable in target acquisition, estimation of range to targets, observation of bullet trace and impact, and offering corrections to targets engaged. Additionally, the mutual support of two snipers working together is a significant morale factor during employment in combat environments or extended missions.

Under certain circumstances the team may be augmented with a squad to platoon-sized element. This element could be used for security, hide construction, or as a cover for a stay-behind operation. If the augmentation is for security purposes, the security element must be located far enough away from the team to prevent its compromise. Eight hundred to 1,000 meters is a starting guideline that must be modified according to the situation and the terrain. It is critical to mission success that the sniper team and the augmentation unit be thoroughly familiar with each other and have well developed SOPs.

Organizational grouping of snipers above the sniper team level is normally accomplished through the expedient pooling of sniper teams into larger organizations. Such centralized grouping of sniper assets can prove beneficial to their employment for specific missions as opposed to sniper teams working independently. Centralized control should be managed by the sniper specialist within the unit. Regardless of any provisional or temporary sniper grouping, sniper teams should not be split; they are most effectively employed in the pairs in which they have trained.

Chapter 2

SPECIAL OPERATIONS SNIPER EQUIPMENT

Snipers, by the nature of their mission, must learn to exploit the maximum potential from all of their equipment. The organizational level of employment, and the mission will determine the type and amount of equipment needed. Snipers will carry only that equipment necessary for the successful accomplishment of their mission.

2-1. SNIPER WEAPON SYSTEMS (SWS)

M24 SWS

The current SWS is the M24 sniper rifle with the Leupold & Stevens Ultra 10X M3A rifle scope. The M24 is based on the Remington Model 700 long action with an adjustable trigger. The barrel is a heavy, 5 groove, 11.2 inch twist, stainless steel target barrel. The stock is constructed of fiberglass, graphite, and kevlar with an adjustable butt plate. The weapon is constructed to be accurate within 1/2 minute of angle (MOA) or 1/2 inch groups at 100 yards. The M24 is currently chambered for the 7.62 mm NATO cartridge. When it is chambered for the .300 Winchester Magnum cartridge, the M24 will be known as the Medium Sniper Rifle (MSR). The M24 is issued two per Operational Detachment.

The components of the M24 SWS (Figure 2-1-1) are as follows:

- Bolt action rifle
- Fixed 10x telescope, L&S M3A
- System case
- Scope case
- Detachable iron sights (front and rear)
- Deployment case and kit (Figure 2-1-1A)
- Optional bipod
- Cleaning kit
- Soft rifle case
- Operator's manual

The safety. The safety is located on the right rear side of the receiver and provides protection against accidental discharge under normal usage when properly engaged. The sniper should follow the rules below.

To engage the safety, place it in the "S" position (Figure 2-1-2).

Always place the safety in the "S" position before handling, loading, or unloading the weapon.

When the weapon is ready to be fired, place the safety in the "F" position (Figure 2-1-3).

Bolt assembly. The bolt assembly locks the round into the chamber and extracts the round from the chamber. The sniper should follow the rules below:

To remove the bolt from the receiver, place the safety in the "S" position, raise the bolt handle, and pull it back until it stops. Push the bolt stop release up (Figure 2-1-4) and pull the bolt from the receiver.

To replace the bolt, ensure the safety is in the "S" position, align the lugs on the bolt assembly with the receiver (Figure 2-1-5), slide the bolt all the way into the receiver, and then push the bolt handle down.

Trigger assembly. Pulling the trigger fires the rifle when the safety is in the "F" position. The operator may adjust the trigger pull force from a minimum of 2 pounds to a maximum of 8 pounds. This is done using the 1/16-inch allen wrench provided in the deployment kit. Turning the trigger adjustment screw (Figure 2-1-6) clockwise will increase the force needed to pull the trigger. Turning it counterclockwise will decrease the force needed. This is the only trigger adjustment the sniper should make. (CAUTION! Too light of an adjustment will cause the weapon to discharge when disengaging the safety, loading, or if the weapon is dropped while the safety is in the "F" position.)

Stock adjustment. The M24 has a mechanism for adjusting the length of pull of the stock. The thick wheel provides this adjustment. The thin wheel is for locking this adjustment (Figure 2-1-6A). Turn the thick wheel clockwise to lengthen the stock, or counterclockwise to shorten the stock. To lock the position of the shoulder stock, turn the thin wheel clockwise against the thick wheel. To unlock the position of the shoulder stock, turn the thin wheel counterclockwise away from the thick wheel. The length of pull is adjusted so that when the butt of the rifle is placed alongside the shooting forearm against the base of the bicep, the trigger finger's first joint is in line with the trigger.

Inspection. The M24 is designed to be repaired by the operator. Deficiencies that cannot be repaired by the sniper will require manufacturer warranty work. Refer to TM 9-1005-306-10 that is furnished with each weapon system. The sniper should check the following areas when inspecting the M24:

- The appearance and completeness of all parts.

- The bolt to ensure it has the same serial number as the receiver, and that it locks, unlocks, and moves smoothly.

- The safety to ensure it can be positively placed into the "S" and "F" positions easily without being too difficult or moving too freely.

- The trigger to ensure the weapon will not fire when the safety is in the "S" position, and that it has a smooth, crisp trigger pull when the safety is in the "F" position.

- The action screws (front of the internal magazine and rear of the trigger guard) for proper torque (65 inch-pounds).

- The telescope mounting ring nuts for proper torque (65 inch-pounds).

- The stock for any cracks, splits, or any contact it may have with the barrel.

- The telescope for obstructions such as dirt, dust, and moisture, and loose or damaged lenses.

Iron sights. The M24 has a backup sighting system consisting of detachable front and rear iron sights. To install the iron sights, the sniper must first remove the telescope. The sniper should follow the rules below.

To attach the front sight to the barrel, align the front sight and the front sight base dovetails and slide the sight over the base. Next, tighten the screw slowly, ensuring that the screw seats into the recess in the sight base (Figure 2-1-7).

To attach the rear sight to the receiver, remove one of the three set screws, and align the rear sight with the rear sight base located on the left rear of the receiver (Figure 2-1-8). Tighten the screw to secure the sight to the base.

Loading. The M24 has an internal, five-round capacity magazine. To load the rifle, th sniper should:

- Point the weapon in a safe direction.

- Ensure the safety is in the "S" position.

- Raise the bolt handle and pull it back until it stops.

- Push five rounds of 7.62 mm ammunition one at a time through the ejection port into the magazine. Ensure that the bullet end of the rounds is aligned toward the chamber.

- Push the rounds fully rearward in the magazine.

- Once the five rounds are in the magazine, push the rounds downward while slowly pushing the bolt forward over the top of the first round.

- Push the bolt handle down. The magazine is now loaded.

- To chamber a round, raise the bolt and pull it back until it stops.

- Push the bolt forward. The bolt strips a round from the magazine and pushes it into the chamber.

- Push the bolt handle down.

- To fire, place the safety in the "F" position and pull the trigger.

Shipment for Uncorrectable Maintenance. See TM 9-1005-306-10.

M21 SWS

The National Match M14 rifle and its telescope make up the M21 SWS (Figure 2-1-9). The M21 is a match-grade M14 rifle equipped with a 3-9x adjustable ranging telescope (ART I/II). The M21 is accurized IAW United States Army Marksmanship Training Unit specifications and has the same basic design and operation as the standard M14 rifle (FM 23-8), except for specially selected and hand-fitted parts. The M21 has been replaced by the M24; however, the M21 is still in use throughout the US Army. Once the M24 is fully fielded, the M21 can be used as the sniper team defensive-/back-up SWS. The future SOF Light Sniper Rifle (LSR) is be based on the M14 action, and will be issued two per Operational Detachment.

Description:

- The barrel is match-grade, gauged and selected to ensure correct specification tolerances. The bore is not chrome-lined.

- The stock is walnut and impregnated with an epoxy.

- The receiver is individually custom-fitted to the stock with a metal-filled epoxy compound.

o The firing mechanism is reworked and polished to provide for a crisp hammer release. Trigger weight is between 4.5 and 4.75 pounds.

o The flash suppressor is fitted and reamed to improve accuracy and eliminate any misalignment.

o The gas cylinder and piston are reworked and polished to improve operation and reduce carbon buildup.

o The gas cylinder and lower band are permanently attached to each other.

o The entire rifle is composed of parts that are carefully selected, fitted, and assembled.

Inspection. Deficiencies discovered during inspection will be reported to the unit armorer. The sniper should inspect the following areas:

o The appearance and completeness of all parts. Shiny surfaces should be treated.

o The flash suppressor for misalignment, burrs, or evidence of bullet tipping. The suppressor should be tight on the barrel.

o The front sight to ensure that it is tight, that the blade is square, and that all edges and corners are sharp.

o The gas cylinder to ensure that it fits tightly on the barrel. The gas plug should be firmly tightened.

o The forward band on the stock to ensure that it does not bind against the gas cylinder front band.

o The handguard to ensure that it is not binding against the receiver, the top of the stock, or the operating rod.

o The firing mechanism to ensure the weapon will not fire with the safety "on," and that it has a smooth, crisp trigger pull when the safety is "off."

o The rear sight tension by turning the aperture up to the "10" position. Press down on the top of the aperture with the thumb. If the aperture can be pushed down, the tension must be readjusted.

o The stock for splits or cracks.

Iron Sights. The M21 SWS is equipped with National Match front and rear sights (Figure 2-1-10). The front sight is used to obtain a battle zero for windage, so that the rear sight can be

centered on its markings. The front sight is moved in the opposite direction that the sniper wants the shot group to move.

The rear sight has a pinion assembly that adjusts the elevation of the aperture. When the sniper turns the elevation knob clockwise, it raises the point of impact. Turning it counterclockwise lowers the point of impact. Each click of the knob is worth 1 MOA. The hooded aperture is also adjustable and provides .5 MOA changes in elevation. Rotating the aperture so that the indication notch is at the top raises the point of impact .5 MOA. Rotating the indication notch to the bottom lowers the point of impact. The windage knob adjusts the lateral movement of the rear sight. Turning the knob clockwise moves the point to impact to the right and turning it counterclockwise moves the point of impact to the left. Each click of the windage knob is .5 MOA.

Loading and Unloading. When the sniper loads the M21, he locks the bolt to the rear and place the weapon in the safe position. Insert the magazine into the magazine well by pushing up, then pulling the bottom of the magazine to the rear until the magazine catch gives an audible click. To chamber a round, pull the bolt slightly to the rear to release the bolt catch, then release the bolt. (CAUTION! Do not "ride" the bolt forward. Allow the mainspring to close the bolt.) To unload the M21, first place the weapon on "safe." Depress the magazine release latch, and move the magazine in a forward and downward motion at the same time. Lock the bolt to the rear and remove the chambered round.

2-2. TELESCOPIC SIGHTS

A telescopic sight mounted on the rifle allows the sniper to detect and engage targets more effectively than he could by using the iron sights. Unlike sighting with iron sights, the target's image in the telescope is on the same focal plane as the aiming point (reticle). This allows for a clearer picture of the target and reticle because the eye can focus on both simultaneously.

Another advantage of the telescope is its ability to magnify the target. This increases the resolution of the target's image, making it clearer and more defined. The average unaided human eye can distinguish detail of about 1 inch at 100 meters (1 MOA). Magnification, combined with well-designed optics, permit resolution of this 1 inch divided by the magnification. Thus, a 1/4 MOA of detail can be seen with a 4-power scope at 100 meters, or 1 inch of detail can be seen at 600 meters with a 6-power scope.

Additionally, telescopic sights magnify the ambient light, making shots possible earlier and later during the day. Although a telescope helps the sniper to see better, it does not help him to shoot better.

Leupold & Stevens M3A Telescope

Description. The M3A is a fixed 10x telescope with a ballistic drop compensator dial for bullet trajectory from 100 to 1,000 meters. The elevation knob is marked in 50-meter increments, and has one MOA elevation adjustments. The windage knob is in 1/2 MOA increments, and a third knob provides for focus/parallax adjustment. The reticle is a duplex cross hair with 3/4 MOA mil dots (Figure 2-2-1). The mil dots are 1 mil apart, center to center, with a possible 10 mils vertical and 10 mils horizontal. The mil dots are used for range estimation, holdover, windage holds, and mover leads.

The design and operating principle of the M3A scope is different from the ART series of telescopes. The major difference in the M3A is the adjustment method used to compensate for the trajectory of the bullet at varying distances.

The M3A consists of: the telescope, a fixed mount, a detachable sun shade for the objective lens, and dust covers for the objective and ocular (eyepiece) lens.

The telescope has a fixed 10x magnification, which gives the sniper better resolution than with the ART series.

There are three knobs located midway on the tube: the focus/parallax, elevation, and windage knobs (Figure 2-2-2).

Adjustments. The focus/parallax knob is located on the left side of the tube. It is used to focus the target's image onto the same focal plane as the reticle, thereby reducing parallax to a minimum. Parallax is the apparent movement of the sight picture on the reticle when the eye is moved from side to side or up and down. The focus knob has two extreme positions indicated by the infinity mark and the largest of four dots. Adjustments between these positions focus images from less than 50 meters to infinity.

The elevation knob is located on top of the tube. This knob has calibrated index markings from 1 to 10. These marking represent the elevation setting adjustments needed at varying distances: 1 = 100 meters, 10 = 1,000 meters. Each click of the elevation knob equals 1 MOA.

The windage knob is located on the right side of the tube. This knob is used for lateral adjustments. Turning the knob in the direction indicated moves the point of impact in that direction. Each click on the windage knob equals 1/2 MOA.

The eyepiece is adjusted by turning it in or out of the tube until the reticle appears crisp and clear to the assigned operator. Focusing the eyepiece should be done after mounting the telescope on the rifle. Grasp the eyepiece and back it away from the lock ring. Do not attempt to loosen the lock ring first; it will

automatically loosen when the eyepiece is backed away (no tools are needed). The eyepiece is rotated several turns to move it at least 1/8 inch. This much change is needed to achieve any measurable effect on the reticle clarity. Look through the scope at the sky or a blank wall, and check to see if the reticle appears sharp and crisp.

Scope Mount. The scope mount consists of a base plate with four screws and a pair of scope rings (each with an upper and lower ring half) with eight ring screws (Figure 2-2-3). The base plate is mounted to the rifle by screwing the four base plate screws through the plate and into the top of the receiver. The screws must not protrude into the receiver and interrupt the functioning of the bolt. It is advisable to use medium strength "Loctite" on these four baseplate screws for a more permanent attachment. After the base plate is mounted, the scope rings are mounted.

When the sniper mounts the scope rings, he should select one of slots on the mounting base and engage the ring bolt spline with the selected slot. Push the ring forward to get spline-to-base contact as the mount ring nut is tightened. Check the eye relief. If the telescope needs to be adjusted, the ring nuts are loosened and the ring bolts are aligned with the other set of slots on the base; and the process is repeated. Ensure that the cross hairs are perfectly aligned (vertically and horizontally) with the rifle. Any cant will cause misses at longer ranges. Once satisfied with the eye relief obtained (approximately 3 to 3 1/2 inches), tighten the ring nuts to 65 inch-pounds using the T-handle torque wrench (found in the deployment case).

Operation. When using the telescope, the sniper should simply look at the target, focus the telescope, determine the distance to the target by using the mil dots on the reticle, and then adjust the elevation knob for the estimated range. Place the cross hair on the desired point of impact.

Adjustable Ranging Telescopes

The adjustable ranging telescope (ART) is a component of the M21 SWS. The two types of ARTs found on the M21 are the ART I and ART II. Both telescopes share the same basic design and operating principle. Therefore, they will be described together, with their differences highlighted.

Description. The ART is a 3- 9x variable telescopic sight modified for use with the sniper rifle. This telescope has a ballistic cam mounted to the power adjustment ring on the ART I (Figure 2-2-4). The ART II has a separate ballistic cam and power ring (Figure 2-2-5). The ART is mounted on a spring-loaded base that is adapted to fit the M14. The lens surfaces are coated with a hard film of magnesium fluoride for maximum light transmission. It is transported in a hard carrying case when not mounted to the rifle.

These telescopes have modified reticles. The ART I has the basic cross hair design with two horizontal stadia lines that appear at the target's distance, 15 inches above and 15 inches below the cross hair intersection. It also has two vertical stadia lines that appear at the target's distance, 30 inches to the left and 30 inches to the right of the cross hair intersection (Figure 2-2-6). The ART II reticle consists of three posts: two horizontal and one bottom vertical post (Figure 2-2-7). The thickness of these posts represents 1 meter at the target's distance. The reticle has a basic cross hair with two dots on the horizontal line that appear at the target's distance, 30 inches to the left and 30 inches to the right of the cross hair intersection.

A ballistic cam is attached to the power adjustment ring on the ART I, and the ART II has a separate power adjustment ring and ballistic cam.

The power ring on both telescopes increases and decreases the magnification, while the ballistic cam raises and lowers the telescope to compensate for elevation.

Adjustments. The sniper should make focus adjustments by screwing the eyepiece into or away from the telescope tube until the reticle appears crisp and black. (Procedure detailed in Appendix I).

Located midway on the scope tube are the elevation and windage turrets with dials that are used for zeroing adjustments. These dials are graduated in 1/2 MOA increments. Turning the dial will move the point of impact as indicated on the dial.

Scope Mount. The ART mount is made of light-weight aluminum and consists of a side-mounting plate and a spring-loaded base with attached telescope mounting rings. The mount is designed for low-profile mounting of the telescope to the rifle, using the mounting guide grooves and threaded hole(s) on the left side of the M14 receiver. The ART I has one thumbscrew that screws into the left side of the receiver (Figure 2-2-8). The ART II mount has two thumbscrews; one is screwed into the left side of the receiver, and the other is screwed into the modified cartridge clip guide in front of the rear sight (Figure 2-2-9).

Operation. The ART telescopes are designed to automatically adjust for the needed elevation at ranges from 300 to 900 meters. This is done by increasing or decreasing the magnification of the telescope until a portion of the target's image matches the represented measurement of the telescope's reticle.

ART I: The power ring on the ART I is adjusted until 30 inches of an object or a person's image (beltline to the top of the head) fits exactly in between the horizontal stadia lines (Figure 2-2-10).

ART II: The power ring on the ART II is adjusted until 1 meter (about 40 inches) of an object or person's image (crotch to the top of the head) appears equal to one of the posts in the reticle (Figure 2-2-11).

When the power ring is turned to adjust the target's image to fit the reticle, the ballistic cam is also turned. This raises or lowers the telescope itself to compensate for elevation. Once the telescope's magnification is properly adjusted to bracket the target, the ballistic cam has adjusted the telescope for the proper elevation needed to engage the target at that distance.

The ART II has a locking thumbscrew located on the power ring to connect and disconnect the power ring from the ballistic cam. This allows the sniper to adjust the telescope onto the target (auto-ranging mode) and then disengage the locking thumbscrew to increase magnification (manual mode) without affecting the elevation adjustment.

2-3. AMMUNITION

7.62x51mm NATO M118 Special Ball or M852 National Match ammunition is used with the SWSs. The SWS must be re-zeroed every time the type or lot of ammunition is changed. The ammunition lot number is printed on the cardboard box, metal can, and wooden crate the ammunition is packaged in. The sniper should maintain this information in the weapon's data book.

Snipers should always attempt to use match-grade ammunition when available because of its greater accuracy and lower sensitivity to environmental effects. However, if match-grade ammunition is not available, or if the situation requires, a different grade of ammunition may be used. Standard-grade ammunition may not provide the same level of accuracy or point of impact as match-grade ammunition. In the absence of match-grade ammunition, firing tests should be conducted to determine the most accurate lot of ammunition available. Once a lot of ammunition is identified as meeting the requirements, this lot should be used as long as it is available.

Types and Characteristics

M118 Special Ball. The M118 Special Ball bullet consists of a gilding metal jacket and a lead antimony slug. It is a boat-tailed bullet (the rear of the bullet is tapered to reduce drag) and has a nominal weight of 173 grains (most are closer to 175 grains). The tip of the bullet is not colored. The base of the cartridge is stamped with the NATO standardization mark (circle and cross hair), manufacturer's code, and year of manufacture. Its primary use is against personnel. Its accuracy standard requires a 10-shot group to have an extreme spread of not more than 12 inches at 550 meters (2 MOA) when fired from an accuracy barrel in

a test cradle. The stated velocity of 2550 feet per second (fps) is measured at 78 feet from the muzzle. The actual muzzle velocity of this ammunition is 2610 fps. M118 is the primary choice for both the M24 and M21 SWSs because the telescopic sights are ballistically matched to this ammunition out to 1,000 and 900 meters, respectively.

M852 National Match (open-tip). As of October 1990 the Department of State, Army General Counsel, and the Offices of the Judge Advocate General concluded that the use of open-tip ammunition does not violate the laws-of-war obligation of the United States. This ammunition may be employed in peacetime or in wartime missions of the Army, Navy, and Marine Corps.

Description. The M852 bullet is boat-tailed, 168 grains in weight, and has an open tip. The open tip is a shallow aperture (about the diameter of the wire in a standard-size straight pin or paper clip) in the nose of the bullet. Describing this bullet as a hollow point is misleading in law-of-war terms. A hollow-point bullet is typically thought of in terms of its ability to expand upon impact with soft tissue. Physical examination of the M852 open-tip bullet reveals that its opening is small in comparison to the aperture of hollow-point hunting bullets. For example, the 165 grain hunting bullet is a true hollow-point, boat-tailed bullet with an aperture much larger in size than that of the M852's bullet. It also contains serrations cut into the jacket to ensure expansion. In the M852, the open tip is closed as much as possible to provide better aerodynamics and contains no serrations. The lead core of the M852 bullet is entirely covered by the bullet jacket.

Purpose. The small, shallow aperture in the M852 provides a bullet design that offers maximum accuracy at long ranges. The jacket is rolled around its core from base to tip; standard military bullets and other match bullets have their jacket rolled around its core from tip to base, leaving an exposed lead core at the base. The design of the M852 was to produce a bullet that would not expand or flatten easily upon impact with the human body or otherwise cause wounds greater than those caused by standard military small-arms ammunition.

Performance. Other than its superior long-range accuracy capabilities, the M852 was examined with regard to its performance upon impact with the human body or in artificial material that approximates soft human tissue. In some cases, the bullet will break up or fragment after entry into soft tissue. Fragmentation depends on many factors, including the range to the target, velocity at the time of impact, degree of yaw of the bullet at the point of impact, or the distance traveled point-first within the body before yaw is induced. The M852 was not designed to yaw intentionally or break up upon impact. These characteristics are common to all military rifle bullets. There was little discernible difference in bullet

fragmentation between the M852 and other military small-arms bullets. Some military ball ammunition of foreign manufacture tends to fragment sooner in human tissue or to greater degree, resulting in wounds that would be more severe than those caused by the M852 bullet.

NOTE: M852 is the best substitute for M118 taking the following limitations into consideration:

o The M852's trajectory is not identical to the M118's trajectory, therefore, it is not matched ballistically with the M3A or ART I/II telescopes.

o M852 is not suited for target engagement beyond 600 to 700 meters because the 168 grain bullet is not ballistically suitable. This bullet will drop below the sound barrier just beyond this distance. The severe turbulence that it encounters as it becomes sub-sonic affects its accuracy at distances beyond 600 to 700 meters.

M82 Blank. The M82 blank ammunition is used during sniper field training. It provides the muzzle blast and flash that can be detected by trainers during the exercises that evaluate the sniper's ability to conceal himself while firing his weapon.

Alternative Ammunition

If match-grade ammunition is not available, standard 7.62x51mm NATO ball ammunition can be used. However, the M3A and ART I/II telescopes' bullet drop compensators are designed for M118 Special Ball, and there would be a significant change in zero. Standard ammunition should be test-fired and the ballistic data recorded in the data book. Standard ball ammunition should be used in an emergency situation only.

M80/M80E1 Ball. The M80 and M80E1 ball cartridge bullet consists of a gilding metal jacket with a lead antimony slug. It is boat-tailed and weighs 147 grains. The tip of the bullet is not colored. It is primarily used against personnel. Its accuracy standard requires a 10-shot group to have an extreme spread of not more than 24 inches at 550 meters (4 MOA) when fired from an accuracy barrel in a test cradle. The muzzle velocity of this ammunition is 2800 fps. The base of the cartridge is stamped with the NATO standardization mark, manufacturer's initials, and the date of manufacture. Several lots should be test-fired prior to use due to the reduced accuracy and fluctuation in lots. The most accurate lot that is available in the largest quantity (to minimize test repetition) should be selected for use.

M62 Tracer. The M62 tracer bullet consists of a gilding metal-clad steel jacket, a lead antimony slug, a tracer subigniter, and igniter composition. It has a closure cap and weighs 141 grains. The bullet tip is painted orange (NATO identification for

tracer ammunition). It is used for observation of fire, incendiary, and signaling purposes. Tracer ammunition is manufactured to have an accuracy standard that requires 10-shot groups to have an extreme spread of not more than 36 inches at 550 meters (6 MOA). The base of the cartridge is stamped with the NATO standardization mark, manufacturer's initials, and date of manufacture. The amount of tracer ammunition fired through SWSs should be minimized because of its harmful effect on the precision-made barrel.

Round Count Book

The sniper maintains a running count of the number and type of rounds fired through the SWS. It is imperative to accurately maintain the round count book as the SWS should be re-barreled after 10,000 rounds of firing or after a noticeable loss of accuracy.

2-4. OBSERVATION DEVICES

Aside from the rifle and telescopic sight, the sniper's most important tools are optical devices. The categories of optical equipment normally employed by snipers are: binoculars, telescopes, range finders, and night vision devices. Selected optical equipment for special purposes will be discussed.

Binoculars

Every sniper should be issued binoculars; they are the snipers' primary tool for observation. Binoculars provide an optical advantage not found with telescopes or other monocular optical devices. The binoculars' typically larger objective lens, lower magnification, and binocular characteristics add depth and field of view to an observed area. Many types of binoculars are available. Binocular selection should take the following into account:

o Durability. The binoculars must be able to withstand rough use under field conditions. They must be weatherproof--sealed against moisture that would render them useless due to internal fogging. Binoculars with individually-focussed eyepieces can more easily be made waterproof than centrally-focussed binoculars. Most waterproof binoculars offered have individually-focussed eyepieces.

o Size. Snipers' binoculars should be relatively compact for ease of handling and concealment.

o Moderate magnification. Binoculars of 6 to 8 power are best suited for sniper work. Higher magnifications tend to limit the field of view for any given size of objective lens. Additionally, higher magnifications tend to intensify hand movements during observation, and compresses depth perception.

o Lens diameter. Binoculars with an objective lens diameter of 35 to 50 mm should be considered the best choice. Larger lenses permit more light to enter; therefore, the 50 mm lens would be more effective in low-light conditions.

o Mil scale. The binoculars should have a mil scale incorporated into the field of view for range estimation.

Method of holding binoculars. Binoculars should be held lightly, resting on, and supported by the heels of the hands. The thumbs are positioned to block out light that would enter between the eyes and the eyepieces. The eyepieces are held lightly to the eyes to avoid transmitting body movement. Whenever possible, a stationary rest should support the elbows. An alternate method for holding the binoculars is to move the hands forward, cupping them around the sides of the objective lenses. This keeps light from reflecting off the lenses, which would reveal the sniper's position. The sniper should always be aware of reflecting light. The sniper should operate from within shadows or cover the lens with an extension or thin veil (example: nylon stocking).

Adjustments. Interpupillary adjustment is the movement of the monocles to fit an individual's eyes. Interpupillary distance is the distance between the eyes. The monocles are hinged together for ease of adjustment. The hinge is adjusted until the field of vision ceases to be two overlapping circles and appears as a single, sharply defined circle. The setting on the hinge scale should be recorded for future use.

Every individual and each eye of that individual requires different focus settings. The sniper should adjust the focus for each eye in the following manner: with both eyes open, look at a distant object, then through the binoculars at this same object. Place one hand over the objective lens of the right monocle and turn the focussing ring of the left monocle until the object is sharply defined. Uncover the right monocle and cover the left one. Rotate the focussing ring of the right monocle until the object is sharply defined. Uncover the left monocle. The object should be clear to both eyes. The sniper should glance frequently at the distant object with his eyes during this procedure to ensure that his eyes are not compensating for an out-of-focus condition. Read the diopter scale on each focussing ring and record for future reference. Correctly focussed binoculars will prevent eye strain when observing for extended periods.

Eye fatigue. Prolonged use of the binoculars or telescope will cause eye fatigue, reducing the effectiveness of observation. Periods of observation with optical devices should be limited to 30 minutes, followed by a minimum of 15 minutes rest. Eye strain can be minimized during observation by glancing away at green grass or any other natural, subdued color.

M22 Binoculars

The M22 binoculars (Figure 2-4-1) are the newest in the inventory, and are general issue. These binoculars have the same features as the M19, plus fold-down eyepiece cups for personnel who wear glasses, to reduce the distance between the eyes and the eyepieces. It also has protective covers for the objective and eyepiece lenses. The binoculars have laser protection filters on the insides of the objective lenses (**DIRECT SUNLIGHT REFLECTS OFF OF THESE LENSES!**). The reticle pattern (Figure 2-4-2) is different from the M19's reticle.

Observation Telescope M49 and Tripod

Description. The M49 observation telescope is a prismatic optical instrument of 20 power magnification (Figure 2-4-3). The lenses are coated with magnesium fluoride for improved light-transmitting capability. It is carried by the sniper team whenever needed for the mission. The telescope is used by the designated observer to assist in observation and selection of targets while the sniper is in the position to fire. Properly used, the M49 telescope can significantly enhance the success of the snipers' mission by allowing them to conduct a superior target analysis, reading of the current environmental conditions, and make spotting corrections by observing bullet trace and impact. The high magnification of the telescope makes observation, target detection, and target identification possible where conditions such as range would otherwise prevent identification. Camouflaged targets and those in deep shadows are more readily detected.

Operation of the M49. An eyepiece cover cap and objective lens cover are used to protect the optics when the telescope is not in use. Care must be taken to prevent cross-threading of the fine threads. The eyepiece focusing sleeve is turned clockwise or counterclockwise until the image can be clearly seen by the operator.

Operation of the M15 Tripod. The height adjusting collar is used to maintain a desired height for the telescope. The collar is held in position by tightening the clamping screw. The shaft rotation locking thumb screw clamps the tripod shaft at any desired azimuth. The elevating thumbscrew is used to adjust the cradle of the tripod, and to increase or decrease the angle of elevation of the telescope. The tripod legs can be held in an adjusted position by tightening the screw nut at the upper end of each leg.

Setting up the M49 and Tripod. Spread the legs and place the tripod on a level position on the ground so that the cradle is level with the target area. Place the telescope through the strip loop of the tripod and tighten the strap to keep the telescope in place and steady. If the tripod is not carried, an expedient rest should be used for the scope. The scope needs a steady position to maximize its capabilities and minimize eye strain.

2-5. NIGHT VISION DEVICES

Snipers use night vision devices (NVDs) to accomplish their mission during limited visibility operations. NVDs can be employed as observation aids, weapons sights, or both.

Employment factors. First- and second-generation NVDs amplify the ambient light to provide an image of the observed area or target. These NVDs will not function in total darkness because they do not project their own light source, and therefore, require target illumination. NVDSs work best on bright, moonlit nights. When there is no light or the ambient light level is low (such as in heavy vegetation), the use of artificial or infrared light improves the NVD's performance.

Fog, smoke, dust, hail, or rain limit the range and decrease the resolution of NVDs.

NVDs do not allow the operator to see through objects in the field of view. The operator will experience the same range restrictions when viewing dense wood lines as he would when using other optical sights.

Initially, an operator may experience eye fatigue when viewing for prolonged periods. Initial exposure should be limited to 10 minutes, followed by a 15 minute rest period. After several periods of viewing, the observation time limit can be safely extended. To aid in maintaining continuous observation and to reduce eye fatigue, the operator should alternate his viewing eyes often.

Night Vision Sight, AN/PVS-2

The AN/PVS-2 is a first-generation NVD (Figure 2-5-1). It can resolve images in low ambient light conditions better than second-generation NVDs can. However, first-generation NVDs are larger and heavier. Characteristics of the AN/PVS-2 are as follows:

Length	18.5 inches
Width	3.34 inches
Weight	5 pounds
Magnification	4 power
Range	dependent on ambient light conditions
Field of view	171 mils
Focus range	4 meters to infinity

Night Vision Sight, AN/PVS-4

The AN/PVS-4 is a portable, battery-operated, electro-optical instrument that can be hand-held for visual observation or weapon-mounted for precision fire at night (Figure 2-5-2). The observer can detect and resolve distant targets through the unique capability of the sight to amplify reflected ambient light (moon, stars, or skyglow). The sight is passive; thus, it is free from enemy detection by visual or electronic means. This sight, with the appropriate adapter bracket, can be mounted on the M16, M21, or M24.

Second-generation NVDs, characterized by the AN/PVS-4, possess the advantage of smaller size and weight over first-generation NVDs. However, they do not possess the extreme low-light capability of the first-generation devices. The AN/PVS-4 also offers advantages of internal adjustments, changeable reticles, and protection from blooming (the effect of a single light source, such as a flare or streetlight, which would overwhelm the entire image). Characteristics of the AN/PVS-4 are as follows:

Length	12 inches
Width	3.75 inches
Weight	3.5 pounds
Magnification	3.6 power
Range	400 meters/starlight, 600 meters/moonlight for a man-sized target
Field of view	258 mils
Focus range	20 feet to infinity

Uses. When mounted on the M16 rifle, the AN/PVS-2/4 is effective in achieving a first-round hit out to and beyond 300 meters, depending upon the light conditions. The AN/PVS-2/4 is mounted on the M16 since the NVD's limited range does not make its use practical for the 7.62 mm sniper weapon systems. This avoids problems that may occur when removing and replacing the NVD. The NVD provides an effective observation capability during limited visibility operations. The NVD does not give the width, depth, or clarity of daytime optics. However, a well-trained operator can see enough to: analyze the tactical situation, detect enemy targets, and engage targets effectively. The sniper team uses the AN/PVS-2/4 to:

- Enhance their night observation capability.
- Locate and suppress hostile fire at night.
- Deny enemy movement at night.

- o Demoralize the enemy with effective first-round hits at night.

Snipers should weigh the advantages and disadvantages between the AN/PVS-2 and the AN/PVS-4 when the choice is available. The proper training and knowledge with NVDs cannot be overemphasized. The results obtained with NVDs will be directly attributable to the sniper's skill and experience in their employment.

KN200/KN250 Image Intensifier (SIMRAD)

The KN200/250 image intensifier (Figure 2-5-3) increases the use of the existing M3A telescope. It is mounted as an add-on unit and enables the sniper to aim through the eyepiece of the day sight both during day and night--an advantage not achieved with traditional types of NVDs. Sudden illumination of the scene does not affect sighting abilities. These image intensifiers can be used with both second- and third-generation image intensifier tubes and do not require modification. The exact position of the image intensifier relative to the day sight is not critical due to the unique design. As boresighting is not required, the mounting procedures take only a few seconds. The KN200/250 technical specifications:

	KN200	KN250
Magnification	1 X +/- 1%	
Field of View	10 degrees	12 degrees
Mounting Tolerance	+/- 1 degree	
Objective Lens	100 mm	80 mm
Focusing Range	Fixed	
Battery Life	40 hours at 25 degrees C with two alkaline AA cells	
Operating Temperature	-30 to +50 degrees C	
Weight (excluding bracket)	1.4 kg	0.7 kg

Night Vision Goggles, AN/PVS-5

The AN/PVS-5 is a lightweight, passive night vision system that gives the sniper team another means of observing an area during limited visibility (Figure 2-5-4). The sniper normally carries the goggles, because the observer has the M16 mounted with the NVD. The goggles' design make them easier to view with. However, the same limitations that apply to the nightsight also apply to the goggles.

Night Vision Goggles, AN/PVS-7 Series

The night vision goggles, AN/PVS-7 (Figure 2-5-5) can be used instead of the AN/PVS-5 goggles. These goggles provide better resolution and viewing ability than the AN/PVS-5 goggles. The AN/PVS-7 series goggles come with a head-mount assembly that allows them to be mounted in front of the face to free both hands. The goggles can be used without the mount assembly for hand-held viewing. (See TM 11-5855-262-10-1).

Laser Observation Set, AN/GVS-5

Depending on the mission, snipers can use the AN/GVS-5 to determine increased distances more accurately. The AN/GVS-5 (Figure 2-5-6) is an individually operated, hand-held, distance-measuring device designed for distances from 200 to 9,990 meters (with an error of plus or minus 10 meters). It measures distances by firing an infrared beam at a target and measuring the time the reflected beam takes to return to the operator. It then displays the target distance, in meters, inside the viewer. The reticle pattern in the viewer is graduated in 10-mil increments and has display lights to indicate low battery and multiple target hits. If the beam hits more than one target, the display gives a reading of the closest target hit. The beam that is fired from the set poses a safety hazard; therefore, snipers planning to use this equipment should be thoroughly trained in its safe operation. (See TM 11-5860-201-10).

Mini-Eyesafe Laser Infrared Observation Set, AN/PVS-6

The AN/PVS-6 (Figure 2-5-7) contains the following components: mini-eyesafe laser range finder; batteries, BA-6516/U, non-rechargeable, lithium thionyl chloride; carrying case; shipping case; tripod; lens cleaning compound and lens cleaning tissue; and operator's manual. The laser range finder is the major component of the AN/PVS-6. It is lightweight, individually operated, and hand-held or tripod-mounted; it can accurately determine ranges from 50 to 9,995 meters in 5-meter increments and displays the range in the eyepiece. It can also be mounted with and boresighted to the night observation device, AN/TAS-6, Long-range.

2-6. STANDARD MISSION EQUIPMENT

The sniper team determines the type and quantity of equipment to be carried by a METT-T analysis. A sniper team, due to unique mission requirements, only carries mission-essential equipment. This is only a partial listing. See Appendix M for a detailed listing.

Each sniper team should be equipped with the following:

- M24 SWS (with 100 rounds ammunition M118 or M852).
- Sniper's data book, mission logbook, range cards, wind tables, and slope dope.

- o M21 SWS/LSR/service rifle (w/NVD as appropriate) (with 200-210 rounds ammunition).
- o M49 20x spotting scope with M15 tripod (or equivalent 15-20x fixed power scope, or 15-45x zoom spotting scope).
- o Binoculars (preferably 7 x 50 power with mil scale).
- o M9/Service pistols (with 45 rounds 9mm ball ammunition).
- o Night vision devices (as needed).
- o Radio(s).
- o Camouflaged clothing (constructed by the sniper).
- o Compass (the M2 is preferable).
- o Watches (sweep second hand with luminous dial and water-proof).
- o Maps/sector sketch material.
- o M18A1/M67/CS grenades (as needed).
- o Special mission equipment.

Additional Equipment

There is no limit to the diversity of equipment that the sniper may use for normal or special missions. The key to proper selection of equipment is a careful mission analysis, and to take only what is necessary for the mission. Too much equipment can seriously hamper the sniper's mobility, endurance, and stealth. Recommended additional equipment:

- o Sling. The standard issue web sling or leather sling is used by the sniper to aid in firing the rifle if a solid rest is not available. However, the leather sling should be the primary sling used. The web sling is not suitable for sling-supported positions.
- o Uniform. In most cases, snipers will use more sophisticated camouflage than most soldiers. Due to their methods of employment, snipers rely heavily on camouflage for protection.
- o Ghillie suit. The ghillie suit is a camouflage uniform that is covered with irregular strips of colored burlap or similar material. These strips are folded in half and sewn mainly to the back, legs, arms, and shoulders of the suit. The strips are then frayed or cut to give the suit the appearance of vegetation. A close-net veil can be sewn to the back of the neck and shoulders of the suit and draped over the head when needed. The veil will help

break the outline of the head and conceal the lens of the telescope, ejecting brass cases, etc..

When deploying with regular troops, snipers should wear the uniform of those personnel. Wearing an item such as the ghillie suit will spotlight the snipers in contrast with the regular troops and make them a prime target to the enemy, especially enemy snipers.

o Watch. There are several types of military wristwatches that have a "luminous dial" or face. The precise time is important to the sniper for intelligence reporting and mission planning. Watches can be used for orientation and direction finding if the compass should become inoperative. Watches can help to judge distance by sound using the "crack-thump" or "flash-bang" methods.

o Compass. Snipers will employ the compass in conjunction with the map to aid in orientation. They may use the M2 compass rather than the standard lensatic compass. The M2's ability to measure angles is useful, particularly in urban terrain. Additionally, the mirror can be used as an improvised periscope for looking around or over obstacles or for signaling.

o Maintenance equipment. During missions of short duration, snipers may opt to leave maintenance equipment in the rear. However, for missions of long duration or distance this equipment must be taken. Maintenance equipment can include items such as weapon and optical cleaning equipment for short missions, or it can include tools and replacement parts for missions in protracted environments such as FID or UW operations. The amount and type of maintenance equipment that is needed will also be governed by support maintenance available in any given operation area. Due to the match quality of the M21 sniper weapon, any maintenance beyond the organizational level should be performed by a qualified national match armorer.

o Communications. The diversity of communications equipment available to snipers is extensive. Selection considerations include: transmission range, multiple frequencies, secure operations, and portability.

o Measuring Ruler. A standard 10 to 25 foot metal carpenter's tape ruler allows the sniper to measure items in his operational area. This information may be incorporated into his "cheat book."

o Calculator. The sniper team needs a pocket-size calculator to calculate distances when using the mil-relation formula. Solar-powered calculators usually work fine, but under limited visibility conditions, battery power may be preferred. If a battery-powered calculator is to be used in low-light conditions, it should have a lighted display.

o Other items. Knives, bayonets, entrenching tools, wire cutters, pruning shears, and rucksacks, will be employed as the mission and common sense dictate. The sniper team is best qualified to determine which particular items will be carried for each given mission.

2-7. SPECIAL MISSION EQUIPMENT

Special Weapons

Special weapons include any weapons that are designed for a specific purpose or employed to meet specific mission requirements. Because of the sniper's mission, special weapons should possess three basic characteristics: durability, simplicity, and accuracy. The weapons must be durable enough to withstand the conditions encountered in combat, simple enough to minimize failure, yet accurate enough for sniping. The weapons should be capable of grouping consistently into two MOA out to 600 meters (approximately a 12-inch group). The accuracy of special weapons may be improved by various modifications to the weapons themselves and/or selection of certain types of ammunition. Examples of special weapons:

o Bolt-action target rifles.

o Foreign sniper weapons (procured out of need, compatibility, or to provide a foreign "signature").

o Large-bore, long-range sniper rifles.

o Telescope-mounted handguns (e.g., XP100 or the Thompson Center Contender), for easy concealment or use as light multi-mission SWSs.

o Suppressed weapons.

Suppressed Weapons

The suppressor is a device designed to deceive observers forward of the sniper as to the exact location of the weapon and the sniper. It accomplishes this by disguising the signature in two ways. First, it reduces the muzzle blast to such an extent that it becomes inaudible a short distance from the weapon. This makes the exact sound location extremely difficult, if not impossible to locate. Secondly, it suppresses the muzzle flash at night making visual location equally difficult. This is critical during night operations.

Noise Sources. When a rifle, or any high muzzle velocity weapon is fired, the resulting noise is produced by two separate sources. Depending on distance and direction from the weapon, the two noises may sound as one or as two closely spaced different sounds. These sounds are the muzzle blast and the ballistic crack, or sonic boom, produced by the bullet.

The muzzle blast is generated by the blast wave created by the high velocity gases escaping into the atmosphere behind the bullet. This noise is relatively easy to locate as it emanates from a single, fixed point.

Ballistic crack results from the supersonic speed of the bullet which compresses the air ahead of it exactly in the same fashion as a supersonic jet creates a sonic boom. The only difference is that the smaller bullet produces a sharp crack rather than a large overpressure wave with its resulting louder shock wave.

Unlike the muzzle noise which emanates from a fixed point, the ballistic crack radiates backwards in a conical shape similar to a bow wave from a boat, from a point slightly ahead of the moving bullet. Thus, the sonic boon created by the supersonic bullet moves at the velocity of the bullet away from the muzzle noise and in the direction of the target. Location and identification of the initial source of the shock wave is extremely difficult because the moving wave strikes the ear at nearly 90 degrees to the point of origin. Attention is thus drawn to the direction from which the wave is coming rather than towards the initial source, the firing position (Figure 2-7-1).

Special Surveillance Devices

In some circumstances, snipers may employ special surveillance devices in their mission. Employment of this special equipment will normally involve added weight and bulk that will limit the sniper's mobility. Examples of such devices include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Unertl 100 mm team spotting scope. This spotting scope is a standard team scope for most marksmanship units and should be used for sniper training purposes. The scope's increased field of view will greatly enhance the team's observation capability in static positions.

- Crew-served NVDs. These devices are commonly employed in conjunction with crew-served weapons (as typified by the AN/TVS-5) or night observation (typified by the AN/TVS-4). They offer a significant advantage over their smaller counterparts in surveillance, target acquisition, and night observation (STANO). However, their weight and bulk normally limit their use to static operations.

- Thermal imagery. Thermal imagery is a relatively new tool available to the sniper team. Equipment such as the AN/PAS-7 offers a thermal imagery device in a portable package. Thermal imagery can enhance STANO operations when employed with more conventional equipment, or it can provide continuous surveillance when ambient light conditions (such as starlight and moonlight) do not exist for light-intensification devices.

- Radars and sensors. Just as the sniper's surveillance operations should be integrated into the overall surveillance plan, the sniper should strive to make maximum use of any surveillance radars and sensors in the area of operation. Snipers will not normally employ these items themselves, but through coordination with using or supporting units. The snipers may be able to use the target data that the radars and sensors can acquire. However, it must be kept in mind that these devices are subject to human error, interpretation, and enemy countermeasures. Total reliance on their intelligence could prove detrimental or misleading.

2-8. CARE AND CLEANING OF THE SNIPER WEAPON SYSTEMS

Maintenance is any measure taken to keep the system in top operating condition. It includes: inspection, repair, cleaning, and lubrication. Inspection reveals the need for repair, cleaning, or lubrication. A weapon, sheltered in garrison and infrequently used, must be inspected often to detect dirt, moisture, and signs of corrosion, and it must be cleaned accordingly. A weapon in use and subject to the elements, however, requires no inspection for cleanliness, since the fact of its use and exposure is sufficient evidence that it requires repeated cleaning and lubrication. The sniper couples his cleaning with a program of detailed inspection for damage or defect.

Rifle maintenance tools and supplies:

- One-piece plastic-coated .30 cal cleaning rod with jag (36").
- Bronze bristle bore brushes (.30 and .45 calibers).
- Cleaning patches (small and large sizes).
- Shooter's Choice Bore Solvent (Carbon cleaner), ("SCBS").
- Sweets 7.62 Copper Remover (Copper cleaner), ("SWEETS") (Shooter's Choice Copper Remover is the second choice).
- Shooter's Choice "Rust Prevent".
- Cleaner, Lubricant, Preservative ("CLP").
- Rifle grease.
- Bore guide (long action).
- Q-tips.
- Pipe cleaners.

- Medicine dropper.
- Shaving brush.
- Tooth brush.
- Pistol cleaning rod.
- Rags.
- Camel hair brush.
- Lens paper.
- Lens cleaning fluid (denatured or isopropyl alcohol).

When to clean the rifle:

Before firing. The rifle must always be cleaned prior to firing. Firing a weapon with a dirty bore or chamber will multiply and speed up any corrosive action. Oil in the bore and chamber of even a clean rifle will cause pressures to vary and first-round accuracy will suffer. Clean and dry the bore and chamber prior to departure on a mission and use extreme care to keep the rifle clean and dry en route to the objective area. Firing a rifle with oil or moisture in the bore will cause a puff of smoke that can disclose the firing position.

After firing. The rifle must be cleaned after is has been fired, because firing produces deposits of primer fouling, powder ashes, carbon, and metal fouling. Although modern ammunition has a non-corrosive primer which makes cleaning easier, the primer residue can still cause rust if not removed. Firing leaves two major types of fouling that requires different solvents to remove: carbon fouling and copper jacket fouling. The rifle must be cleaned within a reasonable interval--a matter of hours--after cessation of firing. Common sense should preclude the question as to the need for cleaning between rounds. Repeated firing will not injure the weapon if it was properly cleaned before the first round.

The M24 SWS will be disassembled only when absolutely necessary, not for daily cleaning. An example of this would be to remove an obstruction that is stuck between the stock and the barrel. When disassembly is required, the recommended procedure is:

- Place the weapon so that it is pointing in a safe direction.
- Ensure the safety is in the "S" position.
- Remove the bolt assembly.

o Loosen the mounting ring nuts (2) (Figure 2-8-1) on the telescope and remove the telescope.

o Remove the action screws (2) (Figure 2-8-2).

o Lift the stock from the barrel assembly (Figure 2-8-3).

o For further disassembly, refer to TM 9-1005-306-10.

Cleaning procedure

o Lay the rifle on a cleaning table or other flat surface with the muzzle away from the body and the sling down. Make sure not to strike the muzzle or telescopic sight on the table. The "MTM" cleaning cradle is ideal for holding the rifle.

o Always clean the bore from the chamber toward the muzzle, attempting to keep the muzzle lower than the chamber to prevent bore cleaner from running into the receiver or firing mechanism. Be careful not to get any type of fluid between the receiver and the stock. If fluid does get between the stock and receiver, the receiver will actually "slide" on the bedding every time the rifle recoils, thereby decreasing accuracy and increasing wear and tear on the receiver and bedding material.

o Always use a bore guide to keep the cleaning rod centered in the bore during the cleaning process.

o First, push several patches saturated with SCBS through the barrel to loosen the powder fouling and begin the solvent action on the copper jacket fouling.

o Saturate the bronze bristle brush (NEVER USE STAINLESS STEEL BORE BRUSHES--THEY WILL SCRATCH THE BARREL!) with SCBS (shake bottle regularly to keep the ingredients mixed) using the medicine dropper to prevent contamination of the SCBS. Run the bore brush through a MINIMUM of 20 times. Ensure that the bore brush passes completely through the barrel before reversing its direction, otherwise the bristles will break off.

o Using a pistol cleaning rod and a .45 caliber bore brush, clean the chamber by rotating the patch-wrapped brush 8 to 10 times. DO NOT scrub the brush in and out of the chamber.

o Push several patches saturated with SCBS through the bore to push out the loosened powder fouling.

o Continue using the bore brush and patches with SCBS until the patches come out without traces of the black/gray powder fouling and are becoming increasingly green/blue. This indicates that the powder fouling has been removed, and that only the copper fouling remains. Remove the SCBS from the barrel with several

clean patches. This is important because the different solvents should never be mixed in the barrel.

o Push several patches saturated with SWEETS through the bore, using a scrubbing motion to work the solvent into the copper. Let the solvent work for 10-15 minutes (NEVER LEAVE SWEETS IN THE BARREL FOR MORE THAN 30 MINUTES!)

o While waiting, scrub the bolt with the toothbrush moistened with SCBS and wipe down the remainder of the weapon with a cloth.

o Push several patches saturated with SWEETS through the barrel. They will appear dark blue at first, indicating the amount of copper fouling removed. Continue this process until the saturated patches come out without the trace of blue/green. If the patches continue to come out dark blue after several treatments with SWEETS, use the bronze brush saturated with SWEETS to increase the scrubbing action. Be sure to clean the bronze brush thoroughly afterwards with hot running water ("Quick Scrub Cleaner/Degreaser" is preferred) as the SWEETS acts upon its bristles as well.

o When the barrel is completely clean, dry it with several tight fitting patches. Also, dry out the chamber using the .45 brush with a patch wrapped around it.

o Run a patch saturated with Shooter's Choice Rust Prevent (not CLP) down the barrel and chamber if the weapon is to be stored for any length of time. Stainless steel barrels are not immune from corrosion. Be sure to remove the preservative by running dry patches through the bore and chamber prior to firing.

o Place a small amount of rifle grease on the rear surfaces of the bolt lugs. This will prevent galling of the metal surfaces.

o Wipe down the complete weapon exterior (if it is not covered with camouflage paint) with a CLP-saturated cloth to protect it during storage.

M21 Care and Maintenance

Extreme care has been used in building this sniper rifle. A similar degree of attention must be devoted to its daily care and maintenance.

The rifle should not be disassembled by the sniper for normal cleaning and lubrication. Disassembly should be performed only by the armorer during scheduled inspections or repair, and it will be thoroughly cleaned and lubricated at that time.

The recommended procedure for cleaning and lubricating the rifle is similar to the M24 with the following additions:

o The bore is cleaned from the muzzle end of the barrel, so extra care must be taken during cleaning. A satisfactory muzzle guide can be made from an expended 12 gauge shotgun shell, with the primer pocket drilled out and polished to fit the one-piece, plastic-coated cleaning rod.

o Clean the receiver, other interior areas, and the flash suppressor with a tooth brush, rag, and patches.

o Do not put bore cleaner in the gas port! It will increase carbon buildup and restrict free movement of the gas piston.

o Before firing, lubricate the rifle by placing a light coat of grease on the operating rod handle track, camming surfaces in the hump of the operating rod, the bolt's locking lug track, and in between the front band lip of the gas system and the metal band on the lower front of the stock.

Barrel Break-in Procedure

To maximize barrel life, accuracy, and minimize the cleaning requirement, the following barrel break-in procedure must be used. This procedure is best done when the SWS is new or newly rebarreled. The break-in period "laps in" the barrel by polishing the barrel surface under heat and pressure. The barrel must first be cleaned completely of all fouling, both powder and copper. The barrel is dryed, and one round is fired. The barrel is then completely cleaned using Shooter's Choice Solvent and then Sweet's 7.62 copper remover. Again, the barrel must be completely cleaned. Another round is fired. This procedure of firing one shot, then cleaning, etc. must be done for a total of 10 rounds. After the 10th round, the SWS is then tested for groups by firing three (3) round shot groups, with a complete barrel cleaning between shot groups for a total of five shot groups (15 rounds total). The barrel is now broken in, and will provide superior accuracy and a longer usable barrel life. Additionally, the barrel will be easier to clean because the surface is smoother. Again, the barrel should be cleaned at least every 50 rounds to maximize barrel life.

Storage

The M24 and M21 SWSs should be stored as follows:

o Clear the SWS, close the bolt, and squeeze the trigger.

o Open the lens caps to prevent gathering of moisture.

o Hang the weapon upside down by the rear sling swivel.

o Place all other items in the system case (M24).

o Transport the weapon in the system case during non-tactical situations.

- Protect the weapon at all times during tactical movement.

Optical Equipment Maintenance

Dirt, rough handling, or abuse of optical equipment will result in inaccuracy and malfunction. When not in use, the rifle and scope should be cased, and the lenses should be capped.

Cleaning the Lenses

Lenses are coated with a special magnesium fluoride reflection-reducing material. The coat is very thin and great care is required to prevent damage to it.

To remove dust, lint, or other foreign matter from the lens, brush it lightly with a clean camel hair brush.

To remove oil or grease from the optical surfaces, apply a lens tissue with a drop of lens cleaning fluid or rubbing alcohol. Carefully wipe off the lens surface in circular motions, from the center to the outside edge. Dry off the lens with a clean lens tissue. In the field, if the proper supplies are not available, breath heavily on the glass and wipe with a soft, clean cloth.

Handling Telescopes

Telescopes are delicate instruments and must be handled with care. The following precautions will prevent damage:

- Check and tighten all mounting screws periodically and always prior to an operation. Be careful not to change coarse windage adjustment.

- Keep lenses free from oil and grease and never touch them with the fingers. Body grease and perspiration injure them. Keep lenses capped.

- Do not force elevation and windage screws or knobs.

- Do not allow the telescope to remain in direct sunlight, and avoid letting the sun's rays shine through the lens. Lenses magnify and concentrate sunlight into a pinpoint of intense heat which is focused on the mil scale reticle. This may melt the mil dots and damage the telescope internally. Keep the lenses covered and the entire telescope covered when not firing or observing.

- Avoid dropping the telescope or striking it with another object. This could damage it severely and permanently, as well as change the zero.

- To avoid damage to the telescope or any other sniper equipment, the snipers or armorers should be the only personnel handling the equipment. Anyone who does not know how to use this equipment properly could cause damage.

Maintenance and Care in Cold Climates

Rifle. In temperatures below freezing, the rifle must be kept free of moisture and heavy oil, both of which will freeze, causing working parts to freeze or operate sluggishly. The rifle should be stored in a room with the temperature equal to the outside temperature. If the rifle is taken into a warm area, condensation will occur, thus requiring a thorough cleaning and drying before being taken into the cold. Otherwise, the condensation will cause icing on exposed metal parts and optics.

The firing pin should be disassembled and cleaned thoroughly with a degreasing agent. It should then be lubricated with CLP. Rifle grease will harden and cause the firing pin to fall sluggishly.

On weapons with wood stocks such as the M21, the stock must be sealed with danish oil or the equivalent. If moisture gets into the wood, then freezes, the stock will crack.

Optical Equipment. In extreme cold, care must be taken to avoid condensation and the congealing of oil on the glass.

If not excessive, condensation can be removed by placing the instrument in a warm place. Concentrated heat must not be applied, because it will cause expansion and damage. Moisture may also be blotted from the optics with lens tissue or a soft, dry cloth.

In cold temperatures, oil will thicken and cause sluggish operation or failure. Focusing parts are particularly sensitive to freezing oils. Breathing will form frost, so the optical surfaces must be cleaned with lens tissue, preferably dampened lightly with alcohol. Do not, however, apply the alcohol directly to the glass.

Maintenance and Care after Salt Water Exposure

Rifle. Salt water and salt water atmosphere have extreme and very rapid corrosive effects on metal. During periods of this exposure, the rifle must be checked frequently and cleaned as often as possible, even if it means only lubricating the weapon. The weapon should always be well lubricated, including the bore, except when actually firing. Before firing, always run a dry patch through the bore, if possible.

Maintenance and Care during Jungle Operations (High Humidity)

Rifle.

Use more lubricant.

Keep the rifle cased when not in use.

Protect from rain and moisture whenever possible.

Keep ammunition clean and dry.

Clean rifle, bore, and chamber daily.

Keep the telescope caps on when not in use. If moisture or fungus develops inside the telescope, get a replacement.

Clean and dry the stock daily.
Dry the carrying case and rifle in the sun whenever possible.

Maintenance and Care during Desert Operations

Rifle.

Keep the weapon completely dry and free of CLP and grease except on the rear of the bolt lugs.

Keep the rifle free of sand by use of a carrying sleeve or the case when not in use.

Protect the weapon by using a wrap. Slide the wrap between the stock and barrel then cross over on top of the scope, cross under the weapon (over magazine) and secure. The weapon can still be placed into immediate operation but all critical parts are covered. The sealed hard case is preferred in the desert if the situation permits.

Keep the telescope protected from the direct rays of the sun.

Keep ammunition clean and protected from the direct rays of the sun.

Use a toothbrush to remove sand from the bolt and receiver.

Clean the bore and chamber daily.

Protect the muzzle and receiver from blowing sand by covering with a clean cloth.

To protect the free-floating barrel of the weapon, take an 8- or 9-inch strip of cloth and tie a knot in each end. Before going on a mission, slide the cloth between the barrel and stock all the way to the receiver and leave it there. When in position, slide the cloth out, taking all restrictive debris and sand with it.

Maintenance and Care, Hot Climate and Salt Water Exposure

Optical Equipment.

Optics are especially vulnerable to hot, humid climates and salt water atmosphere.

Sun rays. Optical equipment must NOT be exposed to direct sunlight in a hot climate.

Humidity and salt air. In these environments, the optical instruments must be inspected and cleaned frequently to avoid rust and corrosion. A light film of oil is beneficial.

Perspiration. Perspiration from the hands is a contributing factor to rusting. After being handled, instruments must be thoroughly dried and lightly oiled.

2-9. TROUBLESHOOTING THE SNIPER WEAPON SYSTEMS

If a weapon malfunction occurs, the following lists indicate the possible malfunctions and corrective actions.

M24 Malfunctions and Corrections

The following list does not reflect all malfunctions that may occur, or all causes and corrective actions. If a malfunction is not correctable, the complete weapon system must be turned in to

the proper maintenance/supply channel for return to the contractor (see shipment, TM 9-1005-306-10).

Malfunction	Cause	Correction
Fail to fire	Safety in "S" position	Move safety to "F" position
	Defective ammunition	Eject round
	Firing pin damaged	Change firing pin assembly
	Firing pin binds	Change firing pin assembly
	Firing pin protrudes	Change firing pin assembly
	Firing control out of adjustment	Turn complete system in to the maintenance/supply channel for return to contractor
	Trigger out of adjustment	Turn in as above
	Trigger does not retract	Turn in as above
	Trigger binds on trigger guard	Turn in as above
	Firing pin does not remain in cocked position with bolt closed	Turn in as above
Bolt binds	Action screw protrudes into bolt track	Turn in as above
	Scope base protrudes into bolt track	Turn in as above
Fail to feed	Bolt override of cartridge	Seat cartridge fully rearward in magazine
	Cartridge stems chamber	Pull bolt fully rearward; remove stemmed cartridge from ejection port area; reposition cartridge fully in the magazine
	Magazine in backward	Remove magazine spring, and reinstall with long leg follower
	Weak or broken magazine spring	Replace spring

Fail to eject	Broken ejector	Turn the complete weapon system in to the maintenance/ supply channel for return to contractor
	Fouled ejector plunger	Inspect and clean bolt face; if malfunction continues, turn in as above
Fail to extract	Broken extractor	Turn in as above

M21 Malfunctions and Corrections

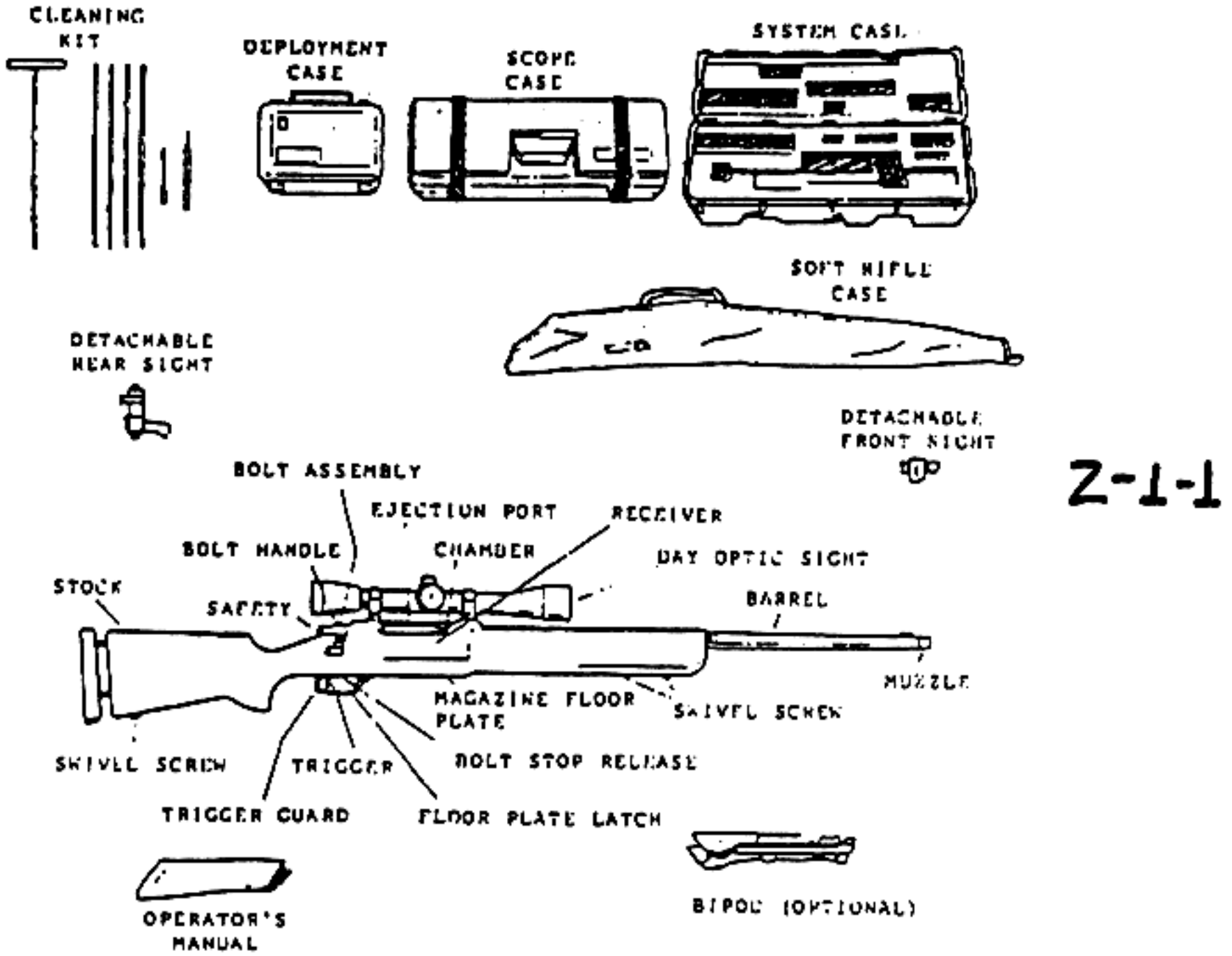
The following, lists pertinent information for the operator. If the weapon becomes unserviceable, it must be turned in for service by a school-trained National Match armorer.

Malfunction	Cause	Correction
Failure to load	Dirty or deformed magazine	Clean or replace
	Damaged magazine tube	Replace magazine
	Dirty magazine	Clean
	Damaged or broken magazine spring	Replace magazine
	Damaged or broken follower	Replace magazine
	Loose or damaged floor plate	Replace magazine
Magazine inserts with difficulty	Bent or damaged magazine	Replace magazine
	Excessive dirt in receiver	Clean
	Round not completely seated in magazine	Remove round; insert properly
	Deformed or operating rod spring guide	Evacuate to authorized armorer
	Damaged magazine latch	Evacuate to authorized armorer
	Magazine latch movement restricted	Check movement; if necessary; if bent or distorted, evacuate to authorized armorer
Magazine not retained in weapon	Magazine latch damaged	Evacuate to authorized armorer
	Magazine latch spring damaged	Evacuate to authorized armorer

	Magazine latch plate damaged or missing	Replace magazine
	Deformed or damaged operating rod spring guide	Evacuate to authorized armorer
	Locking recess at top front of magazine deformed	Replace magazine
	Magazine not fully installed	Remove; install correctly (make sure latch clicks)
Fail to feed	Weak or broken spring	Replace magazine
	Damaged magazine	Replace magazine
	Damaged or deformed stripping lug on bolt	Evacuate to authorized armorer
	Short recoil	See short recoil
	Dirty ammunition and/or magazine	Clean ammunition and/or magazine
	Weak or broken operating rod spring	Evacuate to authorized armorer
	Restricted movement of, or damaged operating rod	Evacuate to authorized armorer
Bolt fails to close tightly	Cartridge case holding bolt out of battery	Pull bolt assembly to rear and remove deformed cartridge; clean ammunition and/or barrel and chamber
	Dirty chamber	Clean chamber
	Extractor does not snap over rim of cartridge case	Evacuate to authorized armorer
	Frozen or blocked ejector spring and plunger	Evacuate to authorized armorer
	Restricted movement of, or damaged operating rod spring	Evacuate to authorized armorer
	Bolt not fully rotated and locked in receiver	Evacuate to authorized armorer
	Weak or broken operating rod spring	Evacuate to authorized armorer
	Damaged receiver	Evacuate to authorized armorer

Fail to fire	Bolt not fully locked	(See bolt fails to move forward and close tightly)
	Defective ammunition	Replace ammunition
	Firing pin worn, damaged, or movement restricted	Evacuate to authorized armorer
	Broken hammer	Evacuate to authorized armorer
	Weak or broken hammer spring	Evacuate to authorized armorer
	Hammer and trigger lugs or sear worn or broken, causing hammer to ride the bolt assembly forward	Evacuate to authorized armorer
Short recoil	Gas plug loose or missing	Tighten plug if loose; evacuate to authorized armorer if missing
	Restricted movement of operating rod assembly	Evacuate to authorized armorer
	Bolt binding	Clean
	Gas cylinder lock not fully installed	Evacuate to authorized armorer
	Gas piston restricted	Evacuate to authorized armorer
	Damaged connector assembly	Evacuate to authorized armorer
	Partially closed spindle valve	Evacuate to authorized armorer
	Defective ammunition	Replace ammunition
Fail to extract	Spindle valve closed	Evacuate to authorized armorer
	Cartridge seized in chamber	Remove
	Short recoil	(See short recoil)
	Damaged or deformed extractor	Evacuate to authorized armorer
	Weak, deformed or or frozen extractor plunger assembly	Evacuate to authorized armorer
	Ruptured or separated cartridge	Evacuate to authorized armorer

Fail to eject	Short recoil	(See short recoil)
	Weak, deformed or frozen extractor plunger assembly	Evacuate to authorized armorer
Fail to hold bolt rearward	Damaged or deformed magazine follower	Replace magazine
	Damaged bolt lock	Evacuate to authorized armorer
	Bolt lock movement restricted	Evacuate to authorized armorer
	Weak or broken magazine spring	Replace magazine


CLEANING KIT
DEPLOYMENT CASE
SCOPE CASE
SYSTEM CASE
SOFT RIFLE CASE
DETACHABLE REAR SIGHT
DETACHABLE FRONT SIGHT
BOLT ASSEMBLY
EJECTION PORT
RECEIVER
BOLT HANDLE
CHAMBER
DAY OPTIC SIGHT
STOCK
SAFETY
BARREL
MUZZLE
MAGAZINE FLOOR PLATE
SWIVEL SCREW
SWIVEL SCREW
TRIGGER
BOLT STOP RELEASE
TRIGGER GUARD
FLOOR PLATE LATCH
OPERATOR'S MANUAL
BIPOD (OPTIONAL)
2-1-1

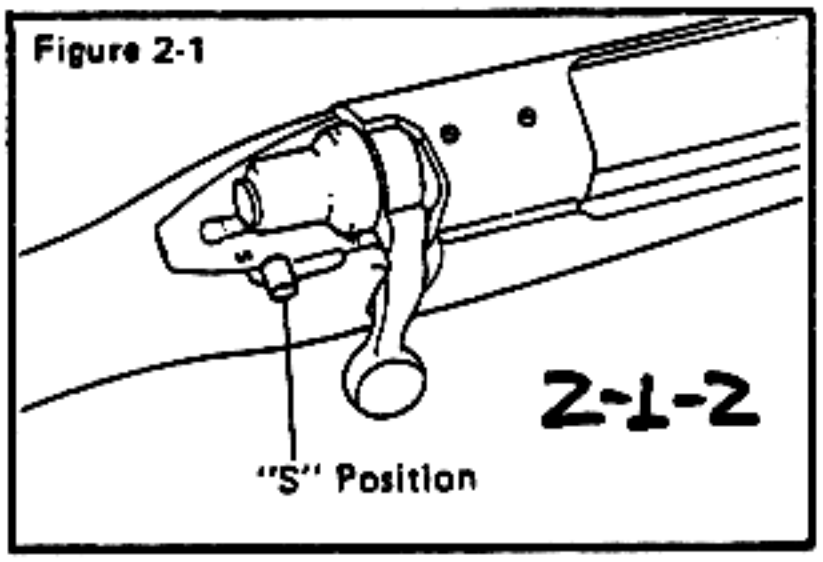


Figure 2-1
"S" Position
2-1-2

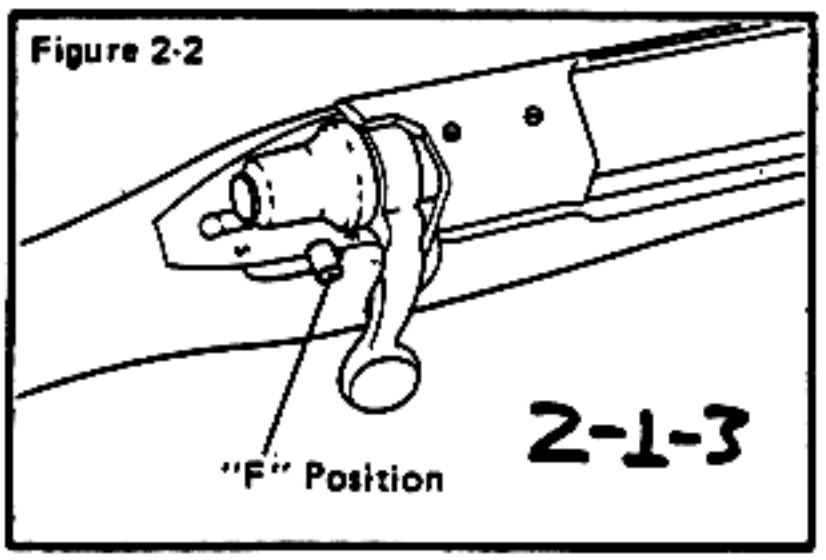
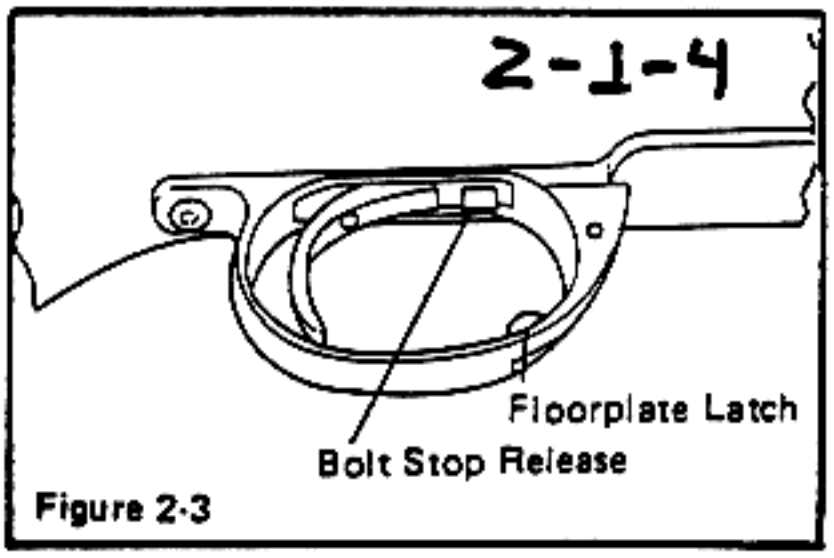
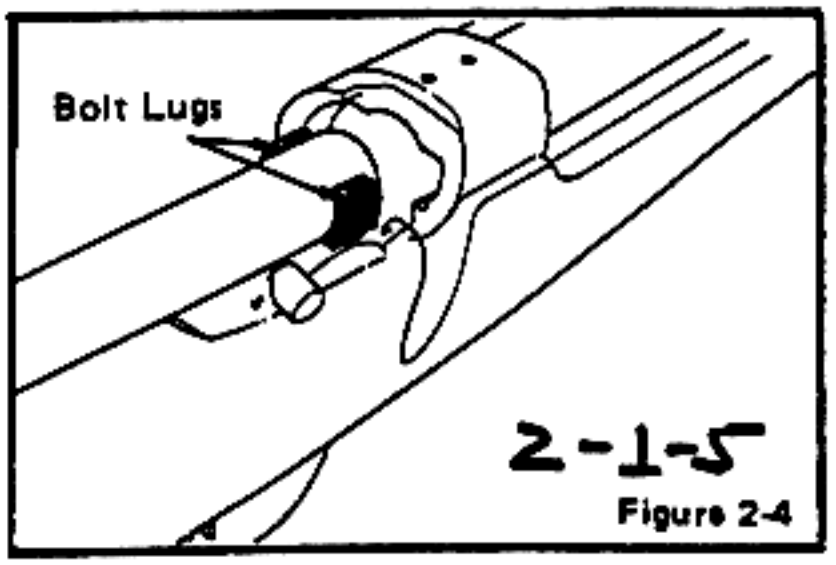
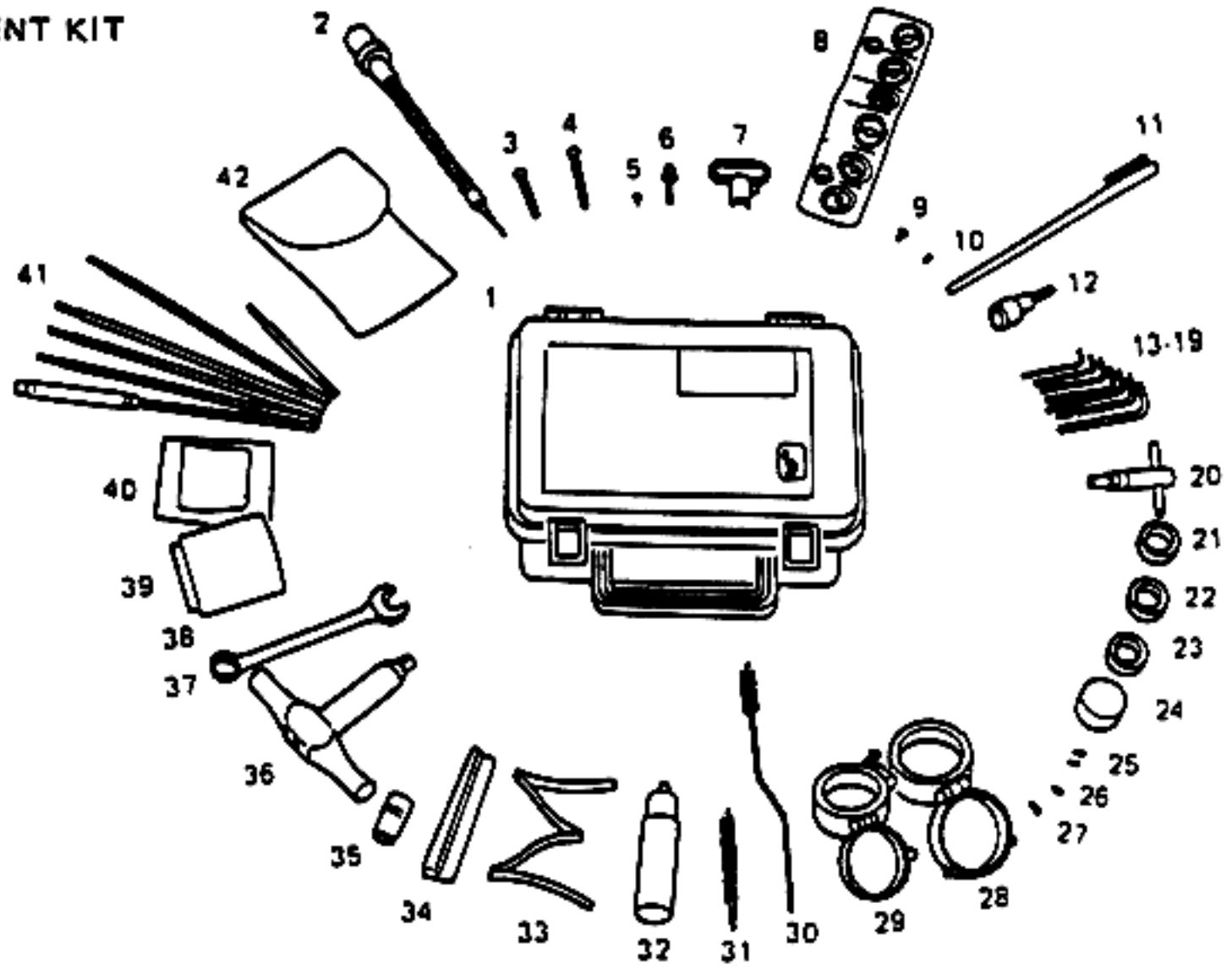


Figure 2-2
"F" Position
2-1-3


2-1-4
Floorplate Latch
Bolt Stop Release
Figure 2-3


Bolt Lugs
2-1-5
Figure 2-4

DEPLOYMENT KIT



DEPLOYMENT KIT

1	Deployment Case
2	Firing Pin Assembly
3	Front Guard Screw
4	Rear Guard Screw
5	Front Sight Base Screw
6	Swivel Screw
7	Swivel, Sling
8	Front Sight Insert Kit
9	Rear Sight Base Screw
10	Trigger Pull Adj. Screw
11	Brush, Cleaning Small
12	Socket Wrench Attachment 3/8" Drive Hex Bit 5/32"
13	.050" Key, Socket Head Screw
14	1/16" Key, Socket Head Screw
15	5/64" Key, Socket Head Screw
16	3/32" Key, Socket Head Screw
17	7/64" Key, Socket Head Screw
18	1/8" Key, Socket Head Screw
19	5/32" Key, Socket Head Screw
20	T-handle Combo Wrench
21	Day Optic Sight Windage Dial w/ Screws
22	Day Optic Sight Elevation Dial w/Screws
23	Day Optic Sight Focus Dial w/ Screws
24	Day Optic Sight Adj. Dial Dust Cover
25	Day Optic Sight Ring Screws
26	Day Optic Sight Base Screw Front
27	Day Optic Sight Base Screw Rear
28	Day Optic Sight Dust Cover, Front
29	Day Optic Sight Dust Cover Rear
30	Brush, Chamber
31	Brush, Bore
32	Oil Bottle
33	Magazine Spring
34	Magazine Follower
35	Socket, Socket Wrench 1/2"
36	T-Handle Torque Wrench
37	Wrench, Box and Open 1/2"
38	Rear Sight Base Plug Screw
39	Day Optic Sight Sunshade
40	Swabs, Cleaning, Small Arms
41	Cleaning Rod Kit
42	Lens Cleaning Kit

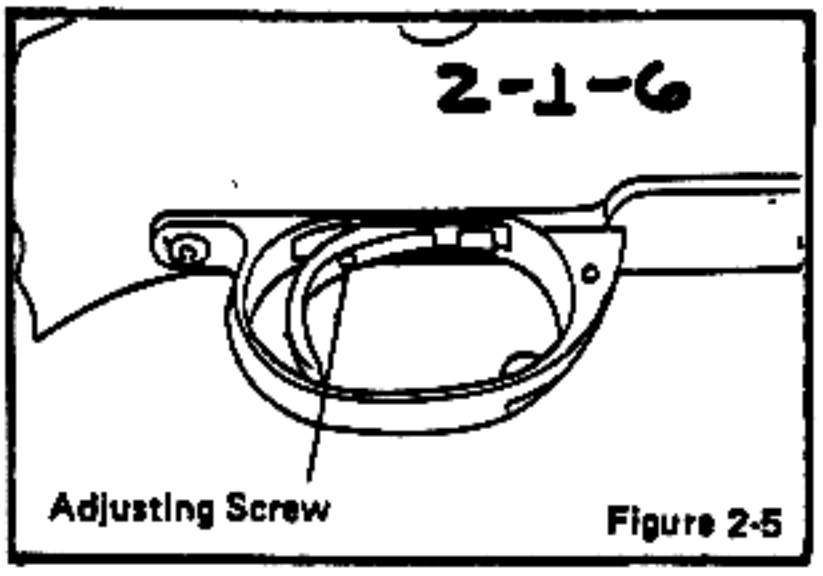

2-1-6
Adjusting Screw

Figure 2-5

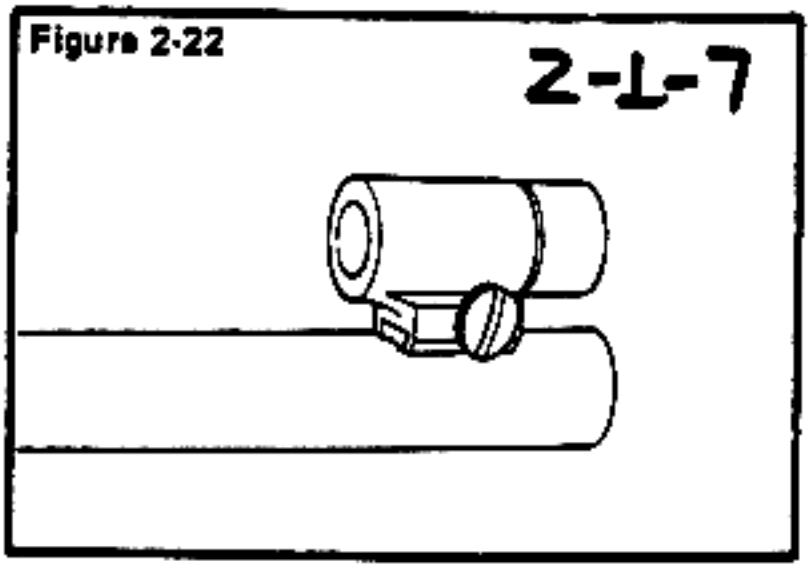
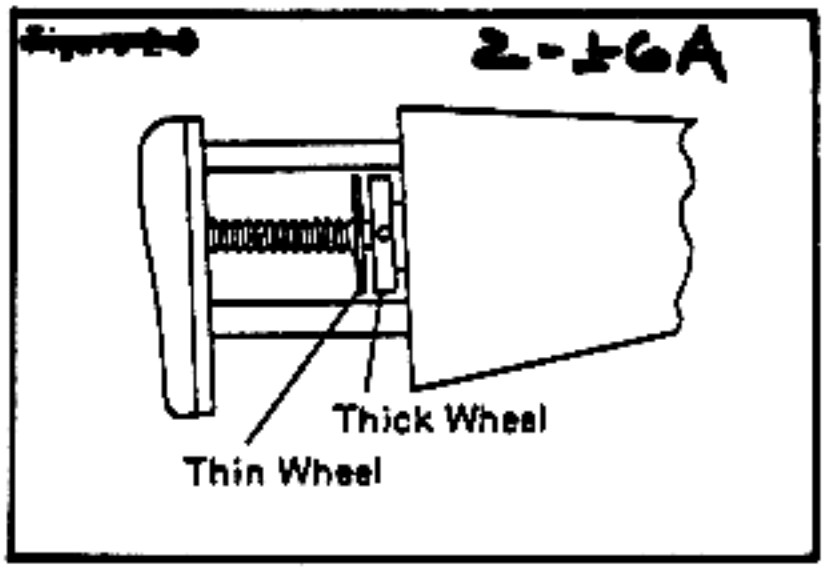


Figure 2-22
2-1-7


2-1-6A
Thick Wheel
Thin Wheel

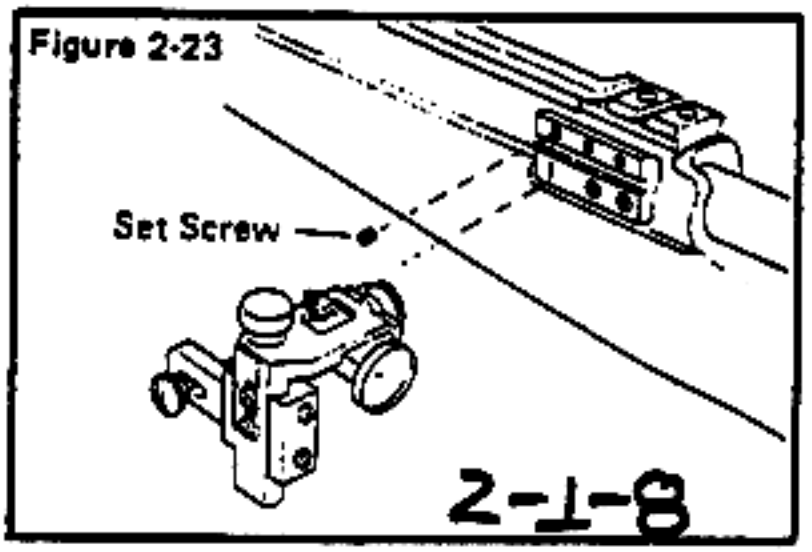
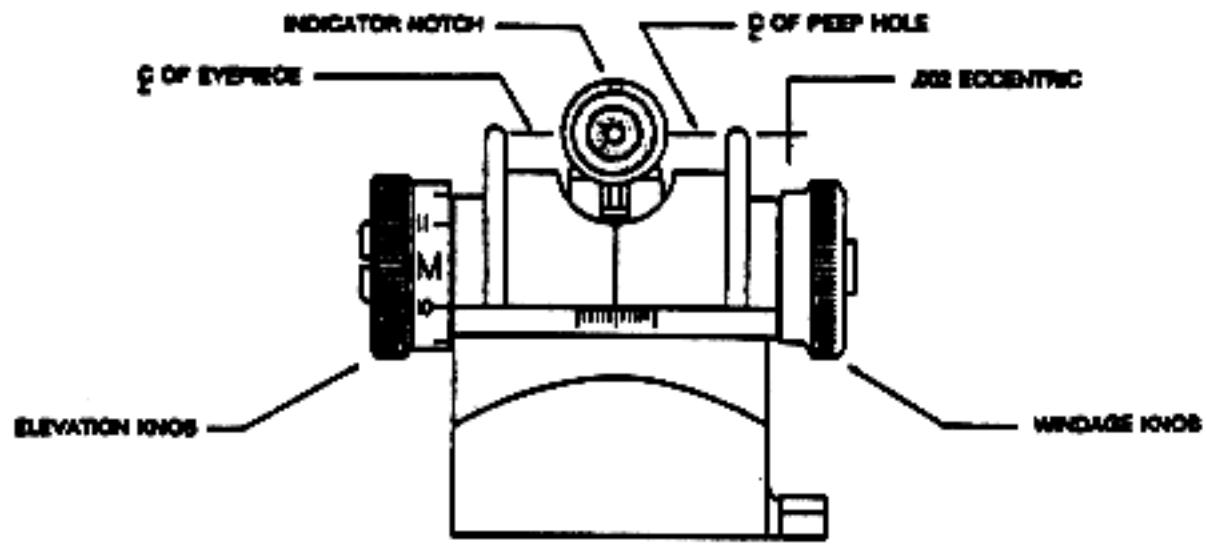


Figure 2-23
Set Screw
2-1-8

2-1-9

2-1-16



1. NATIONAL MATCH REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY WITH 1/2 MINUTE WINDAGE AND 1/2 MINUTE ELEVATION

a. The two aperture assemblies are identical except for the eyepieces which have different peep hole diameters. The aperture with .0595 peep hole will be installed as standard with the .0520 diameter aperture available as an alternate.

The hooded eyepiece is designed to eliminate glare and reflections on the sight apertures, and to provide 1/2 minute changes in elevation. Each eyepiece is selectively fitted and marked with its individual aperture. It should not be interchanged to disassemble the aperture assembly or to change eyepieces on an aperture.

The peep hole is .002 vertically eccentric with other diameters of the eyepiece. Rotating the eyepiece 180° clockwise or counter-clockwise raises and lowers the line of sight. Two spring loaded balls in the eyepiece engage a vertical "V" notch in the face of the aperture to retain the eyepiece in each position. The position of the eyepiece is indicated by a notch at the rear face of the eyepiece.

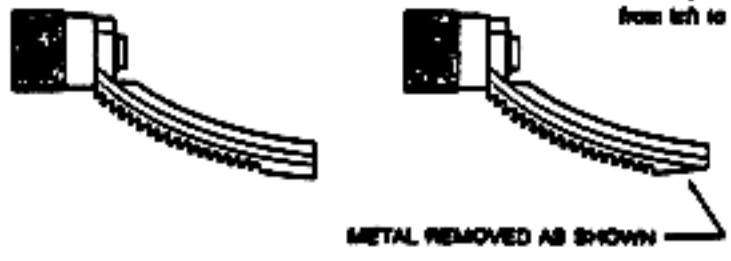
Each click of the elevation knob gives a change of 1 minute. Rotating the eyepiece so that the indicator notch is at the top, moves the point of impact of the bullet up 1/2 minute. With the indicator notch at the bottom, point of impact of the bullet will be moved down 1/2 minute.

b. The National Match sight base marked "NM/2A" is undercut to accept the hooded eyepiece. The 64 pitch thread of this sight base and of the National Match windage knob produce a 1/2 minute change in windage for each click of the knob. Thus the National Match Rear Sight is capable of 1/2 minute sight changes for both windage and elevation.

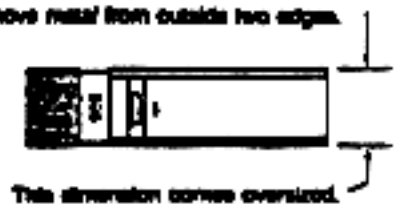
c. The National Match front sight has a blade width of .051 minus .005, and is identified by the letters "NM" and the numbers "062" on its right side. The width of the sight blade of the standard M1 or M14 rifle is .064 minus .010.

2. FITTING THE NM REAR SIGHT APERTURE

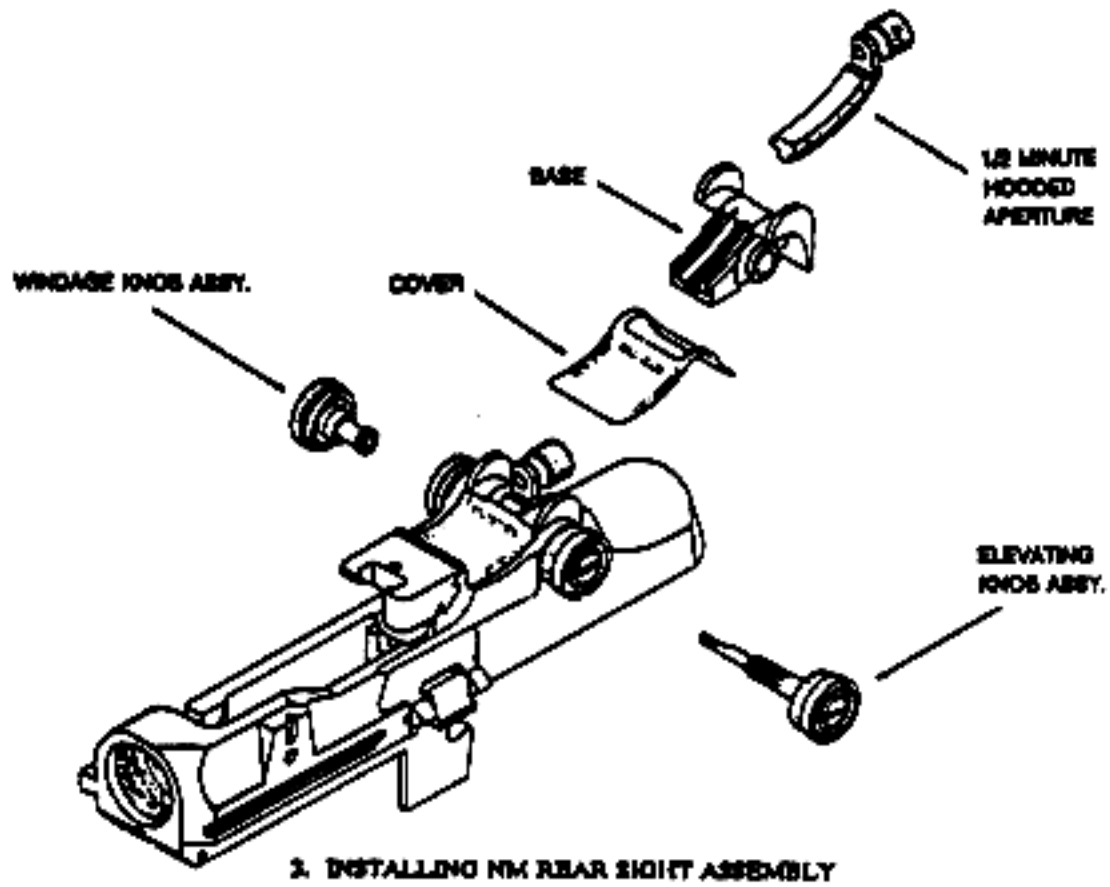
a. Using a fine file, modify the underside and end of the aperture as shown, so that the aperture will not bottom out in the rear sight receiver well.



b. To fit the aperture to the NM/2A base, the outside edges have to be brought in by scoring or with a fine file. Remove the same amount of metal from both sides slowly, checking the fit often. you want this to be a tight fit with no play from left to right.



2-1-10



2. INSTALLING NM REAR SIGHT ASSEMBLY

Screens are should be used in handling the parts. Both the windage knob and rear sight base have a fine pitch thread. Because of the precision made threads, particular attention should be given to the following, prior to, and during assembly:

a. Insert rear sight base through the opening of the cover.

b. Place the front lip of cover into the recess at the forward portion of rear sight receiver well. Raise the base slightly, exposing the rear portion of the cover. With a screwdriver, apply pressure to rear of cover in a horizontal direction until the cover snaps into place and is firmly retained by the receiver.

c. Insert the aperture assembly, line the aperture groove in the base and lower vaid it bottoms against the receiver.

d. Caution should be exercised in starting windage knob threads into rear sight base to preclude danger of cross threading. Mating threads must be free of all foreign matter.

With the left hand, apply pressure to the base forward and to the right of the receiver. Insert and turn windage knob slowly to engage the mating threads. Continue in turn windage knob until the base is tightly seated against the right receiver ear.

e. Insert pinion of elevating knob assembly through the hole on left side of receiver ear, meshing the pinion teeth with mating teeth of the aperture. Simultaneously align by feel, the flat of the end of pinion shaft with mating diameter of the bore, housed in the windage knob. Thread the rear sight nut (in the windage knob) onto the pinion shaft. (Some manipulation of parts may be necessary to permit assembly). Tighten rear sight nut until both elevating and windage knobs become inoperative. By backing off the rear sight nut one or more clicks (one-half turn per click) both knobs will then be operative. The graduation mark on rear sight base can be aligned with graduation mark on the receiver.

f. Tighten the rear sight screw securely. Settings of various ranges are obtained in terms of the number of clicks from the lowest position of the aperture once the sight has been "zeroed" in at the respective ranges. Once sight settings have been established, the rear sight mechanism should be left intact to preserve sight zero.

AVAILABLE FROM

PHONE
(301) 490-9485

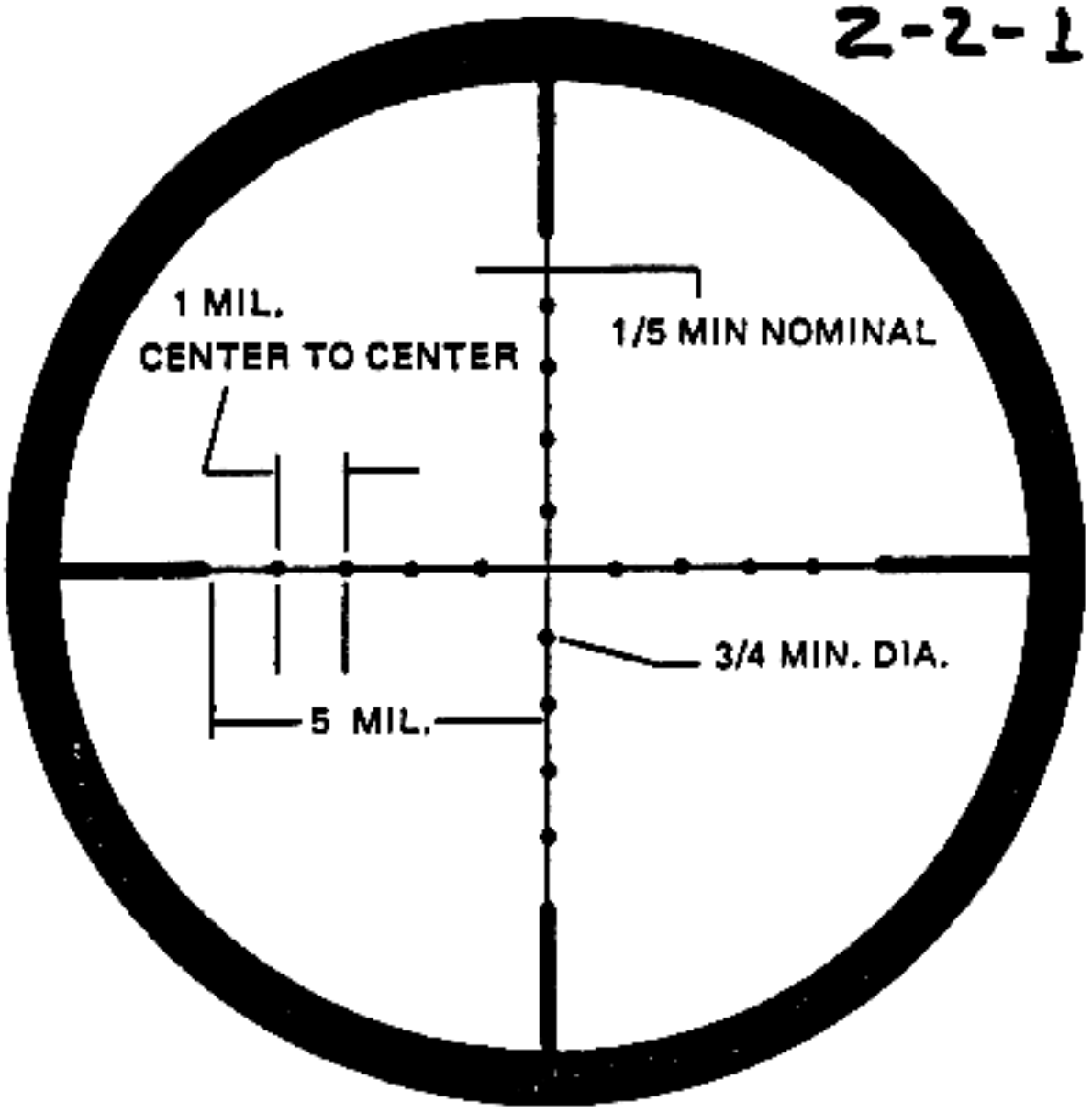
FULTON ARMORY
8725 Bollman Place #1
Savage, Maryland
20763

FAX
(301) 490-9547

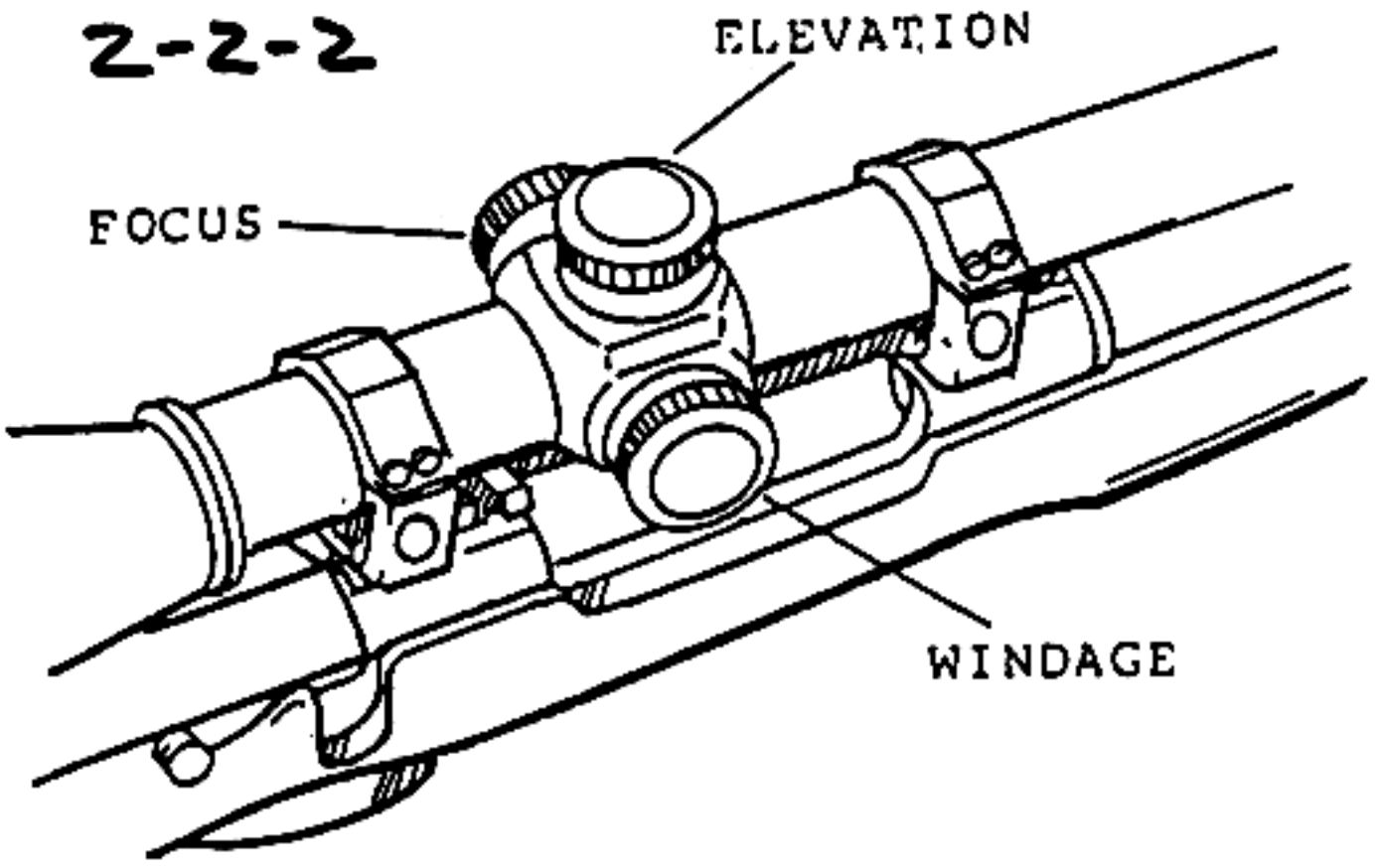
M24 DAY OPTIC SIGHT

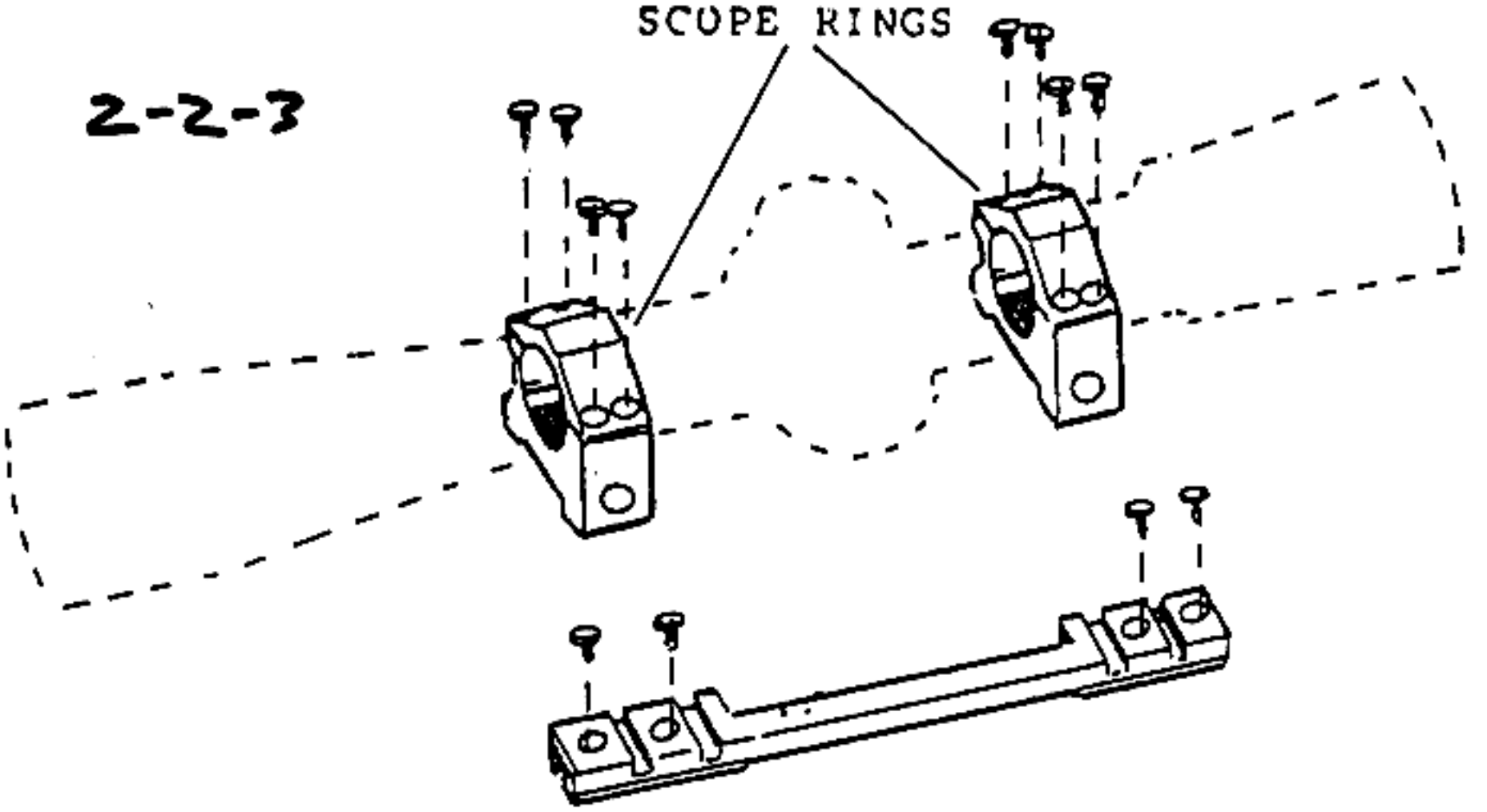
TM

2-2-1

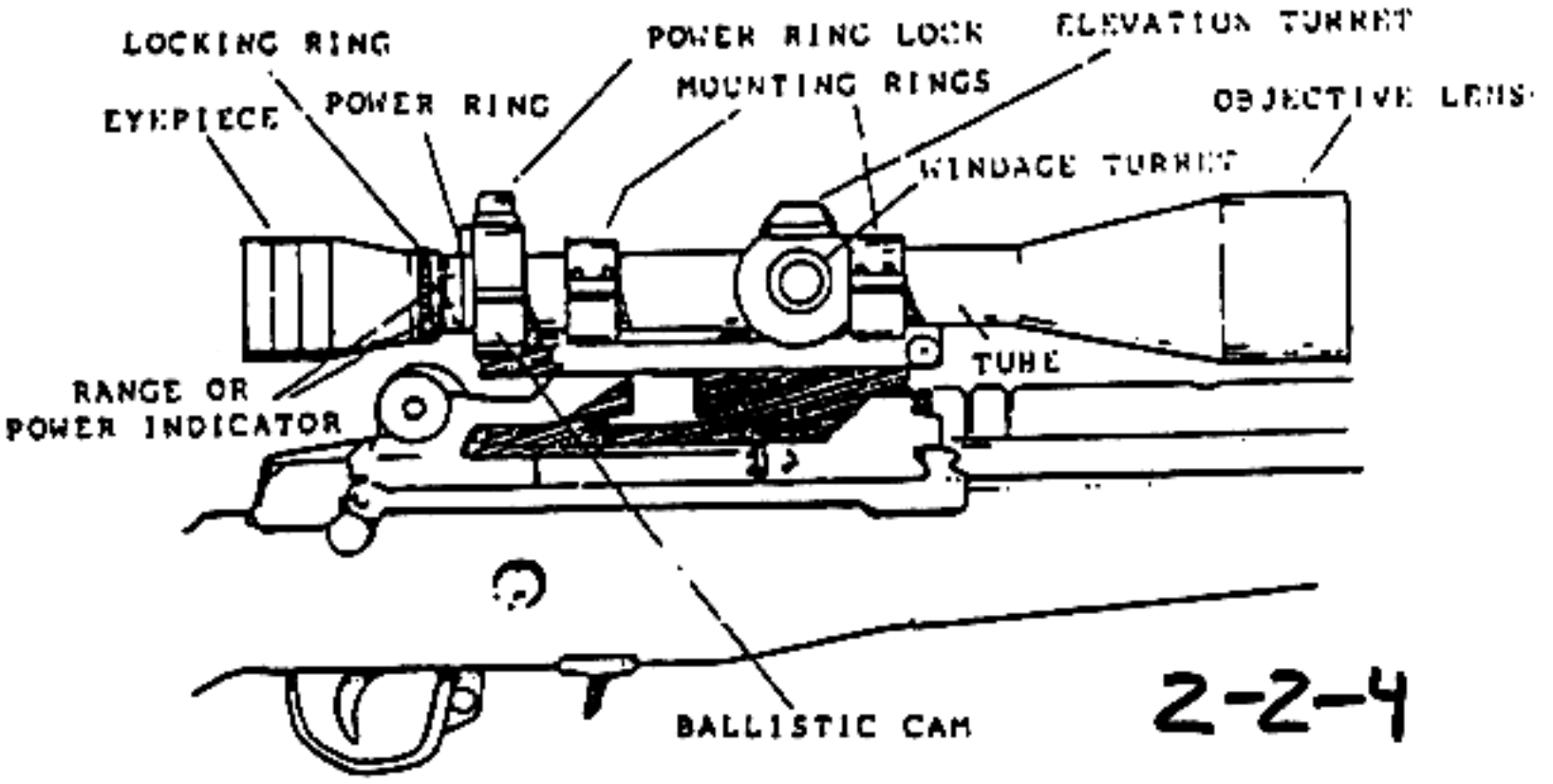


2-2-2

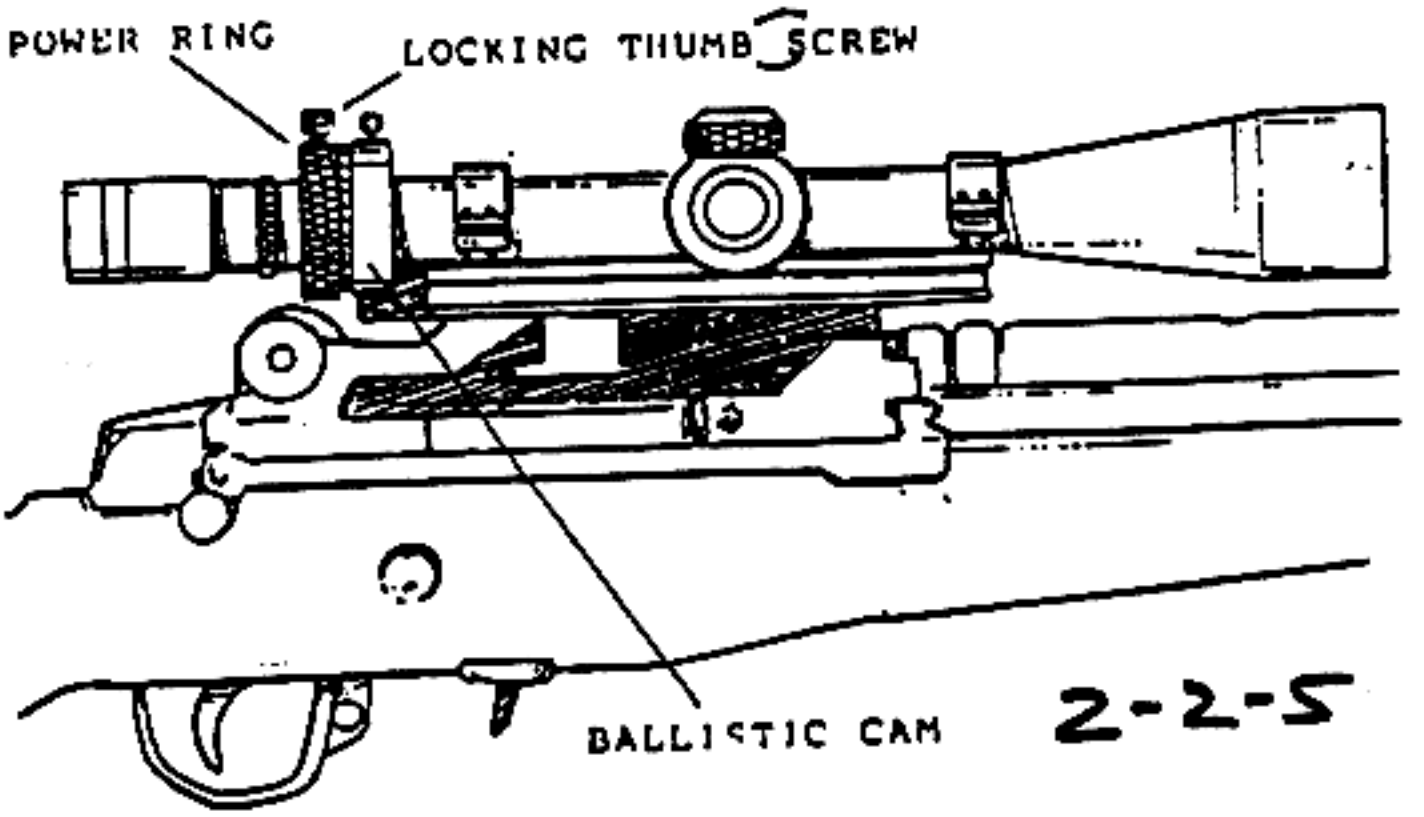



SCOPE RINGS

2-2-3


LOCKING RING
EYEPIECE
POWER RING
POWER RING LOCK
MOUNTING RINGS
ELEVATION TURRET
OBJECTIVE LENS
WINDAGE TURRET
TUBE
RANGE OR
POWER INDICATOR
BALLISTIC CAM

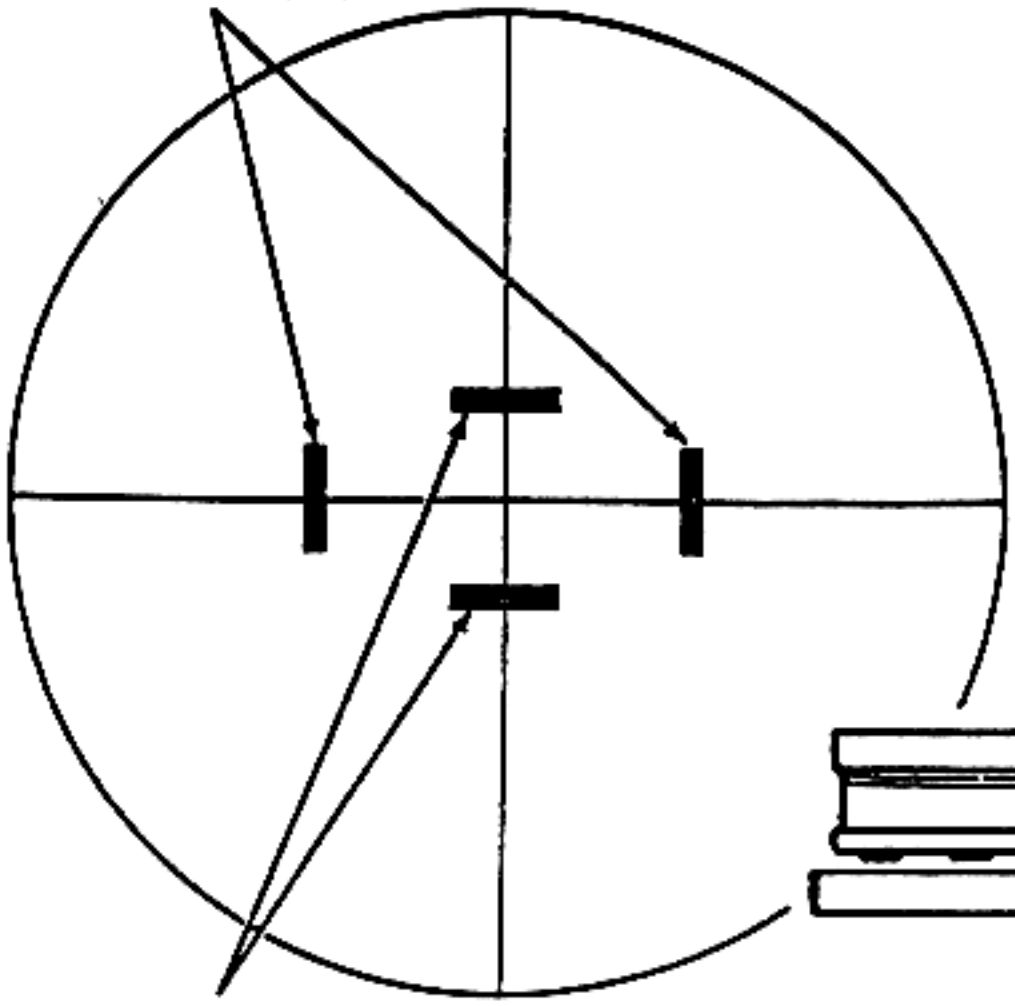
2-2-4


POWER RING
LOCKING THUMB SCREW
BALLISTIC CAM

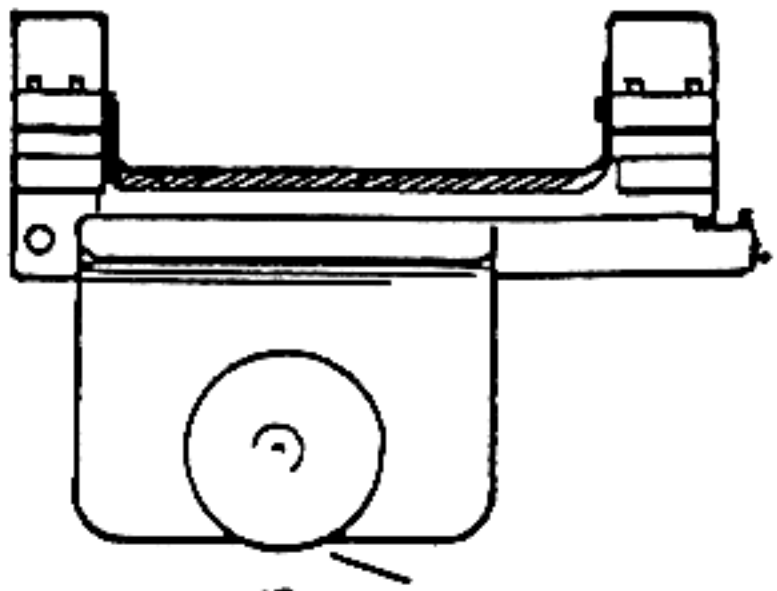
2-2-5

SEPARATION BETWEEN
THESE STADIA POSTS
SUBTEND 60 INCHES

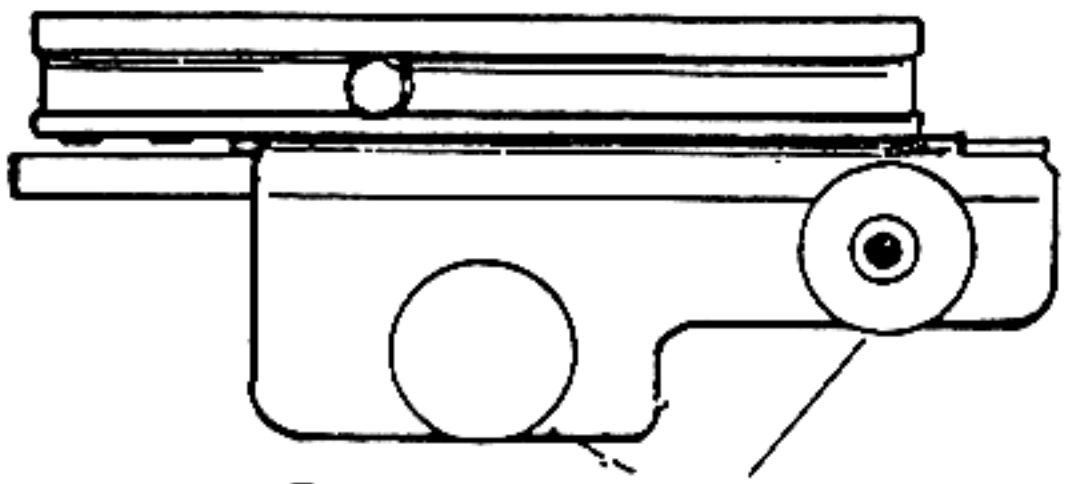
2-2-6



SEPARATION BETWEEN
THESE STADIA POSTS
SUBTEND 30 INCHES

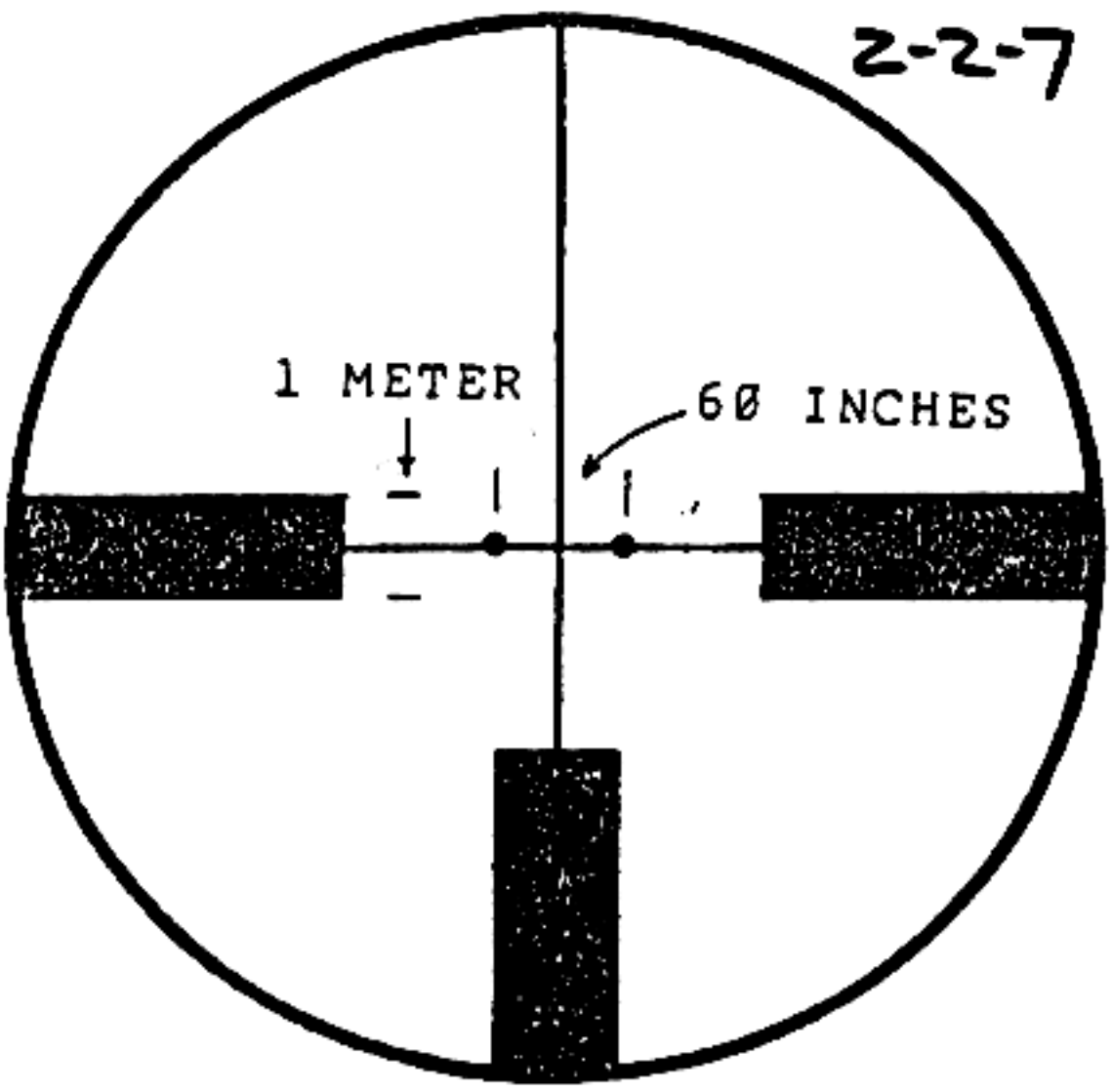


2-2-8 THUMBSCREW

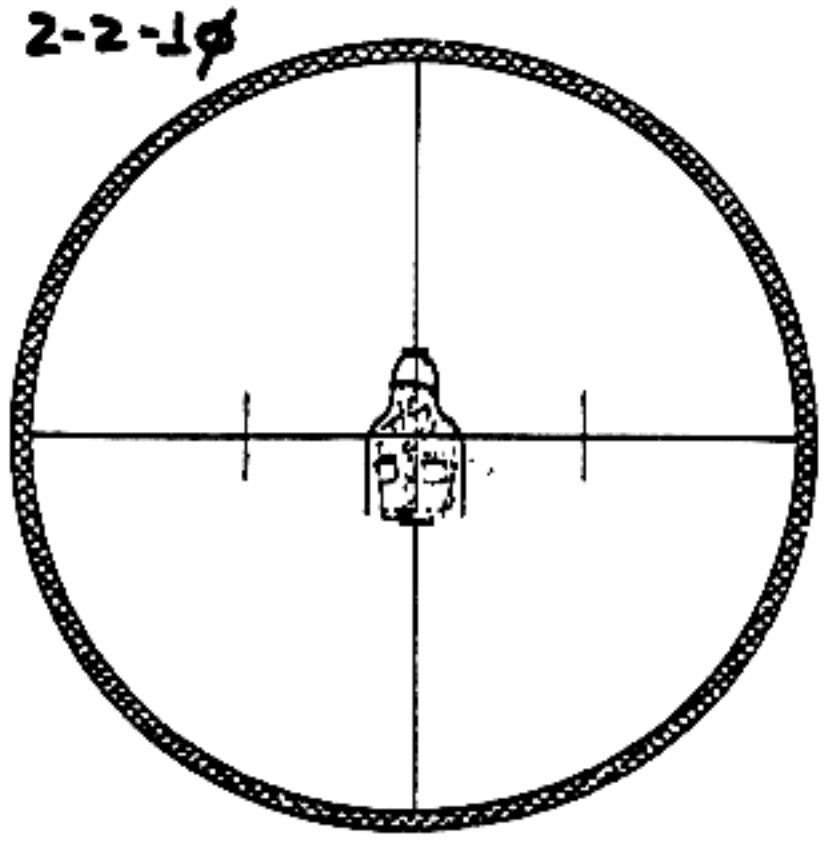


2-2-9 THUMBSCREWS

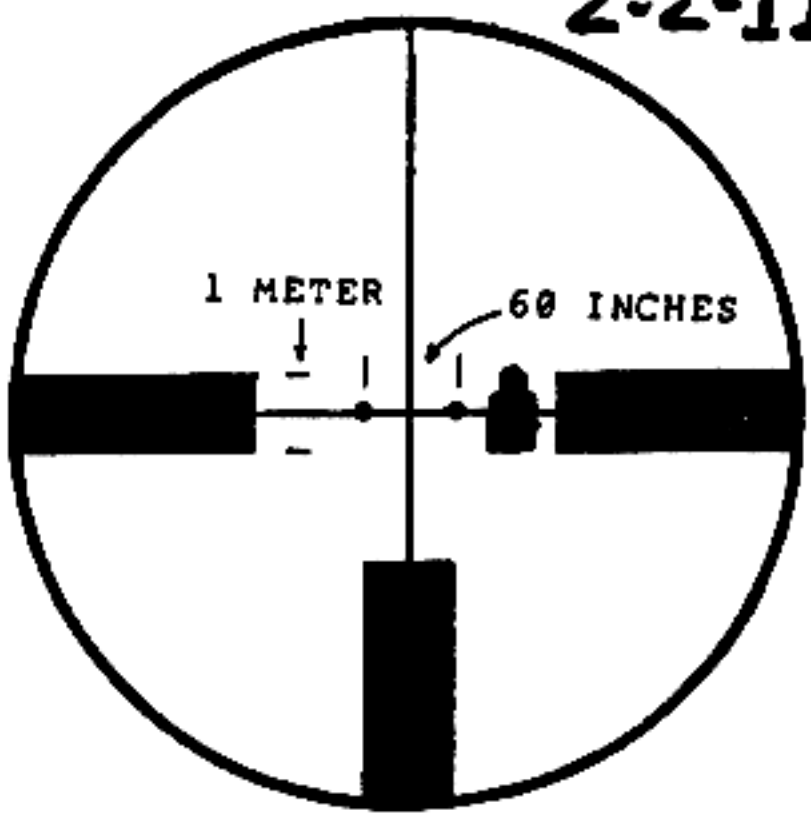
2-2-7

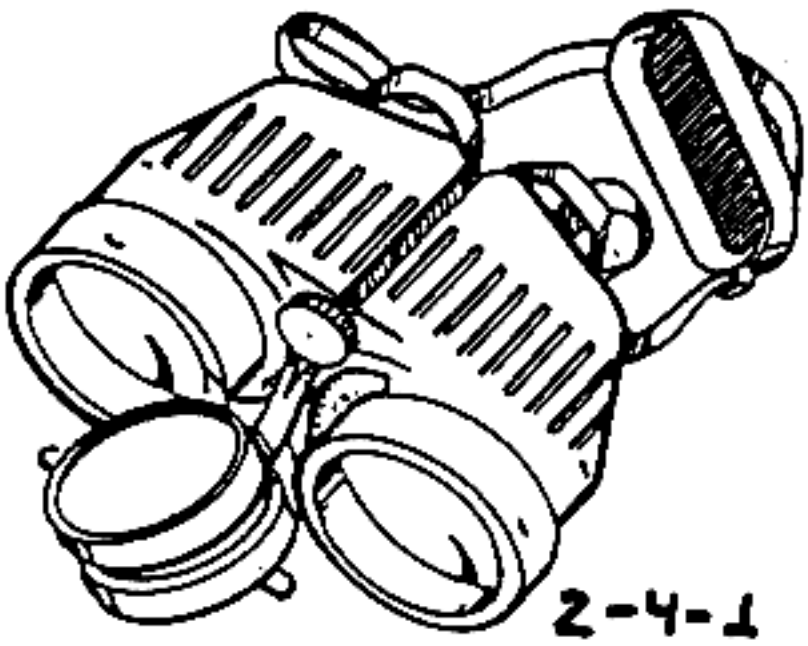


2-2-10



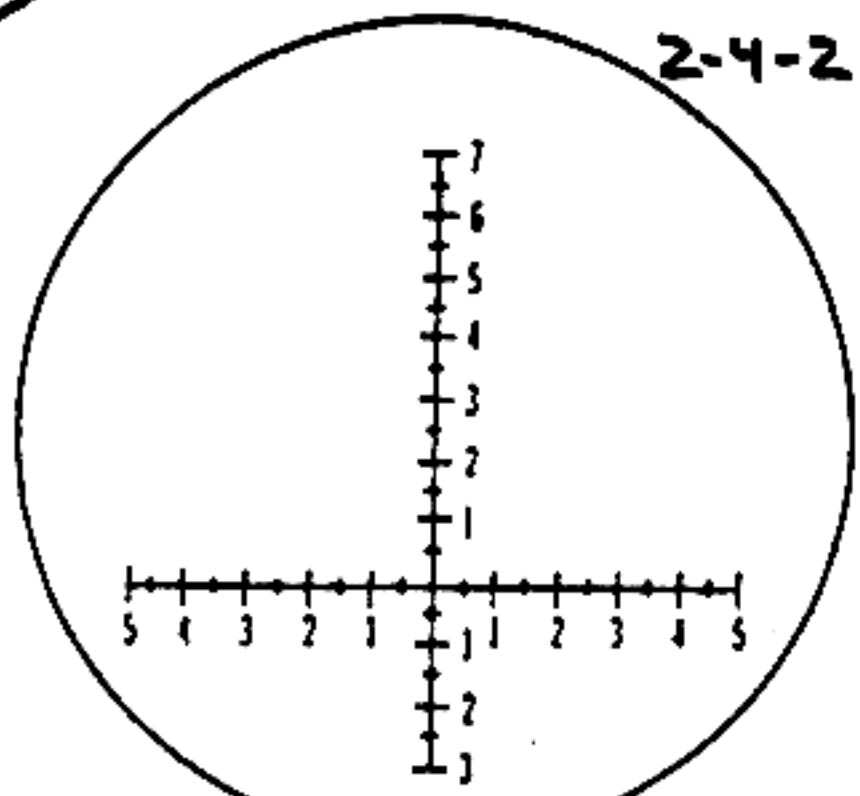
2-2-11

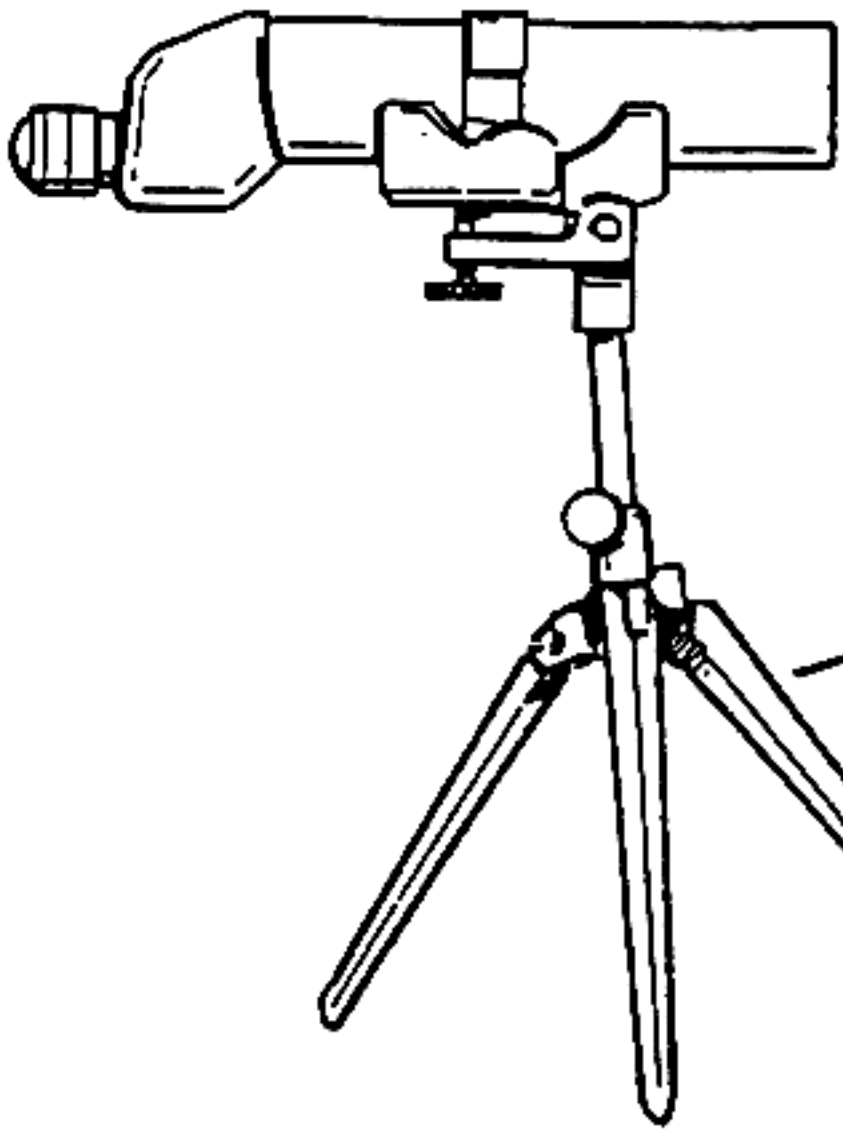




2-4-1

2-4-2





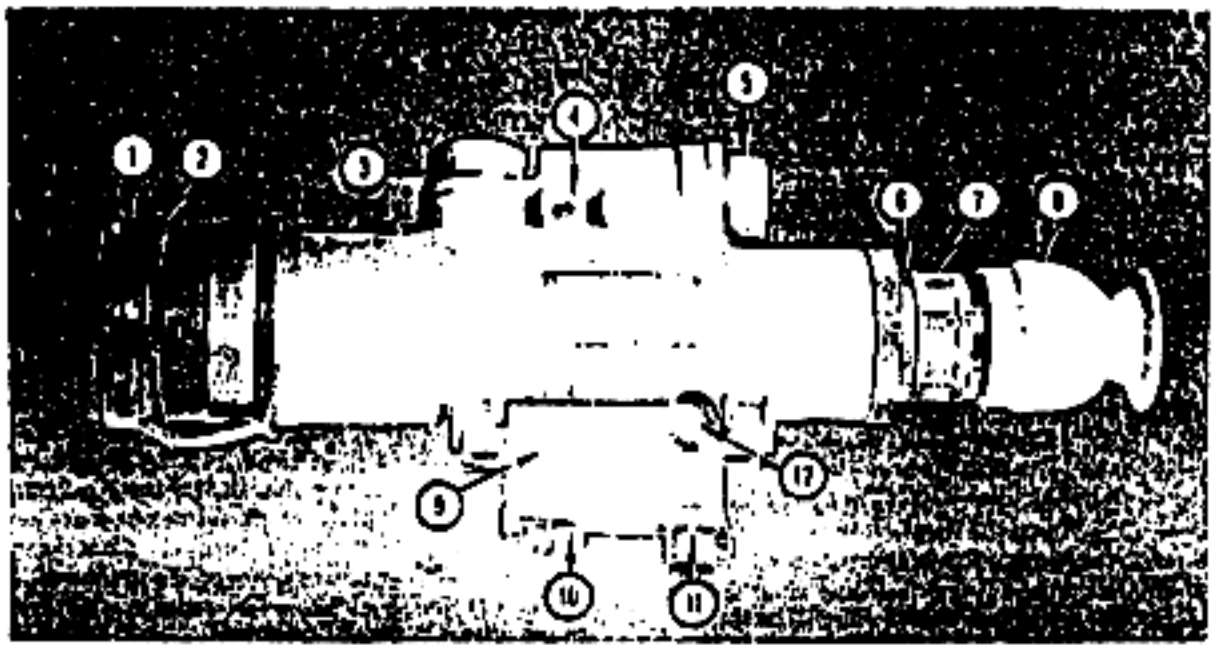
LENS COVER

REMOVABLE
EYEPIECE
COVER

M15 TRIPOD

2-4-3

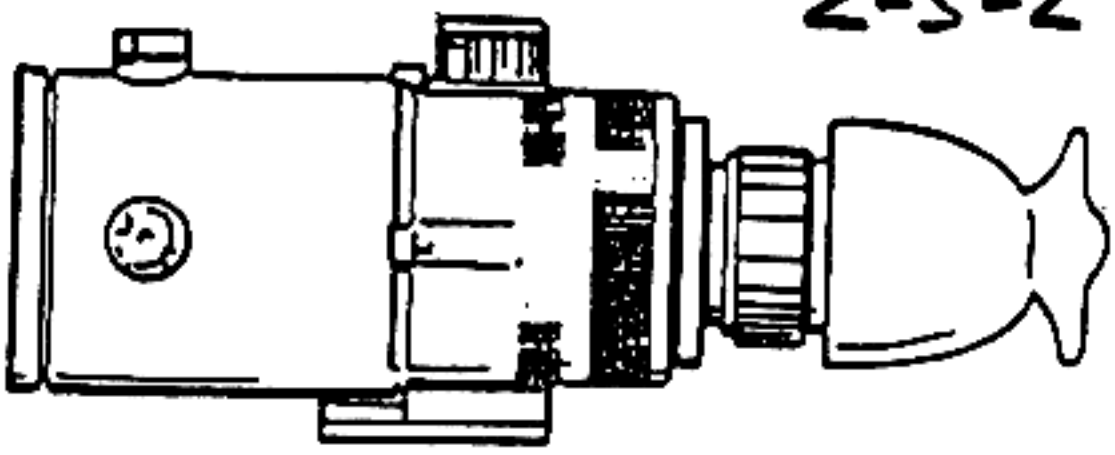
2-5-1



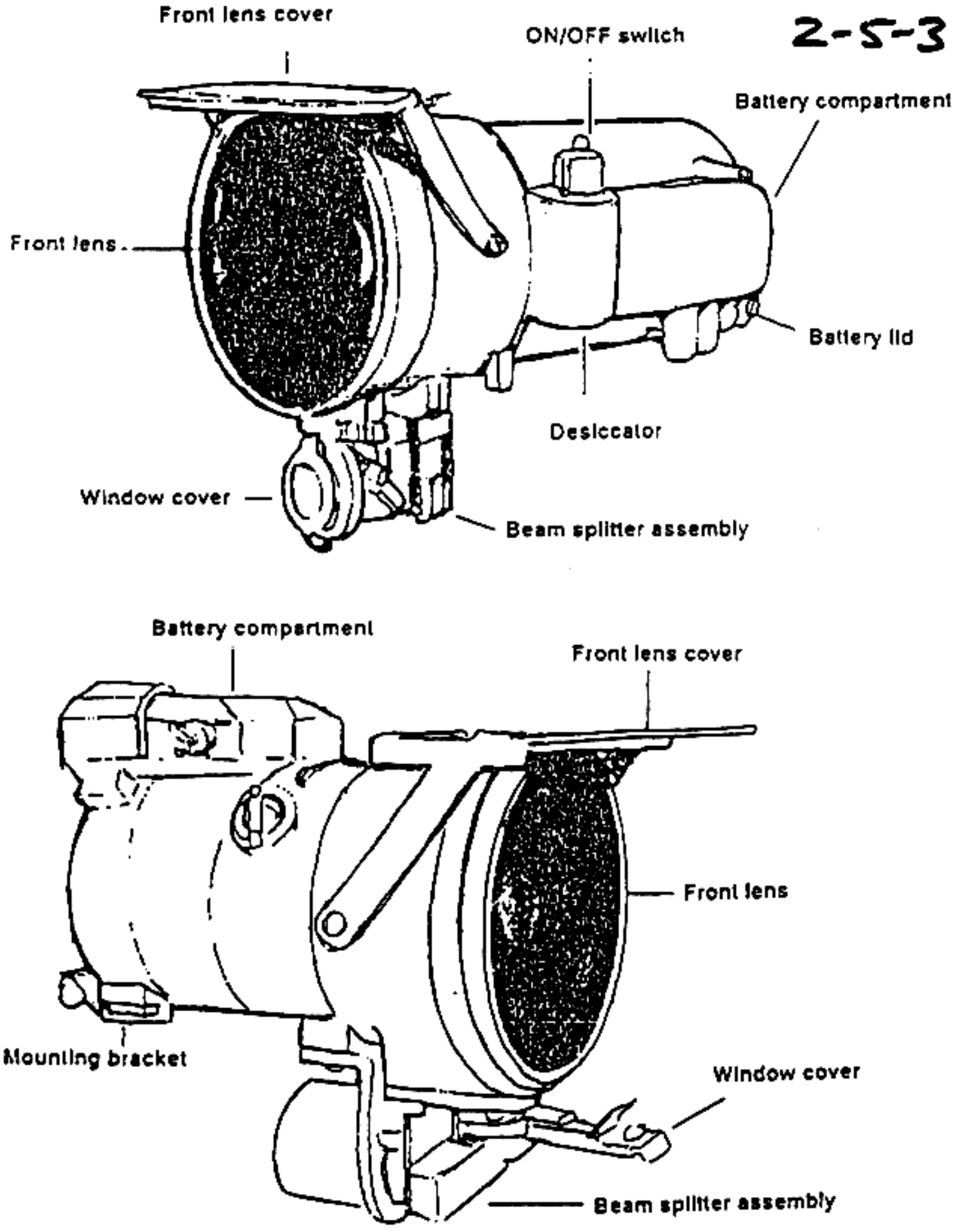
1	Lens cap.	7	Eyepiece focusing ring.
2	Range focusing ring.	8	Rubber eyeshield.
3	Ocular cap.	9	Boresight mount assembly.
4	Power switch.	10	Mount lock knobs (2).
5	Battery cap.	11	Elevation adjustment knob.
6	Diopter scale.	12	Azimuth adjustment knob.

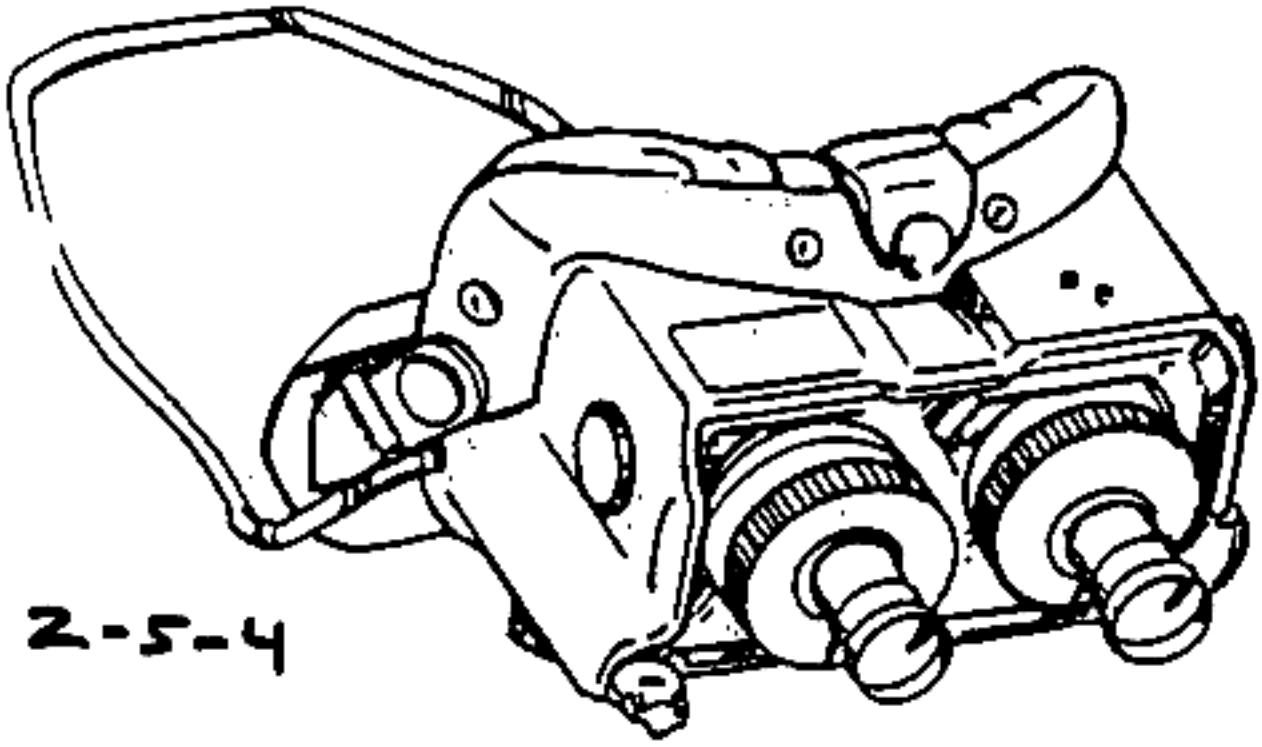
Figure 21. Night vision sight, individual served weapon, AN/PVS-4.

2-5-2

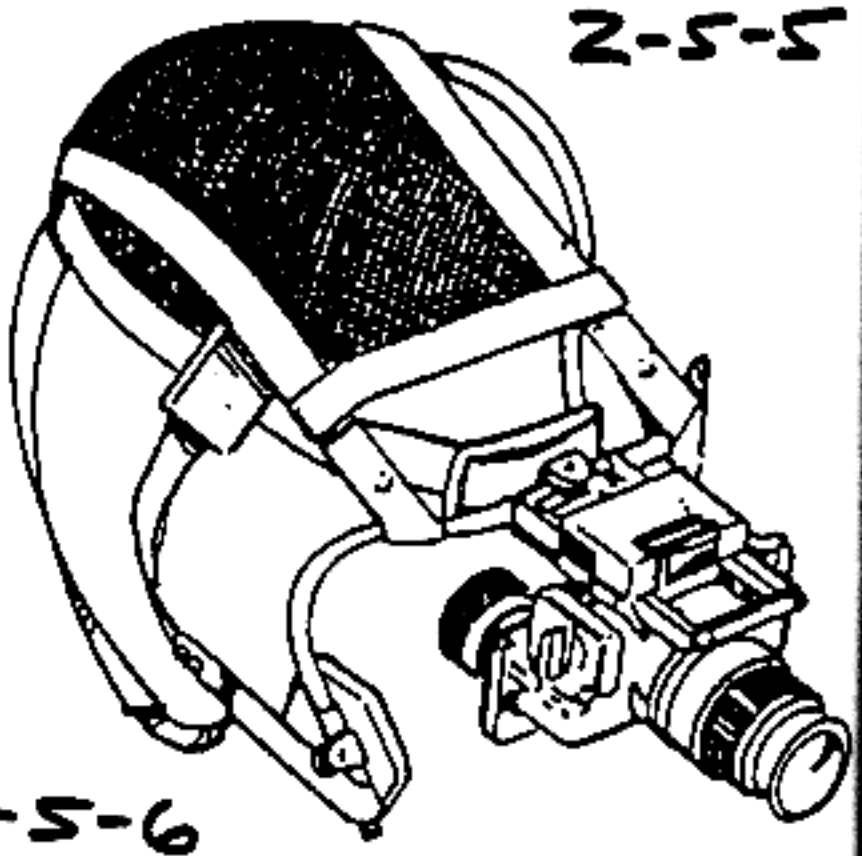


2-5-3

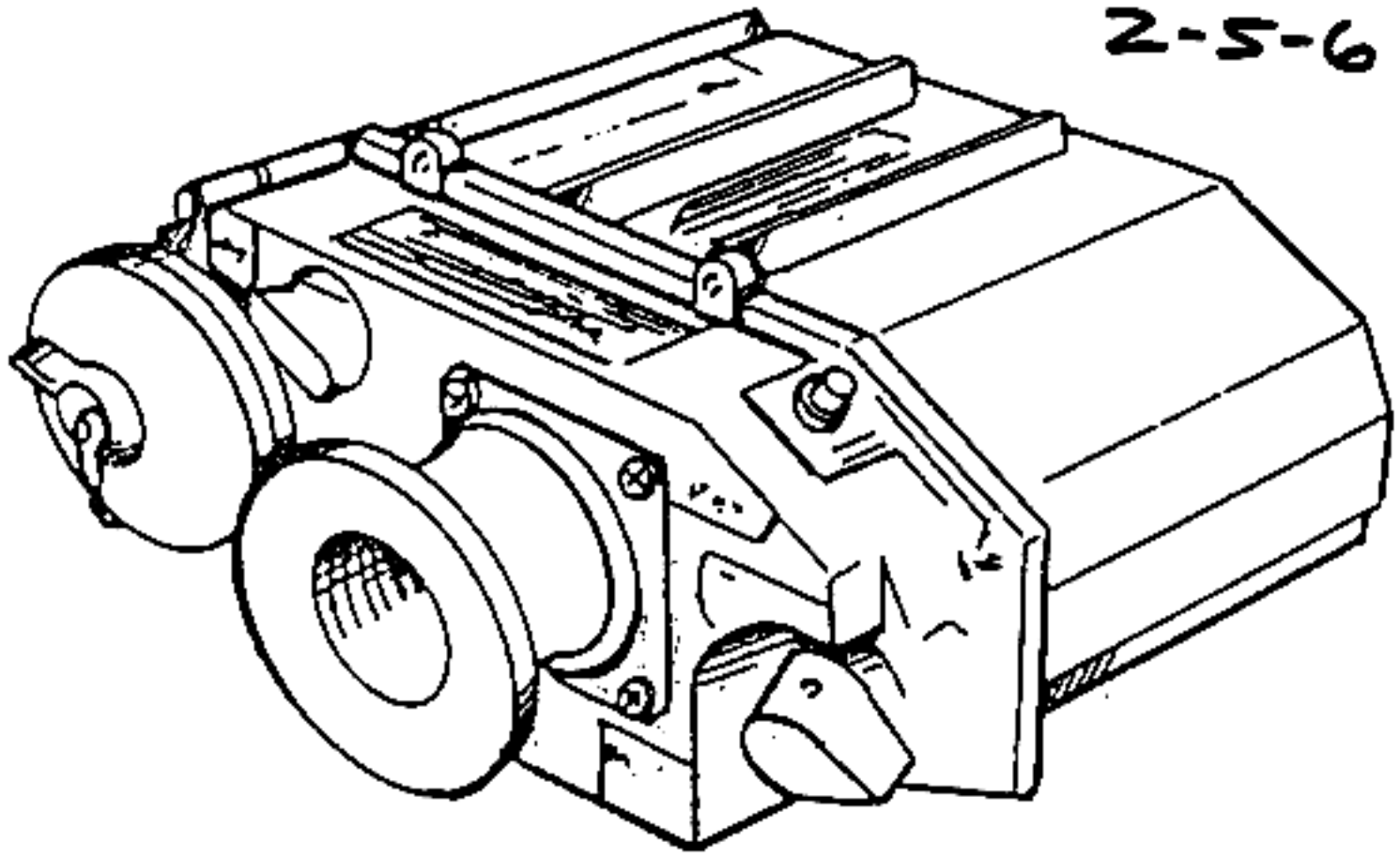

Front lens cover
ON/OFF switch
Battery compartment
Front lens
Battery lid
Desiccator
Window cover
Beam splitter assembly
Battery compartment
Front lens cover
Front lens
Mounting bracket
Window cover
Beam splitter assembly



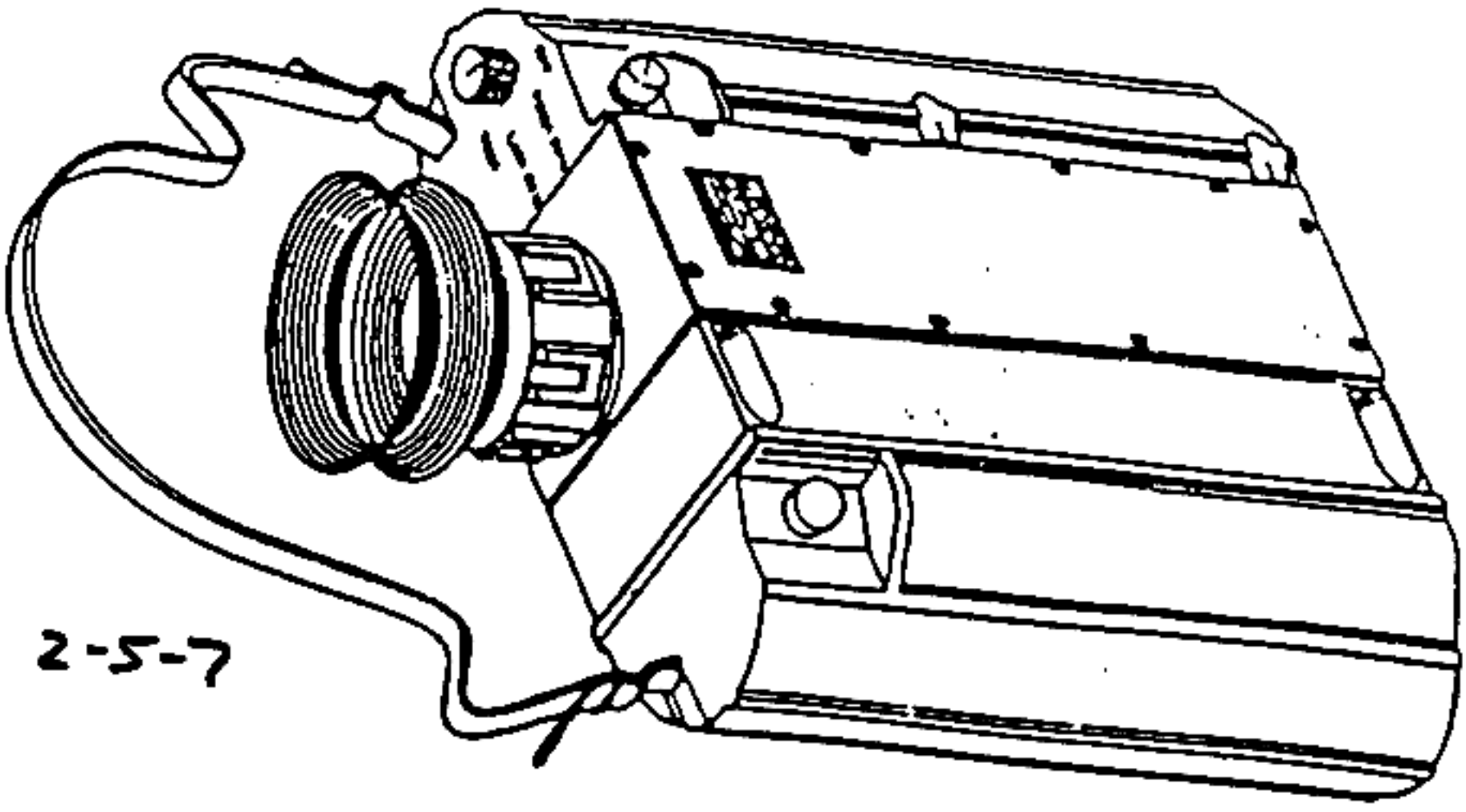
2-5-4



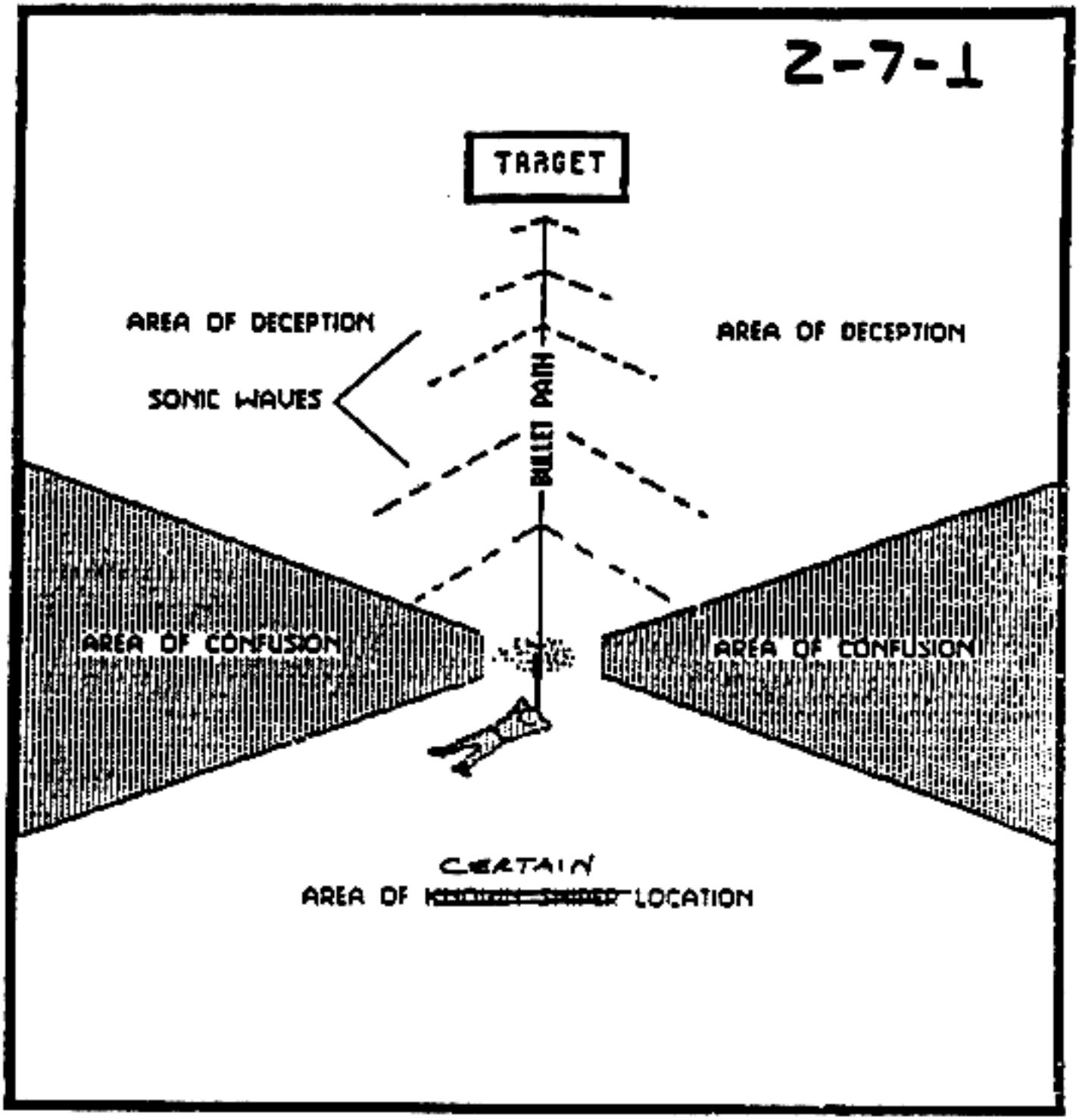
2-5-5



2-5-6



2-5-7


2-7-1
TARGET
AREA OF DECEPTION
AREA OF DECEPTION
SONIC WAVES
BULLET PATH
AREA OF CONFUSION
AREA OF CONFUSION
CERTAIN
AREA OF ~~KNOWN SHOOTER~~ LOCATION

2-8-1

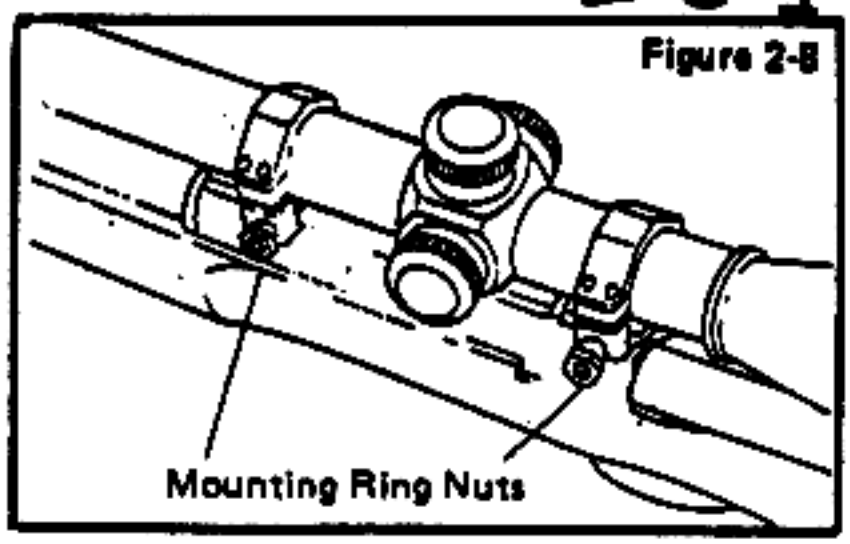
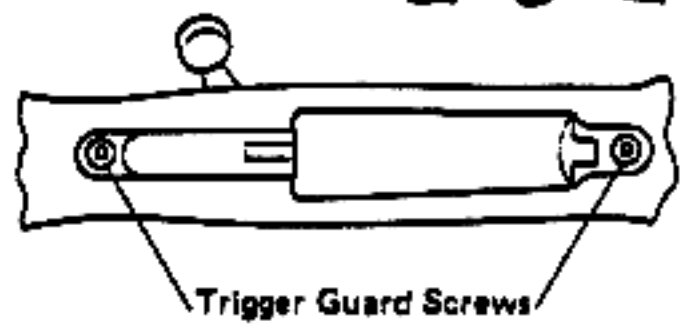


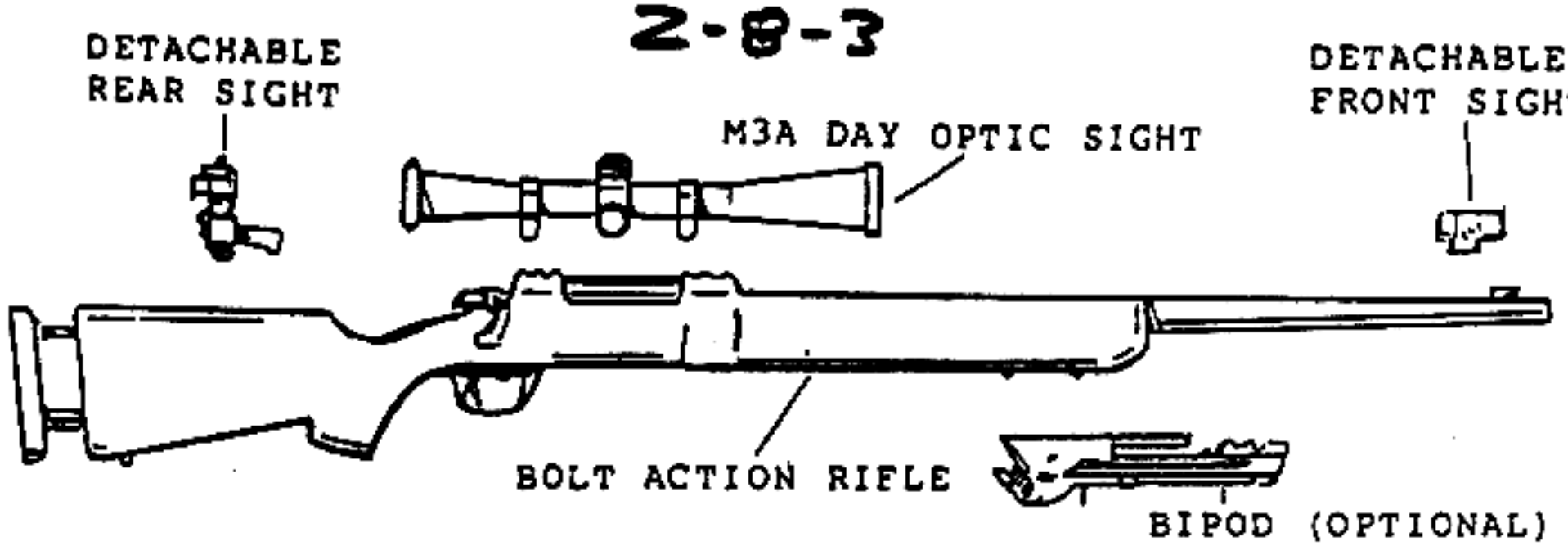
Figure 2-8

Figure 2-9

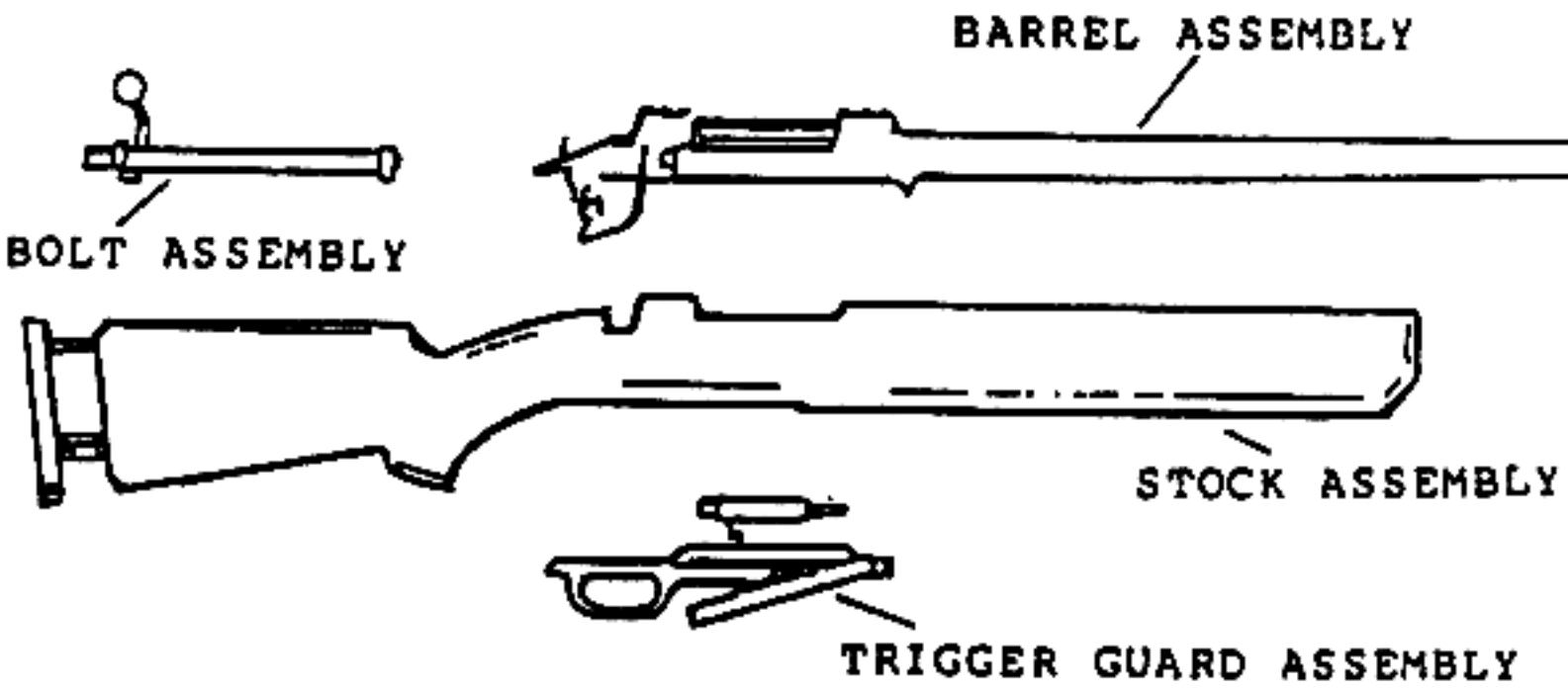
2-8-2



2-8-3



(a) MAJOR ASSEMBLIES



Chapter 3

MARKSMANSHIP TRAINING

3-1. OVERVIEW

The role of the Special Operations sniper is to engage targets with precision rifle fire. The sniper's skill with a rifle is the most vital skill in the art of sniping. This skill is extremely perishable. Sniper marksmanship differs from basic rifle marksmanship only in the degree of expertise. The sniper, using basic and advanced marksmanship as building blocks, must adapt the conventional methods of shooting to meet sniping's unique requirements. The sniper is required to make first-round hits in a field environment under less than ideal conditions. Sniper techniques may seem to contradict commonly accepted marksmanship techniques, but the sniper must adapt if he is to be successful. Snipers must become experts in marksmanship. The fundamentals are developed into fixed and correct shooting habits that become instinctive. This is the: "Conditioning of the nervous system."

Standards of Performance

Snipers should maintain their proficiency at the following minimum standards:

- o 100 % hits on stationary targets at ranges of less than 600 meters.
- o 70 % hits on stationary targets at ranges from 600 to 900 meters.
- o 70 % hits on moving targets at ranges of less than 500 meters.

3-2. SHOOTING POSITIONS

Sniper shooting positions are characterized by one word: STABILITY. Unlike the target shooter who must shoot from different positions of varying stability to satisfy marksmanship rules, the sniper searches for the most stable position possible. He is not trying to see if he can hit the target--he must know he can hit the target! A miss could mean a failed mission or his life. A good position enables the sniper to relax and concentrate when preparing to fire. Sniper shooting positions must be solid, stable, and durable.

The sniper seeks the most stable position possible. Whether prone, kneeling, or standing, the sniper's position should be supported. To achieve this, he should seek shooting rests or supports. Shooting from a rest helps to eliminate human factors such as heartbeat, muscular tension, and fatigue. A rest can

support both the front and the rear of the rifle, as in the case of benchrest shooting.

Regardless of the rest selected (tree, dirt, sandbag, etc.), the sniper should prevent any objects from contacting the barrel. During the firing process, the barrel vibrates like a tuning fork, and any disturbance to this harmonic motion will result in an erratic shot. Additionally, a hard support will normally cause the rifle to change its point of impact. The sniper can help to eliminate this problem by shooting from objects of similar hardness. The sniper's hat, glove, or sock filled with sand or dirt can be placed between the rifle forestock and shooting support to add consistency from range to combat. A support or rest offers a tremendous advantage to the sniper and must be used whenever possible. Accuracy with a rifle is a product of consistency, and a rest offers consistency to shooting positions.

On the battlefield, the sniper must assume a steady firing position with maximum use of cover and concealment. Considering the variables of terrain, vegetation, and the tactical situation, the sniper can use many variations of the basic positions. When assuming a firing position, he must adhere to the following basic rules:

o The sniper's most frequently used and most stable position should be the prone position or its variations.

o Use any support available.

o Avoid touching the support with the barrel of the weapon since it interferes with the barrel harmonics and creates shot displacement.

o Use a cushion between the weapon and the support.

o Do not allow the side of the weapon to rest against the support. This will have an effect on the weapon during recoil, and may affect the point of impact.

o Never cant the weapon while firing or aiming. The sniper should tilt his head to the weapon, not the weapon to his head.

The Three Elements of a Good Position

The three elements of a good position are: bone support, muscular relaxation, and a natural point of aim on the aiming point.

o Bone support. Positions are designed as foundations for the rifle, and good foundations for the rifle are important to the sniper. When a sniper establishes a weak foundation (position) for the rifle, the position will not withstand the repeated recoil of the rifle in a string of rapid fire shots or deliver the support

necessary for precise shooting. Therefore, the shooter will not be able to apply the marksmanship fundamentals properly. Proper bone support is a learned process; only through practice (dry fire, live fire) will the sniper gain proficiency in this skill.

- Muscular relaxation. The sniper must learn to relax as much as possible in the various firing positions. Undue muscle strain or tension causes trembling, which is transmitted to the rifle. However, in all positions, a certain amount of controlled muscular tension is needed. For example, in a rapid-fire position there should be pressure on the spot weld. Only through practice and achieving a natural point of aim will the sniper learn muscular relaxation.

- Natural point of aim on the aiming point. In aiming, the rifle becomes an extension of the body, so it is necessary to adjust the body position until the rifle points naturally at the target. To avoid the use of muscles to aim at a target, the sniper must shift his entire firing position to move his natural point of aim to the desired point of impact. This is achieved by the following process:

  - Assume a good steady position.

  - Close both eyes and relax as if preparing to fire.

  - Open both eyes to see where the weapon is pointing.

  - Leave the non-firing elbow in place, and shift the legs, torso, and firing elbow left or right.

  - Repeat the process until the weapon points naturally at the desired point of impact.

The sniper can change the elevation of a natural point of aim by leaving the elbows in place and sliding the body forward or rearward. This causes the muzzle of the weapon to drop or rise, respectively. Minor adjustments to the natural point of aim can be made by the right leg (right-handed shooter). The sniper moves the lower leg in the opposite direction that he wants the sight to go. Another consideration is to maintain a natural point of aim after the weapon has been fired; therefore, proper bolt operation becomes critical. The sniper must practice reloading while in the prone position without removing the butt of the weapon from the firing shoulder.

The two techniques for accomplishing this task are as follows:

- After firing, move the bolt slowly while canting the weapon to the right. Execution of this task causes the spent cartridge to fall next to the weapon rather than flying through the air.

o After firing, move the bolt to the rear with the thumb of the firing hand. Using the index and middle fingers, reach into the receiver and catch the spent cartridge case as it is being ejected. This technique does not require canting the weapon.

NOTE: The sniper conducts bolt operation under a veil or equivalent camouflage to improve concealment.

Factors Common to All Positions

Establishing a mental checklist of steady position elements greatly enhances the sniper's ability to achieve a first-shot hit. This checklist includes the five factors inherent to a good firing position:

- Non-firing hand.
- Placement of the rifle butt.
- Firing hand.
- Elbows.
- Stock weld.

o Non-firing hand. Use the non-firing hand as a support. The non-firing hand should either support the forestock or the butt of the weapon. Never grasp the forestock with the non-firing hand. Let the weapon rest in the non-firing hand. If the sniper grasps the weapon, the recoil and muscle tremor will cause erratic shots. If the non-firing hand is used to support the butt, place the hand next to the chest and rest the tip of the butt on it. Ball the hand into a fist to raise or loosen the fist to lower the weapon's butt. A preferred method to do this is to hold a sock full of sand in the non-firing hand and place the weapon butt on the sock. This reduces body contact with the weapon. To raise the butt, squeeze the sock. To lower it, loosen the grip on the sock.

o Placement of the rifle butt. Place the rifle butt firmly in the pocket of the shoulder. Proper placement of the butt helps to steady the rifle and lessen recoil. The key to the correct rifle butt method is consistent rearward pressure by the shooting hand and correct placement in the shoulder. A hard hold versus a very light hold may change bullet impact. Again, consistency is important. Insert a pad on the ghillie suit where contact with the butt is made to reduce the pulse beat and breathing effects, which can be transmitted to the weapon.

o Firing hand. Grasp the small of the stock firmly but not rigidly with the shooting hand. Exert pressure rearward, mainly with the middle and ring fingers of the firing hand. Do not "choke" the small of the stock. A choking-type grip can cause a twisting action during recoil. In addition, do not steer the rifle

with the hand or shoulder. Make large windage adjustments by altering the natural point of aim, not by leaning or steering the rifle, as this will cause the rifle to steer in that direction during recoil. The thumb can be wrapped over the top of the small of the stock and used to grasp, or it can be laid alongside or on top of the stock in a relaxed manner. Place the index finger on the trigger, ensuring that it does not touch the stock of the weapon and will not disturb the lay of the rifle when the trigger is pulled. Maintain a steady rearward pressure on the weapon when shooting. This will help steady the weapon.

o Elbows. Find a comfortable position that provides the greatest support.

o Stock weld. The stock weld is the point of firm contact between the sniper's cheek and the stock. The cheek is placed on the stock in a position that gives proper eye relief. The stock weld will differ from position to position. However, due to the position of the telescope on the sniper rifle and the necessity to have eye relief, the sniper may not get a normal spot weld. The important consideration is to get firm contact so that the head and weapon recoil as one unit, thereby facilitating rapid recovery. The point on the weapon should be a natural point where eye relief can be maintained. Place the cheek in the same place on the stock with each shot. A change in stock weld tends to cause misalignment with the sights, thus creating misplaced shots. This is more of a problem when using iron sights, than with the telescopic sight that is properly adjusted to eliminate parallax.

Once a spot or stock weld is obtained, the same positioning should be used for each shot. Stay with the weapon, do not lift the head from the stock during recoil, and maintain the spot weld or cheek weld. During the initial period of firing, the cheek may become tender and sore. To prevent this and to prevent flinching, press the face firmly against the stock.

Sniper Shooting Positions

o Prone Supported Position

The sniper first selects his firing position. He picks a position that gives the best observation, fields of fire, and concealment. He then assumes a comfortable prone position and prepares a firing platform for his rifle (Figure 3-2-1). The rifle platform should be as low to the ground as possible. The rifle should rest on the platform in a balanced position to the rear of the upper sling swivel and forward of the magazine. Care must be taken to ensure that the operating parts, the magazine, and the barrel do not touch the support, as contact will cause erratic shots. The sniper then forms a wide, low bipod with his elbows. He grips the small of the stock with his firing hand, thumb over or alongside the small of the stock and the forefinger (just in front of the first joint) on the trigger, and pulls the butt of the rifle

into his firing shoulder. He then places the non-firing hand under the toe of the stock, palm down, and places the lower sling swivel into the web of the thumb and forefinger. The fingers and thumb of the non-firing hand can be adjusted by curling the fingers and thumb into a fist or relaxing the fingers and thumb and laying them flat. In this manner the sniper can raise or lower the barrel onto the target. As an alternative, a sock filled with sand or dirt can be placed under the toe of the stock. The sniper then grips the sock with the non-firing hand and by squeezing the sock or relaxing pressure on it, he can lower or raise the barrel onto the target. This method is extremely stable and accurate. However, the sniper must ensure that the sock is filled only to the size of a softball as a minimum or a large grapefruit as a maximum. He then relaxes into a comfortable supported position, removing his non-firing hand from the stock when necessary to manipulate the scope. He can change magazines with either hand, or he can reload single rounds into the M24 with the firing hand while supporting the rifle at the toe of the stock with the non-firing hand. When firing from this position, the sniper must have a clear field of fire. This is extremely important because the shot may become erratic if the bullet strikes a leaf, grass, or twig.

- o <u>Hawkins Position</u>

The Hawkins position is used when a low silhouette is desired. This position is very useful when firing from a small depression, a slight rise in the ground, or from a roof (Figure 3-2-2). This is the steadiest of all shooting positions. Concealment is also greatly aided by the Hawkins position because the firer is lying flat on the ground. This position cannot be used on level ground since the muzzle cannot be raised high enough to aim at the target.

The Hawkins position is similar to the prone supported position, except that the support of the weapon is provided by the non-firing hand. Grasp the front sling swivel with the non-firing hand, forming a fist to support the front of the weapon. Make sure that the wrist and elbow are locked straight; the recoil is taken up entirely by the non-shooting arm. Otherwise, the face will absorb the weapon's recoil. Lie flat on the ground, either directly behind the rifle (Canadian version) or angled off to one side (British version). Place the rear or toe of the stock under the armpit, resting the stock on the ground if possible. It will appear as though the sniper is lying on the rifle. Make minor adjustments in muzzle elevation by tightening or relaxing the fist of the non-firing hand. If more elevation is required, place a support under the non-firing fist.

If using the Canadian version, place the butt of the rifle in the shoulder. If using the British version, tuck the butt under the armpit. The sniper should always use what is the most comfortable.

- Prone Unsupported Position

The prone unsupported position is only used when a suitable support is not available, but the prone position is required for stability and concealment (Figure 3-2-3). The sniper faces the target squarely with the sling attached to the non-shooting arm above the bicep and lies down facing the target, legs straight to the rear. The non-shooting elbow is extended so that it is in line with body and the target and as far under the rifle as comfortable. With the shooting hand, push forward on the butt of the stock and fit it into the pocket of the shoulder. Place the shooting side elbow down wherever it feels natural and grasp the grip of the stock, pulling it firmly into the shoulder. The sniper lets his cheek rest naturally on the stock where he can see through the sights and acquire the target. He draws his shooting side knee up to a comfortable position so as to take the weight off of the diaphragm. A natural point of aim is obtained by adjusting the elevation by sliding the body forward or rearward and adjusting the breathing.

- Prone Backward Shooting Position

The prone backward shooting position is used when the terrain or situation dictates (Figure 3-2-4). This position provides a higher angle of fire as required when shooting uphill and other positions are inadequate. Also, the sniper would use this position when he must engage a target to his rear but cannot turn around because of the enemy situation or hide constrictions. The sniper assumes a comfortable position on his side with both legs bent for support and stability. The sniper places the butt of the SWS into the pocket of his shoulder where it meets the armpit. He attempts to support his head for better stability and comfort. The small exit pupil of the telescope requires the sniper to maintain a solid hold and center the exit pupil in the field of the telescope to minimize the errors in sight alignment.

- Sitting Supported Position

To assume this position, prepare a firing platform for the rifle or rest the rifle on the raised portion of the position (Figure 3-2-5). Ensure that the barrel or operating parts do not touch the support. Assume a comfortable sitting position to the rear of the rifle, grasp the small of the stock with the firing hand, and place the butt of the rifle into the shoulder pocket. Place the non-firing hand on the small of the stock to assist in getting a stock weld and the proper eye relief.
Rest the elbows on the inside of the knees in a manner similar to the standard crossed-leg position. Adjust the position by varying the position of the elbows on the inside of the knees or by varying the body position. This position may be tiring; therefore, the firing mission should be alternated frequently between the sniper team members.

- Sitting Unsupported Position

The sniper faces his body 30 degrees away from the target in the direction of the shooting hand. He sits down and crosses his ankles so that the non-shooting side ankle is across the shooting side ankle (Figure 3-2-6). The sling is properly adjusted for the sitting position. The shooting hand palm places the butt of the stock into the shoulder while allowing the weapon to rest on the non-shooting hand. The shooting hand pulls the stock firmly into the shoulder. The elbows rest inside the knees and the body is leaned forward. Direct contact between the points of the elbows and the points of the knees is not permitted, so that the bones and not the muscles support the weapon. The stock is held high enough in the shoulder to require only a slight tilt of the head to acquire the sights, without canting the weapon. The muzzle is lowered and raised by moving the non-shooting hand forward and backward on the forestock. The breath is held when the sights are on the target.

The cross-leg position is assumed in the same way as the sitting position, but the sniper faces 45 to 60 degrees away from the target and crosses his legs instead of his ankles.

o <u>Kneeling Supported Position</u>

The supported kneeling position is used when it is necessary to quickly assume a position and there is insufficient time to assume the prone position (Figure 3-2-7). It can also be used on level ground or on ground that slopes upward where fields of fire or observation preclude using the prone position.

This position is assumed in much the same manner as the standard kneeling position, except that a tree or some other immovable object is used for support, cover, or concealment. Support is acquired by contact with the calf and knee of the leading leg, the upper forearm, or the shoulder or possibly by resting the rifle on the hand lightly against the support. As with other supported positions, the sniper ensures that the operating parts and the barrel do not touch the support. Since the area of support provided is greatly reduced, bone support is maximized.

The position is assumed in the following manner (right-handed firers use these techniques; left-handed firers do the opposite). The sniper faces the direction of the target, 45 degrees to the right. He kneels down and places the right knee on the ground. Keeping the left leg as vertical as possible, he sits back on the right heel, placing it as directly under the spinal column as possible. A variation is to turn the toe inward and sit squarely on the right foot. The small of the stock is grasped with firing hand, and the fore-end of the weapon is cradled in a crook formed with the left arm. The butt of the weapon is placed in the pocket of the shoulder, then the meaty underside of the left elbow is placed on top of the left knee. Reaching under the weapon with the left hand the sniper lightly grasps the firing arm. He relaxes forward and into the support, using the left shoulder as a contact

point. This reduces transmission of the pulse beat into the sight picture. A tree, building, or vehicle can be used for support.

- o Sling Supported Kneeling Position

If vegetation height presents a problem, the kneeling position can be raised by using the rifle sling (Figure 3-2-8). This position is assumed executing the first three steps for assuming a kneeling supported position. With the leather sling mounted to the weapon, the sling is turned one-quarter turn to the left. The lower part of the sling will then form a loop. The left arm is placed through the loop; the sling is pulled up the arm and placed on the upper arm above the bicep. The sling is tightened on the arm by manipulating the upper and lower parts of the sling, if time permits. The arm is rotated in a clockwise motion around the sling and under the rifle with the sling secured to the upper arm. The fore-end of the stock is placed in the "V" formed by the thumb and forefinger of the left hand. Relax the left arm, and let the sling support the weight of the weapon. The flat part of the rifle is placed behind the point of the left elbow on top of the left knee. The left hand pulls back along the fore-end of the rifle toward the trigger guard to add to stability.

- o Squatting Position

The squatting position is used during hasty engagements or when other more stable positions would be unacceptable due to inadequate height or concealment (Figure 3-2-9). The sniper assumes this position by facing 45 degrees away from his direction of fire, feet shoulder-width apart, and simply squats. The sniper can either rest his elbows on his knees or wrap them over his knees. Body configuration will determine the most comfortable and stable technique to use. Solid supports can also be used for the sniper to lean up against, or to lean back into.

- o Standing Supported Position

The supported standing position is used under the same circumstances as the supported kneeling position, where time, field of fire, or observation preclude the use of other, more stable positions. It is the least steady of the supported positions and should be used only as a last resort (Figure 3-2-10).

This position is assumed in much the same manner as the standard standing position, except that a tree or some other immovable object is used for support. Support is acquired by contact with the leg, body, or arm or by resting the rifle lightly against the support. The sniper ensures that the support makes no contact with operating parts or the barrel of the rifle.

To assume this position with horizontal support, such as a wall or ledge, proceed as follows. The sniper locates a solid object for support. Branches are avoided as they tend to sway when the wind is present. The fore-end of the weapon is placed on top of the support; the butt of the weapon is then placed into the

pocket of the shoulder. A "V" is formed with the thumb and forefinger of the non-firing hand. Place the nonfiring hand, palm facing away, against the support with the fore-end of the weapon resting in the V of the hand. This steadies the weapon and allows quick recovery from recoil.

A vertical support such as a tree, telephone pole, corner of building, or vehicle, may be used (Figure 3-2-10A). Locate the stable support. Then face 45 degrees to right of target, and place the palm of the non-firing hand at arm's length against the support. Lock the arm straight, let the lead leg buckle, and place body weight against the non-firing hand. Keep the trail leg straight. Place the fore-end of the weapon in the V formed by extending the thumb of the non-firing hand. Exert more pressure to the rear with the firing hand.

o Standing Unsupported or Off-hand Position

This position is the least desirable because it is the least stable and most exposed of all the positions (Figure 3-2-11). The situation may dictate that this position must be used. The sniper faces perpendicular to the target, facing in the direction of his shooting hand, with his legs spread about shoulder width apart. He grasps the pistol grip of the stock with his shooting hand and supports the fore-end with the non-shooting hand. He raises the stock of the weapon so that the toe of the stock fits into the pocket of the shoulder and the weapon is lying on its side away from the body. The weapon is rotated until the weapon is vertical and the shooting elbow is parallel with the ground. The non-shooting elbow is pulled into the side to support the weapon with the arm and rib cage. The sniper tilts his head slightly toward the weapon to obtain a natural spot or cheek weld and to align his eye with the sights. If his eye is not aligned with the sights, he adjusts his head position until the front sight and the target can be seen through the rear sight. Once in position he looks through his sights and moves his entire body to get the sights on target. He does not muscle the weapon onto the target. The sniper rests the rifle on a support to relax his arm muscles after firing the shot and following through.

o Other Supported Positions

During training in fundamentals, positions are taught in a step-by-step process. The sniper is guided through a series of precise movements until he obtains the correct position. The purpose of this is to ensure that he knows and correctly applies all of the factors that can assist him in holding the rifle steady. As the sniper perfects the standard and supported positions, he can then use his ingenuity to devise other supported positions. Through practice he will gradually become accustomed to the feel of these positions and will know instinctively when his position is correct. This is particularly important in combat, as the sniper must be able to assume positions rapidly and be prepared to enhance the stability of the position by adapting it to any available

artificial support. Significant nonstandard supported positions are as follows:

* Foxhole Supported Position

This position is used primarily in prepared defensive areas where there is time for preparation. In this type of position, the sling may be used for added support or sandbags or other material to provide a stable firing platform.

* Tree Supported Position

This position is used when observation and firing into an area cannot be accomplished from the ground. The important consideration when using this position is to select a tree that is inconspicuous, one that is strong enough to support the sniper's weight, and one that affords concealment. The sniper must remember that he limits his avenues of escape when in a tree.

* Bench Rest Position

This position can be used when firing from a building, a cave, or a deeply shaded area. The sniper can use a built-up platform or table, with a sitting aid, and a rifle platform for stability. This is a stable position and one that will not tire the sniper. When using this position, the sniper should stay deep in the shadows to prevent detection by the enemy.

Field-Expedient Weapon Support

Support of the weapon is critical to the sniper's success in engaging targets. Unlike a well-equipped firing range with sandbags for weapon support, the sniper will encounter situations where weapon support relies on common sense and imagination. The following items are commonly used as field-expedient weapon supports:

o Sand Sock. The sniper needs the sand sock when delivering precision fire at long ranges. He uses a standard-issued, olive-drab wool sock filled one-half to three-quarters full of sand and knotted off (Figure 3-2-12). He places it under the rear sling swivel when in the prone supported position for added stability. By limiting minor movements and reducing pulse beat, the sniper can concentrate on trigger control and aiming. He uses the non-firing hand to grip the sand sock, rather than the rear sling swivel. The sniper makes minor changes in muzzle elevation by squeezing or relaxing his grip on the sock. He also uses the sand sock as padding between the weapon and a rigid support.

o Rucksack. If the sniper is in terrain bare of any natural support, he may use his rucksack (Figure 3-2-13). He must consider the height and presence of rigid objects within the rucksack. The rucksack must conform to weapon contours to add stability.

o Sandbag. The sniper can fill and empty a sandbag on site (Figure 3-2-14).

o Tripod. The sniper can build a field-expedient tripod by tying together three 12-inch long sticks (one thicker than the others) with 550 cord or the equivalent (Figure 3-2-15). When tying the sticks, he wraps the cord at the center point and leaves enough slack to fold the legs out into a triangular base. Then, he places the fore-end of the weapon between the three uprights. A small camera table tripod padded with a sock full of sand or dirt can also be used.

o Bipod. The sniper can build a field-expedient bipod by tying together two 12-inch sticks, thick enough to support the weight of the weapon (Figure 3-2-16). Using 550 cord or the equivalent, he ties the sticks at the center point, leaving enough slack to fold them out in a scissor-like manner. He then places the weapon between the two uprights. The bipod is not as stable as other field-expedient items, and it should be used only in the absence of other techniques.

o Forked Stake. The tactical situation determines the use of the forked stake (Figure 3-2-17). Unless the sniper can drive a forked stake into the ground, this is the least desirable of the techniques; that is, he must use his non-firing hand to hold the stake in an upright position. Delivering long-range precision fire is a near-impossibility due to the unsteadiness of the position. The sniper should practice using these supports at every opportunity and select the one that best suits his needs. He must train as if in combat to avoid confusion and self-doubt.

Slings

The M1907 National Match leather sling is superior to the standard web sling when used as a shooting aid. Snipers who use a sling when shooting should be aware of the possibility of a zero change. If the weapon is zeroed using a sling support, the point of impact may change when/if the sling is removed. This is most noticeable in rifles with stocks that contact the barrel, such as the M21. The sling must be adjusted for each position. Each position will have a different point in which the sling is at the correct tightness. The sniper counts the number of holes in the sling and writes these down so that he can properly adjust the sling from position to position.

3-3. TEAM FIRING TECHNIQUES

A successful sniper team consists of two intelligent and highly versatile members: the sniper and the observer. Each must be able to move and survive in a combat environment. The sniper's special mission is to deliver precision fire on targets that may

rule out the use of conventional-size fighting forces. They must also:

- Calculate the range to the target
- Determine the effects of weather on ballistics
- Make necessary sight changes
- Observe bullet impact
- Quickly critique performance before any subsequent shots

This calls for a coordinated, efficient team effort.

Sniper and Observer Responsibilities

Each member of the sniper team has specific responsibilities when engaged in eliminating a target. Only through repeated practice can the team begin to function properly. Responsibilities of team members are as follows:

The sniper:

- Builds a steady, comfortable position
- Locates and identifies the designated target
- Estimates the range to the target
- Correctly dials in proper elevation and windage to engage the target
- Notifies observer of readiness to fire
- Takes aim at the designated target
- Controls breathing at natural respiratory pause
- Executes proper trigger control
- Follows through
- Makes an accurate and timely shot call
- Prepares to fire subsequent shots, if necessary

The observer:

- Properly positions himself.
- Selects an appropriate target. The target closest to the team presents the greatest threat. If multiple targets are visible

at various ranges, the engagement of closer targets allows the sniper to confirm his zero and ensure his equipment is functioning properly. The observer must consider existing weather conditions before trying a shot at a distant target (effects of weather increase with range).

- Assists in range estimation.

- Calculates the effect of existing weather conditions on ballistics. Weather conditions include detecting elements of weather (wind, light, temperature, humidity) that will affect bullet impact, and calcualting the sight adjustments to ensure a first-round hit.

- Reports sight adjustment data to sniper.

- Uses the M49 spotting telescope for shot observation. He aims and adjusts the telescope so that both the downrange indicators and the target are visible.

- Critiques performance. He asks the sniper for a shot call and compares sight adjustment data with bullet impact if the target is hit. He gives the sniper an adjustment and selects a new target if changes are needed. If the target is missed, the observer follows the above procedure and questions the sniper about his performance and shot call so that subsequent sight adjustments ensure a target hit.

Sniper and Observer Positioning

The sniper should find a place on the ground that allows him to build a steady, comfortable position with the best cover, concealment, and visibility of the target area. Once established, the observer should position himself out of the sniper's field of view on his firing side.

The closer the observer gets his spotting telescope to the sniper's line of bore, the easier it is to follow the trace (path) of the bullet and observe impact. A position at 4 to 5 o'clock (7 to 8 o'clock for left-handed firers) off the firing shoulder and close to (but not touching) the sniper is best (Figure 3-3-1).

If the sniper is without weapon support in his position, he must use the observer's body as a support. This support is not recommended since the sniper must contend with his own movement and the observer's body movement. The sniper should practice and prepare to use an observer-supported position, if needed. A variety of positions can be used; however, the two most stable are when the observer is in a prone or sitting position.

- Prone. To assume the prone position, the observer lies at a 45- to 75-degree angle to the target and observes the area through his spotting telescope. The sniper assumes a prone -

supported position, using the back of the observer's thigh for support (Figure 3-3-2). Due to the offset angle, the observer may only see the bullet impact.

o Sitting. If vegetation height prevents the sniper from assuming a prone position, the sniper has the observer face the target area and assume a cross-legged sitting position. The observer places his elbows on his knees to stabilize his position. For observation, the observer uses binoculars held in his hands. The spotting telescope is not recommended due to its higher magnification and the unsteadiness of this position. The sniper places the fore-end of the weapon across the observer's trapezius muscle on his non-firing side (Figure 3-3-3), stabilizing the weapon with the forefinger of the non-firing hand (Figure 3-3-4). The sniper is behind the observer in an open-legged, cross-legged, or kneeling position, depending on the target's elevation (Figure 3-3-5). When using these positions, the sniper's effective engagement of targets at extended ranges is difficult and used only as a last resort. When practicing these positions, the sniper and observer must enter respiratory pause together to eliminate breathing movement.

3-4. SIGHTING AND AIMING

The sniper's use of iron sights serves mainly as a back-up system to his optical sight. However, iron sights are an excellent means of training for the sniper. The sniper is expected to be proficient in the use of iron sights before he obtains formal sniper training, and he must remain proficient. By utilizing iron sights during training, the sniper is forced to maintain his concentration on the fundamentals of shooting. For a review of basic rifle marksmanship, reference should be made to FM 23-8 (M14 and M14A1 Rifle and Rifle Marksmanship), FM 23-9 (M16A1 and M16A2 Rifle Marksmanship). While these manuals are good for a basic review, some modifications in shooting techniques may be made.

The sniper begins the aiming process by aligning the rifle with the target when assuming a firing position. He should point the rifle naturally at the desired point of aim. If his muscles are used to adjust the weapon onto the point of aim, they will automatically relax as the rifle fires, and the rifle will begin to move towards its natural point of aim. Because this movement begins just before the weapon discharges, the rifle is moving as the bullet leaves the muzzle. This causes displaced shots with no apparent cause (recoil disguises the movement). By adjusting the weapon and body as a single unit, rechecking, and readjusting as needed, the sniper achieves a true natural point of aim. Once the position is established, the sniper then aims the weapon at the exact point on the target. Aiming involves three factors: eye relief, sight alignment, and sight picture.

Eye Relief

This is the distance from the sniper's firing eye to the rear sight or the rear of the telescope tube. When using iron sights, the sniper ensures that this distance remains constant from shot to shot to preclude changing what he views through the rear sight. However, relief will vary from firing position to firing position and from sniper to sniper, according to the sniper's neck length, his angle of head approach to the stock, the depth of his shoulder pocket, and his firing position. This distance (Figure 3-4-1) is more rigidly controlled with telescopic sights than with iron sights. The sniper must take care to prevent eye injury caused by the telescope tube striking his eyebrow during recoil. Regardless of the sighting system he uses, he must place his head as upright as possible with his firing eye located directly behind the rear portion of the sighting system. This head placement also allows the muscles surrounding his eye to relax. Incorrect head placement causes the sniper to look out of the top or corner of his eye, resulting in muscular strain. Such strain leads to blurred vision and can also cause eye strain. The sniper can avoid eye strain by not staring through the iron or telescopic sights for extended periods. The best aid to consistent eye relief is maintaining the same stock weld from shot to shot. The reason for this is that as the eye relief changes, a change in sight alignment will occur. Normal eye relief for the rear aperture size on the M21 and M24 is 2 3/4 to 3 1/2 inches. Maintaining eye relief is a function of the position and uses either spot weld or stock weld. Once the shooter is ready to fire, it is imperative that he concentrate on the front sight and not the target.

Sight Alignment

With iron sights, sight alignment is the relationship between the front and rear sights as seen by the sniper (Figure 3-4-2). The sniper centers the top edge of the front sight blade horizontally and vertically within the rear aperture. (The center of aperture is easiest for the eye to locate and allows the sniper to be consistent in blade location.) With telescopic sights, sight alignment is the relationship between the cross hairs (reticle) and a full field of view as seen by the sniper. The sniper must place his head so that a full field of view fills the tube, with no dark shadows or crescents to cause misplaced shots. He centers the reticle in a full field of view, ensuring the vertical cross hair is straight up and down so that the rifle is not canted. Again, the center is easiest for the sniper to locate, and allows for consistent reticle placement. Sight alignment is the most critical factor in aiming. An error in sight alignment increases proportionately with range and will result in increased misses.

While centering the front sight works well, other techniques also work well and the sniper should try each to find which works best for him. The front sight of the M21 has a sight block and a hex-head screw. By using the hex-head screw as a reference point, the shooter can place the screw at the bottom of the rear aperture.

By having two round reference points, the eye and the mind work together automatically to center the hex at the same point. Another technique the shooter may use is to divide the hex-head screw in half and center it on the bottom of the rear aperture. Still another technique is to center the sight block on the bottom of the rear aperture. Any of these techniques work well. It matters only that the shooter is comfortable with the technique. The M24 has a hooded front sight, which simplifies sight alignment. The front sight hood is centered in the rear sight aperture.

Sight Picture

With iron sights, the sight picture is the relationship between the front sight blade, the rear aperture, and the target as seen by the sniper (Figure 3-4-3). The sniper centers the top edge of the blade in the rear aperture. He then places the top edge of the blade in the center of the larget visible mass of the target (disregard the head and use the center of the torso). With telescopic sights, sight picture is the relationship between the reticle and full field of view and the target as seen by the sniper (Figure 3-4-4). The sniper centers the reticle in a full field of view. He then places the reticle center on the largest visible mass of the target (as in iron sights). The center of mass of the target is easiest for the sniper to locate, and it surrounds the intended point of impact with a maximum amount of target area. When aiming, the sniper concentrates on the front sight, not the target. This is critical to detect any errors in sight alignment, which is more important than the sight picture.

When aiming, the sniper has several choices of where to hold the front sight:

- The center hold. The center hold places the front sight on the desired point of impact. The problem with this is that the front sight blocks part of the target. This is probably the best sight picture for combat use because it is the most "natural" for US Army-trained soldiers.

- The six o'clock hold. This hold places the target on top of the front sight. The main problem is that it is easy for the front sight to "push up" into the target, causing the round to go high.

- The line of white hold. The line of white allows a strip of contrasting color to show between the target and the front sight. This permits the shooter to see the entire target and prevents the front sight from going high or low without the shooter noticing it.

Sight Alignment Error

When sight alignment and sight picture are perfect (regardless of sighting system) and all else is done correctly, the shot will hit center of mass on the target. However, with an error in sight

alignment, the bullet is displaced in the direction of the error. Such an error creates an angular displacement between the line of sight and the line of bore. This displacement increases as range increases; the amount of bullet displacement depends on the size of alignment error. Close targets show little or no visible error. Distant targets can show great displacement or can be missed altogether due to severe sight misalignment. An inexperienced marksman is prone to this kind of error, since he is unsure of what correctly aligned sights look like (especially telescopic sights). When a sniper varies his head position (and eye relief) from shot to shot, he is apt to make sight alignment errors while firing (Figure 3-4-5).

Sight Picture Error

An error in sight picture is an error in the placement of the aiming point. This causes no displacement between the line of sight and the line of bore. The weapon is simply pointed at the wrong spot on the target. Because no displacement exists as range increases, close and far targets are hit or missed depending on where the front sight or the reticle is when the rifle fires (Figure 3-4-6). All snipers face this kind of error every time they shoot. Regardless of firing position stability, the weapon will always be moving. A supported rifle moves much less than an unsupported one, but both still move in what is known as a **wobble area**. The sniper must adjust his firing position so that his wobble area is as small as possible and centered on the target. With proper adjustments, the sniper should be able to fire the shot while the front sight blade or reticle is on the target at, or very near, the desired aiming point. How far the blade or reticle is from this point when the weapon fires is the amount of sight picture error all snipers face. Also, the sniper should not attempt to aim for more than five or six seconds without blinking. This will be an additional strain on the eye and will "burn" the sight alignment and sight picture into the retina. This will cause minor changes in sight alignment and sight picture to go unnoticed.

Dominant Eye

Some individuals may have difficulty aiming because of interferences from their dominant eye, if this is not the eye used in the aiming process. This may require the sniper to fire from the other side of the weapon (right-handed firer will fire left-handed). To determine which eye is dominant, hold an index finger 6 to 8 inches in front of your eyes. Close one eye at a time while looking at the finger; one eye will make the finger appear to move and the other will not. The eye that does not make the finger appear to move is the dominant eye. If the sniper does not have a cross-dominant problem, it is best to aim with both eyes open. This allows him to see naturally and helps him relax. Also, with both eyes open, the sniper can find targets more quickly in his telescopic sight. Closing one eye puts an unnatural strain on the aiming eye and limits the sniper's protective peripheral vision.

Advantages of Telescopic Sights

Telescopic sights offer many advantages. They are:

o Extremely accurate aiming, which enables the sniper to fire at distant, barely perceptible, and camouflaged targets that are not visible to the naked eye.

o Rapid aiming, because the sniper's eye sees the cross hairs and the target with equal clarity in the same focal plane.

o Accurate fire under conditions of unfavorable illumination (such as at dawn and dusk) and during periods of limited visibility (moonlight and fog).

With all of its advantages, there are a few considerations that the sniper must keep in mind when using telescopes. The telescopic sight will never make a poor shooter any better. The only advantage to the telescopic sight is that the target and the reticle are on the same focal plane, and the magnficiation provides a more distinct aiming point. The magnification is also a disadvantage, as it also magnifies aiming and holding errors. Although technically there is no sight alignment with the telescopic sight, if the eye is not centered on the scope, shadowing will occur. This error will have the same effect as improper sight alignment. The bullet will strike at a point opposite the shadow and will increase in error as the distance increases.

Improper head placement on the stock is the main cause of shadowing. Due to the scope being higher than the iron sights, it is difficult to obtain a good solid stock weld. If this is a problem, temporary cheek rests can be constructed using Kotex, T-shirts, or any material that can be removed and replaced. This will assist the sniper in obtaining a good stock weld and will help to keep his head held straight for sighting.

Aiming With Telescopic Sights

A telescopic sight allows aiming without using the organic rifle sights. The line of sight is the optical axis that runs through the center of the lens and the intersection of the cross hairs. The cross hairs and the image of the target are in the focal plane of the lens (that plane which passes through the lens focus, perpendicular to the optical axis). The sniper's eye sees the cross hairs and the image of the target with identical sharpness and clarity. To aim with a telescope, the sniper must position his head at the exit pupil of the telescope eyepiece so that the line of sight of his eye coincides with the optical axis of the telescope. He then centers the cross hairs on the target.

Eye Relief

In aiming, the eye must be located 3 to 3 3/4 inches from the exit pupil of the eyepiece. This distance, the eye relief, is

fairly large, but it is necessary to ensure safety from recoil and to obtain a full field of vision.

Shadow Effects

During aiming, the sniper must ensure that there are no shadows in the field of vision of the telescope. If the sniper's eye does not have proper eye relief, a circular shadow will occur in the field of vision, reducing the field-of-vision size, hindering observation, and in general, making aiming difficult. If the eye is positioned incorrectly in relation to the main optical axis of the telescope (shifted to the side), crescent-shaped shadows will occur on the edges of the eyepiece. They can occur on either side, depending upon the position of the axis of the eye with respect to the optical axis of the telescope. If these crescent-shaped shadows are present, the bullets will strike to the side away from them. This error is the same as a sight alignment error with iron sights.

Head Adjustments

If the sniper notices shadows on the edges of the field of vision during aiming, he must find a head position in which the eye will see clearly the entire field of vision of the telescope. Consequently, in order to ensure accurate aiming with a telescope, the sniper must direct his entire attention to keeping his eye on the optical axis of the telescope, and he must have the intersection of the cross hairs coincide exactly with the aiming point. However, his concentration must be on the cross hairs and not the target. It is important not to stare at the cross hairs while aiming.

Canting

Canting is the act of tipping the rifle to either side of the vertical, causing misplaced and erratic shot grouping.

Point of Aim

The point of aim should not be the center of mass, unless required by the situation. The best point of aim is anywhere within the triangle formed by the the base of the neck and the two nipples (Figure 3-4-7). This will maximize the probability of hitting major organs and vessels, and rendering a clean one-shot kill. The optional point of aim if the upper chest hold is not available is the centerline below the belt. The pelvic girdle is rich in major blood vessels and nerves. A hit here will cause a mechanical collapse or mechanical dysfunction. This is also an advantage if the target is wearing body armor, which usually only covers the upper chest. The final point of aim is the head hold (Figures 3-4-8,9,10). This is very difficult to achieve because of its size and constant motion. The advantage of the head hold is incapacitation well under 1 second if the correct placement is achieved. This hold is well suited for hostage situations where closer ranges are the norm, and instant incapacitation is required. The exact hold is along the plane formed by the nose and the two

ear canals. The target is the brain stem, to severe the spinal cord from the medulla oblongata. Note that the point of aim is not the forehead nor between the eyes. This would result in a hit that is too high.

What the sniper is trying to severe or pulverize is the target's brain stem, the location where the spinal cord connects to the brain. Nerves that control motor function are channeled through here, and the lower third of the stem (the medulla) controls breathing and heartbeat. Hit here, the target will not experience even reflexive motor action. His entire body will instantly experience what is called "flaccid paralysis"; all of his muscles will suddenly relax, incapable of any motion of any kind thereafter. The sniper can tell how successful his head shot was by watching how his target falls. If the target goes straight down, limp, or pitches forward, there is a high assurance of fatality. If the target falls to the side, the target has only been partially incapacitated.

For a chest shot that is ideally placed mid-sternum, the bullet will strike the largest and hardest of the bones overlying the vital organs. When the bullet strikes and severs the target's spine, his legs will buckle under flaccid paralysis. His arms, however, may not be incapacitated instantly. With a chest shot, even though the suspect may technically be "dead" from the devastation of the round, there may be a brief and dangerous delay before he acts dead. His brain may not die for one to two minutes after his heart has ceased to function. During this time, his brain may command his arms to commit a simple, final act. The sniper anticipates these possibilities and delivers an immediate second round if the suspect is not fully down and out and/or anyone is within his sphere of danger.

3-5. BREATH CONTROL

Breath control is important to the aiming process. If the shooter breathes while trying to aim, the rise and fall of his chest will cause the rifle to move vertically. Sight alignment is accomplished while the shooter is breathing, but he must be able to hold his breath to complete the process of aiming. To properly hold his breath, the shooter inhales, exhales normally, and stops at the moment of natural respiratory pause. If the shooter does not have the correct sight picture, then he must change his position.

A respiratory cycle lasts four to five seconds. Inhalation and exhalation require only about two seconds. Thus, between each respiratory cycle, there is a pause of two to three seconds. This pause can be expanded to 12 to 15 seconds without any special effort or unpleasant sensation; however, the maximum <u>safe</u> pause is 8 to 10 seconds. The shooter must fire the shot during an extended pause between breaths or start the process over again. During the

respiratory pause, the breathing muscles are relaxed, and the shooter thus avoids straining the diaphragm (Figure 3-5-1).

A shooter should assume his position and breathe naturally until his hold begins to settle. Many shooters then take a slightly deeper breath, exhale and pause, expecting to fire the shot during the pause. If the hold does not settle sufficiently to allow the shot to be fired, the shooter resumes normal breathing and repeats the process.

The respiratory pause should never feel unnatural. If the pause is extended for too long, the body suffers from oxygen deficiency and sends out signals to resume breathing. These signals produce slight involuntary movements in the diaphragm and interfere with the shooter's ability to concentrate. The heart rate also increases and there is a decrease of oxygen to the eyes. This causes the eyes to have difficulty focusing and this results in eye strain. During multiple, rapid-fire engagements, the breathing cycle should be forced through a rapid, shallow cycle between shots instead of trying to hold the breath or breathing. Firing should be accomplished at the forced respiratory pause.

The natural tendency of the weapon to rise and fall during breathing allows the sniper to fine tune his aim by holding his breath at the point in which the sights rest on aiming point.

3-6. TRIGGER CONTROL

Trigger control is the most important component of the sniper marksmanship fundamentals. It is defined as causing the rifle to fire when the sight picture is at its best, without causing the rifle to move. Trigger squeeze, on the other hand, is defined as the independent action of the forefinger on the trigger, with a uniformly increasing pressure straight to the rear until the rifle fires. Trigger control is the last task to be accomplished before the weapon fires. It is more difficult to apply when using a telescope or when a firing position becomes less stable. Misses are usually caused by the aim being disturbed as the bullet leaves the barrel, or just before it leaves the barrel, and is the result of a shooter jerking the trigger or flinching. The trigger need not be jerked violently to spoil the aim; even a slight, sudden pressure of the trigger finger is enough to cause the barrel to waver and spoil the sight alignment. Flinching is an involuntary movement of the body--tensing of the muscles of the arm, the neck, or the shoulder in anticipation of the shock of recoil or the sound of the rifle firing. A shooter can correct these errors by understanding and applying proper trigger control.

Proper trigger control occurs when the sniper places his firing finger as low on the trigger as possible and still clears the trigger guard, thereby achieving maximum mechanical advantage.

The sniper engages the trigger with that part of his firing finger that allows him to pull the trigger straight to the rear. A firm grip on the rifle stock is essential for trigger control. If the sniper begins his trigger pull from a loose grip, he tends to squeeze the stock as well as the trigger and thus loses trigger control. To avoid transferring movement of the finger to the entire rifle, the sniper should see daylight between the trigger finger and the stock as he squeezes the trigger, straight to the rear. To ensure a well-placed shot, he fires the weapon when the front blade or reticle is on the desired point of aim.

The sniper maintains trigger control best by assuming a stable position, adjusting on the target, and beginning a breathing cycle. As the sniper exhales the final breath toward a natural respiratory pause, he secures his finger on the trigger. On the M21, he will take up the slack in the trigger until resistance is felt. As the front blade or reticle settles on the desired point of aim, and the natural respiratory pause is entered, the sniper applies initial pressure. He increases the tension on the trigger during the respiratory pause as long as the front blade or reticle remains in the area of the target that ensures a well-placed shot. If the front blade or reticle moves away from the desired point of aim on the target, and the pause is free of strain or tension, the sniper stops increasing the tension on the trigger, waits for the front blade or reticle to return to the desired point, and then continues to squeeze the trigger. The shooter perfects his aim while continuing the steadily increasing pressure until the hammer falls. This is trigger control. If movement is too large for recovery or if the pause has become uncomfortable (extended too long), the sniper should carefully release the pressure on the trigger and begin the respiratory cycle again.

Most successful snipers agree that the trigger slack should be taken up with a heavy initial pressure. Concentration should be focused on the perfection of the sight picture as trigger control is automatically applied. Concentration, especially on the front sight or reticle is the greatest aid to prevent flinching and jerking.

The methods of trigger control involve a mental process, while pulling the trigger is a mechanical process. Two methods of trigger control are used to pull the trigger: the smooth motion or constant pressure trigger pull and the interrupted trigger pull.

o Smooth Motion/Constant Pressure Trigger Pull. In the smooth motion trigger pull the shooter takes up the slack with a heavy initial pressure and, when the sight picture settles, pulls the trigger with a single, smooth action. This method is used when there is a stationary target and the position is steady. This type of trigger control will help prevent flinching, jerking, and bucking the weapon.

o Interrupted Trigger Pull. In the interrupted trigger pull the shooter applies pressure to the trigger when the sight picture begins to settle, and as long as the sight picture looks good or continues to improve. If the sight picture deteriorates briefly, the shooter maintains the pressure at a constant level and increases it when the picture again begins to improve. This technique is used in the standing position due to the lack of stability of the position, and the sniper may apply smooth motion trigger pull or pressure. This is necessary because of the wobble area or wavering of the sights around, through, or in the target or aiming point due to the instability of the position. If, while controlling the pressure, an error occurs in the sight alignment or sight picture that is great enough to cause the shot to miss the target, the sniper holds the pressure that he has on the trigger until the correct sight alignment or sight picture is reestablished. He then continues the pressure or repeats this technique until he fires the rifle. The sniper does not jerk the trigger when the sights are aligned and the "perfect" sight picture occurs.

Another type of trigger control that is not really separate from the previous two is called the "Infantry Trophy trigger pull." This is only applicable to semiautomatic weapons. It is extremely effective during multiple engagements, or when time is critical. After engaging the first target, the sniper maintains the pressure on the trigger with his trigger finger. During the forced inhalation of the breathing cycle, the sniper gently releases the pressure slightly on the trigger until he feels the sear engage. This is usually indicated by a tactile and audible click. He then enters the normal cycle of the trigger control, perfecting the sight picture until the next shot is released. This is continued until the sniper is out of targets or ammunition. This technique minimizes the distance that the trigger and trigger finger must travel between shots.

Trigger control is not only the most important fundamental of marksmanship but also the most difficult to master. The majority of shooting errors stems directly or indirectly from the improper application of trigger control. Failure to hit the target frequently results from the sniper jerking the trigger or applying pressure on both the trigger and the side of the rifle. Either of these actions can produce a miss. Therefore, instructors should always check for indications of improper trigger control, since an error in this technique can start a chain reaction of other errors. Some of the indications of improper trigger control are:

o Flinching. Flinching is an involuntary muscular reaction or tension in anticipation of recoil or muzzle blast. It is indicated by moving the head, closing the eyes, tensing the non-firing arm, moving the shoulders to the rear, or a combination of these.

o Bucking. Bucking is an attempt to anticipate and take up the recoil before it occurs by tensing the shoulder muscles and moving the shoulder forward.

o Jerking. Jerking is an attempt to make the rifle fire at a certain instant by rapidly applying pressure on the trigger.

Trigger control can be developed into a reflex action. The sniper can develop his trigger control to the point that pulling the trigger requires no conscious effort. The sniper will be aware of the pull, but he will not be consciously directing it. Everyone exhibits this type of reflex action in daily living. The individual who walks or drives a car while carrying on a conversation is an example. He is aware of his muscular activity, but is not planning it. He is thinking about the conversation.

Trigger control is taught in conjunction with positions. When positions and trigger control are being taught, an effective training aid for demonstrating the technique of trigger control with reference to the interrupted or controlled pressure, is the wobble sight and target simulator. The wobble sight may be used with a fixed target simulator to demonstrate wobble area, adjustment of natural point of aim, breathing, and trigger control.

In all positions, dry firing is one of the best methods of developing proper trigger control. In dry firing, not only is the coach able to detect errors, but the individual shooter is able to detect his own errors, since there is no recoil to conceal the rifle's undesirable movements. Where possible, trigger control practice should be integrated into all phases of marksmanship training. The mastery of trigger control takes patience, hard work, concentration, and a great deal of self-discipline.

3-7. THE INTEGRATED ACT OF FIRING ONE ROUND

Once the sniper has been taught the fundamentals of marksmanship, his primary concern is to apply this knowledge in the performance of his mission. An effective method of applying fundamentals is through the use of the integrated act of firing one round. The integrated act is a logical, step-by-step development of the fundamentals, whereby the sniper develops habits to fire each shot exactly the same. Thus he achieves the marksmanship goal that a sniper must strive for: "one shot--one kill."

The integrated act of firing can be divided into four distinct phases:

Preparation Phase. Before departing the preparation area, the sniper ensures that:

o The team is mentally conditioned and knows what mission they are to accomplish.

o A systematic check is made of equipment for completeness and serviceability including, but not limited to:

* Properly cleaned and lubricated rifles.

* Properly mounted and torqued scopes.

* Zero-sighted systems and recorded data in the sniper data book.

* The study of weather conditions to determine their possible effects on the team's performance of the mission.

Before-Firing Phase. On arrival at the mission site, the team exercises care in selecting positions. The sniper ensures that the selected positions complement the mission's goal. During this phase, the sniper:

o Maintains strict adherence to the fundamentals of position. He ensures that the firing position is as relaxed as possible, making the most of available external support. He also makes sure the support is stable, confirms to the position, and allows a correct, natural point of aim for each designated area or target.

o Once in position, he remove the scope covers and checks the field(s) of fire, making any needed corrections to ensure clear, unobstructed firing lanes.

o Makes dry-firing and natural point of aim checks.

o Double-checks ammunition for serviceability and completes final magazine loading.

o Notifies the observer he is ready to engage targets. The observer must be constantly aware of weather conditions that may affect the accuracy of the shots. He must also stay ahead of the tactical situation.

Firing Phase. Upon detection, or if directed to a suitable target, the sniper makes appropriate sight changes, aims, and tells the observer he is ready to fire. The observer then gives the needed windage and observes the target. To fire the rifle, the sniper should remember the key word, "BRASS". Each letter is explained as follows:

o Breathe. The sniper inhales and exhales to the natural respiratory pause. He checks for consistent head placement and stock/spot weld. He ensures eye relief is correct (full field of view through the scope; no shadows present.) At the same time, he

begins aligning the cross hairs or front blade with the target at the desired point of aim.

o Relax. As the sniper exhales, he relaxes as many muscles as possible, while maintaining control of the weapon and position.

o Aim. If the sniper has a good, natural point of aim, the rifle points at the desired target during the respiratory pause. If the aim is off, the sniper should make a slight adjustment to acquire the desired point of aim. He avoids "muscling" the weapon toward the aiming point.

o Slack. The first stage of the two-stage trigger (the slack, M21 only) must be taken up with heavy initial pressure. Most experienced snipers actually take up the slack and get initial pressure as they reach the respiratory pause. In this way, the limited duration of the pause is not used up by manipulating the slack in the trigger.

o Squeeze. As long as the sight picture is satisfactory, the sniper should squeeze the trigger. The pressure applied to the trigger must be straight to the rear without disturbing the lay of the rifle or the desired point of aim.

<u>After-Firing Phase</u>. The sniper's after-firing actions include observing the target area to certify the hit, observing the enemy reaction, acquiring another target, and avoiding compromise of his position. The sniper must analyze his performance. If the shot impacted at the desired spot (a target hit), it may be assumed the integrated act of firing one round was correctly followed. If, however, the shot was off call, the sniper and observer must check for possible errors.

o Failure to follow the key word, BRASS (partial field of view, breath held incorrectly, trigger jerked, rifle muscled into position, and so on).

o Target improperly ranged with scope (causing high or low shots).

o Incorrectly compensated for wind (causing right or left shots).

o Possible weapon/ammunition malfunction (used only as a last resort when no other errors are detected).

Once the probable reasons for an off-call shot is determined, the sniper must make note of the errors. He pays close attention to the problem areas to increase the accuracy of future shots.

Follow-through

Applying the fundamentals increases the odds of a well-aimed shot being fired. When mastered, additional skills can make that first-round kill even more of a certainty. One of these skills is the follow-through.

Follow-through is a continued mental and physical application of the fundamentals after each round is fired. It is the act of continuing to apply all of the sniper marksmanship fundamentals as the weapon fires as well as immediately after it fires. It consists of:

- Keeping the head in firm contact with the stock (stock weld).
- Keeping the finger on the trigger all the way to the rear.
- Continuing to look through the rear aperture or scope tube.
- Keeping muscles relaxed.
- Avoiding reaction to recoil and/or noise.
- Releasing the trigger only after the recoil has stopped.

Good follow-through ensures that the weapon is allowed to fire and recoil naturally. The sniper/rifle combination reacts as a single unit to such actions. From a training viewpoint, follow-through may allow the sniper to observe the strike of his bullet in relation to his aiming point and help him rapidly correct and adjust his sights for a second shot. Also, a good follow-through will indicate to the sniper the quality of his natural point of aim. The weapon should settle back on target. If it does not, then muscles were used to get the weapon on target.

Calling the Shot

Calling the shot is being able to tell where the round should impact on the target. Because live targets invariably move when hit, the sniper will find it almost impossible to use his telescope to locate the target after the round is fired. Using iron sights, the sniper will find that searching for a downrange hit is beyond his abilities. He must be able to accurately call his shots. Proper follow-through will aid in calling the shot. The dominant factor in shot calling is, however, where the reticle or post is located when the weapon discharges. This location is called his final focus point.

With iron sights, the final focus point should be on the top edge of the front sight blade. The blade is the only part of the sight picture that is moving (in the wobble area). Focusing on it

aids in calling the shot and detecting any errors in sight alignment or sight picture. Of course, lining up the sights and the target initially requires the sniper to shift his focus from the target to the blade and back until he is satisfied that he is properly aligned with the target. This shifting exposes two more facts about eye focus. The eye can instantly shift focus from near objects (the blade) to far objects (the target). The eye cannot, however, be focused so that two objects at greatly different ranges (again the blade and target) are both in sharp focus. After years of experience, many snipers find that they no longer hold final focus on the front sight blade. Their focus is somewhere between the blade and the target. This act has been related to many things, from personal preference to failing eyesight. Regardless, inexperienced snipers are still advised to use the blade as a final focus point.

The final focus is easily placed with telescopic sights because of the sight's optical qualities. Properly focused, a scope should present both the field of view and the reticle in sharp detail. Final focus should then be on the target. While focusing on the target, the sniper moves his head slighty from side to side. The reticle may seem to move across the target face, even though the rifle and scope are motionless. This movement is parallax. Parallax is present when the target image is not correctly focused onto the reticle's focal plane. Therefore, the target image and the reticle appear to be in two separate positions inside the scope, causing the effect of reticle movement across the target. A small amount of parallax is unavoidable throughout the range of the ART series of scopes. The M3A on the M24 has a focus/parallax adjustment that eliminates parallax. The sniper should adjust this knob until the target's image is on the same focal plane as the reticle. To determine if the target's image appears at the ideal location, the sniper should move his head slightly left and right to see if the reticle appears to move. If it does not move, the focus is properly adjusted and no parallax is present.

In calling the shot, the sniper predicts where the shot will hit the target. The sniper calls the shot while dry firing and actual firing by noting the position of the sights in relation to the aiming point the instant the round is fired. If his shot is not on call, the sniper must review the fundamentals to isolate his problem or make a sight change as indicated to move his shot to his point of aim. Unless he can accurately call his shots, the sniper will not be able to effectively zero his rifle.

3-8. DETECTION AND CORRECTION OF ERRORS

During the process of teaching or using the fundamentals of marksmanship, it will become evident that errors may plague any shooter. When an error is detected, it must be corrected.

Sometimes errors are not obvious, and this is when a coach or instructor will be invaluable. The procedure for correcting errors is to pinpoint or isolate the error, prove to the sniper that he is making this error, and convince him that through his own efforts and concentration he can correct his error. Knowing what to look for through analysis of the shot groups, observation of the sniper, questioning of the sniper, and review of the fundamentals of training exercises will assist the coach in this process.

Target Analysis

Target or shot group analysis is an important step in the process of detection and correction of errors (Figure 3-8-1). When analyzing a target, errors in performance should be correlated to loose groups, the shape of groups, and the size of groups. With some snipers, especially the experienced, this cannot be done readily. However, the coach must be able to discuss the probable error. A bad shot group is seldom caused by only one error. It should also be remembered that in the initial analysis of groups, the coach must take into consideration the capabilities of the sniper as well as those of the weapon and the ammunition.

Observation of the Sniper

When the coach or instructor has an indication that the sniper is committing one or more errors, it will usually be necessary for the coach or instructor to observe this sniper while he is in the act of shooting to pinpoint his errors. If the coach or instructor has no indication of the sniper's probable errors, the initial emphasis should be on firing position and breath control. Next, the coach or instructor should look for the most common errors--anticipation of the shot and improper trigger control. If observing the sniper fails to pinpoint his errors, the coach or instructor must then question him.

Questioning the Sniper

The coach or instructor should ask the sniper if he can detect his errors. He should have the sniper explain the firing procedure, to include position, aiming, breath control, trigger control, and follow-through. If questioning does not reveal all of the errors, the coach or instructor should talk the sniper through the correct procedure for firing one round.

Review the Fundamentals

The coach or instructor should talk the sniper through the following procedures: setting the sights, building the position, aligning the sights, checking the natural point of aim, adjusting the natural point of aim, controlling the breath, obtaining a sight picture, focussing on the front sight, controlling the trigger, follow through, and calling the shot. If errors still exist, there are several training exercises that can help to pinpoint them.

Training Exercises

These training exercises or devices can be used at any time to supplement the detection procedure. (See FM 23-8, M14 and M14A1 Rifles and Rifle Marksmanship).

- o Trigger exercise.
- o Metal disk exercise.
- o Ball and dummy exercise.
- o Blank target firing exercise.
- o M2 aiming device.
- o Air rifles.

When the sniper leaves the firing line, he compares weather conditions to the information needed to hit the point of aim/point of impact. Since he fires in all types of weather conditions, he must be aware of temperature, light, mirage, and wind. The sniper must consider other major points or tasks:

o Compare sight settings with previous firing sessions. If the sniper always has to fine-tune for windage or elevation, there is a chance he needs a sight change (slip a scale).

o Compare ammunition by lot number for the best rifle and ammunition combination.

o Compare all groups fired under each condition. Check the low and high shots as well as those to the left and the right of the main group--the less dispersion, the better. If groups are tight, they are easily moved to the center of the target; if loose, there is a problem. Check the telescope focus and make sure the rifle is cleaned correctly. Remarks in the data book will also help.

o Make corrections. Record corrections in the data book, such as position and sight adjustment information to ensure retention.

o Analyze a group on a target. This is important for marksmanship training. The firer may not notice errors during firing, but errors become apparent when analyzing a group. This can only be done if the data book has been used correctly.

A checklist that will aid in shot group/performance analysis follows:

* Group tends to be low and right.

- o Left hand not positioned properly.
- o Right elbow slipping.
- o Improper trigger control.

* Group scattered about the target.
  - o Improper trigger control.
  - o Incorrect eye relief, sight picture/alignment.
  - o Failure to focus on the front sight (iron sights).
  - o Stock weld changed.
  - o Unstable firing position.
* Good group with several erratic shots.
  - o Flinching. Shots may be anywhere.
  - o Bucking. Shots from 7 to 10 o'clock.
  - o Jerking. Shots may be anywhere.
* Group strung up and down through the target.
  - o Breathing while firing.
  - o Improper vertical alignment of sights.
  - o Stock weld changed.
  - o Bad lot of ammunition.
* Compact group out of the target.
  - o Incorrect zero.
  - o Failure to compensate for wind.
  - o Bad natural point of aim.
  - o Scope shadow.
* Group center of the target out the bottom.
  - o Scope shadow.
  - o Position of the rifle changed in the shoulder.

- o Sling sliding down the arm.
- o Position too low.

* Horizontal group across the target.
  - o Scope shadow.
  - o Canted weapon.
  - o Bad natural point of aim.
  - o Incorrect sight alignment.
  - o Failure to compensate for changing winds.
  - o Loose position.
  - o Muscling the rifle.

As the stability of a firing position decreases, the wobble area increases. The larger the wobble area, the harder it is to fire the shot without reacting to it. This reaction occurs when the sniper:

o Anticipates recoil. The firing shoulder begins to move forward just before the round fires.

o Jerks the trigger. The trigger finger moves the trigger in a quick, chopping, spasmodic attempt to fire the shot before the front blade or reticle can move away from the desired point of aim.

o Flinches. The sniper's entire upper body (or parts thereof) overreacts to anticipated noise or recoil. This is usually due to being unfamiliar with the weapon.

o Avoids recoil. The sniper tries to avoid recoil or noise by moving away from the weapon or closing the firing eye just before the round fires. This, again, is caused by a lack of knowledge of the weapon's actions upon firing.

3-9. APPLICATION OF FIRE

Following the Austrian-Prussian War of 1866, the Prussian Army began a systematic study of the effectiveness and control of small arms fire. The result of this study, conducted over a six-year period, was the introduction of the science of musketry, a misnomer as all major armies were by then equipped with rifles. Musketry is the science of small arms fire under field conditions, as opposed to range conditions, and is concerned entirely with firing at unknown distances; thus, the importance of the study of musketry to

the sniper. The material presented is merely an overview of the fundamentals of musketry. At the peak of the study of musketry as a martial science, schools of musketry often extended their courses to six weeks duration. Only the introduction of machine guns and automatic small arms precipatated the doctrine of its study, although various aspects of musketry were retained as separate subjects, such as judging distances and issuing fire control orders. This ties together the scattered remnants of the study of musketry as it pertains to sniping.

All weapon sights are constructed with a means of adjustment. Although the technicalities of adjustment may vary with weapon type, or means of sighting, generally the weapon sight will be correctable for windage and elevation. The specific method by which adjustment is accomplished is angular displacement of the sight in relation to the bore of the rifle. This angular displacement is measured in minutes of angle (MOA).

Minute of Angle

A minute of angle is the unit of angular measure which subtends 1/60 of 1 degree of arc. With few exceptions the universal method of weapon sight adjustment is in fractions, or multiples, of minutes of angle. A minute of angle subtends a distance of 1.0472 inches at 100 yards and 2.8 centimeters at 100 meters. Since a minute of angle is an angular unit of measure, the arc subtended by a minute of angle increases proportionately with distance (Figure 3-9-1).

It is recognized that fractions are difficult to work with when making mental calculations. For this reason the conventional dictum of shooters that assumes one minute of angle is the equivalent of 1 inch at 100 yards will be followed. It will also be assumed that one minute of angle is the equivalent of 3 centimeters at 100 meters. By rounding off the angular displacement of the minute of angle in this manner, only one-half inch of accuracy at 1,000 yards and 2 centimeters at 1,000 meters is lost. Data will be presented in both the English and the Metric system. This will permit the sniper to use whichever system he is most comfortable with.

Sight Corrections

With the knowledge of how much the displacement of one minute of angle at a given distance is, it is now possible to calculate sight corrections. All that the sniper needs to know is how many minutes of angle, or fractions of a minute of angle, each sight graduation (known as "clicks") equals. This is dependent on the type of sight used.

To determine the amount of correction required in minutes of angle for the English system, the error in inches is divided by the range expressed in whole numbers. The correction formula is:

$$\text{MINUTES} = \frac{\text{(ERROR) (inches)}}{\text{RANGE (expressed in whole numbers)}}$$

To determine the amount of correction required in minutes of angle using the metric system, the error in centimeters is divided by the range expressed in whole numbers, then the resultant is divided by 3. The correction formula is:

$$\text{MINUTES} = \frac{\text{ERROR (centimeters)}}{\text{RANGE (expressed in whole numbers) x 3}}$$

There will arise occasions when the impact of a shot is observed, but there is no accurate indication of how much the error is in inches or centimeters. Such occasions may occur when there is a great distance between the aiming point and the impact point or when there is a lack of an accurate reference. It is possible to determine the distance of the impact point from the point of aim in mils, then to convert the mils to minutes of angle. The conversion factor is:

1 MIL = 3.375 MINUTES OF ANGLE

EXAMPLE: When a round is fired the impact of the round is observed to be several feet to the right of the target. The observer notes the impact point and determines it to be 2 mils to the right of the aiming point.

3.375 x 2 = 6.75 MINUTES

The table below gives the inch equivalents of mils at the given ranges of 91 meters to 1,000 meters and 100 yards to 1,000 yards. This will aid the sniper in computing his sight change in mils for a given distance to the target with a given miss in estimated inches. For example, a miss of 28 inches left at 400 yards would be a 2 mil hold to the right.

MIL VALUE

RANGE	INCHES	RANGE	INCHES
91 meters (100 yds)	3.6	549 meters (600 yds)	22.0
100 meters	4.0	600 meters	24.0
183 meters (200 yds)	7.0	640 meters (740 yds)	25.0
200 meters	8.0	700 meters	27.5
274 meters (300 yds)	11.0	731 meters (800 yds)	29.0
300 meters	12.0	800 meters	31.5
365 meters (400 yds)	14.0	823 meters (900 yds)	32.5
400 meters	15.75	900 meters	35.5
457 meters (500 yds)	18.0	914 meters (1,000 yds)	36.0
500 meters	20.0	1,000 meters	39.0

METRIC/ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS

METRIC 1 MOA (CM)	YARDS	METERS/YARDS	METERS	ENGLISH 1 MOA (IN)
3	109	100	91	1
4.5	164	150	137	1.5
6	219	200	183	2
7.5	273	250	228	2.5
9	328	300	274	3
10.5	383	350	320	3.5
12	437	400	365	4
13.5	492	450	411	4.5
15	546	500	457	5
16.5	602	550	503	5.5
18	656	600	549	6
19.5	711	650	594	6.5
21	766	700	640	7
22.5	820	750	686	7.5
24	875	800	731	8
25.5	929	850	777	8.5
27	984	900	823	9
28.5	1039	950	869	9.5
30	1094	1000	914	10
31.5	1148	1050	960	10.5
33	1203	1100	1005	11

Ballistics, the study of projectiles in motion, can be broken down into three major areas. Interior or internal ballistic deals with the bullet in the rifle from primer detonation until it leaves the muzzle of the weapon. Exterior (also external) ballistics picks up after the bullet leaves the muzzle of the weapon and extends through the trajectory until the bullet impacts on the target or point of aim. Terminal ballistics is the study of what the bullet does upon impact with the target. Terminal velocity, location of the hit, and the bullet's design and construction will determine the effectiveness of the terminal ballistics.

When it is fired, a bullet travels a straight path in the bore of the rifle as long as it is confined in the barrel. As soon as the bullet is free of this constraint (exits the barrel), it immediately begins to fall, due to the effects of gravity, and its motion is retarded, due to air resistance. The path of the bullet through the air, as a result of these two influences, is called the bullet's trajectory.

If the barrel is horizontal, the forward motion imparted to the bullet by the detonation of the cartridge will cause it to travel in the direction of point A, but air resistance and the pull of gravity will cause it to strike point B (Figure 3-9-2). So as soon as the bullet is free from the constraint of the barrel, it begins to pull from the horizontal.

In order for point A to be struck, the barrel of the rifle must be elevated to some predetermined angle (Figure 3-9-3). The bullet's initial impulse will be in the direction of point C. However, because of initial angle, the bullet will fall, due again to air resistance and gravity, to point A. This initial angle is known as the angle of departure.

The size of the angle of departure depends on the shape of the trajectory and varies with the range or distance from the muzzle to the target, and for any given range, the angle of departure varies with the determining factors of the trajectory. The form of the trajectory is influenced by:

- The initial velocity (muzzle velocity).
- The angle of departure.
- Gravity.
- Air resistance.
- The rotation of the projectile (bullet) about its axis.

The relationship between initial velocity and air resistance is that the greater the amount of air resistance the bullet must

overcome, the faster the bullet slows down as it travels through the air. A bullet with a lower initial velocity will be retarded less by air resistance and will retain a greater proportion of its initial velocity over a given distance. This relationship is important in that a light projectile with a higher initial (or short range) velocity will have a "flatter" initial trajectory but will have less initial and retained energy with which to incorporate the target, will be deflected more by wind, and will have a steeper trajectory at longer ranges. A comparatively heavy projectile will have a lower initial velocity and a steeper initial trajectory, will not retain its energy over a great distance (retained energy is proportional to the mass of the projectile), will be deflected less by wind, and will have a "flatter" long-range trajectory.

Angle of departure is the angle to which the muzzle of the rifle must be elevated above the horizontal in order for the bullet to strike a distant point. When the bullet departs the muzzle of the rifle, it immediately begins to fall to earth due to the constant pull of gravity. The angle of departure increases the height the bullet must fall before it reaches the ground. If a rifle barrel were set horizontally in a vacuum, a bullet fired from the barrel would reach the ground at a distant point at the same moment that a bullet merely dropped from the same height as the barrel would reach the ground. Despite the horizontal motion of the bullet, its velocity in the vertical plane is constant (due to the constant effect of gravity). Angle of departure in the air, however, is directly related to the time of flight of the projectile in that medium. The greater the angle at which the projectile departs the muzzle, the more time in the air it will retain and, therefore, the further it will travel before it strikes the ground. However, at the 45 degree point, the effect of gravity causes the bullet to begin to lose distance.

The angle of departure is not constant. Although the angle of departure may remain fixed, a number of variables will influence the angle of departure in a series of shots fixed at the same given distance. The differences in the internal ballistics of a given lot of ammunition will have an effect. A muzzle velocity, within a proven lot, will often vary as much as 60 feet per second between shots. Imperfections in the human eye will cause the angles of departure of successive shots to be inconsistent. Imperfections in the weapon, such as a faulty bedding, a worn bore, or worn sight adjustments are variables. Errors in the way the rifle is held or canted will affect the angle of departure. These are just a few of the factors that cause differences in the angle of departure, and these are the main reasons why successive shots under seemingly identical conditions do not hit at the same point on the target.

Gravity as an influence on the shape of a bullet's trajectory is a constant force. It neither increases nor decreases over time or distance. It is present, but given the variable dynamics

influencing the flight of a bullet, it is unimportant. Given that both air resistance and gravity influence the motion of a projectile, the initial velocity of the projectile and the air resistance are interdependent and indirectly influence the shape of the trajectory.

The single most important variable affecting the flight of a bullet is air resistance. It is air resistance, not gravity, that determine the shape of a bullet's trajectory. If gravity alone were the determining factor, the trajectory would have the shape of a parabola, where the angle of fall would be the same (or very nearly so) as the angle of departure. The result of air resistance, however, is that the shape of the trajectory is an elipse, where the angle of fall is steeper than the angle of departure.

The lands and grooves in the bore of the rifle impart a rotational motion to the bullet about its own axis. This rotational motion causes the projectile, as it travels through the air, to shift in the direction of rotation (in almost all cases to the right). This results in a drift that is caused by air resistance. A spinning projectile behaves precisely like a gyroscope. Pressure applied to the front of the projectile (air resistance) retards its forward motion but does not significantly upset its stability. However, upward pressure applied to the underside of the projectile, due to its downward travel caused by gravity, causes it to drift in the direction of spin. Fortunately, this drift is relatively insignificant at all but the greatest ranges (more than 1,000 yards).

Due to the combined influences just discussed, the trajectory of the bullet first crosses the line of sight (LOS) with a scarcely perceptible curve. The trajectory continues to rise to a point a little more than halfway to the target, called the maximum ordinate, beyond which it curves downward with a constantly increasing curve (possibly recrossing the LOS) until it hits the target (or ground). The point where the LOS meets the target is the point of aim (POA). The point where the bullet (trajectory) strikes the target is the point of impact (POI). Theoretically, the POA and the POI should coincide. In practical terms, because of one or more of the influences discussed, they rarely do. The greater the skill of the shooter and the more perfect the rifle and ammunition, the more often these two points will coincide.

The part of the trajectory between the muzzle and the maximum ordinate is called the rising branch of the trajectory, while the part beyond the maximum ordinate is called the falling branch of the trajectory. It is with the falling branch that we are most concerned, for this part of the trajectory contains the target and the ground in its vicinity. In computing the height of the trajectory, assuming the LOS is horizontal, and at regular intervals (usually 100 yards) the height of trajectory is measured

and recorded as the ordinate. The distance from the muzzle to the ordinate known as the abscissa. The distance in front of the muzzle, within which the bullet does not rise higher than the object fired at, is called the danger space of the rising branch of the trajectory. The falling branch of the trajectory also contains a danger space. The point where the bullet falls into the height of the target and continues to the ground is known as the danger space of the falling branch of the trajectory.

Assuming that the point of aim is taken at the center of the target, the extent of the danger space is dependent upon (Figure 7):

- The height of the firer, whether he is standing, kneeling, or prone.
- The height of the target, whether he is standing, kneeling, or prone.
- The "flatness" of the trajectory--the ballistic properties of the cartridge used.
- The angle of the line-of-sight--above or below the horizontal.
- The slope of the ground where the target resides.

The point of aim also has a significant influence on the extent of the danger space. If the point of aim is taken at the top of the target, the total danger space will lie entirely behind the target. If the point of aim is taken at the foot of the target, the total danger space will lie entirely in front of the target. Thus, the extent of the total danger space, including the target, will be determined by where the point of aim is taken on the target. Only when the point of aim is at the center of the target will the total danger space (in relative terms) extend an equal distance in front of and behind the target.

Shot Groups

If a rifle is fired a great number of times under conditions as nearly uniform as possible, the bullets striking the target will group themselves about a central point called the center of impact and will form a circular or eliptical group. The dimensions and shape of this shot group will vary, depending on the distance of the target from the firer. The circle, or elipse, formed by these shots constantly increases in size with the range. The line connecting the centers of impact of all shots at all ranges measured is called the mean trajectory, and the core containing the circumferences of all the circles would mark the limits of the sheaf. The mean trajectory is the average trajectory; all ordinates are compared to it, and angles of departure and fall refer only to it.

The pattern on the target made by all of the bullets is called the shot group. If the shot group is received on a vertical target, it is called a vertical shot group. If the group is received on a horizontal target, it is called a horizontal shot group. A large number of shots will form a shot group having the general shape of an elipse, with its major axis vertical. The shots will be symmetrically grouped about the center of impact, not necessarily about the point of aim. They will be grouped more densely near the center of impact than at the edges, and half of all the shots will be found in a strip approximately one-fourth the size of the whole group. The width of this strip is called the mean (or the 50 percent dispersion) vertical if measured vertically, or the mean lateral if measured laterally.

When considering the horizontal shot group, the mean lateral dispersion retains its same significance, but what is called the mean vertical dispersion on a vertical target is known as the mean longitudinal dispersion on a horizontal target. There is a significant relationship between the size, or dimensions, of a shot group and the size, or dimensions, of the target fired at. With a shot group of fixed dimensions, when the target is made sufficiently large, all shots fired will strike the target. Conversely, with a very small target, only a portion of the shots fired will strike the target; the rest of the shots will pass over, under, or to the sides of the target.

It is evident that the entire study of the practical application of exterior ballistics--hitting a target of variable dimensions at unknown distances--is one of the probability of a shot group of fixed dimensions (the firer's grouping ability) conforming to the dimensions of a given target. Added to this probability is the ability of the firer to compensate for environmental conditions and maintain an accurate zero.

One of the greatest paradoxes of sniping is that an average marksman has a greater probability of hitting targets at unknown distances than a good marksman if their respective abilities to judge distances and environmental conditions and maintain an accurate zero are equal. (The classification of "good marksman" and an "average marksman" refers only to the shooter's grouping ability.) A good marksman who has miscalculated wind or who is not accurately zeroed would expect to miss the target entirely. An average marksman, under identical conditions, would expect to obtain at least a few hits on the target; or if only one shot were fired, would have a high probability of obtaining a first-round hit. The above statement does not mean that average marksmen make better snipers. It does mean that the better the individual shoots (the better his grouping ability is), the more precise his ability to judge distance, calculate wind, and maintain his zero must be.

The entire study of practical exterior ballistics is the state of applying a shot group or a sheaf of shots over an estimated

distance against a target of unknown or estimated dimensions and estimating the probability of obtaining a hit with a single shot contained within the sheaf of shots previously determined through shot group practices.

Influence of Ground on the Shot Group (Sheaf of Shots)

When firing at targets at unknown distances under field conditions, the sniper must taken into consideration the lay of the ground and how it will affect his probable chances of hitting the target aimed at. Generally, the ground a sniper fires over will:

- Be level.
- Slope upward.
- Slope downward.

As discussed previously, danger space is the distance measured above the line of sight within which the trajectory does not rise above the highest point of the target nor fall below its lowest point. The extent of the danger space depends on:

- The relationship between the trajectory and the line of sight, or angle of fall, and therefore on the range curvature of the trajectory.
- The height of the target.
- The point of aim--the point where the line of sight meets the target.
- The point of impact.

NOTE: The longer the range, the shorter the danger space, due to the increasing curvature of the trajectory.

The displacing of the center of impact from the center of the target is a factor that must also be considered; it will often be the controlling factor. The danger space at ranges under 700 yards is affected by the position of the firer (height of the muzzle above the ground). The danger space increases as the height of the muzzle decreases. At longer ranges, no material effect is felt from different positions of the firer.

The influence of the ground on computing hit probability on a target at unknown distances results in the necessity of distinguishing between danger space and swept space (which are functions of the mean trajectory) and between these (danger space and swept space) and the dangerous zone (which is a function of the whole or a part of the cone of fire). For a given height of target and point of aim, the danger space is of fixed dimensions, while the swept space varies in relation with the slope of the ground.

Swept space is shorter on rising ground and longer on falling ground than the danger space. All the functions of the dangerous zone, such as the density of the group at a given distance from the center of impact, are correspondingly modified.

3-10. BALLISTICS

As applied to sniper marksmanship, ballistics may be defined as the study of the firing, flight, and effect of ammunition. Proper execution of marksmanship fundamentals and a thorough knowledge of ballistics ensure the successful completion of the mission. Tables and formulas in this section should be used only as guidelines since every rifle performs differently. Maximum ballistics data eventually result in a well-kept data book and knowledge gained through experience.

Types of Ballistics

Ballistics may be divided into three distinct types: internal, external, and terminal.

- Internal. The interior workings of a weapon and the functioning of its ammunition (what happens in the barrel).

- External. The flight of the bullet from the muzzle to the target.

- Terminal. What happens to the bullet after it hits the target.

Terminology

To fully understand ballistics, the sniper should be familiar with the following terms:

Muzzle velocity--The speed of a bullet as it leaves the rifle barrel, measured in feet per second (fps). It varies according to various factors, such as ammunition type and lot number, temperature and humidity.

Line of Sight--A straight line from the eye through the aiming device to the point of aim.

Line of Departure--The line defined by the bore of the rifle or the path the bullet would take without gravity.

Trajectory--The path of the bullet as it flies to the target.

Midrange Trajectory/Maximum Ordinate--The highest point the bullet reaches on its way to the target. This point must be known to engage a target that requires firing underneath an overhead obstacle, such as a bridge or a tree. Inattention to midrange

trajectory may cause the sniper to hit the obstacle instead of the target.

Bullet Drop--How far the bullet drops from the line of departure to the point of impact.

Time of Flight--The amount of time it takes for the bullet to reach the target from the time it exits the rifle.

Retained Velocity--The speed of the bullet when it reaches the target. Due to drag, the velocity will be reduced.

Effects on Trajectory

Mastery of marksmanship fundamentals and field skills is not the only requirements for being a sniper. Some of the factors that have an influence on the trajectory are:

o Gravity. The sniper would not have a maximum range without gravity. A fired bullet would continue to move much the same as items floating in space. As soon as the bullet exits the muzzle of the weapon, gravity begins to pull it down, requiring the sniper to use his elevation adjustment. At extended ranges, the sniper actually aims the muzzle of his rifle above his line of sight and lets gravity pull the bullet down into the target. Gravity is always present, and the sniper must compensate for this through elevation adjustments or holdover techniques.

o Drag. Drag is the slowing effect the atmosphere has on the bullet. This effect either increases or decreases, according to the air--that is, the less dense the air, the less drag and vice versa. Factors affecting drag and air density are: temperature, altitude/ barometric pressure, humidity, bullet efficiency, and the wind.

o Temperature. The higher the temperature, the less dense the air. If the sniper zeroes at 60 degrees F and he fires at 80 degrees F, the air is less dense, thereby causing an increase in muzzle velocity and higher impact. A 20-degree change equals a one-minute elevation change on the rifle.

o Altitude/barometric pressure. Since the air pressure is less at higher altitutdes, the air is less dense. Thus, the bullet is more efficient and impacts higher due to less drag. Table 3-1 shows the appropriate effect of change of impact from sea level to 10,000 feet if the rifle is zeroed at sea level. Impact will be the point of aim at sea level. For example, a rifle zeroed at sea level and fired at 700 meters at 5,000 feet will hit 1.6 minutes high.

o Humidity. Humidity varies along with the altitude and temperature. Table 3-1 considers the changes in altitudes.

Problems can occur if extreme humidity changes exist in the area of operations. That is, when humidity goes up, impact goes down; when humidity goes down, impact goes up. Since impact is affected by humidity, a 20 percent change in humidity equals about one minute as a rule of thumb. Keeping a good data book during training and acquiring experience are the best teachers.

o Bullet efficiency. This is called a bullet's ballistic coefficient. The imaginary perfect bullet is rated as being 1.00. Match bullets range from .500 to about .600. The M118 173-grain match bullet is rated at .515.

o Wind. Wind is discussed in Chapter 3-13.

RANGE (METERS)	2,500 FEET *(ASL)	5,000 FEET (ASL)	10,000 FEET (ASL)
100	.05	.08	.13
200	.1	.2	.34
300	.2	.4	.6
400	.4	.5	.9
500	.5	.9	1.4
600	.6	1.0	1.8
700	1.0	1.6	2.4
800	1.3	1.9	3.3
900	1.6	2.8	4.8
1,000	1.8	3.7	6.0

*Above sea level

Table 3-1. Point of impact rise at new elevation (minutes)

Selected Ballistic Information

Ammunition	Bullet Type	Ballistic Coefficient	Muzzle Velocity
M193	55 FMJBT	.260	3200 FPS
M80	147 FMJBT	.400	2808 FPS
M118	173 FMJBT	.515	2610 FPS
M852	168 HPBT	.475	2675 FPS
M72	173 FMJBT	.515	2640 FPS

3-11. SNIPER DATA BOOK

The sniper data book contains a collection of data cards. The sniper uses the data cards to record firing results and all elements that had an effect on firing the weapon. This can vary from information about weather conditions to the attitude of the firer on that particular day. The sniper can refer to this information later to understand his weapon, the weather effects, and his shooting ability on a given day. One of the most important items of information he will record is the cold barrel zero of his weapon. A cold barrel zero refers to the first round fired from the weapon at a given range. It is critical that the sniper know this by shooting the first round at different ranges. For example, Monday, 400 meters; Tuesday, 500 meters; Wednesday, 600 meters. When the barrel warms up, later shots begin to group one or two minutes higher or lower, depending on specific rifle characteristics. Information is recorded on DA Form 5785-R (Sniper's Data Card) (Figure 3-11-1). A blank copy of this form is located in appendix N for local reproduction.

When used properly, the data sheet will provide the necessary information for initial sight settings at each distance or range. It also provides a basis for analyzing the performance of the sniper and his rifle and is a valuable aid in making bold and accurate sight changes. The most competent sniper would not be able to consistently hit the center of the target if he were unable to analyze his performance or if he had no record of his performance or conditions affecting his shooting.

Entries

The three phases in writing information on the data card are: before firing, during firing, and after firing.

Before Firing. Information that is written before firing is:

- Range. The distance to the target.
- Rifle and telescope number. The serial numbers of the rifle and telescope.
- Date. Date of firing.
- Ammunition. Type and lot number of ammunition.
- Light. Amount of light (overcast, clear, and so forth).
- Mirage. Whether a mirage can be seen or not (good, bad, fair, and so forth).
- Temperature. Temperature on the range.
- Hour. Time of firing

o Light (diagram). Draw an arrow in the direction the light is shining.

o Wind. Draw an arrow in the direction that the wind is blowing, and record its average velocity and cardinal direction (N, NE, S, SW, and so forth).

During Firing. Information that is written while firing is:

o Elevation. Elevation setting used and any correction needed. For example: The target distance is 600 meters; the sniper sets the elevation dial to 6. The sniper fires and the round hits the target 6 inches low of center. He then adds one minute (one click) of elevation (+1).

o Windage. Windage setting used and any correction needed. For example: The sniper fires at a 600 meter target with a windage setting on 0; the round impacts 15 inches right of center. He will then add 2 1/2 minutes left to the windage dial (L/2 1/2). When firing the M21, the sniper draws the windage holdoff on the silhouette in the "HOLD" box.

o Shot. The column of information about a particular shot. For example: Column 1 is for the first round; column 10 is for the tenth round.

o Elevation. Elevation used (ex. 6+1, 6-1).

o Wind. Windage used (ex. L/2, 1/2, O, R/1/2).

o Call. Where the aiming point was when the weapon fired.

o Large silhouette. Used to record the exact impact of the round on the target. This is recorded by writing the shot's number on the large silhouette in the same place it hit the target.

After Firing. After firing, the sniper writes any comments about the firing in the remarks section:

o Comments about the weapon, firing conditions (time allowed for fire), or his condition (nervous, felt bad, felt good, and so forth).

o Corrected no-wind zero: Show the elevation and windage in minutes and clicks that was correct for this position and distance under no-wind conditions.

o Remarks: Note any equipment, performance, weather conditions, or range conditions that had a good or bad effect on the firing results.

Analysis

When the sniper leaves the firing line, he compares weather conditions to the information needed to hit the point of aim/point of impact. Since he fires in all types of weather conditions, he must be aware of temperature, light, mirage, and wind. The sniper must consider other possibilities:

- Compare sight settings with previous firing sessions. If the sniper always has to fine-tune for windage or elevation, there is a chance he needs a sight change (slip a scale).

- Compare the ammunition by lot number for the best rifle and ammunition combination.

Compare all groups fired under each condition. Check the low and high shots as well as those to the left and the right of the main group. Of course, less dispersion is desired. If groups are tight, they are easily moved to the center of the target; if scattered, there is a problem. Check the telescope focus and ensure that the rifle is cleaned correctly. Remarks in the data book will also help.

Make corrections. Record corrections in the data book, such as position and sight adjustment information to ensure retention. The sniper should compare hits to calls. If they agree, this is an indication that the zero is correct and that any compensation for the effects of the weather is correct. If the calls and hits are consistently out of the target, sight adjustment or more position and trigger control work is necessary.

He should compare the weather conditions and location of the groups on the latest data sheet to previous data sheets to determine how much and in which direction the sights should be moved to compensate for the weather conditions. If better results are obtained with a different sight picture under an unusual light condition, the firer should use this sight picture whenever firing under that particular light condition. A different sight picture may necessitate adjusting the sights. After establishing how much to compensate for the effects of weather or which sight picture works best under various light conditions, the firer should commit this information to memory.

The firing data sheets used for training or zeroing should be kept for future reference. Rather than carrying the firing data sheets during sniper training exercises or combat, the firer can carry or tape on his weapon stock a list of the elevation and windage zeros at various ranges.

3-12. ZEROING THE RIFLE

Depending upon the situation, a sniper may be called upon to deliver an effective shot at ranges up to 1,000 meters or more.

This requires the sniper to zero his rifle (with telescopic and iron sights) at most of the ranges that he may be expected to fire. When using telescopic sights, he need only zero for elevation at 300 meters (100 meters for windage) and confirm at the more distance ranges. His success depends on a "one round, one hit" philosophy. He may not get a second shot. Therefore, he must accurately zero his rifle so that when applying the fundamentals he can be assured of an accurate hit.
A zero is the alignment of the sights with the bore of the rifle so that the bullet will impact on the target at the desired point of aim. However, the aiming point, the sight, and the bore will coincide at two points. These points are called the zero.

Characteristics of the Sniper Rifle Iron Sights

The iron sights of the M24 and the M21 are adjustable for both windage and elevation. While these iron sights are a backup to the telescope, and are used operationally only under extraordinary circumstances, it is in the sniper's best interest to be fully capable with them. Iron sights are excellent for developing marksmanship skills. They force the sniper to concentrate on sight alignment, sight picture, and follow-through. The sights on the M24 and the M21 differ in details, but share many similar operating precedures.

M24

The M24 has a hooded front sight that has interchangeable inserts. These inserts range from circular discs to posts, each in varying sizes. It is recommended that the sniper use the post front sight to develop the sight picture that is consistent with the majority of US systems. The rear sight is the Palma match sight and has elevation and windage adjustments in 1/4 MOA. The elevation knob is on the top of the sight, and the windage knob is on the right side of the sight. Turning the elevation knob in the dirction marked "UP" raises the point of impact (POI) and turning the windage knob in the direction marked "R" moves the POI to the right.

M21

The rear sight of the M21 rifle is correctable for both windage and elevation. The windage knob is located on the right of the rear sight mechanism; the elevation knob is on the left. The rear sight also consists of a National Match sight base and a National Match hooded aperture. Each click of the elevation knob on the M21 is worth one MOA and moves the strike of the bullet approximately 1 inch on the target for every 100 meters of range. As the M21 is equipped with a hooded rear-sight aperture, it has a one-half minute elevation change capability. To move the strike of the bullet up one-half minute, the hood must be rotated so that the notch in the hood is up. If the notch in the hood is already up and a one-half minute increase in elevation is desired, the elevation knob must be moved up one click and the hood rotated so that the notch is down. For moving the sights downward, the same

procedure is used, but in reverse. The windage knob produces one-half minute change in windage for each click. Thus, the M21 sniper rifle is capable of one-half minute changes in both elevation and windage. The rear sight can be adjusted from 0 to 72 clicks in elevation and 32 clicks to the right and 32 clicks to the left of the center line of the windage gauge.

Adjustment of the Rear Sight

Mechanical windage zero is determined by aligning the sight base index line with the center line of the windage gauge. The location of the movable index line indicates the windage used or the windage zero of the rifle; for example, if the index line is to the left of the center line of the gauge, this is a left reading; windage zero can be determined by simply counting the number of clicks back to the mechanical zero.

The elevation of any range is determined by counting the number of clicks down to mechanical elevation zero (hooded aperture down for the M21).

Sight adjustment or manipulation is a very important aspect of training that must be thoroughly learned by the sniper. This can best be accomplished through explanation and practical work in the manipulation of the sights.

The rear sight must be moved in the direction that the shot or shot group is to be moved. To move the rear sight or a shot group to the right, the windage knob is turned clockwise. The rule to remember is: "Push right--pull left." To raise the elevation or a shot group, the elevation knob is turned clockwise. To lower the elevation or a shot, the elevation knob is turned counterclockwise.

Zeroing the Sniper Rifle Using the Iron Sights

The most precise method of zeroing a sniper rifle with the iron sights is to fire the rifle and adjust the sights to hit a given point at a specific range. The rifle is zeroed in 100-meter increments from 100 to 900 meters. The targets are placed at each range; then the sniper fires one or more three-round shot groups at each aiming point, adjusting the rear sight until the center of the shot group and the aiming point coincide at each range. The initial zeroing for each range should be accomplished from the prone supported position. The sniper can then zero from those positions and ranges that are most practical. There is no need to zero from the least steady positions at longer ranges.

Zeroing procedure for iron sights:

- Center the front sight on the sight block (M21 only). There is an allen screw at the rear of the front sight. Loosen it and slide the front sight on the block until it is centered. Retighten the allen screw. For the M24, ensure that the front and

rear sights are snugly attached to the correct dovetails on the SWS.

o Center the rear sight by aligning the sight base index line and the center line for windage guage. For the M21: rotate the windage knob in one direction until it stops, then backing off 32 clicks. The index line and windage guage should be aligned. This indicates the mechanical windage zero.

o Fire a three-round shot group. Use a solid prone supported position. Note the position of the shot group on the target, but do not make any corrections. Stand up and wait 1 minute, then assume the same position and fire another shot group. By firing two separate groups, the sniper gets a much more accurate indication of errors due to the sight being out of alignment and can prevent errors due to a poor shooting position.

o Note the position of the two shot groups in relation to the point of aim. Determine the amount of error and adjust the rear sight for windage and elevation until the center of the shot group and aiming point coincide at each range.

o Determine the elevation zero for each range by counting the number of clicks down to the mechanical elevation zero (hooded aperture index notch down).

o The location of the movable index line indicates the windage used or the windage zero of the rifle. Determine the windage zero by counting the number of clicks back to the mechanical zero.

<u>M24 Iron Sight Details</u>

Elevation knob adjustments: By turning the elevation knob located on the top of the rear sight in the "UP" direction raises the point of impact; turning the knob in the opposite direction lowers the point of impact. Each click of adjustment equals .25 MOA.

Windage knob adjustments: By turning the windage knob located on the right side of the rear sight in the "R" direction to moves the impact of the round to the right; turning the knob in the opposite direction moves the point of impact to the left. Each click of adjustment equals .25 MOA.

Calibrating rear sight: After zeroing the sights to the rifle, loosen the elevation and windage indicator plate screws with the wrench provided. Align the "0" on the plate with the "0" on the sight body, then retighten the plate screws. Next, loosen the set screws in each knob and align the "0" of the knob with the reference line on the sight. Press the sight and tighten the set screws. Sharpen or soften the click to preference by loosening or tightening the spring screws equally on the knob. Now, windage and

elevation corrections can be made and the sniper can return quickly to the "zero" standard.

Graduations: There are 12 divisions or 3 MOA adjustments in each knob revolution. Total elevation adjustment is 60 MOA and total windage adjustment is 36 MOA. Adjustment scales are of the "vernier" type. Each graduation on the scale plate equals 3 MOA. Each graduation on the sight base scale equals 1 MOA.

To use the scales, the sniper:

o Notes the point at which graduations on both scales are aligned (Figure 3-12-1).

o Counts the number of full 3 MOA graduations from "0" on the scale plate to "0" on the sight base scale.

o Adds this figure to the number of MOAs from "0" on the bottom scale to the point where the two graduations are aligned.

Calibrating the M21 Iron Sight

The index lines on the elevation knob designate hundreds of meters or yards to the target. The elevation knob that is calibrated for meters (most common) has a "M" stamped into its body. The elevation knob that is calibrated in yards does not have the "M" stamped on its body. Every other line is numbered with an even number, lines in between are the odd hundreds of meters. For example, the line marked with a number "2" is the 200m index line. The index line between the numbers 2 and 4 is the 300m index line. If the distance to the target is not in exact hundreds of meters, the elevation knob should be clicked between the index lines to approximate the distance. If the target distance is less than 100m, the 100m setting should be used; the difference in impact is minimal.

To calibrate the elevation knob, the sniper must first zero the rifle at a known distance that correlates to one of the index lines on the elevation knob. (The recommended distance is 300m).

Once zeroing is completed, calibration involves the following steps:

Step 1: Turn the elevation knob forward (down, away from the sniper), and move the rear sight aperture assembly to its lowest setting (mechanical zero), counting the number of clicks. This number of clicks is elevation zero and must be remembered for use in the calibration process. For example, the number will be 10 clicks.

Step 2: Loosen the screw in the center of the elevation knob using a dime or screwdriver (about one turn) until the knob can be rotated forward. Be careful not to loosen the screw too

much or it may fall and become lost. It is critical that once the screw is loosened to never rotate the elevation knob clockwise (up or toward the sniper) during calibration. This could result in improper calibration.

Step 3: Turn the elevation knob forward (down, away from the sniper) until the index line on the receiver lines up with the index line on the knob that correlates to the distance at which the rifle was zeroed--for example, 300 yards. This is the index line between 2 and 4. If the setting is passed (even by one click), rotate the elevation knob counterclockwise (down, away from the sniper) until the index lines match up. Never rotate the knob in the UP direction (clockwise, toward the sniper) with the screw in the elevation knob loose.

Step 4: Remember the number of clicks (for example, 10) when zeroing the rifle and begin rotating the elevation knob counterclockwise (down, away from the sniper). Count the clicks until the elevation knob has been rotated the same number of clicks that were on the rifle when zeroed. If too many clicks are used, start over at Step 3.

Step 5: Now, hold the elevation knob, being careful not to allow it to rotate, then tighten the screw in the center of the elevation knob as tight as possible. Hold the elevation knob carefully with a pair of pliers to ensure the screw is tight.

Step 6: To check the calibration, rotate the elevation knob to mechanical zero (all the way down), then count the number of clicks to zero. This should result in the index line on the receiver being lined up with the correct index line on the elevation knob (between 2 and 4). If this happens, the rear sight is now calibrated for elevation. If not, repeat Steps 1 through 5.

Characteristics of the Sniper Rifle Telescopic Sight

Sniper telescopic sights have turret assemblies for the adjustment of elevation and windage. The upper assembly is the elevation, and the assembly on the right is for windage. These assemblies have knobs that are marked for corrections of a given value in the direction indicated by the arrow. The M3A and the ART series use a similar system for zeroing. The sniper moves the knobs in the direction that he wants the shot group to move on the target. See Appendix I for details on the telescopic sights.

M3A

The M3A is graduated to provide 1 MOA of adjustment for each click of its elevation knob, and 1/2 MOA of adjustment for each click of its windage knob. This sight is designed to provide audible and tactile clicks. The elevation turret knob is marked in meters, in 50-meter increments from 100-1000m.

ART I/II

The ART series is graduated to provide 1/2 MOA adjustments for both elevation and windage adjusting screws. These adjustment screws are marked with painted index lines, and are friction only. The sniper must observe the screws while he is making adjustments. The scale on each turret of the ART I and ART II has 48 index lines, each representing a half-minute of movement. At 100 meters, one revolution of the adjusting screw equals 48 half-minutes (48 half-inches) or 24 full minutes (24 inches).

Zeroing the Sniper Weapon System With the Telescopic Sight

The most precise method of zeroing the sniper rifle for elevation using the scope sight is to fire and adjust the sight to hit a given point at 300 meters. For windage, the scope should be zeroed at 100 meters. This rules out as much wind effect as possible. After zeroing at 100 meters, the sniper should confirm his zero out to 900 meters in 100-meter increments. The bullseye-type target (200 yard targets, NSN SR1-6920-00-900-8204) should be used for zeroing.

The sniper should use the following zeroing procedure:

- Properly mount the scope to the rifle.
- Select or prepare a distinct target (aiming cross) at 300 meters for elevation or 100 meters for windage.
- Assume the supported prone position.
- Loosen the power ring lock on the ART scopes by turning the knurled nut counterclockwise.
- Turn the power adjustment ring to the low power/range setting (3 index) on the ART scopes. The M3A is a fixed 10 power scope. Set elevation to the range at which you are presently zeroing.
- While aiming, superimpose the cross hair over the aiming cross and position the 30-inch target between the vertical stadia marks on the ART I. These are not present on the ART II or the M3A.
- Fire a three-round shot group and determine its location and distance from the aiming cross.
- Using the elevation and windage rule, determine the number of clicks (half-minutes of elevation and windage for the ART I and ART II, full minute of elevation for the M3A1) necessary to move the center of the group to the center of the aiming cross.
- Remove the elevation and windage turret caps and make the necessary sight adjustments. Then replace the turret caps. In

making sight adjustments, remember to turn the adjusting screws in the direction that you wish to move the strike of the bullet or group. With the ART I and ART II always go past the intended setting, then return to the setting. Finally, tap the turret to get it to settle.

o Fire additional groups as necessary to ensure that the center of the shot group coincides with the point of aim at 300 meters.

o Zero the elevation and windage scales and replace the turret caps.

o The rifle is now zeroed for 300 meters.

o To engage targets at other ranges, you need only set the desired range (300 to 900 meters, inscribed on the focusing ring for the ART I or ART II) opposite the reference dot on the top of the scope. For the M3A set the range on the elevation turret. To engage targets at undetermined ranges, range on the target, and in conjunction with ranging, for the ART I and ART II, the ballistic cam will elevate the scope to compensate for trajectory. The M3A must be manually set on the elevation turret after ranging using the mil dots in the scope.

NOTE: The elevation and windage adjusting screws should not be moved beyond the point where reticle movement stops. The mechanism may become disengaged and require factory repair.

Adjustable Ranging Telescope (ART I and ART II)

All rifle telescopic sights, regardless of stated instructions, should be placed on 3 power (for ART scopes) and zeroed for windage at 100 meters. This will negate a majority of wind errors and will produce, as closely as possible, a no-wind zero. Once the windage is set on the windage adjustment, it must be zeroed and marked. Elevation for all scopes should be zeroed at 300 meters. Even though the ART II states that the weapon can be zeroed at 100 meters, this is inadvisable due to elevation cam wear, elevation cam post wear, and/or improper height adjustment. Even though the ART scopes should "automatically" adjust for ranges once they have been zeroed, the shooter must shoot each 100-meter increment to confirm auto ranging. If a discrepancy exists, the shooter must record this discrepancy in his shooter's log. This is imperative due to cam wear variances that cause the scope to improperly elevate as the shooter turns the cam. Some ART IIs possess a 100-1000m cam. After zeroing at 300 meters, the shooter must check his zero at 100 and 200 meters as marked on the cam. This is important, as the cam post height adjustment may very well be too low to permit this adjustment. The key to the ART scope system is to remember scope age and wear on the cams. This almost always

produces a discrepancy in the auto range system for elevation zero at all the ranges. This does not affect the ability of the scope to range on a target. The 150-450m cam for the ART II suffers the same problems.

Due to the ART scope mounting system and the ART scope ranging cam several items must be checked to maintain consistent grouping. First, the shooter must hand tighten the mounting screws for the ART I and ART II as tight as possible. He should then fire five rounds and retighten the scope. At this time he should mark the knurled knobs and mount to give visual reference to the tightening point. Then after every 5 to 10 rounds of firing, he should visually and manually check for mount tightness. Both scope mounts have a tendency to work loose during firing.

The ART II power ring and range cam can be separated so that the firer can utilize 9x at 300 meters or any other power and range combination. However, this procedure should be used with extreme caution and only in circumstances when only one shot is to be fired. When the power ring and the range cam on the ART II are separated, the power ring remains tight and will hold its position, but the range cam will not. The range cam will float after each shot, changing the elevation. If more than one shot is necessary, the range cam must be checked after each shot. If the power ring and range cam are separated and are not fired for a period of time, the range cam must be checked before the weapon is fired.

AN/PVS-2 Night Vision Device

The AN/PVS-2 may be zeroed during daylight hours or during hours of darkness. However, the operator may experience some difficulty in attempting to zero just before darkness (dusk). The light level is too low at dusk to permit the operator to resolve his zero target with the lens cap cover in place, but the light level at dusk is still intense enough to cause the sight to automatically cut off unless the lens cap cover is in position over the objective lens. The sniper will normally zero the sight for the maximum practical range that he can be expected to observe and fire, depending on the level of illumination.

The sight is zeroed in the following manner:

o Place or select a distinct target at the desired zeroing range. A steel target provides the easiest target to spot because bullet splash is indicated by a spark as the bullet strikes the steel. Assume the prone supported position, supporting the weapon and night vision sight combination with sandbags or other available equipment that will afford maximum stability.

o Bore sight the sight to the rifle. To do this, place the iron sight windage and elevation zero on the rifle for the zeroing range and adjust the weapon position until the correct sight picture is obtained on the aiming point at the zeroing range. Move

the eye to the night vision sight and observe the location of the reticle pattern in relation to the reference aiming point. If the reference aiming point on the target and the reference point of aim of the reticle pattern do not coincide, move the elevation and azimuth adjustment knobs until these aiming points coincide.

o Place the reference point of aim of the reticle pattern (Figure 3-12-2) on the center of mass of the target, or on a distinct aiming point on the target, and fire enough rounds to obtain a good shot group. Check the target to determine the center of the shot group in relation to the reticle point of aim.

o Adjust the night vision sight to move the reticle aiming reference point to the center of the shot group. When making adjustments for errors in elevation or azimuth, move the sight in the direction of the error. For example, if the shot group is high and to the left of the reticle point of aim, compensate for the error by moving the sight to the left and up.

NOTE: Each click of the azimuth or elevation knob will move the strike of the round 2 inches for each 100 meters of range.

To engage targets at ranges other than the zero range, apply hold-off to compensate for the rise and fall in the trajectory of the round.

AN/PVS-4 Night Vision Device

Zeroing the AN/PVS-4 is similar to zeroing with standard optical sights because (unlike the AN/PVS-2) the AN/PVS-4 mounts over the bore of the weapons system and has internal windage and elevation adjustments (Figure 3-12-3).

Factors Affecting or Influencing the SWS Zero

The effects of the weather are the primary causes of error in the strike of the bullet and factors affecting zero. The wind, mirage, light, temperature, and humidity all have an effect on the bullet, the sniper, or both. Sniping is often accomplished under extremes of weather, therefore, all effects must be considered. Wind conditions constantly present the greatest problem to the sniper. The wind has considerable effect on the bullet that increases with the range. Winds also have considerable effect on the shooter. The stronger the wind, the more difficulty the shooter has in holding the rifle steady. Light affects the shooter in different ways. This subject is very controversial as light may or may not have an effect.

Periodic Checking

A sniper cannot expect his zero to remain absolutely constant. Periodic checking of the zero is required after disassembly of the sniper rifle for maintenance and cleaning, for changes in ammunition lots, as a result of severe weather changes, and to

ensure accuracy of fire to obtain first-shot hits. The rifle must be zeroed by the individual who will use it. Individual differences in stock or spot weld, eye relief, position, and trigger control usually result in each sniper having a different zero with the same rifle or a change in zero after moving from one position to another.

Confirming Zero

After a rifle has been zeroed and it becomes necessary to confirm this zero for any reason, the rifle can be zeroed again by firing at a known distance with the sight set on the old zero. If a sight adjustment is necessary to hit the aiming point, this zero change will remain constant at all ranges. For example, if firing at a distance of 500 meters with the old zero and it becomes necessary to raise the elevation three clicks to hit the aiming point, the elevation zero should be raised three clicks at all ranges.

Changing Zero

Before changing the zero, windage, or elevation, the sniper must consider the effects of weather. A sniper rifle can change the zero because of wear, abuse, or repairs, Extreme changes of humidity or temperature can warp the stock or affect the ammunition.

Field Expedient Zeroing

The sniper may need to confirm his zero in a field environment. A weapon that has been dropped or taken through excessive climatic changes as may be experienced by deploying world-wide are good reasons for confirming the SWS's zero. This method may also be used when the time or the situation does not permit the use of a known distance range. This technique is best used for confirming old zeros.

The sniper will need an observer equipped with binoculars or a spotting telescope to assist him. The sniper and observer pick out an aiming point in the center of an area--hillside, brick house, or any surface where the strike of the bullet can be observed. The range to this point can be determined by the ranging device on the telescope, map survey, by the range card of another weapon, or by ground measurement.

Once the firer has assumed a stable position, the observer must position himself to the rear of the firer and close to him. The observer's binoculars or telescope should be positioned approximately 18 to 24 inches above the weapon and directly in line with the axis of the bore. With his optics in this position, the observer can see the trace of the bullet as it moves downrange. The trace or shock wave of the bullet sets up an air turbulence sufficient enough to be observed in the form of a vapor trail. The trace of the bullet enables the observer to follow the path of the bullet in its trajectory towards its impact area. The trace will

disappear prior to impact, making it appear to the inexperienced observer that the bullet struck above or beyond its actual impact point. For example, at 300 meters the trace will disappear approximately 5 inches above the impact point. At 500 meters the trace will disappear approximately 25 inches above the impact point.

Wind causes lateral movement of the bullet. This lateral movement will appear as a drifting of the trace in the direction that the wind is blowing. This movement must be considered when determining windage zero. The observer must be careful to observe the trace at its head and not be misled by the bending tail of the trace in a stout crosswind. Before firing the first round, the sniper must set his sights so that he will hit on or near his aiming point. This sight setting is based on the old zero or an estimate. The sniper fires a shot and gives a call to the observer. If the strike of the bullet could not be observed, the observer gives a sight adjustment based on the trace of the bullet.

If the first shots do not hit the target, the shooter may fire at the four corners of the target. One of the rounds will hit the target, and the shooter can use this hit to make an adjustment to start the zeroing process. Once the strike of the bullet can be observed in the desired impact area, the observer compares the strike with the call and gives sight adjustments until the bullet impact coincides with the aiming point.

Firing at Targets for which No Definite Zero has been Established

When firing on targets at a range of 100 meters or less, the 100-meter zero should be used. The difference between the impact of the bullet and the aiming point increases as the range increases if the sights are not moved. If the sniper's zero is 46 clicks at 900 meters and 40 clicks at 800 meters and if he establishes the range of the target at 850 meters, he should use a sight setting of 43 clicks rather than using his 800- or 900-meter zero or the hold-off method. At any range, moving the sights is preferred over the hold-off method.

Firing the 25-Meter Range

Dial the telescope to 300 meters for elevation and to zero for windage. Aim and fire at a target that is at a 25-yard distance. Adjust the telescope until rounds are impacting one (1.0) inch above the point of aim. To confirm, fire the SWS on a KD range out to its maximum effective range.

For iron sights, the sniper may fire on a 25-meter range to obtain a battle-sight zero. The sniper then subtracts one minute (one click) of elevation from the battle-sight zero to get a 200-meter zero. The sniper may then use the following table to determine the necessary increases in elevation to engage targets out to 600 meters:

200 to 300 meters--two minutes.

300 to 400 meters--three minutes.

400 to 500 meters--four minutes.

500 to 600 meters--five minutes.

NOTE: This table is based on the average change of several sniper rifles, and while the changes may not result in an "exact" point of aim, or point of impact zero, the sniper should not miss his target.

3-13. ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS

For the highly trained sniper, the effects of weather are the main cause of error in the strike of the bullet. Wind, mirage, light, temperature, and humidity all have some effect on the bullet, the sniper, or both. Some effects are insignificant, depending on average conditions of sniper employment. However, sniping is often accomplished under extremes of weather; therefore, all effects must be considered.

Wind Classification

The condition that constantly presents the greatest problem to the sniper is the wind. The wind has a considerable effect on the bullet, and the effect increases with the range. This is due mainly to the slowing of the bullet's velocity combined with a longer flight time. This allows the wind to have a greater effect on the bullet as distances increase. The result is a loss of stability. Wind also has a considerable effect on the sniper. The stronger the wind, the more difficulty the sniper has in holding the rifle steady. The effect on the sniper can be partially offset with good training, conditioning, and the use of supported positions.

Since the sniper must know how much effect the wind will have on the bullet, he must be able to classify the wind. The best method is to use the clock system (Figure 3-13-1). With the sniper at the center of the clock and the target at 12 o'clock, the wind is assigned three values: full, half, and no value. Full value means that the force of the wind will have a full effect on the flight of the bullet. These winds come from 3 and 9 o'clock. Half value means that a wind at the same speed, but from 1,2,4,5,7,8,10, and 11 o'clock, will move the bullet only half as much as a full-value wind. No valued means that a wind from 6 or 12 o'clock will have little or no effect on the flight of the bullet at close ranges. The no-value wind has a definite effect on the bullet at long ranges (beyond 600 meters) if it is not blowing directly from 6 or 12 o'clock. This is the most difficult wind to fire in due to

its switching or fishtail effect, which requires frequent sight changes. Depending on the velocity of this type of wind, it may have a slight effect on the vertical displacement of the bullet.

Wind Velocity

Before adjusting the sight to compensate for wind, the sniper must determine wind direction and velocity. He may use certain indicators to accomplish this. These are range flags, smoke, trees, grass, rain, and the sense of feel. However, the preferred method of determining wind direction and velocity is reading mirage. In most cases, wind direction can be determined simply by observing the indicators.

A common method of estimating the velocity of the wind during training is to watch the range flag (Figure 3-13-2). The sniper determines the angle between the flag and pole, in degrees, then divides by the constant number 4. The result gives the approximate velocity in miles per hour. This is based on the use of the heavier cotton range flags, not nylon flags, which are now used on most ranges.

If no flag is visible, the sniper holds a piece of paper, grass, cotton, or some other light material at shoulder level, then drops it. He then points directly at the spot where it lands and divides the angle between his body and arm by the constant number 4. This gives him the approximate wind velocity in miles per hour (Figure 3-13-3).

If these methods cannot be used, the following information is helpful in determining velocity:

Wind Velocity (mph)	Effect
0 - 3	The wind can barely be felt, but may be detected by mirage or smoke drifts.
3 - 5	The wind can be felt on the face.
5 - 9	The leaves in the trees and long grass are in constant motion.
9 - 14	The wind raises dust, loose paper and moves small branches in trees.
14 - 20	The wind causes small trees to sway.
20 - 26	There is a strong breeze and the large branches in the trees are in motion.

Mirage

A mirage is a reflection of the heat through layers of air at different temperatures and densities as seen on a warm, bright day. With the telescope, the sniper can see a mirage as long as there is

a difference in ground and air temperatures. Proper reading of the mirage enables the sniper to estimate wind speed and direction with a high degree of accuracy. The sniper uses the M49 spotting scope to read the mirage. Since the wind nearest to mid-range has the greatest effect on the bullet, he tries to determine velocity at that point. He can do this in one of two ways:

- He focuses on an object at midrange, then places the telescope back on to the target without readjusting the focus.

- He can also focus on the target, then back off the focus one-quarter turn counterclockwise. This makes the target appear fuzzy, but the mirage will be clear.

As observed through the telescope, the mirage appears to move with the same velocity as the wind, except when blowing straight into or away from the telescope. Then, the mirage gives the appearance of moving straight upward with no lateral movement. This is called a boiling mirage. A boiling mirage may also be seen when the wind is constantly changing direction. For example, a full-value wind blowing from 9 o'clock to 3 o'clock suddenly changes direction. The mirage will appear to stop moving from left to right and will present a boiling appearance. When this occurs, the inexperienced observer may direct the sniper to fire with the "0" wind. As the sniper fires, the wind begins blowing from 3 o'clock to 9 o'clock, causing the bullet to miss the target; therefore, firing in a "boil" can hamper shot placement. Unless there is a no-value wind, the sniper must wait until the boil disappears. In general, changes in the velocity of the wind, up to about 12 miles per hour, can be readily determined by observing the mirage (Figure 3-13-4). Beyond that speed, the movement of the mirage is too fast for detection of minor changes. In general, when the waves of the mirage are shallow, its velocity and resultant wind speed are fast.

The true direction of the wind may be determined by traversing the telescope until the heat waves appear to move straight up with no lateral motion (a boiling mirage).

A mirage is particularly valuable in reading no-value winds. If the mirage is boiling, the effective wind velocity is zero. If there is any lateral movement of the mirage at ranges of 300 to 900 meters, it is usually necessary to make windage adjustments.

Another important effect of mirage is the light diffraction caused by the uneven air densities, which are characteristic of heat waves. Depending on atmospheric conditions, this diffraction will cause a displacement of the target image in the direction of the movement of the mirage. Thus if a mirage is moving from left to right, the target will appear to be slightly to the right of its actual location. Since the sniper can only aim at the image received by his eye, he will actually aim at a point which is

offset slightly from the center of the target. This error will be in addition to the displacement of the bullet caused by the wind. Since the total effect of the visible mirage (effective wind plus target displacement) will vary considerably with atmospheric conditions and light intensity, it is impossible to predict the amount of error produced at any given place and time. It is only through considerable experience in reading images that the sniper will develop proficiency as a "wind doper."

Before firing, the sniper should check the mirage and make the necessary sight adjustments or holdoff to compensate for any wind. Immediately after firing and before plotting the call in the scorebook, he again checks the mirage. If any changes are noted, they must be considered in relating the strike of the bullet to the call. The above procedure should be used for each shot.

Conversion of Wind Velocity to Minutes of Angle

All telescopic sights have windage adjustments that are graduated in minutes of angle or fractions thereof. A minute of angle is 1/60th of a degree. This equals about 1 inch (1.0472 inches) for every 100 meters.

Example: 1 MOA = 2 inches at 200 meters
1 MOA = 5 inches at 500 meters

Snipers use minutes of angle to determine and adjust the elevation and windage needed on the telescope. After finding the wind direction and velocity in miles per hour, the sniper must then convert it into minutes of angle, using the wind formula as a rule of thumb only. The wind formula is:

$$\frac{\text{RANGE (hundreds) X VELOCITY (mph)}}{\text{CONSTANT}} = \text{Minutes full-value wind}$$

The constant depends on the target's range, and is due to bullet velocity loss:

100 to 500	"C" = 15
600	"C" = 14
700 to 800	"C" = 13
900	"C" = 12
1000	"C" = 11

If the target is 700 meters away and the wind velocity is 10 mph, the formula is:

$$\frac{7 \text{ X } 10}{13} = 5.38 \text{ minutes or } 5\ 1/2 \text{ minutes}$$

This determines the number of minutes for a full-value wind. For a half-value wind, the 5.38 would be divided in half.

The observer makes his own adjustment estimations, then compares them to the wind conversion table, which can be a valuable training tool. He must not rely on this table; if it is lost, his ability to perform the mission could be severely hampered. Until the observer gains skill in estimating wind speed and computing sight changes, he may refer to the wind conversion table (Table 3-1).

Effects of Light

Light does not affect the trajectory of the bullet; however, it may affect the way the sniper sees the target through the telescope. Light affects different people in different ways. The general tendency, however, is for the sniper to shoot high on a dull, cloudy day and low on a bright, clear day. Extreme light conditions from the left or the right may have an effect on the horizontal impact of a shot group.

This effect can be compared to the refraction (bending) of light through a medium, such as a prism or a fish bowl. The same effect, although not as drastic, can be observed on a day with high humidity and with sunlight from high angles. To solve the problem of light and its effects, the sniper must accurately record the light conditions under which he is shooting. Through experience and study, he will eventually determine the effect of light on his zero. Light may also affect firing of unknown distance ranges since it affects range determination capabilities.

Effects of Temperature

Temperature has a definite effect on the elevation setting required to hit the center of the target. This is caused by the fact that an increase in temperature of 20 degrees F will increase the muzzle velocity by approximately 50 feet per second. When ammunition sits in direct sunlight, the burn rate of powder is increased. The greatest effect of temperature is on the density of the air. As the temperature rises, the air density is lowered. Since there is less resistance, velocity increases and once again the impact rises. This is in relation to the temperature in which the rifle was zeroed. If the sniper zeroes at 50 degrees and he is now firing at 90 degrees, the impact rises considerably. How high it rises is best determined once again by past firing recorded in the data book. The general rule, however, is that a 20-degree increase from zero temperature will raise the impact by one minute; conversely, a 20-degree decrease will drop impact by one minute.

Elevation above sea level can have an important effect on bullet trajectory. At higher elevations air density, temperature, and air drag on the bullet decrease.

Effects of Humidity

Humidity varies along with the altitude and temperature. The sniper can encounter problems if drastic humidity changes occur in his area of operation. Remember, if humidity goes up, impact goes

down; if humidity goes down, impact goes up. As a rule of thumb, a 20-percent change will equal about one minute, affecting the impact. The sniper should keep a good data book during training and refer to his own record.

To understand the effects of humidity on the strike of the bullet, the sniper must realize that the higher the humidity, the denser the air; thus there is more resistance to the flight of the bullet. This resistance will tend to slow the bullet, and, as a result, the sniper must raise his elevation to compensate for it. The effect of humidity at short ranges is not as noticeable as at longer ranges. The experience of the sniper and his study of hits and groups under varied conditions of humidity will determine the effect of humidity on his zero.

Some snipers fail to note all of the factors of weather. Certain combinations of weather will have different effects on the bullet. For this reason, a sniper may fire two successive days in the same location and under what appears to be the same conditions and yet use two different sight settings. For example, a 30 percent rise in humidity cannot always be determined readily. This rise in humidity makes the air denser. If this heavier air is present with a 10 miles per hour wind, more elevation and more windage will be required to hit the same location than on a day when the humidity is 30 percent lower.

By not considering all the effects of weather, some snipers may tend to overemphasize certain effects, and this will produce bad shots from time to time. Snipers normally fire for a certain period of time under average conditions. As a result they zero their rifles, and (with the exception of minor displacements of shots and groups) they have little difficulty except for the wind. However, a sniper can travel to a different location and fire again and find a change in his zero. Proper recording and study of the weather effects would indicate why the zero changed. Proper recording and study based on experience are all-important with respect to determining the effects of weather. Probably one of the most difficult things to impress upon a sniper is the evidence of a probable change in his zero. If a change is indicated, it should be applied to all ranges.

3-14. SLOPE SHOOTING

Most firing practice conducted by the sniper team involves the use of military range facilities, which are relatively flat. However, as a sniper being deployed to other regions of the world, the chance exists of operating in a mountainous or urban environment. This requires target engagements at higher and lower elevations. Unless the sniper takes corrective action, bullet impact will be above the point of aim. How high the bullet hits is

determined by the range and angle to the target (Table 3-3). The amount of elevation changed applied to the telescope of the rifle for angle firing is known as slope dope.

ANGLE:	5	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	60
RANGE (m)												
100	.01	.04	.09	.16	.25	.36	.49	.63	.79	.97	1.2	1.
200	.03	.09	.2	.34	.53	.76	1.	1.3	1.7	2.	2.4	2.
300	.03	.1	.3	.5	.9	1.2	1.6	2.1	2.7	3.2	3.9	4.
400	.05	.19	.43	.76	1.2	1.7	2.3	2.9	3.7	4.5	5.4	6.
500	.06	.26	.57	1.	1.6	2.3	3.	3.9	4.9	6.	7.2	8.
600	.08	.31	.73	1.3	2.	2.9	3.9	5.	6.3	7.7	9.2	10.
700	.1	.4	.9	1.6	2.5	3.6	4.9	6.3	7.9	9.6	11.5	13.
800	.13	.5	1.	2.	3.	4.4	5.9	7.7	9.6	11.7	14.	16.
900	.15	.6	1.3	2.4	3.7	5.3	7.2	9.3	11.6	14.1	16.9	19.
1000	.2	.7	1.6	2.8	4.5	6.4	8.6	11.	13.9	16.9	20.2	23.

NOTE: Range given is slant range (meters), not map distance.

Table 3-3. Bullet rise at given angle and range in minutes

The following is a list of compensation factors to use in setting the sights of the sniper weapon system when firing from any of the following angles. To use this table, find the angle at which you must fire and then multiply the estimated range by the decimal figure shown to the right. For example, if the estimated range is 500 meters and the angle of fire is 35 degrees, set the zero of the weapon for:

500 x .82 = 410 meters.

PERCENT OF SLOPE ANGLE UP OR DOWN	MULTIPLY RANGE BY
05 degrees	.99
10 degrees	.98
15 degrees	.96
20 degrees	.94
25 degrees	.91
30 degrees	.87
35 degrees	.82
40 degrees	.77
45 degrees	.70
50 degrees	.64
55 degrees	.57
60 degrees	.50
65 degrees	.42
70 degrees	.34
75 degrees	.26
80 degrees	.17
85 degrees	.09
90 degrees	.00

As can be seen, the steeper the angle, the shorter the range will be set on the scope or sights for a first-round hit. Also, the steeper the angle, the more precise you must be in estimating or measuring the angle. Interpolation is necessary for angles between tens and fives.

Example: Find the compensation factor for 72 degrees.

70 degrees = .34; 75 degrees = .26

72 is 40 percent between 70 and 75 degrees

.34 - .26 = .08

.08 X 40 % (.40) = .03

.34 - .03 = .31

3-15. HOLDOFF

Holdoff is shifting the point of aim to achieve a desired point of impact. Certain situations, such as multiple targets at varying ranges and rapidly changing winds, do not allow proper windage and elevation adjustments. Therefore, famliarization and practice of elevation and windage holdoff techniques prepare the sniper to meet these situations.

Elevation

This technique is used only when the sniper does not have time to change his sight setting. The sniper rarely achieves pinpoint accuracy when holding off, since a minor error in range determination or a lack of a precise aiming point might cause the bullet to miss the desired point. He uses holdoff with the telescope only if several targets appear at various ranges, and time does not permit adjusting the scope for each target.

The sniper uses holdoff to hit a target at ranges other than the range for which the rifle is presently adjusted. When the sniper aims directly at a target at ranges greater than the set range, his bullet will hit below the point of aim. At closer distances, his bullet will hit higher than the point of aim. If the sniper understands this and the effect of trajectory and bullet drop, he will be able to hit the target at ranges other than that for which the rifle was adjusted. For example, the sniper adjusts the rifle for a target located 500 meters downrange, but another target appears at a range of 600 meters. The holdoff would be 25 inches; that is, the sniper should hold off 25 inches above the center of visible mass in order to hit the center of mass of that particular target (Figure 3-15-1). If another target were to appear at 400 meters, the sniper would aim 15 inches below the center of visible mass in order to hit the center of mass.

The vertical mil dots on the M3A's reticle can be used as aiming points when using elevation holdoffs (Figure 3-15-2). For example, if the sniper has to engage a target at 500 meters and the scope is set at 400 meters, he would place the first mil dot 5 inches below the vertical line on the target's center mass. This gives the sniper a 15-inch holdoff at 500 meters.

For a 500-meter zero:

- 100 and 400 meters, the waist/beltline.
- 200 and 300 meters, the groin.
- 500 meters, the chest.
- 600 meters, the top of the head.

Windage

The sniper can use a holdoff to compensate for the effects of wind. When using the M3A scope, the sniper uses the horizontal mil dots on the reticle to hold off for wind. The space between each mil dot equals 3.375 MOA, and a very accurate hold can be determined with the mil dots. For example, if the sniper has a target at 500 meters that requires a 10-inch holdoff, he would place the target's center mass halfway between the cross hair and the first mil dot (1/2 mil) (Figure 3-15-3). When using the horizontal stadia marks on the ART-type scope reticle to measure the required

holdoff distance, the sniper must remember to first range-in on the target. He then subdivides the horizontal reticle line within the stadia marks (60 inches) to determine the correct distance for holdoff (Figure 3-15-4). He can also use that reference point as an aiming point or point of aim.

When holding off, the sniper aims into the wind. If the wind is moving from the right to left, his point of aim is to the right. If the wind is moving from left to right, his point of aim is to the left. Constant practice in wind estimation can bring about proficiency in making sight adjustments or learning to apply holdoff correctly. If the sniper misses the target and the impact of the round is observed, he notes the lateral distance of his error and refires, holding off that distance in the opposite direction.

The formula used to find the holdoff distance is:

$$\frac{\text{Clicks (from wind formula)} \times \text{Range (nearest hundred)}}{2} = \frac{\text{Holdoff}}{\text{(inches)}}$$

Note: The wind formula must be computed first to find the clicks.

Example: Range to a target is 400 yards; wind is from 3 o'clock at 8 mph. Find the holdoff required to hit the target (M118).

$$\frac{R \times V}{15} = \text{Clicks} \qquad \frac{4 \times 8}{15} = \frac{32}{15} = 2 \text{ clicks}$$

$$\frac{C \times R}{2} = \frac{\text{Holdoff}}{\text{(inches)}} \qquad \frac{2 \times 4}{2} = \frac{8}{2} = 4 \text{ inches right}$$

Or, these two formulas can be combined into a single equation:

$$\text{Holdoff (inches)} = \frac{(R)(R)(V)}{30}$$

Remember, for a half-value wind, divide clicks by 2, not the holdoff.

3-16. ENGAGEMENT OF MOVING TARGETS

The best example of a lead can be demonstrated by a quarterback throwing a pass to his receiver. He has to throw the ball at some point downfield in front of the receiver; the receiver will then run to that point. The same principle applies to shooting at moving targets. Moving targets are the most difficult to hit. When engaging a target that is moving laterally across the line of sight, the sniper must concentrate on moving his weapon

with the target while aiming at a point some distance ahead. He must hold this lead, fire, and follow through after the shot. To engage moving targets, the sniper employs the following techniques:

- Leading
- Tracking
- Trapping or ambushing
- Tracking and holding
- Firing a snap shot

Leading

Engaging moving targets requires the sniper to place the cross hairs ahead of the target's movement. The distance the cross hairs are placed in front of the target's movement is called a lead.

There are four factors in determining leads:

- Speed of the target. As a target moves faster, it will move a greater distance during the bullet's flight. Therefore, the lead increases as the target's speed increases.

- Angle of movement. A target moving perpendicular to the bullet's flight path moves a greater lateral distance during its flight time than a target moving at an angle away from or toward the bullet's path. Therefore, a target moving at a 45-degree angle has less lateral movement than a target moving at a 90-degree angle. As the lateral movement increases, the lead must be increased.

- Range to the target. The farther away a target is, the longer it takes for the bullet to reach it. Therefore, the lead must be increased as the distance to the target increases.

- Wind effects. The sniper must consider how the wind will affect the trajectory of the round. A wind blowing opposite to the target's direction requires more of a lead than a wind blowing in the same direction as the target's movement.

Tracking

Tracking requires the sniper to establish an aiming point ahead of the target's movement and to maintain it as the weapon is fired. This requires the weapon and body position to be moved while following the target and firing.

Trapping or Ambushing

Trapping or ambushing is the sniper's preferred method of engaging moving targets. The sniper must establish an aiming point

ahead of the target that is the correct lead for speed and distance. As the target reaches this point, the sniper fires his weapon. This method allows the sniper's weapon and body position to remain motionless. With practice, a sniper can determine exact leads and aiming points using the horizontal stadia lines in the ART scopes or the mil dots in the M3A. However, the sniper must remember to concentrate on the cross hairs and not on the target, and to not jerk the trigger.

Tracking and Holding

The sniper uses this technique to engage an erratically moving target. That is, while the target is moving, the sniper keeps his cross hairs centered as much as possible and adjusts his position with the target. When the target stops, the sniper quickly perfects his hold and fires. This technique requires concentration and discipline to keep from firing before the target comes to a complete halt.

Firing a Snap Shot

A sniper may often attempt to engage a target that only presents itself briefly, then resumes cover. Once he establishes a pattern, he can aim in the vicinity of the target's expected appearance and fire a snap shot at the moment of exposure.

Lead Description

The sniper not only must determine his target's range but also its angle and speed of travel relative to his line of sight in order to determine the correct lead.

Angle of target movement. A method of estimating the angle of movement of a target moving across the sniper's front is as follows (Figure 3-16-1):

- Full-value lead target. When only one arm and one side of the target are visible, the target is moving at or near an angle of 90 degrees, and a full-value lead is necessary.

- Half-value lead target. When one arm and two-thirds of the front or back of the target are visible, the target is moving at approximately a 45 degree angle, and a one-half value lead is necessary.

- No-lead target. When both arms and the entire front or back are visible, the target is moving directly toward or away from the sniper and will require no lead.

Target speed. Target speed will be a significant factor in determining the lead of the target. Moving targets are generally classified as walking or running. Running targets will require a greater lead than walking targets. Once target speed is determined, the sniper estimates the proper lead for the target at

that specific range. Simultaneously, he applies the angle value to his lead estimation for the target (full-lead, half-lead).

For example, a target walking at a 45 degree angle toward the sniper at an average of 300 meters would require a 6-inch lead. This is determined by using the full-value lead of a walking target 300 meters away (a 12-inch lead) and dividing it in half, for a half-value lead (as the target is moving at a 45 degree angle toward the sniper). Wind, once again, must be considered, as this will affect the lead used. For a target moving with the wind, the sniper must subtract the wind value from the lead. Conversely, for a target moving against the wind, the sniper must add the wind value to his lead.

Double leads are sometimes necessary for snipers who use the swing-through method on a target that is moving toward their shooting side. The double lead is necessary because of the difficulty some people have in swinging their weapon smoothly toward their shooting side. Practice on a known-distance range and meticulous record keeping are required to hone a sniper's moving target engagement skill.

Lead Calculation

The following formulas are used to determine moving target leads:

TIME OF FLIGHT X TARGET SPEED = LEAD

Time of flight: Flight time of the bullet in seconds.

Target speed: Speed of the target in feet per second.

Lead: Distance that the aiming point must be placed ahead of the moving target in feet.

Average speed of a man during:
- Slow patrol = 1 fps/0.8 mph
- Fast patrol = 2 fps/1.3 mph
- Slow walk = 4 fps/2.5 mph
- Fast walk = 6 fps/3.7 mph

To convert leads in feet to meters:

LEAD IN FEET X 0.348 = METERS

To convert leads in meters to mils:

$$\frac{\text{LEAD IN METERS X 1,000}}{\text{RANGE TO TARGET}} = \text{MIL LEAD}$$

Once the required lead has been determined, the sniper should use the mil scale in the telescope for precise holdoff. The mil scale can be mentally sectioned into 1/4-mil increments for leads. The chosen point on the mil scale becomes the sniper's point of concentration just as the cross hairs are for stationary targets. The sniper concentrates on the lead point and fires the weapon when the target is at this point.

Lead Values

Below are the recommended leads for movers at various ranges and speeds:

LEADS IN MILS

RANGE	WALKERS	FAST WALKERS	RUNNERS
100 yds	LEADING EDGE	7 /8	1 3/4
200 yds	7/8	1 1/4	1 3/4
300 yds	1 1/8	1 3/4	2 1/4
400 yds	1 1/4	1 3/4	2 1/2
500 yds	1 1/4	1 3/4	2 1/2
600 yds	1 1/2	2 1/4	3
700 yds	1 1/2	2 1/4	3
800 yds	1 1/2	2 1/2	3
900 yds	1 3/4	2 1/2	3 1/2
1,000 yds	1 3/4	2 1/2	3 1/2

LEADS IN MOA

RANGE	WALKERS	FAST WALKERS	RUNNERS
100 yds	LEADING EDGE	3	6
200 yds	3	4.5	6

300 yds	4	6	8
400 yds	4.5	6	9
500 yds	4.5	6	9
600 yds	5	7.5	10
700 yds	5	7.5	10
800 yds	5.5	8	11
900 yds	5.5	8	11
1,000 yds	5.5	8	11

LEADS IN FEET AND INCHES

RANGE	WALKERS	FAST WALKERS	RUNNERS
100 yds	LEADING EDGE	3"	6"
200 yds	6"	9"	1'
300 yds	1'	1.5'	2'
400 yds	1.5'	2.25'	3'
500 yds	2'	3'	4'
600 yds	2.5'	3.75'	5'
700 yds	3'	4.5'	6'
800 yds	3.5'	5.25'	7'
900 yds	4'	6'	8'
1,000 yds	4.5'	7.25'	9'

It is not recommended for snipers to engage runners beyond 500 yards due to the excessive lead required. If a runner is engaged at distances beyond 500 yards, an immediate follow-up shot must be ready.

The classification of a walker, fast walker, and a runner is based on a walker moving at 2 miles per hour, a fast walker at 3 1/2 miles per hour, and a runner at 5 miles per hour.

It must be remembered that the above leads are guides only and starting point leads. Each individual will have his own leads based on how he perceives movement and his reaction time to it.

Common Errors

When engaging moving targets, the sniper makes common errors because the sniper is under greater stress than with a stationary target. There are more considerations, such as retaining a steady position and the correct aiming point, how fast the target is moving, and how far away it is. The more practice a sniper has shooting moving targets, the better he will become.

Some common mistakes are as follows:

o The sniper has a tendency to watch his target instead of his aiming point. He must force himself to watch his lead point.

o The sniper may jerk or flinch at the moment his weapon fires because he thinks he must fire NOW. This can be overcome through practice on a live-fire range.

o The sniper may hurry and thus forget to apply wind as needed. Windage must be calculated for moving targets just as for stationary targets. Failure to do this when acquiring a lead will result in a miss.

Engaging moving targets not only requires the sniper to determine the target distance and wind effects on the round, but he must also consider the lateral speed of the target, the round's time of flight, and the placement of a proper lead to compensate for both. These added variables increase the chance of a miss. Therefore, the sniper should engage moving targets when it is the only option.

3-17. ENGAGEMENT OF SNAP TARGETS

In many instances the sniper will be presented with a target that will show itself for only a brief moment. Under these circumstances it is very important to concentrate on trigger control. Trigger control is modified to a very rapid pull of the finger directly to the rear without disturbing the lay of the weapon.

Another valuable skill for the sniper to learn is the quick-kill shooting technique. The sniper is most vulnerable during movement. Not only will he be compromised because of his heavier equipment requirement, but he will be at a disadvantage because of his large, optically-sighted sniper rifle. Using the quick-kill technique, the sniper or observer can engage a target very rapidly at close range. This is very useful for chance encounters with the enemy and when security is threatened. The rifle is carried

pointing to the sniper's front. The muzzle of the weapon will always point where the sniper is looking, not at port arms. When the rifle is raised to shoot, the eye is looking at the target. As the sniper looks at his target, the weapon lines on the target, and at the same movement, the sniper fires. This technique must be practiced to obtain proficiency. It is not "wild shooting", but a learned technique. A close analogy could be made to a skeet shooter who points his shotgun as opposed to sighting it.

3-18. SHOOTING THROUGH OBSTACLES AND BARRIERS

Glass Penetration

Another variable the sniper may encounter is the effect that glass penetration has on exterior and terminal ballistics. The USMC conducted a test by firing at an 8 by 9 inch pane of safety glass at 90 degree and 45 degree angles with the following results:

- Regardless of the angle, the path of the test bullet core was not affected up to 5 feet beyond the point of initial impact.

- At an angle, glass fragments were always blown perpendicular to the glass plate.

- The M118 173 grain bullet's copper jacket fragments upon impact. All of the bullet fragments followed an erratic path both in height and width. Each of the main cores (lead) began to tumble about 2 feet from the initial impact point.

- Due to the lamination of safety glass with a sheet plastic, large fragments of plastic were embedded in the target one foot from the point of impact. Theses fragments were large enough to cause severe wounds.

- Glass fragments did not penetrate targets farther than one foot from the point of impact.

- It can be concluded that anyone near the glass would be injured.

The US Army conducted a penetration test by firing 1 yard from a glass plate and through the glass plate at a silhouette target 100 yards away. Of the 14 test shots through various types of glass, only 2 shots hit the target. Therefore, as indicated by both the USMC and US Army tests, snipers should try to avoid engaging targets requiring glass penetration.

Penetration Performance of M118 Special Ball

To support the M24 SWS program, two tests were conducted with the M118 Special Ball ammunition at a range of 800 meters. The first test used a test sample of ballistic kevlar, and the second

test used a 10-gauge, mild steel plate. Testing personnel positioned a witness plate behind each of these targets. Witness plates consist of a 0.5 mm sheet of 2024T3 aluminum to measure residual velocity/energy. To pass the test, the bullet had to penetrate both the target and witness plate. Results of these tests follow:

o M118 versus Ballistic Kevlar. When 10 rounds were fired at 13 layers of ballistic kevlar (equivalent to the US personal armor system ground troop vest), full penetration was achieved of both the test sample and the aluminum witness plate.

o M118 versus Mild Steel Plate. When 20 rounds were fired at a 3.42 mm thick (10-gauge) SAE 1010 or 1020 steel plate (Rockwell hardness of B55 to B70), 16 achieved full penetration of both the test sample and aluminum witness plate. The 4 failing rounds penetrated the steel plate but only dented the witness plate. These 4 rounds were considered to have insufficient terminal energy to be effective.

3-19. COLD BORE FIRST SHOT HIT

On a mission, a sniper will rarely get a second shot at the intended target. The sniper must hit his target with the first shot with a high degree of probability. This requirement places a great deal of importance on the maintenance of a solid sniper's log book. Whenever the sniper conducts a live-fire, he should develop a data base on his SWS and its cold bore zero. The sniper uses the integrated act of firing one round to hone his sniping skills. By maintaining a detailed log book, the sniper develops confidence in his system's ability to provide the "one shot--one kill" that is the goal of every sniper. The sniper must pay close attention to the maintenance and cleanliness of his rifle, and his proficiency in the marksmanship fundamentals. This exercise also develops the team work within the sniper pair required to accomplish the mission. The sniper should attempt to obtain his cold bore data at all ranges and climatic conditions. The bore and chamber must be completely dry and free of all lubricants. The exact point of impact of the bullet should be annotated in the log book. Keeping a file of the actual paper targets used in addition to the log book is even better. This data will help to detect trends that can be used to improve the sniper's performance.

3-20. LIMITED VISIBILITY FIRING

The US Army currently does not field a completely satisfactory night vision sight for its SWS. The best compromise using issue equipment is to mount a PVS-4 onto a M16A2. This NVD should be kept permanently mounted to avoid zeroing problems. This system is adequate because the rifle's effective range matches that of the

NVD's ability to distinguish target details. The M24 and M21 can be used during limited visibility operations if the conditions are favorable. Moonlight, artificial illumination, and terrain will determine the potential effectiveness. The sniper will find that the reticle will fade out during limited visibility. Rather than trying to strain his eyes to make out the reticle, the sniper should instead use the entire field of view of the telescope as the aiming device. Live fire exercises will help the sniper to determine his own maximum effective range.

Another consideration during limited visibility firing is that of muzzle flash. The M16 and the M21 are both equipped with excellent flash suppressors. The enemy would have to be very close or using NVDs to pinpoint a couple of muzzle flashes. The M24, on the other hand, does not have a flash suppressor at all. The sniper will have to compensate for this deficiency by hide selection, location, and even ammunition lot. A loophole will go a long ways toward minimizing the muzzle flash. The M24's problem will be exacerbated when it is converted to the .300 Win Mag, with its correspondingly larger muzzle flash.

3-21. NBC FIRING

Performance of long-range precision fire is difficult at best during NBC conditions. Enemy NBC warfare creates new problems for the sniper. Not only must the sniper properly execute the fundamentals of marksmanship and contend with the forces of nature, he must overcome obstacles presented by protective equipment.

Protective Mask

The greatest problem while firing the M24 with the M17-series protective mask was that of recoil breaking the seal of the mask. Also, due to filter elements and hard eye lenses, the sniper could not gain and maintain proper stock weld and eye relief. Additionally, the observer could not gain the required eye relief for observation through his M49 spotting telescope. However, testing of the M25-series protective mask provided the following results:

- Because of its separate filtering canister, the stock weld was gained and maintained with minimal effort.

- Its flexible face shield allowed for excellent observation. This also allowed the sniper and observer to achieve proper eye relief, which was needed for observation with their respective telescopes.

Mission Oriented Protection Posture

Firing in MOPP has a significant effect on the ability to deliver precision fire. The following problems and solutions have been identified:

o Eye relief. Special emphasis must be made in maintaining proper eye relief and the absence of scope shadow. Maintaining consistent stock weld is a must.

o Trigger control. Problems encountered with trigger control consist of the sense of touch and stock drag.

* Sense of touch. When gloves are worn, the sniper cannot determine the amount of pressure he is applying to the trigger. This is of particular importance if the sniper has his trigger adjusted for a light pull. Training with a glove will be beneficial; however, the trigger should be adjusted to allow the sniper to feel the trigger without accidental discharge.

* Stock drag. While training, the sniper should have his observer watch his trigger finger to ensure that the finger and glove are not touching any part of the rifle but the trigger. The glove or finger resting on the trigger guard moves the rifle as the trigger is pulled to the rear. The sniper must wear a well-fitted glove.

o Vertical Sight Picture. The sniper naturally cants the rifle into the cheek of the face while firing with a protective mask. Using the vertical cross hair of the reticle as a reference mark, he keeps the weapon in a vertical position. Failure to do this will cause shots to hit low and in the direction of the cant. Also, windage and elevation corrections will not be true.

o Sniper/Observer Communications. The absence of a voice-mitter on the M25-series protective mask creates an obstacle in relaying information. The team either speaks louder or uses written messages. A system of foot taps, finger taps, or hand signals may be devised. Communication is a must; training should include the development and practice of communications at different MOPP levels.

The easiest solution to NBC firing with the M24 SWS is to use the Harris bipod. The bipod helps to stabilize the rifle, and allows the sniper to maintain a solid position behind the rifle as he cants his head to achieve a proper sight picture. The sniper can also try tilting his head down so that he is looking up through the telescope. NBC firing must be incorporated into live fire ranges so that the most comfortable and effective position can be developed. Also, a detailed log book should be developed that addresses the effects of NBC firing.

TABLE 3-2

WINDAGE HOLD-OFFS IN MILS FOR 7.62mm NM, M118

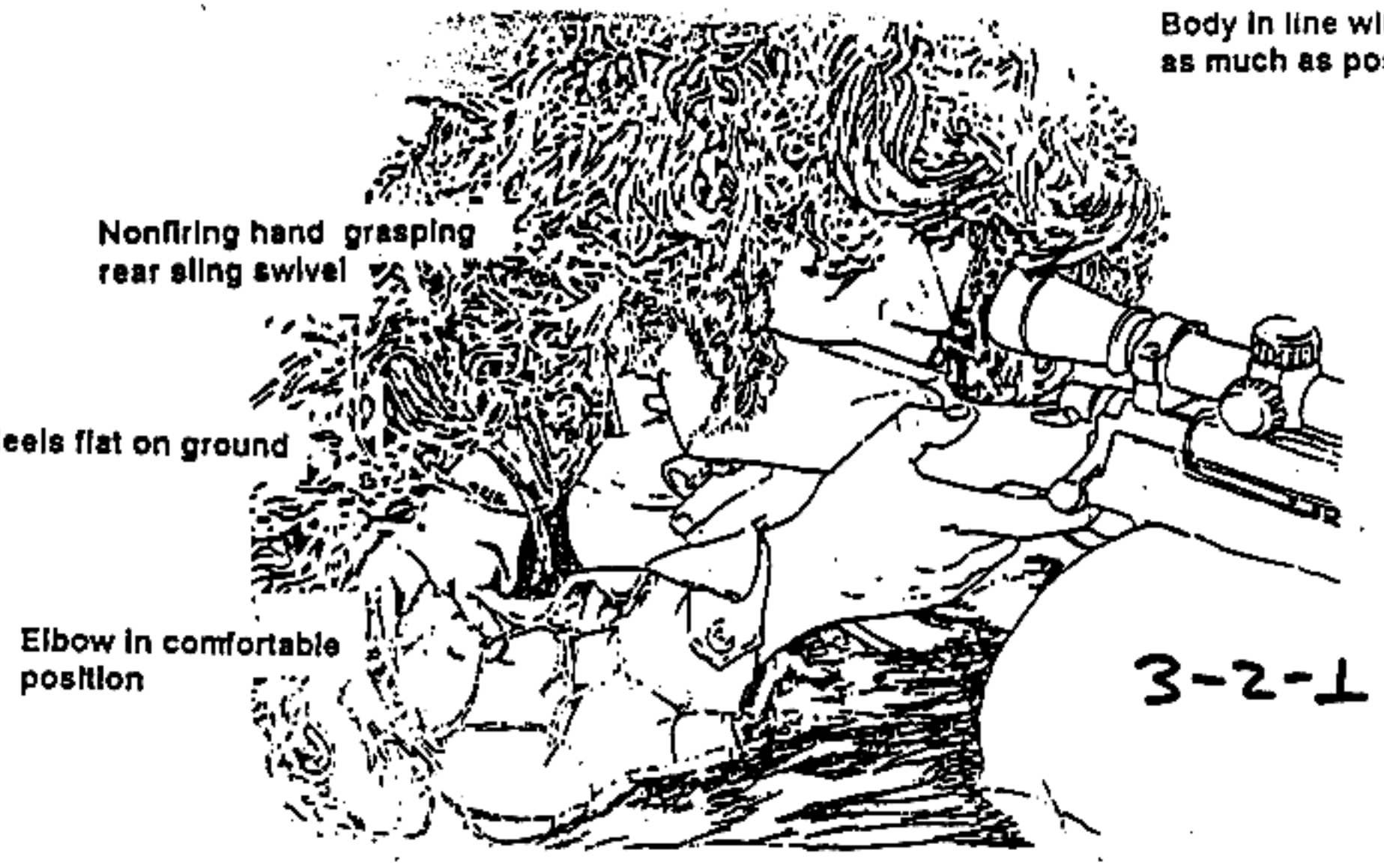
Range Meters	Wind Value	3 MPH Mils	5 MPH Mils	7 MPH Mils	10 MPH Mils	12 MPH Mils	15 MPH Mils	18 MPH Mils	20 MPH Mils
200	1/2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.25	0.25	0.25
	FULL	0.0	0.0	0.25	0.25	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
300	1/2	0.0	0.0	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.5	0.5
	FULL	0.0	0.25	0.25	0.5	0.75	0.75	1.0	1.0
400	1/2	0.0	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.5	0.5	0.75	0.75
	FULL	0.25	0.25	0.5	0.75	0.75	1.0	1.25	1.5
500	1/2	0.0	0.25	0.25	0.5	0.5	0.75	0.75	1.0
	FULL	0.25	0.5	0.5	0.75	1.0	1.25	1.5	1.75
600	1/2	0.0	0.25	0.5	0.5	0.75	0.75	1.0	1.0
	FULL	0.25	0.5	0.75	1.0	1.25	1.5	2.0	2.0
700	1/2	0.25	0.25	0.5	0.75	0.75	1.0	1.0	1.5
	FULL	0.5	0.75	1.0	1.25	1.5	1.75	2.25	2.5
800	1/2	0.25	0.5	0.5	0.75	0.75	1.0	1.25	1.5
	FULL	0.5	0.75	1.0	1.5	1.75	2.0	2.5	2.75
900	1/2	0.25	0.5	0.5	0.75	1.0	1.25	1.5	1.5
	FULL	0.5	0.75	1.0	1.5	1.75	2.25	2.75	3.0
1000	1/2	0.25	0.5	0.75	1.0	1.0	1.25	1.5	1.75
	FULL	0.5	1.0	1.25	1.75	2.0	2.25	3.0	3.25

If engaging a moving target that is moving with the wind then subtract the above values, when moving against the wind then add the above values.

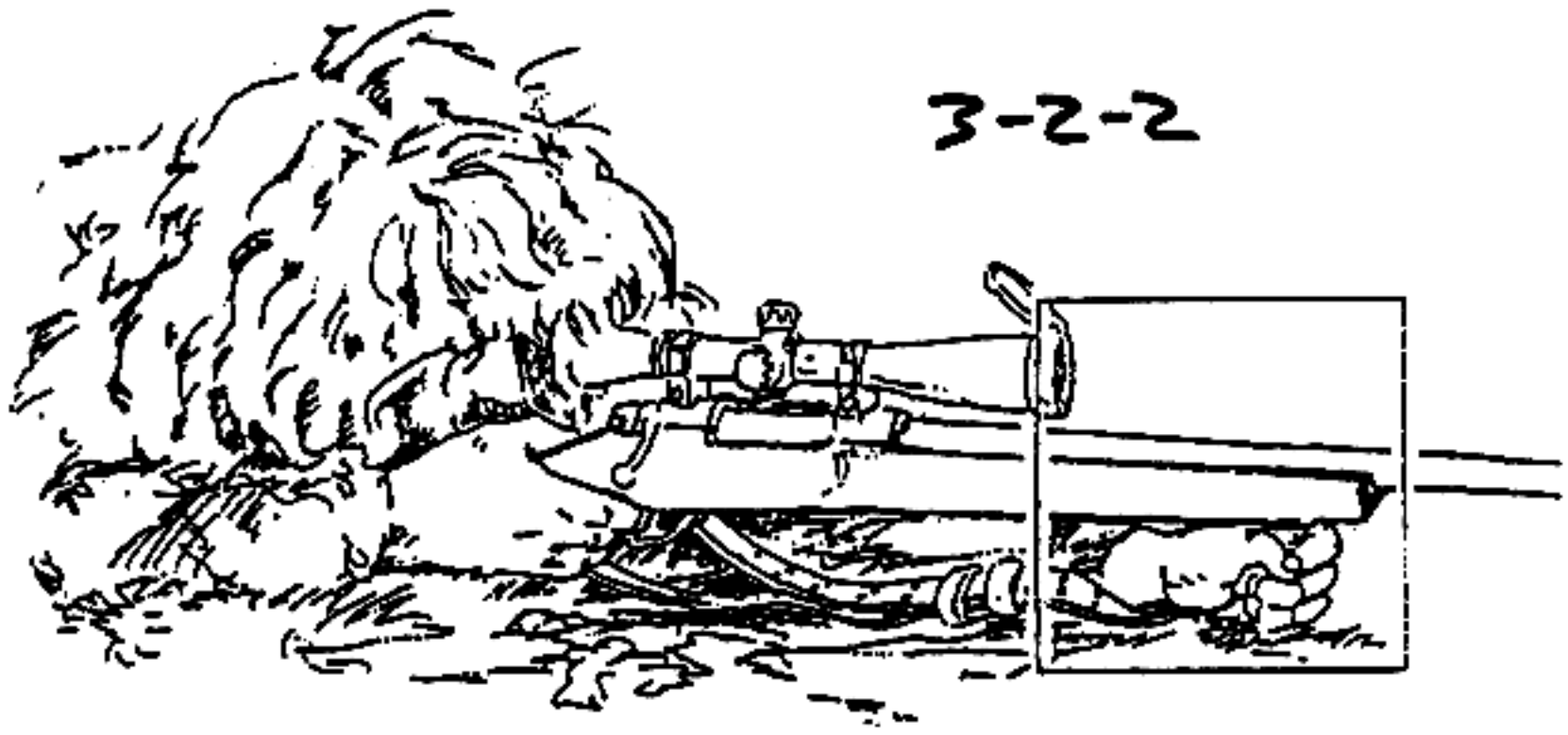
WINDAGE HOLDOFFS IN MINUTES OF ANGLE (MOA) FOR 7.62mm NM, M118

Range Meters	Wind Value	3 MPH Min.	5 MPH Min.	7 MPH Min.	10 MPH Min.	12 MPH Min.	15 MPH Min.	18 MPH Min.	20 MPH Min.
200	1/2	0	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	1.0	1.0	1.0
	FULL	0.5	0.5	1.0	1.0	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0
300	1/2	0.5	0.5	0.5	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.5	1.5
	FULL	0.5	1.0	1.0	1.5	2.0	2.5	3.0	3.5
400	1/2	0.5	0.5	1.0	1.0	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0
	FULL	0.5	1.0	1.5	2.0	2.5	3.5	4.0	4.5
500	1/2	0.5	0.5	1.0	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.5	2.5
	FULL	1.0	1.5	2.0	2.5	3.5	4.0	5.0	5.5
600	1/2	0.5	1.0	1.0	1.5	1.5	2.5	3.0	3.5
	FULL	1.0	1.5	2.5	3.5	4.0	5.0	6.0	6.5
700	1/2	0.5	1.0	1.5	2.0	2.5	2.5	3.5	4.0
	FULL	1.0	2.0	2.5	4.0	4.5	5.0	7.0	7.5
800	1/2	0.5	1.0	1.5	2.0	2.5	3.5	4.0	4.5
	FULL	1.5	2.0	3.0	4.5	5.5	6.5	8.0	9.0
900	1/2	0.5	1.0	1.5	2.5	3.0	3.5	4.5	5.0
	FULL	1.5	2.5	3.5	5.0	6.0	7.5	9.0	10.0
1000	1/2	1.0	1.5	2.0	3.0	3.5	4.5	5.5	6.0
	FULL	1.5	3.0	4.0	5.5	6.5	8.0	10.0	11.0

If engaging a moving target that is moving with the wind then subtract the above values, when moving against the wind then add the above values.

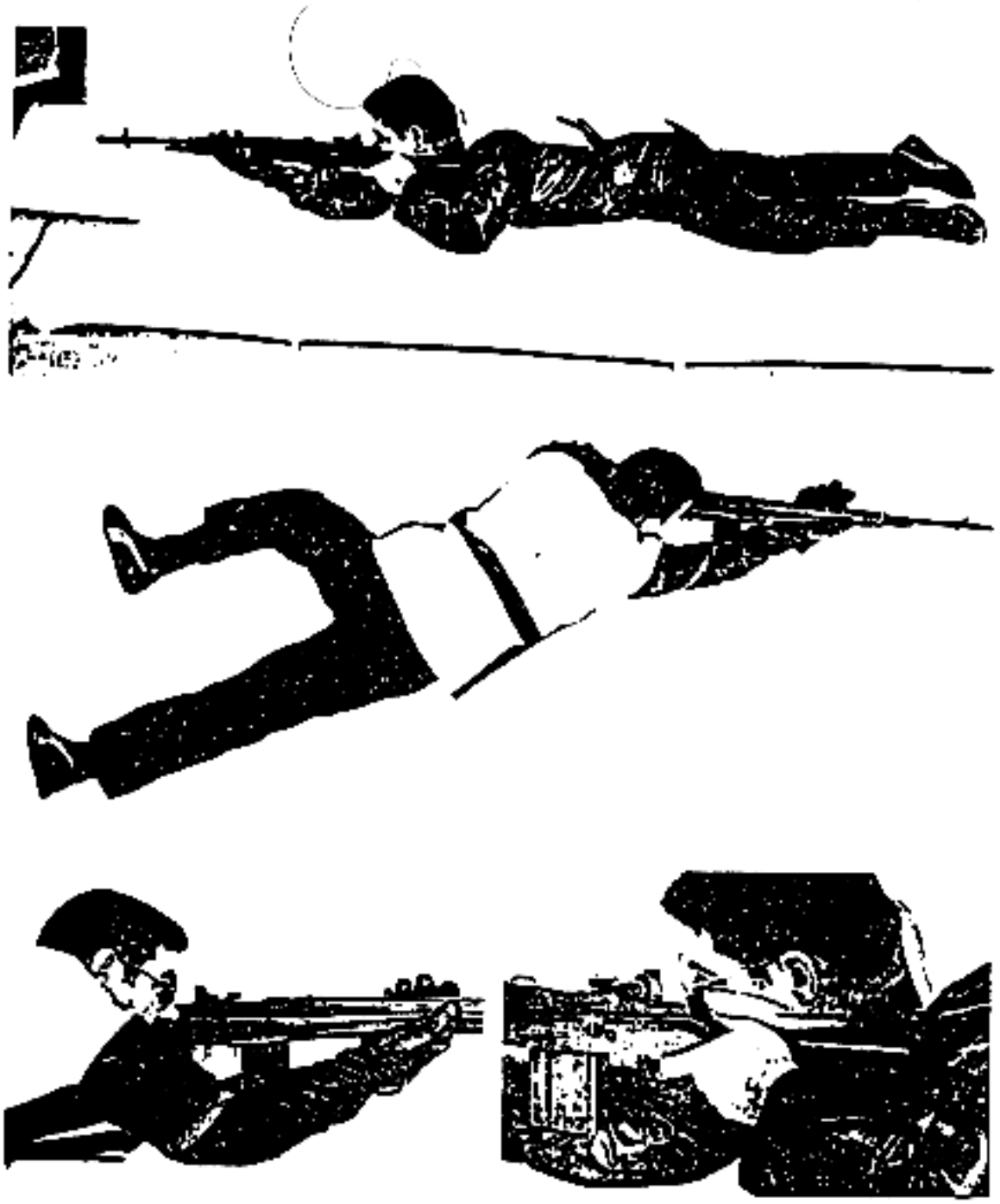

Body in line with weapon as much as possible
Nonfiring hand grasping rear sling swivel
Heels flat on ground
Elbow in comfortable position

3-2-1



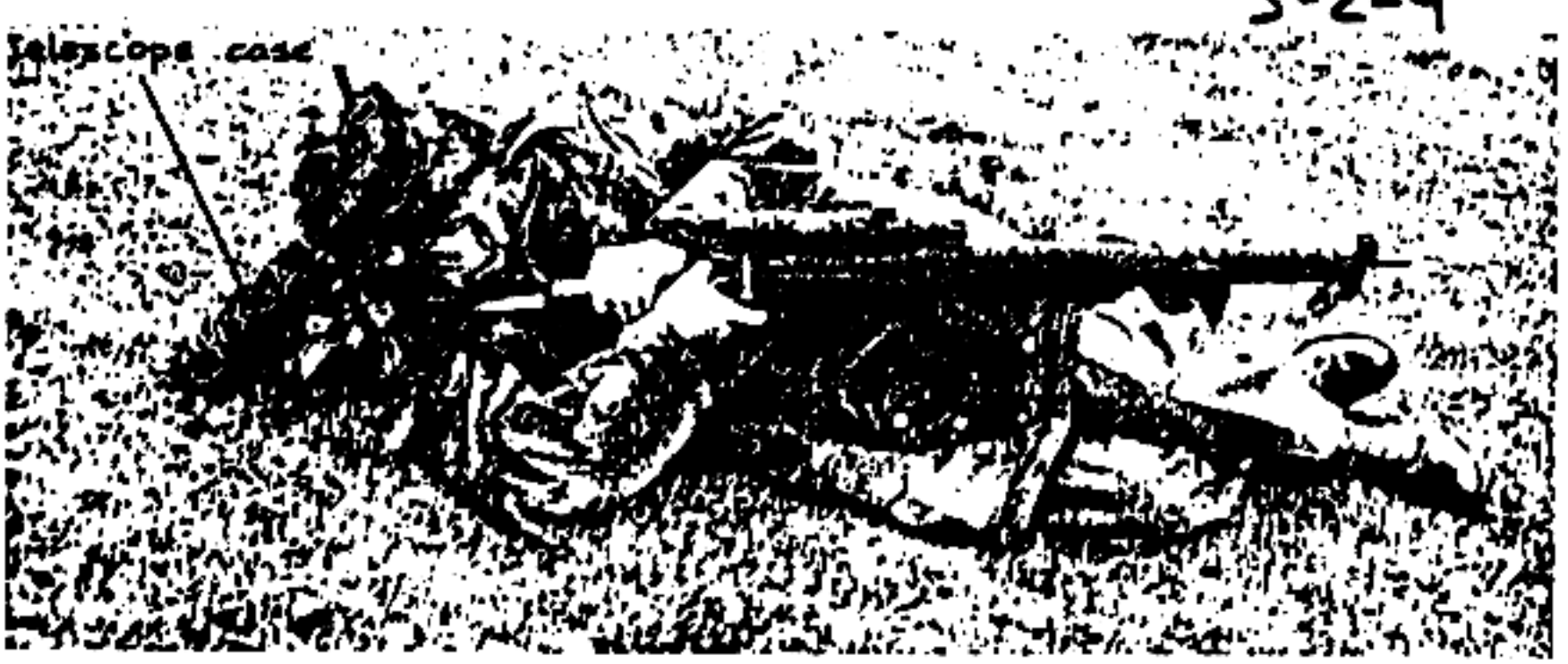
3-2-2

3-2-3



The prone position used by David I. Boyd. Note the straight line alignment from the right hand to the right heel shown in the center photo. Proper spot weld is shown in the lower right photo.

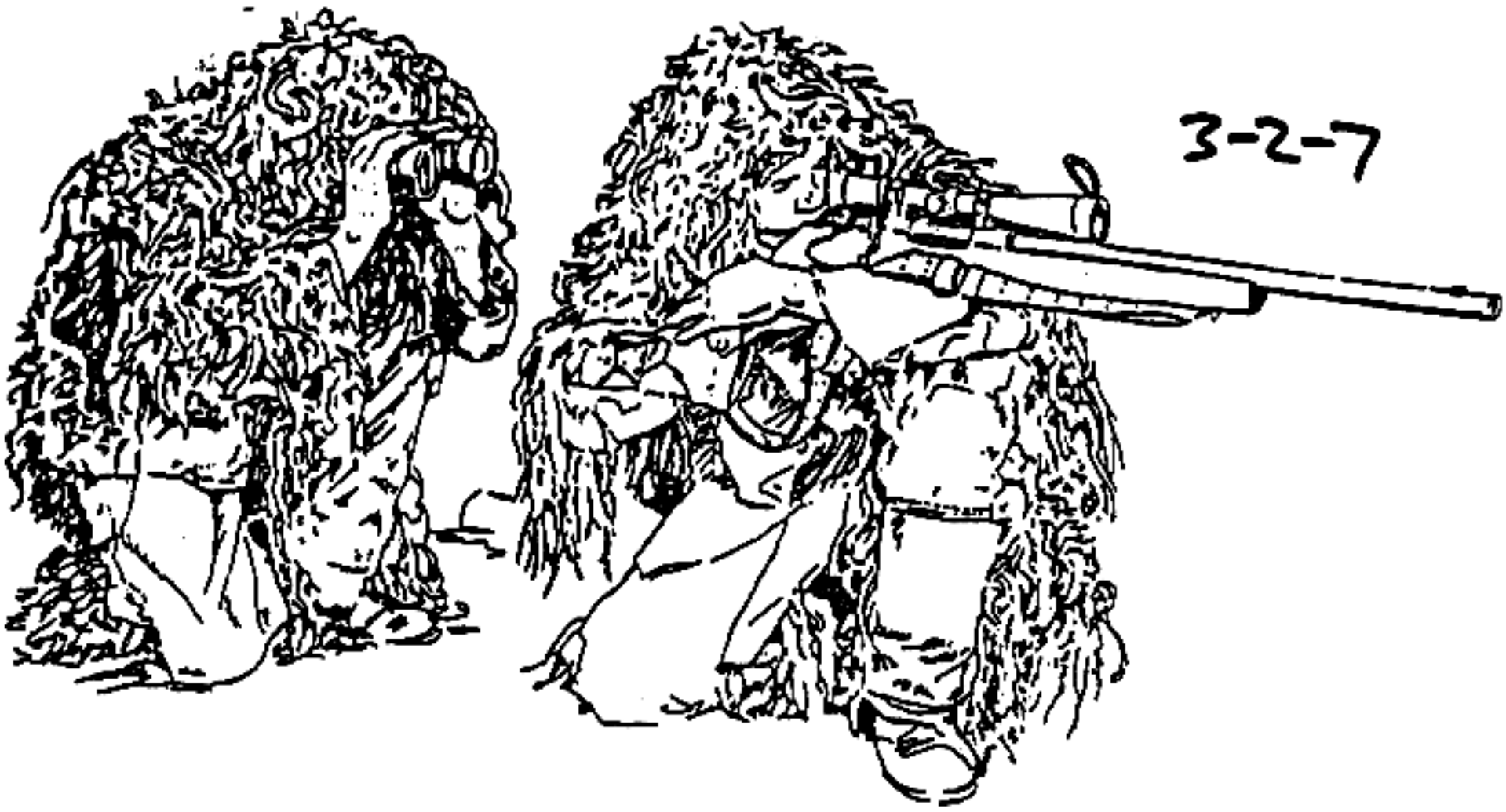
3-2-4



3-2-5 N/A

3-2-6

These photos illustrate the sitting position used by David I. Boyd, 1981 National Highpower Rifle and Service Rifle Champion. Boyd is a left-handed shooter, but the position techniques shown in these photos can easily be reversed for right-handed shooters. The right center photo shows the cant Boyd must use to shoot sitting. He does not recommend canting a highpower rifle unless it is absolutely necessary to assume a good position.



3-2-7

3-2-8

3-2-9 N/A

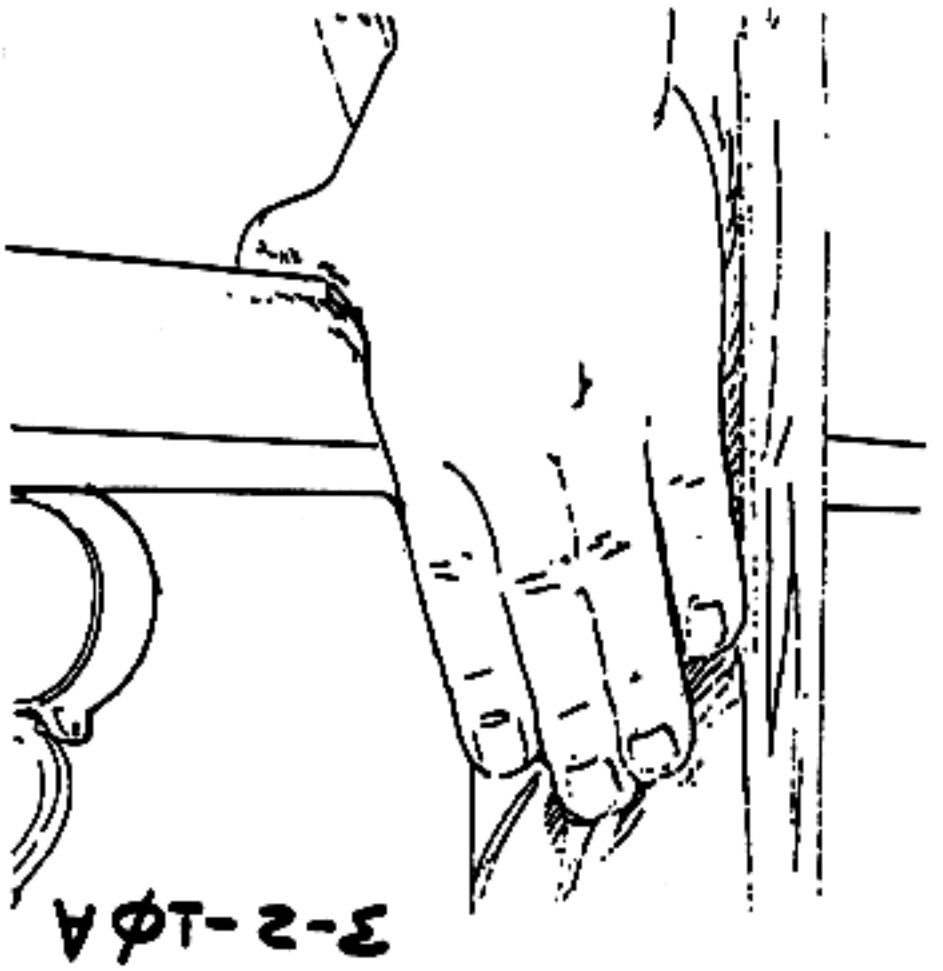


FIG. 2-4A

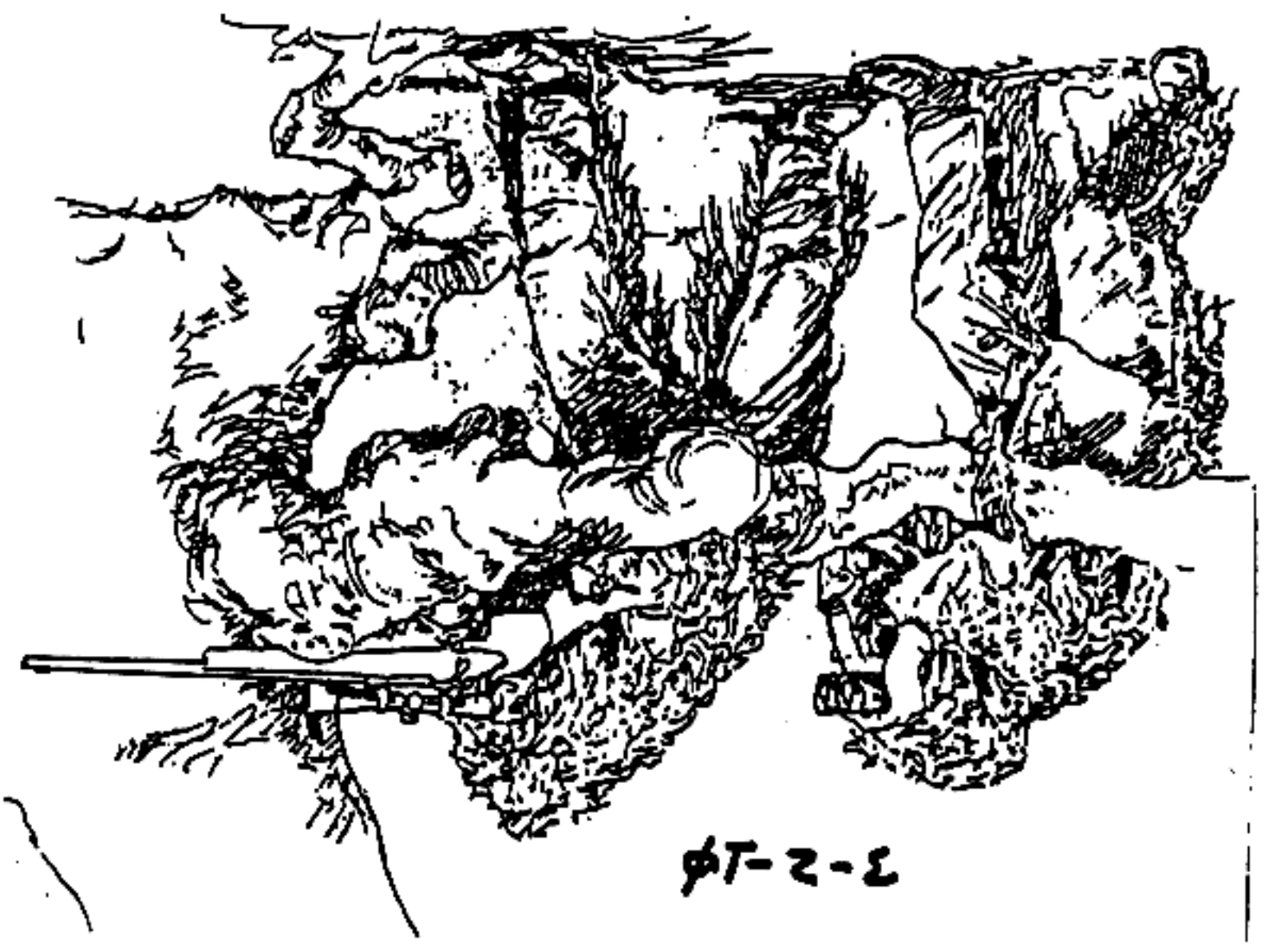


FIG. 2-4

3-2-11

PHOTO C

PHOTO D

PHOTO E

Boyd's system of holding his right hand in front of the magazine is shown in Photos C & D. An alternate hand position, not used by Boyd, is shown in Photo E.

PHOTO A

PHOTO B

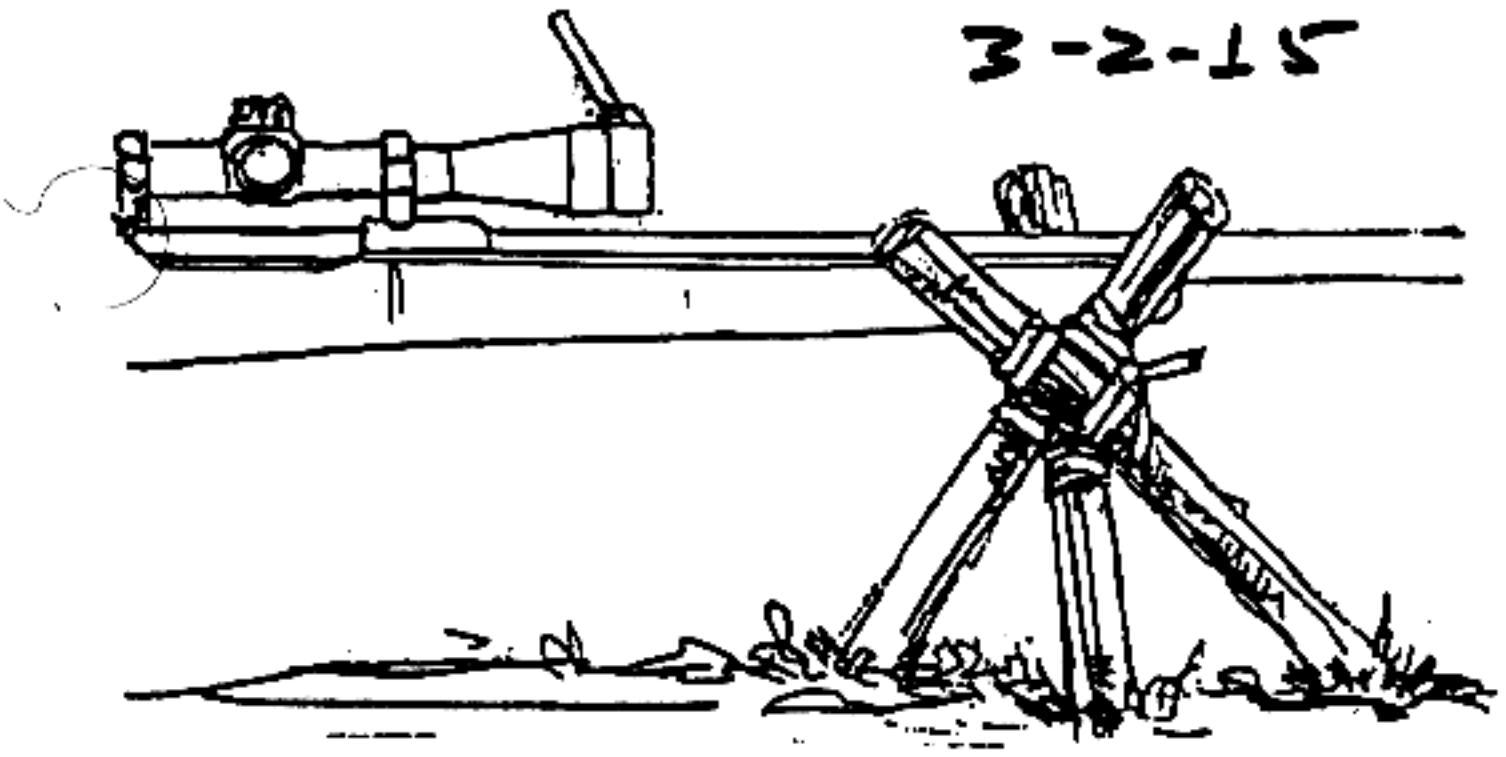
The standing position used by David I. Boyd. Note the high left elbow in Photos A & B.

3-2-12

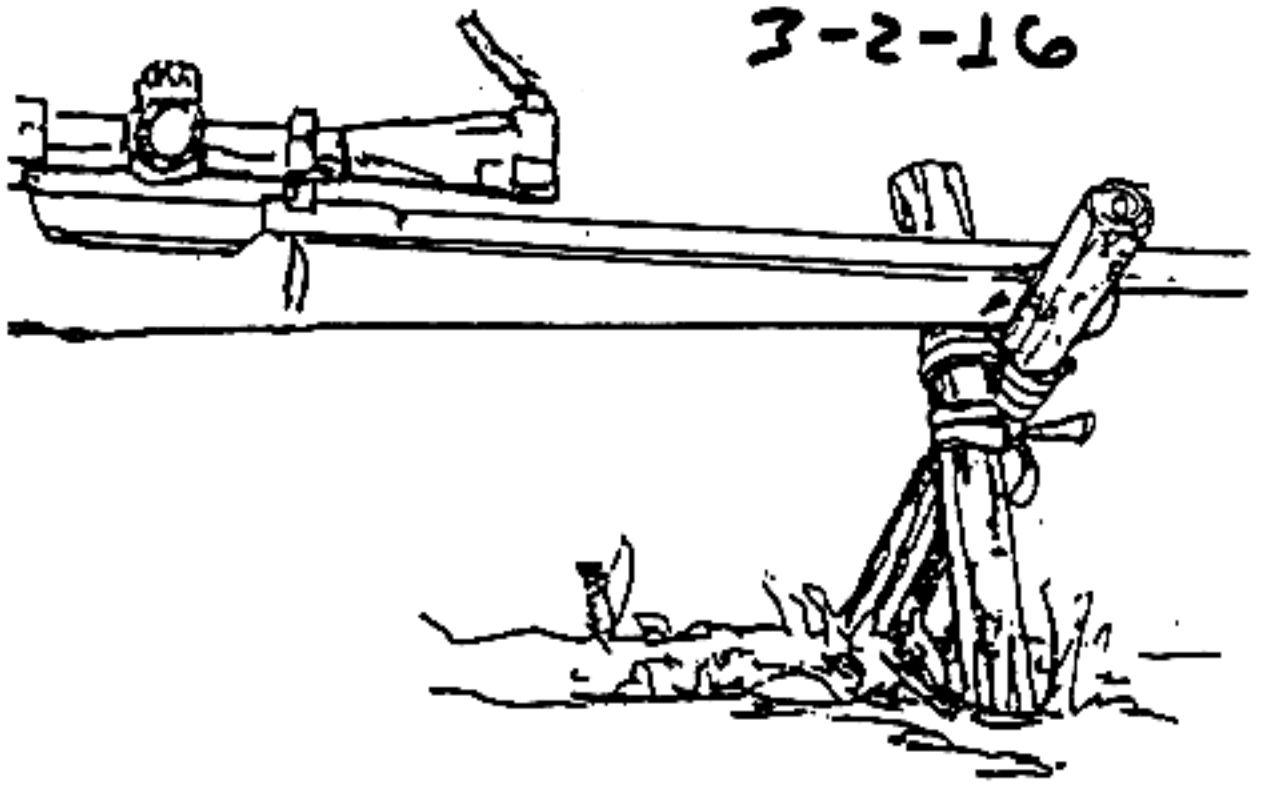
3-2-13

3-2-14

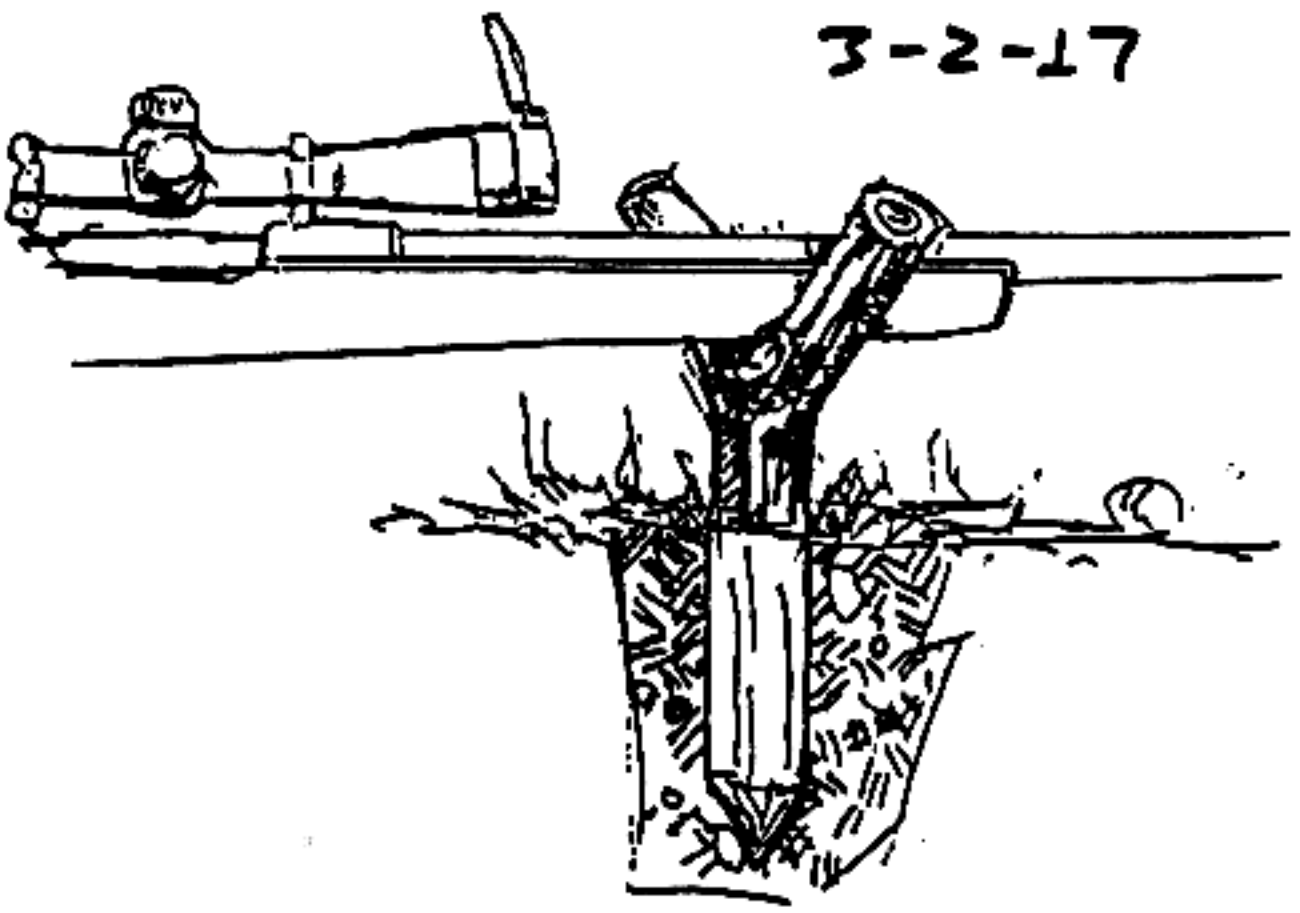
3-2-15



3-2-16

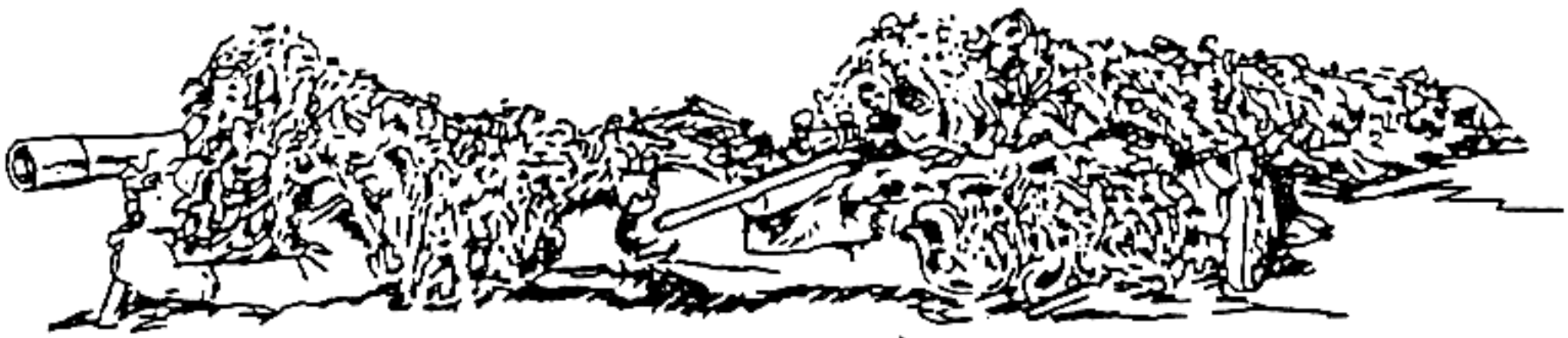


3-2-17

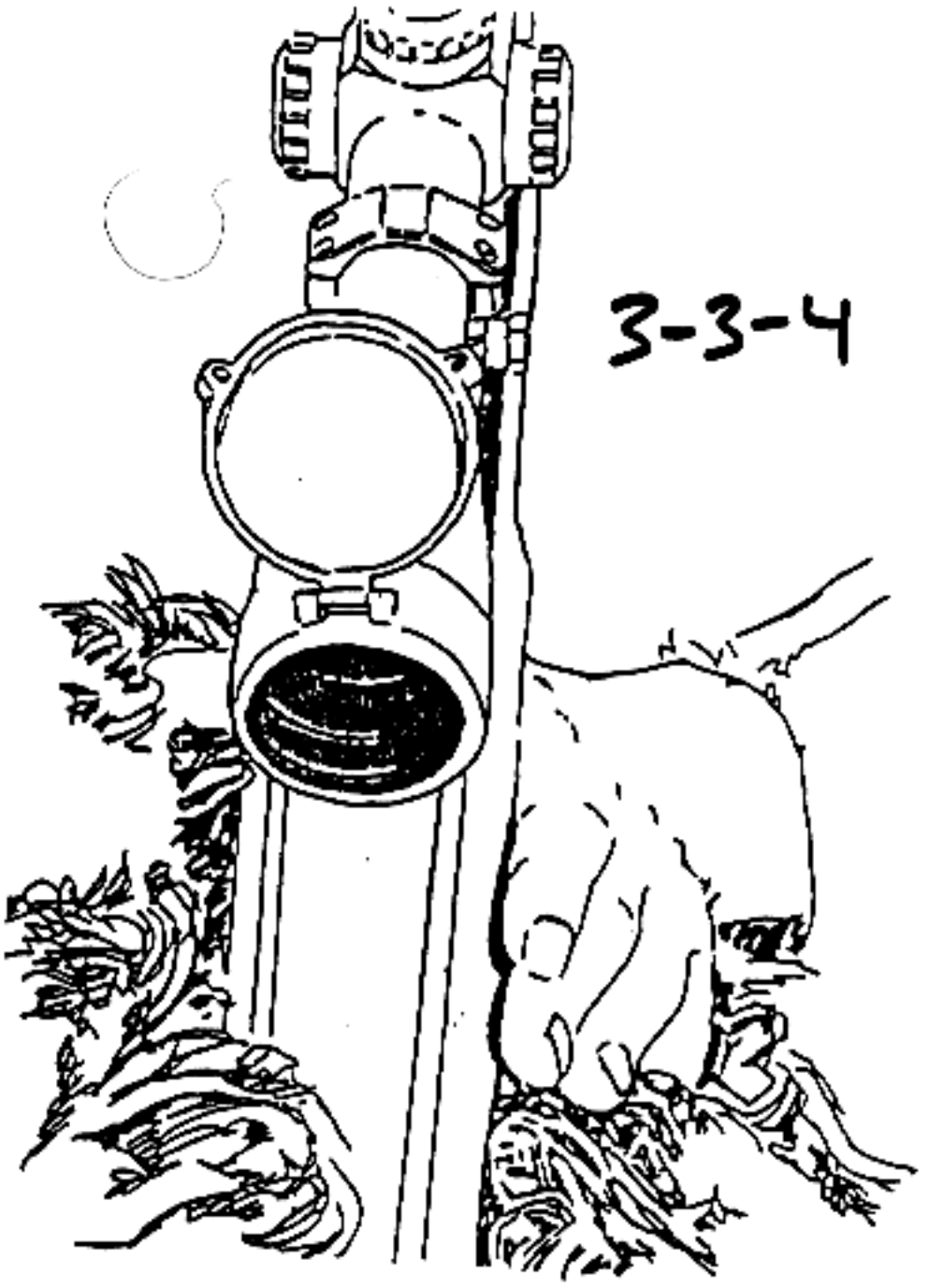


3-3-1

3-3-2



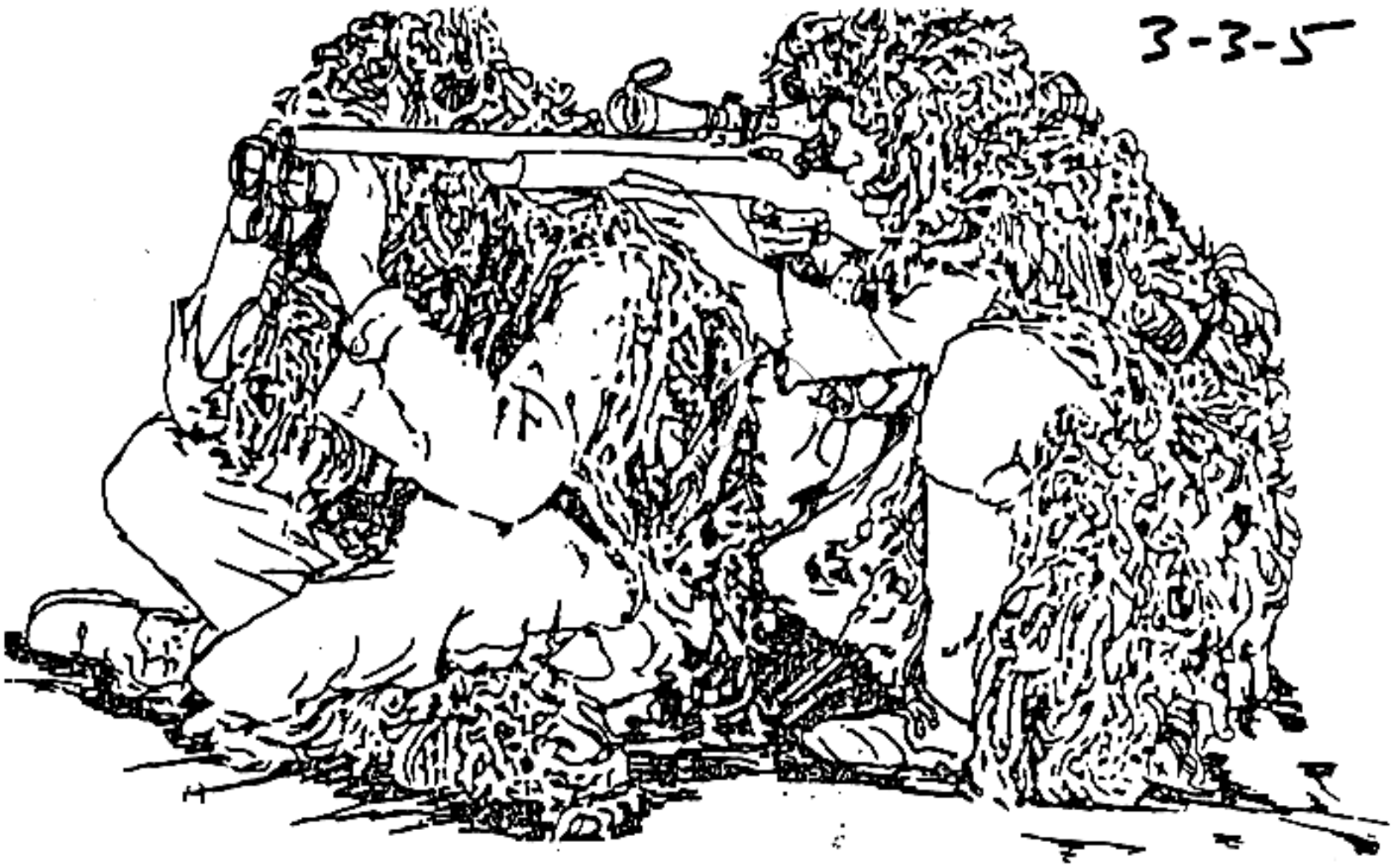
3-3-3



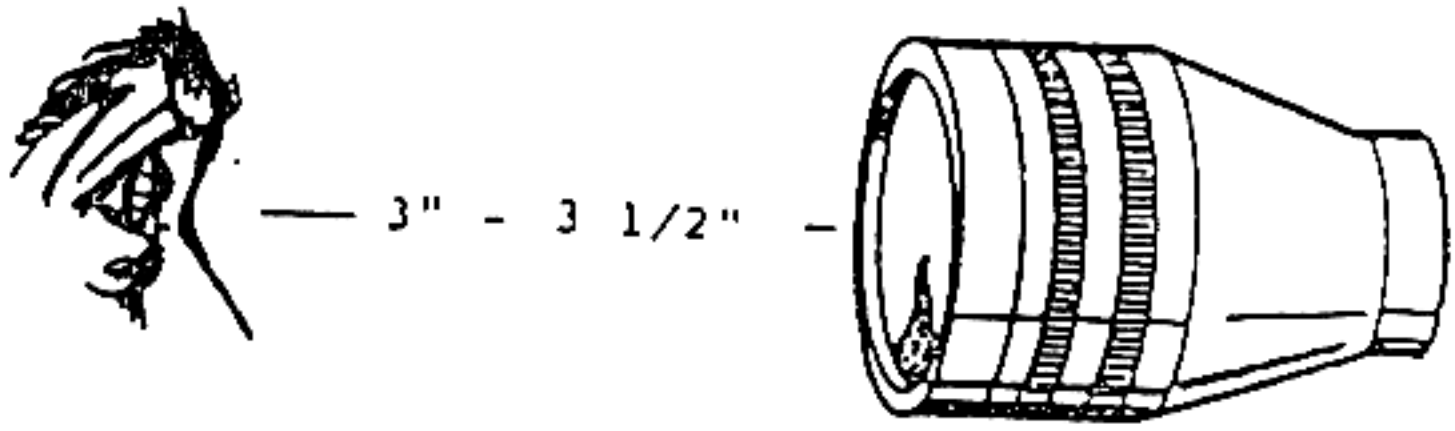
3-3-4

3-3-5

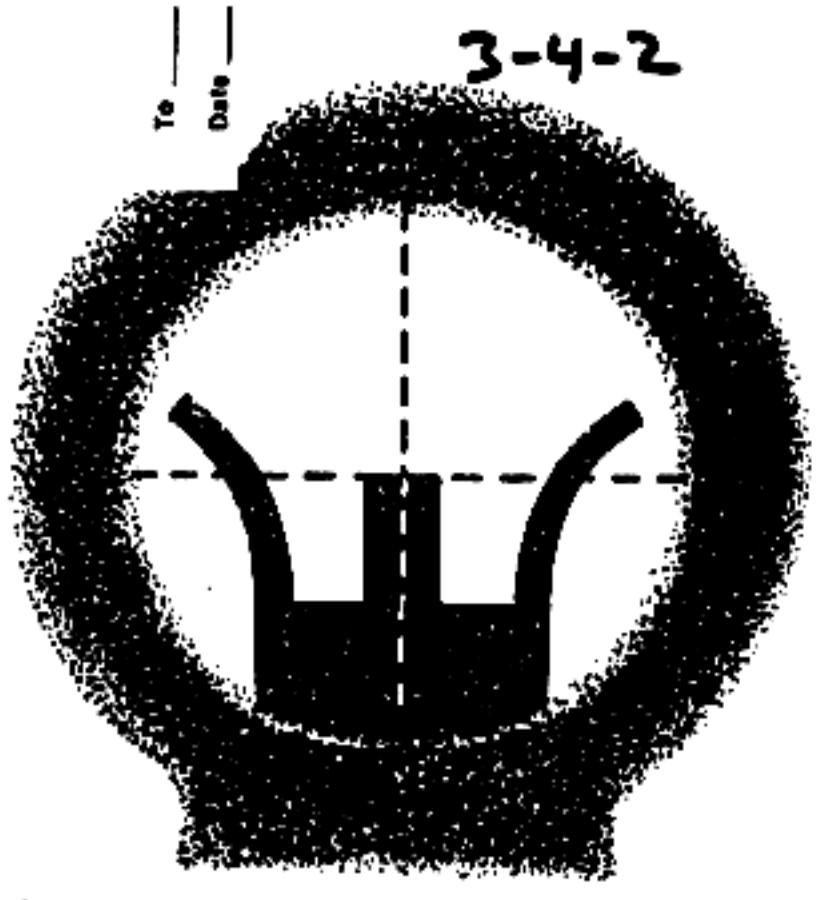
3-3-5



3-4-1

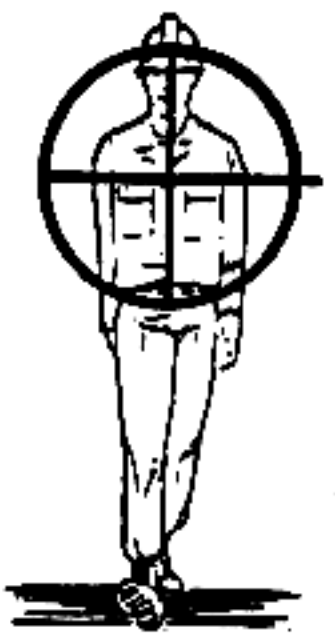


3-4-2



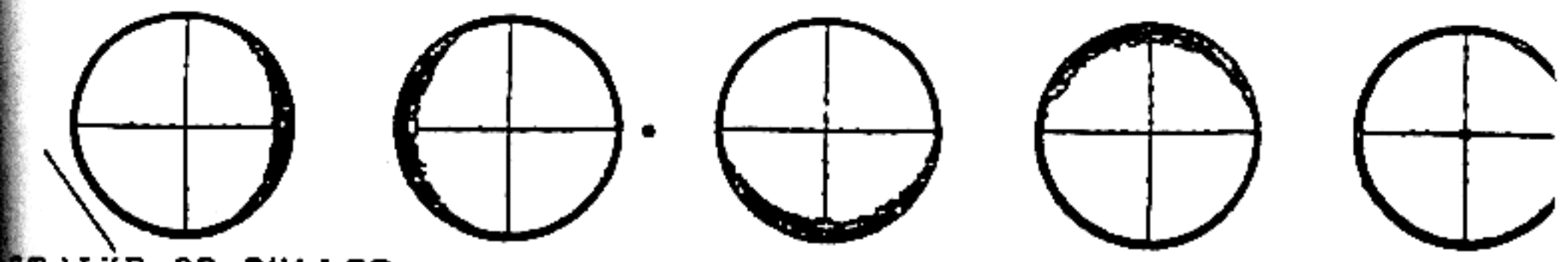
3-4-3

3-4-4



3-4-5

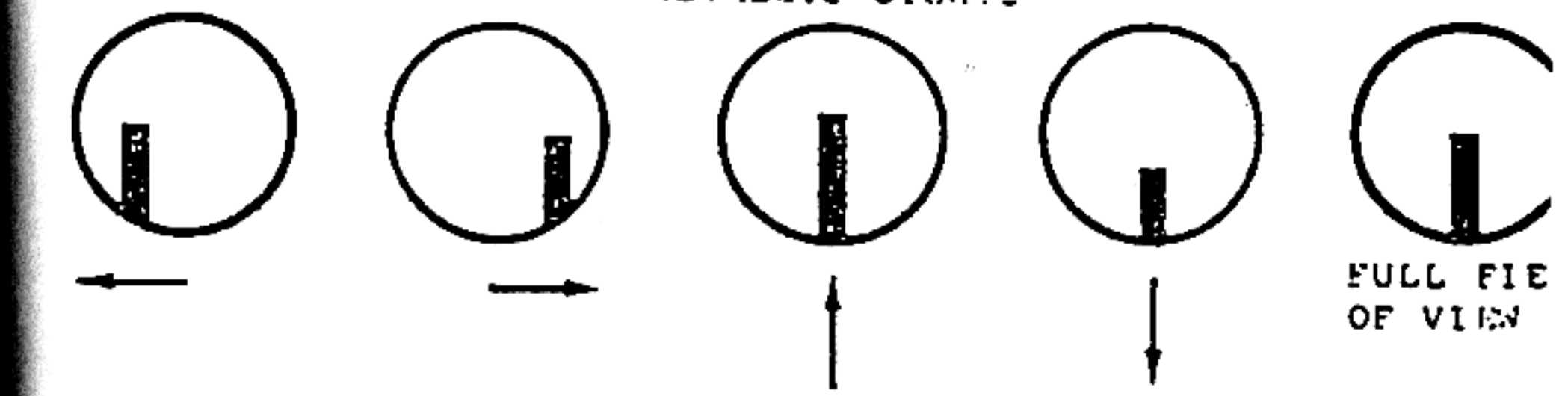
SCOPE



STRIKE OF BULLET

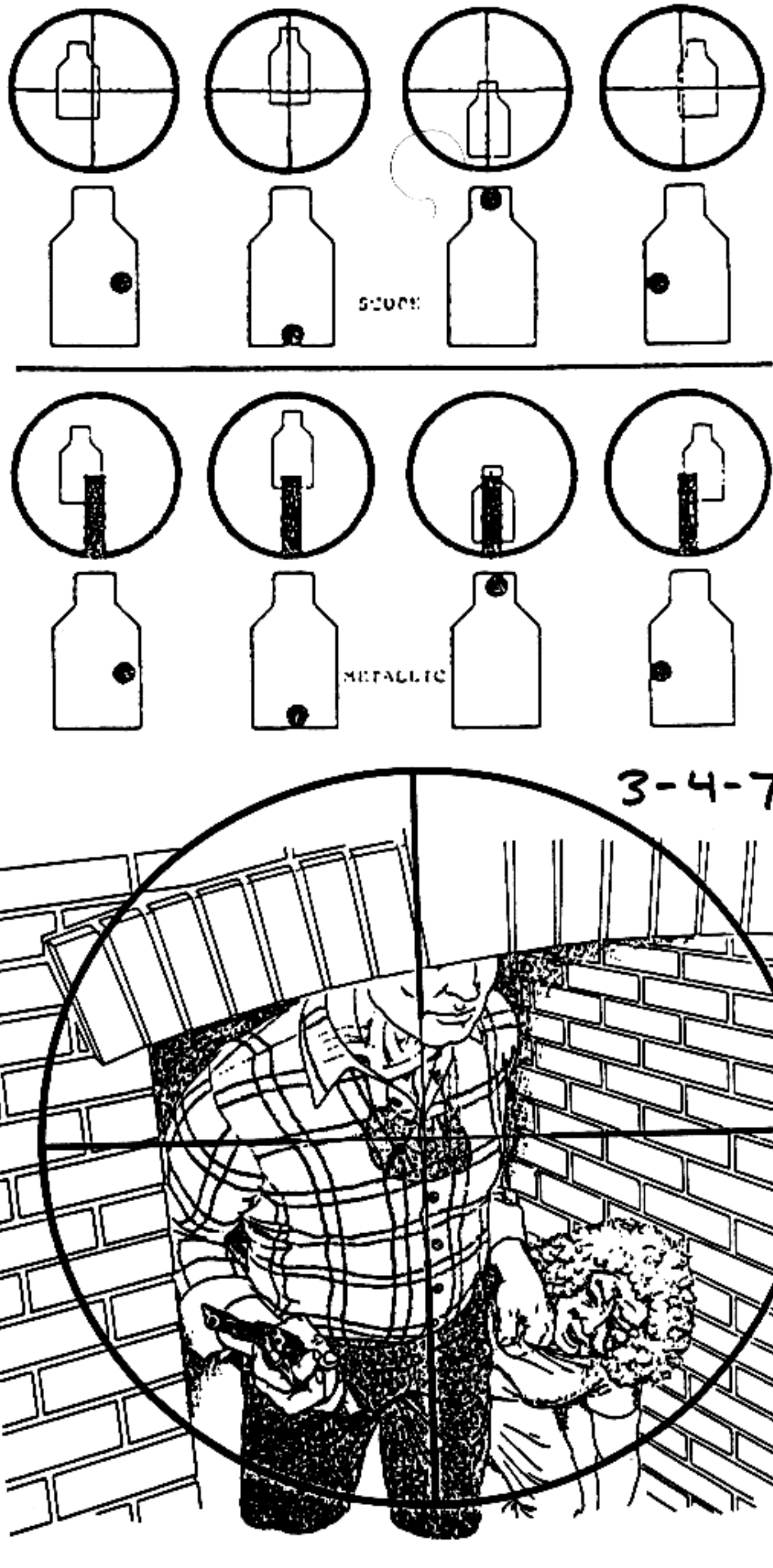
FULL FIE
OF VIEW

METALLIC SIGHTS



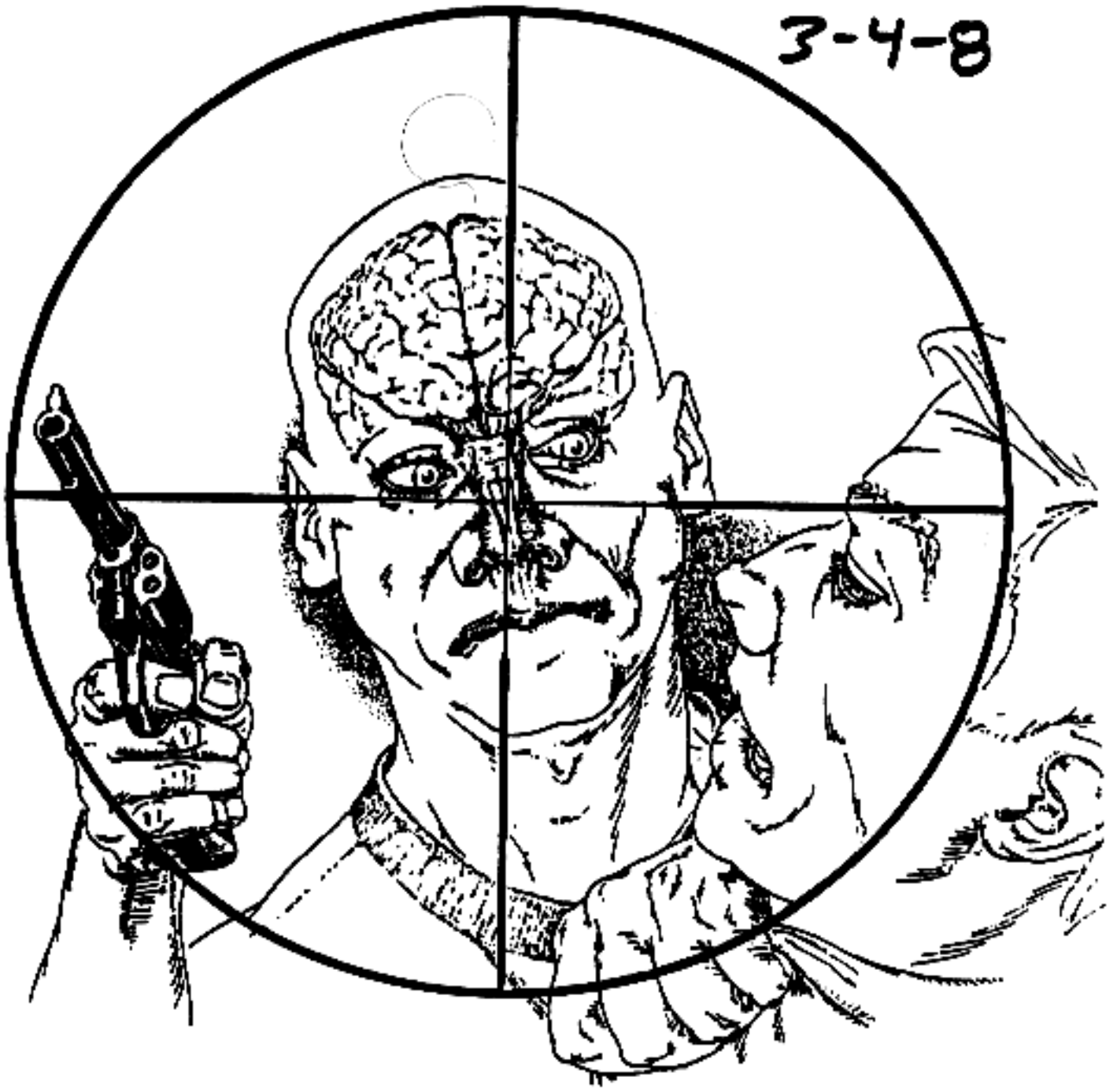
FULL FIE
OF VIEW

3-4-6

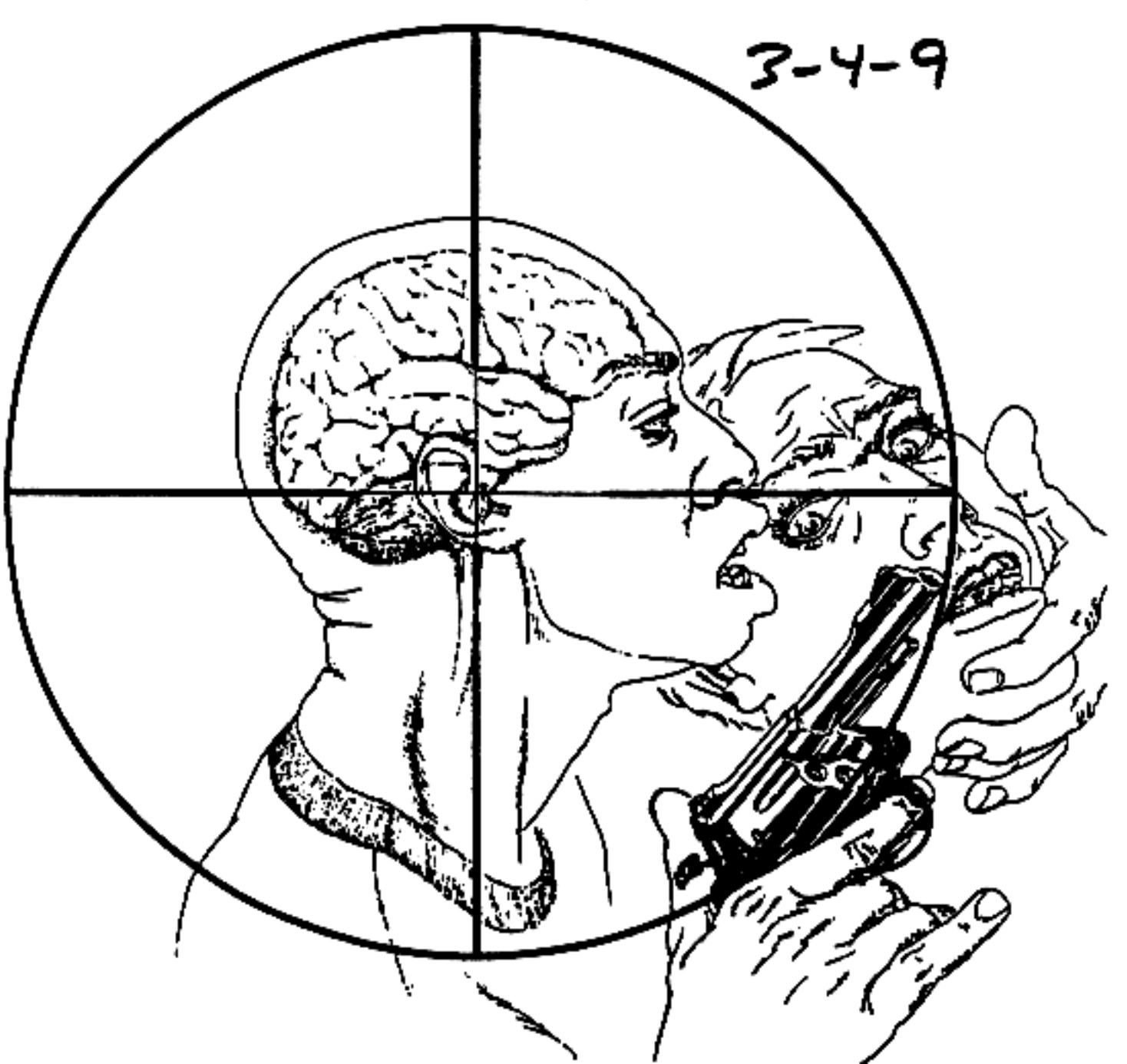


3-4-7

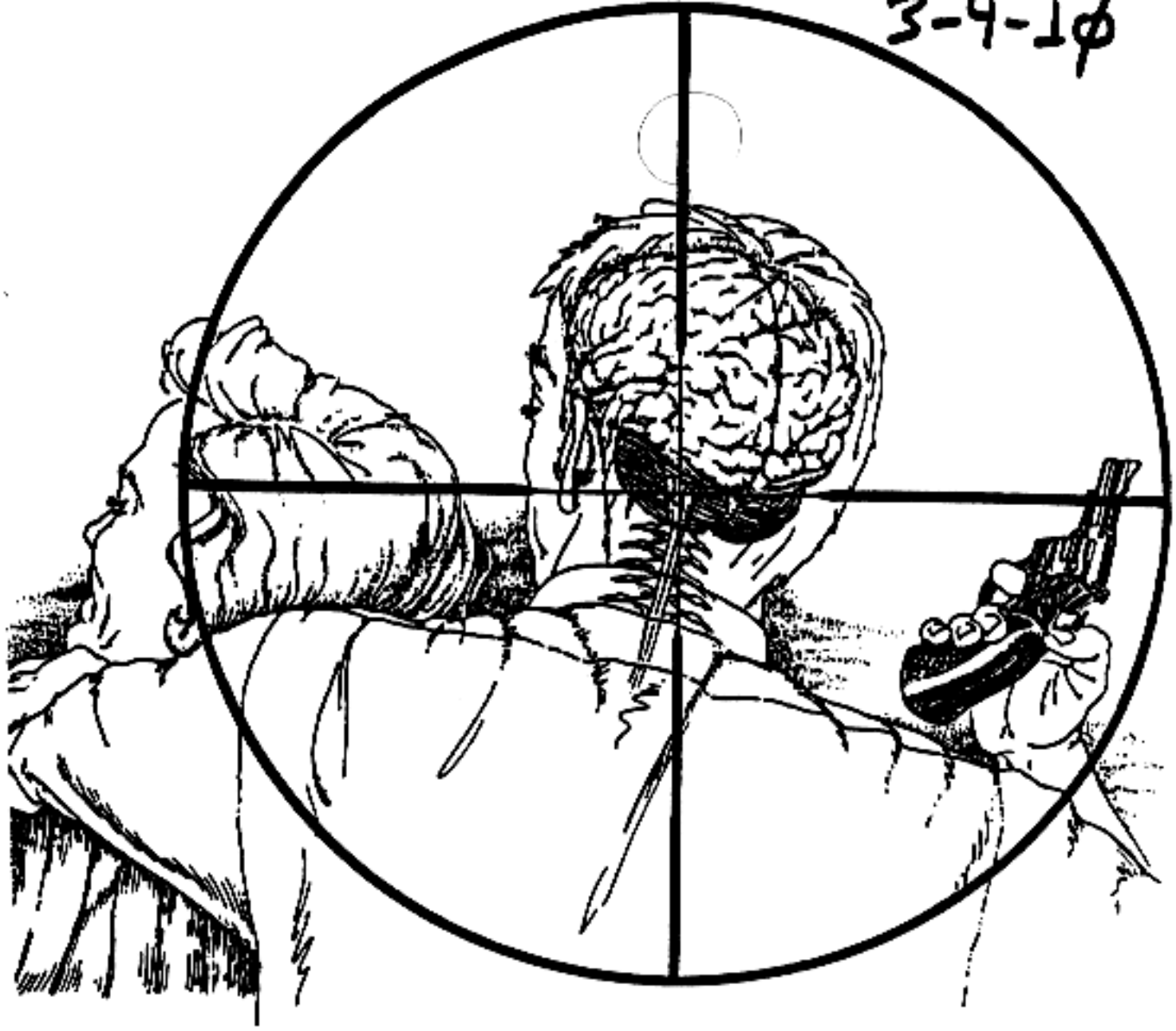
3-4-8



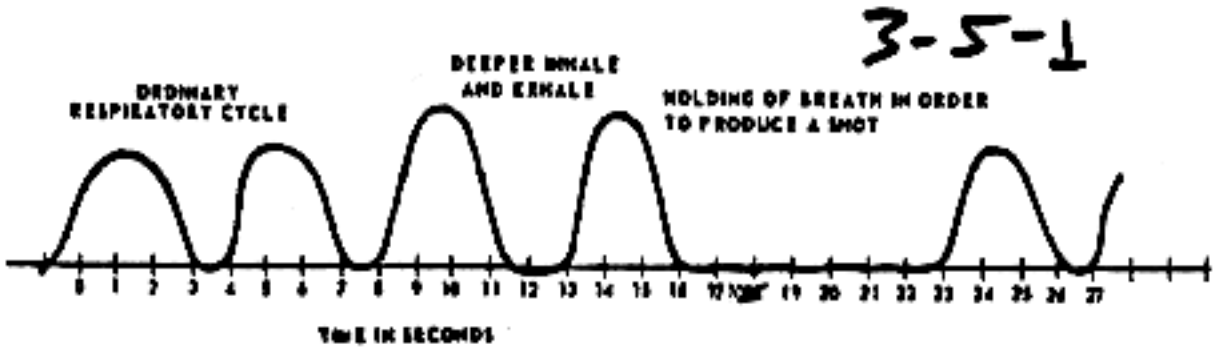
3-4-9



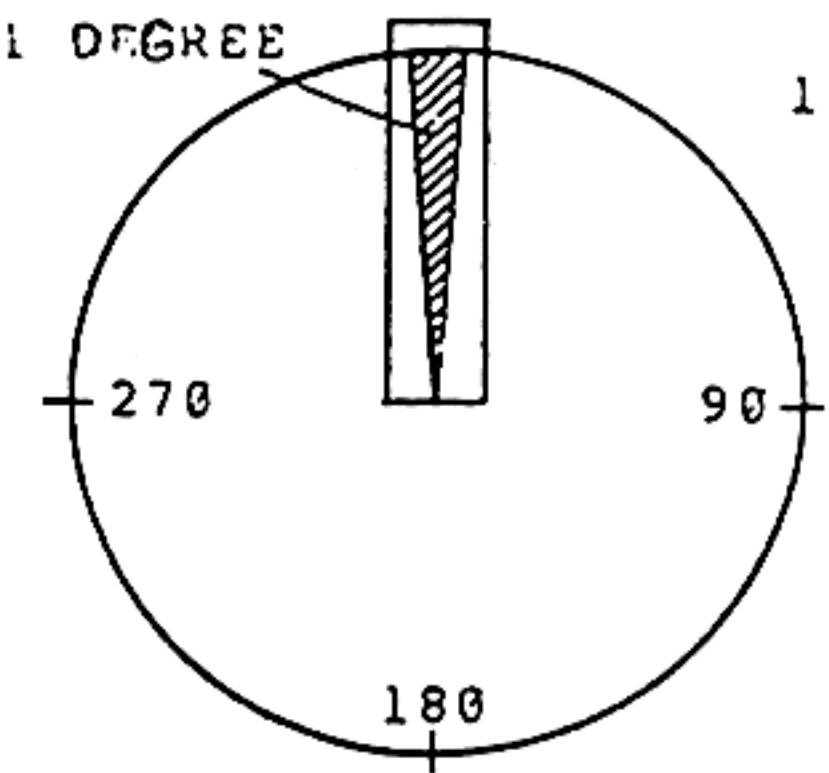
3-4-1φ



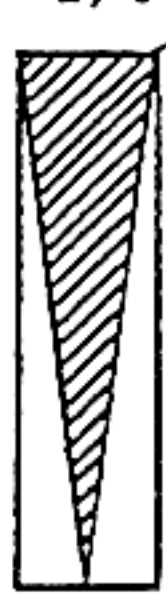
3-5-1



3-9-1



1 MOA = 1/60TH OF 1 DEGREE

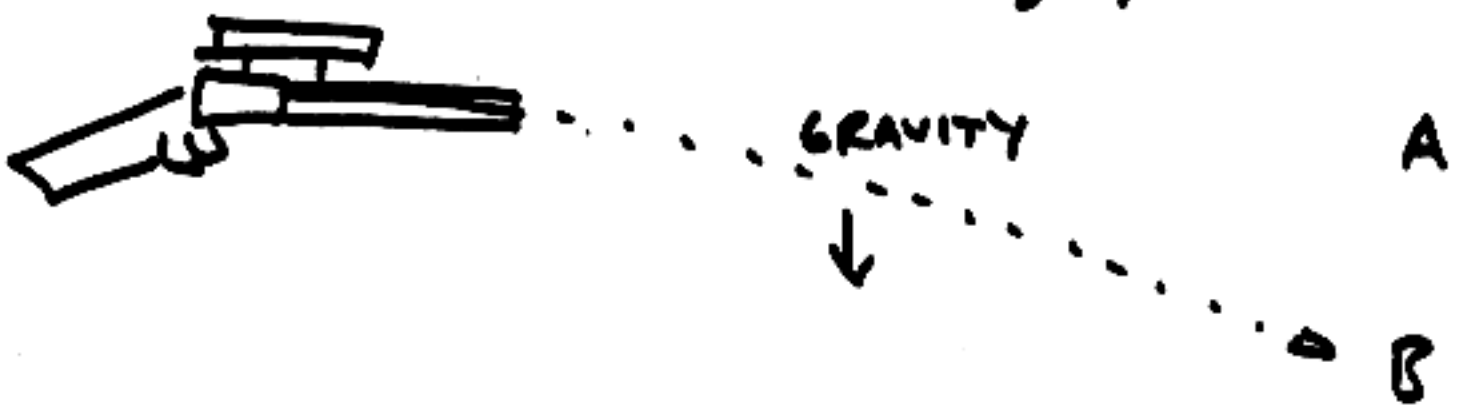


250 m 500 m 750 m 1,000 METERS

2.5 in 5 in 8.6 in 11.5 INCHES

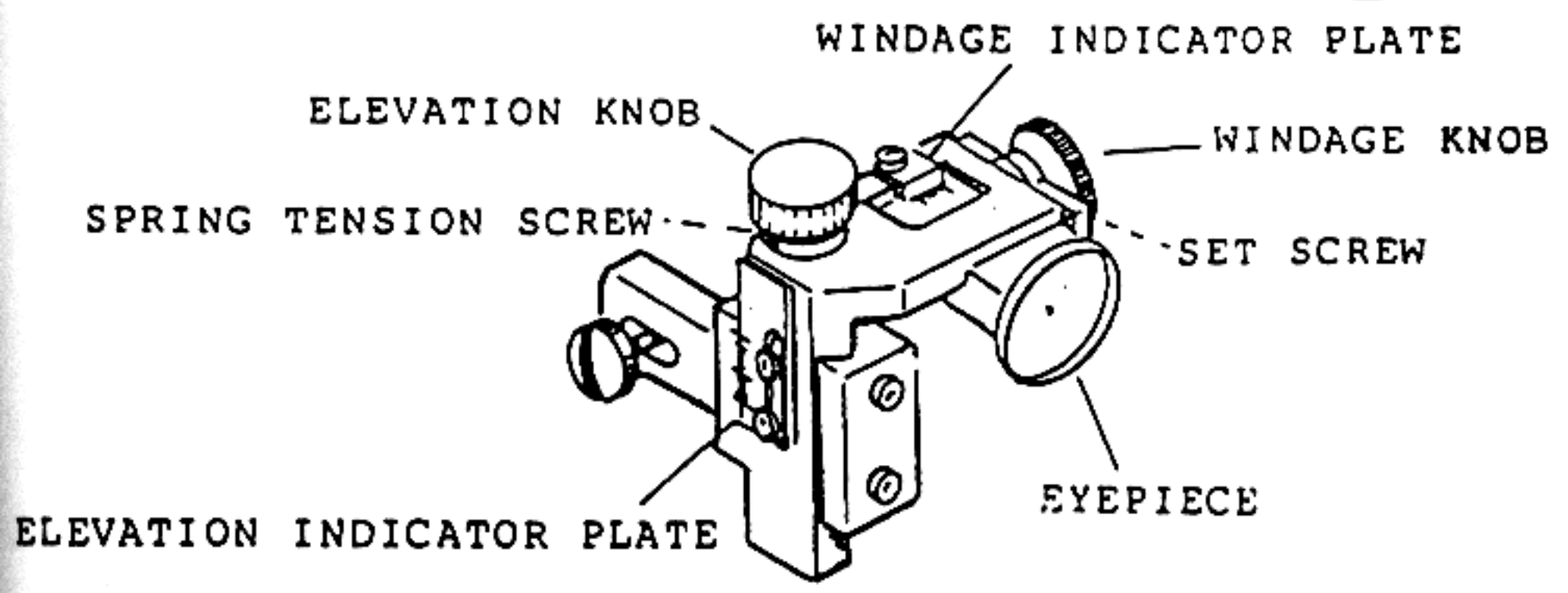
UPPER POSITION -1 MOA

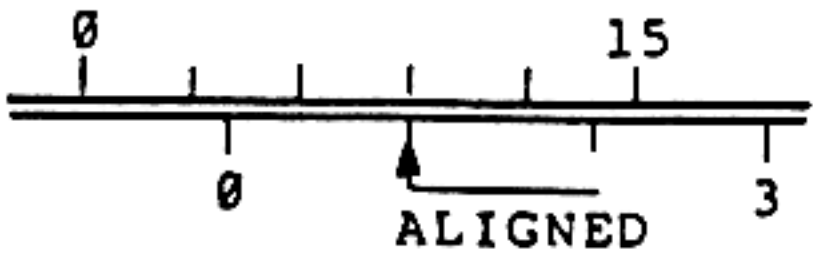
3-9-2



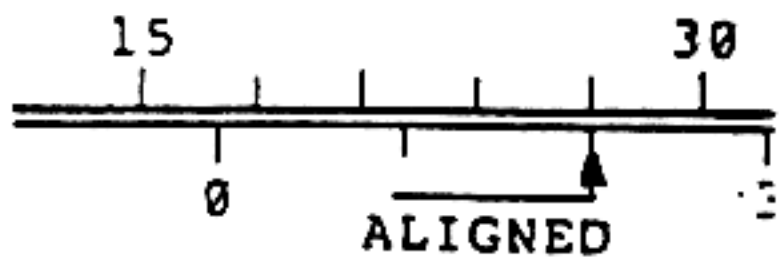
3-9-3

3-12-1





3 MOA + 1 MOA = 4 MOA



15 MOA + 2 MOA = 17 MOA

3-11-1

SNIPER'S DATA CARD | **DISTANCE TO TARGET** 600 **METERS**

For use of this form, see FM 23-10; the proponent agency is TRADOC.
DATA REQUIRED BY PRIVACY ACT OF 1974
AUTHORITY: 10 USC 3012(g); Executive Order 9397. PRINCIPAL PURPOSE(S): Establish individual's training as targets at varying ranges. ROUTINE USE(S): Evaluate individual proficiency. SSN is used for positive identification purposes only. MANDATORY OR VOLUNTARY DISCLOSURE AND EFFECT ON INDIVIDUAL NOT PROVIDING INFORMATION: Voluntary. Individuals not providing information cannot be satisfactorily on a Pass basis.

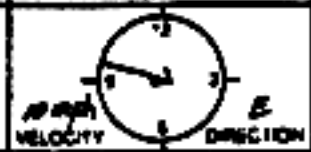
LAST NAME	FIRST	MI	RANK	SSN	UNIT
Raitt	Scott	A.	E-5/SGT	224-52-7891	D 2/29

RANGE	RIFLE AND SCOPE NO		DATE	ELEVATION		WINDAGE	
Fortmyer	21454789	1234	12 Sep 91	USED	CORRECT	USED	CORRECT
				6	6+1	8	4 2½

WIND	LIGHT	MIRAGE	TEMP	HOUR	HOLD
10-15+	Clear	Heavy	85°	1100	

LIGHT

WIND

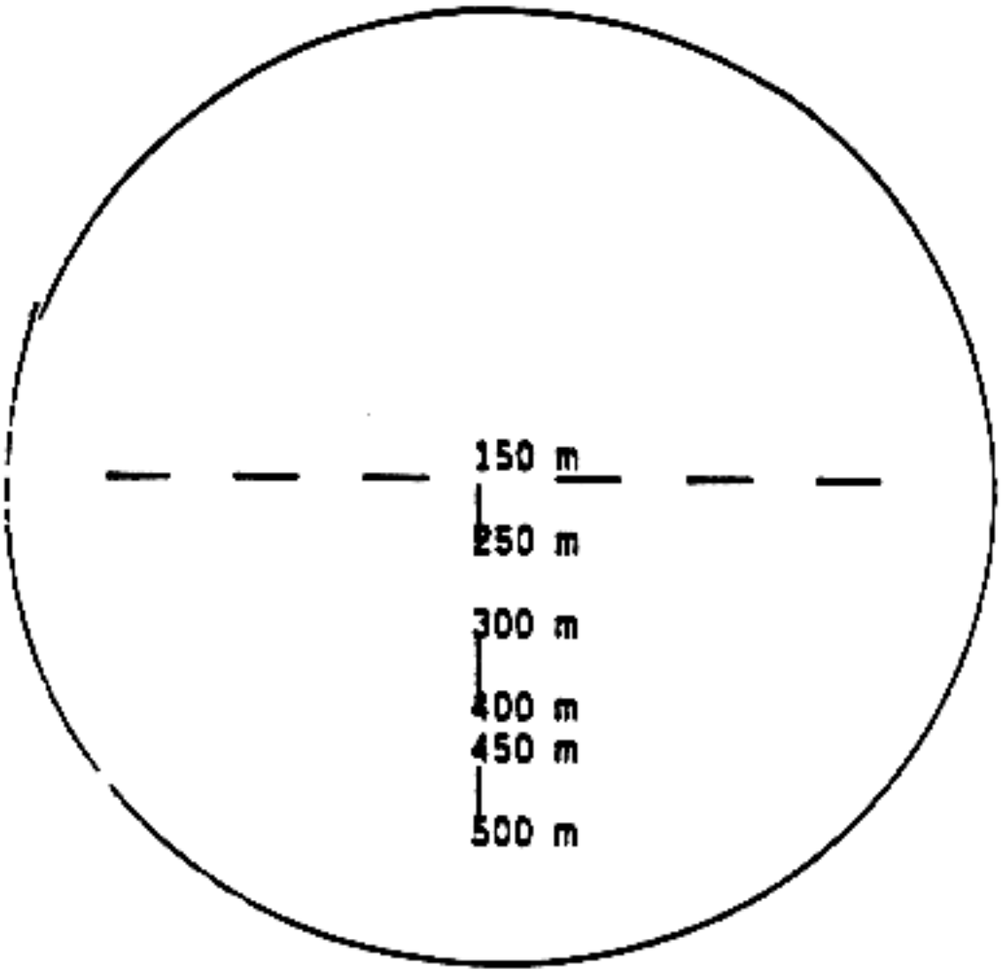


SHOT	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	REMARKS
ELEV	6	6	6+1	6+1	6+1	6+1	6+1	6+1	6+1	6+1	Correct elevation and windage for 2nd shot
WIND	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	
CALL	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	Slow firing until hitting

NOTE: THE REQUIRED TARGETS WILL BE DRAWN IN BY HAND TO MEET THE NEEDS OF THE UNIT.

DA FORM 5785-R

3-12-2



BLACK LINE RETICLE PATTERN

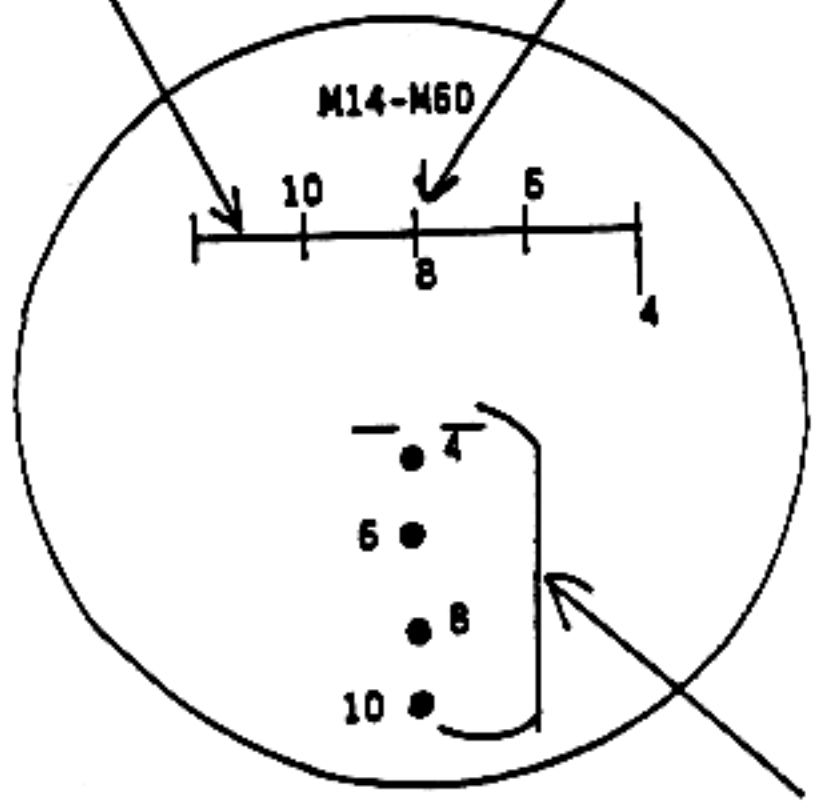
Through experience and test firing (zeroing), it has been determined that the placement of the reticle index marks produce the above noted range zeroing reference points.

Using these aiming points in the center of mass of a target will enable the sniper to obtain a first-round hit.

3-12-3

Horizontal line from left point of origin represents 20 feet at ranges shown. Range is in hundreds of meters.

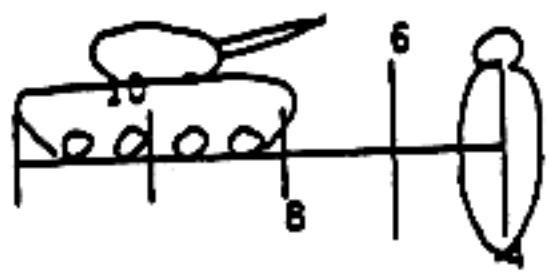
Vertical lines above or below horizontal line represent 6 feet at ranges shown. Range is in hundreds of meters.



M14-M60 aiming points. Range is in hundreds of meters.

Use center of two horizontal lines for 0-250 meters.

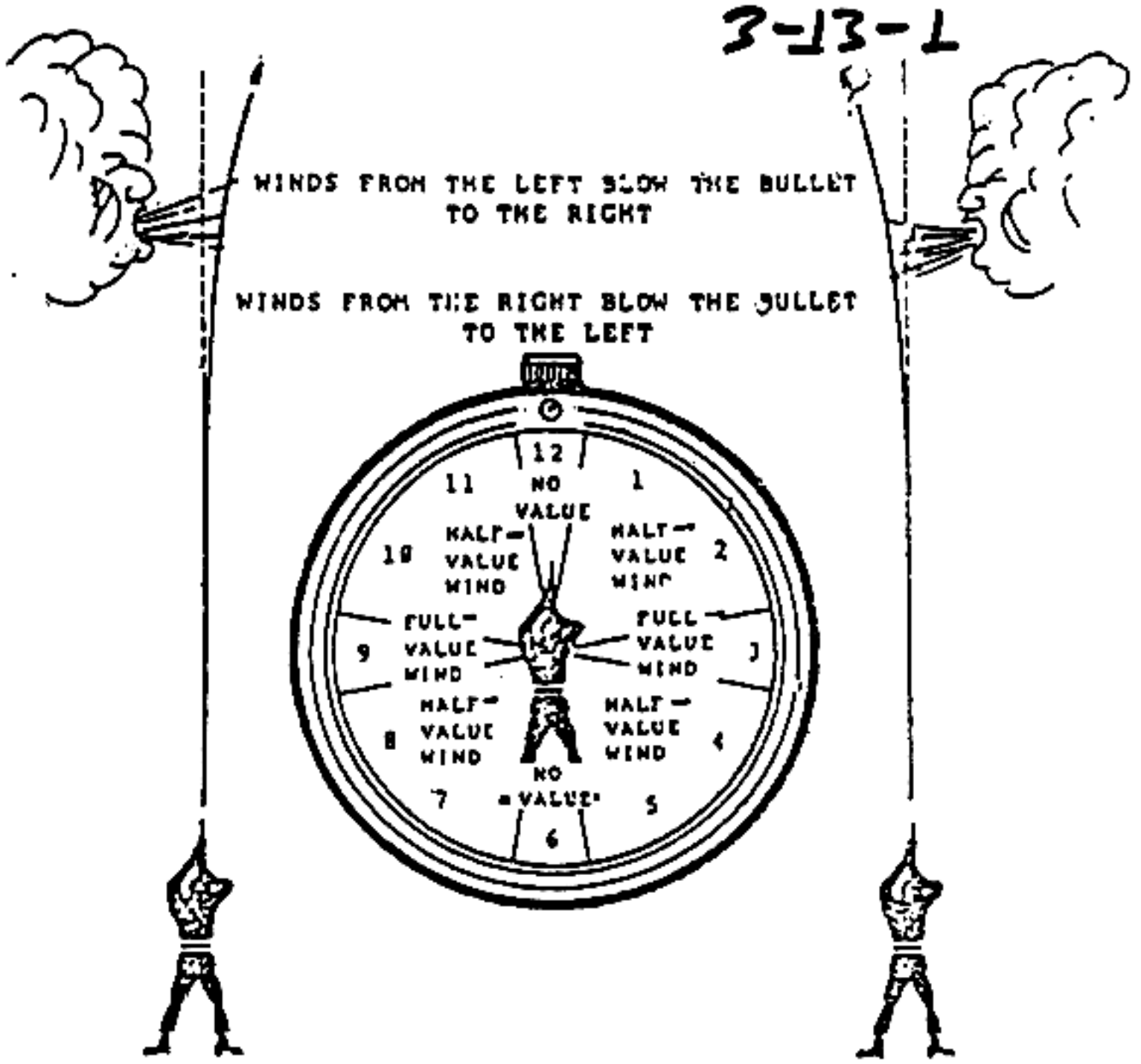
EXAMPLE:



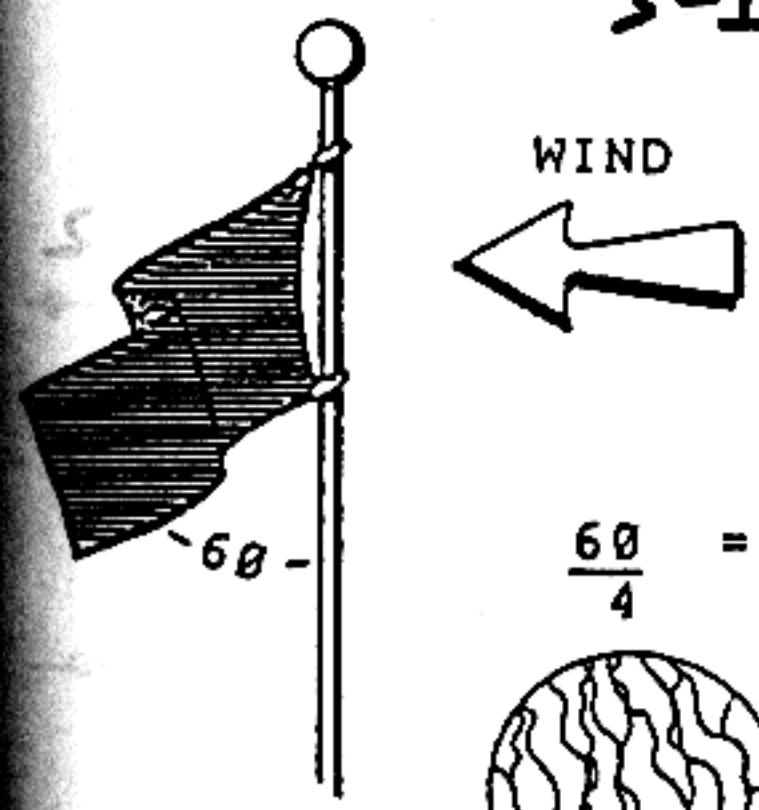
Distance to tank is 800 m

Distance to 6' man is 200 m

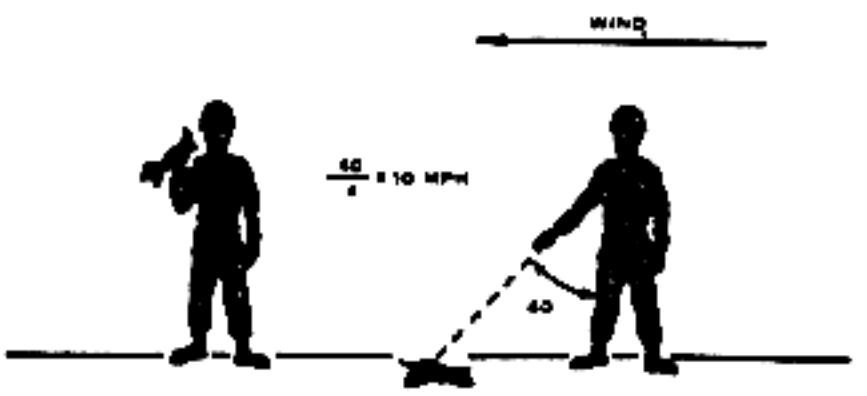
3-13-1



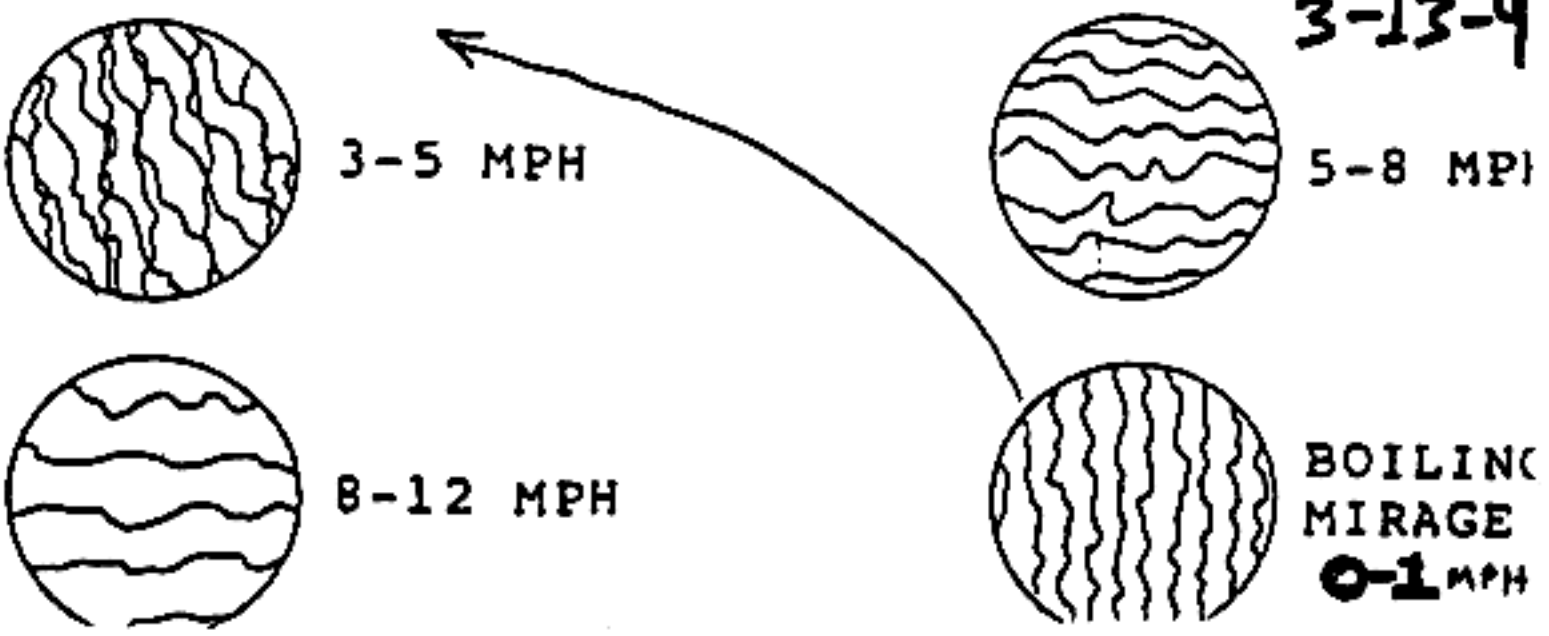
3-13-2



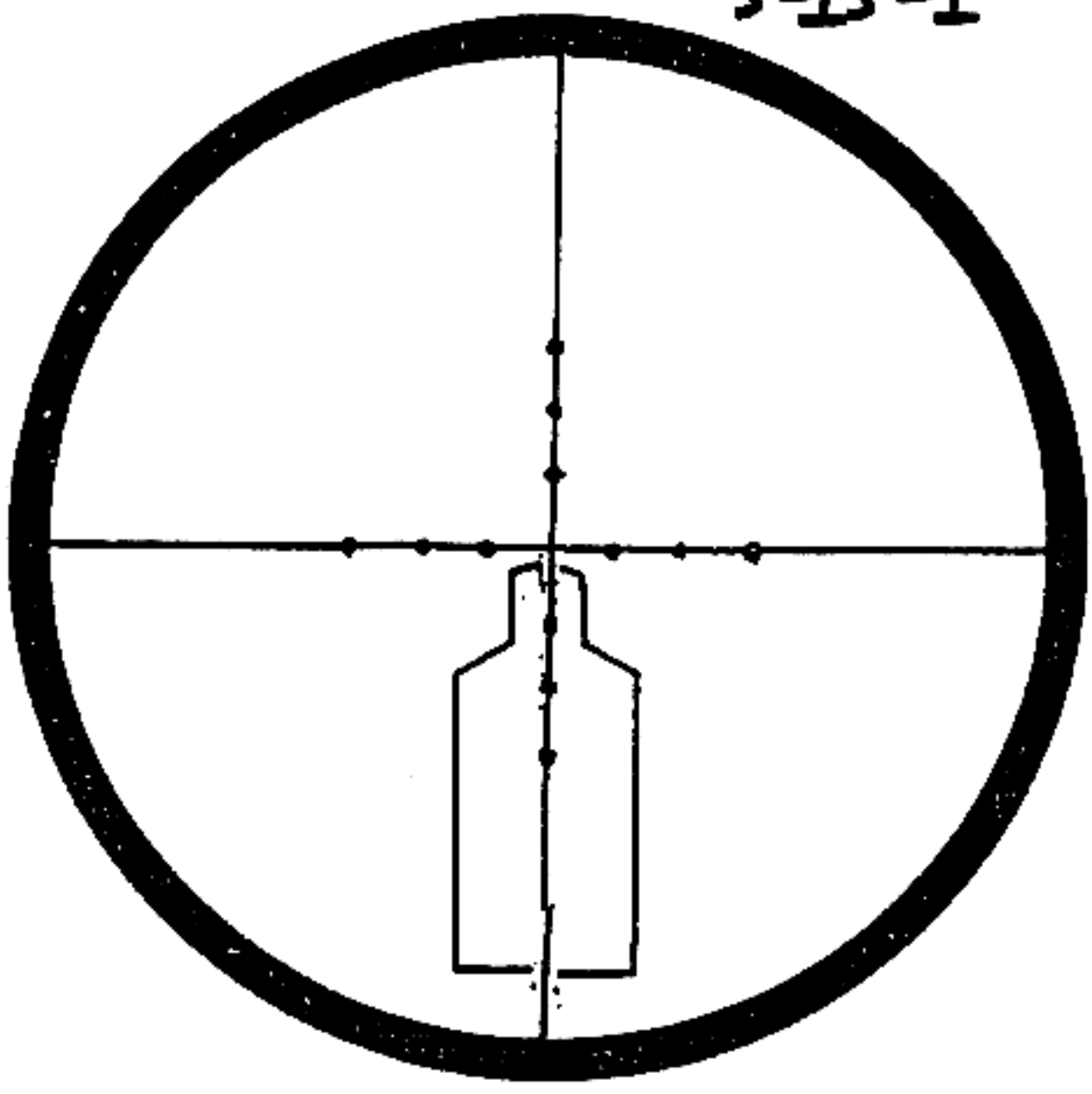
3-13-3

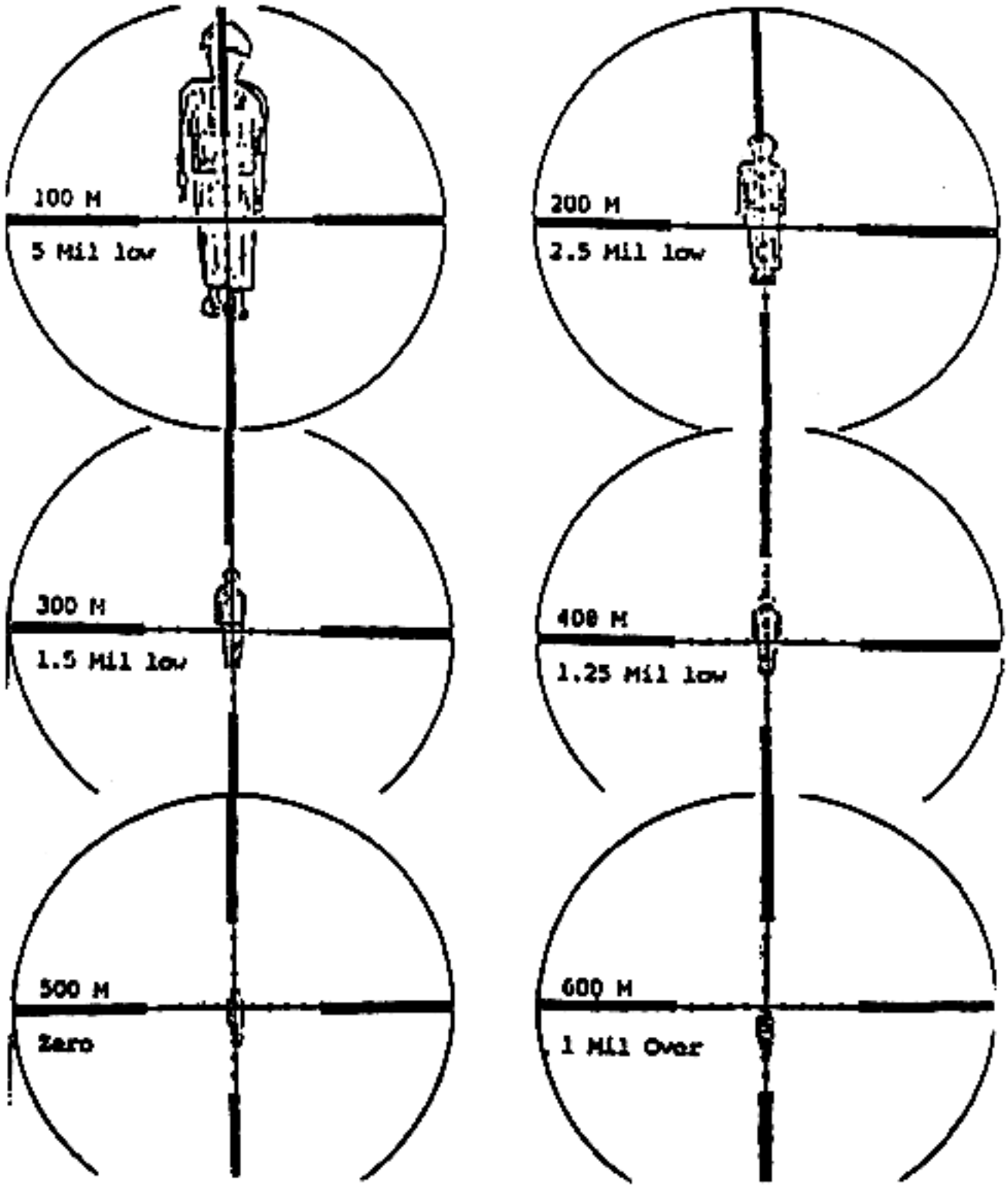


3-13-4



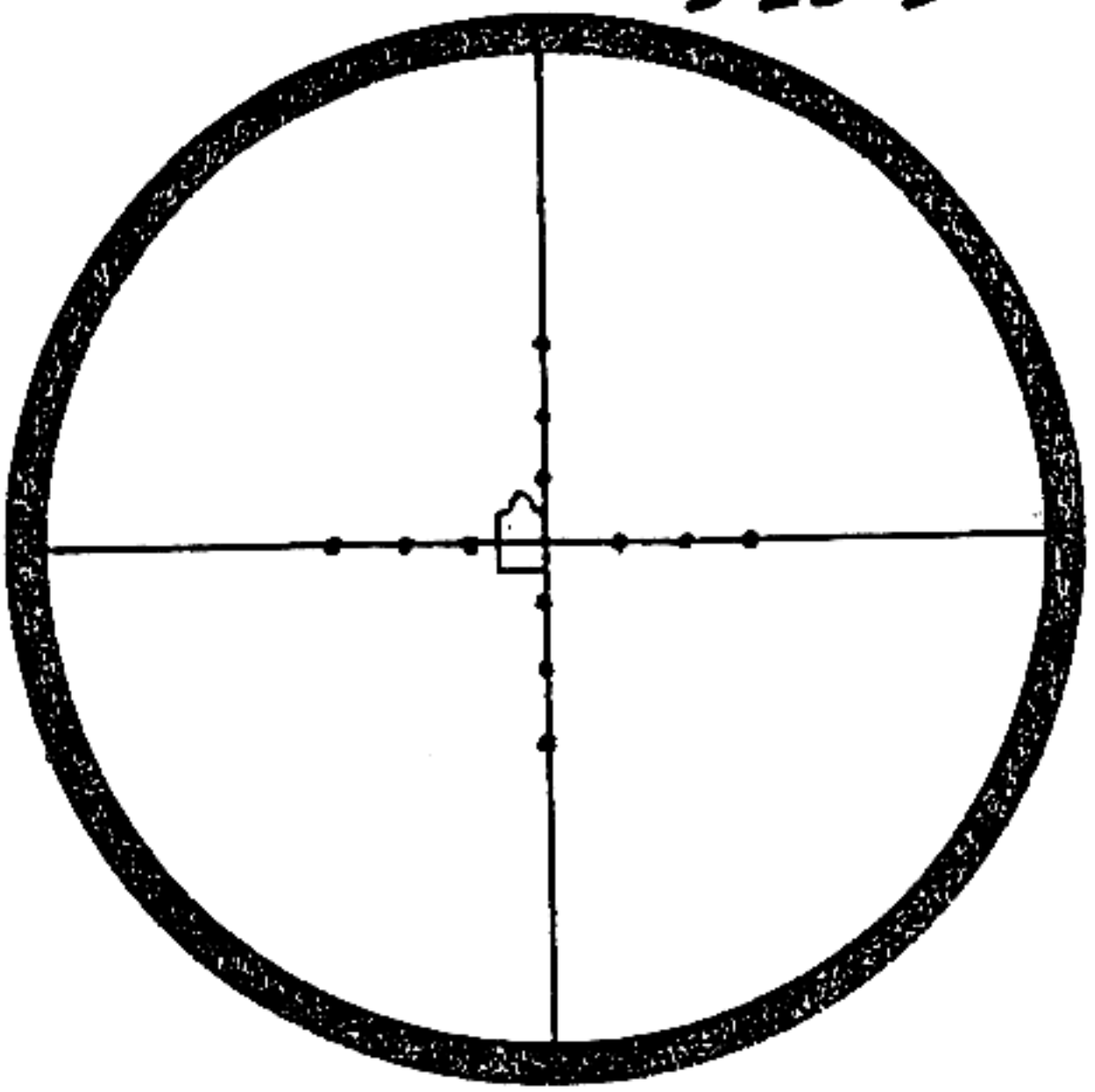
3-15-1




100 M
5 Mil low
200 M
2.5 Mil low
300 M
1.5 Mil low
400 M
1.25 Mil low
500 M
Zero
600 M
1 Mil Over

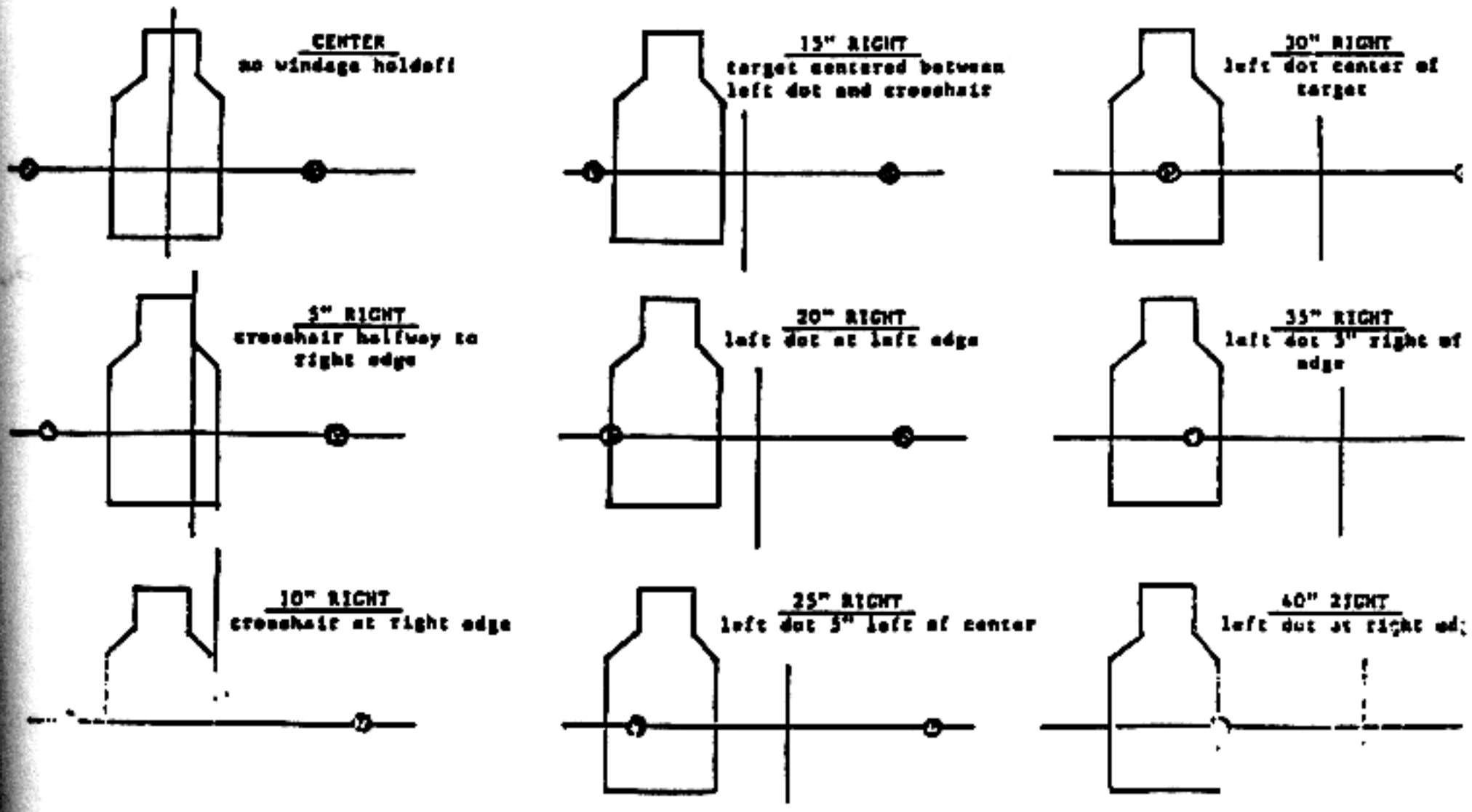
3-15-2

3-15-3



3-15-4

HOLDOFF FOR 7.62 (173 gr) IN INCHES (M21 SYSTEM)



3-16-1

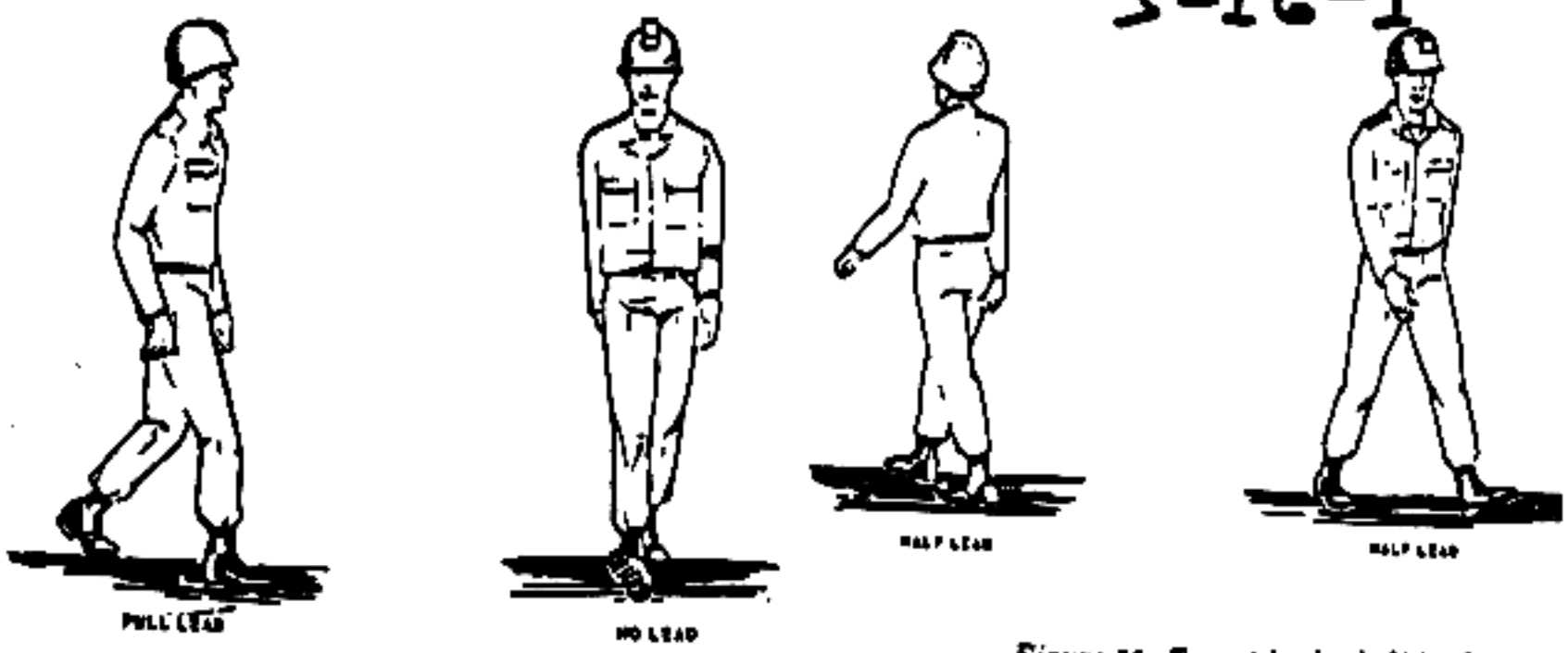
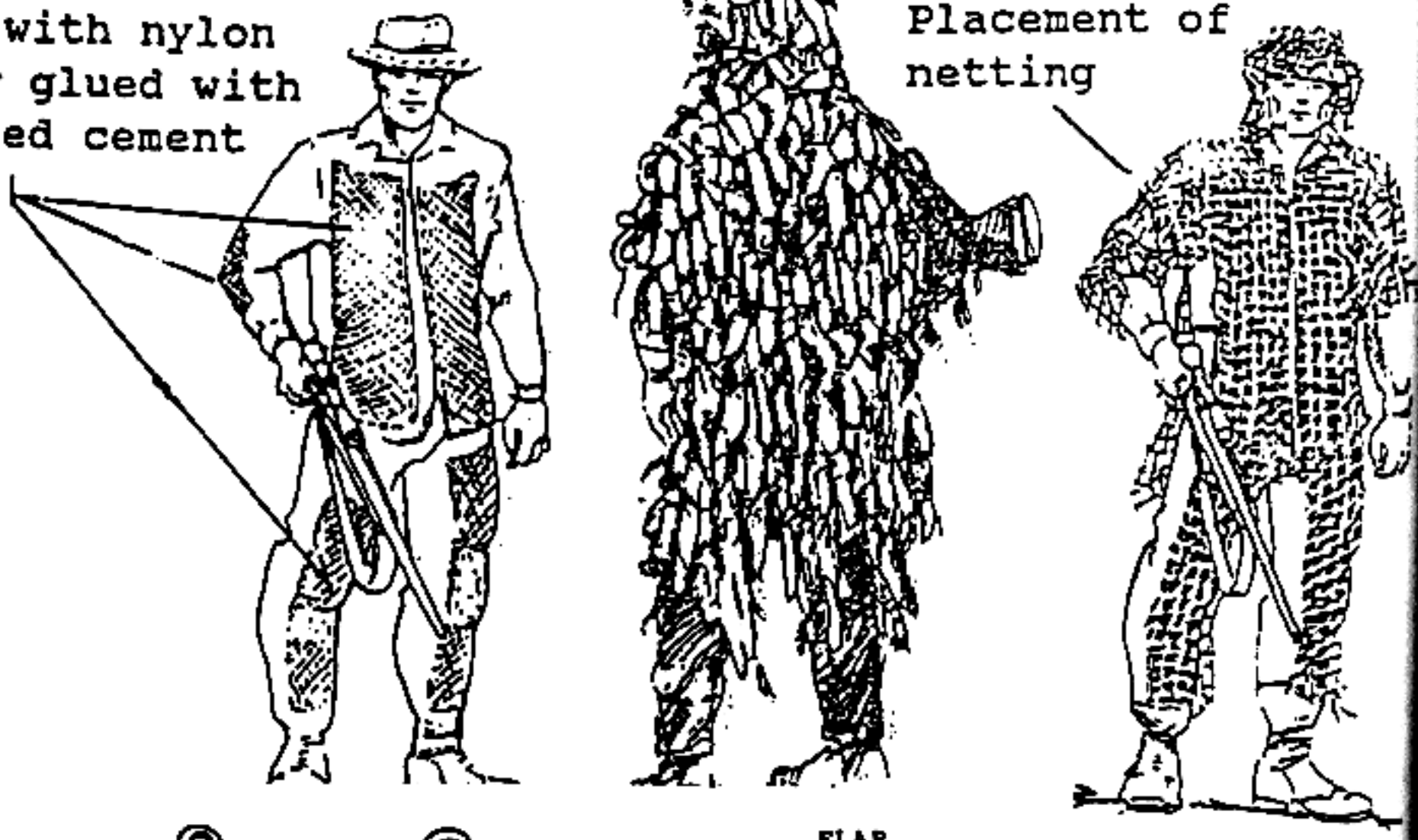


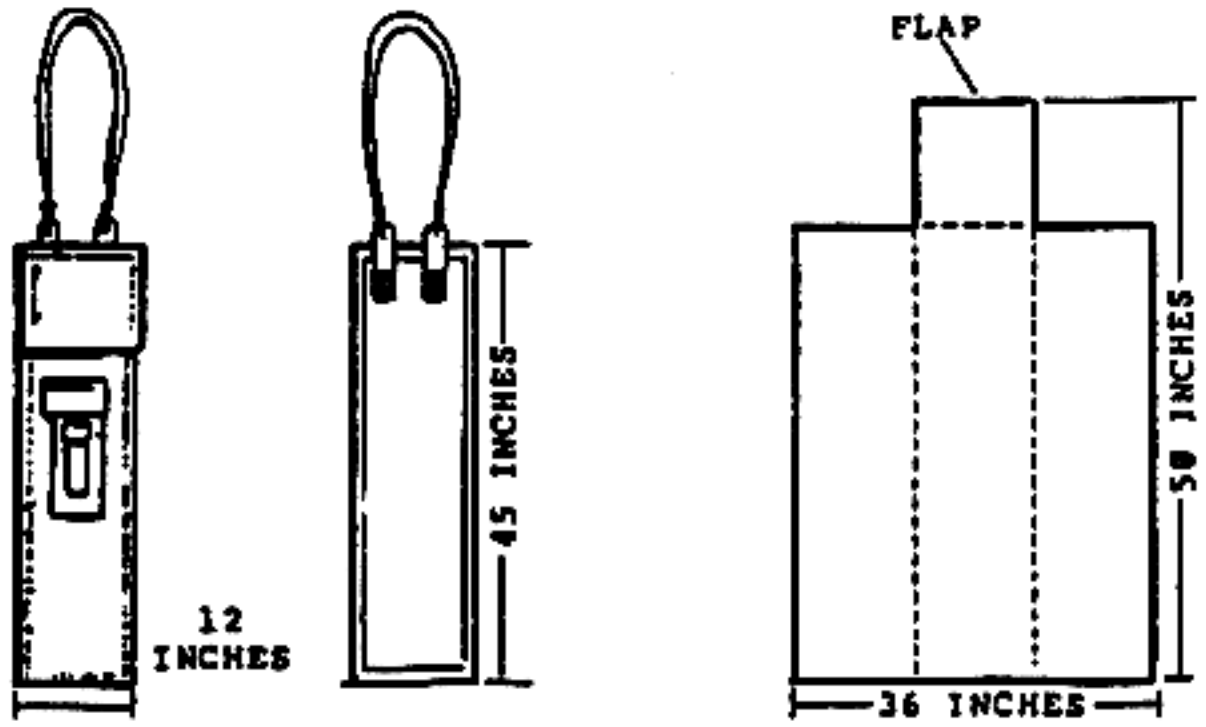
Figure 83. Target leads: half leads.

4-1-1

Canvas can be stitched with nylon twine or glued with rubberized cement

Placement of netting





4-1-2

Chapter 4

FIELD SKILLS

The sniper's primary mission is to reduce selected enemy targets with long-range precision fire. How well he accomplishes his mission depends on the knowledge, understanding, and application of various field techniques and skills that allow him to move, hide, observe, and detect targets. This chapter discusses the field techniques and skills that the sniper must learn before employment in support of combat operations. The sniper's application of these skills will affect his survival on the battlefield.

4-1. CAMOUFLAGE

Camouflage is one of the basic weapons of war. It can mean the difference between a successful or unsuccessful mission. To the sniper team, it can mean the difference between life and death. Camouflage measures are important since the team cannot afford to be detected at any time while moving alone, as part of another element, or while operating from a firing position. Marksmanship training teaches the sniper to hit a target, and a knowledge of camouflage teaches how to escape becoming a target. A sniper must be camouflage conscious from the time he departs on a mission until he returns. Paying attention to camouflage fundamentals is a mark of a well-trained sniper. See FM 5-20 for more details.

Camouflage Fundamentals

The proper use of camouflage clothing and equipment, both artificial and natural, requires careful attention to the following fundamentals:

- Take advantage of all available natural concealment, such as trees, bushes, grass, earth, manmade structures, and shadows.
- Alter the form, shadow, texture, and color of objects.
- Camouflage against ground and air observation.
- Camouflage a sniper post as it is prepared.
  - Study the terrain and vegetation in the area. Arrange grass, leaves, brush, and other natural camouflage to conform to the area.
  - Use only as much material as is needed. Excessive use of material (natural or artificial) can reveal a sniper's position.

* Obtain natural material over a wide area. Do not strip an area, as this may attract the enemy's attention.

* Dispose of excess soil by covering it with leaves and grass or by dumping it under bushes, into streams, or into ravines. Piles of fresh dirt indicate that an area is occupied and reduces the effectiveness of camouflage.

o The sniper and his equipment must blend with the natural background. Remember, vegetation changes color many times in an area.

Camouflage in Various Geographical Areas

One type of camouflage cannot be used in all types of terrain and geographic areas. Before operations in an area, a sniper should study the terrain, the vegetation, and the lay of the land to determine the best possible type of personal camouflage.

o In areas with heavy snow or in wooded areas with snow-covered brush, a full white camouflage suit with gray shading can be used. With snow on the ground and the brush not covered, white trousers and green-brown tops are worn. A hood or veil in snow areas is very effective, and equipment should be striped or totally covered in white. In snow regions, visibility during a bright night is nearly as good as during the day, giving snipers full-time capabilities, but movement must be undertaken along carefully concealed routes.

o In sandy and desert areas that have little vegetation, textured camouflage is normally not necessary. Still, proper coloring of a suit that breaks up the sniper's human outline is needed. Blending tan and brown colors is most effective. A bulky-type smock of light material with a hood works well. The hands, face, and all equipment should be blended into a solid pattern that corresponds with the terrain. The sniper must make full use of the terrain by using properly selected and concealed routes of movement.

o In urban areas, when deployed with regular troops in a built-up area, the sniper should be dressed like the troops in the area. When the sniper is in position, he should be camouflaged to match the area he is in. A bulky, shapeless, gray camouflage suit that has been colored to match rubble and debris of the urban area, making sure the outline of the head is broken up by some type of hood, can be used. Movement should be extremely slow and careful, if at all, during daylight hours because of the unlimited amount of possible enemy sniper positions.

o In jungle areas, foliage, artificial camouflage, and camouflage paint are used in a contrasting pattern that will blend with the texture of the terrain. In a very hot and humid area, only a light camouflaged suit can be worn. A heavy suit will cause

a loss of too much body fluid. The vegetation is usually very thick in jungle areas, so the sniper can rely more on using the natural foliage for concealment.

Camouflage During Movement

The sniper must be camouflage-conscious from the time he departs on a mission until the time he returns. The sniper must constantly observe the terrain and vegetation changes to pick the most concealed routes of advance and be certain he is camouflaged properly. He should utilize shadows caused by vegetation, terrain features, and man-made features to remain undetected. He must master the techniques of hiding, blending, and deceiving.

o Hiding. Hiding is completely concealing the body from observation by lying in thick vegetation, lying under leaves, or even by digging a shallow trench and covering up in it. The technique of hiding may be used if the sniper stumbles upon an enemy patrol and immediate concealment is needed or if he wishes to "lay low" during daylight hours to await darkness.

o Blending. Blending is the technique used to the greatest extent in camouflage, since it is not always possible to completely camouflage in such a way as to be indistinguishable from the surrounding area. A sniper must remember that his camouflage needs to be so nearly perfect that he cannot be recognized through optical gear or with the human eye. He must be able to be looked at directly and not be seen. This takes much practice and experience.

o Deceiving. In deceiving, the enemy is tricked into a false conclusion regarding the sniper's location, intentions, or movement. By planting objects such as ammunition cans, food cartons, or something intriguing, the sniper decoys the enemy into the open where he can be brought under fire. Cutting enemy communications wire and waiting for the repair personnel is another technique. After a unit has left a bivouac area, a sniper can be left behind to watch for enemy scouts that may search the area. Mannequins can be used to lure the enemy sniper into firing, thereby revealing his position.

Target Indicators

A target indicator is anything a sniper does or fails to do that will reveal his position to an enemy. A sniper must know these target indicators if he is to locate the enemy as well as prevent the enemy from locating him. These target indicators are grouped into four general areas: olfactory, tactile, auditory, and visual.

o Olfactory. Olfactory indicators are those indicators that the sniper can smell. Cooking food, fires, cigarettes, aftershave lotion, soap, and insect repellents are examples. Most olfactory target indicators are caused by the sniper's bodily

functions. This target indicator can be eliminated by washing the body, burying body wastes, and eliminating the cause.

o Tactile. Tactile indicators are those indicators that the sniper can touch, i.e., trip wire, phone wire, hide positions. The tactile indicator is used mainly at night. Tactile indicators are defeated through the proper construction of sniper hides.

o Auditory. An auditory target indicator is a sound that can be made by movement, equipment rattling, or talking. These target indicators are most noticeable during hours of darkness. The enemy may dismiss small noises as natural, but when they hear someone speak, they know for certain that others are near. Equipment should be silenced before a mission so that no sounds will be made while the sniper is running or walking. Auditory indicators are defeated through noise discipline and proper equipment preparation.

o Visual. The visual target indicator is the most important target indicator. The primary reason the sniper is detected is because he has been seen by the enemy. Subcategories of visual target indicators will aid the sniper in locating the enemy and will help prevent the sniper from being detected. Visual indicators are defeated through the proper use of the principles of concealment.

* Movement. The human eye is attracted to movement. A stationary target may be impossible to locate; a slowly moving target may go undetected; but a quick or jerky movement will be seen quickly. This indicator is most noticeable during hours of daylight.

* Improper camouflage. Improper camouflage is a contrast of colors that does not match the area of operation.

* Shine. Shine comes from reflective objects exposed and not toned down. The lenses of optical gear will reflect light.

* Outline. A sniper must disguise the outline of his body. The use of the ghillie suit will aid in breaking up the outline.

* Geometric shapes. In this world, all shapes in the woods and forests are irregular. Weapons, optical gear, and buildings are geometric shapes that will stand out.

* Silhouette. A sniper may silhouette himself against a lighter or darker background that will contrast, showing a distinct outline.

* Disturbance of wildlife. A sniper may give himself away if any of the following occur: birds suddenly flying away, a sudden stop of animal noises, or animals being spooked.

Principles of Concealment

o Shape. Military equipment and personnel have familiar outlines and specific shapes that are easily recognizable. A sniper must alter or disguise these revealing shapes and outlines.

o Shadows. Shadows, if used correctly, can be very effective in hiding a sniper's position. Shadows can be found under most conditions of day and night.

o Silhouettes. Silhouettes can be easily seen in the daytime as well as at night. A sniper must break up the outline of his body and his equipment so that it blends with the background in order to reduce the possibility of his silhouette being recognized.

o Surface. Reflections of light on shiny surfaces can instantly attract attention and can be seen for great distances. Objects that have a distinguishable surface, such as hats, gloves, and shirt sleeves must be camouflaged in order to remain unseen.

o Spacing. Spacing will normally become a more important factor when more than one sniper team is deployed together, but it is still a factor with one sniper team. A sniper team must consider the spacing between team members when moving to an objective and at the objective or firing position. This will normally depend on the terrain and the enemy situation.

o Color. Changing seasons cause vegetation to change. A sniper must be aware of the color of vegetation so that he does not contrast with it.

o Movement. The most common reason why a sniper's position is revealed to the enemy is due to movement. Even if all other indicators are absent, movement can give a sniper's position away.

o Siting. Siting is dependent upon three factors:

* Mission.

* Dispersion (more than one sniper team per objective).

* Terrain patterns (rural, urban, wooded, barren).

Effect of Terrain Patterns and Weather Conditions

Weather conditions for the duration of the mission must be considered, since the weather changes. Terrain patterns vary during the mission. The terrain pattern at the objective may be

quite different from the pattern of the routes to and from the objective.

Types of Camouflage

The two types of camouflage that the sniper team can use to camouflage itself and its equipment are natural and artificial.

- Natural. Natural camouflage is vegetation or materials that are native to the given area. The sniper team should always augment its appearance by using some natural camouflage. Natural foliage, properly applied, is preferred to artificial material, but the sniper must be aware of wilting.

- Artificial. Artificial camouflage is any material or substance that is produced for the purpose of coloring or covering something in order to conceal it. Camouflage sticks or face paints are used to cover all exposed areas of skin, such as face, hands, and the back of the neck. The parts of the face that form shadows should be darkened. The sniper team uses three types of camouflage patterns:

  * Striping. Used when in heavily wooded areas, and leafy vegetation is scarce.

  * Blotching. Used when an area is thick with leafy vegetation.

  * Combination. Used when moving through changing terrain. It is normally the best all-round pattern.

Camouflage Materials

The types of camouflage materials to be applied to exposed skin are as follows:

- Artificial materials (or manufactured materials).

- Army issued camouflaged paint sticks.

  * Loam and light green--used for light-skinned personnel, in all but snow regions.

  * Sand and light green--used for dark-skinned personnel, in all but snow regions.

  * Loam and white--used for all personnel in snow-covered terrain.

- Commercial hunter's paint. There are many different colors.

- Stage makeup.

- Bear grease.
- Natural materials (or self-made materials).
  - Burnt cork.
  - Charcoal.
  - Lampblack (carbide).
  - Mud.

CAUTION: Dyes or paints should not be used, as they do not come off.

Camouflage Clothing

- US Army uniforms.
  - Camouflage fatigues.
  - Battle dress uniforms (BDUs).
  - Desert BDUs.
  - Overwhites.
  - Desert night camouflage uniforms.
- Foreign army uniforms.
- Gloves/mittens.
- Head masks.
  - Balaclavas.
  - Veils.
  - Head covers.
  - Kaffias.
  - Ghillie or sniper hats.

Ghillie Suit

The term "ghillie suit" originated in Scotland during the 1800s. Scottish game wardens made special camouflage suits in order to catch poachers. Today the ghillie suit is a specially made camouflage uniform that is covered with irregular patterns of garnish or netting (Figure 4-1-1).

Ghillie suits can be made from BDUs or one-piece aviator-type uniforms. Turning the uniform inside out places the pockets inside the suit. This protects items in the pockets from damage caused by crawling on the ground. The front of the ghillie suit should be covered with canvas or some type of heavy cloth to reinforce it. The knees and elbows should be covered with two layers of canvas, and the seam of the crotch should be reinforced with heavy nylon thread since these areas are prone to wear out more often. Shoo-goo is excellent for attaching the canvas to the uniform.

The garnish or netting should cover the shoulders and reach down to the elbows on the sleeves. The garnish applied to the back of the suit should be long enough to cover the sides of the sniper when he is in the prone position. A bush hat is also covered with garnish or netting. The garnish should be long enough to break up the outline of the sniper's neck, but should not be so long in front to obscur his vision or hinder movement. A cut-up hammock makes an excellent foundation for the garnish.

A veil can be made from a net or piece of cloth covered with garnish or netting. It covers the weapon and sniper's head when in a firing position. The veil can be sewn into the ghillie suit or carried separately. The veil can also be sewn into a boonie hat. Remember, a ghillie suit does not make one invisible and is only a camouflage base. Natural vegetation should be added to help blend with the surroundings.

<u>Camouflage for Equipment</u>

The sniper must camouflage all the equipment that he will use. However, he ensures that the camouflage does not interfere with or hinder the operation of the equipment.

Rifles. The sniper weapon system and the M16/M203 should also be camouflaged to break up their outlines. The sniper must not bind the scope of the M21 to a point that it will not adjust properly or have loose garnish that will get caught in the bolt of the rifle. The sniper weapon system can be carried in a "drag bag" (Figure 4-1-2), which is a rifle case made of canvas and covered with garnish similar to the ghillie suit. However, the rifle will not be combat ready while it is in the drag bag.

Optics. Optics used by the sniper team must also be camouflaged to break up the outline and to reduce the possibility of light reflecting off the lenses. Lenses can be covered with mesh-type webbing or nylon hose material.

ALICE pack. If the sniper uses the ALICE pack while wearing the ghillie suit, he must camouflage the pack the same as the suit. He can use paints, dyes, netting, and garnish.

Facial Camouflage Patterns

Facial patterns can vary from irregular stripes across the face to bold splotching. The best pattern, perhaps, is a combination of both strips and blotches. Avoid wild types of designs and colors that stand out from the background. Cover all exposed skin, to include:

The hands and forearms.

The neck, front and back.

The ears, as well as behind the ears.

The face.

Forehead--darkened.

Cheekbones--darkened.

Nose--darkened.

Chin--darkened.

Under eyes--lightened.

Under nose--lightened.

Under chin--lightened.

Use of Removable Camouflage Spray Paint on the SWS and Equipment

The sniper weapon should be painted with a removable paint ("Bow Flage") so that the colors can be changed to suit different vegetation and changing seasons. Bow-Flage spray paint will not affect the accuracy or performance of the weapon; however, care must be taken when applying this paint. Bow-Flage should not contact the lens of optical equipment, the bore of the weapon, the chamber, the face of the bolt, the trigger area, or the adjustment knobs of the telescope. Bow-Flage is easily removed with Bow-Flage remover or Shooters Choice cleaning solvent, but it will not damage the weapon to be stored with the paint on it.

Field-Expedient Camouflage

The sniper team may have to use field-expedient camouflage if other methods are not available. Instead of camouflage sticks or face paint, the team may use charcoal, walnut stain, mud, or whatever works. The team will not use oil or grease due to the strong odor. Natural vegetation can be attached to the body by boot bands or rubber bands or by cutting holes in the uniform.

4-2. COVER AND CONCEALMENT

The proper understanding and application of the principles of cover and concealment used with the proper application of camouflage protects the sniper team from enemy observation.

Cover

Cover is natural or artificial protection from the fire of enemy weapons. Natural cover (ravines, hollows, reverse slopes) and artificial cover (fighting positions, trenches, walls) protects the sniper team from flat trajectory fires and partly protects it from high-angle fires and the effects of nuclear explosions. Even the smallest depression or fold in the ground may provide some cover when the team needs it most. A 6-inch depression, properly used, may provide enough cover to save the sniper team under fire. It must always look for and take advantage of all cover the terrain offers. By combining this habit with proper movement techniques, the team can protect itself from enemy fire. To get protection from enemy fire when moving, it uses routes that put cover between itself and the places where the enemy is known or thought to be. The team uses natural and artificial cover to keep the enemy from seeing and firing at it.

Concealment

Concealment is natural or artificial protection from enemy observation. The surroundings may provide natural concealment that needs no change before use (bushes, grass, and shadows). The sniper team creates artificial concealment from materials, such as burlap and camouflage nets, or it can move natural materials (bushes, leaves, and grass) from their original location. The sniper team must consider the effects of the change of seasons on the concealment provided by both natural and artificial materials.

The principles of concealment include the following:

- Avoid unnecessary movement. Remain still--movement attracts attention. The sniper team's position may be concealed when it remains still, yet easily detected if it moves. This movement against a stationary background makes the team stand out clearly. When the team must change positions, it moves carefully over a concealed route to the new position, preferably during limited visibility. It moves inches at a time, slowly and cautiously, always scanning ahead for the next position.

- Use all available concealment:

  * Background. Background is important; the sniper team must blend with it to prevent detection. The trees, bushes, grass, earth, and man-made structures that form the background vary in color and appearance. This makes it possible for the team to blend in with them. The team selects trees or bushes to blend with

the uniform and to absorb the figure outline. It must always assume that its area is under observation.

* Shadows. The sniper team in the open stands out clearly, but the sniper team in the shadows is difficult to see. Shadows exist under most conditions, day and night. A sniper team should never fire from the edge of a wood line; it should fire from a position inside the wood line (in the shade or shadows provided by the tree tops).

o Stay low to observe. A low silhouette makes it difficult for the enemy to see a sniper team. Therefore, the team observes from a crouch, a squat, or a prone position.

o Expose nothing that shines. Reflection of light on a shiny surface instantly attracts attention and can be seen from great distances. The sniper uncovers his rifle scope only when indexing and reducing a target. He uses optics cautiously in bright sunshine because of the reflections they cause.

o Avoid skylining. Figures on the skyline can be seen from a great distance, even at night, because a dark outline stands out against the lighter sky. The silhouette formed by the body makes a good target.

o Alter familiar outlines. Military equipment and the human body are familiar outlines to the enemy. The sniper team alters or disguises these revealing shapes by using the ghillie suit or outer smock that is covered with irregular patterns of garnish. The team must alter its outline from the head to the soles of the boots.

o Keep quiet. Noise, such as talking, can be picked up by enemy patrols or observation posts. The team silences gear before a mission so that it makes no sound when it walks or runs.

4-3. INDIVIDUAL AND TEAM MOVEMENT

In many cases the success of a sniper's mission will depend upon his being able to close the range to his target, engage or observe the target, and withdraw without being detected. To do this, he must be able to move silently through different types of terrain.

Preparation for Movement

As with any mission, the sniper team must make preparations prior to movement. They must make a detailed study of large-scale maps and aerial photographs of the area, they must interview inhabitants and people who have been through the areas before, and they must review any other intelligence available about the area. Sand tables of the area of operations may be constructed to assist

in forming and rehearsing the plan. They must also select camouflage to suit the area. The sniper team must allow enough time for the selection of the proper camouflage, which should match the type of terrain the team will be moving through. Prior to movement, an inspection should be held for all personnel to ensure that all shiny equipment is toned down and that all gear is silenced. The sniper must ensure that only mission essential gear is taken along.

o Route selection. In selecting routes of movement, a sniper should try to avoid known enemy positions and obstacles, open areas, and areas believed to be under enemy observation. The sniper should select routes that make maximum use of cover and concealment; trails should never be used. Advantage should be taken of the more difficult terrain--swamps, dense woods, etc.

o Movement. The sniper team cannot afford to be seen at any time by anyone. Therefore, their movement will be slow and deliberate. The movement over any given distance will be considerably slower than infantry units. Stealth is a sniper's security.

Rules of Movement

When moving, the sniper team should always remember the following rules:

o Always assume that the area is under enemy observation.

o Move slowly. A sniper counts his movement progress by feet and inches.

o Do not cause the overhead movement of trees, bushes, or tall grasses by rubbing against them.

o Plan every movement and move in segments of the route at a time.

o Stop, look, and listen often.

o Move during disturbances such as gunfire, explosions, aircraft noise, wind, or anything that will distract the enemy's attention or conceal the team's movement.

Types of Movement

The sniper team will always move with caution; they will employ various methods of walking and crawling based upon the enemy threat and the speed of movement required.

o Walking. Walking is the fastest and easiest way to move when extreme silence is desired. It is also the most expedient form of individual sniper movement. It is used when threat is low and speed is important. The sniper walks in a crouch to maintain

a low profile with shadows and bushes so as not to be silhouetted (Figure 4-3-1). When walking, the sniper ensures that his footing is solid. He keeps his weight on one foot as he raises the other, being sure to clear all brush; then gently sets the moving foot down, toes first, and then the heel. Short steps are taken to maintain balance. The weapon is carried in line with the body by grasping the forward sling swivel. The muzzle is kept pointed down. At night, the weapon is held close to the body to free the other hand to feel for obstacles.

o Hands and knees crawl. This crawl is used when cover is adequate or silence is necessary. It is self-explanatory in that the sniper uses his hands and knees to crawl (Figure 4-3-2). The rifle is held in one hand close to the chest in line with the body or placed on the ground along the side of the body. The weight of the upper body is supported by the opposite arm. While supporting the rifle in one hand, the sniper picks a point ahead to position the opposite hand and slowly and quietly moves the hand into position. When moving the hand into position, the sniper may support the weight of his upper body on the opposite elbow. The sniper then alternately moves his hands forward, being careful not to make any noise. Leaves, twigs, and pebbles can be moved out of the way with the hand if absolute silence is required.

o High crawl. The high crawl is used when cover is more prevalent or when speed is required (Figure 4-3-3). The body is kept free of the ground and the weight rests on the forearms and the lower legs (shins). The rifle can either be carried as in the low crawl or cradled in the arms. Movement is made by alternately pulling with each arm and pushing with one leg. The sniper can alternate legs for pushing when cover is adequate. An alternate method is to pull with both arms and push with one leg. The sniper should ALWAYS keep in mind that the head and buttocks cannot be raised too high and the legs must not be allowed to make excessive noise when being dragged over brush and debris.

o Medium crawl. The medium crawl is used in fairly low cover (Figure 4-3-4). It is faster than the low crawl and less tiring to the body. The medium crawl is similar to the low crawl, except that one leg is cocked forward to push with. One leg is used until tired; then the other leg is used. However, the sniper must not alternate legs, as this causes the lower portion of the body to rise into the air.

o Low crawl. The sniper uses the low crawl when an enemy is near, when vegetation is sparse, or when moving in or out of position to fire or to observe (Figure 4-3-5). To low crawl, the sniper lies face down on the ground, legs together, feet flat on the ground, and arms to the front and flat on the ground. To carry the rifle, the sniper grasps the upper portion of the sling and lays the stock on the back of his hand or wrist, with the rifle lying on the inside of his body under one arm. The rifle can be

pushed forward as the sniper moves. However, care must be taken to ensure that the muzzle does not protrude into the air or stick into the ground. To move forward, the sniper extends his arms and pulls with his arms while pushing with his toes, being careful not to raise his heels or head. This type of movement is extremely slow and requires practice to keep from using quick or jerky movements.

o Turning while crawling. It may be necessary to change direction or turn completely around while crawling. To execute a right turn, the sniper moves his upper body as far to the right as possible and then moves his left leg to the left as far as possible. The right leg is then closed to the left leg. This will create a pivot-type movement (Figure 4-3-6). Left turns are done in the opposite fashion.

o Backward movement. The sniper moves backwards by reversing the crawling movement.

o Assuming the prone position. The sniper assumes the prone position from a walk by stopping, tucking his rifle under his arm, and crouching slowly. Simultaneously, he feels the ground with the free hand for a clear spot. He then lowers his knees, one at a time, to the ground. He shifts his weight to one knee and lifts and extends the free leg to the rear. The toes are used to feel for a clear spot. Rolling onto that side, he then lowers the rest of his body into position.

o Night movement. Movement at night is essentially the same as movement during the day, except that it must be slower and more deliberate because of the limited visibility. The sniper has to rely on the senses of touch and hearing to a greater extent. If at all possible, the sniper should move under the cover of darkness, fog, haze, rain, or high winds to conceal his movement. This is a safety factor; however, it makes the enemy harder to spot and specific positions or landmarks harder to locate.

Stalking

Stalking is the sniper's art of moving unseen into a firing position within a range that will ensure a first-round kill and then withdrawing undetected. The stalk incorporates all aspects of field craft and can only be effectively learned by repeated practice over various types of ground.

o Reconnaissance. The sniper should conduct a complete reconnaissance prior to his mission. Seldom will a sniper have an opportunity to view the ground. He must rely on maps and aerial photographs for his information. The sniper should address the following before stalking:

* Location, position, or target to be stalked.

* Cover and concealment.

* Best possible firing position to engage targets.

* Best line of advance to stalk.

* Obstacles, whether natural or artificial.

* Observation points along the route.

* Known or suspected enemy locations.

* Method of movement throughout the mission.
* Withdrawal route (to include method of movement).

o Conduct of the stalk.

* A sniper may lose his sense of direction while stalking, particularly if he has to crawl for any appreciable distance. The chances of this happening can be reduced if:

o A compass, map, and aerial photograph are used and the route, direction, and distance to various checkpoints are thoroughly and accurately planned.

o A distinct landmark or two, or even a series, have been memorized.

o The direction of the wind and sun are noted. However, the sniper must bear in mind that over a long period of time the wind direction can change and the sun will change position.

o The sniper has the ability to use terrain association.

* The sniper must be alert at all times. Any relaxation on a stalk can lead to carelessness, resulting in an unsuccessful mission and even death.

* Observation should be undertaken at periodic intervals. If the sniper is surprised or exposed during the stalk, immediate reaction is necessary. The sniper must decide whether to freeze or move quickly to the nearest cover and hide.

* The sniper must remember that disturbed animals or birds can draw attention to the area of approach. If animals are alarmed, the sniper should stop, wait, and listen. Their flight may indicate someone's approach or call attention to the sniper's position. However, advantage should be taken of any local disturbances or distractions that could enable the sniper to move more quickly than would otherwise be possible. It should be emphasized that such movement includes a degree of risk, and when the enemy is close, risks should be avoided.

* While halted, the sniper identifies his next position.

* When moving through tall grass, the sniper should occasionally make a slight change of direction to keep the grass from waving in an unnatural motion.

* The sniper should be aware of any changes in local cover, since such changes will usually require an alteration to his personal camouflage.

* When crossing roads or trails, look for a low spot or cross on the leading edge of a curve. Avoid cleared areas, steep slopes, and loose rocks. The sniper should never skyline himself.

o Night stalking.

Man is less adapted to stalking at night than during the day. He must use slower, more deliberate movement in order to occupy an observation post or a firing position. The principal differences between day stalking and night stalking are that at night:

* There is a degree of protection offered by the darkness against aimed enemy fire.

* While observation is still important, much more use is made of hearing, making silence vital.

* Cover is less important than background. The sniper should particularly avoid crests and skylines against which he may be silhouetted.

* Maintaining direction is much more difficult to achieve, which places greater emphasis on a thorough reconnaissance. A compass or knowledge of the stars may help.

Silent Movement Techniques

Stealthful movement is critical to sniper survival and mission success. This requires the sniper to learn the skills of: memorization of the ground and the surrounding terrain; silent and stealth movement; and movement over different terrain and various noise obstacles. The sniper must memorize the terrain, select a route, move, communicate using touch signals, and avoid or negotiate obstacles using stealth techniques. This is accomplished by:

o The sniper uses binoculars to observe the terrain to the front, simultaneously selecting a route of advance and memorizing the terrain.

- The sniper partners plan signals for different obstacles. Considerations are:
  - Finding the obstacles.
  - Identifying the obstacles (barbed wire, explosives, mines).
  - Negotiating the obstacles. (Should the team go around, over, or under the obstacles?)
  - Clearing the obstacles. (Or getting caught in the obstacle.)
  - Signaling partner. A signal must be relayed to the sniper's partner.
- Stealth and silent movement techniques are characterized by:
  - Cautious and deliberate movement.
  - Frequent halts to listen and observe.
  - No unnecessary movement.
  - Silent movement. All equipment is taped and padded.
  - Looking where the next move is going to be made.
  - Clearing foliage or debris from the next position.
- Passage of obstacles involves:
  - Avoiding or by-passing noise obstacles.
  - If noise obstacles must be moved through, checking the debris and clearing loose noise obstacles from the path.
  - Memorizing locations of obstacles for night movement.
- The basic elements of walking stealthily are:
  - Maintaining balance.
  - Shifting weight gradually from the rear foot to the front foot.
  - Moving the rear foot to the front, taking care to clear brush, etc. The moving foot may be placed either heel first, toe first, edge of foot first, or flat on the ground.

- To move through rubble and debris:
  - * Test the debris with the hand.
  - * Remove debris that will break.
  - * Move forward as quickly as practical and as quietly as possible.
  - * Putting the feet down flat-footed. This will reduce noise.
- Try to avoid moving through mud and muck. If it cannot be avoided, the boots should be wrapped with burlap rags or socks.
- Sand is noiseless to cross, so movement can be fairly fast.
- To move over an obstacle, the sniper keeps a low silhouette, ensuring that he does not brush or scrape against the obstacle, lowers himself silently on the other side, and moves away at a medium-slow pace.
- The sniper always maintains positive control of his weapon.

Detection Devices

The sniper must be constantly vigilant in his movements and acts to defeat enemy detection. These devices are:

- Passive and active light intensification devices. Beyond direct enemy observation, the sniper must be aware of enemy detection devices. The enemy may employ these devices, and the sniper may not know that he is under observation. Where there is the possibility that night vision devices are being used, the sniper can combat them by moving very slowly and staying very low to the ground. In this way his dark silhouette will be broken up by vegetation. Preferably, the sniper will move in dark shadows or tree lines that will obscure the enemy's vision. Also, moving in defilade through ground haze, fog, or rain will greatly benefit the sniper by helping him to remain undetected. Additionally, using the new infrared reflecting material (used in equipment netting) as a base for the ghillie suit will limit the enemy's infrared viewing capabilities.
- Sensors. Sensors are remote monitoring devices with seismic sensors, magnetic sensors, motion sensors, infrared sensors, or thermal sensors planted in the ground along likely avenues of advance or perimeters. These devices normally vary in sensitivity. They are triggered by vibration of the ground, metal, movement, breaking a beam of light, or heat within their area of influence. The sniper can move past these devices undetected only

by using the slowest and most careful movement without mistakes. He can help combat the effects of seismic devices by moving when other actions that will activate the devices, such as artillery fire, low-flying aircraft, rain, snow, or even a heavy wind, are in progress or, in some instances, moving without rhythm. Most other sensors can be defeated if the sniper knows their limitations and capabilities.

o Ground surveillance radars. Ground surveillance radars can detect troop or vehicle movement at an extended range, but only along its line of sight and only if the object is moving at a given speed or faster. It takes a well-trained individual to properly monitor the device. Snipers can combat the use of ground surveillance radars by moving in defilade, out of the direct line of sight of the equipment, or slower than the radar can detect. Movement should be extremely slow and low to the ground, using natural objects and vegetation to mask the movement.

o Thermal imagers. Thermal imagers are infrared heat detectors that locate body heat. They may be used to detect the sniper. Even a motionless and camouflaged sniper could be located by these devices. One possible way to confuse such a detector would be to attach a space blanket (Mylar) to the inside of the camouflage suit. This would reflect the body heat inward and could possibly keep the sniper from being distinguished from the heat pattern of the surrounding terrain. This would work best when the temperature is warm and the greatest amount of radiant heat is rising from the ground.

Selecting Lines of Advance

Part of the sniper's mission will be to analyze the terrain, select a good route to the target, use obstacles (manmade and natural) and terrain to their best advantage, and determine the best method of movement to arrive at his target. Once at the target site, he must be able to select firing positions and plan a stalk.

On the ground, the sniper looks for a route that will provide the best cover and concealment. Maximal use is made of low ground, dead space, and shadows. Open areas are avoided. Look for a route that will provide easy movement, yet will allow quiet movement at night. Select the route, then choose the movement technique(s) that will allow undetected movement over that specific terrain.

Position selection is critical to mission success. Do not select a position that looks obvious and ideal for a sniper. It will appear that way to the enemy. Select a position away from prominent terrain features of contrasting background. The position must give maximum cover and concealment. When possible, an area is selected that has an obstacle (natural or manmade) between the sniper and the target.

Stalk planning involves map and ground reconnaissance, selection of a route to the objective, selection of the type of movement, notation of known or suspected enemy locations, and selection of a route of withdrawal. Movement differs in many ways from that of the infantry squad. One of the most noticeable differences is the movement technique used by the sniper team. Movement by teams must not be detected or even suspected by the enemy. Because of this, a sniper team must master individual sniper movement techniques.

Sniper Team Movement and Navigation

Snipers are employed in two-man teams consisting of one sniper and one observer. Normally, the sniper carries the sniper weapon system; the observer carries an M16/M203; and both have sidearms. Because of this lack of personnel and firepower, the sniper team cannot afford to be detected by the enemy nor can it successfully meet the enemy in sustained engagements.

When possible, the sniper team should have a security element (squad/platoon) attached. The security element allows the team to reach its area of operations quicker and safer than can be expected by the team operating alone. Plus, the security element provides the team a reaction force should the team be detected.

Snipers use the following guidelines when attaching a security element:

o The security element leader is in charge of the team while it is attached.

o Sniper teams always appear as an integral part of the element.

o Sniper teams wear the same uniform as the element members.

o Sniper teams maintain proper intervals and positions in all formations.

o The sniper weapon system is carried in line and close to the body, hiding its outline and barrel length.

o All equipment that is unique to sniper teams is concealed from view (optics, ghillie suits, and so forth).

o Once in the area of operation, the sniper team separates from the security element and operates alone. Two examples of sniper teams separating from security elements are as follows:

* The security element provides security while the team prepares for its operation.

- The team dons the ghillie suits and camouflages itself and its equipment (if mission requires).

- The team ensures that all equipment is secure and caches any nonessential equipment (if mission requires).

- Once the team is prepared, it assumes a concealed position, and the security element departs the area.

- Once the security element has departed, the team waits in position long enough to ensure neither itself nor the security element have been compromised. Then, the team moves to its tentative position.

* The security element conducts a short security halt at the separation point. The sniper team members halt, ensuring they have good available concealment and know each other's location. The security element then proceeds, leaving the sniper team in place. The sniper team remains in position until the security element is clear of the area. The team then organizes itself as required by the mission and moves on to its tentative position. This type of separation also works well in MOUT situations.

When selecting routes, the sniper team must remember its strengths and weaknesses. The following guidelines should be used when selecting routes:

- Avoid known enemy positions and obstacles.

- Seek terrain that offers the best cover and concealment.

- Take advantage of difficult terrain (swamps, dense woods, and so forth).

- Avoid natural lines of drift.

- Do not use trails, roads, or footpaths.

- Avoid built-up or populated areas.

- Avoid areas of heavy enemy guerrilla activity.

- Avoid areas between opposing forces in contact with each other.

When the sniper team moves, it must always assume its area is under enemy observation. Because of this and the size of the team with the small amount of firepower it has, the team can use only one type of formation--the sniper movement formation. Characteristics of the formation are as follows:

- The observer is the point man; the sniper follows.

- The observer's sector of security is 8 o'clock to 4 o'clock; the sniper's sector of security is 2 o'clock to 10 o'clock (overlapping).

- Visual contact must be maintained, even when lying on the ground.

- An interval of no more than 20 meters is maintained.

- The sniper reacts to the point man's actions.

- The team leader designates the movement techniques and routes used.

- The team leader designates rally points.

- The team moves by using individual bounding techniques. They can move by successive bounds or alternating bounds.

- Danger areas are crossed by changing movement techniques.

Sniper Team Immediate Action Drills

A sniper team must never become decisively engaged with the enemy. The team must rehearse immediate action drills to the extent that they become a natural and immediate reaction should they make unexpected contact with the enemy. Examples of such actions are as follows:

Visual contact. If the sniper team sees the enemy and the enemy does not see the team, the team freezes. If the team has time, it will do the following:

- Assume the best covered and concealed position.

- Remain in position until the enemy has passed.

NOTE: The team will not initiate contact.

Ambush. In an ambush, the sniper team's objective is to break contact immediately. One example of this involves performing the following:

- The observer delivers rapid fire on the enemy.

- The sniper throws smoke grenades between the observer and the enemy.

- The sniper delivers well-aimed shots at the most threatening targets until smoke covers the area.

o The observer then throws fragmentation grenades and withdraws toward the sniper, ensuring he does not mask the sniper's fire.

o The team moves to a location where the enemy cannot observe or place direct fire on it.

o If contact cannot be broken, the sniper calls for indirect fires/security element (if attached).

o If team members get separated, they should either link up at the objective rally point or return to the next-to-last designated en route rally point. This will depend upon the team SOP.

Indirect fire. When reacting to indirect fires, the team must move out of the area as quickly as possible. This sudden movement can result in the team's exact location and direction being pinpointed. Therefore, the team must not only react to indirect fire but also take actions to conceal its movement once it is out of the impact area.

o The team leader moves the team out of the impact area using the quickest route by giving the direction and distance (clock method).

o Both members move out of the impact area the designated distance and direction.

o The team leader then moves the team farther away from the impact area by using the most direct concealed route. They continue the mission using an alternate route.

o If the team members get separated, they should either linkup at the the objective rally point or return to the next-to-last designated en route rally point.

Air attack.

o Team members assume the best available covered and concealed positions.

o Between passes of aircraft, team members move to a position that offers better cover and concealment.

o The team does not engage the aircraft.

o Team members remain in position until the attacking aircraft departs.

o If team members get separated, they should linkup at the objective rally point or return to the next-to-last designated en route rally point.

Navigational Aids

To aid the sniper team in navigation, the team should memorize the route by studying maps, aerial photos, or sketches. The team notes distinctive features (hills, streams, roads) and its location in relation to the route. It plans an alternate route in case the primary route cannot be used. It plans an offset to circumvent known obstacles to movement. The team uses terrain countdown, which involves memorizing terrain features from the start to the objective, to maintain the route. During the mission, the sniper team mentally counts each terrain feature, thus ensuring it maintains the proper route.

The sniper team maintains orientation at all times. As it moves, it observes the terrain carefully and mentally checks off the distinctive features noted in the planning and study of the route.

Many aids are available to ensure orientation:

- The location and direction of flow of principal streams.
- Hills, valleys, roads, and other peculiar terrain features.
- Railroad tracks, power lines, and other man-made objects.

4-4. TRACKING AND COUNTER-TRACKING

Tracking is the art of being able to follow a person or an animal by the signs that they leave during their movement. It is next to impossible to move cross country and not leave signs of one's passage. These signs, however, small, can be detected by a trained and experienced tracker. However, a person who is trained in tracking techniques can use deception drills that can minimize telltale signs and throw off or confuse trackers who are not well trained or who do not have the experience to spot the signs of a deception.

As a tracker follows a trail, he builds a picture of the enemy in his mind by asking himself questions: How many persons am I following? What is their state of training? How are they equipped? Are they healthy? What is their state of morale? Do they know they are being followed? To answer these questions, the tracker uses available indicators--that is, signs that tell an action occurred at a specific time and place (Figure 4-4-1). By comparing indicators, the tracker obtains answers to his questions.

TRACKING

Tracking Signs

Signs are visible marks left by an individual or an animal as it passes through an area. There are different categories of signs:

o Ground signs. These are signs left below the knees. All ground signs are further divided into large and small ground signs.

* Large ground signs. Are caused by the movement of 10 or more individuals through the area.

* Small ground signs. Are caused by the movement of one to nine individuals through the area.

o High signs. Also known as top signs. These are signs left above the knees. These signs are also divided into large and small top signs.

o Temporary signs. Are those signs that will eventually fade with time (e.g., a footprint).

o Permanent signs. Those signs that require weeks to fade or that will leave a mark forever (e.g., broken branches or chipped bark).

Tracking Indicators

Any sign the tracker discovers can be defined by one of six tracking indicators: displacement, stains, weathering, litter, camouflage, and immediate-use intelligence.

Displacement

Displacement takes place when anything is moved from its original position. A well-defined footprint in soft, moist ground is a good example of displacement. The footgear or bare feet of the person who left the print displaced the soil by compression, leaving an indentation in the ground. The tracker can study this sign and determine several important facts. For example, a print left by worn footgear or by bare feet may indicate lack of proper equipment. Displacement can also result from clearing a trail by breaking or cutting through heavy vegetation with a machete--such trails are obvious to the most inexperienced tracker. Individuals may unconsciously break more branches as they move behind someone who is cutting. Displacement indicators can also be made by persons carrying heavy loads who stop to rest; prints made by box edges can help to identify the load. When loads are set down at a rest halt or campsite, they usually crush grass and twigs. A reclining man can also flatten the vegetation.

Analyzing Footprints. Footprints can indicate direction, rate of movement, number, and sex, and whether the individual know he is being tracked.

o If footprints are deep and the pace is long, rapid movement is apparent. Extremely long strides and deep prints with toe prints deeper than heel prints indicate running (Figure 4-4-2).

o Prints that are deep, short, and widely spaced, with signs of scuffing or shuffling indicate the person who left the print is carrying a heavy load (Figure 4-4-3).

o If the party members realize they are being followed, they may try to hide their tracks. Persons walking backward (Figure 4-4-4) have a short, irregular stride. The prints have an unnaturally deep toe, and soil is displaced in the direction of movement.

o To determine the sex of a member of the party being followed (Figure 4-4-5), the tracker should study the size and position of the footprints. Women tend to be pigeon-toed, while men walk with their feet straight ahead or pointed slightly to the outside. Prints left by women are usually smaller and the stride is usually shorter than that taken by men.

Determining Key Prints. Normally, the last man in the file leaves the clearest footprints; these should be the key prints. The tracker cuts a stick to match the length of the prints and notches it to show the length and widest part of the sole. He can then study the angle of the key prints in relation to the direction of march. He looks for an identifying mark or feature, such as worn or frayed footgear, to identify the key prints. If the trail becomes vague, erased, or merges with another, the tracker can employ his stick-measuring device and identify the key prints with close study. This method helps him to stay on the trail. By using the box method, he can count up to 18 persons. There are two ways the tracker can employ the box method:

o The most accurate is to use the stride as a unit of measure (Figure 4-4-6) when determining key prints. The tracker uses these prints and the edges of the road or trail to box in an area to analyze.

o The tracker may also use the 36-inch box method (Figure 4-4-7) if key prints are not evident. To use the 36-inch box method, the tracker uses the edges of the road or trail as the sides of the box. He measures a cross section of the area 36 inches long, counting each indentation in the box and dividing by two. This method gives a close estimate of the number of individuals who made the prints; however, this system is not as accurate as the stride measurement.

Recognizing Other Signs of Displacement. Foliage, moss, vines, sticks, or rocks that are scuffed or snapped from their original position form valuable indicators. Broken dirt seals around rocks, mud or dirt moved to rocks or other natural debris,

and water moved onto the banks of a stream are also good indicators. Vines may be dragged, dew droplets displaced, or stones and sticks overturned to show a different color underneath. Grass or other vegetation may be bent or broken in the direction of movement (Figure 4-4-8).

o The tracker inspects all areas for bits of clothing, threads, or dirt from footgear than can be torn or can fall and be left on thorns, snags, or the ground.

o Flushed from their natural habitat, wild animals and birds are another example of displacement. Cries of birds excited by unnatural movement is an indicator; moving tops of tall grass or brush on a windless day indicates that someone is moving the vegetation.

o Changes in the normal life of insects and spiders may indicate that someone has recently passed. Valuable clues are disturbed bees, ant holes covered by someone moving over them, or torn spider webs. Spiders often spin webs across open areas, trails, or roads to trap flying inspects. If the tracked person does not avoid these webs, he leaves an indicator to an observant tracker.

o If the person being followed tries to use a stream to cover his trail, the tracker can still follow successfully. Algae and other water plants can be displaced by lost footing or by careless walking. Rocks can be displaced from their original position or overturned to indicate a lighter or darker color on the opposite side. The person entering or exiting a stream creates slide marks or footprints, or scuffs the bark on roots or sticks (Figure 4-4-9). Normally, a person or animal seeks the path of least resistance; therefore, when searching the stream for an indication of departures, trackers will find signs in open areas along the banks.

Stains

A stain occurs when any substance from one organism or article is smeared or deposited on something else. The best example of staining is blood from a profusely bleeding wound. Bloodstains often appear as spatters or drops and are not always on the ground; they also appear smeared on leaves or twigs of trees and bushes. The tracker can also determine the seriousness of the wound and how far the wounded person can move unassisted. This process may lead the tracker to enemy bodies or indicate where they have been carried.

By studying bloodstains, the tracker can determine the wound's location:

o If the blood seems to be dripping steadily, it probably came from a wound on the trunk.

- If the blood appears to be slung toward the front, rear, or sides, the wound is probably in the extremity.

- Arterial wounds appear to pour blood at regular intervals as if poured from a pitcher. If the wound is veinous, the blood pours steadily.

- A lung wound deposits pink, bubbly, and frothy bloodstains.

- A bloodstain from a head wound appears heavy, wet, and slimy.

- Abdominal wounds often mix blood with digestive juices so the deposit has an odor and is light in color.

Any body fluids, such as urine, or feces, deposited on the ground, trees, bushes, or rocks will leave a stain.

On a calm, clear day, leaves of bushes and small trees are generally turned so that the dark top side shows. However, when a man passes through an area and disturbs the leaves, he will generally cause the lighter side of the leaf to show. This is also true with some varieties of grass. This causes an unnatural discoloration of the area, which is called "shine." Grass or leaves that have been stepped on will have a bruise on the lighter side.

Staining can also occur when muddy footgear is dragged over grass, stones, and shrubs. Thus, staining and displacement combine to indicate movement and direction. Crushed leaves may stain rocky ground that is too hard to show footprints. Roots, stones, and vines may be stained where leaves or berries are crushed by moving feet.

The tracker may have difficulty in determining the difference between staining and displacement since both terms can be applied to some indicators. For example, muddied water may indicate recent movement; displaced mud also stains the water. Muddy footgear can stain stones in streams, and algae can be displaced from stones in steams and can stain other stones or the bank. Muddy water collects in new footprints in swampy ground; however, the mud settles and the water clears with time. The tracker can use this information to indicate time; normally, the mud clears in about one hour, although time varies with the terrain. Since muddied water travels with the current, it is usually best to move downstream.

Weathering

Weathering either aids or hinders the tracker. It also affects indicators in certain ways so that the tracker can determine their relative ages. However, wind, snow, rain, or

sunlight can erase indicators entirely and hinder the tracker. The tracker should know how weathering affects soil, vegetation, and other indictors in his area. He cannot properly determine the age of indicators until he understands the effects that weathering has on trail signs.

By studying weathering effects on indicators, the tracker can determine the age of the sign. For example, when bloodstains are fresh, they are bright red. Air and sunlight first change blood to a deep ruby-red color, then to a dark brown crust when the moisture evaporates. Scuff marks on trees or bushes darken with time; sap oozes, then hardens when it makes contact with the air.

Weather greatly affects footprints (Figure 4-4-10). By carefully studying this weathering process, the tracker can estimate the age of the print. If particles of soil are just beginning to fall into the print, the tracker should become a stalker. If the edges of the print are dried and crusty, the prints are probably about one hour old. This process varies with terrain and is only a guide.

A light rain may round the edges of the print. By remembering when the last rain occurred, the tracker can place the print into a time frame. A heavy rain may erase all signs.

Trails exiting streams may appear weathered by rain due to water running from clothing or equipment into the tracks. This is especially true if the party exits the stream single file. Then, each person deposits water into the tracks. The existence of a wet, weathered trail slowly fading into a dry trail indicates the trail is fresh.

Wind dries out tracks and blows litter, sticks or leaves into prints. By recalling wind activity, the tracker may estimate the age of the tracks. For example, the tracker may reason "the wind is calm at the present but blew hard about an hour ago. These tracks have litter blown into them, so they must be over an hour old." However, he must be sure that the litter was blown into the prints and not crushed into them when the prints were made.

Wind affects sound and odors. If the wind is blowing down the trail (toward the tracker) sounds and odors may be carried to him; conversely, if the wind is blowing up the trail (away from the tracker), he must be extremely cautious since wind also carries sounds toward the enemy. The tracker can determine wind direction by dropping a handful of dust or dried grass from shoulder height. By pointing in the same direction the wind is blowing, the tracker can localize sounds by cupping his hands behind his ears and turning slowly. When sounds are loudest, the tracker is facing the origin.

In calm weather (no wind), air currents that may be too light to detect can carry sounds to the tracker. Air cools in the evening and moves downhill toward the valleys. If the tracker is moving uphill late in the day or night, air currents will probably be moving toward him if no other wind is blowing. As the morning sun warms the air in the valleys, it moves uphill. The tracker considers these factors when plotting patrol routes or other operations. If he keeps the wind in his face, sounds and odors will be carried to him from his objective or from the party being tracked.

The sun should also be considered by the tracker. It is difficult to fire directly into the sun, but if the tracker has the sun at his back and the wind in his face, he has a slight advantage.

Litter

Litter consists of anything not indigenous to the area that is left on the ground. A poorly trained or poorly disciplined unit moving over terrain is apt to leave a trail of litter. Unmistakable signs of recent movement are gum or candy wrappers, ration cans, cigarette butts, remains of fires, urine, human feces, and bloody bandages. Rain flattens or washes litter away and turns paper into pulp. Exposure to weather can cause ration cans to rust at the opened edge; then, the rust moves toward the center. The tracker must consider weather conditions when estimating the age of litter. He can use the last rain or strong wind as the basis for a time frame.

The sniper should also know the wildlife in the area, because even sumps, regardless of how well camouflaged they are, are a potential source of litter. This is due to the fact that many animals can find the sump and dig it up for food. The best policy you can follow is to take out with you everything you brought in.

Camouflage

Camouflage applies to tracking when the followed party employs techniques to baffle or slow the tracker--that is, walking backward to leave confusing prints, brushing out trails, and moving over rocky ground or through streams. This would indicate a trained adversary.

Immediate-Use Intelligence

The tracker combines all indicators and interprets what he has seen to form a composite picture for on-the-spot intelligence. For example, indicators may show contact is imminent and require extreme stealth.

The tracker avoids reporting his interpretations as facts. He reports what he has seen, rather than stating these things exist. There are many ways a tracker can interpret the sex and size of the

party, the load, and the type of equipment. Time frames can be determined by weathering effects on indicators.

Immediate-use intelligence is information about the enemy that can be used to gain surprise, to keep him off balance, or to keep him from escaping the area entirely. The commander may have many sources of intelligence: reports, documents, or prisoners of war. These sources can be combined to form indicators of the enemy's last location, future plans, and destination.

Tracking, however, gives the commander definite information on which to act immediately. For example, a unit may report there are no men of military age in a village. This information is of value only if it is combined with other information to make a composite enemy picture in the area. Therefore, a tracker who interprets trail signs and reports that he is 30 minutes behind a known enemy unit, moving north, and located at a specific location, gives the commander information on which he can act.

Dog-Tracker Teams

There are three types of tracker dogs:

- Visual dogs. Rely upon their acute vision.
- Search dogs. Are allowed to run free and search using airborne scents.
- Tracker dogs. Run on leashes and use ground scents.

Many myths surround the abilities and limitations of canine trackers. The first and perhaps greatest myth is that tracking involves only the dog's sense of smell. Canine tracking involves a team--a merging of man and dog. Dogs use both their eyes and ears; the tracker uses his eyes and knowledge of the quarry. Together, they create an effective team that maximizes their strengths and minimizes their weaknesses. The sniper team is not only trying to evade and outwit "just" a dog but also the dog's handler. The most common breed of dog used is the German Shepherd. These dogs are trained to respond independently to a variety of situations and threats. Good tracking dogs are a rare and difficult-to-replace asset.

A visual tracker assists the dog handlers in finding a track if the dog loses the trail. He can radio ahead to another tracker and give him an oral account of the track picture. A visual tracker is slower than dogs, because he must always use his powers of observation, which creates fatigue. His effectivensss is limited at night.

A misconception is that dogs can smell molecular-level deposits left by the quarry. While it is true that blood, oil, or linked trails of material can be followed, this is not the primary

scent that a dog tracks. Dogs smell microbes in the earth that are released from disturbed soil. The trail has no innate smell of a specific quarry, although trails do vary depending on the size and number of the quarry. For example, a scent is like the wake a ship leaves in the ocean, but no part of the ship is left in the wake. It is the white, foamy, disturbed water that is the trail. This is entirely different from a point smell of the quarry such as sweat, urine, cigarette smoke, and so forth. The same training that makes tracking dogs adept at tracking a scent trail applies to finding a point smell.

Smelling is a highly complex process and many variables affect it. The most important element in tracking is "living" ground such as earth and grass that has living microbes in it and are disturbed by the quarry's passage. Artificial surfaces (concrete and macadam) and mainly inorganic surfaces (stone) provide little or no living microbes to form a scent track.

A dog builds a scent picture of the person that he is tracking. Scent is short lived, and its life span is dependent upon the weather and the area that the person last passed through. The sun and the wind, as well as time, destroy the scent. There are both airborne and ground scents. Airborne scents can be blown away within minutes or a few hours. Ground scents can last as long as 48 hours under ideal conditions.

Wind and moisture are other major variables that affect tracking. Foggy and drizzly weather that keeps the ground moist is best. Too much rain can wash a trail away; depending on the strength of the trail, it takes persistent, hard rain to erase a scent rail. Usually, the scent is not washed away but only sealed beneath a layer of ground water. A short, violent rainful could deposit enough water to seal the scent track, but after the rain stops and the water layer evaporates, the microbe trail would again be detectable by dogs. Hard, dry ground releases the fewest microbes and is the most difficult terrain for dogs to track on. A dog may also have difficulty following a trail on a beach or dusty path, but his human tracker could easily follow the footprints visually. Snipers must always remember they are being tracked by a man and dog team.

Wind strength and direction are important factors in tracking. Basically, strong wind inhibits tracking a scent trail but makes it easier for a dog to find a point scent source--like a hide. A general rule is that a dog can smell a man-size source downwind out to 50 meters and a group-size source--a hide--out to 200 meters under ideal conditons. Upwind, a source 1 meter away could be missed.

Wind Direction -->

Wind Speed: Still Windy

```
                D--X--------D------------D

Distance:       1 meter   30 to 50        Maximum 150 to 200 meters
                          meters
```

D = Dog Team
X = Sniper/Sniper Team

A strong wind disperses microbes that arise from the ground, hindering a dog's ability to follow a trail. However, a strong wind increases the size of a point scent, helping a dog to find the target in an area search.

An inflexible rule for the life of a scent trail cannot be provided. In West Germany, the trackers rate their chance of following a trail that is more than three days old as negligible. Terrain, weather, and the sensitivity of the tracking dog are some of the many variables that affect the scent trail. A point smell will last as long as the target emits odors.

While dogs are mainly scent hunters, they also have good short-range vision. Dogs are color blind and do not have good distance vision (camouflage works extremely well against dogs); they can, however, detect slight movements. Dogs also have a phenomenal sense of hearing, extending far beyond human norms in both the frequency range and in sensitivity. Dogs use smell to approximate a target, and then rely on sound and movement to pinpoint that target.

Although dogs have tremendous detection abilities, they also have limitations. Following a scent trail is the most difficult task a tracking dog can perform. The level of effort is so intense that most dogs cannot work longer than 20 to 30 minutes at a time, followed by a 10-to-20 minute rest. Dogs can perform this cycle no more than five or six times in an 24-hour period before reaching complete exhaustion. The efficiency of the search also decreases as the dog tires. In wartime, the situation will force the maximum from men and equipment, but times should remain constant for dog endurance. In war or peace, dogs always give 100 percent effort; they enjoy tracking. If the snipers keep moving and stay out of the detection range of the human handlers, then they could outlast the dog-scent trackers.

When looking for sniper teams, trackers mainly use woodline sweeps and area searches. A woodline sweep consists of walking the dog <u>upwind</u> of a suspected woodline or brush line--the key is upwind. If the wind is blowing through the woods and out of the woodline, trackers move 50 to 100 meters inside a wooded area to sweep the wood's edge. Since woodline sweeps tend to be less specific, trackers perform them faster. An area search is used when a team's location is specific such as a small wooded area or block of houses. The search area is cordoned off, if possible, and

the dog-tracker teams are brought on line, about 25 to 150 meters apart, depending on terrain and visibility. The handlers then advance, each moving their dogs through a specific corridor. The handler controls the dog entirely with voice command and gestures. He remains undercover, directing the dog in a search pattern or to a likely target area. The search line moves forward with each dog dashing back and forth in assigned sectors.

Techniques to Defeat Dog-Tracker Teams

While dog and handler tracking teams are a potent threat, there are counters available to the sniper team. As always, the best defenses are basic infantry techniques: good camouflage and light, noise, and trash discipline. Dogs find a team either by detecting a trail or by a point source such as human waste odors at the hide site. It is critical to try to obscure or limit trails around the hide, especially along the woodline or area closest to the team's target area. Surveillance targets are usually major axes of advance. "Trolling the woodlines" along likely-looking roads or intersections is a favorite tactic of dog/tracker teams. When moving into a target area, the sniper team should take the following countermeasures:

- Remain as far away from the target area as the situation allows.

- Never establish a position at the edge of cover and concealment nearest the target area.

- Minimize the track. Try to approach the position area on hard, dry ground or along a stream or river.

- Urinate in a hole and cover it up. Never urinate in exactly the same spot.

- Deeply bury fecal matter. If the duration of the mission permits, use MRE bags sealed with tape and take it with you.

- Never smoke.

- Carry all trash until it can be buried elsewhere.

- Surround the hide with a 3- to 5-cm band of motor oil to mask odor; although less effective but easier to carry, garlic may be used. A dead animal can also be used to mask smell, although it may attract unwanted canine attention.

When dogs are being used against a sniper team, they use other odors left behind or around the team to find it. Sweat from exertion or fear is one of these. Wet clothing or material from damp environments holds in the scent. Soap or deodorant used prior to infiltration helps the dogs to find the team. Foreign odors, such as oils, preservatives, polish, and petroleum products, also

aid the dogs. The sniper should ensure to change his diet to that of the local inhabitants prior to infiltration.

When the sniper team first arrives into its area of operations, it is best to move initially in a direction that is from 90 to 170 degrees away from the objective. Objects or items of clothing not belonging to any of the team members should be carried into the area of operations in a plastic bag. Once the team is on the ground, it should drop this item of clothing or piece of cloth out of the bag and leave it on a back trail when the team first starts moving. This can confuse a dog long enough to give the team more of a head start. Also, if dogs are brought in late, the team's scent will be very faint, while this scent will still be strong.

While traveling, the team should try to avoid heavily foliaged areas, as these areas hold the scent longer. Periodically, when the situation permits, move across an open area that the sun shines on during the day which has the potential of being windswept. The wind moves the scent and will eventually blow it away; the sun destroys scent very rapidly.

When the situation permits, make changes in direction at the open points of terrain to force the dog to cast for a scent.

If dogs are very close behind, moving through water does not confuse them, as scent will be hanging in the air above the water. Moving through water will only slow the team down. Also, throwing CS gas to the rear or using blood and spice mixtures or any other concoctions will prevent a dog from smelling the team's scent, but it will not be effective on a trained tracker dog. At the first sign of the substance the dog will avoid the area.

While a dog will not be confused by water if he is close, running water, such as a rapidly moving stream, will confuse a dog if he is several hours behind. However, areas with foliage, stagnant air, and little sunlight will hold scent longer. Therefore, swampy areas should be avoided.

Move through areas that have been frequently traveled by other people, as this will confuse the team's scent picture to the dog.

Team members should split up from time to time to confuse the dogs. The best place for this is in areas frequently traveled by indigenous personnel.

If a dog tracker team is on the team's trail, the team should not run, as this will cause the scent to become stronger. The team may attempt to wear out the dog handler and confuse the dog, but should always be on the lookout for a good ambush site that the team can fishhook into. If it becomes necessary to ambush the tracking party, fishhook into the ambush site and kill or wound the handler, NOT the dog. Tracker dogs are trained with their handler,

and a trained tracker dog will protect his wounded handler. This has the potential of allowing the team to move off and away from the area while the rest of the tracking party tries to give assistance to the handler. Also, that dog will not work well with anyone other than his handler.

If a dog search team moves into the area, the team can employ several actions but should first check wind direction and strength. If the team is downwind of the estimated search area, the chances are minimal that the team's point smells will probably be detected. If upwind of the search area, the team should attempt to move downwind. Terrain and visibility dictate whether the team can move without being detected visually by the handlers. Remember, sweeps are not always conducted just outside of a woodline. Wind direction determines whether the sweep will be parallel to the outside or 50 to 100 meters inside the woodline.

The team has options if caught inside the search area of a line search. The handlers rely on radio communications and often do not have visual contact with each other. If the team has been generally localized through enemy radio detection-finding equipment, the search net will still be loose during the initial sweep. A sniper team has a small chance of hiding and escaping detection in deep brush or in woodpiles. Larger groups will almost certainly be found. Yet, the team may have the opportunity to eliminate the handler and to escape the search net.

The handler hides behind cover with the dog. He searches for movement and then sends the dog out in a straight line toward the front. Usually, when the dog has moved about 50 to 75 meters, the handler calls the dog back. The handler then moves slowly forward and always from covered position to covered position. Commands are by voice and gesture with a backup whistle to signal the dog to return. If a handler is eliminated or badly injured after he has released the dog, but before he has recalled it, the dog continues to randomly search out and away from the handler. The dog usually returns to another handler or to his former handler's last position within several minutes. This creates a gap from 25 to 150 meters wide in the search pattern. Response times by the other searchers tend to be fast. Given the high degree of radio "chatter", the injured handler will probably be quickly missed from the radio net. Killing the dog before the handler will probably delay discovery only by moments. Dogs are so reliable that if the dog does not return immediately, the handler knows something is wrong.

If the sniper does not have a firearm, human versus dog combat is a hazard. One dog can be dealt with relatively easily if a knife or large club is available. The sniper must keep low and strike upward using the wrist, never overhand. Dogs are quick and will try to strike the groin or legs. Most attack dogs are trained to go for the groin or throat. If alone and faced with two or more dogs, the sniper should flee the situation.

Dog-tracker teams are a potent threat to the sniper team. While small and lightly armed, they can greatly increase the area that a rear area security unit can search. Due to the dog-tracker team's effectiveness and its lack of firepower, a sniper team may be tempted to destroy such an "easy" target. Whether a team should fight or run depends on the situation and the team leader. Eliminating or injuring the dog-tracker team only confirms to threat security forces that there is a hostile team operating in the area. The techniques for attacking a dog-tracker team should be used only in extreme situations or as a last measure.

COUNTERTRACKING

There are two types of human trackers: combat trackers and professional trackers. Combat trackers look ahead for signs and do not necessarily look for each individual sign. Professional trackers go from sign to sign. If they cannot find any sign, they will stop and search till they find one. The only way to lose a trained professional tracker is to fishhook into an area and then ambush him.

If an enemy tracker finds tracks of two men, this tells him that a highly trained speciality team may be operating in his area. However, a knowledge of countertracking enables the sniper team to survive by remaining undetected.

As with the dogs, to confuse the combat tracker and throw him off the track, the sniper always start his movement away from his objective. Travel in a straight line for about an hour and then change directions. This will cause the tracker to cast in different directions to find the track.

Evasion

Evasion of the tracker or pursuit team is a difficult task that requires the use of immediate-action drills mostly designed to counter the threat. A team skilled in tracking techniques can successfully employ deception drills to minimize signs that the enemy can use against them. However, it is very difficult for a person, especially a group, to move across any area wthout leaving signs noticeable to the trained eye.

Camouflage

The followed party may employ most used and least used routes to cover its movement. It also loses travel time when trying to camouflage the trail.

o Most Used Routes. Movement on lightly-travelled sandy or soft trails is easily tracked. However, a person may try to confuse the tracker by moving on hard-surfaced, often-traveled roads or by merging with civilians. These routes should be

carefully examined; if a well-defined approach leads to the enemy, it will probably be mined, ambushed, or covered by snipers.

o Least Used Routes. Least used routes avoid all man-made trails or roads and confuse the tracker. These routes are normally magnetic azimuths between two points. However, the tracker can use the proper concepts to follow the party if he is experienced and persistent.

Reduction of Trail Signs. A soldier who tries to hide his trail moves at reduced speed; therefore, the experienced tracker gains time. Common methods to reduce trail signs are:

o Wrap footgear with rags or wear soft-soled sneakers, which make footprints rounded and less distinctive.

o Brush out the trail. This can rarely be done without leaving signs.

o Change into footgear with a different tread immediately following a deceptive maneuver.

o Walk on hard or rocky ground.

Deception Techniques

Evading a skilled and persistent enemy tracker requires skillfully executed maneuvers to deceive the tracker and to cause him to lose the trail. An enemy tracker cannot be outrun by a sniper team that is carrying equipment, because he travels light and is escorted by enemy forces designed for pursuit. The size of the pursuing force dictates the sniper team's chances of success in employing ambush-type maneuvers. Sniper teams use some of the following techniques in immediate-action drills and deception drills.

o Backward Walking. One of the most basic techniques is that of walking backward (Figure 4-4-11) in tracks already made, and then stepping off the trail onto terrain or objectives that leave little sign. Skillful use of this maneuver causes the tracker to look in the wrong direction once he has lost the trail.

o Large Tree. A good deception tactic is to change directions at large trees (Figure 4-4-12). To do this, the sniper moves in any given direction and walks past a large tree (12 inches wide or larger) from 5 to 10 paces. He carefully walks backward to the forward side of the tree and makes a 90-degree change in the direction of travel, passing the tree on its forward side. This technique uses the tree as a screen to hide the new trail from the pursuing tracker. A variation used near a clear area is as follows. The sniper must pass by the side of the tree that he wishes to change direction to on his next leg. He walks past the tree into a clear area for 75 to 100 meters and then walk backwards

to the tree. At this time he moves 90 degrees and passes on the side away from the tracker. This could possibly cause the tracker to follow his sign into the open area where, when he loses the track, he might possibly cast in the wrong direction for the track.

NOTE: By studying signs, an observant tracker can determine if an attempt is being made to confuse him. If the sniper team trys to lose the tracker by walking backward, footprints will be deepened at the toe and soil will be scuffed or dragged in the direction of movement. By following carefully, the tracker can normally find a turnaround point.

o "Cut the Corner". This deception is used when approaching a known road or trail. About 100 meters from the road, the team changes its direction of movement, either 45 degrees left or right. Once the road is reached, the team leaves a visible trail in the same direction of the deception for a short distance down the road. The tracker should believe that the team "cut the corner" to save time. The team backtracks on the trail to the point where it entered the road, and then it carefully moves down the road without leaving a good trail. Once the desired distance is achieved, the team changes direction and continues movement (Figure 4-4-13). A combination using the big tree method here would improve the effectiveness of this deception.

o "Slip the Stream". The sniper team uses this deception when approaching a known stream. It executes this method the same as the "cut the corner" maneuver. The team establishes the 45-degree deception maneuver upstream, then enters the stream. The team moves upstream to prevent floating debris and silt from compromising its direction of travel, and the team establishes false trails upstream if time permits. Then, it moves downstream to escape since creeks and streams gain tributaries that offer more escape alternatives (Figure 4-4-14). False exit points can also be used to further confuse. However, the sniper must be careful not to cause a false exit to give away his intended travel direction.

o Artic Circle. The team uses this deception in snow-covered terrain to escape pursuers or to hide a patrol base. It establishes a trail in a circle (Figure 4-4-15) as large as possible. The trail that starts on a road and returns to the same start point is effective. At some point along the circular trail, the team removes snowshoes (if used) and carefully steps off the trail, leaving one set of tracks. The large tree maneuver can be used to screen the trail. From the hide position, the team returns over the same steps and carefully fills them with snow one at a time. This technique is especially effective if it is snowing.

o Fishhook. The team uses this technique to double back (Figure 4-4-16) on its own trail in an overwatch position. It can observe the back trail for trackers or ambush pursuers. If the

pursuing force is too large to be destroyed, the team strives to eliminate the tracker. It uses hit-and-run tactics, then moves to another ambush position. The terrain must be used to advantage.

Dog and visual trackers are not infallible, and they can be confused with simple techniques and clear thinking. The sniper should not panic and try to outrun a dog or visual tracker. This only makes it easier for the tracking party. The successful sniper keeps his head and always plans two steps ahead. Even if trackers are not in the area, it is best to always use counter-tracking techniques. This will prevent possible grief in the long run. Remember: **THERE IS NO WAY TO HIDE A TRAIL FROM A PROFESSIONAL TRACKER!**

4-5. OBSERVATION AND TARGET DETECTION

The sniper's mission requires that he deliver precision fire to selected targets. This mission could not be accomplished without first observing and detecting the target. In the process of observing and detecting, the sniper team is concerned with the significance of the target rather than the number of targets. The sniper team will record the location identification of all targets observed and then fire at them in a descending order of importance.

Use of Target Indicators

As discussed in the section on camouflage and concealment, the sniper team must protect themselves from target indicators that could reveal their presence to the enemy. The team can also use these target indicators to locate the enemy, using the process of observation, which is planned and systematic. The first consideration is toward the discovery of any immediate danger to the sniper team. The sniper team begins with a "hasty search" of the entire area. This is followed by a slow, deliberate observation, which is called a "detailed search." As long as the sniper team remains in position, they will maintain constant observation of the area, using the hasty and detailed search methods as the situation requires.

Hasty Search

The hasty search is the first phase of observing a target area. The observer conducts a hasty search immediately after the team occupies the firing position. This is a very rapid check for enemy activity and is conducted in a very short time, about 10 seconds. The search is carried out by making quick glances at specific points, terrain features, or other areas that could conceal the enemy. The sniper should not sweep his eyes across the terrain in one continuous movement; this will prevent him from detecting motion. The observer views the area closest to the team's position first since it could pose the most immediate threat. The observer then searches farther out until the entire target area has been searched. The hasty search is effective

because the eyes are sensitive to the slightest movement occurring within a wide arc of the object upon which they are focused. This is called "side vision" or "seeing out of the corner of the eye". The eye must be focused on a specific point to have this sensitivity. When the observer sees or suspects a target, he uses the binoculars or the M49 telescope for a detailed view of the suspected target area.

Detailed Search

After completing the hasty search, the designated observer then begins a systematic examination known as the detailed search using the overlapping strip method of search. Normally, the area nearest the sniper team offers the greatest potential danger. Therefore, the search should begin with the terrain nearest the sniper. The detailed search begins at either flank. The observer systematically searches the terrain to his front in a 180 degree arc, 50 meters in depth. After reaching the opposite flank, the observer searches the next area nearest his post. The search should be in overlapping strips of at least 10 meters to ensure complete coverage of the area as far out as the observer can see, usually of areas of interest that attracted the observer during the hasty search (Figure 4-5-1).

The observer must memorize the area as much as possible and make mental notes of prominent terrain features and other areas that may offer cover and concealment for the enemy. In this way, he becomes familiar with the terrain as he searches.

This cycle of a hasty search followed by a detailed search should be repeated three or four times. This allows the sniper team to become accustomed to the area; additionally, the team will look closer at various points with each consecutive pass over the area. After the initial searches, the observer should view the area, using a combination of both hasty and detailed searches. While the observer conducts the initial searches of the area, the sniper should record prominent features, reference points, and distances on a range card. The team members should alternate the task of observing the area about every 30 minutes. When searching or maintaining observation, the observer keeps movement of his head and body to a minimum. The observer should not expose his head any higher than is necessary to see the area being observed.

Maintaining Observation

Method. After completing his detailed search, the observer will be required to maintain observation of the area. To do this he should use a method similar to the hasty search. He should glance quickly at various points throughout the entire area, focusing his eyes on specific features.

Sequence. In maintaining observation of the area, the observer should devise a set sequence for searching to ensure coverage of all terrain. Since it is entirely possible that his

hasty search may fail to detect the enemy, the observer should periodically repeat a detailed search.

Why Objects Are Seen

The relative ease or difficulty in seeing objects depends upon several factors:

o Shape. Some objects can be recognized instantly by their shape, particularly if it contrasts with the background. Experience teaches people to associate an object with its shape or outline. At a distance, the outline of objects can be recognized well before the details of makeup can be determined. The human body and the equipment that a soldier carries are easily identified unless the outline has been altered. Areas of importance when considering shape during observation are:

* The clear-cut outline of a soldier and/or his equipment, either partially or fully exposed.

* Man-made objects, which have geometric shapes.

* Geometric shapes, which do not occur in nature on a large scale.

o Shadow. In sunlight an object or a man will cast a shadow that can give away his presence. Shadows may be more revealing that the object itself. Care must be taken to detect alterations of the natural shape of a shadow. Where light is excessively bright, shadows will look especially black. Contrast will be extreme, and in this exaggerated contrast the observer's eye cannot adjust to both areas simultaneously. This requires the observer to "isolate" the shadowed area from the bright sunlight so that his eye can adapt to the shadow.

o Silhouette. Any object silhouetted against a contrasting background is conspicuous. Any smooth, flat background, such as water, a field, or best of all, the sky, will cause an object to become well delineated. However, special care must be taken when searching areas with an uneven background, as it is more difficult to detect the silhouette of an object.

o Surface. If an object has a surface that contrasts with its surroundings, it becomes conspicuous. Objects with a smooth surface will reflect light and become more obvious than an object with a rough surface that casts shadows on itself. An extremely smooth object becomes shiny, and the reflections from a belt buckle, watch, or optical device can be seen over a mile away from the source. Any shine would attract the observer's attention.

o Spacing. Nature never places objects in a regular, equally spaced pattern. Only man uses rows and equal spacing.

o Siting. Objects that do not belong in the immediate surroundings are obvious and become readily detectable. This should arouse the observer's curiosity and cause him to investigate the area more thoroughly.

o Color. The greater the contrasting color, the more visible the object becomes. This is especially true when the color is not natural for that area. Color alone will usually not identify the object, but is often an aid in locating it.

o Movement. This final reason why things are seen will seldom reveal the identity of an object, but it is the most common reason an enemy's position is revealed. Even when all other indicators are absent, movement will give a position away. A stationary object may be impossible to see and a slow-moving object difficult to detect, but a quick or jerky movement will be seen.

Elements of Observation

Four elements in the process of observation include: awareness, understanding, recording, and response. Each of these elements may be construed as a separate process or as occurring at the same time.

Awareness. Awareness is being consciously attuned to a specific fact. A sniper team must always be aware of the surroundings and take nothing for granted. The team also considers certain elements that influence and distort awareness.

o An object's size and shape can be misinterpreted if viewed incompletely or inaccurately.

o Distractions can occur during observation.

o Active participation or degree of interest can diminish toward the event.

o Physical abilities (five senses) can be limited.

o Environmental changes can affect or occur at the time of observation.

o Imagination or perception can cause possible exaggerations or inaccuracies when reporting or recalling facts.

Understanding. Understanding is derived from education, training, practice, and experience. It enhances the sniper team's knowledge about what should be observed, broadens its ability to view and consider all factors, and aids in its evaluation of the information.

Recording. Recording is the ability to save and recall what was observed. Usually, the sniper team has mechanical aids, such

as writing utensils, logbooks, sketch kits, tape records, and cameras, to support the recording of events; however, the most accessible method is memory. The ability to record, retain, and recall depends on the team's mental capacity (and alertness) and ability to recognize what is essential to record. Added factors that affect recording include:

- o The amount of training and practice in observation.
- o Skill through experience.
- o Similarity of previous incidents.
- o Time interval between observing and recording.
- o The ability to understand or convey messages through oral or other communication.

Response. Response is the sniper team's action toward information. It may be as simple as recording events in a logbook, making a communications call, or firing a well-aimed shot.

NOTE: See Chapter 4-9 for discussion on the keep-in-memory (KIM) game.

Target Indication at Unknown Distances

Whenever possible, snipers should be deployed in pairs. Because of this, it is vital that they are able to recognize and direct each other to targets quickly and efficiently. In order to be able to recognize targets quickly, the sniper uses standard methods of indication, with slight variations to meet his individual needs.

There are three methods of indicating targets. These are, in order of simplicity, the direct method, the reference point method, and the clock ray method. Also, it is easier to recognize a target if the area of ground in which it is likely to appear is known. Such an area of ground is called an "arc of fire". An arc of fire is indicated in the following sequence:

- o The axis (i.e., the middle of the arc).
- o The left and right limits of the arc.
- o Reference points (prominent objects). These should be as permanent as possible (woods, mounds, etc.), a reasonable distance apart, and easy to identify. A specific point of the object is nominated and given a name and range (i.e., "mound--bottom left corner--to be known as mound--range 400") the same as on your range card.

Direct Method. The direct method is used to indicate obvious targets. The range, where to look, and a description of the target are given. Terms used for where to look are:

- "Axis of arc" for targets on or very near the axis.

- "Left" or "right" for targets 90 degrees from the axis.

- "Slightly", "quarter", "half", or "three-quarters" and "left" or "right" for targets between the axis and the left or right limits.

Reference Point Method. To indicate less obvious targets, a reference point may be used together with the direct method, and perhaps the words "above" and "below" as well. For example:

- "300-mound (reference point--slightly right--small bush" (the target)).

- "200-mound (reference point--slightly right and below--gate" (target)).

Clock Ray Method. To indicate less obvious targets, a reference point target with a clock ray may be used. During indication it is imagined that there is a clock face standing up on the landscape with its center on the reference point. To indicate a target, the range, the reference point and whether the target is to the left or to the right of it, and the approximate hour on the clock face are given, i.e., "300-mound--right--4 o'clock--small bush".

When indicating targets, the following points must be considered:

- Range. This should be given as accurately as possible, though its main purpose is to give an indication of how far to look. The sniper alone should decide on his sight setting, and it may not necessarily be the same one as the indicated range.

- Corrections. This should be considered in conformance with the wind table. The observer's opinion of the wind allowance is given to assist the sniper in deciding which setting to use. Between the two opinions, fairly accurate range and windage settings should be decided, although with trained snipers little difference should exist.

- Detailed indication. This may require more detail than a normal indication; nevertheless, it should still be as brief and as clear as possible.

Mil measurements can be used along with the methods of indication to specify the distance between an object and the

reference point used (i.e., "mound--reference point; go left 50 mils; lone tree; base of tree; target"). The mil scale in binoculars can assist in accurate indication, although occasionally the use of hand angles will have to suffice. It is important that each sniper is conversant with the angles subtended by the various parts of his hand when the arm is outstretched.

Sniper teams must always be aware of the difficulties that can be caused when the observer and the sniper are observing through instruments with different magnifications and fields of view (i.e., telescope, binoculars). If time and concealment allow it, the observer and the sniper should use the same viewing instrument, particularly if the mil scale in the binoculars is being used, to give accurate measurements from a reference point.

It is necessary that both the observer and the firer know exactly what the other is doing and what he is saying when locating the target. Any method that is understandable to both snipers and is fast to use is acceptable. They must use short and concise words to locate the target. Each must always be aware of what the other is doing so that the sniper does not shoot before the observer is ready. They must set a routine that both are comfortable with. An example of this dialogue would be:

Observer: "600--half right, barn, right 50 mils, 2 o'clock, large rock, bottom left corner, target."

Firer: "Target identified, ready."

Observer: "Hold on edge of right shoulder" (wind correction).

The firer should have a round downrange within 1 second after the wind call.

It is extremely important that the shooter fires as soon as possible after the wind call to preclude any wind change that could affect the impact of his bullet. If the wind does change, then it is necessary for the observer to stop the firing sequence and give new wind readings to the shooter. The shooter and the observer must not be afraid to talk to each other, but they should keep everything said as short and as concise as possible.

Indexing Targets

There are several reasons why the sniper must have some system for remembering or indexing target locations. The sniper may want to shoot at the highest priority target first. This requires patience. The sniper must be selective and not shoot at a target just to have a kill. Indiscriminate firing may alert more valuable and closer targets. Engagement of a distant target may result in disclosure of the sniper post to a closer enemy.

Since several targets may be sighted at the same time, some system is needed to remember all of the locations. To remember the locations of targets, the observer uses aiming points and reference points and records this information on the sector sketch/range card and observer's log.

To index targets, the sniper team uses the prepared range card for a reference since it can greatly reduce the engagement time. When indexing a target to the sniper, the observer locates a prominent terrain feature near the target. He indicates this feature and any other information to the sniper to assist in finding the target. Information between team members varies with the situation. The observer may sound like an forward observer (FO) giving a call for fire to a fire direction center (FDC), depending on the condition of the battlefield and the total number of possible targets from which to choose.

Considerations:

- Exposure time. Moving targets may expose themselves for only a short time. The sniper team must be alert to note the points of disappearance of as many targets as possible before engaging any one of them. By doing so, the sniper team may be able to take several targets under fire in rapid succession.

- Number of targets. When the number is such that the sniper team is unable to remember and plot all target locations, the sniper team must concentrate only on the most important targets. By concentrating only on the most important targets, they will not fail to effectively locate and engage high priority targets and/or those targets that represent the greatest threat.

- Spacing. The greater the space interval between targets, the more difficult it is to note their movements. In such cases, the sniper team should accurately locate and engage the nearest target.

- Evaluating aiming points. Targets that disappear behind good aiming points are easily recorded and remembered. Targets with poor aiming points are easily lost. If two such targets are of equal value and threat to the team, the poor aiming point target should be engaged first, until the target with a good aiming point becomes a greater threat.

Target Selection

Snipers select targets according to their value. Certain enemy personnel and equipment can be listed as key targets, but their real worth must be decided by the sniper team in relation to the circumstances in which they are located.

Consideration in target selection. As stated in the discussion of recording targets, the choice of targets may be forced on

the sniper team. They may lose a rapidly moving target if they wait to identify it in detail, and they must consider any enemy threatening their position as an "extremely high value" target. When forced to choose a target, the sniper team will consider many factors:

- Certainty of target's identity. The sniper team must be reasonably certain that the target it is considering is the key target.

- Target effect on the enemy. The sniper team must consider what effect the elimination of the target will have on the enemy's fighting ability. It must determine that the target is the one available target that will cause the greatest harm to the enemy.

- Enemy reaction to sniper fire. The sniper team must consider what the enemy will do once the shot has been fired. The team must be prepared for such actions as immediate suppression by indirect fires and enemy sweeps of the area.

- Effect on the overall mission. The sniper team must consider how the engagement will affect the overall mission. The mission may be one of intelligence gathering for a certain period. Firing will not only alert the enemy to a team's presence, but it may also terminate the mission if the team has to move from its position as a result of the engagement.

- Probability of first-round hit. The sniper team must determine the chances of hitting the target with the first shot by considering the following:

  * Distance to the target.

  * Direction and velocity of the wind.

  * Visibility of the target area.

  * Amount of the target that is exposed.
  * Amount of time the target is exposed.

  * Speed and direction of target movement.

- Distance. Although the sniper may be capable of hitting a human target at a range of 900 meters, he should not risk such a distant shot without a special reason.

- Multiple targets. The sniper should carefully weigh the possible consequences of shooting at one of a number of targets, especially when the target cannot be identified in detail. The sniper may trade his life for an unimportant target by putting

himself in a position where he must fire repeatedly in self-defense.

o Equipment as targets. A well-placed shot can disable crew-served weapons, radios, vehicles, or other equipment. Such equipment may serve as "bait" and allow the sniper to make repeated engagements of crew members or radio operators while keeping the equipment idle, to be disabled at the sniper's convenience.

o Intelligence collection. Intelligence is an important collateral function of the sniper team. When in a location near to the enemy, the sniper team must be very judicious in its decision to fire. The sniper may interrupt a pattern of activity which, if observed longer, would allow the pair to report facts that would far outweigh the value of a kill. The well-trained sniper team will carefully evaluate such situations.

o Key target selection. A sniper selects targets according to their value. A target's real worth is determined by the sniper and the nature of his mission. Key personnel targets can be identified by: actions, mannerisms, positions within formations, rank or insignias, and/or equipment being worn or carried. Key targets are as follows:

* Snipers. Snipers are the number one target of a sniper team. The enemy sniper not only poses a threat to friendly forces, but he is also the natural enemy of the sniper. The fleeting nature of a sniper is reason enough to engage him because he may never be seen again.

* Dog-tracking teams. Dog-tracking teams pose a great threat to sniper teams and other special teams that may be working in the area. It is hard to fool a trained dog; therefore, the dog-tracking team must be stopped. When engaging a dog-tracking team, the sniper should engage the dog's handler first. This confuses the dog, and other tracking team members may not be able to control the dog without its handler.

* Scouts. Scouts are keen observers and provide valuable information about friendly units. This, along with their ability to control indirect fires make them dangerous on the battlefield.

* Officers (military and political). Officers are another key target of the sniper team. Losing key officers in some forces is such a major disruption to the operation that forces may not be able to coordinate for hours.

* Noncommissioned officers. Losing NCOs not only affects the operation of a unit but also affects the morale of lower ranking personnel.

* Vehicle commanders and drivers. Many vehicles are rendered useless without a commander or driver.

* Communications personnel. In some forces, only highly trained personnel know how to operate various types of radios. Eliminating these personnel can be a serious blow to the enemy's communication network.

* Weapon crews. Eliminating weapon crews reduces the amount and accuracy of enemy fire on friendly troops.

* Optics on vehicles. Personnel who are in closed vehicles are limited to viewing through optics. The sniper can blind a vehicle by damaging these optic systems.

* Communication and radar equipment. The right shot in the right place can completely ruin a tactically valuable radar or communication system. Also, only highly trained personnel may attempt to repair these systems in place. Eliminating these personnel may impair the enemy's ability to perform field repair.

* Weapon systems. Many high-technology weapons, especially computer-guided systems, can be rendered useless by one well-placed round in the guidance controller of the system.

Principles of Vision

In order to fully understand and accomplish the principles of training the eye, the sniper must know the capabilities and limitations of the eye. The parts of the eye correspond to the parts of the camera and react in much the same way as the camera (Figure 4-5-2). The eye has a lens much the same as a camera lens; however; the lens of the eye focuses automatically and much more rapidly than the lens of a camera. The eye also has a diaphragm, called the iris, that regulates the amount of light into the eye. This permits the individual to see in bright light or in dark shadows. Just as with the camera, the eye cannot accomplish both at the same time. The eye's film is the photoreceptor cells located on the back wall, or retina, of the eye. There are two types of cells:

o The cone cells are located in the central portion of the retina. They are for day vision, and enable one to distinguish color, shape, and sharp contrast. A great deal of light is required to activate the cone cells, so they are blind during periods of low light.

o The other cells are the rod cells. These cells are always active and surround the central portion of cone cells. They produce a substance called "visual purple". As the light level decreases, this substance increases the rod cells' ability to register light. However, visual purple is destroyed by light and requires time to build up. The rod cells are sensitive to

movement, and this causes the detection of movement out of "the corner of the eye" to register better than when looking directly at the movement.

Observation Techniques

Training of the eye requires training of the mind as well. The sniper's proficiency as an observer will come from a good mental attitude and a trained eye. As an observer, just like a hunter, the eye must be trained to notice little things, such as the bending of grass when there is no wind, the unnatural shape of a shadow, or the wisp of vapor in cold air. Even when the enemy cannot be seen, little things can give his location away, such as a window that is now open when it was closed before, a puff of smoke, signs of fresh soil, or disturbed undergrowth.

Learn the habits of the animals in the area, or watch the domestic animals. A chicken suddenly darting from behind a building; sheep, goats, or cows suddenly moving or just becoming more alert in a field; wild birds flying or becoming quiet; insects becoming quiet at night; or animals startled from their positions should alert the observer of possible enemy activity in his area.

The area of operation should be studied and memorized. Any change will alert the prepared mind to the possibility of the enemy. All changes should be closely inspected to determine the cause of the change.

An observer should keep certain rules in mind at all times while observing:

- Learn to look for objects that seem out of place. Almost every object in the wild is vertical; only man-made objects, such as a gun barrel, are horizontal.

- Learn to see things in the proper perspective at distances. Learn to see movement, color, shape, and contrast in miniature.

- Learn to look <u>through</u> vegetation, not <u>at</u> it. The observer should not be satisfied until he has seen as far as possible into the vegetation.

Due to the constant changing of clouds and the position of the sun, light is a constantly changing factor in observation. Always be ready to watch the changing contrast and shadows. An area that the sniper previously thought held no enemy may prove to be an enemy position when the light changes. When the sun is to the sniper's back, light will reflect from the enemy's optical devices. But beware, when the light changes and is to the front, the enemy will be able to see the light reflected from the sniper's optical devices.

When the sun is to the sniper's front, it is also more tiring for him to observe due to the light being in his eyes. He should be prepared to change personnel more frequently at this time if possible. If not, the use of some type of shading to cut down on the amount of light coming into the eyes will help.

Limited Visibility Techniques

Twilight is another time of light changes. The eye begins to produce visual purple, and the cone cells begin shutting down. Also, the iris opens more to let more light in. This causes the eye to constantly change focus, and consequently, this is more tiring for the eye. However, during twilight the enemy will usually become more careless, allowing an alert observer to spot that last change in position or that last cigarette before dark. The sniper should remember that this is not a time for him to become relaxed as well.

Limited visibility runs the gamut from bright moonlight to utter darkness. But no matter how bright the night is, the eye cannot function with daylight precision. For maximum effectiveness, an observer must apply the principles of night vision when training the eye.

- Night adaptation. Allow approximately 30 minutes for the eye to adjust.

- Off-center vision. Never look directly at an object at night. This will cause the object to disappear. When it reappears, it could appear to change shape or move.

- Scanning. When scanning, it is important that the eye stops movement for a few seconds during the scan to be able to see an object. When scanning around an object, the temptation to look directly at the object "just to make sure" should be resisted.

The following factors affect night vision:

- Lack of Vitamin A.

- Colds, headaches, fatigue, narcotics, alcohol, and heavy smoking.

- Exposure to bright light. This will destroy night vision for about 10 to 30 minutes, depending on the brightness and duration of the light.

Darkness blots out detail, so the eye must be trained to recognize objects by outline alone.

While some people can see better than others at night, everyone can use techniques to improve their vision at night.

o The eye can be trained to actually see all the detail possible at nighttime. When the sniper sees a tree, he actually sees the tree, not a faint outline that he thinks may be a tree.

o Open the iris. While the iris of the eye is basically automatic, the eye can be trained to open the iris up even more to gather more light, thus allowing more detail to be seen.

o Practice roofing. Roofing is silhouetting objects against a light background.

o Maneuver to catch the light. At night, noticeable light will only be in patches where it filters through the trees. The sniper must maneuver to place an object between his eyes and that patch of light.

o Lower the body. By lowering the body or even lying down, the sniper will be able to pick up more light and therefore see things that might otherwise go unnoticed.

Observation by Sound

Many times sound will warn the sniper long before the enemy is actually seen. Also, the sounds or lack of sounds from birds or animals may alert one to the possible presence of the enemy. It is therefore important to train the ears along with the eyes.

The ear nearest the origin of the sound will pick up the sound first and will hear it slightly louder than the other ear. This is what enables the sniper to detect the direction of the sound. However, if the sound reaches both ears at the same time and with the same intensity, the direction that the sound came from will not be discernable.

Sound also loses its intensity with distance traveled. The ears must be trained to become familiar with the different sounds at different distances so that the distance to the sound can be estimated. This would then give the sniper a general location of the sound.

The sniper must learn to actually hear all sounds. Most people rely on sight for most of their information. A trained sniper must learn to use his ears as well as his eyes. The observer must make a conscious effort to hear all of the sounds, so that when a sound changes or a new one occurs, he will be alerted to it.

By cupping his hand behind one ear, the sniper can increase his ability to hear and pinpoint the direction of a sound.

Target Location by the "Crack-thump" Method

Through training of the ear, the sniper will be able to determine the approximate location of a shot being fired. This is done by the "crack-thump" method. When the sniper is being fired at, he will hear two distinct sounds. One sound is the crack of the bullet as it breaks the sound barrier as it passes by his position. The other sound is the thump created by the muzzle blast of the weapon being fired. The crack-thump relationship is the time that passes between the two sounds. This time interval can be used to estimate the distance to the weapon being fired.

When the sniper hears the crack, he does not look into the direction of the crack. This will give him a false location because the sonic waves of the bullet strike objects perpendicular to the bullet's path. The sniper would mistakenly look 90 degrees from the enemy's true position. The crack should instead alert the sniper to start counting seconds.

The second sound heard is the thump of the weapon being fired. This is the enemy location. The time passed in seconds is the distance to the enemy. Sound travels at 340 meters per second at 15 degrees centigrade. Therefore, half a second is approximately 300 meters, and a full second 600 meters. It becomes easier to distinguish between the two sounds as the distance increases. By listening for the thump and then looking in the direction of the thump, it is possible to see the flash of a second round or the smoke of the weapon being fired. The speed of light is far greater than the speed of sound or of bullets. Remember that the "crack-thump" is a double edged sword that may be used against the sniper.

The speed, size, and shape of the bullet will produce different sounds. Initially, they will sound alike, but with practice the sniper will be able to distinguish between different types of weapons. A 7.62x39mm bullet is just going subsonic at 600 meters. Since the crack-thump sounds differ from weapon to weapon, with practice the experienced sniper will be able to distinguish enemy fire from friendly fire. The sniper should always be keep in mind the three objectives of fire:

- To kill.
- To wound.
- To suppress.

The crack-thump method has the following limitations:

- Isolating the crack and thump is difficult when many shots are being fired.
- Mountainous areas and tall buildings cause echoes and make this method ineffective.

To overcome these limitations, the innovative sniper team can do the following:

o Dummy Targets. During World War I, snipers used paper-mache or wooden heads to lure enemy snipers into firing. If the head was hit, they placed a pencil into the hole and noted the direction the pencil pointed. Today, the sniper team may use this technique with polystyrene plastic heads or mannequins dressed to resemble a soldier. The head is placed on a stick and slowly raised into the enemy's view while another team observes the area for muzzle blast or flash.

o Shot-Hole Analysis. Locating two or more shot holes in trees, walls, dummy heads, and so forth may make it possible to determine the direction of the shots. The team can use the dummy-head pencil method and triangulate on the enemy sniper's position. However, this method only works if all shots come from the same position.

Observation Device Use and Selection

The sniper team's success in selecting and engaging targets without betraying itself depends upon its powers of observation. In addition to the telescope, the sniper team has an observation telescope, binoculars, night vision sight, and night vision goggles to enhance its ability to observe and engage targets. Team members must relieve each other when using this equipment since prolonged use can cause eye fatigue, greatly reducing the effectiveness of observation. Periods of observation during daylight should be limited to 30 minutes followed by at least 15 minutes of rest. When using night vision devices, the observer should limit his initial period of viewing to 10 minutes followed by a 15-minute rest period. After several periods of viewing, he can extend the viewing period to 15 and then 20 minutes.

The M19 binoculars are the fastest and easiest aid to use when great magnification is not needed. The M19 binoculars also have a mil scale that can aid the sniper in judging sizes and distances. The M19 binoculars can also be used to observe at twilight by gathering more light than the naked eye. Using this reticle pattern aids the sniper in determining range and adjusting indirect fires. The sniper uses the binoculars for:

- Observing target areas.
- Observing enemy movement and positions.
- Identifying aircraft.
- Improving low-light level viewing.
- Estimating range.
- Calling for and adjusting indirect fires.

The M22 binoculars are the latest in the inventory, but have several fatal flaws. The M22's flaws are directly attributable to its anti-laser protective coating. This coating reflects light like a mirror, and is a excellent target indicator. Also, this coating reduces the amount of light that is transmitted throught the lens system and greatly reduces the observation capability of the sniper during dawn and dusk.

The M49 observation spotting telescope is 20x and can be used to discern much more detail at a greater distance than the binoculars or the sniper telescope. With good moonlight, targets up to 800 meters away can be detected. However, the high magnification of the observation scope decreases its field of view. Moreover, the terrain will not be in focus unless it is near the object being inspected. The observation scope should be used only for the inspection of a specific point and not for observation of an area. More modern, and higher quality spotting scopes are available in limited quantities. The sniper team should research the availability of these improved observation devices.

4-6. RANGE ESTIMATION

Range estimation is the process of determining the distance between two points. In most situations, one of these points will be the observer's position, while the other may be the target or a prominent feature. The ability to accurately determine range is the key skill needed by the sniper to accomplish his mission. Range can be determined by measuring or by estimating. There are three main factors that affect the appearance of objects when determining range by eye.

Factors Affecting Range Estimation

o Nature of the target. Objects of regular outline, such as a house, will appear closer than one of irregular outline, such as a clump of trees. A target that contrasts with its background will appear to be closer than it actually is. A partially exposed target will appear more distant than it actually is.

o Nature of the terrain.

* Observing over smooth terrain, such as sand, water, or snow, causes the observer to underestimate distance targets. Objects will appear nearer than they really are when the viewer is looking across a depression, most of which is hidden from view. They will also appear nearer when the viewer is looking downward from high ground. They will also appear nearer when the viewer is looking down on a straight, open road or along railroad tracks.

* As the observer's eye follows the contour of the terrain, he tends to overestimate distance targets. Objects will

appear more distant than they really are when the viewer is looking across a depression, all of which is visible. They also appear more distant than they really are when the viewer is looking from low ground toward high ground and when the field of vision is narrowly confined, such as in twisted streets or on forest trails.

o Light conditions. The more clearly a target can be seen, the closer it will appear. A target viewed in full sunlight appears to be closer than the same target viewed at dusk or dawn or through smoke, fog, or rain. The position of the sun in relation to the target also affects the apparent range. When the sun is behind the viewer, the target appears closer. When the sun appears behind the target, the target is more difficult to see and appears farther away.

Units of Measure

o Human target. When ranging on a human target, the sniper may use two different methods. The first method is to range on the target using the vertical cross hairs and mil dots. The second method is to use the horizontal cross hairs and mil dots.

* Vertical method. This is the most common method of range finding when using the M3A. The sniper must become very good at estimating the height of the target in either meters or feet and inches. The sniper has the option of using a 1-meter (head to crotch) target frame or using the entire target (head to toe) as the target frame. To use the vertical method, the cross hairs are placed at either the feet, crotch, of top of the head of the target. The mil value is then read for that target. The sniper must determine the height of the target if he is not using the 1-meter target frame. Since the telescope is cammed out in meters, the height of the target must be converted into meters. The range is then calculated using the mil relation formula. The estimation of the height of the target may be the most important factor in this formula. An error of 3 inches on a 5-foot 9-inch target that is actually 5 feet 6 inches results in a 25 meter error at a reading of 4 mils.

Normal height of the human head is 10 inches.

$$\frac{\text{10 inches x .0254 x 1,000}}{\text{Size of target in mils}} = \text{Range to target in meters}$$

This example may prove to be of specific use when facing an enemy entrenched in bunkers or in dense vegetation.

* Horizontal method. The horizontal method is based upon a target width of 19 inches at the shoulders. This technique can be very accurate out to ranges of 350 meters, and is very effective in an urban environment. Beyond this range it is no longer effective. When using this method, the sniper must be

sure to have on hand the chart that shows the various ranges for the mil dot readings obtained. A good rule of thumb is that if the target is smaller than 1 1/2 mils (322 meters), it is more accurate to use the vertical method.

The mil dots in the M3A are 3/4 MOA in diameter. Therefore, it is important to note where on the dots the bottom or the top of the target falls within the mil dot. The mil dots are spaced 1 mil from center to center.

o Building or Vehicle. When range finding on a building or a vehicle using a vertical scale, place the zero value at the lowest visible point; the top of the vehicle or building should be on the upper scale of numbers. Read the value at the highest point of the structure or vehicle.

When ranging on a vehicle or a structure using the horizontal scale, place the zero value at the far left of the structure and read the value located at the far right of the structure. When objects are at an oblique angle, the sniper may obtain ranges that are a little farther than they actually are. This is something to remember; this must be compensated for.

Range Estimation Techniques

Sniper Telescope

The M3A has a mil dot reticle and the mil relation formula is used for range determination. With the adjustable ranging feature of the ART I or ART II telescope, the sniper can accurately determine the range to any visible object or point out to 900 meters. The only requirement is that the sniper is familiar with the observed targets to determine or estimate a 30-inch portion of the target for the ART I or a 1-meter portion for the ART II. The sniper can then read the range/power index number opposite the white reference dot on the top of the telescope tube by the power ring; this will be the range in hundreds of meters. For example, the number 4 indicates a range of 400 meters. When the power ring stops between two reference numbers, the sniper merely interpolates. Using the telescope for range estimation is especially helpful when establishing known ranges for a range card or a reference mark. The sniper rifle's inherent stability helps to improve the accuracy of the measurements. Using the ranging feature of the sniping telescopes, the sniper may determine range by using the following:

o Personnel. The distance from the individual's head to his waist is normally 30 inches; from the top of his head to his groin is 1 meter (39.4 inches).

o Tanks. The distance from the ground line to the deck or from the deck to the turret top of a Soviet tank is approximately 30 inches.

o Vehicles. The distance from the ground line to the fender above the wheel is approximately 30 inches. The distance to the roofline is approximately 3 1/2 to 4 feet.

o Trees. The width of the trees in the vicinity of the sniper will be a good indication of the width of the trees in the target area.

o Window frames. The vertical length of a standard frame is approximately 60 inches. This distance is 1.5 meters by 2.0 meters in Europe.

NOTE: Through the process of interpolation, the sniper can range on any object of known size. For example, the head of any individual will measure approximately 12 inches. This can be ranged on by placing the head between the top vertical stadia line and the reticle horizontal line, which represents 15 inches for the ART I. The M3A has a mil dot reticle. On this telescope a mil dot equals 3/4ths of an MOA, while the space between mil dots equals 1 mil or 3.375 MOA.

Mil Relation Formula

The mil relation formula can also be used to determine ranges. The M3A rifle telescope has 10 mils vertical and horizontal measurement between the heavy duplex reticle lines; the space between each dot represents 1 mil. Military binoculars also have a mil scale in the left ocular eyepiece. By using the known measured sizes of objects, the sniper can use the mil relation formula to determine the range.

NOTE: The size of objects in meters yields ranges in meters; the size of objects in yards yields ranges in yards. Other relationships must also be understood: 1 mil equals 3.375 MOA or 3.375 inches at 100 yards, 1 meter at 1000m, or approximately 1 yard at 1,000 yards.

The sniper uses the following formula to determine the range to the target:

$$\text{Range to target} = \frac{\text{Size of object in meters or yards X 1000}}{\text{Size of object in mils}}$$

Examples: 1) Object = 2 meters, Mils = 4 mils (as measured in the M3A scope)

$$\frac{2 \times 1000}{4} = \frac{2000}{4} = 500 \text{ meters} = \text{range to target}$$

2) Object = 2 yards, Mils = 5 mils (as measured in the M3A scope)

$$\frac{2 \times 1000}{5} = \frac{2000}{5} = 400 \text{ yards} = \text{range to target}$$

NOTE: The distance to the target in yards must be converted to meters in order to correctly set the M3A's ballistic cam.

Once he understands the formula, the sniper must become proficient at estimating the actual height of the target in his scope. At longer ranges the measurements must be accurate to within 1/2 mil. Otherwise the data will be more than the 10 percent allowable error. The ability of the sniper team to accurately estimate the height of the target is the single most important factor in using this formula.

Calculating Ranges Using Military Binoculars

The range to a target can be calculated using the M3, M19, M22 binoculars, or any other optical device that has vertical and horizontal mil reticles.

- o M3 Binoculars

The graduations between the numbers on the horizontal reference line are in 10-mil graduations.

The height of the vertical lines along the horizontal reference line is 2 1/2 mils.

The graduation of the horizontal reference lines on the left of the reticle is 5 mils (vertical) between the reference lines. These lines are also 5 mils long (horizontal).

The small horizontal lines located above the horizontal reference line in the center of the reticle are 5 mils apart (vertical) and are also 5 mils long (horizontal).

The vertical scale on the reticle is not to be used for range finding purposes.

- o M19 Binoculars

The graduation between the number lines on the horizontal and the vertical lines on the reticle is 10 mils (Figure 4-6-1).

The total height of the vertical lines on the horizontal reference lines is 5 mils. These lines are further graduated 2 1/2 mils above the horizontal line and 2 1/2 mils below the line.

The total width of the horizontal lines on the vertical reference line is 5 mils. These lines are further graduated into 2 1/2 mils on the left side of the line and 2 1/2 mils on the right side of the vertical reference line.

- o M22 Binoculars

The graduation between the numbered lines on the horizontal and vertical reference lines is 10 mils.

There are 5 mils between a numbered graduation and the 2 1/2 mil tall line that falls between the numbered graduations.

The value of the longer lines that intersect the horizontal and vertical lines on the reticle is 5 mils.

The value of the shorter lines that intersect the horizontal and vertical reference lines on the reticle is 2 1/2 mils. These are the lines that fall between the 5 mil lines.

Estimation

There will be times, however, when the sniper must estimate the range to the target. This requires no equipment and can be accomplished without exposing the observer's position. There are two methods of estimation that meet these requirements: the 100-meter unit-of-measure method and the appearance-of-objects method.

- The 100-Meter Unit-of-Measure Method

To use this method, the sniper must be able to visualize a distance of 100 meters on the ground. For ranges up to 500 meters, he determines the number of 100-meter increments between the two points that he wishes to measure. Beyond 500 meters, the sniper must select a point halfway to the target, determine the number of 100-meter increments of the halfway point, and then double this number to find the range to the target (Figure 4-6-2).

During training exercises, the sniper must become familiar with the effect that sloping ground has on the appearance of a 100-meter increment. Ground that slopes upward gives the illusion of greater distance, and the observer's tendency is to overestimate a 100-meter increment. Conversely, ground that slopes downward gives the illusion of shorter distance. In this case, the sniper's tendency is to underestimate.

Proficiency in the 100-meter unit-of-measure method requires constant practice. Throughout the training in this technique, comparisons should continuously be made between the range as determined by the sniper and the actual range as determined by pacing or other more accurate means of measurement. The best training technique is to require the sniper to pace the range after he has visually determined it. In this way he discovers the actual range for himself, which makes a much greater impression than if he were simply told the correct range.

The greatest limitation of the 100-meter unit of measure is that its accuracy is directly related to how much of the terrain is visible at the greater ranges. This is particularly true at a range of 500 meters or more when the sniper can only see a portion of the ground between himself and the target. It becomes very

difficult to use the 100-meter unit-of-measure method of range determination with any degree of accuracy.

- o The Appearance-of-Objects Method

The appearance-of-objects method is the means of determining range by the size and other characteristic details of the object in question. This is a common method of determining distances and is used by most people in their everyday living. For example, a motorist attempting to pass another car must judge the distance of on-coming vehicles based on his knowledge of how vehicles appear at various distances. Of course, in this example, the motorist is not interested in precise distances, but only that he has sufficient road space to safely pass the car in front of him. This same technique can be used by the sniper to determine ranges on the battlefield. If he knows the characteristic size and detail of personnel and equipment at known ranges, then he can compare these characteristics to similar objects at unknown ranges. When the characteristics match, so does the range.

To use the appearance-of-objects method with any degree of accuracy, the sniper must be thoroughly familiar with the characteristic details of objects as they appear at various ranges. For example, the sniper should study the appearance of a man when he is standing at a range of 100 meters. He fixes the man's appearance firmly in his mind, carefully noting details of size and characteristics of uniform and equipment. Next, he studies the same man in a kneeling position and then in a prone position. By comparing the appearance of these positions at known ranges from 100 to 500 meters, the sniper can establish a series of mental images that will help him determine range on unfamiliar terrain. Training should also be conducted in the appearance of other familiar objects such as weapons or vehicles. Because the successful use of this method depends upon visibility, anything that limits the visibility (such as weather, smoke, or darkness). will also limit the effectiveness of this method.

- o Combination of Methods

Under proper conditions, either the 100-meter unit-of-measure method or the appearance-of-objects method is an effective way of determining range. However, proper conditions do not always exist on the battlefield. Consequently, the sniper will be required to use a combination of methods. The terrain might limit using the 100-meter unit-of-measure method, and the visibility could limit using the appearance-of-objects method. For example, an observer may not be able to see all of the terrain out to the target; however, he may see enough to get a general idea of the distance within 100 meters. A slight haze may obscure many of the target details, but the observer should still be able to judge its size. Thus, by carefully considering the approximate ranges as determined by both methods, an experienced observer should arrive at a figure close to the true range.

Range Calculation by Triangulation

One of the primary fallacies of sniper operations is the assumption that the sniper will be determining distance based on exposure of the target. This has led, in recent times, to reliance on the mil relation method. Under field conditions it is highly unlikely that the sniper will have a target exposure that will permit the use of the mil dot system or binoculars to obtain a reading. Even with a pre-calculated table on hand, the sniper will still need approximately 20 seconds to work out the mil relation formula. The sight picture will be lost as the sniper consults his data. Without the table, as much as two minutes are required to work out the mil relation formula.

To engage targets quickly, the sniper must have predetermined points on the field of view where the ranges are known. There are two points, at a minimum, that the sniper should have determined and ranged on. The first key distance is the weapon's point blank zero. The second key distance should be a point on the field where the sniper can quickly take a reference. This second key distance may be based on several factors. An enemy's expected avenue of approach or the possible dead space from which an enemy may approach are but two of the factors that may influence the selection of the second key distance.

The method for determining the key distance using triangulation is as follows:

1) The sniper picks a prominent terrain feature in his field of observation.

2) Facing his reference feature, he lays a base line 90 degrees out from his position. The base line should be a minimum of 10 meters in length. The longer the base line, the more accurate the determination will be.

3) Given that the angle from the reference feature to the sniper's position to the end of the base line is 90 degrees, the angle from the end of the base line to the reference feature is measured. This angle may be measured either in mils or degrees. However, the use of degrees will be difficult unless the sniper has binoculars with a built-in compass to aid in interpolation to one-tenth of a degree. Mils are much easier to work with and are more accurate.

4) The problem then becomes one of finding the length of one side of a triangle when all the angles are known (Figure 4-6-3). The length of one side (the base line) is also known>

$$AC = \frac{(AB) \times \sin B}{\sin C}$$

AC = Key distance or range.

AB = Base line length.

Note 1: The sum of the three angles in a triangle is equal to 180 degrees or 3200 mils. A triangle with a right angle (of a known value of 90 degrees or 1600 mils), the sum of the two other angles must therefore be 90 degrees or 1600 mils. In this formula, angle A is a right angle and measures 1600 mils (90 degrees). The sum of angles B and C will always equals 1600 mils (90 degrees).

Note 2: When this method is used, rarely will angle C exceed 53.333 mils (3 degrees). Nor will angle B measure less than 1546.666 mils (87 degrees). The sniper is recommended to carry a base line of cord (preferably a material that has little stretch) that is 50 meters long and is marked in 5-meter increments. This is sufficient to meet most contingencies.

Note 3: Experience has shown that the following length cords work well at the ranges indicated:

0-400 meters	10-meter cord
400-600 meters	20-meter cord
600-700 meters	30-meter cord
700-infinity	40-meter cord

SIN TABLE

DEGREES	SIN	DEGREES	SIN	DEGREES	SIN
0.1	.00175	1.1	.01920	2.1	.03664
0.2	.00349	1.2	.02094	2.2	.03839
0.3	.00524	1.3	.02269	2.3	.04013
0.4	.00698	1.4	.02443	2.4	.04188
0.5	.00873	1.5	.02618	2.5	.04362
0.6	.01047	1.6	.02792	2.6	.04536
0.7	.01222	1.7	.02967	2.7	.04711
0.8	.01396	1.8	.03141	2.8	.04885
0.9	.01571	1.9	.03316	2.9	.05059
1.0	.01745	2.0	.03490	3.0	.05234
87.0	.9986	88.0	.9994	89.0	.9998
87.1	.9988	88.1	.9995	89.1	.9999
87.2	.9988	88.2	.9995	89.2	.9999
87.3	.9989	88.3	.9996	89.3	.9999
87.4	.9990	88.4	.9996	89.4	.9999
87.5	.9990	88.5	.9997	89.5	1.0000

87.6	.9991	88.6	.9997	89.6	1.0000
87.7	.9992	87.7	.9997	89.7	1.0000
87.8	.9993	88.8	.9998	89.8	1.0000
87.9	.9993	88.9	.9998	89.9	1.0000

NOTE: Rarely will any angle used in this method exceed 3 degrees at the reference feature, or be less than 87 degrees at the baseline unless the sniper carries a baseline of considerable length. It is recommended that the sniper carry a baseline of suspension line 50 meters long, marked in 5 meter increments. This is sufficient to meet most contingencies.

Measuring

Measuring distance can be accomplished in two ways: measuring distance on a map or pacing the distance between two points.

- Map (Paper-strip Method)

The paper-strip method is useful when determining longer distances (1,000 meters plus). When using this method, the sniper places the edge of a strip of paper on the map and ensures it is long enough to reach between the two points. Then he pencils in a tick mark on the paper at the team position and another at the distant location. He places the paper on the map's bar scale, located at the bottom center of the map, and aligns the left tick mark with the 0 on the scale. Then he reads to the right to the second mark and notes the corresponding distance represented between the two marks.

- Actual Measurement

This method is to actually pace the distance on the ground. Pacing the distance between two points is one method a sniper can use, provided the enemy is not in the vicinity. This obviously has limited applications and can be very hazardous to the sniper team. This is one of the least desirable methods.

Bracketing Method

The bracketing method is used when the sniper assumes that the target is no less than "X" meters away, but no more than "Y" meters away. The sniper then uses the average of the two distances as the estimated range. Snipers can increase their accuracy of range estimation by eye by using an average of both team members' estimation.

Halving Method

The halving method is used for distances beyond 500 meters. The sniper selects a point midway to the target, determines the number of 100-meter increments to the halfway point, and then doubles the estimation. Again, it is best to average the results of both sniper team members.

Range Card

The range card method is a very accurate means of estimating range. The mere fact that the sniper has had time to establish a range card means that he has been in the area long enough to become familiar with the target area. He has had the time to determine ranges to indicated reference points in the target area. The observer will give his targets to the sniper by giving deflections and distances from known reference points in the target field of view. The sniper can adjust his telescope for a good median distance in the target area and simply adjust fire from that point. There are two key distances that should be calculated and noted with references on the range card. The first is the point blank zero of the weapon. With a 300 meter zero the point blank zero of the M118 ammunition is 375 meters. Targets under this range do not need to be corrected for. The second key distance is merely a point of reference against which further distance determinations can be judged. This distance is determined by triangulation.

Speed of Sound

The approximate distance from the observer to a sound source (bursting shell, weapon firing, etc.) can be estimated by timing the sound. The speed of sound in still air at 50 degrees F is about 340 meters per second; however, wind and variations in temperature alter this speed somewhat. For practical use the sniper may assume the speed of sound is 350 meters per second under all conditions. The sound can be timed either with a watch or by counting from the time the flash appears until the sound is heard by the observer. The sniper counts "one-1,000, two-1,000" etc., to determine the approximate time in seconds. The time in seconds is then multiplied by 350 to get the approximate distance in meters to the source of the fire.

Measurement by Bullet Impact

Another undesirable but potentially useful method is to actually fire a round at the point in question. This is possible if you know your target is coming into the area at a later time and you plan to ambush the target. However, this method is not tactically sound and is also very hazardous to the sniper team.

Laser Range Finders

Laser range finders can also be used to determine range to a very high degree of accuracy. When aiming the laser at a specific target, the sniper should support it much the same as his weapon to ensure accuracy. If the target is too small, aiming the laser at a larger object near the target will suffice--that is, a building, vehicle, tree, or terrain feature. The range finder must be used with the yellow filter to keep it eye safe for the sniper and observer. This limits the range; however, the limitations are well within the range of the sniper, i.e., 20,000 meters. Rain, fog, or smoke will severely limit the use of laser range finders.

The sniper team should keep a "cheat book" complete with measurements. The team fills in the cheat book during its area analysis, mission planning, isolation, and once in the area of operations. A tape measure will prove invaluable.

- Average height of human targets in area of operation.

- Vehicles.
  - Height of road wheels.
  - Vehicle dimensions.
  - Length of main gun tubes on tanks.
  - Lengths/sizes of different weapon systems.

- Urban environment.
  - Average size of doorways.
  - Average size of windows.
  - Average width of streets and lanes (average width of a paved road in the United States is 10 feet).
  - Height of soda machines.

As the sniper team develops its cheat book, all measurements are converted into constants and computed with different mil readings. An example of this can be found in Appendix C, which has already been computed for immediate use. This table should be incorporated into the sniper's log book.

Mil Relation (Worm Formula) Sample Problems:

Problem No. 1:

As a member of a sniper team, you and your partner are in your sniper hide and are preparing a range card. To your front you see a Soviet truck that you determine to be 4 meters long. Your team is equipped with an M24 system. Through your binoculars the truck is 5 mils in length. Determine the range to this reference for your system.

SOLUTION: STEP 1. No conversion needed.

STEP 2. Determine the range.

$$\text{Width} = \frac{4 \text{ meters} \times 1{,}000}{5 \text{ mils}} = 800 \text{ meters}$$

Problem No. 2:

You are a member of a sniper team assigned to cover a certain area of ground. You are making a range card and are determining ranges to reference points in that area. You see a tank located to

your front. Through your binoculars you find the width of the tank to be 8 mils. You determine the length of the tank to be 5 meters. You are equipped with an M21 system with an ART I telescope. Determine the correct range for your system.

SOLUTION: STEP 1. No conversion needed.

STEP 2. Determine the range.

$$\text{Width} = \frac{5 \text{ meters} \times 1{,}000}{8 \text{ mils}} = 625 \text{ meters}$$

4-7. SELECTION AND PREPARATION OF HIDES

To effectively accomplish its mission or to support combat operations, the sniper team must select a position from which to observe and fire. This position is called a sniper hide or post. Once constructed, it will provide the sniper team with a well-concealed post from which to observe and fire without fear of enemy detection. Selecting the location of a position is one of the most important tasks a sniper team must accomplish during the mission planning phase of an operation. After selecting the location, the team must also determine how it will move into the area and locate and occupy the final position.

Hide Selection

Upon receiving a mission, the sniper team locates the target area and then determines the best location for a tentative position by using one or more of the following sources of information: topographic maps, aerial photographs, visual reconnaissance before the mission, and information gained from units operating in the area.

In selecting a sniper hide, maximum consideration is given to the fundamentals and principles of camouflage/cover and concealment. Once on the ground, the sniper team ensures the position provides an optimum balance between the following considerations:

- Maximum fields of fire and observation of the target area.
- Maximum concealment from enemy observation.
- Covered routes into and out of the position.
- Located no closer than 300 meters from the target area.
- A natural or man-made obstacle between the position and the target area.

A sniper team must remember that a position that appears to be in an ideal location may also appear that way to the enemy. Therefore, it avoids choosing locations that are:

- o On a point or crest of prominent terrain features.
- o Close to isolated objects.
- o At bends or ends of roads, trails, or streams.
- o In populated areas, unless it is required.

The sniper team must use its imagination and ingenuity in choosing a good location for the given mission. The team must choose a location that not only allows the team to be effective but also must appear to the enemy to be the least likely place for a team position. The following are examples of such positions:

- o Under logs in a deadfall area.
- o Tunnels bored from one side of a knoll to the other.
- o Swamps.
- o Deep shadows.
- o Inside rubble piles.

Hide Site Location

Determine the area location by the three factors of site location:

- o Mission.
- o Dispersion.
- o Terrain patterns.

Select tentative sites and routes to the objective area by utilizing:

- o Aerial photographs.
- o Maps.
- o Reconnaissance/after-action reports.
- o Interrogations of assets, indigenous personnel, and prisoners of war.

- Weather reports.
- Area studies.

When utilizing these tools, look for:

- Terrain patterns (urban, rural, wooded, barren).
- Soil type (to determine tools).
- Population density.
- Weather conditions (snow, rain).
- Drainage.
- Types of vegetation.
- Drinking water.

Conduct a reconnaissance of the area to determine:

- Fields of fire.
- Cover and concealment.
- Avenues of approach.
- Isolated and conspicuous patterns.
- Terrain features lying between your position and the objectives.

Sniper Hide Checklist

There are many factors to consider in the selection, construction, and use of a sniper hide. The sniper team must remain alert to the danger of compromise and consider their mission as an overriding factor. The sniper team should use the following guidelines when selecting a site and constructing the sniper hide.

- When the situation permits, select and construct a sniper hide from which to observe and shoot. Because the slightest movement is the only requirement for detection, construction is usually accomplished at night. Caution still must be exercised, as the enemy may employ night vision devices, and sound travels greater distances at night.

- Do not place the sniper hide against a contrasting background or near a prominent terrain feature. These features are usually under observation or used as registration points.

- In selecting a position for the sniper hide, consider those areas that are least likely to be occupied by the enemy.

- Ensure that the position is located within effective range of the expected targets and that it affords a clear field of fire.

- Construct or employ alternate hides where necessary to effectively cover an area.

- Assume that the sniper hide is under enemy observation.

- Avoid making sounds.

- Avoid unnecessary movement.

- Avoid observing over a skyline or the top of cover or concealment that has an even outline or contrasting background.

- Avoid using the binoculars or telescope where light may reflect from the lenses.

- Observe around a tree from a position near the ground. The snipers should stay in the shadows when observing from a sniper hide.

- Give careful consideration to the route into or out of the hide. A worn path can easily be detected. The route should be concealed and covered, if possible.

- Use resourcefulness and ingenuity to determine the type of hide to be constructed.

- When possible, choose a position that has a terrain obstacle (e.g., a river, thick brush, etc.) between it and the target and/or known or suspected enemy location.

Hide Site Occupation

During the mission planning phase, the sniper also selects an objective rally point (ORP). From this point, the sniper team reconnoiters the tentative position to determine the exact location of its final position. The location of the ORP should provide cover and concealment from enemy fire and observation, be located as close to the selected area as possible, and have good routes into and out of the selected area.

From the ORP, the team moves forward to a location that allows the team to view the tentative position area. One member remains in this location and covers the other member while he reconnoiters the area to locate a final position. Once a suitable location has been found, the covering team member moves to the position. While conducting the reconnaissance or moving to the position, the team:

- Moves slowly and deliberately, using the sniper low crawl.
- Avoids unnecessary movement of trees, bushes, and grass.
- Avoids making any noises.
- Stays in the shadows, if there are any.
- Stops, looks, and listens every few feet.

When the sniper team arrives at the firing position, it:

- Conducts a hasty and detailed search of the target area.
- Starts construction of the firing position, if required.
- Organizes equipment so that it is easily accessible.
- Establishes a system of observing, eating, resting, and latrine calls.

Hasty Sniper Hide

A hasty position is used when the sniper team will be in position for a short time, when it cannot construct a position due to the proximity of the enemy, or when it must immediately assume a position. Due to the limited nature of most sniper missions and the requirement to stalk, the sniper team will, in most cases, use a hasty position.

A hasty position (fast find) provides protection from enemy fire or observation. It may be natural or artificial. Natural cover (ravines, hollows, reverse slopes, etc.) and artificial cover (foxholes, trenches, walls, etc.) protect the sniper from flat trajectory fires and enemy observation. Snipers must form the habit of looking for and taking advantage of every bit of cover and concealment the terrain offers. They must combine this habit with proper use of movement techniques to provide adequate protection from enemy fire and observation.

Cover and conncealment in a hasty position provide protection from enemy fire and observation. The cover and concealment may be artificial or natural. Concealment may not provide protection from enemy fire. A sniper team should not make the mistake of believing they are protected from enemy fire merely because they are concealed from enemy eyes.

There should be no limitation on ingenuity of the sniper team in selecting a hasty sniper hide. Under certain circumstances it may be necessary to fire from trees, rooftops, steeples, logs, tunnels, deep shadows, buildings, swamps, woods, and an unlimited variety of open areas. How well the sniper team accomplishes the

mission depends to a large degree on the sniper team's knowledge, understanding, and application of the various field techniques or skills that allow them to move, hide, observe, and detect the enemy.

Advantages:

- Requires no construction. The sniper team uses what is available for cover and concealment.

- Can be occupied in a short time. As soon as a suitable position is found, the team need only prepare loopholes by moving small amounts of vegetation or by simply backing a few feet away from the vegetation that is already there to conceal the weapon's muzzle blast.

Disadvantages:

- Affords no freedom of movement. Any movement that is not slow and deliberate may result in the team being compromised.

- Restricts observation of large areas. This type of position is normally used to observe a specific target area (intersection, passage, or crossing).

- Offers no protection from direct or indirect fires. The team has only available cover for protection from direct fires.

- Relies heavily on personal camouflage. The team's only protection against detection is personal camouflage and the ability to use the available terrain.

Occupation time. The team should not remain in this type of position longer than eight hours, which will only result in loss of effectiveness. This is due to muscle strain or cramps as a result of lack of freedom of movement combined with eye fatigue.

Expedient Sniper Hide

When a sniper team is required to remain in position for a longer time than the hasty position can provide, an expedient position (Figure 4-7-1) should be constructed. The expedient position lowers the sniper's silhouette as low to the ground as possible, but it still allows him to fire and observe effectively. The expedient position is characterized by the following:

Advantages:

- Requires little construction. This position is constructed by digging a hole in the ground just large enough for the team and its equipment. Soil dug from this position can be placed in sandbags and used for building firing platforms.

o Conceals most of the body and equipment. The optics, rifles, and heads of the sniper team are the only items that are above ground level in this position.

o Provides some protection from direct fires due to its lower silhouette.

Disadvantages:

o Affords little freedom of movement. The team has more freedom of movement in this position than in the hasty position. However, teams must remember that stretching or reaching for a canteen causes the exposed head to move unless controlled. Team members can lower the head below ground level, but this should be done slowly to ensure a target indicator is not produced.

o Allows little protection from indirect fires. This position does not protect the team from shrapnel and debris falling into the position.

o Exposes the head, weapons, and optics. The team must rely heavily on the camouflaging of these exposed items.

Construction time: 1 to 3 hours (depending on the situation).

Occupation time: 6 to 12 hours.

Belly Hide

The belly hide (Figure 4-7-2) is similar to the expedient position, but it has overhead cover that not only protects the team from the effects of indirect fires but also allows more freedom of movement. A belly hide is best used in mobile situations or when the sniper does not intend to be in the position for extended periods of time. This position can be dug out under a tree, a rock, or any available object that will provide overhead protection and a concealed entrance and exit. The belly hide is characterized by the following:

Advantages:

o Allows some freedom of movement. The darkened area inside this position allows the team to move freely. The team must remember to cover the entrance/exit hole with a poncho or piece of canvas so outside light does not silhouette the team inside the position.

o Conceals all but the rifle barrel. All equipment is inside the position except the rifle barrels, but the barrels could be inside, depending on the room available to construct the position.

- Provides protection from direct and indirect fires. The team should try to choose a position that has an object that will provide good overhead protection (rock, tracked vehicle, rubble pile, and so forth), or prepare it in the same manner as overhead cover for other infantry positions.

- The hide is simple and can be quickly built. This hide can be used when the sniper is mobile, because many can be built.

Disadvantages:

- The hide is uncomfortable.

- The hide cannot be occupied for long periods of time.

- The sniper is exposed while firing.

- The hide provides limited protection from the weather or fire.

- The sniper has to enter the position from the front.

- Requires extra construction time.

- Requires extra materials and tools. Construction of overhead cover will require saws or axes, waterproof material, and so forth.

- Has limited space. The sniper team will have to lay in the belly hide without a lot of variation in body position due to limited space and design of the position.

Construction.

- Dig a pit (shallow) for the prone position.

- Omit the parapet.

- Build an overhead cover using:

  * Dirt/sod.
  * A drop cloth.

  * Woven saplings.

  * Corrugated metal, shell boxes, scrap metal, doors, chicken wire, scrap lumber, etc.

Construction time: 4 to 6 hours.

Occupation time: 12 to 48 hours.

Semipermanent Sniper Hide

The semipermanent hide (Figure 4-7-3) is used mostly in a defensive or outpost situation. This position requires additional equipment and personnel to construct. However, it will allow sniper teams to remain there for extended periods or be relieved in place by other sniper teams. Like the belly hide, this position can be constructed by tunneling through a knoll or under natural objects already in place. This prepared sniper hide should provide sufficient room for movement without fear of detection, some protection from weather and overhead or direct fire, and a covered route to and from the hide.

A semipermanent hide can be an enlargement of the standard one- or two-man fighting position with overhead cover (Figure 4-7-4). This type of hide is constructed when in a defensive posture, since considerable time is required for its construction, and it would be suitable when integrated into the perimeter defense of a base camp, during static warfare, or during a stay-behind infiltration. It can be constructed as a standing or lying type of hide.

The construction of loopholes requires care and practice to ensure that they afford an adequate view of the required fields of fire. The loopholes should be constructed so that they are wide at the back where the sniper is and narrow in the front, but not so narrow that observation is restricted. Loopholes may be made of old coffee cans, old boots, or any other rubbish, provided that it is natural to the surroundings or that it can be properly and cleverly concealed.

Loopholes may be holes in windows, shutters, roofs, walls, or fences, or they may be constructed by the sniper team. Loopholes must blend in with the surrounding area.

Advantages:

- Offers total freedom of movement inside the position. The team members can move about freely. They can stand, sit, or even lie down.

- Protects against direct and indirect fires. The sniper team should look for the same items as mentioned in the belly hide.

- Is completely concealed. Loopholes are the only part of the position that can be detected. They allow for the smallest exposure possible; yet, they still allow the sniper and observer to view the target area. The entrance/exit to the position must be covered to prevent light from entering and highlighting the loopholes. Loopholes that are not in use should

be covered from the inside with a piece of canvas or suitable material.

o Is easily maintained for extended periods. This position allows the team to operate effectively for a longer period.

Disadvantages:

o Requires extra personnel and tools to construct. This position requires extensive work and more tools. Very seldom can a position like this be constructed near the enemy, but it should be constructed during darkness and be completed before dawn.

o Increases risk of detection. Using a position for several days or having teams relieve each other in a position always increases the risk of the position being detected. Snipers should never continue to fire from the same position.

Construction time: 4 to 6 hours (4 personnel).

Occupation time: 48 hours plus (relieved by other teams).

Types of Deliberate Sniper Hides

Enlarged fire trench hides. An enlarged fire trench hide is an enlarged fighting position (Figure 4-7-5).

Advantages:

o The sniper team is able to maintain a low silhouette.

o The hide is simple to construct.

o The hide can be occupied for a moderate period of time with some degree of comfort.

Disadvantages:

o The hide is not easily entered into or exited from.

o The sniper team has no overhead cover when in firing position.

o The sniper team is exposed while firing or observing.

Construction.

o Enlarge and repair the sides and the parapet.

- Camouflage the hide with a drop cloth.

Shell hole hides. A shell hole hide is a crater improved for kneeling, sitting, or prone firing positions (Figure 4-7-6).

Advantages:

- Construction of the hide does not require much digging.

Disadvantages:

- The hide requires material to secure the sides.
- There is no drainage.

Construction.

- Dig platforms for either the prone, the kneeling, or the sitting positions.
- Reinforce the sides of the craters.

Tree or stump hides (Figure 4-7-7).

Advantages:

- The hide can be rapidly occupied.
- The sniper team is protected from fire and shrapnel.
- The sniper team has freedom of movement.
- The hide provides comfort.

Disadvantages:

- The hide takes time to construct.
- The sniper team requires pioneer equipment for construction of the hide (picks, shovels, axes, etc.).

Construction. In selecting trees for hides, use trees that have a good, deep root such as oak, chestnut, or hickory. During heavy winds these trees tend to remain steady better than a pine tree, which has surface roots and sways a bit in a breeze. A large tree that is back from the woodline should be used. This may limit the view, but will provide better cover and concealment.

Hide Site Construction Considerations

A sniper mission always requires the team to occupy some type of position. These positions can range from a hasty position, which a team may use for a few hours, to a more permanent position, which the team could remain in for a few days. When choosing and constructing positions, the sniper team must use its imagination and ingenuity to reduce the time and difficulty of position construction. The team should always plan to build its position during limited visibility.

Sniper Position Considerations. Whether a sniper team will be in a position for a few minutes or a few days, the basic considerations in choosing a type of position remain the same.

- o Location:

  * Type of terrain and soil. Digging and boring of tunnels can be very difficult in hard soil or in fine, loose sand. The team needs to take advantage of what the terrain offers (gullies, holes, hollow tree stumps, and so forth).

  * Enemy location and capabilities. Enemy patrols in the area may be close enough to the position to hear any noises that may accidentally be made during any construction. The team also need to consider the enemy's night vision and detection capabilities.

- o Time:

  * Amount of time to be occupied. If the sniper team's mission requires it to be in position for a long time, the team must consider construction of a position that provides more survivability. This allows the team to operate more effectively for a longer time.

  * Time needed for construction. The time needed to build a position must be a consideration, especially during the mission planning phase.

- o Personnel and equipment:

  * Equipment needed for construction. The team must plan the use of any extra equipment needed for construction (bow saws, picks, axes, and so forth).

  * Personnel needed for construction. Coordination must take place if the position requires more personnel to build it or a security element to secure the area during construction.

Steps Used In the Construction Of a Sniper Hide

When the sniper team is en route to the objective area, material that can be used for constructing the hide should be marked. The team should establish an objective rallying point, reconnoiter the objective area, select a site, and mark the fields of fire and observation. After collecting additional material, the team returns to the sniper hide site under the cover of darkness and begins construction of the hide.

- o Post security.
- o Remove the top soil (observe construction discipline).
- o Dig a pit. Dispose of soil properly and reinforce the sides. Ensure that the pit has:
  - * Loopholes.
  - * A bench rest.
  - * A bed.
  - * A drainage sump (if appropriate).
- o Construct an overhead cover.
- o Construct an entrance/exit by escape routes noted.
- o Camouflage the hide.
- o Inspect the hide for improper concealment (continuous).

Hide Site Construction Techniques

- o Frontal protection. Regardless of material, every effort is made to bulletproof the front of the hide position. The team can use the following techniques:
  - * Pack kevlar flak jackets around the loophole areas.
  - * Emplace an angled armor plate with a loophole cut into it behind the hide loophole.
  - * Sandbag the loopholes from the inside.
- o Pit. Hide construction begins with the pit since it protects the sniper team. All excavated dirt is removed (placed in sandbags, taken away on a poncho, and so forth) and hidden (plowed fields, under a log, or away from the hide site).
- o Overhead cover. In a semipermanent hide position, logs should be used as the base of the roof. The sniper team places a dust cover over the base (such as a poncho, layers of empty sandbags, or canvas), a layer of dirt, and a layer of gravel, if

available. The team spreads another layer of dirt, and then adds camouflage. Due to the various materials, the roof is difficult to conceal if not countersunk.

o Entrance. To prevent detection, the sniper team should construct an entrance door sturdy enough to bear a man's weight.

o Loopholes. The construction of loopholes (Figure 4-7-8) requires care and practice to ensure that they afford adequate fields of fire. These loopholes should have a large diameter (10 to 14 inches) in the interior of the position and taper down to a smaller diameter (4 to 8 inches) on the outside of the position. A position may have more than two sets of loopholes if needed to cover large areas. Loopholes must be camouflaged by foliage or other material that blends with or is natural to the surroundings.

o Approaches. It is vital that the natural appearance of the ground remains unaltered and camouflage blends with the surroundings. Remember, construction time is wasted if the enemy observes a team entering the hide; therefore, approaches must be concealed whenever possible. Teams should try to enter the hide during darkness, keeping movement around it to a minimum and adhering to trail discipline. In built-up areas, a secure and quiet approach is needed. Teams should avoid drawing attention to the mission and carefully plan movement. A possible ploy is to use a house search with sniper gear hidden among other gear. Sewers may be used for movement also.

WARNING: WHEN MOVING THROUGH SEWERS, TEAMS MUST BE ALERT FOR BOOBY TRAPS AND POISONOUS GASES.

Tools, Materials, and Equipment Needed To Construct a Sniper Hide

The tools needed to build a sniper hide depend on the soil, the terrain, and the type of hide to be built. Some considerations are:

- Entrenching tools.
- Bayonets.
- GP nets.
- Ponchos.
- Waterproof bags.
- Rucksacks.
- Shovels.
- Picks.

- Axes/hatchets.
- Hammers.
- Machetes.
- Chisels.
- Saws (hacksaws, etc.)
- Screwdrivers, pliers, garden tools.

Materials for the construction of a hide are varied. Some of the materials that will be needed are:

- Garbage bags.
- Wood glue.
- Nails.
- Chicken wire, newspapers, flour, water.

Hide Site Routines

Although the construction of positions may differ, the routines while in position are the same. The sniper and the observer should have a good firing platform. This gives the sniper a stable platform for the sniper weapon and the observer a platform for the optics. When rotating observation duties, th sniper weapon should remain in place, and the optics are handed from one member to the other. Data books, observation logs, range cards, and the radio should be placed within the team where both members have easy access to them. A system of resting, eating, and latrine calls must be arranged within the team. All latrine calls should be done during darkness, if possible. A hole should be dug to conceal any traces of latrine calls.

4-8. SNIPER RANGE CARD, OBSERVATION LOG, AND MILITARY SKETCH

The sniper team uses range cards, observation logs, and military sketches to enable it to rapidly engage targets and maintain a record of its employment during an operation.

Range Card

The range card represents the target area drawn as seen from above with annotations indicating distances throughout the target area. Information is recorded on DA Form 5787-R (Sniper's Range Card) (Figure 4-8-1). (A blank copy of this form is located in Appendix N for local reproduction). The range card provides the

sniper team with a quick-range reference and a means to record target locations, since it has preprinted range rings on it. These cards can be divided into sectors by using dashed lines (Figure 4-8-2). This provides the team members with a quick reference when locating targets. A field-expedient range card can be prepared on any paper the team has available. The sniper team position and distances to prominent objects and terrain features are drawn on the card. There is not a set maximum range on either range card, because the team may also label any indirect fire targets on its range card. Information contained on both range cards includes:

- Sniper's name and method of obtaining range.
- Left and right limits of engageable area.
- Major terrain features, roads, and structures.
- Ranges, elevation, and windage needed at various distances.
- Distances throughout the area.
- Temperature and wind. (Cross out previous entry whenever temperature, wind direction, or wind velocity changes.)
- Target reference points (azimuth, distance, and description).

Relative locations of dominant objects and terrain features should be included. Examples are:

- Houses.
- Bridges.
- Groves
- Hills.
- Crossroads.

The sniper team will indicate the range to each object by estimation or measuring. All drawings on the range card are from the perspective of the sniper looking straight down on the observation area.

<u>Observation Log</u>

The observation logbook is a written, chronological record of all activities and events that take place in a sniper team's area. It is used with military sketches and range cards; this combination not only gives commanders and intelligence personnel information about the appearance of the area, but it also provides an accurate

record of the activity in the area. Information is recorded on DA Form 5786-R (Sniper's Observation Log) (Figure 4-8-3). (A blank copy of this form is located in Appendix N for local reproduction). Information in the observation logbook includes:

- Grid coordinates of the sniper team's position.
- Observer's name.
- Date and time of observation and visiblity.
- Sheet number and number of total sheets.
- Series number, time, and grid coordinates of each event.
- The event that has taken place.
- Action taken.

The sniper log will always be used in conjunction with a military sketch. This helps to serve as a pictorial reference to the written log. If the sniper team is relieved in place, a new sniper team can easily locate earlier sightings using these two documents as references. The observer's log is a ready means of recording enemy activity, and if properly maintained, it enables the sniper team to report all information required.

Sniper observation logs will be filled out using the key word SALUTE for enemy activity and OCOKA for terrain. When using these key words to fill out the logs, the sniper should not use generalities; he should be very specific (i.e., give the exact number of troops, the exact location, the dispersion location, etc.).

The range card is a record of the sniper's observations and preparations. Its proper preparation and use provides a quick reference to key terrain features and targets. It also allows the sniper team to quickly acquire new targets that come into their area of observation. The sniper's range card and the observation log are always used in conjunction with each other.

The key word "SALUTE":

S - Size.

A - Activity.

L - Location.

U - Unit/Uniform.

T - Time.

E - Equipment.

The key word "OCOKA":

O - Observation and fields of fire.

C - Cover and concealment.

O - Obstacles.

K - Key terrain.

A - Avenues of approach.

Military Sketch

DA Form 5788-R (Military Sketch) is used to record information about a general area, terrain features, or man-made structures that are not shown on a map. Military sketches provide intelligence sections a detailed, on-the-ground view of an area or object that is otherwise unobtainable. These sketches not only let the viewer see the area in different perspectives but also provide detail such as type of fences, number of telephone wires, present depth of streams, and so forth. There are two types of military sketches as stated in FM 21-26: road/area sketches and field sketches. Both types of sketches are recorded on DA Form 5788-R. (A blank copy of this form is located in Appendix N for local reproduction.)

Road/Area Sketch. A road/area sketch (Figure 4-8-4) is a panoramic representation of an area or object drawn to scale as seen from the sniper team's perspective. It shows details about a specific area or a man-made structure. Information considered in a road/area sketch includes:

- Grid coordinates of sniper team's position.
- Magnetic azimuth through the center of sketch.
- Sketch name and number.
- Scale of sketch.
- Remarks section.
- Name and rank.
- Date and time.
- Weather.

Field Sketches. A field sketch (Figure 4-8-5) is a topographic representation of an area drawn to scale as seen from above. It provides the sniper team with a method for describing

large areas while showing reliable distance and azimuths between major features. This type of sketch is useful in describing road systems, flow of streams/rivers, or locations of natural and man-made obstacles. The field sketch can also be used as an overlay on the range card. Information contained in a field sketch includes:

- Grid coordinates of the sniper team's position.
- Left and right limits with azimuths.
- Rear reference with azimuth and distance.
- Target reference points.
- Sketch name and number.
- Name and rank.
- Date and time.
- Weather and visibility.

The field sketch serves to reinforce the observation log. A military sketch is either panoramic or topographic.

- Panoramic sketch. The panoramic sketch is a picture of the terrain in elevation and perspective as seen from one point of observation.

- Topographic sketch. The topographic sketch is similar to a map or pictorial representation from an overhead perspective. It is generally less desirable than the panoramic sketch because it is difficult to relate this type of sketch to the observer's log. It is drawn in a fashion similar to the range card.

Guidelines for Drawing Sketches

As with all drawings, artistic skill is an asset, but satisfactory sketches can be drawn by anyone with practice. The following are guidelines when drawing sketches:

- Work from the whole to the part. First determine the boundaries of the sketch. Then sketch the larger objects such as hills, mountains, or outlines of large buildings. After drawing the large objects in the sketch, start drawing the smaller details.

- Use common shapes to show common objects. Do not sketch each individual tree, hedgerow, or woodline exactly. Use common shapes to show these types of objects. Do not concentrate on the fine details unless they are of tactical importance.

- Draw in perspective; use vanishing points. Try to draw sketches in perspective. To do this, recognize the vanishing

points of the area to be sketched. Parallel lines on the ground that are horizontal vanish at a point on the horizon (Figure 4-8-6). Parallel lines on the ground that slope downward away from the observer vanish at a point below the horizon. Parallel lines on the ground that slope upward, away from the observer, vanish at a point above the horizon. Parallel lines that recede to the right vanish on the right and those that recede to the left vanish on the left (Figure 4-8-7).

Panoramic Sketching

In order for the sniper team to effectively observe their entire area of responsibility thoroughly, they must be aware of the slightest change in the area. These otherwise insignificant changes could be an indicator of targets or enemy activity that needs to be reported. By properly constructing a panoramic sketch, the snipers have a basis for comparing small changes in the surrounding terrain. This permits the team to better report intelligence and complete their mission.

General principles of sketching:

o The panoramic sketch is initiated only after the observer's log and range card have been initiated and after the sniper team has settled into the area of operations.

o The terrain is studied with the naked eye first to get an overall impression of the area. After the overall impression has been obtained, those areas that attracted the sniper's attention is studied in further detail with binoculars before the first mark is made on a sketch pad.

o Too much detail is not desirable, unless it is of tactical importance. If additional detail is required on a specific area, the sniper can make subdrawings to supplement the main drawing.

Principles of perspective and proportionality:

o Sketches are drawn to perspective whenever possible. To accomplish this, he must remember that the farther away an object is, the smaller it will appear in the drawing.

o Vertical lines will remain vertical throughout the drawing; however, a series of vertical lines (such as telephone poles or a picket fence) will diminish in height as they approach the horizon.

Use of delineation to portray objects or features of the landscape (Figure 4-8-8):

o The horizontal line is the line formed by the intersection of the ground or sky with the horizontal plane at the height of the sketcher's eye.

o The skyline or the horizon and crests, roads, and rivers form the "control lines" of the sketch. These areas are drawn first to form the framework within which the details can be placed.

o Represent features with a few, rather than many, lines. Create the effect of distance by making lines in the foreground heavy and making distance lines lighter as the distance increases.

o A light "hatching" may be used to distinguish wooded areas, but the hatching should follow the natural lines of the object (Figure 4-8-9).

Use of the conventional methods to portray objects:

o If possible, the actual shape of all prominent features that may be readily selected as reference points when describing targets are shown. These features may be accepted with an arrow and with a line to a description; e.g., a prominent tree with a withered branch.

o Rivers and roads are drawn as two lines that diminish in width to the vanishing point as they recede.

o Railroads in the foreground are shown as a double line with small cross lines (which represent ties). This will distinguish them from roads. To portray railroads in the distance, a single line with vertical ticks to represent the telegraph poles is drawn. When rivers, roads, and railroads are all present in the same sketch, they may have to be labelled to show what they are.

o Trees are represented in outline only, unless a particular tree is to be used as a reference point. If a particular tree is to be used as a reference point, the tree must be drawn in more detail to show why it was picked.

o Woods in the distance are shown by outline only. If the woods are in the foreground, the tops of individual trees can be drawn.

o Churches are shown in outline only, but it should be noted whether they have a tower or a spire.

o Towns and villages are drawn as definite rectangular shapes to denote houses. The location of towers, factory chimneys, and prominent buildings shown in the sketch. Again, detail, if necessary, can be added in subdrawings.

o Cuts, fills, depressions, swamps, and marshes are shown by using the usual topographic symbols.

A legend is used to label the sketch:

o Included in the legend is the title of the sketch, the DTG (date, time, group), and the sketcher's signature.
o Included in the legend is an explanation of the topographic symbols used in the sketch.

4-9. KIM GAMES

Sniper operations encompass a much larger scope than hiding in the woods, spotting targets of opportunity and engaging them. The sniper must observe vast areas and accurately record any and all information of his area and what occurs in his assigned area. Because many situations occur suddenly and do not offer prolonged observation, snipers must train themselves to observe situations for short periods of time and extract the maximum amount of information from any given situation.

Keep-in-memory (KIM) games are a series of exercises with the intent of increasing the sniper's abilities to both perceive reality and retain information. KIM games can be conducted anywhere, in very little time, with a large return for the trainer's investment of effort and imagination. Although the various time limits of viewing, waiting, and recording the objects are often not reflected in tactical reality, KIM games are designed to exercise the mind through overload (much the same as weight training overloads the muscles).

Advancement in Kim's Games is measured by shortening the viewing and recording times and lengthening the waiting time. Greater results can be realized by GRADUALLY adding additional elements to increase confusion and uncertainty. In the sniper's trade, the perception of reality often means penetrating the enemy's deception measures. These measures may include, but are not limited to:

- Misdirection.
- Disguise.
- Exchange.

There is a marked similarity between the above list and the principles of stage magic. Just as knowing how a magician performs a trick takes the "magic" from it, knowing how one is being deceived negates the deception.

The Basic Game

The instructor will require a table, a cover, and an assortment of objects. Ten objects are selected and placed randomly on the table. The objects should not be placed in orderly rows, since studies have shown that objects that are placed in rows make memorization easier. The objects are then covered. The students must be briefed on the rules prior to each iteration:

- o No talking is allowed.
- o Objects may not be touched.
- o Students will not write until told to do so.

The students are gathered around the table. The cover is removed, and the time for viewing begins. When the time is up, the cover is replaced, and students return to their seats. After a designated interval, the students will begin to write their observations within a designated time limit. To aid in retaining and recording their observations, standardized categories are used throughout:

- o Appears to be (ATB).
- o Size.
- o Color.
- o Condition.

It must be stressed that the above categories are not intended for use in a tactical setting.

The Savelli Shuffle

A variation of the KIM game that trains the eyes to "look. faster" and coordinates hand to eye is the Savelli Shuffle. Two individuals face each other approximately 5 meters apart. The first man has a bag containing a number of yellow rubber balls and a smaller number of red rubber balls. The second man has an empty bag. The first man reaches into his bag and picks out a ball, concealing it from the second man. The first man tosses the ball to the second man. Velocity will depend on level of experience.

The second man has a quick decision to make: catch yellow balls with the left hand, red balls with the right hand. The second man then places the caught balls into his bag.

This process is repeated until the first man's bag is emptied. Positions of the first man and the second man are exchanged. Advancement in this exercise is measured by the speed at which the balls are thrown and the distance between men.

Interest and Attention

When learning to observe, a distinction must be made between interest and attention. Interest is a sense of being involved in some process, actual or potential. Attention is a simple response to a stimulus, such as a loud noise. Attention without interest cannot be maintained for very long. During long periods of uneventful observation, attention must be maintained through interest. Deception at the individual level can be thought of as manipulation of interest.

4-10. NIGHT OPERATIONS

Without night vision devices, the sniper team must depend upon eyesight. Regardless of night brightness, the human eye cannot function at night with daylight precision. For maximum effectiveness, the sniper team must apply the following principles of night vision:

- Night Adaptation. The sniper team should wear sunglasses or red-lensed goggles in lighted areas before departing on a mission. After departure, the team makes a darkness adaptation and listening halt for 30 minutes.

- Off-Center Vision. In dim light, an object under direct focus blurs, appears to change, and sometimes fades out entirely. However, when the eyes are focused at different points, about 5 to 10 degrees away from an object, peripheral vision provides a true picture. This allows the light-sensitive portion of the eye, that not used during the day, to be used.

Factors Affecting Night Vision

The sniper team has control over the following night vision factors:

- Lack of vitamin A impairs night vision. However, an overdose of vitamin A will not increase night vision capability.

- Colds, fatigue, narcotics, headaches, smoking, and alcohol reduce night vision.

- Exposure to bright light degrades night vision and requires a readaption to darkness.

Illumination Aids

The sniper team may occasionally have artificial illumination for observing and firing. Examples are artillery illumination fire, campfires, or lighted buildings.

- Artillery Illumination Fire. The M301A2 illuminating cartridge provides 50,000 candlepower.

o Campfires. Poorly disciplined enemy soldiers may use campfires, or fires may be created by battlefield damage. These opportunities give the sniper enough illumination for aiming.

o Lighted Buildings. The sniper can use lighted buildings to eliminate occupants of the building or personnel in the immediate area of the light source.

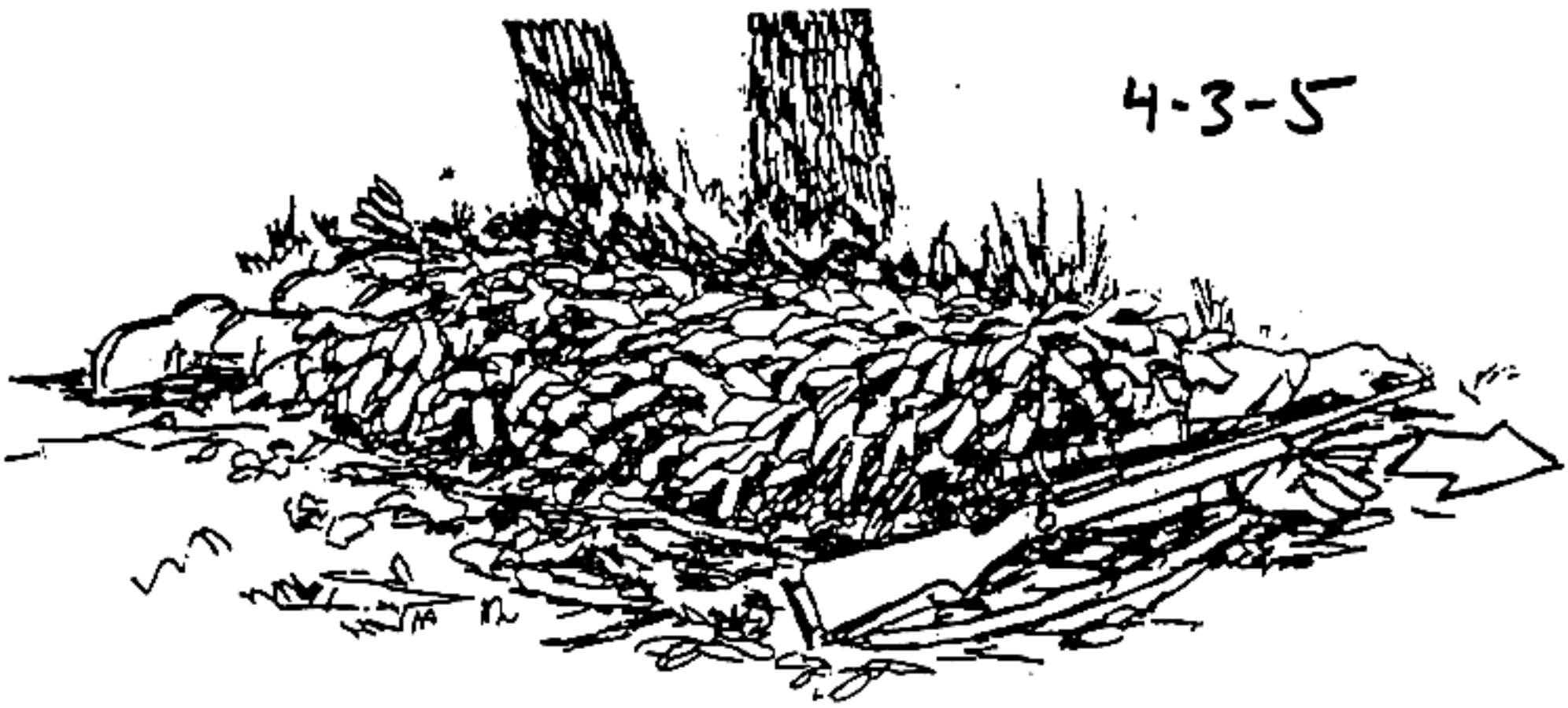
4-3-1

4-3-2

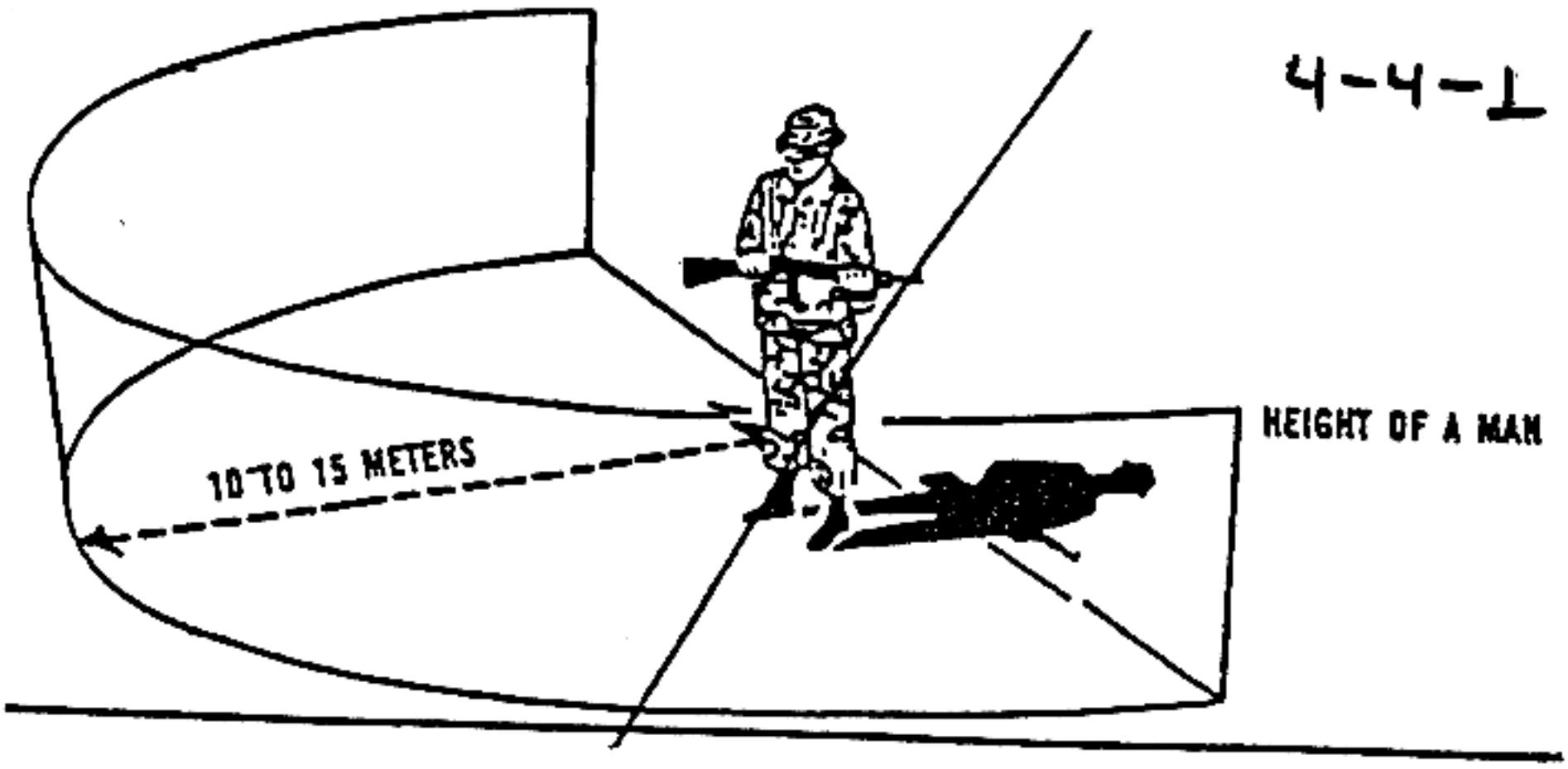
4-3-3

4-3-4

4-3-5



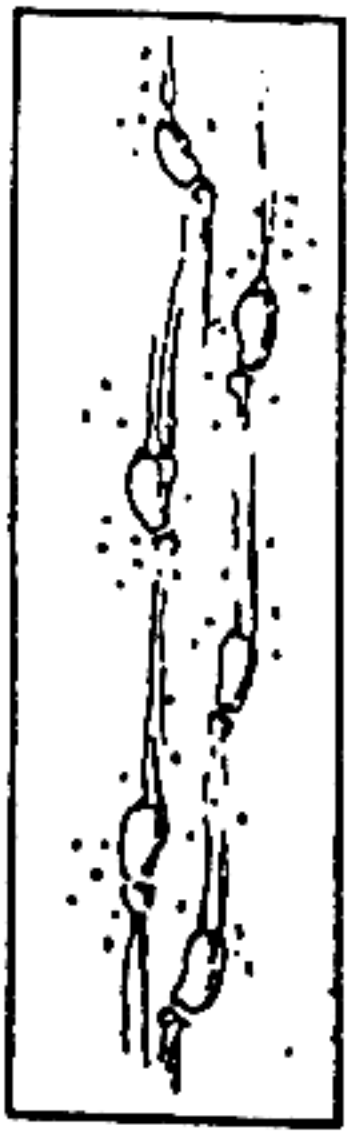
4-3-6



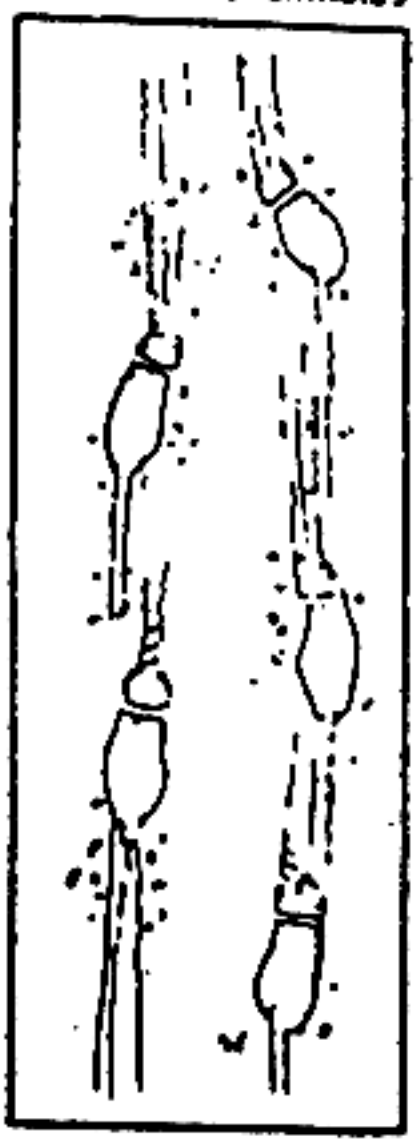
Area being surveyed for indicators.

4-4-2
A. RUNNING

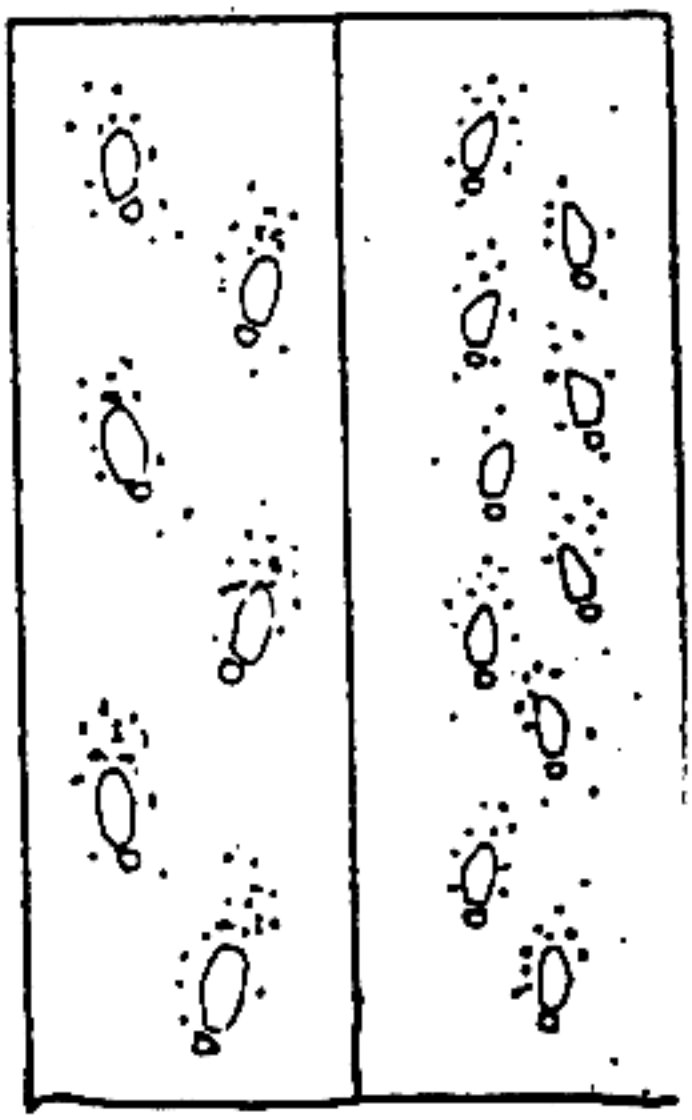
4-4-3
B. CARRYING LOAD



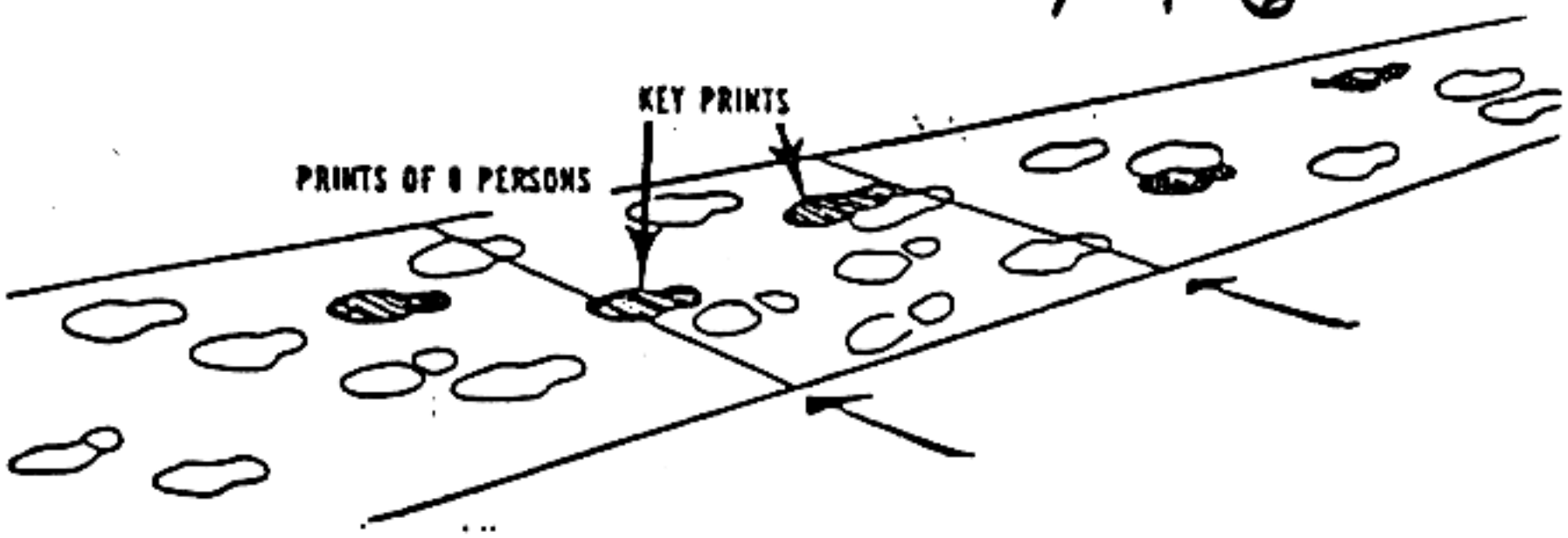
4-4-4
C. WALKING BACKWARDS



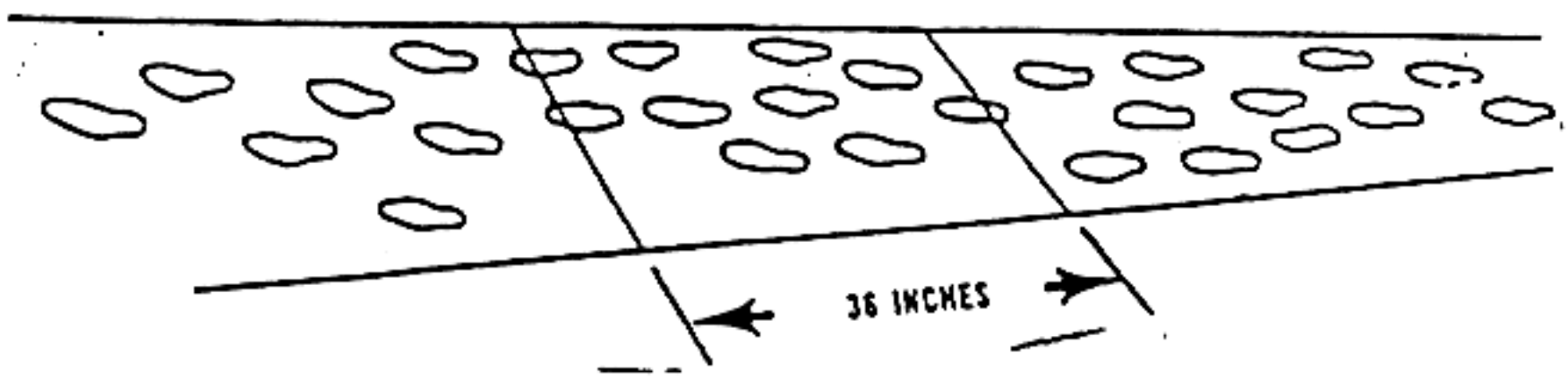
4-4-5
D. MAN - WOMAN



4-4-6



4-4-7



4-4-8

A. TURNED OVER ROCKS AND STICKS

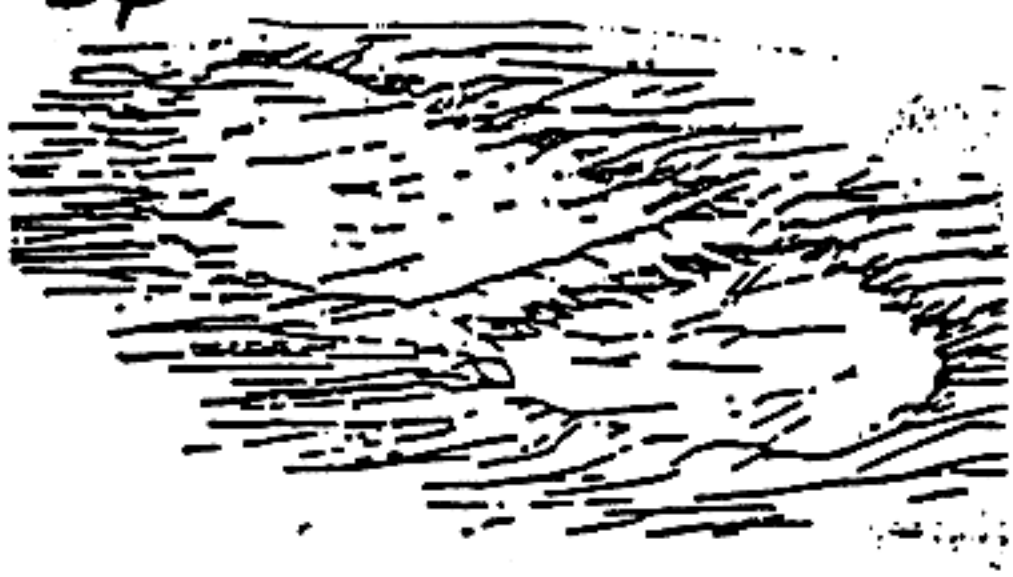
4-4-8

B. CRUSHED AND DISTURBED VEGETATION

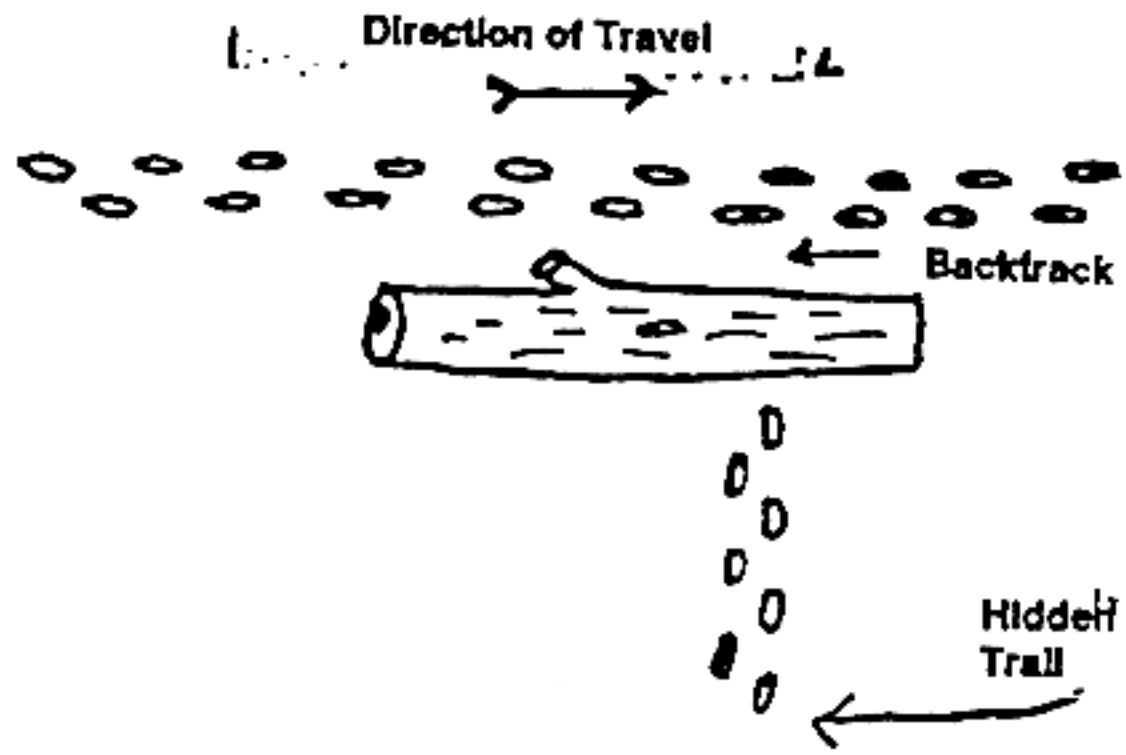
4-4-9

C. SLIP MARK AND WATERFILLED FOOTPRINTS ON STREAM BANKS.

4-4-10

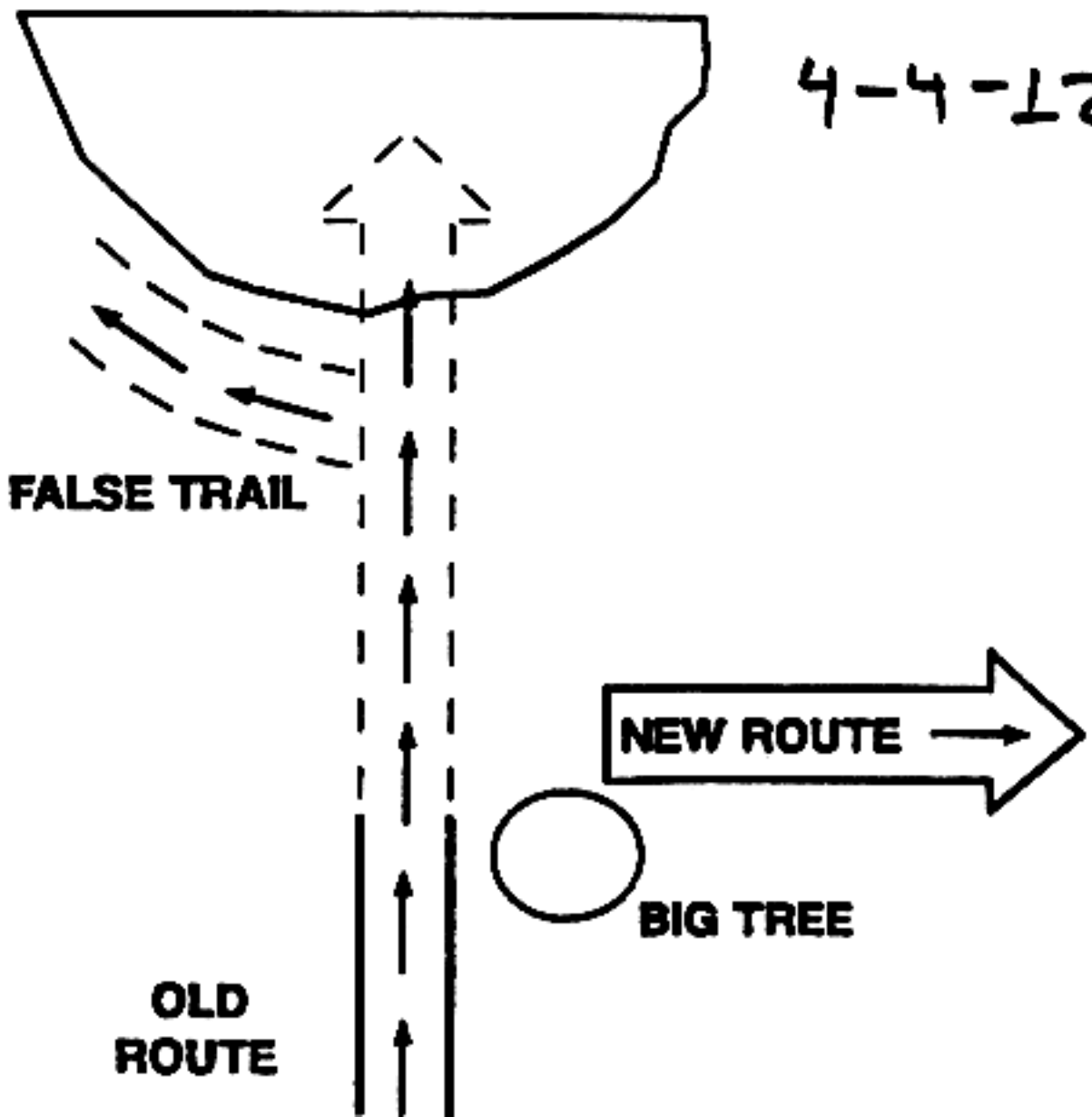


4-4-11



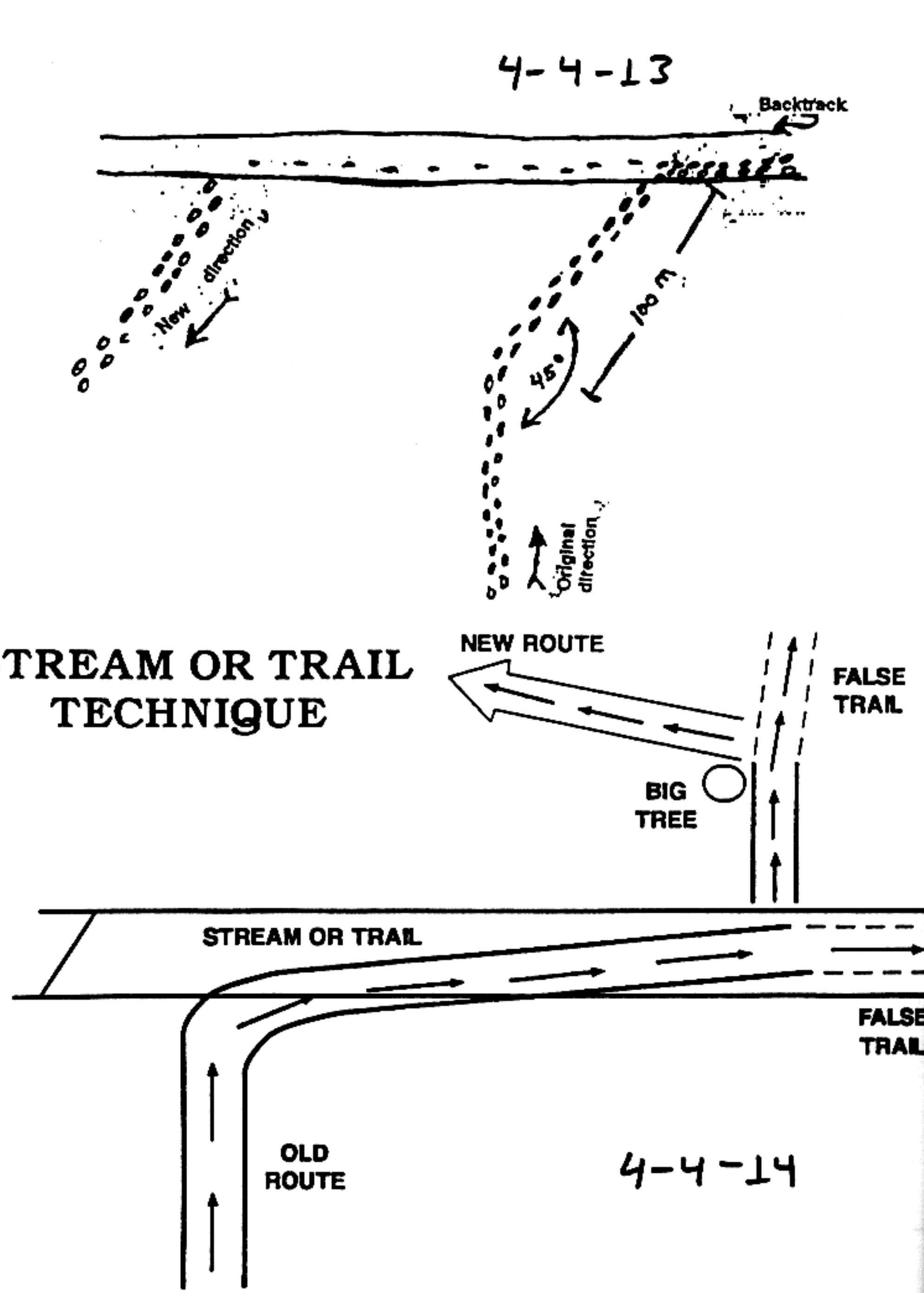
BIG TREE TECHNIQUE

4-4-12

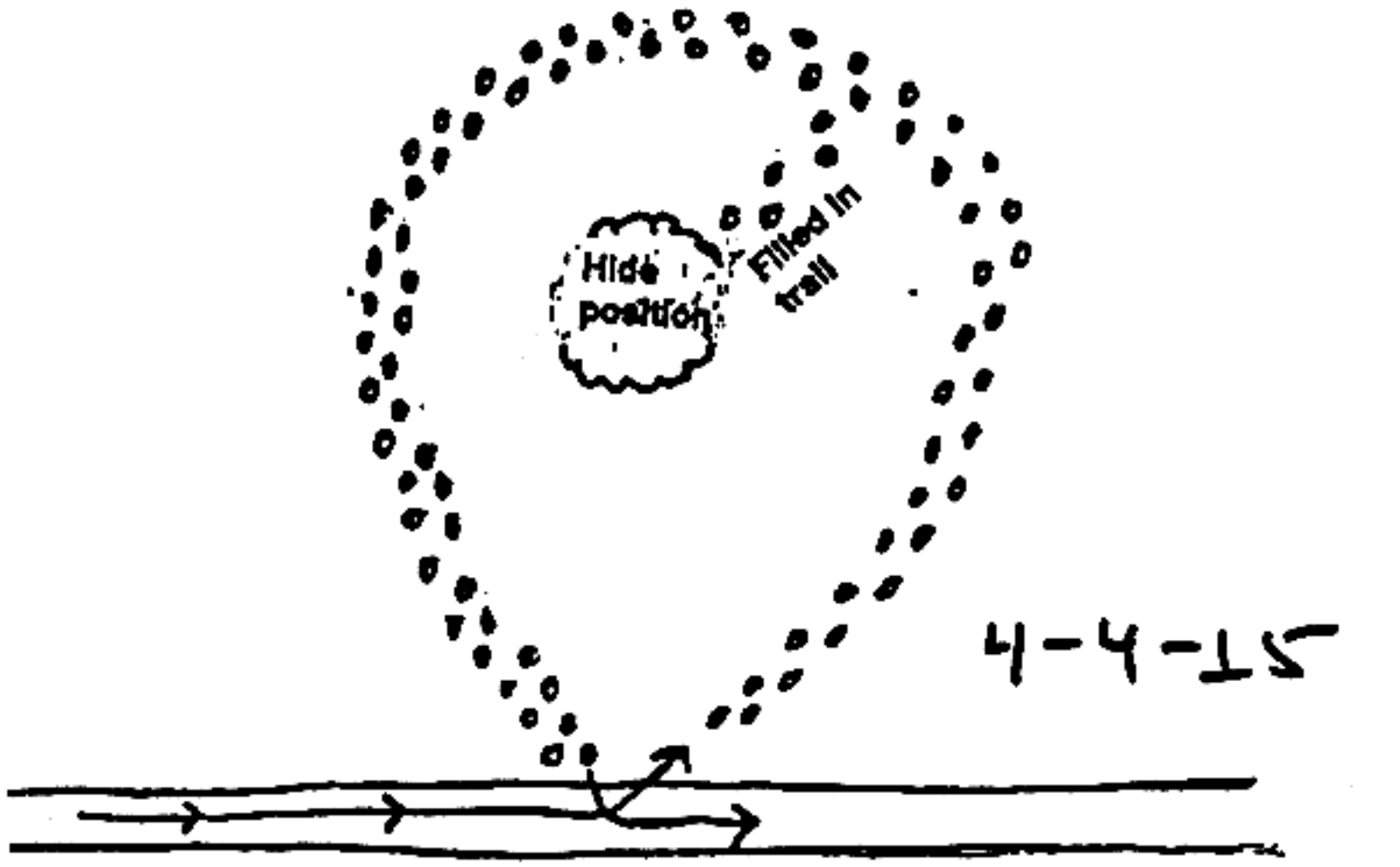


4-4-13

STREAM OR TRAIL TECHNIQUE

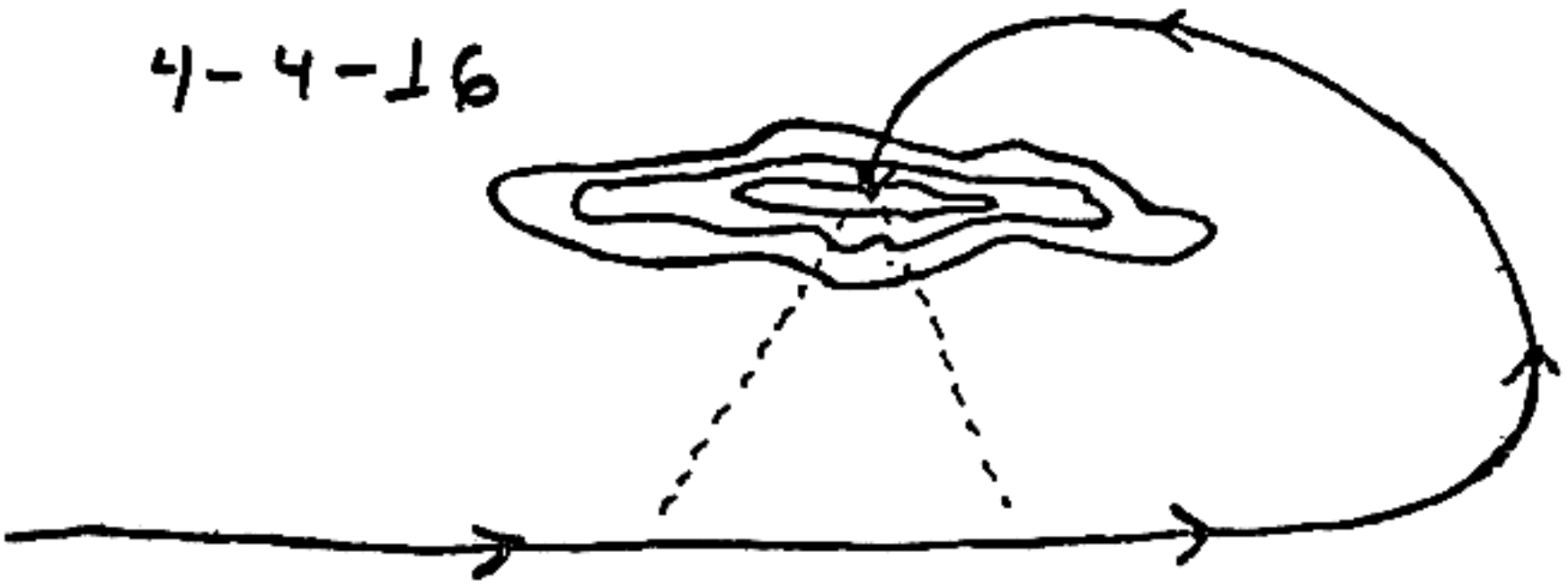


4-4-14

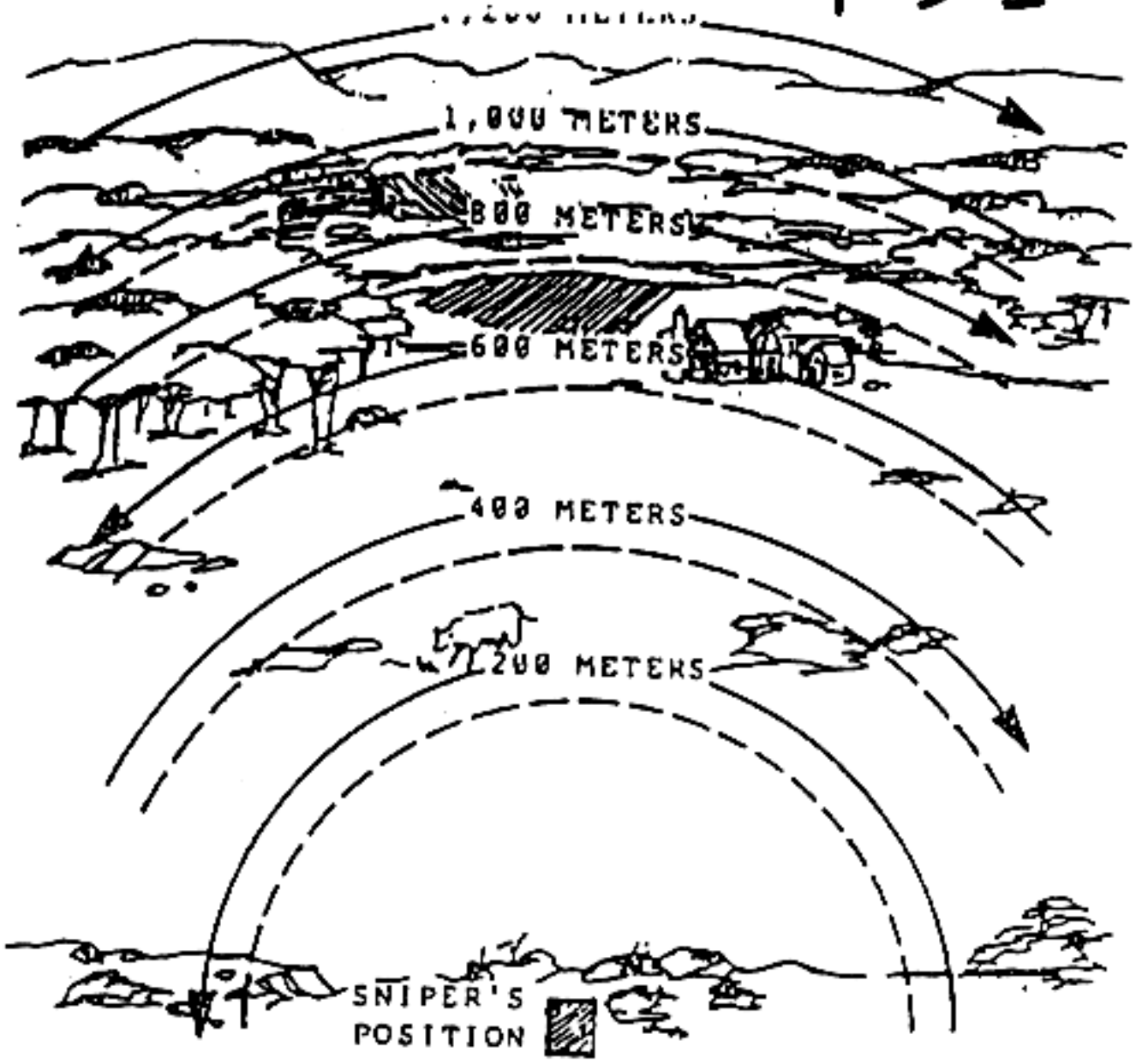


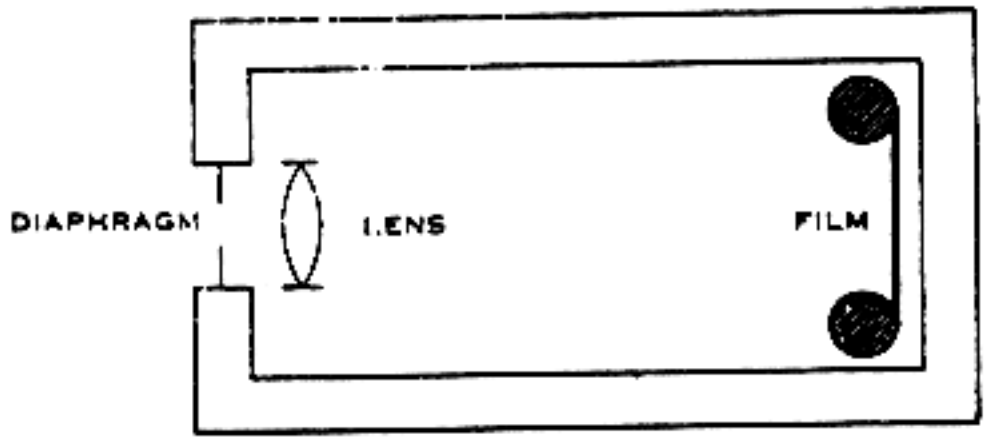
4-4-15

4-4-16

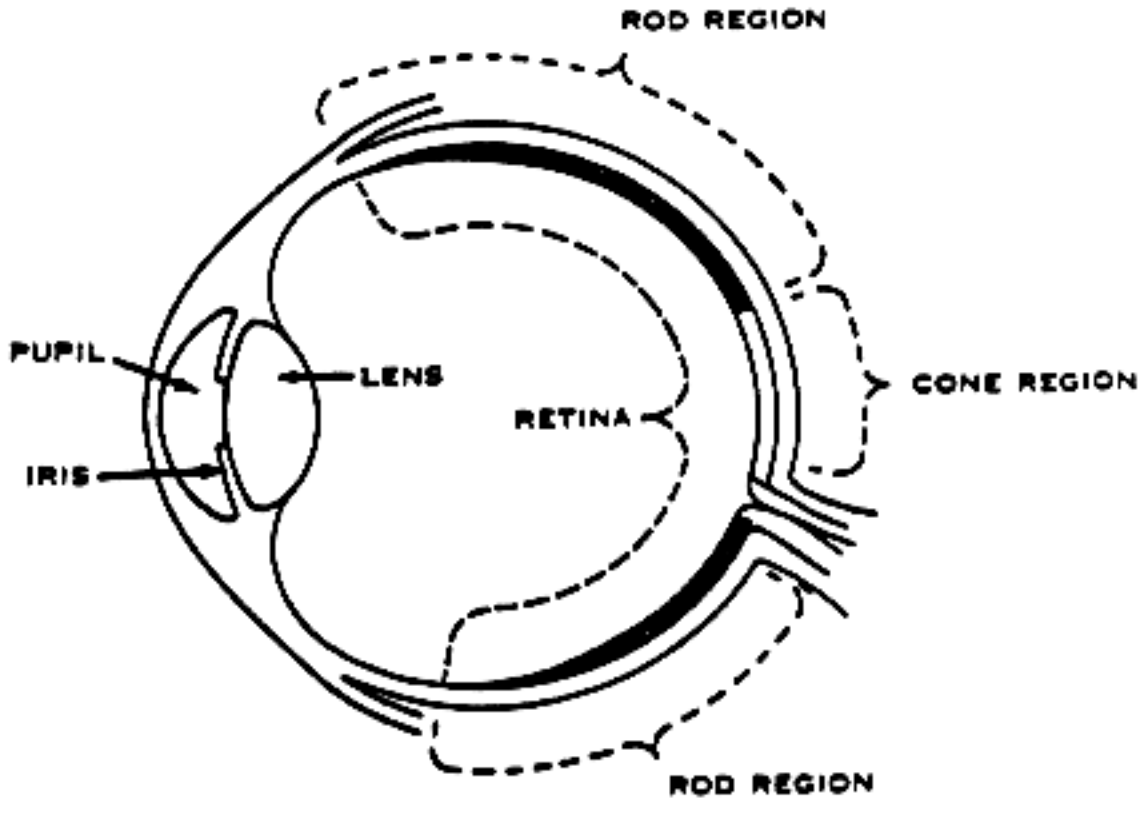


4-5-1

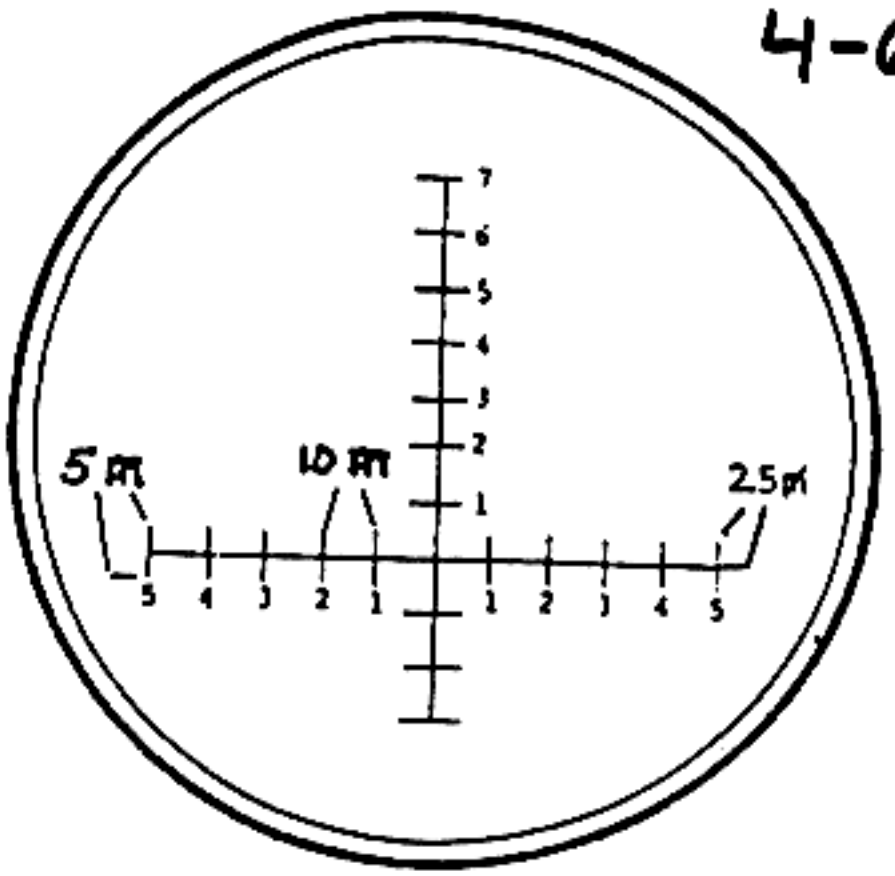

1,000 METERS
800 METERS
600 METERS
400 METERS
200 METERS
SNIPER'S
POSITION


DIAPHRAGM
LENS
FILM

4-5-2

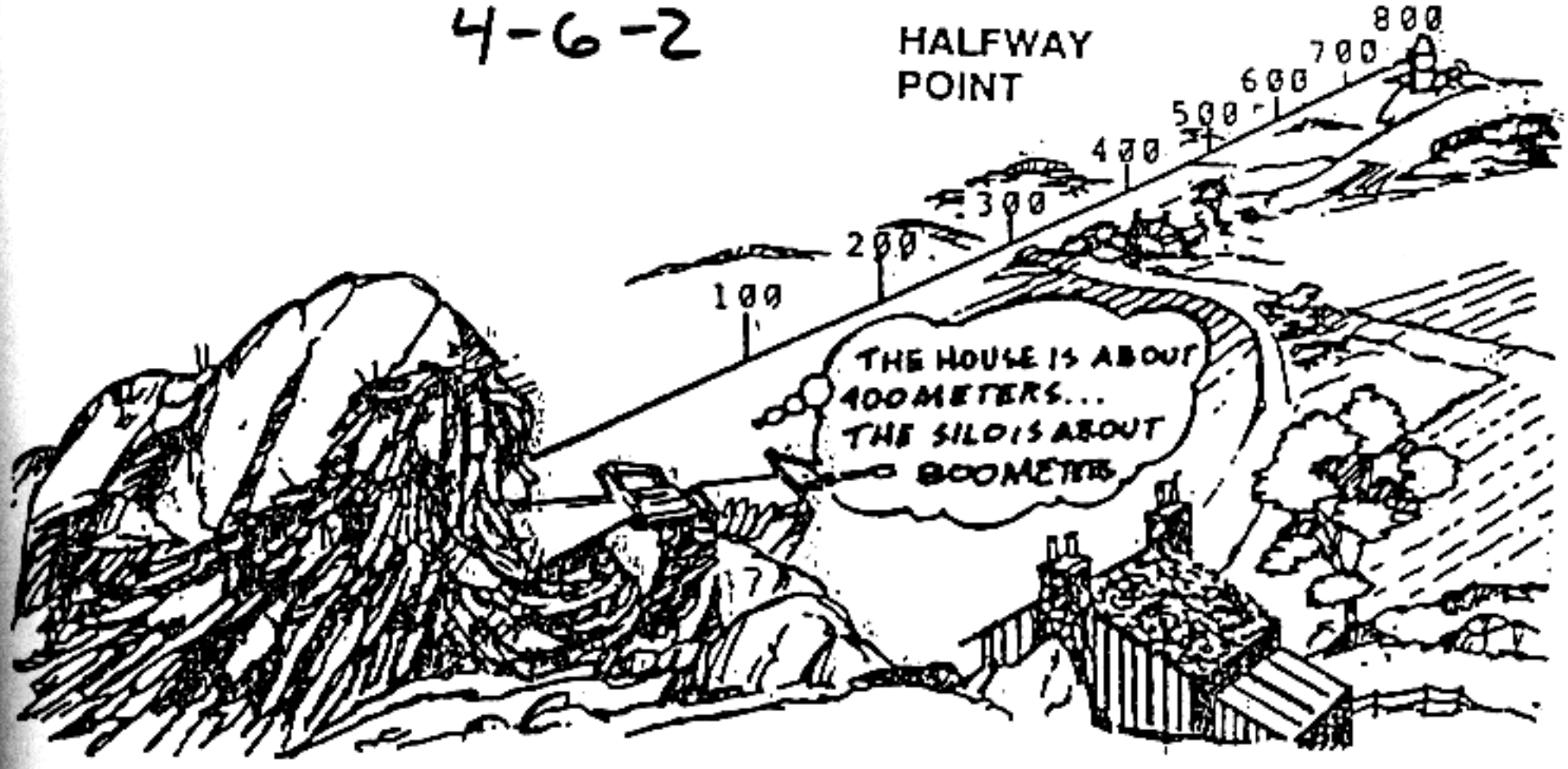

ROD REGION
PUPIL
LENS
RETINA
CONE REGION
IRIS
ROD REGION

4-6-1

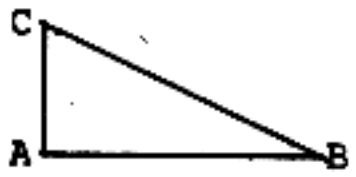


M19 binocular reticle.

4-6-2



SAMPLE PROBLEM #1. Base line length is 20 meters.



Angle B = 1,560 mils

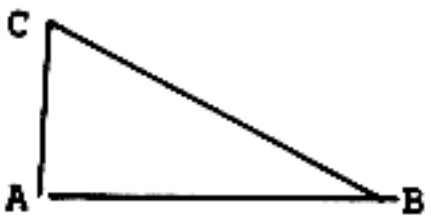
C = 3,200 mils - (A + B)
C = 3,200 mils - (1,600 + 1,560)
C = 3,200 - 3,160
C = 40 mils

$$AC = \frac{(AB) \times \sin B}{\sin C} \qquad AC = \frac{(20) \times \sin 1{,}560}{\sin 40}$$

$$AC = \frac{(20) \times .9992292}{.0392598} \qquad AC = \frac{19.984584}{.0392598}$$

AC = 509.03 meters

SAMPLE PROBLEM # 2 Base line length is 30 meters.



Angle B = 1,585 mils

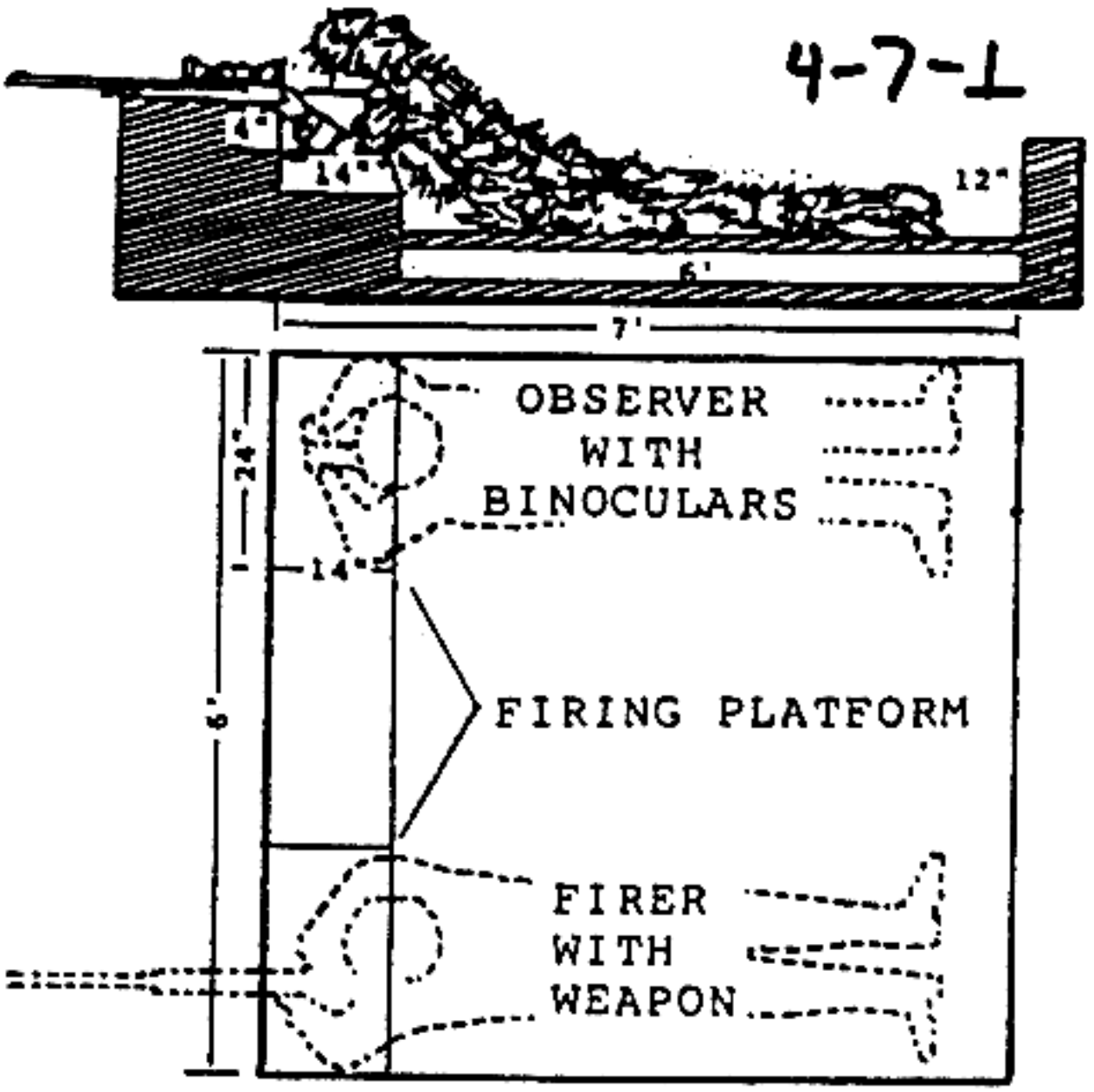
C = 3,200 mils - (A + B)
C = 3,200 mils - (1,600 + 1,585)
C = 3,200 mils - 3,185 mils
C = 15 mils

$$AC = \frac{(AB) \times \sin B}{\sin C} \qquad AC = \frac{(30) \times \sin 1{,}585}{\sin 15}$$

$$AC = \frac{(30) \times .9998915}{.014725} \qquad AC = \frac{29.996745}{.014725}$$

AC = 2037.13 meters

4-7-1



Expedient position.

4-7-2

Figure 4-35. Belly Hide (Side View).

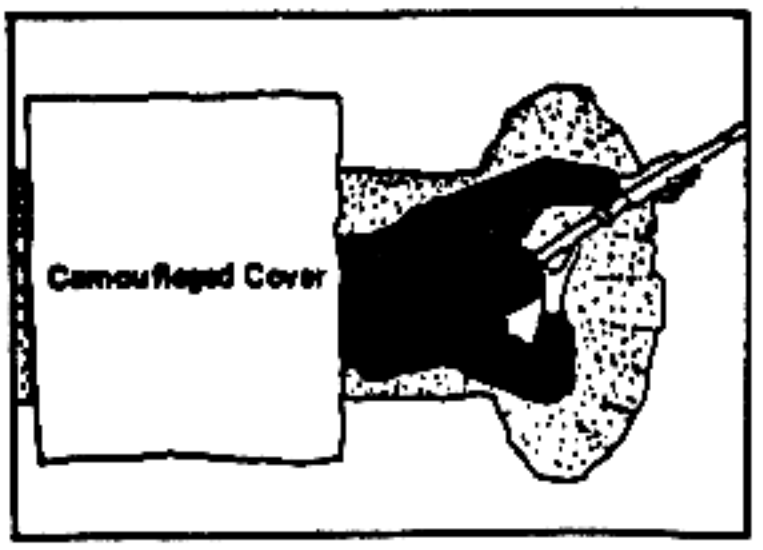
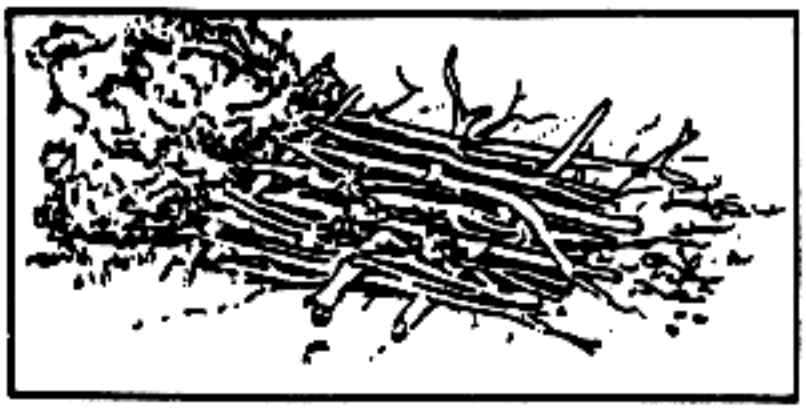
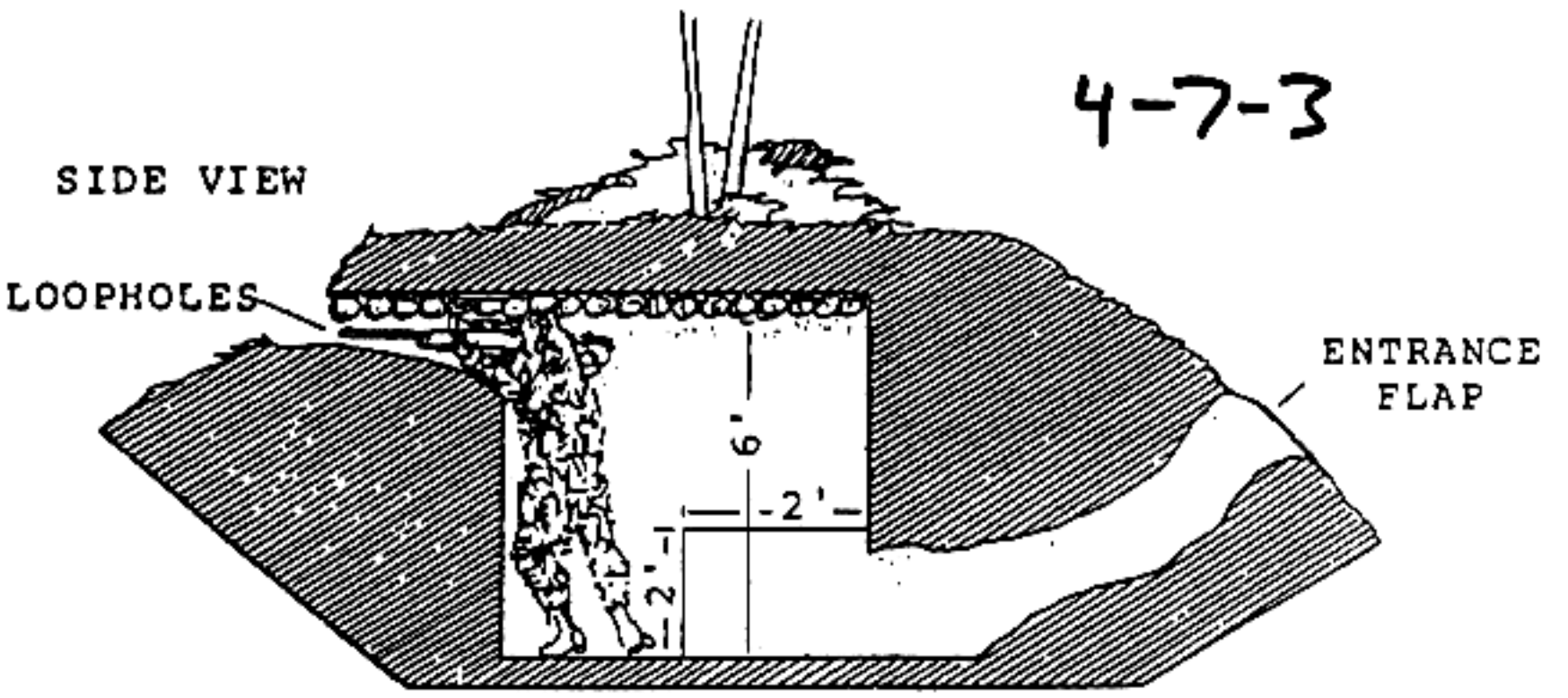


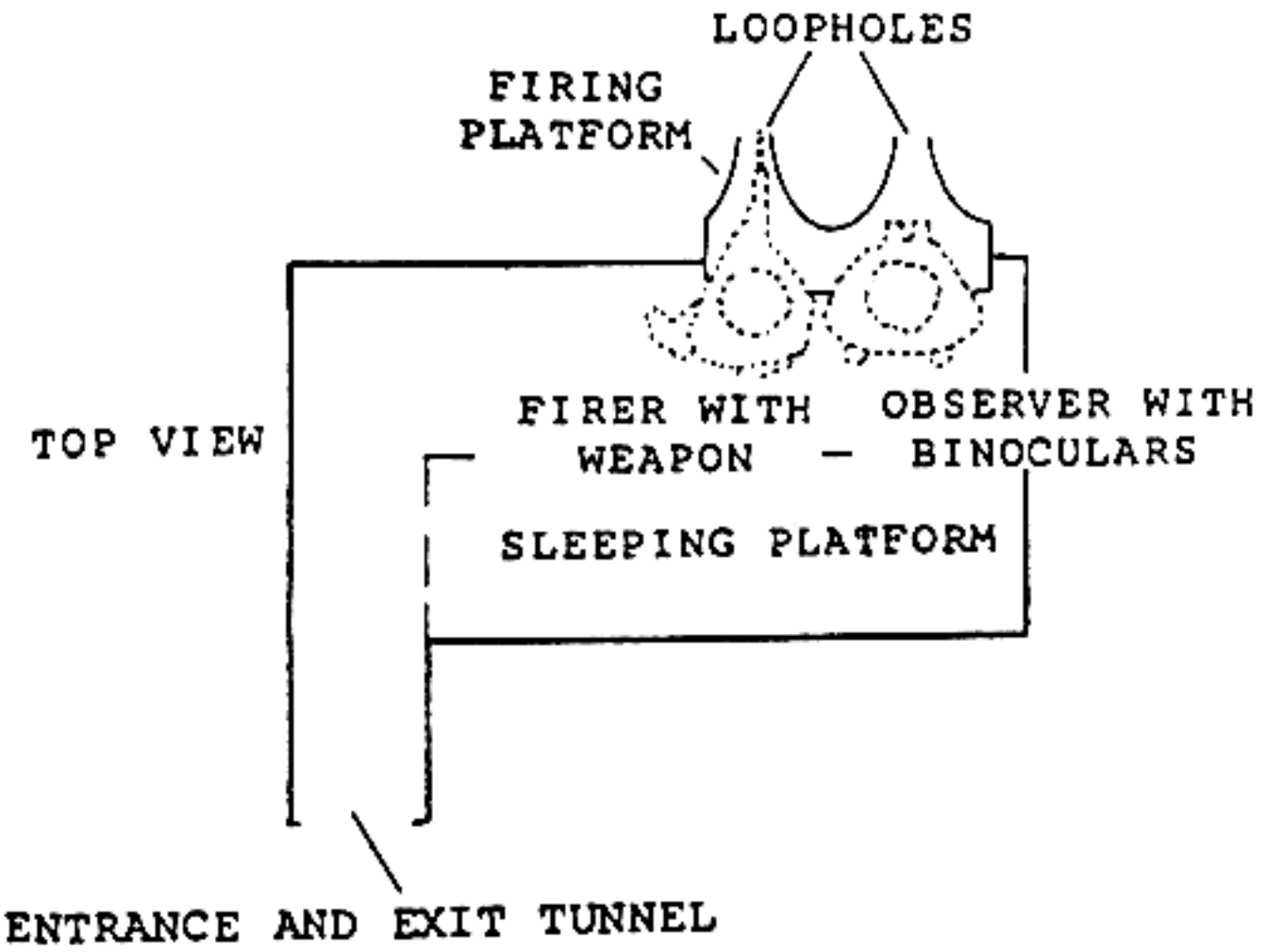
Figure 4-36. Belly Hide (Top View).

4-7-2



4-7-3


SIDE VIEW
LOOPHOLES
ENTRANCE FLAP
6'
2'
2'


LOOPHOLES
FIRING PLATFORM
TOP VIEW
FIRER WITH WEAPON
OBSERVER WITH BINOCULARS
SLEEPING PLATFORM
ENTRANCE AND EXIT TUNNEL

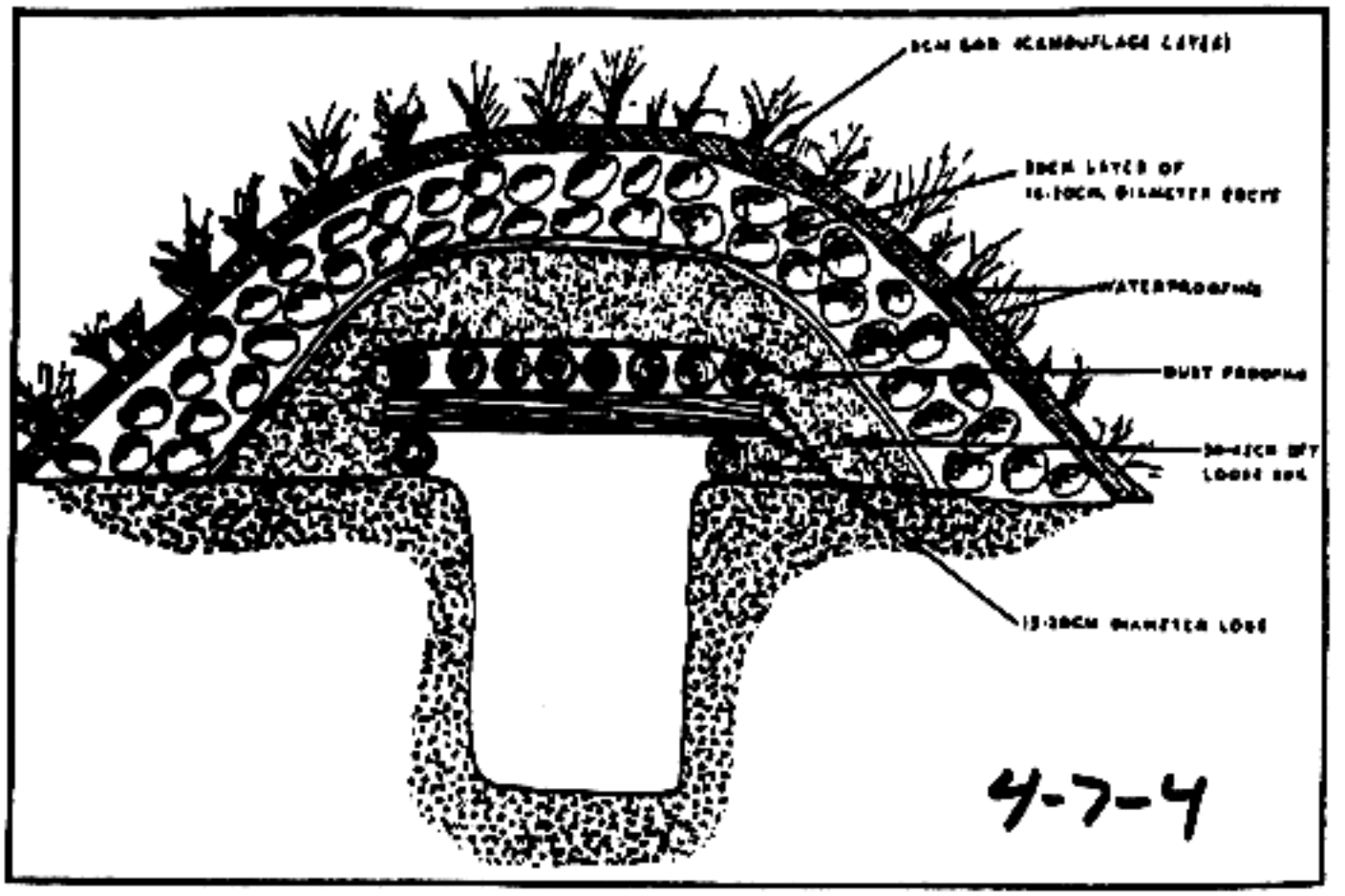


Figure 4-34. Overhead Cover.

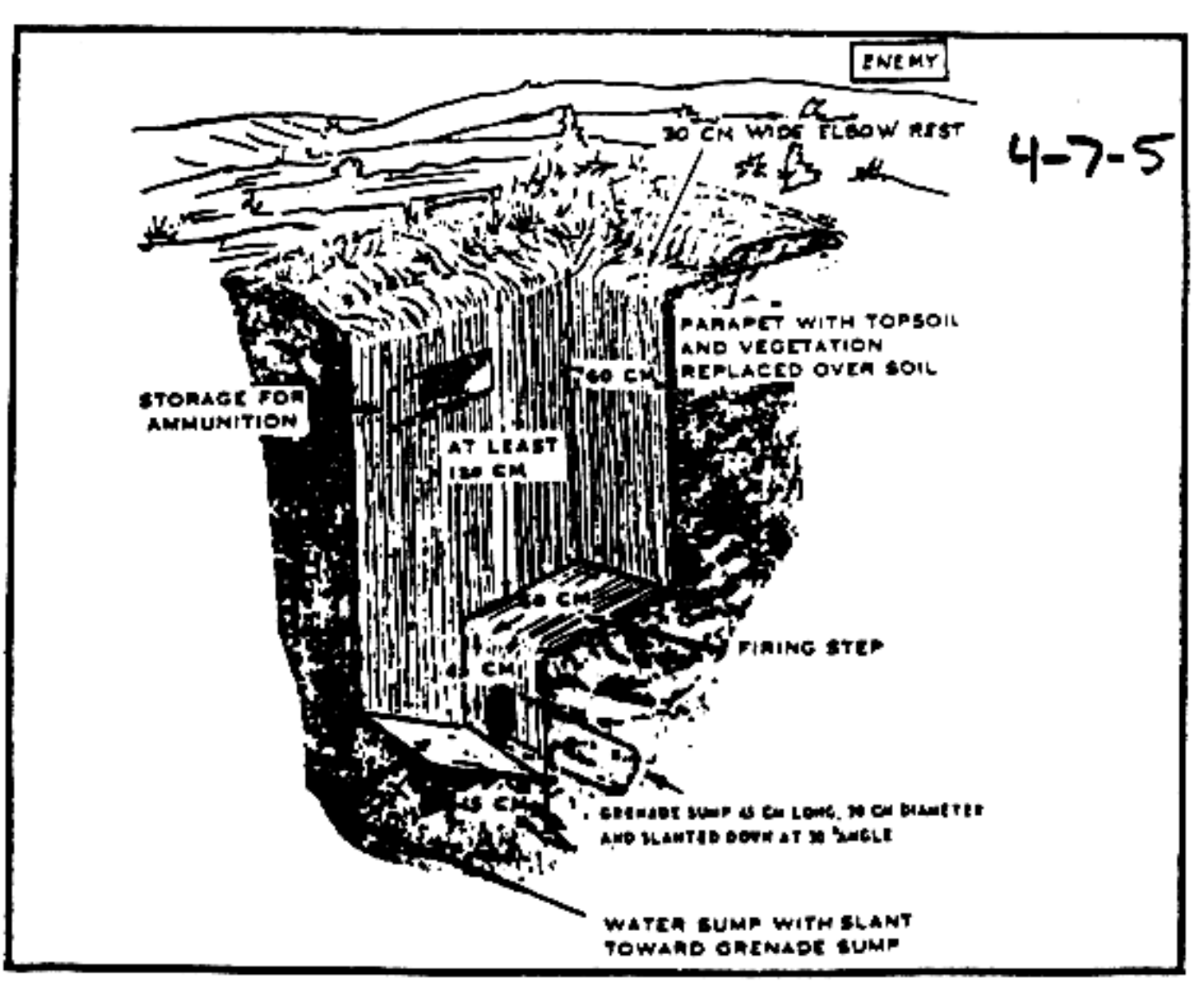


Figure 4-32. Elbow Rest.

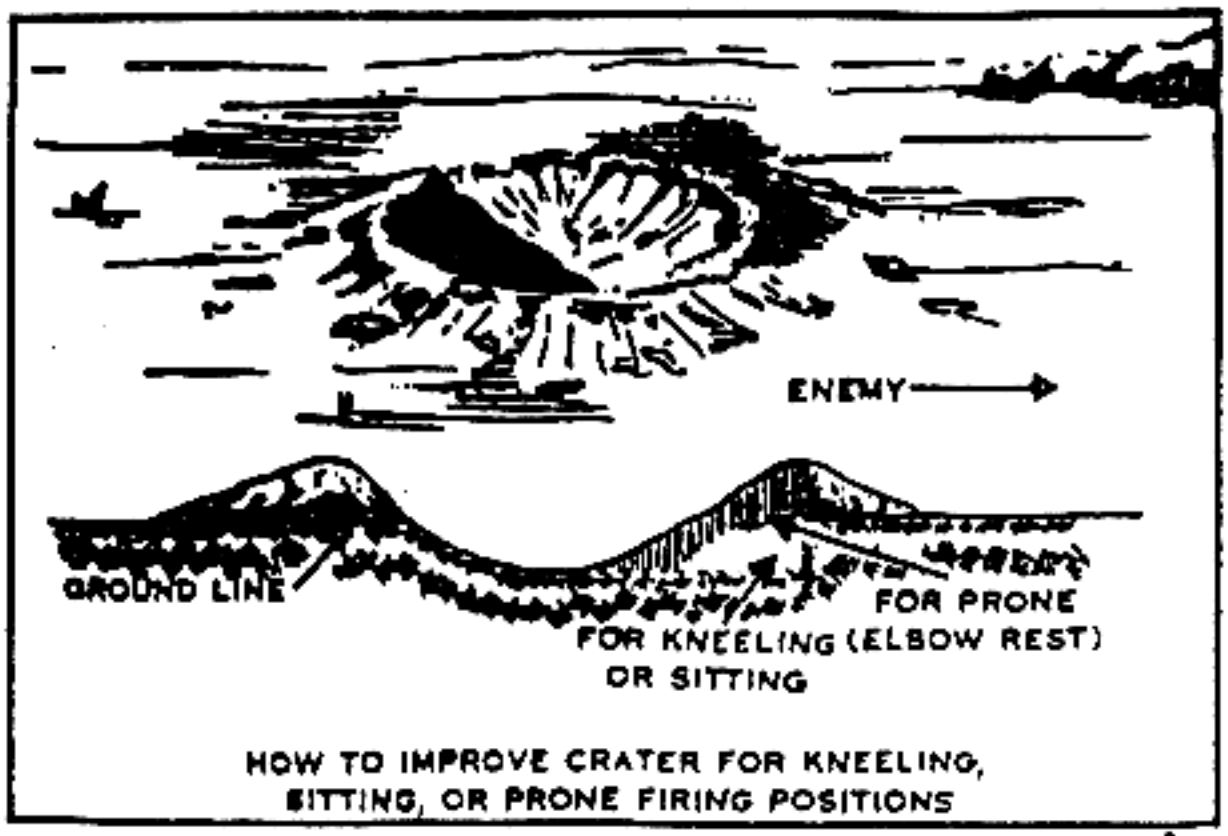
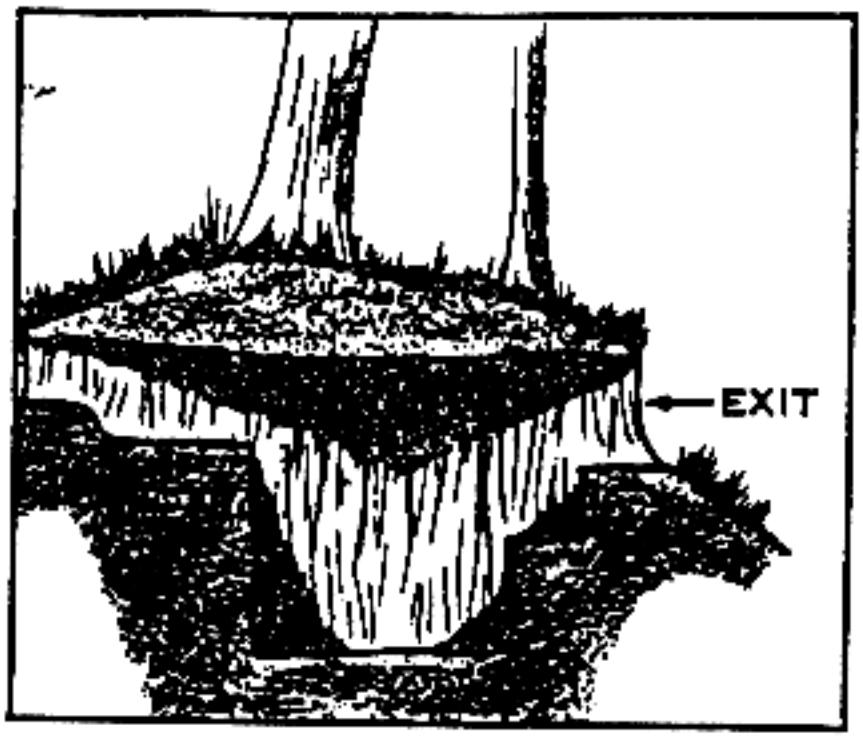
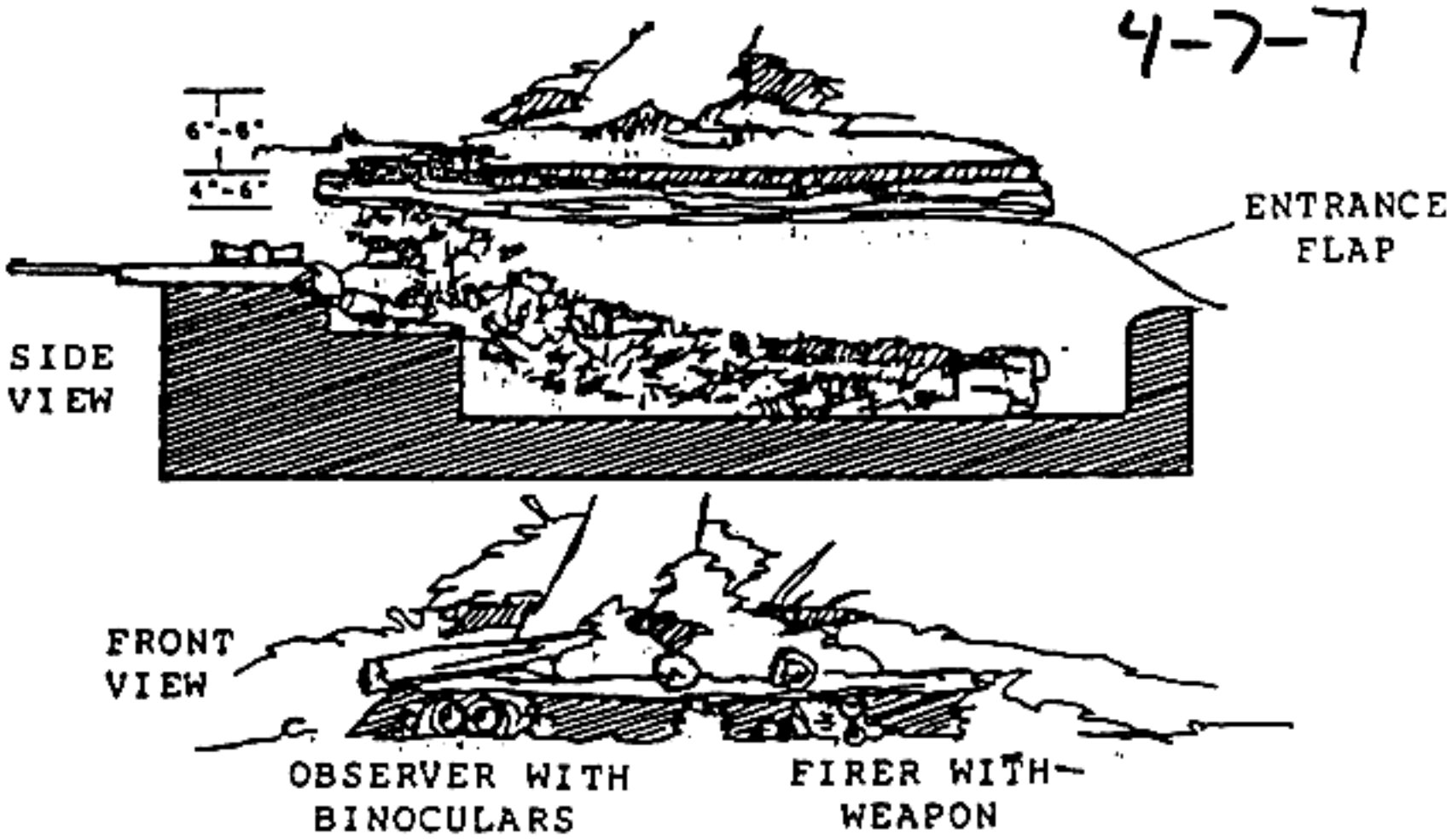


Figure 4-39. Shell Hole Hide.

4-7-6



4-7-7



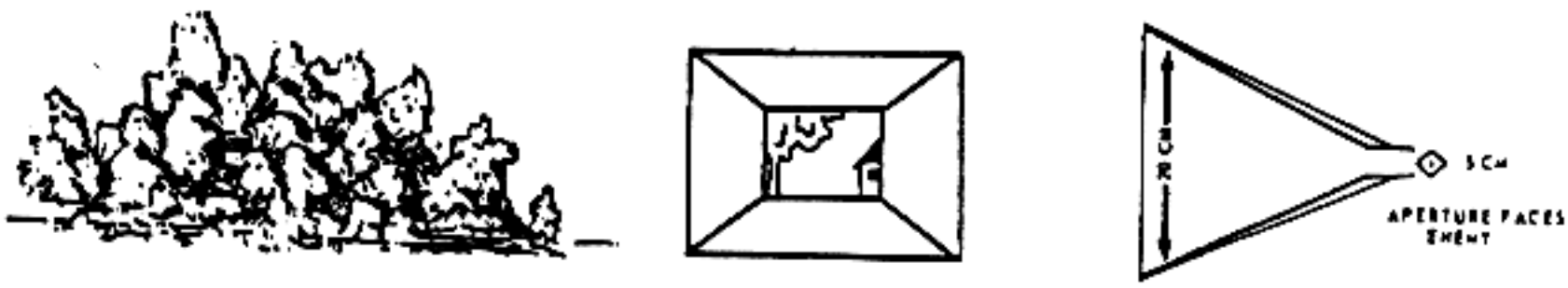
TYPICAL LOOPHOLE CONSTRUCTION

4-7-8

FRONT VIEW

VIEW FROM INSIDE POST

SIDE VIEW



4-8-1

SNIPER'S RANGE CARD

For use of this form, see FM 23-10 the proponent agency is TRADOC.
DATA REQUIRED BY PRIVACY ACT OF 1974.
AUTHORITY: 10 USC 3012(g)/Executive Order 9397. PRINCIPAL PURPOSE(S): Facilitates individual's training on targets at varying ranges. ROUTINE USE(S): Evaluate individual proficiency. SSN is used for positive identification purposes only. MANDATORY OR VOLUNTARY DISCLOSURE AND EFFECT ON INDIVIDUAL NOT PROVIDING INFORMATION: Voluntary. Individuals not providing information cannot be reimbursed on a mass basis.

LAST NAME	FIRST	MI	RANK	SSN	UNIT
Doe	John	R.	PFC	123-45-6789	D-2/29

NAME: DOE, JOHN

METHOD OF OBTAINING RANGE: PHIL RELATION

220°

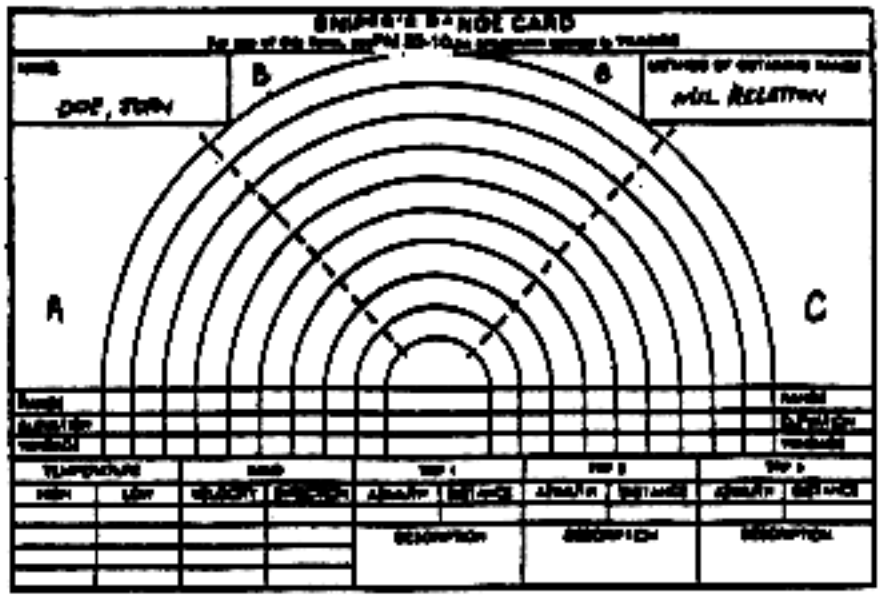
320°

RANGE																				RANGE
ELEVATION																				ELEVATION
WINDAGE																				WINDAGE

TEMPERATURE		WIND		TRP 1		TRP 2		TRP 3	
HIGH	LOW	VELOCITY	DIRECTION	AZIMUTH	DISTANCE	AZIMUTH	DISTANCE	AZIMUTH	DISTANCE
75	45°	10 mph	S/E	245°	700 m	272°	350 m		
				DESCRIPTION		DESCRIPTION		DESCRIPTION	
				Road intersection		Bridge			

DA FORM 5787-R

4-8-2



DA FORM 5707-R

4-8-3

SNIPER'S OBSERVATION LOG

SHEET 1 OF 1 SHEETS

For use of this form, see FM 23-10; the proponent agency is TRADOC.
DATA REQUIRED BY PRIVACY ACT OF 1974.
AUTHORITY: 10 USC 3012(g)/Executive Order 9397. PRINCIPAL PURPOSE(S): Facilitate individual's training on targets at varying ranges. ROUTINE USE(S): Evaluate individual proficiency. SSN required for positive identification purposes only. MANDATORY OR VOLUNTARY DISCLOSURE AND EFFECT ON INDIVIDUAL NOT PROVIDING INFORMATION: Voluntary. Individuals not providing information cannot be enlisted on a sniper team.

LAST NAME	FIRST	MI	RANK	SSN	UNIT
Doe	John	R	PFC	123-45-6789	Co 3/29

ORIGINATOR:	DATE/TIME:	LOCATION:
Doe, John	1 Oct 91	GL0342764[illegible]

SERIAL	TIME	GRID COORDINATE	EVENT	ACTION OR REMARKS
1	0340	GL0342764[illegible]	Occupied Position	Observation
2	0340	Same	PFC Judson reported	Alone
3	0430	Same	PFC Judson assumed observation duties	I relieved
4	0430	Same	Both of us awake	Alert
5	0430	Same	Prepared Range Card, and topographic sketch	Lightening of Area
6	0445	GL0311743[illegible]	Saw crossed bridge going South	Identified
7	0700	GL0342764[illegible]	Prepared sketch of bridge GL 0311743[illegible]	Complete
8	0900	GL0342764[illegible]	mission completed — return to CP	End of mission

DA FORM 2786-R

4-8-4

MILITARY SKETCH

For use of this form, see FM 21-10. The proponent agency is TRADOC.
DATA REQUIRED BY PRIVACY ACT OF 1974.
AUTHORITY: 10 USC 3013(g)/Executive Order 9397. PRINCIPAL PURPOSE(S): Facilitates individual's training on targets at varying ranges. ROUTINE USE(S): Evaluate individual proficiency. SSN is used for positive identification purposes only. MANDATORY OR VOLUNTARY DISCLOSURE AND EFFECT ON INDIVIDUAL NOT PROVIDING INFORMATION: Voluntary. Individuals not providing information cannot be reimbursed on a mass basis.

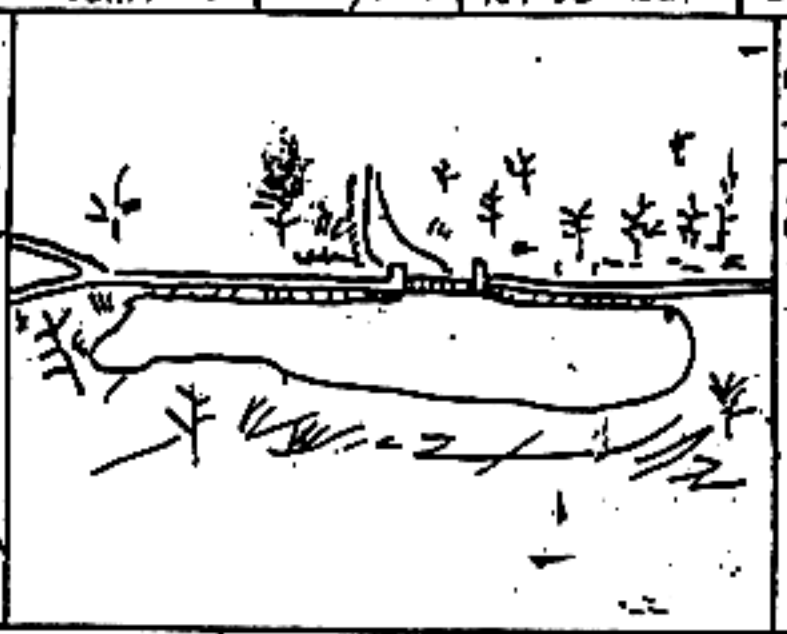
LAST NAME	FIRST	MI	RANK	SSN	UNIT
Ode	John	L	SPC/E-4	987-65-4321	D 2/29

REMARKS:

(1) Pond is [illegible]

(2) Bridge [illegible]

(3) Open area on west side of pond



SKETCH NAME: Weems Pond	↑ = 270° MAGNETIC AZIMUTH	SKETCH # 1 OF # 2	NAME: Ode, John
GRID COORDINATE: [illegible]		SCALE 1" = 200m	RANK: SPC-4
WEATHER: Clear, cool 67°F			DATE/TIME: 13 SEPT 88 / 0700 HRS

DA FORM 5788-R

4-8-5

MILITARY SKETCH

For use of this form, see FM 21-10. The proponent agency is TRADOC.
DATA REQUIRED BY PRIVACY ACT OF 1974.
AUTHORITY: 10 USC 3013(g)/Executive Order 9397. PRINCIPAL PURPOSE(S): Facilitates individual's training on targets at varying ranges. ROUTINE USE(S): Evaluate individual proficiency. SSN is used for positive identification purposes only. MANDATORY OR VOLUNTARY DISCLOSURE AND EFFECT ON INDIVIDUAL NOT PROVIDING INFORMATION: Voluntary. Individuals not providing information cannot be reimbursed on a mass basis.

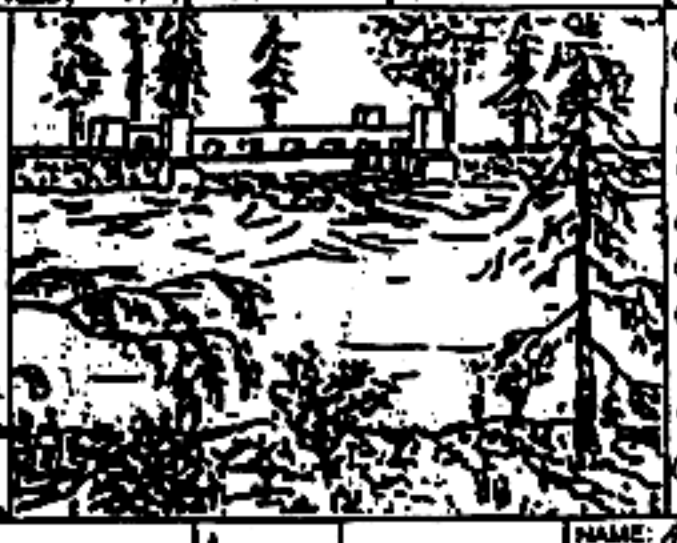
LAST NAME	FIRST	MI	RANK	SSN	UNIT
Anderson	Teddy	A	SGT	456-78-9012	D 2/29

REMARKS:

(1) Bridge no bridge

(2) Road surface is [illegible]

(3) Bridge log and [illegible]



REMARKS:

(1) Road is very [illegible]

(2) For a lot of pond has thick [illegible] mostly with road and trees off into an open field.

(3) Water flow not in position to [illegible]

(4) Some pond, no [illegible]

(5) Vegetation in [illegible]

(6) Good sample [illegible]

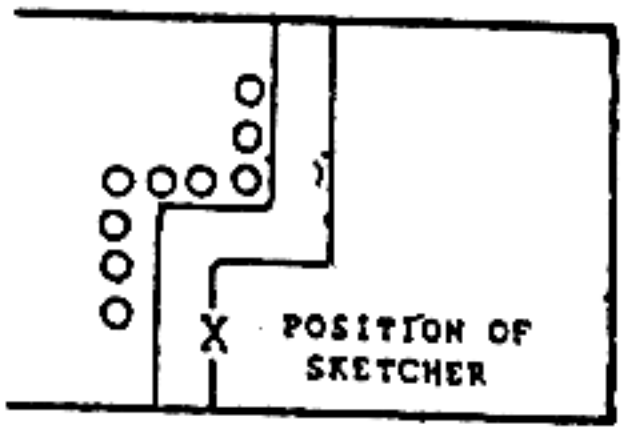
(7) Good middle of [illegible]

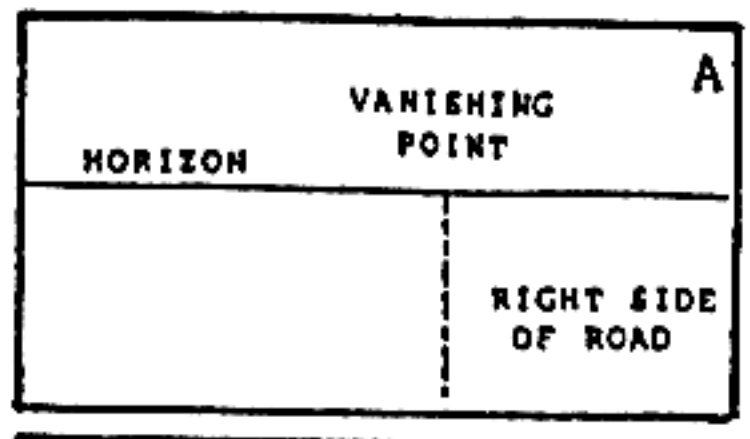
(8) Water is [illegible]

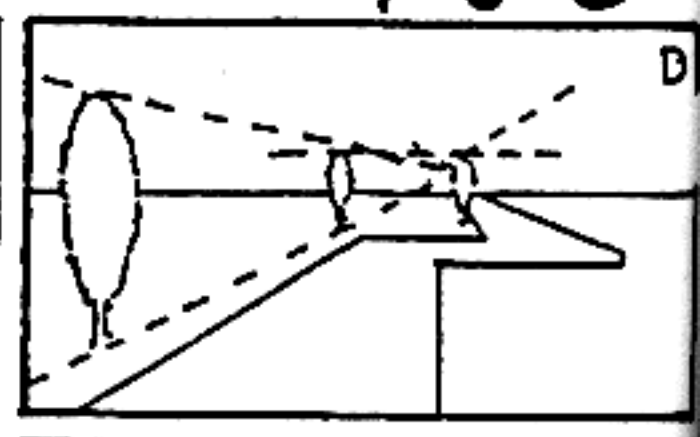
SKETCH NAME: Wooden Foot Bridge	↑ = 270° MAGNETIC AZIMUTH	SKETCH # 1 OF 1	NAME: Anderson, Teddy A.
GRID COORDINATE: [illegible]		SCALE 1" = 50m	RANK: SGT
WEATHER: Cool/clear 56°F			DATE/TIME: 13 Sept 88 / 1200 hrs

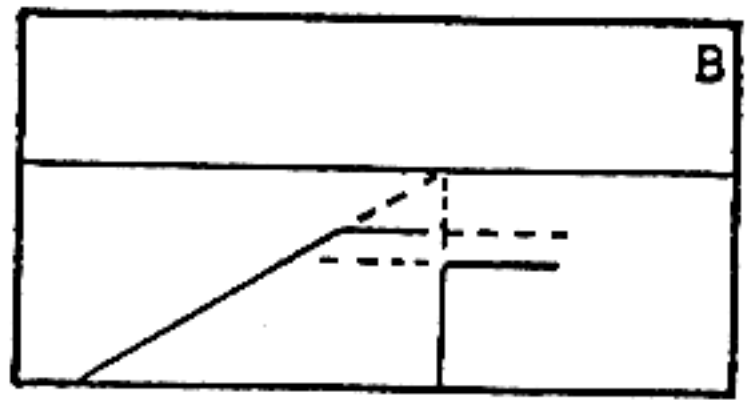
DA FORM 5788-R

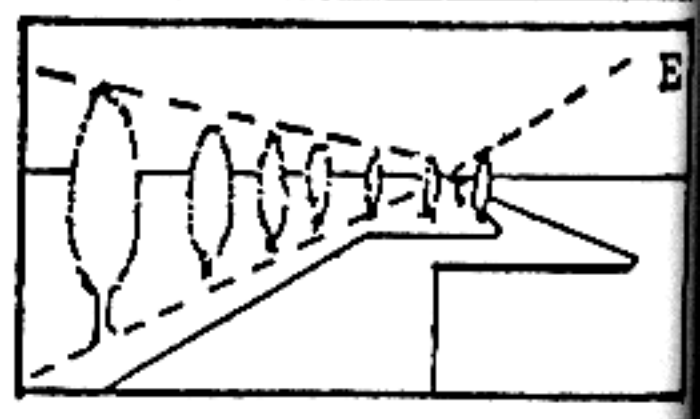
4-8-6

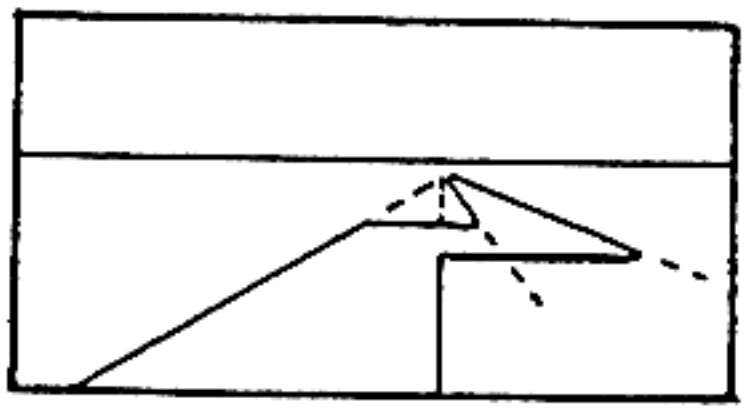


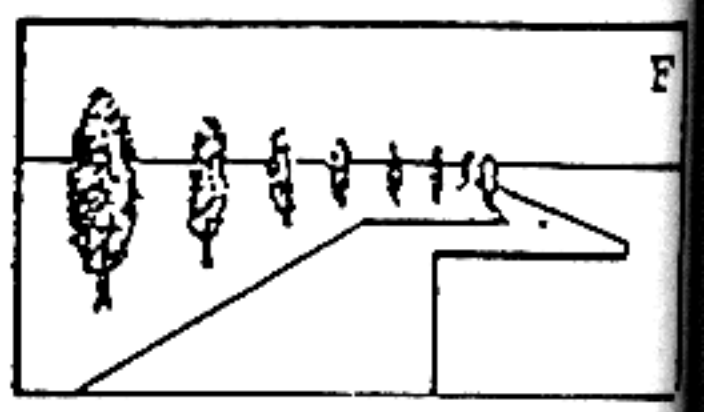


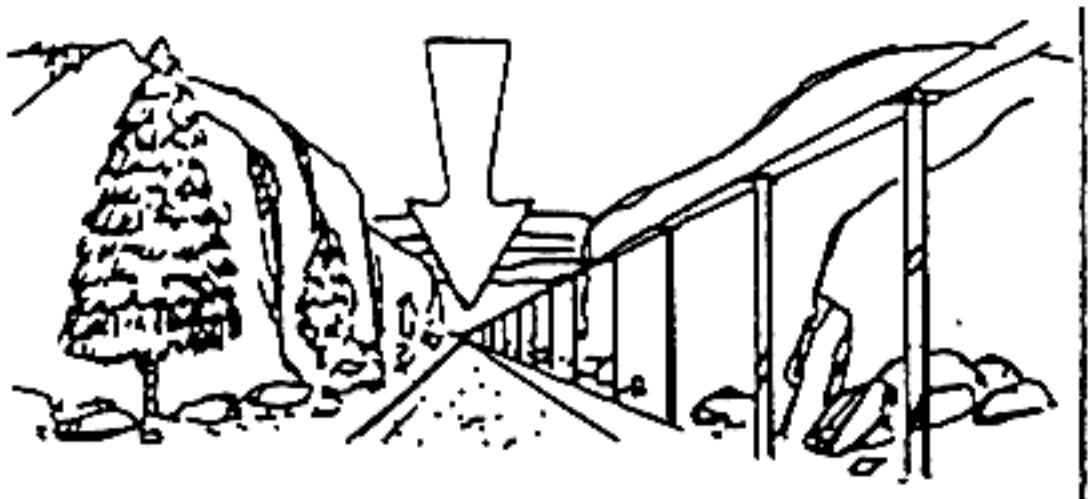






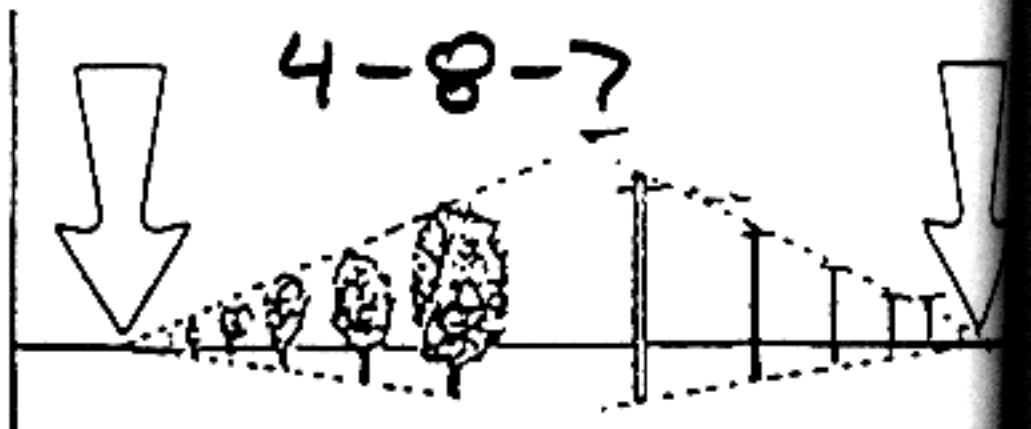




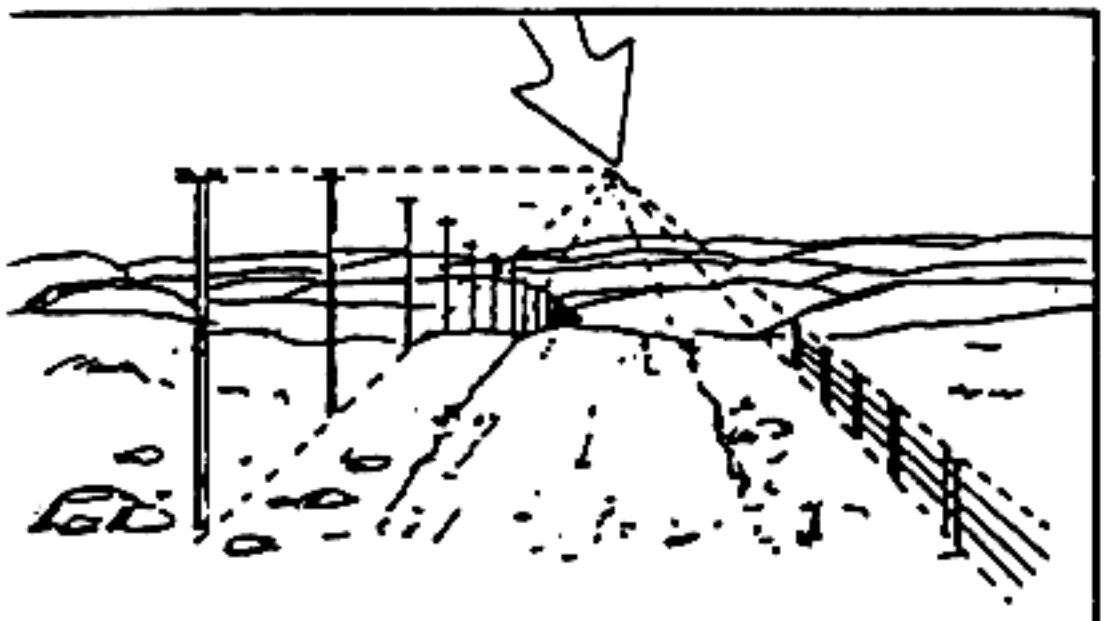


VANISHING POINT BELOW HORIZON

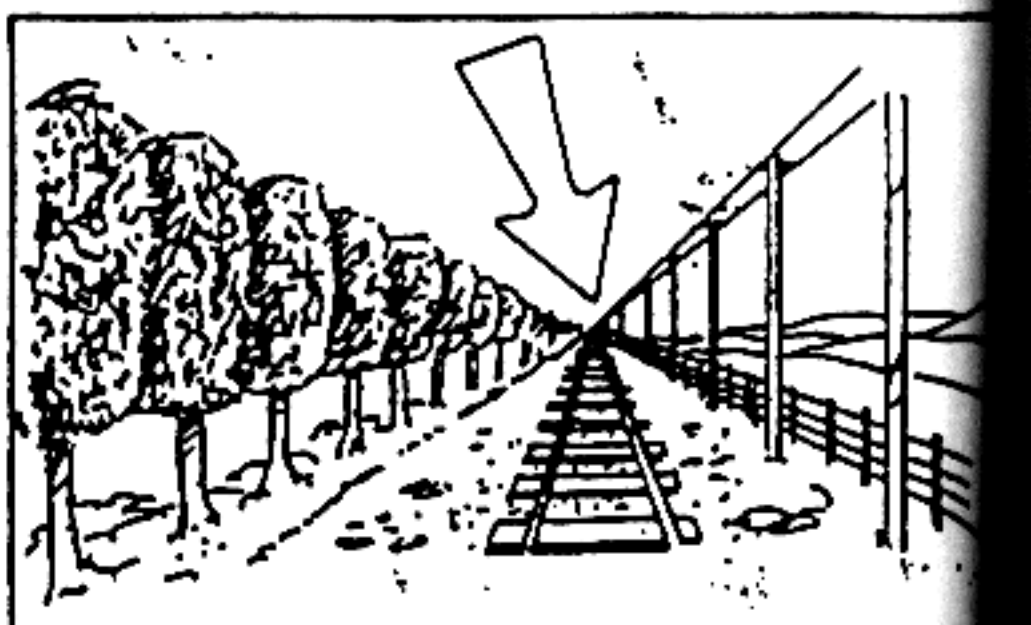
4-8-7



VANISHING POINT LEFT AND RIGHT

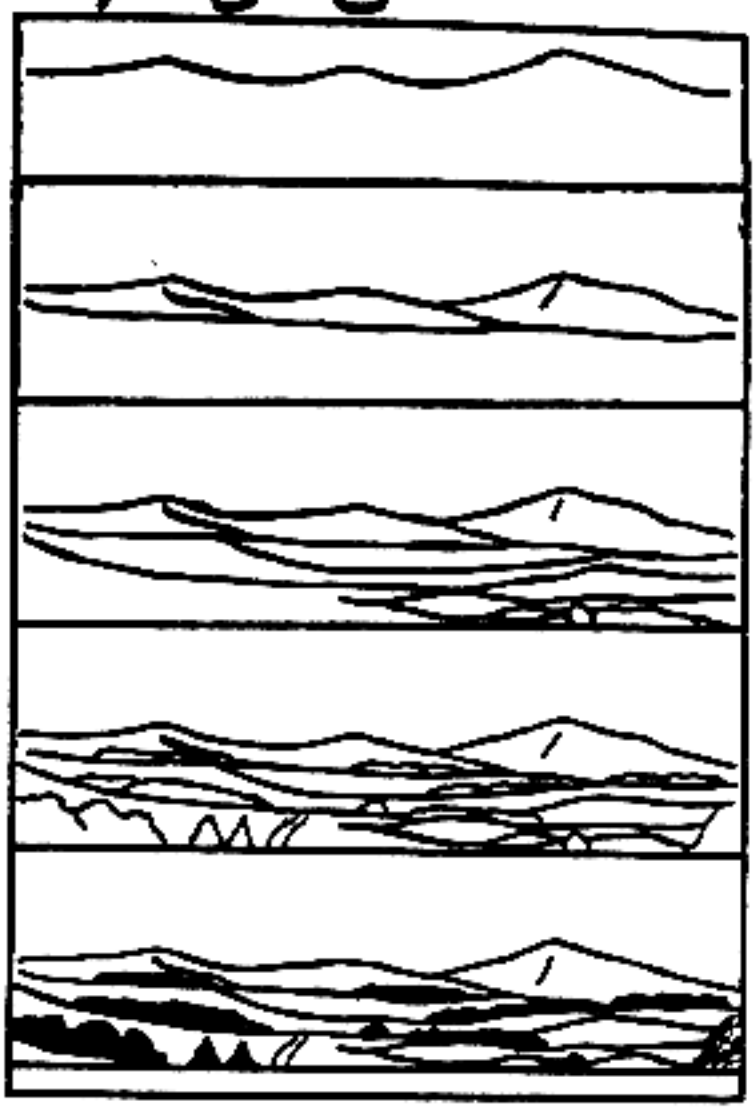


VANISHING POINT ABOVE HORIZON

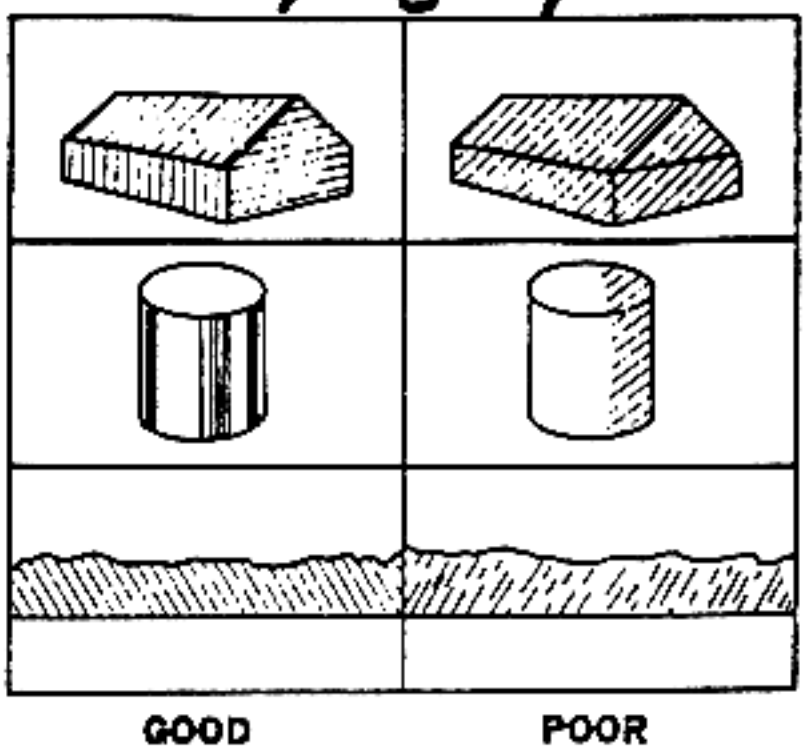


VANISHING POINT ON HORIZON

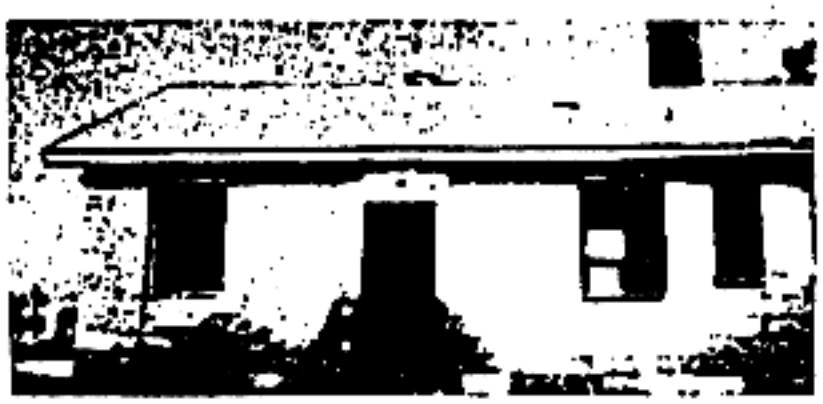
4-8-8



4-8-9



6-3-1



6-3-2

Chapter 5

EMPLOYMENT

Special operations sniper employment is complex. When employed intelligently, skillfully, and with originality, the special operations sniper will provide a pay-off far greater than would be expected from the assets used. For this to happen, though, the planner must have more than a basic knowledge of the sniper weapon system. He must understand the capabilities and limitations of the special operations sniper. However, sniping is an individual talent and skill that varies with each individual sniper. This compounds the planner's challenge, but these variables can be minimized with careful planning. The special operations sniper, when properly trained and employed, can be one of the special operation forces' most versatile weapon systems.

5-1. EMPLOYMENT CONSIDERATIONS

Methods of Employment

The sniper planner must apply methods of interdiction in relation to the necessary target and the desired effects against it. The employment of SO snipers generally falls into several distinct categories:

- Surveillance and reconnaissance. Sniping, by nature of its execution (stealthful movement, infiltration, use of long-range optics, and limited-visibility operations), is closely related to reconnaissance and surveillance. The techniques a sniper uses to hunt a target are similar to those the scout uses to conduct surveillance--only the end results are different. In addition, human intelligence (HUMINT) collection is a secondary function to sniping. Operational planners should refrain from employing snipers in solely HUMINT roles but should take advantage of the HUMINT function when possible. Combining both functions would be analogous to using a long-range guard: the sniper provides needed information and can intercede if necessary.

- Point interdiction. A point interdiction is essentially hunting a specific target. The SO sniper can interdict both personnel and materiel point targets in support of SO missions in all levels of conflict. Such missions tend to be complex and may require: difficult infiltration; precise navigation to the target; evasion of enemy forces; the broaching of sophisticated security systems; and external mission support systems (safe houses, special intelligence, etc.). Normally, the more complex the target or the more protected it is, the greater the degree of sophistication required to defeat it. For instance, a protected personnel target may require detailed intelligence and a highly skilled sniper for

successful interdiction. Point interdiction also includes shooting situations like those encountered in counterterrorist situations.

o Long-range harassment. Sniper harassment differs from point interdiction in its objective--the sniper's goal being to interdict targets for the purpose of impeding, destroying, or preventing enemy influence in a particular area. Snipers normally conduct harassment at extended ranges to take advantage of their ability to engage targets at distances beyond the enemy's small arms fire. This normally means the sniper will not engage targets closer than 400 meters--100 meters beyond the common effective-fire range of conventional small arms. Long-range harassment is not intended to be decisive; creating psychological fear in the enemy and restricting his freedom of action are the sniper's primary goals. The sniper has the greatest latitude of employment in harassment missions. He can often engage opportunity targets at his discretion but always within the constraints of the mission. This may include harassment of specific kinds of targets to disrupt key functions such as C2 procedures. In some situations, the sniper can afford to engage targets at extreme ranges and risk nonfatal or missed shots. This maximizes harassment by interdicting more targets.

o Security operations. Snipers can provide long-range security in order to deny an enemy freedom of action in a particular area. The sniper security mission can take the form of a series of mutually supporting sniper outposts or cordons. An example of security operations where snipers proved invaluable was during the USMC operations in Beirut, Lebanon when Marine snipers were interwoven with traditional defenses and proved to be effective in long-range protection of local US facilities and interests. Security and cordon missions normally entail static, defense-like operations. However, with the austere firepower of sniper teams and their inability to maneuver in defensive warfare, they are vulnerable to becoming decisively engaged. Therefore, security operations are best integrated into conventional security and reaction forces to help snipers increase their defensive capability. Without such support, the sniper can easily be suppressed and maneuvered upon with fire and maneuver tactics.

Employment Planning

When employing snipers, operational planners must consider many factors. Tactical planning considerations of primary concern to the sniper include hide selection, deception plans, movement techniques, and so forth. However, the operational planner must consider sniper employment from an even higher level of operational perspective. They must realize that snipers are a unique weapon system and possess entirely different attributes from conventional forces, among which, (and the one most frequently misunderstood) is the sniper's firepower. Unlike conventional small arms fire that emphasizes volume, the sniper's firepower emphasizes precision. Sniper fire is most effective when combined with a mind that can exploit long-range precision. A two-man sniper team can deliver

only limited volumes of fire, and no matter how accurate, the volume will seldom equal that of even the most austere military units. If employed incorrectly, the sniper easily becomes just another soldier on the battlefield--except that he is handicapped with a slow-firing weapon.

The sniper's unique employment considerations should be guided by the following considerations:

o Stand-off. Employment should be built around the sniper's ability to engage targets at extended ranges. The maximum effective range will vary with each sniper. However, planners can establish nominal engagement ranges based on the sniper's ability to group his shots into a specified area or shot group. This measurement can, in turn, be applied to specific targets. The sniper should be able to keep his fire within two minutes-of-angle (2 MOA) shot groups under simulated combat conditions. (The MOA is a universal measurement of shot-group size and is calculated by multiplying the MOA times the range in meters to equal the group size in inches. For example, 2 MOA times 500m equals 10 inches; therefore the sniper would be expected to group his shots within a 10-inch circle at a range of 500m).

The application of group size is important for determining maximum stand-off in relation to target size. For planning, SO snipers should be expected to provide instant incapacitation (non-reflexive impact) shots on personnel to 200m; personnel interdiction with 100 percent probability to 600m on stationary targets; and 70 percent probability to 900m. Engagement of more complicated targets, such as those moving or in adverse environmental conditions, depends on the individual sniper's skill, his willingness to take risks, and his weapon's capability. Sniper employment planning should take into account the probability of error against the risks incurred if the shot misses. Such analysis will help determine the minimum stand-off range for a reliable chance of a hit on the target.

o Deception. The sniper's most critical tools are his deceptive talents, including all aspects of his deception operations from infiltration to movement within the target area. To planners, deception is also important for operational needs. The SO sniper may use a weapon from another country in order to duplicate that weapon's characteristic signature (ballistic characteristics, cartridge case, bullet, and so forth) for cover. Operational deception may be centered around infiltrating the target area using a clandestine (concealed) sniper weapon. Operational deception may also require plausible deniability of the operation and possibly lead the enemy to believe the target damage was the result of normal failure, accident, or some other form of sabotage. With such interdiction requirements, the sniper can employ special weapons and munitions and aim for vulnerable points to purposely obtain such results. (Such targets include those that

tend to burn, detonate, or self-destruct when shot.) However, this kind of deception is not possible with many targets and is especially difficult to conceal in personnel interdiction. Deception also means a sniper can seldom fire more than once from any location as the sound of shots (even suppressed) is increasingly easier to locate with repetition. (This concept differs greatly from many media and war stories, where the sniper engages his enemy on a protracted basis from the same location--firing shot after shot with apparent impunity.) In reality, snipers locked in decisive duals with enemy forces and firing defensively will normally lose as sniping seldom succeeds in such situations. Planners should refrain from employing snipers in missions that will not allow deception or concealment after firing.

o Operational security. The sniper's use of tactical deception is often his only real security. Employment planners must consider security from operational aspects of the mission when using snipers. These include infiltration means, communications procedures, and methods of command and control. These procedures are important because the sniper must remain covert prior to interdiction to assure success. Normally, once the sniper fires, he is no longer covert and must rely on other plans to facilitate escape. Many environments may permit sniper employment, but few allow plausible denial for the sponsor or operation after interdiction. In other words, such covert operations may be easy to perform, but the risk of compromise, no matter how small, may overshadow the mission. Missions to collect information concerning another country's hostile intentions may themselves provoke serious repercussions if discovered. Moreover, using snipers will assuredly indicate an alternative motive to actually interdicting a target--which could compromise the mission even more.

o Time. The sniper's mission normally requires more time than conventional operations. Because the sniper normally moves on foot with stealth, his only defense is that of remaining unseen. If the sniper has not been given enough time to execute the mission, he may hurry and unnecessarily compromise the mission or fail to reach the target.

o Team employment. Special operations always employ snipers in a team of two qualified snipers, because two-man employment has proven much more successful than single-sniper employment. Teams provide limited security for self-protection, allow near-continuous operations, yet are small enough to allow concealment for execution. In practice, one sniper fires while the other observes. The sniper-observer identifies and selects targets, adjusts the sniper-shooter to environmental factors, provides security, and helps correct missed shots. However, the greatest advantage is the sniper-observer's detachment from the firing process, leaving the sniper-shooter to concentrate on the act of shooting. In other words, the act of shooting does not complicate the sniper-observer's decision process--a task requiring

total concentration. Mission needs may also require snipers to be employed as part of a larger force or in multiple sniper teams to engage the same target. Both techniques of employment can enhance the sniper's affect; however, the basic sniper team should always be retained.

o Terrain. The terrain characteristics for any given area are extremely important to the sniper's mission. Some areas, such as those that are densely wooded, tightly compartmented, or heavily vegetated, are not suitable for sniper employment because they reduce the sniper's ability to employ the full stand-off capability of his weapons system. The threat can quickly suppress snipers that engage targets inside their minimum stand-off envelope (usually 400m). Moreover, restrictive terrain offers the threat cover and concealment in which to mask his attack against the sniper.

o Innovation. A sniper's most important attribute is his ability to improvise. The operational planner must also be innovative in the planning process. The sniper is a weapon of opportunity, not one to be employed as a matter of course. Planners must actively seek missions and opportunities in which to apply the sniper's unique attributes of long-range precision rifle fire and concealment. Often the sniper's greatest handicap is the planner's inability to fully exploit his potential because of the planner's lack of familiarity with the sniper's true role and capability. Staff officers with little practical sniper experience or lacking innovative thought will never be able to fully exploit sniping capabilities.

5-2. ORGANIZATION

Organizational grouping of snipers above the sniper-team level is normally accomplished through expedient pooling of sniper pairs into larger organizations. Such centralized grouping of sniper assets can prove beneficial to their employment for specific missions. In all cases, centralized control should be managed by the sniper specialist within the unit. Regardless of any provisional or temporary sniper grouping, sniper teams should not be split; they are best employed in the pairs in which they have trained, with all members being fully qualified snipers.

The level at which sniping is organized and managed directly influences the ability of sniping to provide direct or indirect support to friendly operations. Centralized organization and management of sniping provides a great degree of flexibility regarding deployment. This permits snipers to be deployed to areas or locations where they are most needed. Snipers are deployed where they will have the greatest influence on the enemy and provide the maximum possible support to friendly operations.

The organization of sniper teams will magnify their effectiveness against the enemy. Sniping, like any other supporting arm, is an individual specialty requiring independence of action to achieve its greatest potential effect on the enemy. Requiring special organization, snipers may be organized into teams, squads, sections, and platoons.

Sniper Team

The base element of any sniper unit is the sniper team, which consists of two equally trained snipers. When organized into a team, snipers are able to:

- Provide mutual security.
- Engage targets more rapidly.
- Lengthen their duration of employment.
- Diminish stress.

Sniper Squad

A sniper squad is composed of three to four sniper teams and is located at company level. The organization of the sniper squad is as follows:

- Squad leader — Command element
- Assistant squad leader
- Senior sniper — Two to three sniper teams
- Junior sniper

The mission of the sniper squad is to support the operations of the company. The company is the lowest level at which sniping can be centralized and still maintain operational effectiveness. Sniper teams should not be attached to the tactical subunits of the company.

Sniper Section

The mission of the sniper section is to directly or indirectly support the combat operations of a battalion's subordinate units. In direct support, sniper teams are attached to company headquarters elements as needed, and employment considerations are identical to those of company sniper teams. In indirect support, sniper teams are assigned sectors of responsibility as part of the battalion fire plan. The sniper section is attached to the battalion headquarters S2/S3, and the section commander would act as the battalion sniper coordinator. The sniper section is composed of 8 to 10 sniper teams and consists of:

- Section commander

Command element

- Assistant section commander
- Armorer

Support element

- Radio operator

- Senior sniper

Operational team(s)

- Junior sniper

Sniper Platoon

The mission of a sniper platoon is to support regiment/brigade combat and intelligence operations independently or by attachment to regiment/brigade subunits. When attached, sniper squads should remain intact and should be attached no lower than battalion level. The sniper platoon is composed of a platoon leader, a platoon sergeant, a radiotelephone operator/driver, an armorer, and three sniper squads consisting of a squad leader and five two-man sniper teams. The sniper platoon falls under direct operational control of the regiment/brigade intelligence officer or indirect control through liaison with the sniper platoon leader. Sniper platoon operations may include deep penetration of the enemy rear areas, stay-behind operations, and rear area protection.

5-3. COMMAND AND CONTROL

Command and control of snipers is accomplished using indirect and direct control procedures. These procedures complement the sniper's self-discipline in executing his assigned mission. The sniper team will often operate in situations where direct control methods will not be possible. Therefore, the sniper must prosecute his mission, within the parameters of the commander's intent, on personal initiative and determination. This is a major reason (in the sniper-selection process) why personnel with motivation and self-determination are required as snipers. Without these personal traits, the sniper's decentralized execution allows total disregard for the mission and its completion. In other words, he can go out to perform a mission and merely "lay low" until time to return.

Indirect Control of Snipers

Commanders can accomplish indirect control of snipers through a variety of methods, the simplest being rules-of-engagement (ROE) and fire control measures. Even with strict direct control (voice radio, wire, and so forth) of sniper teams, commanders should establish ROE and fire control to maximize flexibility, and to prevent unnecessary engagements. The ROE will normally designate combatant forces and situations that will allow the sniper to engage the enemy.

One significant problem with contemporary ROE is the restrictive measures used in low-intensity conflicts. Often, such ROE will specify enemy personnel as only those presenting a direct threat to friendly forces or requiring verbal warning prior to engagement. The paradox is that a sniper's modus operandi is to engage targets that are not a direct threat to him (outside small arms effective fire range) at the moment, but which later may be. To stay within the guidance of the ROE is extremely difficult for the sniper, as once the enemy gets within the sniper's minimum stand-off, the conflict can become one of close-quarters battle, and a twelve-pound, scope-sighted sniper rifle is no match for an AK-47 or M-16 at close quarters--despite the fact that it may be a semiautomatic rifle. Therefore, ROE for snipers must provide for the sniper's safety by adding security forces or by removing him from the operation.

Fire control measures are just as important for the sniper as they are for indirect-fire weapons and aircraft. As with any long-range weapons system, positive target identification is difficult at extended ranges--even with the advanced optics the sniper will carry. Establishment of no-fire zones, fire coordination lines, and free-fire zones will help in sniper command and control by establishing guidelines for when and where the sniper can fire.

Direct Control of Snipers

Direct control of SO snipers can be accomplished through the use of technical and nontechnical systems, including radio and wire communications. In some circumstances, direct control means may include commercial telephones or other nontraditional tactical forms of communications. The exact methods of control, technical or nontechnical, will be determined by the mission and the operational environment.

Nontechnical control of snipers is accomplished through the use of prearranged methods including rendezvous, message pick-ups and drops, and other clandestine methods of secure communications. In denied areas, or those with electronic interception capabilities, these methods may be the only secure techniques for communicating with the sniper teams. These systems, although often quite secure, tend to be slow and require more elaborate procedures for execution.

Snipers can also employ many forms of technical communications systems such as radio and wire. Both radio and wire offer near-instant message traffic and facilitate command and control with two-way communications. Radio is a common method of communications for most sniper missions; it is responsive and provides real-time control and reporting capabilities. In addition, radio (voice, burst, satellites) allows the mobility snipers require for their mobile-employment methodology. The major advantage to radio is its ability to transmit mission changes, updates, and intelligence in a timely manner. However, when properly arrayed, enemy-direction

finding assets can determine the location of even the most focused and directional transmissions. To avoid this, SO must use specialized communications techniques and procedures. But even then, the deployed teams will still have the problem of transmitting from their location to confirm messages or send data.

The major drawback to radio communications is the transmitter's electronic signature. In the case of the SO sniper's operational environment, enemy detection of any electronic signature can be just as damaging as reception of a message. Once the enemy is aware of the sniper's presence (through spurious transmissions), it becomes an academic problem to hunt him down. Even with successful evasion from efficient threats (for example, scent- and visual-tracking dogs), the sniper team will be preoccupied with escape and evasion instead of the target. Of course, this can also be an objective--to divert enemy internal security forces to a rear-area sniper threat.

Wire communications can provide protection from enemy deception, jamming, and interception. Static security operations, defensive positions, and extended surveillance posts are suitable for the use of wire communications. However, the disadvantages of wire must also be calculated--time to emplace, lack of mobility, and relative ease of compromise if found by the enemy. When possible, wire communications should be backed up by more flexible forms of control, such as radio.

Certain environments, such as found during foreign internal defense and counterterrorism missions, may allow for more flexible technical communications techniques. For example, the use of commercial telephones may be more appropriate than traditional military communications. In addition, many of these environments possess a low threat from actual message interception or direction-finding assets, allowing the sniper team more liberal use of the radio. However, planners would be wise to remember the time-tested proverb--never underestimate your enemy.

Coordination

There must be meticulous coordination with both supported and unsupported units that fall within the sniper team's area of operations. This coordination is the primary responsibility of the sniper coordinator. Coordination with supported and unsupported units includes:

- Nature, duration, and extent of local and extended patrols.
- Friendly direct and indirect fire plans.
- Local security measures.
- Location and extent of obstacles and barrier plan.

- Rendezvous and/or linkup points.
- Passage and re-entry of friendly lines.
- Unit mission and area of responsibility.
- Routes and limits of advance.
- Location and description of friendly units.
- Communication plan.

While it is important that the sniper team receives as much information as possible to ensure mission success, the sniper coordinator must not give the team so much information that, in the event of capture, the entire sector would be compromised. This demands that everyone involved: the sniper team, the sniper coordinator, supported and unsupported units in the area of operations, all communicate and remain "coordinated."

Once coordination is initiated, control measures to protect the sniper and the supported and unsupported friendly units must be planned. Also, in the event of a situation change, there must be a recall capability to prevent the sniper team from being subjected to undue danger. The sniper team must also be advised of friendly operations in their area that could subject them to friendly fire. The snipers must be allowed enough latitude within these controls to avoid decisive engagement with the enemy by remaining mobile, elusive, and unpredictable.

Support Relationships

Sniping is a combat support activity. As with any other forms of support, sniping should be used to augment only those units that have a specific need for it. Sniping provides either indirect or direct support. Deployed as HUMINT assets, snipers indirectly support friendly units and operations. Direct support is of two types:

- Operational control. Snipers are under the operational control (OPCON) of the supported unit only for the duration of a specific operation. After completion of the mission they return to the control of the parent unit. This is the optimal method of supporting operations, as it is flexible and efficient toward the unit to which the snipers are attached.

- Attachment. For extended operations or distances snipers may be attached to a specific unit. The unit of attachment assumes control of sniping for the duration of attachment. The sniping specialist/coordinator should also be attached to advise the unit on assignment of proper employment methods. If it is not possible to attach the sniper coordinator, then the senior and most

experienced sniper on the attachment orders must assume the job as sniper coordinator for the period of attachment. The receiving unit must also be made aware of the status of the sniper coordinator and the importance of his position. Normally, attachment for extended periods will include supply and logistical support to the sniper element from the unit of attachment.

Planning, coordination, and control are also dictated by the support given to the unit and by the support received from the unit. Support given to a unit can be classified into four broad types:

(1) Offensive operational support.

(2) Defensive operational support.

(3) Retrograde operational support.

(4) Special operations.

5-4. TARGET ANALYSIS

There are two general classes of sniper targets: personnel and materiel. These targets can be further categorized as either of tactical or strategic value. Tactical targets have local, short-term value to the current battle or situation. Tactical personnel targets for the sniper are normally of enough significance to warrant the risk of detection when firing. Such targets include: enemy snipers, key leaders, scouts, and crew-served weapon crews. Tactical materiel targets are of particular importance to the war effort or operation.

Strategic personnel targets are not as well-defined. as tactical personnel targets because of problems with the concept and definition of assassination. The definition of assassination versus the elimination of a military target is a complex problem unrelated to the scope of this manual. Strategic materiel targets consist of all types of objects of a military nature, including components or systems within a target (such as a turbine in an aircraft).

Target Systems and Critical Nodes

SO snipers should be directed at the enemy's C2 facilities and the critical nodes supporting them. Snipers can frequently regard targets as being in an interrelated system; that is, any one component may be essential to the target's entire operation. These interrelated, and essential, components are known as critical nodes. Critical C2 nodes are components, functions, or systems that support a military force's command and control. These will differ for each target, but they will generally consist of the following:

o Procedures. Snipers can easily interdict the procedures, routines, and habits the enemy uses to conduct operations. Of most significance, snipers can create fear in the enemy which will cause him to take extreme measures in security or to modify procedures to keep from being shot. The enemy may curtail certain functions, divert assets for security, or restrict movement in his own rear areas to prevent interdiction.

o Personnel. Personnel targets are critical, depending on their importance or function. The target does not necessarily need to be a high-ranking officer but may be a lower-ranking person or a select group of people, such as a skill or occupational group, who are vital to the enemy's war-fighting apparatus.

o Equipment. Equipment is critical when the loss of it will impact the enemy's conduct of operations. Seldom will singular equipment targets be so critical as to impact the enemy in any significant fashion. However, targets or components that are not singularly critical may, collectively, be vital to the enemy. Common targets include objects common to all other similar targets or systems vulnerable to interdiction, such as a particular component (a radar antenna) which is common to many other radars. Interdicting only one antenna would have limited effect; it would merely be replaced. However, interdicting every possible radar antenna would significantly impair the enemy's logistics.

o Facilities. Facilities include activities and complexes that support the enemy's operations or C2 functions. In the larger context, snipers are not suited for such interdiction. However, where possible, the sniper can focus on critical elements, such as C2 nodes or logistic capabilities, of the larger facility (power generation systems or transportation equipment, for example).

o Communications. The most fragile components of C2 systems are often the communications nodes, which include all the systems providing information to the enemy. Snipers can usually interdict these nodes because they are easily recognizable and, frequently, quite vulnerable. Attacking other targets, not critical in some fashion, serves no purpose in the employment of SO snipers and only wastes resources without a definable objective. Target analysis helps determine which critical nodes to interdict and predict how effective the sniper will be.

Target Analysis

Target analysis includes selecting the appropriate method to use against a target. This includes aircraft, a strike force, snipers, etc. In doing so, the planner can match the sniper's capabilities to the potential target. Sniper capabilities include using special weapons and performing covert execution of operations.

Attacking targets by sniper fire requires detailed planning and coordination; SO sniper targets should not be attacked indiscriminately. Interdiction must be conducted within the parameters of the assigned mission from higher headquarters, the desired results of the interdiction, the target's vulnerabilities, and the priorities of interdiction (on multiple targets or components.)

The target analysis system used considers the target's criticality, accessibility, recuperability, vulnerability, effect, and recognizability (CARVER). The CARVER analysis process is a generic model for special operations interdiction missions. It is also suitable for sniper interdiction, particularly during materiel interdiction planning, which is similar to interdiction with special munitions or demolitions. Sniper fire can be applied within the framework of the CARVER model to better determine if sniping would be the appropriate interdiction method, and precisely how and where to apply it. The CARVER analysis is applied to sniper interdiction based on the following criteria:

o Criticality. A target is critical in relation to the impact its destruction would have on the enemy. The mission order will largely determine critical targets. However, within a target system there may be components that may be critical for the operation of the entire target. For example, a turbine is a critical component of a jet aircraft. The concept of attacking a critical component (using accurate fire) allows the sniper to engage a much greater variety of targets than commonly accepted.

o Accessibility. Accessibility to a target is based on how readily the target can be attacked. For the sniper, target accessibility includes getting through the target's security systems (security police or intrusion detectors) and knowing what the reaction will be to the sniper's stand-off interdiction. Accessibility for sniper interdiction is unique, because the sniper can frequently engage targets without violating security systems, which, in turn, reduces the enemy's ability to detect the sniper before the interdiction.

o Recuperability. The recuperability of a target is measured in the time it takes the target to be repaired, replaced, bypassed or substituted. The concept of recuperability is essential to sniping. Frequently, planners think only in terms of total destruction as opposed to a lesser degree of destruction. Frequently, however, the same effect can be achieved by simply shutting down the target or destroying one vulnerable component. The advantage of interdiction short of total destruction is in the application of force; complete destruction normally requires a more elaborate force and more units. In addition, the ability to control target destruction with precision fire can prevent unnecessary damage or limit adverse effects to systems on which the

local populace may depend for electrical power, food, water, and so forth.

o Vulnerability. A target (or component) is vulnerable to the sniper if he has the weapons and skill required to interdict the critical points that the target analysis has identified. The key to target vulnerability is identifying the weakest critical link in the target system and destroying it.

o Effect. The effect of interdiction includes a wide range of results incident to the interdiction. Target effect is the desired result of attacking the target, including all possible implications--political, economic, and social effects of the interdiction. Occasionally, the planner must decide what the desired effect is; it may be the removal of key personnel, the psychological impact of the interdiction, or the threat of interdiction.

The fear of interdiction is evident in the German attempts to kill Churchill in World War II, which forced him to remain hidden for periods of time. Conversely, John M. Collin's book, Green Berets, SEALs, and Spetsnaz, detail the political implications of a direct-action mission to kill a figure such as Emperor Hirohito of Japan, the "emperor-god", during World War II. Such action, Collins, states, would have had an adverse impact by rallying the Japanese people. A similar reaction was seen when the US bombed Libya in 1986. During the raid, US bombs seriously injured one of Colonel Muammar Qaddafi's children and resulted in negative media and international backlash. (Despite Qaddafi's own unscrupulous acts, endangering his family was unacceptable to the international public.)

Materiel target interdiction by sniper fire is much more limited than it is with personnel targets. The SO sniper's abilities might be enhanced by his choice of special weapons to interdict materiel targets, but he might still be limited by the relative vulnerability of the target. The greatest obstacle for successful interdiction of materiel target rests primarily with the identification of the vulnerable nodes. The goal of the sniper's fire on these nodes is to be as effective as more powerful weapons--using precision fire at key points instead of brute force in the general area.

o Recognizability. A target is recognizable if it can be effectively acquisitioned by the sniper. A target may be well within the sniper's stand-off range but cannot be effectively engaged because the target is masked or concealed. For example, the sniper's recognition of targets using night-vision equipment might be restricted because of the technological limitations of the device. Positive identification of targets, as well as small target components, is difficult given the characteristics of the phosphor screen in night-vision devices. Other factors

complicating recognizability include the time of day, light conditions, terrain masking, and environmental factors.

5-5. MISSION PLANNING

Successful accomplishment of a sniper mission relates directly to the planning and preparation that takes place.

Levels of Mission Planning

The two levels of mission planning are above-team level and team level. At above-team level the sniper employment officer (SEO) or sniper leader is responsible for planning and coordinating the actions of more than one sniper team. This is done with the intent of having several teams carry out coordinated or independent missions toward the same objective. At team level the two members of the sniper team will carry out the planning, preparation, and coordination for the mission. Therefore, warning orders are not necessary at this level, and the sniper operation order itself is a mission planning tool.

Sniper Operation Order (OPORD)

1. SITUATION

A. Enemy Forces.

1). Weather. Light data, precipitation, temperature, effect on the enemy and the sniper team.

2). Enemy. Type unit(s), identification, training, presence of countersnipers, significant activities, and effect on the sniper team.

3). Terrain. Terrain pattern, profile, soil type, vegetation, effect on the enemy and the sniper team.

B. Friendly Forces. Adjacent units, left, right, front, and rear. Since sniper teams are vulnerable to capture, they should not be given this information. Rather, they should be given information such as the location of free fire and no fire zones.

2. MISSION

Who, what, where, when, and **WHY**. The WHY is extremely important for the sniper to successfully accomplish this mission and future missions. The sniper must understand the importance of taking the life of the target.

3. EXECUTION

A. Commander's Intent. This paragraph relates specifically what is to be accomplished, in a short, precise statement. This should include the **Commander's measure of success.**

B. Concept of the Operation. This paragraph relates step by step how the mission will be carried out. This is best done by breaking the mission down into phases. Specific tasks will be carried out in each phase, usually starting from infiltration to exfiltration.

C. Fire Support. Normally in a deep operation, fire support will not be available. However, in other situations, the assets may exist.

D. Follow-on Missions. This paragraph will outline any follow-on missions that may be needed. Once the primary mission is accomplished, the sniper team may be called upon to carry out another mission in the area of operation (AO) before exfiltration. This may consist of another sniper mission or a link-up with another team, a unit, or indigenous persons as a means of exfiltration.

E. Coordinating Instructions. Consists of the following:

1). Actions at the objective. This paragraph contains specifically the duties of each member of the team and their rotation to include:

a. Security.

b. Selection and construction of the hide.

c. Removal of spoils.

d. Camouflage and fields of fire.

e. Observer's log, range card, and military sketch.

f. Placement of equipment in the hide.

g. Maintenance of weapons and equipment.

h. Observation rotation.

2). Movement techniques. This paragraph will cover the movement techniques, security at halts, and responsibilities during movement to and from the objective rallying point (ORP) and the hide and during the return trip.

3). Route. This paragraph covers the primary and alternate routes to and from the objective area. It may also

include the fire support plan if it is not covered in the fire support annex.

4). Departure and reentry of friendly positions. This is normally used in the support of conventional units, but it could be used when dealing with indigenous persons, such as during a link-up.

5). Rally points and actions at rally points. This can be used in some instances, but for a two-man element a rendezvous is much more advisable. For example, several rendezvous points en route should be preplanned with a specific time or period for link-up. This is done so that movement is constantly toward the objective, preventing the lead man from backtracking and wasting time.

6). Actions on enemy contact. Avoid contact; do not engage in a firefight. It is best to avoid contact, even in an ambush; evade as best as possible. Do not attempt to throw smoke or lay down a base of fire. This only calls attention to your position, and soon the enemy will be pursuing you with a much larger element. In the event of an air attack, hide. It is not possible for a two-man element to successfully engage an enemy aircraft. You will only call attention to your position if you try to engage the aircraft.

7). Actions at danger areas. Avoid danger areas by moving around them, unless this is not possible or time is critical. When moving across large open areas, stalk across; do not move in an upright posture. Linear danger areas are best crossed by having both team members move across the area at the same time to avoid splitting the team in case of enemy contact.

8). Actions at halts. Security is critical even when taking a break and nobody is expected in the area. Stay alert.

9). Rehearsals. If time is not available, at the minimum, always practice actions at the objective. During rehearsals, practice immediate action drills (IADs) and discuss actions at rally and rendezvous points. Know their locations and your routes on the map.

10). Inspections. Inspect each other's equipment. Use a checklist for equipment and ensure that everything works. Ensure that you have the proper equipment and camouflage for the terrain and the environment you will be encountering.

11). Debriefing. This paragraph covers who will attend the briefing, where the briefing will be conducted, and when the debriefing will take place. This is where the observer's log and military sketches find their use, as information-gathering tools.

12). Priority intelligence requirements (PIR)/information requirements (IR). These requirements are passed down to the sniper team as information that should be gathered when the team is employed.

13). Annexes. This section contains specific maps and sketches showing items such as routes, the fire support plan, the tentative ORPs, and the hide sites.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT

This paragraph covers, but is not limited to, administrative items such as:

A. Rations.

B. Arms and ammunition that each team member will carry.

C. Uniform and equipment that each team member will carry.

D. Method of handling the dead and wounded.

E. Prisoners and captured equipment. This paragraph is not likely to be used, unless the equipment can be carried, photographed, or sketched.

F. Caches, mission support sites (MSSs).

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

A. Frequencies and call signs. It is not necessary to list all the frequencies and call signs. You need only to refer to the current Communications-Electronics Operating Instructions (CEOI).

B. Pyrotechnics and signals, to include hand and arm signals. It is best to have a team standing operating procedure (SOP) to which you can refer. Otherwise, you must list all the pyrotechnics and hand and arm signals.

C. Challenge and password. The challenge and password will be necessary when linking up at rendezvous points and passing through friendly lines.

D. Code words and reports. This refers to any contact made with higher headquarters or possibly a link-up with indigenous persons.

E. Chain of command.

Terrain Profile

A terrain profile is an exaggerated side view of a portion of the earth's surface between two points. The primary purpose is to

determine if line of sight is available. Line of sight is used to determine:

- Defilade positions.
- Dead space.
- Potential direct fire weapon positions.

A profile can be constructed from any contoured map. Its construction requires the following steps:

- Draw a line from where the profile begins to where it ends.
- Find the highest and lowest value of the contour lines that cross or touch the profile line. Add one contour value above the highest and one below the lowest to take care of hills and valleys.
- Select a piece of notebook paper with as many lines as contours on the profile line. The standard Army green pocket notebook or any paper with quarter-inch lines is ideal. If lined paper is not available, draw equally spaced lines on a blank sheet.
- Number the top line with the highest value and the rest of the lines in sequence with the contour interval down to the lowest value.
- Place the paper on the map with the lines parallel to the profile line.
- From every point on the profile line where a contour line, a stream, an intermittent stream, or a body of water crosses or touches, drop a perpendicular line to the line having the same value. Where trees are present, add the height of the trees to the contour.
- After all perpendicular lines have been drawn and tick marks placed on the corresponding elevation line, draw a smooth line connecting the marks to form a horizontal view or profile of the terrain.
- The profile drawn may be exaggerated. The space of lines on the notebook paper will determine the amount of exaggeration.
- Draw a straight line from the start point to the finish point on the profile. If the straight line intersects the curved profile, line of sight is not available.

Sunrise/Sunset Overlay

A sunrise/sunset overlay (SSO) is a graphic representation of the angle to the rising and setting sun and the objective. An SSO enables a team to plan a line of advance or tentative hide sites to take best advantage of the light. An SSO requires a table showing the true azimuth of the rising sun and the relative bearing of the setting sun for all months of the year. An SSO is constructed in the following manner:

- Using the projected date of the mission and the latitude of the target, determine the true azimuth of the sunrise from Table 5-5-1.

- Using a protractor and a straightedge, draw a line from the objective along the true azimuth.

- Subtract the true azimuth from 360 to find the sunset azimuth.

- Using a protractor and a straightedge, draw another line from the objective along the sunset azimuth.

- Convert each azimuth to a back azimuth and write it on the appropriate line.

- Label the appropriate lines SUNRISE and SUNSET.

- Write down the latitude and the date that was used to construct the overlay.

5-6. SPECIAL FORCES MISSIONS/COLLATERAL ACTIVITIES

Special Forces Missions include:

- Unconventional Warfare (UW)
- Foreign Internal Defense (FID)
- Direct Action (DA)
- Special Reconnaissance (SR)
- Counterterrorism (CT)
- Security Assistance (SA)
- Humanitarian Assistance (HA)
- Antiterrorism/Security Activities
- Counternarcotics (CN)

- o Search and Rescue (SAR)
- o Special Activities
- o Deception Operations
- o Demonstrations and Shows of Force

Effects of SO Sniper Operations on Civil Affairs and Psychological Operations

Civil Affairs (CA) and civic action programs sponsored by friendly organizations can be adversely affected if sniper interdiction is misused. The sniper is a very efficient killer, and given a target, the sniper will go to extreme efforts to interdict it. Therefore, planners must temper the use of force with common sense and the future goals of the operation. It may be easier to eliminate threats than to negotiate, but in the long run, negotiations may open the door for settlment where sniping may close it or may set the stage for undesirable reactions.

Planners must also consider the psychological operations (PSYOP) aspects of the mission, including both positive and negative impacts. The sniper can project not only accurate weapons fire but tremendous psychological destruction. Such impact was given as rationale for the Viet Nam Mai Lai massacre. There, in defense of their actions, some soldiers claimed that enemy sniper fire (and friendly casualties) over a protracted period of time drove them to commit the war crimes. On the other end of the spectrum, US use of snipers can also cause adverse reaction on enemy forces. As at Mai Lai, the enemy may focus on innocent noncombatants and commit inappropriate reprisals in response to intense sniper pressure. This is especially true in unconventional warfare and foreign internal defense environments where US special operations forces may use local populations as guerrillas and security forces.

The psychological impact of sniping has received little attention in the overall scheme of war. Historians often focus on the large weapons systems and overlook the stress and fear that sniping adds to the battlefield. Yet, this psychological impact can ruin the fibre and morale of an entire army, much like that which occurred in World War I where the sniper's bullet was often feared far more than many other ways of dying.

Only recently in US history has the military recognized the psychological impact of sustained combat, although the sniper has always contributed as much to fear as he has to fighting. Operational planners may consider this PSYOP capability when planning sniper missions, especially when using PSYOPs in unconventional warfare where it plays a vital role.

5-7. UNCONVENTIONAL WARFARE

Unconventional Warfare (UW) is a broad spectrum of military and paramilitary operations, normally of long duration, predominantly conducted by indigenous or surrogate forces who are organized, trained, equipped, supported, and directed in varying degrees by an external source. UW includes guerrilla warfare (GW) and other direct offensive low-visibility, cover, or clandestine operations, as well as the indirect activities of subversion, sabotage, intelligence collection, and evasion and escape (E&E).

Sniper Employment in UW Operations

The primary mission of the SO sniper in UW is to organize and train the resistance force into an effective fighting force. The primary mission of the resistance force is to support conventional forces during times of war., Therefore, the SO sniper must know conventional sniper tactics as well as unconventional techniques in order to effectively train a US-sponsored resistance force. During peacetime, training of foreign military or paramilitary forces may be accomplished by mobile training teams (MTTs). In times of war, the training would take place during the organization/training phase of the resistance force after linkup.

The importance of a sniper in UW cannot be measured alone by the number of casualties he inflicts upon the enemy. Realization of the sniper's presence instills fear in enemy troops and influences their decisions and actions. Selective and discriminate target interdiction not only instills fear in the enemy, but can lead to general confusion and relocation of significant enemy strengths to counter such activity.

In UW and FID roles, the SO sniper can perform both as a fighter and a trainer. Not only can he teach sniper skills to the force he is training, he can act as a direct-action asset when needed. The sniper's ancillary skills in camouflage, stalking, surveillance, and deception are also useful in UW and FID environments. The impact of these talents is magnified when the sniper is employed as a trainer. By training others he is, in effect, performing interdiction much more efficiently than he could alone.

Unconventional warfare or guerrilla warfare is characterized by three major phrases: build-up, consolidation, and link-up. Snipers will play an important role in all three phases.

Build-up.

During initial contact and build-up SO snipers will be mainly involved in training the indigenous force snipers and then acting as sniper coordinators.

During the build-up snipers are extremely effective when used in the harassing and sniper ambush role. By utilizing the snipers'

ability to deliver long-range precision rifle fire, the UW force can accomplish several objectives all at once: the snipers will be able to strike at the enemy forces while minimizing their own exposure; they will deny the comfort of a secure area to the enemy; they will build UW force morale with successes while minimizing the amount of UW force exposure; and since the fires are discriminatory, the effect on the civilian population should be mainly positive, as civilian casualties will be minimized.

It is, however, very important that the snipers go after targets with a military objective only. The line between sniper ambush and assassination at this point can be blurred. It must be remembered that an ambush is for military gain, while an assassination is for political gain. Assassination, under any guise, is illegal and against Presidential Executive Order 12333, Part II, para 2-11, dtd 4 Dec 1981.

During the end of the build-up and prior to the consolidation phase, the UW force snipers will be used the same as strike operations snipers, that is, in support of small raids and ambushes. As the size of the UW force grows, so will the size of the missions that are similar to strike missions.

Consolidation.

During consolidation, as the UW force becomes larger, the role of the sniper reverts to that of the conventional sniper. The same missions, tactics, and employment principles apply.

Link-up.

During link-up and after, the snipers' role will mainly become that of security force snipers and rear area protection force snipers. The UW force snipers will be particularly suited for this role. They have spent their time in that area and should know most, if not all, of the main areas that could support the enemy during infiltration and rear area attacks.

During the initial contact phase of a resistance movement, sniper employment will normally be limited to supporting small-unit operations and will include such actions as:

o Harassment of enemy personnel. When performed at ranges greater than 500 meters, harassment serves to lower the enemy's morale and inhibit his freedom of movement.

o Infiltration. Prior to an attack, snipers may infiltrate enemy units' positions and establish themselves in the enemy's rear area. During the attack the infiltrated snipers engaged specific targets of opportunity in order to divert the enemy's attention from the attacking units and to disrupt his freedom of movement in his rear areas.

o Interdiction. The snipers will delay or interdict reinforcing elements to a target and deny the enemy use of an area or routes by any means.

o Sniper ambush. This is the use of multiple sniper teams operating together to engage targets by timed or simultaneous fire. A fixed number of rounds will be fired by each sniper, and the ambush will be terminated when either the targets have been successfully engaged or the predetermined number of shots have been fired. Planning considerations must include how the ambush is to be initiated, how the snipers will communicate with each other, and what methods the snipers will use to engage the targets.

o Security and surveillance. Snipers are employed to gather information or to confirm existing intelligence by long-term surveillance of a target site, or they may be used to provide early warning of impending counterattacks. Snipers will normally establish a hide position to conduct their surveillance.

o Offensive/defensive operations. During the advanced stages of the combat phase of a resistance movement, snipers may be used to detect and shoot long-range targets that could impede the progress of the offense.

o Defensive operations. Snipers are best used in defensive operations outside the forward line of troops (FLOT) to provide early warning of the approaching enemy, disorganize his attack, and cause him to deploy early. Snipers may also be used to delay the enemy's advance by interdicting enemy movements using a series of interlocking delay positions, thus allowing the friendly forces to withdraw.

Sniper Element Organization in UW and FID

When organizing sniper elements in a UW or FID role, the sniper elements must be organized above team level with elements under the control of the commander and the S2, as the scout or recon platoons are. Depending upon the availability of trained personnel, the sniper elements should be organized as a squad at battalion level (10 men or five teams) and as a platoon at regimental or brigade level. The regimental level must have a sniper coordinator, and this is also desirable at battalion level. The sniper coordinator should be assigned to the S2/G2 staff for intelligence purposes; however, he must work closely with the S3/G3 staff for planning purposes. The sniper coordinator should be a sniper-qualified senior NCO, warrant officer, or officer who is well versed in mission planning. He must also be forceful to ensure that the sniper teams are not improperly deployed. All other members of the squads, the platoon, and the platoon headquarters element must be sniper qualified.

5-8. FOREIGN INTERNAL DEFENSE

Foreign Internal Defense (FID) is the participation by civilian and military agencies of a government in any of the action programs taken by another government to free and protect its society from subversion, lawlessness, and insurgency. The primary SF mission in this inter-agency activity is to organize, train, advise, and assist host nation military and paramilitary forces.

Sniper Employment In FID Operations

The primary role of SO snipers in FID is the same as in UW, primarily that of a teacher. During the passive FID role, SO snipers will be in-country for the purpose of training and advising only, and will not have an active role. During active FID, the SO snipers could find themselves in both a trainer's role and an active role. In either case, passive or active, the primary tactics will be that of conventional warfare: offense, defense, and withdrawal.

During active FID, the SO sniper will conduct the following missions: counter-guerrilla operations, sniper cordons/periphery OPs, sniper ambushes, urban sniper hides, and civil disorders.

Counterguerrilla operations. One of the primary means to accomplish this mission is to employ snipers in rear area protection (RAP). Snipers are used to enhance the protective measures surrounding sensitive facilities or installations by setting up observation posts along routes of access, acting as part of a reaction force to rear area penetration, or patrolling the area (as members of established security patrols). The role of the sniper in RAP operations includes protecting critical installations and sites, covering gaps between units to avoid infiltration, preventing removal of obstacles, and tracking enemy patrols known to have penetrated into the rear area.

The sniper's ancillary skills in camouflage, stalking, surveillance, and deception are also useful in the FID environment. The impact of these talents is magnified when the sniper is employed as a trainer. By training others he is, in effect, performing interdiction much more efficiently than he could alone.

When organizing sniper elements in a FID role, the sniper elements must be organized above team level with elements under the control of the commander and the S2, as the scout or recon platoons are. Depending upon the availability of trained personnel, the sniper elements should be organized as a squad at battalion level (10 men or five teams) and as a platoon at regimental or brigade level. The regimental level must have a sniper coordinator, and this is also desirable at battalion level. The sniper coordinator should be assigned to the S2/G2 staff for intelligence purposes; however, he must work closely with the S3/G3 staff for planning purposes. The sniper coordinator should be a sniper-qualified senior NCO, warrant officer, or officer who is well versed in mission planning. He must also be forceful to ensure that the

sniper teams are not improperly deployed. All other members of the squads, the platoon, and the platoon headquarters element must be sniper qualified.

5-9. DIRECT ACTION

DA operations are short-duration strikes and other small-scale offensive actions by SOF to seize, destroy, or inflict damage on a specified target or to destroy, capture, or recover designated personnel or materiel. In the conduct of these operations, SOF may:

- Employ direct assault, raid, or ambush tactics.
- Emplace mines and other munitions.
- Conduct standoff attacks by fire from air, ground, or maritime platforms.
- Provide terminal guidance for precision-guided munitions.
- Conduct independent sabotage.

SF DA operations are normally limited in scope and duration and have a planned exfiltration. They are designed to achieve specific, well defined, and often time-sensitive results of strategic or operational significance. They usually occur beyond the range (or other operational capabilities) of tactical weapons systems and conventional maneuver forces. DA operations typically involve the:

- Attack of critical targets.
- Interdiction of critical LOC or other target systems.
- Capture, rescue, or recovery of designated personnel or materiel.

The major type of DA operations include:

- Raids against strategic objectives or targets that have a high tactical value or are time-sensitive in nature.
- Seizure of key facilities.
- Interdiction of major lines of communications (LOCs).
- Recovery operations.
- Deception operations.

- Show-of-force operations.

Sniper Employment in DA Operations

When employed in direct action missions, snipers will perform one or more of the following four functions:

- Harassment. Deliberate harassment of the enemy through sniping is designed to impede, destroy, or prevent movement of enemy units. The degree of harassment depends on the amount of time and planning put into the operation. Harassment is best suited for protracted or unconventional operations. During such operations sniper casualties will be high, and provisions for their replacement must be included in the harassment plan.

- Sniper ambush. The term "sniper ambush" refers to the use of multiple sniper teams operating together to engage targets by timed or simultaneous fire. A fixed number of rounds are fired by each sniper, and the ambush is terminated either after the targets have been successfully engaged or after the predetermined number of shots has been fired. Planning considerations important to the sniper ambush include how the ambush will be initiated, how the snipers will communicate with each other, and how targets in the kill zone will be engaged.

- Sniper cordon. A sniper cordon is a series of outposts surrounding an area in a general or a specific location. A sniper cordon is designed to prevent the enemy from entering or leaving a target location. Snipers may be employed in cordon operations by being integrated into the overall fire plan as a supporting force or in cordon areas as independent elements. During cordon operations snipers should be employed so as to maximize their precision long-range fire capabilities. Due to the snipers' limited volume of fire and reliance on stealth, they possess little capability to become decisively engaged during such operations. Once the snipers have been located, they may be suppressed by fire and maneuver and/or indirect fire. Therefore, the snipers' ability to hold or cordon an area will be directly commensurate to the enemy force encountered and the support from friendly units.

- Interdiction. Interdiction is preventing or hindering enemy use of an area or route by any means. When deployed for the purpose of interdiction, snipers are emplaced to interdict dismounted avenues of approach. The snipers' ability to interdict vehicular traffic would be limited to harassment unless armed with large caliber sniper weapons systems. Snipers can be deployed with vehicular interdiction elements to harass the enemy when he is forced to dismount.

Sniper Employment in Strike Operations

Strike operations are normally limited-scope operations with a planned exfiltration. Using snipers in strike operations depends largely on the operation's scope and objectives. Often strike operations consist of an overt, forced infiltration and overwhelming firepower to suppress the target area. In such cases, using snipers should be weighed against the requirements for suppressive fire. Automatic weapons may provide better long-range suppressive fire--only in volume. However, snipers can use semiautomatic sniper weapons to provide accurate long-range suppressing and interdicting fire, which is especially advantageous when weight, collateral structural damage, and threats to noncombatants are concerns. Given the nature of direct-action operations, it is difficult to imagine a strike operation in which snipers could not contribute in some way.

Elements of the Strike Force

The size of the strike force will depend on the mission, location of the target, and enemy situation. A strike force is tailored in size and capability to perform a specific mission; the force can be a small team to interdict a personnel target, or a larger force to destroy a large facility or plant. Regardless of size, most strike operations consist of command, security, support, and assault elements. Snipers can provide support to any of these elements depending on the objectives and needs of the commander. The requirements for the SO sniper in strike operations may be applied as follows:

- Command element. The command element forms the primary command post and is normally composed of the strike force commander and, as a minimum, his S2/S3 and fire support element controllers. The sniper coordinator should also be assigned to the command element. The snipers assigned to the command element are formed by the expedient pooling of strike force snipers under the control of the sniping specialist. Regardless of their origin, pooled snipers are kept in their original teams. Centralized under the command element, snipers will be able to conduct reconnaissance and direct-action missions supporting the entire strike force or multiple missions supporting one or more strike force elements throughout the operation. Examples of specific sniper missions under centralized control of the command element include: reconnoitering the objective rally points, routes, and/or exfiltration sites; reconnoitering and observing the objective (once action is initiated, covert OP snipers may perform a direct-action function in support of the strike force); establishing a reserve to intervene or reinforce elements with precision rifle fire; and screening danger areas and vulnerable flanks or sealing off the enemy rear.

- Security element. The security element's mission in strike operations includes securing rally points; providing early warning of enemy approach; blocking avenues of approach into the objective area; preventing enemy escape; and acting as left, right,

and rear security elements for the strike force. Snipers may be employed in conjunction with a larger security force or independently in support of the security mission. This employment will generally be determined by the scope of the strike operation and personnel constraints.

In smaller operations the security element may be made up in part or entirely by the snipers, which would reduce personnel requirements. In larger operations a larger, more flexible (anti-armor, demolitions, etc.) security force will normally be required. In this regard, snipers would serve to complement the security element's capabilities. For example, armored threats require augmentation by appropriate antiarmor weapons. Snipers can provide accurate long-range suppressive fire to separate infantry from their armored units and to force tanks to "button-up" which will hinder their ability to detect the launch of wire-guided missiles. The sniper team can employ large-bore sniper weapons to help delay and interdict light materiel targets.

Snipers performing security missions in strike operations are particularly well suited to perform successive or simultaneous missions in addition to providing early warning of, delaying, and harassing reaction forces. Reaction forces located some distance from the objective will approach using vehicles or air. The mobility assets of the reaction force can be dedicated to that mission and can subsequently present an actual threat to the strike force. Snipers may be employed a part of the security force to interdict or harass reaction force avenues of approach or landing zones (if known or obvious).

In addition to the main role of security, the snipers may also be used secondarily to report information prior to the assault, support the assault force by fire (caution must be used here), assist in sealing the objective during the assault, maintain contact after the assault, and act as a rear guard during the withdrawal of the assault force.

o Support element. The support element of the strike force must be capable of placing accurate supporting fire on the objective. The support element must deliver a sufficient volume of fire to suppress the objective and provide cover to the assault element. The support element also provides fire support to cover the withdrawal of the assault element from the objective.

Snipers in the support element provide discriminate fire in support of the assault force. The sniper's optics facilitate positive target identification and acquisition, which allows snipers to fire in close proximity to friendly forces with reduced risk of fratricide. This is opposed to more traditional automatic or indirect supporting fire that must be terminated or shifted as friendly forces approach the target area ("lift and shift"). At night, friendly troops can wear distinctive markings such as

reflective tapes or infrared devices, visible to the sniper's night-vision equipment, to aid identification.

When assigned to the support element, snipers should be organized into four-man sniper teams (two pairs working together). There are several reasons for this type of organization. First, the rate and control of the snipers' supporting fire can better be controlled by the sniper team leader. Second, sniper elements centrally located are better able to redeploy to critical locations to delay pursuing forces. Third, limited vantage points from which to deliver precision rifle fire may exist. Concentrating snipers at these vantage points may be the only effective way to maximize their capabilities of long-range precision rifle fire.

When snipers are assigned to the support element, the mission that they will perform should be specific. The effectiveness of sniper fire is not in the volume, but the precision with which it is delivered. Sniper missions include: disrupting command and control by engaging officers or NCOs directing the defense; suppressing guards and enemy security forces; providing precision covering force to the assault element; delaying pursuing forces after withdrawal; and maintaining contact with displaced enemy forces after the attack. This includes observing for enemy counterattacks or continued harassment of the enemy in order to disorganize any counterattack efforts. One advantage of snipers in the support is that snipers do not have to lift and shift as crew-served weapons do once the assault element is on the objective. The snipers can continue to support through precision rifle fire.

o Assault force. Snipers are seldom assigned to the assault force, primarily because of the need for rapid movement combined with suppressive fire. This type of maneuver seldom allows for the snipers' deliberate (sedentary) firing process. In addition, the assault force is often employed in close-quarter battle--nullifying the snipers' stand-off capability. However, snipers can be assigned to the assault element when command and control will be better effected or in circumstances where the sniper can enhance the assault force's mission. They may be attached to the assault element to provide cover fire when the assault element must pass through an area that is dead space from other supporting elements. However, the snipers are then used in the support of the assault element's movement to the objective and are not an actual part of it.

Enemy Considerations during Strike Operations

o Enemy Security Forces. The type and number of enemy security forces likely to be manning the target or available for reaction must be considered in the plan. These forces may be static, foot mobile, vehicle mounted, or airmobile. Armored vehicles will generally be positioned on the perimeter, while light vehicles will normally be located in a vehicle park. Armored vehicles are likely to become centers of resistance, around which

defenders will concentrate during the action. This will present the snipers with a high density of targets, particularly officers and NCOs who will tend to use static armored vehicles as rally points. The lack of vehicular mobility on the part of the strike force renders them vulnerable to a mobile threat. In such circumstances, snipers should be delegated the task of interdicting routes of access to vehicle parks. Drivers of light vehicles are the primary targets; track or tank commanders are the prime armored vehicle targets.

o On-site defensive positions. Strike targets deep within enemy lines will generally have less protection and a lower defensive posture than those located nearer to the main battle area. Target site defenses can be characterized as either hasty or permanent.

* Hasty defensive positions will be characterized by less protection to defending personnel than prepared ones. Strike force snipers will be able to engage such positions at a greater distance with more effectiveness due to the limited protection to the targets. Snipers should consider any object or location at the target site that affords protection to the enemy (e.g., behind light vehicles or in buildings) as a hasty defensive position.

* Permanent defensive positions will be characterized by bunkers, sandbagged fighting positions, prepared buildings, etc. Such targets present unique circumstances to the snipers. These well-protected targets, which often have narrow firing ports and are mutually supportive, make engagement difficult and require the snipers to approach much closer to the protective targets than normal. As the range to the targets decreases, the probability of detection and engagement from the enemy forces is increased.

o Enemy reaction force. Strike force snipers functioning in a support capacity, or as part of the strike force security element, will be targeted primarily against the enemy reaction force.

5-10. SPECIAL RECONNAISSANCE

Special Reconnaissance (SR) is reconnaissance and surveillance conducted by SOF to obtain or verify, by visual observation or other collection methods, information concerning the capabilities, intentions, and activities of an actual or potential enemy. SOF may also use SR to secure data concerning the meteorological, hydrographic, or geographic characteristics of a particular area. SR includes target acquisition, area assessment, and post-strike reconnaissance.

Special reconnaissance operations are the most complex missions of SOF. In fact, special reconnaissance is so complex that much controversy remains over its very definition. The

problem stems from the operational environments and geographic areas in which special reconnaissance is performed. To a SOF commander in Central Europe, an SR mission may entail infiltration, HAHO parchute operation deep in enemy rear areas to collect information on the movement of a second-echelon front army. To a SOF commander in Central America, the SR team may infiltrate by commercial carrier or on foot to conduct surveillance of a guerrilla force in a rural environment. Simply stated, the circumstances surrounding the mission govern the execution. Special reconnaissance is as much a technique as it is a mission, that technique being to collect information on a target or objective. The execution of special reconnaissance will be prosecuted commensurate to the environment.

Special reconnaissance consists of infiltration (land, air, and sea) into an area to collect target information. Reconnaissance teams (normally four to six men) employ advanced information-collection equipment and have the ability to process some information. In addition, SR missions may require nondescript uniforms and equipment (with appropriate legal oversight) and may employ some type of communications to transmit information if needed. Teams can communicate with secure radio transmission unless the electronic signature presents a compromising threat. If so, the team must establish alternate clandestine communications.

One problem unique to the SR mission is the frequent requirement for the SR team to perform some sort of additional mission other than reconnaissance. The proximity of the SR team to the target often causes planners to add requirements for the team to perform more than reconnaissance. These missions (known as follow-on missions) can take the form of terminal guidance operations to bombing aircraft on a target or of direct intervention by the reconnaissance team itself. The problem with follow-on missions is the overwhelming amount of equipment required. The reconnaissance teams already carry heavy loads for the reconnaissance mission, and the added burden of radio beacons and transponders (used to vector aircraft) consume room in a rucksack that force some other baggage to be sacrificed (food and water often being the victims).

The SO sniper offers some advantages to special reconnaissance missions; he is well trained in surveillance, and his ability to interdict materiel targets at extended range is often complementary to follow-on SR missions. If interdiction of C2 systems is the goal of the follow-on mission, then snipers can carry much more potential destruction in the form of large-bore sniper rifles than the same number of persons can in conventional demolitions.

Sniper Employment in SR Operations

Surveillance is the systematic observation of areas, places, persons, or things by visual, aural, electronic, photographic, or other means. Snipers make extensive use of fixed and roving

surveillance to acquire targets or assess target vulnerabilities. Snipers will normally establish a hide position to conduct their surveillance. Once they are in the hide, the snipers will prepare an observation log. Information should be described in detail. The observation log will serve as a record of events and assist in mission debriefing. All priority intelligence requirements (PIRs) and information requirements (IRs) will be reported as required.

Reconnaissance is a mission to obtain information about the activity and resources of an enemy or potential enemy or to secure data concerning the meteorological, hydrographic, or geographic characteristics of a particular area. Because of their mission-essential equipment, snipers are ideally suited to perform reconnaissance in conjunction with their primary direct-action mission.

Snipers may be employed to reconnoiter enemy positions that are of specific interest to supported units. Information gathered by snipers includes, but is not limited to:

- Locations of crew-served weapons.
- Gaps in enemy wire.
- Locations and sizes of LP/OPs.
- Gaps between enemy units and positions.
- Locations of infiltration routes.

Snipers may be used to infiltrate through enemy positions in support of offensive operations or to harass enemy rear areas. Once sniper teams have infiltrated enemy positions, they may be employed to report information on:

- Troop strength and movements.
- Concentrations and reserve locations.
- Observation posts and weapons locations.
- Command, control, and communications facilities.

5-11. COUNTERTERRORISM

Counterterrorism (CT) is offensive measures taken by civilian and military agencies of a government to prevent, deter, and respond to terrorism. The primary mission of SOF in this interagency activity is to apply specialized capabilities to preclude, preempt, and resolve terrorist incidents abroad. SOF involvement in CT is limited by HN responsibilities, Department of

Justice (DOJ) and Department of State (DOS) lead agency authority, legal and political restrictions, and appropriate DOD directives. When directed by the National Command Authority (NCA) or the appropriate unified commander, designated SOF units conduct or support CT missions that include:

- Hostage rescue.
- Recovery of sensitive material from terrorist organizations.
- Attack of the terrorist infrastructure.

Because of the very low profile of most terrorist organizations, identifying targets for CT missions can be extremely difficult. While a preemptive strike against terrorists may be preferred, CT missions must often be conducted after the terrorists have already initiated a terrorist incident. For SF, CT is a special mission, not a generic mission applicable to all SF units. SF participation in CT is limited to those specially organized, trained, and equipped SF units designated in theater contingency plans. These designated SF units respond as directed by the NCA or unified commander to resolve specific situations arising from a terrorist incident. As part of the counterterrorist enhancement program (CTEP), these designated SF units may also train selected HN forces to perform CT missions.

Sniper Employment in CT Operations

In CT operations, snipers provide three primary functions:

- They can deliver discriminate fire to interdict hostile targets.
- They can cover the entry teams into the objective area with rifle fire.
- They can provide the CT force commander with his most accurate target intelligence. In this case, snipers are normally positioned to have ideal observation of the enemy. Most frequently, this will be the commander's only view of the target.

Background Information

Counterterrorist operations play a significant role in the world today. Incidents, such as the assassination of President Kennedy, demonstrated to the world how vulnerable even the most protected people are. The notorious Texas Tower Sniper of the mid-60s, Charles Whitman, proved that existing law-enforcement capabilities against snipers were inadequate. In the late 1960s and early 1970s, hostage barricade situations (aircraft and buildings) became commonplace, the growth of sniping (or countersniping as the police prefer to call it) was a logical

reaction on the part of law-enforcement agencies to counteract such threats.

Today there are not only formal police sniper programs (such as those for the Federal Bureau of Investigation, Secret Service, National Rifle Association, and many local agencies), but there are many commercial outgrowths as well. Major firearms companies now market police "sniper rifles" and private literature is replete with material for would-be snipers. Law-enforcement application of sniping coincided with the Vietnam conflict and served to feed the sniper industry.

After Vietnam, for the first time in US history, the US maintained active sniper programs--if only in law enforcement. The military was slower to learn; it abolished almost all of its sniper capability only to have to revive it in the late '70s in response to the demands of modern warfare--low intensity conflicts, terrorist situations, and selected applications in the nuclear age. (Interestingly, the popularity of law-enforcement sniping has diminished significantly since the terrorist bomb has become a more favored terror technique. Bombs are impersonal and efficient--if collateral damage to innocents is of no concern.)

Counterterrorist operations require extensive training and coordination. Most important, the sniper teams must know the plans and actions of the entry teams to avoid possible injury to friendly personnel, and they must fire when told to do so. Failure to engage and neutralize a target can have devastating consequences, as that which occurred in the 1973 Olympic games in Munich, Federal Republic of West Germany, when snipers did not neutralize their terrorist targets on command. The result was that the terrorists were free to exterminate the hostages. To compound the problem, the snipers were so confused that they shot and killed several of their own men. Of course, overzealous snipers can create results similar to what occurred in Los Angeles, California. Police snipers shot and killed a bank present who was indicating a gunman by pointing his finger. The overanxious police sniper thought the man was pointing a gun and shot him. Obviously, the line between shoot and don't shoot is thin and can be stretched thinner by haste of indecisiveness.

Part of the solution to these problems lies in the selection and training process. During the selection process, an individual's mind is the one variable that cannot be effectively measured. In fact, psychologists cannot agree on what traits to look for in a sniper. How does one pick a man to deliberately kill another man who presents no immediate threat to him personally? Unfortunately, the real test of a sniper comes only when it is time to pull the trigger. Only then will the sniper's reliability definitely be known.

Another problem that seems to manifest itself in CT scenarios is what is known as the Stockholm Syndrome. This is the sniper's inability to shoot a person who has become familiar to him. This syndrome manifests itself when the sniper has conducted constant surveillance of his target and becomes so familiar with the target's actions, habits, and mannerisms that the target becomes more human, almost well acquainted--too familiar to shoot. On the other hand, some reports have indicated the opposite to be true; some snipers hope to have the opportunity to shoot someone from some twisted, personal motivation. Perhaps this happened in Los Angeles. Nevertheless, these psychological extremes, eager or reluctant shooters, are inappropriate to the sniper's function; the sniper must be somewhere in-between.

5-12. COMBAT SEARCH AND RESCUE

In Combat Search and Rescue (CSAR) operations, the role of Special Operations snipers is extremely limited, because the mission is intended to rescue and not to interdict. However, SO snipers can provide traditional long-range security and early warning to rescue forces. The sniper's ability to operate effectively in denied areas can greatly assist the rescue forces by providing accurate information regarding the rescue. Snipers can infiltrate before the rescue and conduct surveillance of the rescue area unnoticed. The USAF is considering using snipers with their pararescue units (in place of machine guns) to provide long-range security during rescue operations. This would give them the benefit of selectively interdicting threat targets while not endangering innocent bystanders.

5-13. COUNTERSNIPER

A sniper team is the best asset available to a commander for a countersniper operation. Countersniper operations eliminate the enemy sniper threat. These operations are planned and coordinated by the sniper team. A countersniper operation occurs between two highly trained elements--the sniper team and the enemy sniper--each knowing the capabilities and limits of the other.

A sniper team's first task is to determine if there is a sniper threat. If so, it then identifies information that may be gained from the unit in the operations area, such as:

- Enemy soldiers in special camouflage uniforms.
- Enemy soldiers with weapons in cases or drag bags.
  - Long barrel lengths.
  - Mounted telescopes.

* Bolt-action receivers.

o Single-shot fire at key personnel (commanders, platoon leaders, senior NCOs, or weapon crews).

o Lack or reduction of enemy patrols during single-shot fires.

o Light reflecting from optical lenses.

o Reconnaissance patrols reporting of small groups of enemy (one to three men) by visual sighting or tracking.

o Discovery of single, expended casings, such as a 7.62x54mm Rimmed ammunition.

The sniper team next determines the best method to eliminate the enemy sniper. To accomplish this, the team:

o) Gathers information:

* Time(s) of day precision fire occurrences.

* Location(s) where enemy sniper fire was encountered.

* Location(s) of enemy sniper sightings.

* Material evidence of enemy snipers such as empty brass casings or equipment.

o Determines patterns: The sniper team evaluates the information to detect the enemy's established patterns or routines. It conducts a map reconnaissance, studies aerial photos, or carries out a ground reconnaissance to determine travel patterns. The sniper must consider himself from the enemy position and ask, "How would I accomplish this mission?"

Once a pattern or routine is detected, the sniper team determines the best location and time to engage the enemy sniper. The team can also request:

o Coordinating routes and fires.

o Additional preplotted targets (fire support).

o Infantry support to canalize or ambush the sniper.

o Additional sniper teams for mutual supporting fire.

o Baiting of likely engagement areas to deceive the enemy sniper into commitment by firing.

- All elements be in place 12 hours before the expected engagement time.

During a countersniper operation, the team must ignore battle activity and concentrate on one objective--the enemy sniper.

When an enemy sniper is operating in a unit's area, the sniper team ensures that the unit employs passive countermeasures to defend against enemy sniper fire:

- Do not establish routines--for example, consistent meal times, ammunition resupply, assembly area procedures, or day-to-day activities that have developed into a routine.

- Conduct all meetings, briefings, or gatherings of personnel under cover or during limited visibility.

- Cover or conceal equipment.

- Remove rank from helmets and collars. Do not salute officers. Leaders should not use authoritative mannerisms.

- Increase OPs and use other methods to increase the unit's observation capabilities.

- Brief patrols on what to look for, such as single, expended rounds or different camouflage materials.

- Do not display awareness of the enemy's presence at any time.

- Be aware that 50 percent of enemy snipers are women; many Third World countries follow suit. Patrols and OPs must not be misled when sighting a woman with a mounted telescope on her rifle. She is a deadly opponent.

5-14. CONVENTIONAL OFFENSIVE OPERATIONS

Many planners have resisted SOF interface with conventional forces and operations. Much of this resistance is due to petty rivalries within the military. However, special operations can significantly enhance conventional operations when correctly applied. Special operations forces can add depth to the conventional battlefield by extending the deep battle in the enemy's rear area while protecting the friendly rear area. The SO sniper can add deception to the battlefield and provide economy-of-force to allow the conventional commander to focus combat power elsewhere.

Conventional missions with SOF interface require thorough coordination and planning. In addition, sniper operations must be thought of in unilateral terms. The effect of snipers on a scale

of ones and twos is small; when employed in coordinated actions on a broad front, their effect can be substantial. Of course, this is true with most any weapon system; a cannon is not very useful as an individual piece; however, when massed, artillery is devastating.

Offensive operations that the sniper can support are:

- o Movement to contact.
- o Attack of built-up or fortified areas.
- o River crossings.
- o Support of reconnaissance and combat patrols.
- o Extended ambushes.
- o Cordon operations.
- o Deception operations.

Sniper Employment in Offensive Operations

Special operations support to offensive operations can be useful not only throughout the battlefield but also before, during, and after the battle. SO snipers can provide support to conventional units in the following four critical phases of offensive operations:

o Preoffensive missions. Missions prior to offensive operations will primarily be in the deep battle area to gather information on the enemy's disposition. Snipers can help collect this information and interdict selected targets, if necessary. If the objective is to divert enemy assets from the main effort, then snipers can imitate the actions that the Russian partisans conducted against the Germans in World War II. The result of such actions can impair logistics operations and demoralize enemy soldiers in their own rear areas. The preoffensive missions are generally HUMINT oriented. However, several direct-action functions can be performed as a natural consequence of the snipers' proximity to the enemy as a HUMINT asset.

* Reconnoitering. Snipers are employed to:

o Gather (real-time) information on enemy dispositions, terrain, and weather.

o Penetrate enemy security zones in an effort to determine the extent and nature of enemy deception efforts.

o Confirm or deny existing intelligence as requested by the commander or S2.

o Locate securable routes/axes of advance.

o Locate enemy reserve forces and the possible routes they could use to reinforce the objective.

o Establish or modify preplanned fires of indirect weapons.

o Locate enemy security measures, i.e., mines, obstacles, barriers, etc.

* Harassment. As a preoffensive function, harassment serves to lower the enemy's morale and inhibit his freedom of movement within his own lines. It takes the feeling of a secure area away from the enemy and inhibits his ability to rest his troops. This form of harassment is generally performed at ranges greater than 500 meters.

* Infiltration. Prior to an attack, snipers infiltrate the gaps between enemy units and positions and establish themselves in the enemy's rear area. During the attack the infiltrated snipers will engage specific targets and targets of opportunity both on the main line of resistance and in the rear area. This serves to divert the enemy's attention from the attacking units and to disrupt his freedom of movement in his own rear areas. Specific targets engaged by infiltrating snipers include:

o Enemy snipers.

o Command, control, and communications facilities and personnel.

o Crew-served weapons crews.

o Artillery and forward air controllers.

o Dismounted reserve forces.
o Military policemen.

o Wire repair and resupply parties.

o <u>Missions during the offense</u>. Sniping during the offensive is direct-action oriented. Snipers are attached to friendly units to provide immediate direct support by means of precision rifle fire. The main function of attached snipers will be the suppression of enemy crew-served weapons, enemy snipers, and command and control personnel. Snipers can also support the offensive by interdicting follow-on or reserve forces (such as second-echelon combat forces or logistics). Conventional snipers, assigned to their parent units, can also be used to interdict key targets in the main battle area. Also, attached snipers can be used to screen the flanks of advancing units, cover dead space from

supporting crew-served weapons, and engage specific selected targets of the defending enemy units.

o Postoffensive missions. Snipers' postoffensive role begins during the consolidation of the objective. Snipers are deployed forward of the consolidating unit's OP/LP line to interdict the advance of dismounted counterattacking forces or button up advancing armor. This will give the antitank weapons a better chance of success and survival. When sufficient numbers of snipers are available, hasty sniper ambushes are established to interdict patrols and probing elements and enemy sniper teams that normally precede a counterattack. These ambushes can also be used to harass the displaced enemy to prevent him from establishing a base to counterattack.

* Interdiction. In the interdiction mission, snipers push out beyond the range of friendly support in an effort to prein-filtrate reestablished first echelon defenses, infiltrate second echelon defenses, or engage counterattacking forces from the rear.

* Security. Because of their ability to remain undetected in close proximity to the enemy, snipers are employed to maintain contact with displaced enemy forces. During consolidation snipers range ahead of the main OP/LP line, determine the enemy's whereabouts, and continue to harass until the attack is resumed. Forward deployment also permits snipers to provide early warning of impending counterattacks.

* Countersniping. Displaced enemy forces will often result in individuals or small groups getting cut off from their parent units. Often snipers will be left behind to disrupt the attacker's consolidation efforts. As these threats are small, snipers should be employed to track down and eliminate stay-behinds and isolated pockets of resistance. At the very least snipers will be capable of suppressing them until suitable forces can be spared to deal with them.

o Reserve missions. In a reserve role, snipers can give support where needed. They can reinforce success, or they can be used to react to enemy incursions or to provide stop-gap measures until the commander can rally more appropriate forces. Snipers can also be used to maintain security in their own rear areas, using stealth and unconventional skills to seek out enemy special forces.

* Reinforcement involves attaching themselves directly to the unit engaged and adding their fires to those of the unit.

* Intervention is a means of outflanking local resistance and suppressing it with precision rifle fire.

Sniper Support to Dismounted Movement to Contact

Snipers may be used in a dismounted movement to contact by deploying prior to the movement. Once deployed, they will move along the route to reconnoiter the route and select sniper hide positions to secure the route for the moving element. Depending on the number of snipers available, it is possible to secure a corridor over 1,500 meters wide at the widest, depending on the terrain, and as deep as permitted by the number of sniper teams and terrain.

Sniper Support to Reconnaissance Patrols

During reconnaissance and combat patrols, snipers may be used as part of the security or support elements.

5-15. CONVENTIONAL DEFENSIVE OPERATIONS

Special operations sniper support to conventional defensive operations is similar to offensive operations. The sniper can lend support anywhere on the battlefield including deep, rear, and main battle areas. However, conventional snipers normally operate in the main battle area in concert with their parent units--making SO sniper support seldom necessary in this area. The SO sniper's most important role is in the deep battle area. The rear battle area is also an area of employment, providing a rear area threat exists.

Sniper operations in the deep battle area can be used to keep enemy efforts off-balance and directed toward rear-area protection. The more enemy assets the sniper eliminates from the deep battle area, the fewer forces the enemy will have to execute attacks against our main effort. The sniper can also provide information on enemy strengths, location of reserves and intentions. Just as in offensive operations, SOF units using snipers should be deployed on a broad front to disrupt the enemy's order of battle. Key to this is the disruption of follow-on forces in the deep battle area. Snipers can assist in interdicting the enemy's soft underbelly--his unarmored logistics columns, fragile C2 nodes, and critical military weapons such as missiles and fire control equipment.

Threat doctrine calls for simultaneous attacks at critical nodes located in US rear areas. The sniper is ideally suited to locate and interdict the threat of enemy special operations units which conduct such operations.

Defensive operations that could involve the sniper are:

- Area defense.
- Perimeter defense.
- Security forces.

- Reverse slope defense.
- Defense of built-up or fortified positions.
- River line defense.
- Mobile defense.
- Economy of force.
- Withdrawal operations.

Sniping Employment in Defensive Operations

- Harassment.

Snipers are best employed in defensive operations beyond the forward line of troops (FLOT) to provide early warning of the approaching enemy, disorganize his attack, and cause him to deploy early and, in the event of armored vehicles, cause the vehicle commanders to button up early. Snipers should be integrated in the security force while performing this mission.

Snipers may be employed directly into the FLOT defensive positions or assume their positions after withdrawal of the security fire. Snipers in the defense of the FLOT should be employed similarly to the crew-served weapons. Optimum results from the snipers will be obtained by maximizing their standoff range to the targets, positioning on lucrative avenues of approach, and engaging targets of opportunity. Sniper positions should not be emplaced near obvious indirect fire targets. No matter how well concealed a hide is, if it is in the bursting radius of an indirect fire weapon, it can be compromised and destroyed.

The use of skilled marksmen will enhance the overall combat effectiveness of the defensive positions. Skilled marksmen are not necessarily snipers. They are simply skilled rifle shots who, for whatever reason, have neither the inclination nor the background skill to be successful snipers. However, they do possess the ability to engage targets at long ranges. When equipped with special weapons, such as .50 caliber or high-powered target rifles, they are particularly useful for conducting long-range harassment.

- Delay.

When it is necessary for friendly forces to withdraw from contact with the enemy, snipers are employed to delay and impede the enemy's advance. Snipers are deployed throughout the withdrawing unit's sector. By using a series of interlocking delay positions, a handful of snipers can interdict dismounted avenues of approach and severely impede advancing enemy forces. By using

successive delay positions, snipers permit withdrawing forces to reassemble and establish new defensive positions. Sniper elements must remain mobile to avoid decisive engagement with the attacking enemy. Snipers can be employed during the withdrawal to cover obstacles with precision rifle fire and thus increase the effectiveness of the obstacles. Snipers can also be employed in the stay-behind role and attack the enemy forces' rear area and supply columns.

- o Rear area protection.

In this mission snipers are used to enhance the protective measures surrounding sensitive facilities or installations. This is accomplished either through the establishment of observation posts along routes of access, as a reaction force to rear area penetrations, or by means of patrolling. Snipers will not normally patrol by themselves, but as members of established security patrols.

The role of sniping in security operations is that of extending the depth and scope of the security effort. Specific roles include:

- o Protecting critical installations, sites, or projects from infiltration.
- o Dominating the gaps between units to prevent infiltration by enemy combat elements or patrols.
- o Preventing the removal or breaching of obstacles.
- o Tracking enemy patrols known to have penetrated into the rear area.

Sniper Support to Defensive HUMINT Collection

The employment of snipers in defensive operations permits a variety of means to maintain a constant offensive pressure on the enemy. Sniping in the defense is dependent on the collection and use of information. When the snipers collect information for their personal use, this is known as targeting. Information collected for organizational use is but an element of the total HUMINT collection effort of the snipers' unit. Observation posts (OPs) are the snipers' primary means of collecting information in the defense. In the role of the observers, the snipers establish a series of OPs that dominate their sector. These OPs are of two types: overt and covert.

- o Overt OPs. An overt sniping OP is not overt in the sense that its location or function is known to the enemy, but in that the snipers may engage high-priority targets from the OP itself. While firing from the OP may not necessarily reveal its

exact location, it will certainly reveal the snipers' presence and the fact that such a location exists.

o Covert OPs. OPs that offer a particularly commanding view of enemy positions that should remain unknown to the enemy and should never be fired from, regardless of the temptation to do so. The information that is collected from a well-sited covert OP is far more valuable than any targets that may appear.

5-16. CIVIL DISTURBANCE ASSISTANCE

Military assistance to civil authorities in civil disturbances is provided by the US Army when such assistance is requested or directed in accordance with prevailing laws. When such assistance is requested, the mission of military forces is to assist local authorities in the restoration and maintenance of law and order.

Military assistance is considered as a last resort. When committed, involvement is to the degree justified by the circumstances to restore law and order with a minimum loss of life and property. When using force, the guiding principle should be minimum force consistent with mission accomplishment.

The sniper team's precision fire and observation abilities give authorities a way to detect and eliminate criminal threats with low risk to innocent personnel. The use of sniper teams in civil disorders must be planned and controlled. The use may be an important factor in the control and elimination of weapons fire directed against riot control authorities.

Characteristics of Urban Violence

o Crowd behavior during a civil disturbance is essentially emotional and without reason. This, and the momentum generated, has the tendency to reduce the behavior of the total group to that of its worst members. Skillful agitators or subversive elements exploit these psychological factors during these disorders. Regardless of the reason for violence, whether the result of spontaneous reactions or deliberate incitement, the results may consist of indiscriminate looting and burning, or open and violent attacks on officials, buildings, and innocent passers-by. Rioters may set fire to buildings and vehicles to block the advance of troops, to create confusion and diversion, or to achieve goals of property destruction, looting, and sniping.

o Organized rioters or agitators may use sniper fire to cause government forces to overreact.

Considerations for Sniper Employment during Civil Disturbances

o Briefings. Sniper teams must be thoroughly briefed on the areas and routes within the riot area. Representatives of

local authorities should be assigned to the sniper teams for protection and communications with local indigenous personnel.

o Adequate Personnel. Sufficient sniper teams should be allocated to provide maximum versatility to the riot control authorities.

o Observation Areas and Field of Fire. Observation areas and fields of fire are clearly defined by streets and highways. However, surveillance and detection are complicated by the numerous rooftops, windows, and doorways from which hostile fire may be directed. Sniper teams take maximum advantage of dominant buildings or rooftops to maintain continuous observation of a riot scene. Mutually supporting teams cover blind spots or dead space within the area.

o Cover and Concealment. Built-up areas offer excellent cover and concealment for both the rioters and the sniper teams.

o Avenues of approach. The best avenues of approach to a riot scene, or to points of observation and firing positions, are through building interiors. Movement through streets may be difficult and easily detected by rioters.

o Operations. Sniper teams should operate in each established area. The teams remain at a sufficient distance from control troops to keep from getting involved in direct riot actions.

o Firing Positions. The firing position should provide the maximum stability, because precision fire is employed to wound and not to kill. A stray shot that wounds or kills a woman, child, or unarmed rioter may only inflame an already riotous situation. When firing from a window, the sniper team should, if possible, fire from a supported position in the back of the room. This will muffle the muzzle blast, and the muzzle flash will not be noticed. If the sniper shows his rifle or part of his body, this may invite fire from weapons-equipped rioting personnel. When possible, a silencer should be used on the sniper rifle.

o Camouflage. Sniper teams should be dressed in drab or blending clothing to prevent identification or observation.

o Civil Authorities. Since civil authorities are in charge, snipers maintain a direct line of communication with the civilian who permits or directs snipers to engage. Civil authorities also determine the caliber of weapon as well as the type of ammunition. Usually, however, anything within 300 meters is engaged with 5.56mm ammunition unless special penetration capability is required.

- Sniper Team Control. A key to effective sniper team utilization is control. When directed to engage in countersniping activities, the sniper team's actions must be swift and precise.

- Rules of Engagement. When directed to countersnipe, the sniper team should direct its precision fire to wound rather than to kill, if possible.

Sniper Employment in Civil Disturbances

Snipers employed to counteract sniper fire from a street disorder require quick and decisive action. When directed to support the control forces during a street disorder, the sniper team reacts as follows:

- Deploys to rooftops or vantage points providing observation and fields of fire into the riot area.

- Institutes communications with the commander.

- Begins observation immediately and continues it.

- Relays information continuously to the commander.

- Conducts countersniping actions as directed.

During civil disorders, rioters may seize control of buildings for the purpose of utilizing the vantage points of rooftops or windows from which to direct hostile sniper fire on riot control forces. The sniper team may be called upon to provide covering fire to allow the search/clearing team to approach and clear the building. Or, the sniper may be directed to use precision fire to wound the hostile sniper if the hostile sniping is directed at control authorities in mob control actions.

Hostile snipers may fire against unarmed firefighting personnel. Upon the identification or location of a riotous sniper who is directing fire at firefighting personnel, the sniper immediately reacts to reduce the hostile sniper fire. This countersniper fire is directed with accuracy to kill.

Looting must be controlled quickly because it may also lead to more serious acts of murder and arson, often against innocent nonparticipants. The sniper team's employment to assist in looting control is mainly for observation, communication, and to act as a covering force should the looters fire upon the control forces. In instances where control forces are fired upon, the sniper team immediately engages the riotous sniper(s) to facilitate apprehension by the control forces.

The sniper team's role in support of riot control forces is equally important during the hours of darkness.

- Optical equipment, to include night vision devices, allows the sniper team to provide prolonged night observation.

- During darkness, sniper teams are best employed to accompany patrol forces, to man observation posts and roadblocks, or to cover control troops during mob control activities.

TABLE 5-5-

DATE		Angle to North from the rising or setting sun (level terrain) LATITUDE												
		0°	5°	10°	15°	20°	25°	30°	35°	40°	45°	50°	55°	60°
JANUARY	1	113	113	113	114	115	116	117	118	121	124	127	133	141
	6	112	113	113	113	114	115	116	118	120	123	127	132	140
	11	112	112	112	113	113	114	115	117	119	122	125	130	138
	16	111	111	111	112	112	113	114	116	118	120	124	129	136
	21	110	110	110	111	111	112	113	115	117	119	122	127	133
	26	109	109	109	109	110	111	112	113	115	117	120	124	130
FEBRUARY	1	107	107	108	108	108	109	110	111	113	115	117	121	126
	6	106	106	106	106	107	107	108	109	111	113	115	118	123
	11	104	104	105	105	105	106	107	108	109	110	112	116	120
	16	103	103	103	103	103	104	105	106	107	108	110	112	116
	21	101	101	101	101	101	102	102	103	104	105	107	109	112
	26	99	99	99	99	100	100	100	101	102	103	104	106	108
MARCH	1	98	98	98	98	99	99	99	100	100	101	102	104	106
	6	96	96	96	96	96	97	97	97	98	98	99	100	102
	11	94	94	94	94	94	94	95	95	95	96	96	97	98
	16	92	92	92	92	92	92	92	92	93	93	93	93	94
	21	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90
	26	88	88	88	88	88	88	88	88	87	87	87	87	86
APRIL	1	86	86	86	86	85	85	85	85	84	84	83	82	81
	6	84	84	84	83	83	83	83	82	82	81	80	79	77
	11	82	82	82	82	81	81	81	80	80	79	77	76	74
	16	80	80	80	80	79	79	78	78	77	76	74	72	70
	21	78	78	78	78	78	77	76	76	75	73	72	69	66
	26	77	77	76	76	76	75	75	74	72	71	69	66	63
MAY	1	75	75	75	74	74	73	73	72	70	69	66	63	59
	6	74	74	73	73	73	72	71	70	68	67	64	61	56
	11	72	72	72	72	71	70	69	68	67	64	62	58	52
	16	71	71	71	70	70	69	68	67	65	63	60	55	49
	21	70	70	70	69	69	68	67	65	63	61	58	53	47
	26	69	69	69	68	68	67	66	64	62	60	56	51	44
JUNE	1	68	68	68	67	67	66	64	63	61	58	54	49	41
	6	67	67	67	67	66	65	64	62	60	57	53	48	40
	11	67	67	67	66	65	64	63	62	59	56	53	47	39
	16	67	67	67	66	65	64	63	62	59	56	53	47	39
	21	67	67	67	66	65	64	63	62	59	56	53	47	39
	26	67	67	67	66	65	64	63	62	59	56	53	47	39
JULY	1	67	67	67	66	65	64	63	62	59	56	53	47	39
	6	67	67	67	66	66	65	64	62	60	57	53	48	40
	11	68	68	68	67	66	65	64	63	61	58	54	49	41
	16	69	68	68	68	67	66	65	64	62	59	55	50	43
	21	69	69	69	69	68	67	66	65	63	60	57	52	45
	26	70	70	70	70	69	68	67	66	64	62	59	54	48
AUGUST	1	72	72	72	71	71	70	69	68	66	64	61	57	51
	6	73	73	73	73	72	71	71	69	68	66	63	60	55
	11	75	75	74	74	74	73	72	71	70	68	66	63	58
	16	76	76	76	76	75	75	74	73	72	70	68	65	61
	21	78	78	77	77	77	76	76	75	74	72	71	68	65
	26	79	79	79	79	79	78	78	77	76	75	73	71	68
SEPTEMBER	1	82	82	82	81	81	81	80	80	79	78	77	75	73
	6	83	83	83	83	83	83	82	82	81	81	80	78	77
	11	85	85	85	85	85	85	85	84	84	83	83	82	81
	16	87	87	87	87	87	87	87	86	86	86	85	85	84
	21	89	89	89	89	89	89	89	89	89	89	88	88	88
	26	91	91	91	91	91	91	91	91	91	91	92	92	92
OCTOBER	1	93	93	93	93	93	93	93	94	94	94	95	95	96
	6	95	95	95	95	95	96	96	96	97	97	98	99	100
	11	97	97	97	97	97	98	98	99	99	100	101	102	104
	16	99	99	99	99	99	100	100	101	101	102	104	105	108
	21	101	101	101	101	101	102	102	103	104	105	107	109	112
	26	102	102	103	103	103	104	104	105	106	108	109	112	115
NOVEMBER	1	104	104	105	105	105	106	107	108	109	110	113	116	120
	6	106	106	106	107	107	108	109	110	111	113	115	119	123
	11	107	107	108	108	108	109	110	111	113	115	117	121	126
	16	109	109	109	109	110	111	112	113	115	117	120	124	130
	21	110	110	110	111	111	112	113	114	116	119	122	126	133
	26	111	111	111	112	112	113	114	116	118	120	124	128	135
DECEMBER	1	112	112	112	113	113	114	115	117	119	122	125	130	138
	6	112	112	113	113	114	115	116	118	120	123	126	132	140
	11	113	113	113	114	115	116	117	118	121	124	127	133	141
	16	113	113	113	114	115	116	117	118	121	124	127	133	141
	21	113	113	113	114	115	116	117	118	121	124	127	133	141
	26	113	113	113	114	115	116	117	118	121	124	127	133	141

NOTE: When the sun is rising, the angle is reckoned from East to North.

Chapter 6

SNIPER OPERATIONS ON URBANIZED TERRAIN

6-1. URBAN OPERATIONS

Snipers are extremely effective in urban terrain. Their long-range precision fire can engage targets at a distance; their advanced optics can discriminate individual point targets to save innocent bystanders or protect property; and their observation skills can offer superior intelligence-collection capabilities. In an urban environment the sniper is both a casualty producer and an intimidating psychological weapon.

Tactical Implications of Urban Terrain

Urban terrain consists mainly of man-made structures. Buildings are the main components of urban terrain. Buildings provide cover and concealment, limit fields of fire and observation, and impair movement. Thick-walled buildings provide excellent protection from hostile fire.

Urban streets are generally avenues of approach. However, forces moving along streets are often canalized by buildings and terrain that offer minimal off-road maneuver space. Obstacles on streets prove difficult to bypass, due to these restrictive avenues of approach.

Underground systems found in some urban areas are easily overlooked but can be important to the outcome of operations. They include subways, sewers, cellars, and utility systems.

Civilians will be present in urban operations, often in great numbers. Concern for the safety of noncombatants may restrict fire and limit maneuver options available to the commander.

Categories of Urban Terrain

Urban terrain may be categorized as large cities, towns and small cities, villages, or strip areas.

- Large cities (population greater than 100,000). In Europe, other than the Soviet Union, there are approximately 410 cities with a population in excess of 100,000. Large cities frequently form the core of a larger, densely populated urban complex consisting of the city, its suburban areas, and small towns. Such complexes have the appearance of a single large and continuous city containing millions of people and occupying vast areas of land.

- Towns and small cities (population of 3,000 to 100,000). These areas are mostly located along major lines of communications and situated in river valleys. Similar to larger

cities, these areas are continuing to expand and will eventually form new concentrations or merge with existing ones.

o Villages (population of less than 3,000). In most cases, villages are agriculturally oriented and are usually distributed among the more open cultivated areas.

o Strip areas. These built-up areas generally form connecting links between villages and towns. They are also found among lines of communications leading to larger complexes.

Descriptions of Urban Terrain

Within the city, urban terrain differs based on size, location, and history. These areas within the city are generally categorized as:

o Industrial areas and residential sprawl. Residential areas consist of some houses or small dwellings with yards, gardens, trees, and fences. Street patterns are normally rectangular or curving. Industrial areas consist of one- to three-story buildings of low, flat-roofed factories or warehouses, generally located on or along major rail and highway routes. In both regions, there are many open areas.

o Core periphery. The core periphery consists of narrow streets (12 to 20 meters wide) with continuous fronts of brick and heavy-walled concrete buildings. The height of the buildings is generally uniform: 2 to 3 stories in small towns; 5 to 10 stories in large cities.

o City cores and outlying high-rise areas. Typical city cores of today are made of high-rise buildings, which vary greatly in height and allow for more open space between buildings than that allowed in the old city cores. Outlying high-rise areas are dominated by this open-construction style to a greater degree than city cores. Generally, streets form a rectangular pattern.

o Commercial ribbons. These are rows of stores, shops, etc., built along either side of major streets through the built-up areas. Generally, these streets at 25 meters wide or wider. The buildings are uniformly two to three stories tall.

Nature of Urban Combat

Urban combat usually occurs when a city is between two natural obstacles, and it cannot be bypassed; the seizure of the city contributes to the attainment of an overall objective; or political or humanitarian concerns require the seizure or retention of the city.

In the city, the ranges of observation and fields of fire are reduced by the structures as well as the smoke and dust of combat.

Targets will generally be exposed briefly at ranges of 200 meters or less.

Units fighting in urban areas often become isolated by an enemy; therefore, snipers must have the skill, initiative, and courage to operate effectively while isolated from their unit. As combat in modern nations can no longer be avoided in urban areas, snipers must be trained and psychologically prepared for the demands of urban combat.

The defender will generally have the advantage over the attacker in urban combat. The defender occupies strong positions, whereas the attacker must expose himself to advance. In addition, the greatly reduced line-of-sight ranges, built-in obstacles, and compartmented terrain require the commitment of more troops for a given frontage. Troop density may be three to five times greater for both attacker and defender in urban combat than in natural environments.

Due to the density of structures, radio communications are degraded. This, combined with limited observation, makes control of forces difficult. The well-established defender will probably employ wire communications to enhance control, thus adding to his advantage.

Soldiers may encounter a greater degree of stress during urban combat. Continual close combat, intense pressure, high casualties, the fleeting nature of targets, and fire from an unseen enemy may produce increased psychological strain and physical fatigue.

Commanders may be restricted in the weapons and tactics that they are allowed to employ to minimize collateral damage. This may be necessary to preserve a natural cultural heritage and gain the support of the population. In such cases, snipers are ideally suited to deliver discriminatory fire against selected targets.

Attacks will generally limit artillery fires to the direct fire mode. This is done to prevent reducing the city to rubble--an action that produces few casualties and tends to enhance the defender's fortifications, concealment, and restrict the attacker's avenues of approach.

Forces engaged in urban fighting use large quantities of munitions. Units committed to urban combat must also have special equipment, such as grappling hooks, ropes, snaplinks, construction materials, axes, sandbags, and ladders.

Urban combat historically has presented chances for looting. Looting can break down discipline, reduce alertness, increase vulnerability, and delay the progress of the unit. Looting also alienates the civilian population.

Evaluating Urban Terrain

When the sniper evaluates urban terrain, he should consider the following factors:

- o Observation and Fields of Fire. Buildings on the edge of a city provide better fields of fire than buildings in the interior. In the city, tall buildings with numerous windows often provide the best fields of fire, especially if the buildings have spaces between them.

- o Cover and Concealment. Buildings with brick walls and few, narrow windows provide the best balance between cover and concealment and fields of fire. Roofs provide little protection; snipers are better protected in the lower stories than directly under the roof. (An exception to this rule is the parking garage.) Floor layouts with many small rooms provide more protection than floor layouts with larger rooms.

- o Obstacles. Doors and fire barriers are common in commercial buildings. They become obstacles if they are shut and secured. Furniture and appliances can also become obstacles in a building. Barbed wire can be used effectively inside a building because it further restricts movement.

- o Key Control Points. Key control points in a building are entrances, hallways, and stairs; troops that control these areas control the building.

- o Avenues of Approach. The best way to gain entry into a building is from the top. Therefore, the most important avenue of approach to look for is one that quickly leads to the top (fire escapes, drainpipes, or adjacent buildings).

- o Intra-city Distribution of Building Types. The layout of a city can generally be determined by the distribution of the buildings within the city.

  - * Mass construction buildings (modern apartments and hotels) are the most common structures in built-up areas (two-thirds of the total area) and are usually constructed of bricks.

  - * Steel- and concrete-framed multistory buildings are found in the core area--a city's most valuable land--where, as centers of economic and political power they have potentially high military significance.

  - * Open spaces (i.e., parks, athletic fields, and golf courses) account for about 15 percent of an average city's area. Most of this area is suitable for airmobile operations.

Line-of-Sight Factors

Streets serving areas composed mostly of one type of building normally have a common pattern. Street widths are grouped into three major classes:

- Narrow (7 to 15 meters). Found in such places as medieval sections of European cities.

- Medium (15 to 25 meters). Found in newer, planned sections of most cities.

- Wide (25 to 50 meters). Where buildings are located along broad boulevards or set far apart on large parcels of land.

When a street is narrow, observing or firing into windows of a building across the street can be difficult because an observer is forced to look along the building rather than into the windows. When the street is wide, the observer has a better chance to look and fire into and out of the window openings.

Sources of Information on Urban Terrain

Operations in urban terrain require detailed intelligence. Snipers should have the following materials for planning operations:

- Maps and aerial photos. Although tactical maps do not show manmade objects in enough detail for tactical operations in urban terrain, they do show the details of terrain adjacent to urban areas. Tactical maps should be supplemented with both vertical and oblique air photos.

- Civil government and local military information. Considerable current information on practically all details of a city can be obtained from civil governments and local military forces:

  * Large-scale city maps.

  * Diagrams of underground sewer, utility, transport, and miscellaneous systems.

  * Information on key public buildings and rosters of key personnel.

  * Information on the size and density of the population.

  * Information on police and security capabilities.

  * Information on civil defense, air raid shelters, and firefighting capabilities.

* Information on utility systems, medical facilities, and mass communications facilities.

Camouflage Techniques for Urban Terrain

To survive in urban combat, the sniper must supplement cover and concealment with camouflage. To properly camouflage himself, the sniper must study the surroundings in the area. He must make the firing positions look like the surrounding terrain. For instance, if there is no damage to buildings, the sniper will not make loopholes for firing. The sniper will use only the materials needed; excess material can reveal his position. He will get the materials from a wide area. For example, if defending the city park, the sniper will use all of the park for resources; he will not denude a small area near the position for camouflage material.

Buildings provide numerous concealed positions. Thick masonry, stone, or brick walls offer excellent protection from direct fire and provide concealed routes. If the tactical situation permits, the sniper will inspect positions from the enemy's viewpoint. He will conduct routine checks to see if the camouflage remains material-looking and actually conceals the position. Shirts should not be removed, as exposed skin reflects light and could attract the enemy's attention.

When using urban camouflage techniques, the sniper must consider the following:

o Use of shadows. Buildings in urban areas throw sharp shadows. The sniper will use the shadow to aid in concealment during movement. He will avoid lighted areas around windows and loopholes. A lace curtain or a piece of cheesecloth provides additional concealment to snipers in interiors of rooms, if curtains are common in the area.

o Color and texture. The need to break up the silhouette of helmets and individual equipment exists in urban areas as elsewhere. In urban areas, however, burlap or canvas strips are a more effective camouflage garnish than foliage. Predominant colors are normally browns, tans, and sometimes grays, rather than greens, but each camouflage location should be evaluated separately.

o Dust. In weapons emplacements a wet blanket, canvas, etc., should be used to keep dust from rising when the weapons are fired.

o Background. Snipers must pay attention to the background to ensure that they are not silhouetted or skylined, but rather blend into their surroundings.

o Common camouflage errors. To defeat enemy urban camouflage, the sniper should look for errors such as tracks or other evidence of activity, shine or shadows, unnatural or peculiar

colors or textures, muzzle flash smoke or dust, unnatural sounds and smells, and, finally, movements.

o Deception. Dummy positions can be used effectively to distract the enemy and make him reveal his position by firing.

o Use the terrain and alter camouflage habits to suit the surroundings.

o Do not forget deceptive camouflage of buildings.

o Continue to improve positions. Reinforce fighting positions with sandbags or other shrapnel and blast absorbing material.

o Do not upset the natural look of the area.

o Do not make positions obvious by clearing away too much debris for fields of fire.

o Choose firing ports in inconspicuous spots when available.

Infiltration and Exfiltration in Urban Terrain

One method is infiltration into the outskirts of a town. The outskirts of a town may not be strongly defended. Its defenders may only have a series of antitank positions, security elements on the principal approach, or positions blocking the approaches to key features in the town. The strong points and reserves are deeper in the city.

As part of a larger force, the sniper moves by stealth on secondary streets, using cover and concealment of back alleys and buildings, and assists in seizing key terrain features and isolating enemy positions, thus aiding following units' entry into the urban area. Sniper teams may also infiltrate into the city after the initial force has seized a foothold and move into their respective sniper positions.

Mortar and artillery fire may be used to attract the enemy's attention and cover the sound of infiltrating troops. Infiltration should be done when visibility is poor; chances of success are greater if there are no civilians in the area.

Sniper teams may also infiltrate into a city as part of a larger force during an airborne or airmobile operation.

During exfiltration, extreme care must be taken to avoid detection. As in infiltration, stealth and use of all available cover and concealment must be used when leaving the sniper position. Exfiltration should be performed during darkness to avoid detection.

Movement Techniques in Urban Terrain

Movement in urban areas is one of the first fundamental skills that a sniper must master. Movement techniques must be practiced until they become second nature. To minimize exposure to enemy fire, the urban sniper must move so that he:

- Does not silhouette himself, but keeps low at all times.
- Avoids open areas (streets, alleys, parks).
- Selects the next covered position before moving.
- Conceals movement by using buildings, rubble, foliage, smoke, or limited visibility.
- Advances rapidly from one position to another, but not so rapidly that he creates dust clouds or noise that will help the enemy to locate him.
- Does not mask his covering fire.
- Remains alert, ready for the unexpected.

Specific movement techniques used frequently in urban operations must be learned by all snipers. They are:

- Crossing a wall. After the sniper has reconnoitered the other side, he quickly rolls over the wall, keeping a low silhouette. The speed of this and the low silhouette will deny the enemy a good target.
- Moving around a corner. Corners are dangerous. The area around the corner must be observed before the sniper moves beyond the corner. The most common mistake that a sniper makes at a corner is allowing his weapon to extend beyond the corner, exposing his position ("flagging"). Also, a sniper should not show his head at the height an enemy soldier would expect to see it. When using the correct technique for looking around a corner, the sniper lies flat on the ground and does not extend his weapon beyond the corner of the building. He exposes his head or a hand-held mirror (at ground level) only enough to permit observation around the corner.
- Moving past windows. When using the correct technique for passing a window, the sniper stays below the window level, taking care not to silhouette himself in the window. He hugs the side of the building. An enemy gunner inside the building would have to expose himself to fire from another position if he wished to engage the sniper.
- Moving past basement windows. When using the correct procedure of negotiating a basement window, the sniper stays close to the wall of the building and steps or jumps over the window without exposing his legs.

o Using doorways. Doorways should not be used as entrances or exits. If a sniper must use a doorway as an exit, he should move quickly through it to his next covered position, staying as low as possible to avoid silhouetting himself.

o Moving parallel to a building. At times, it may not be possible to use interiors of buildings for a route of advance. To correctly move along the outside of a building, the sniper hugs the side of the building, stays in the shadows, presents a low silhouette, and moves rapidly to his next position.

o Crossing open areas. Open areas such as streets, alleys, and parks should be avoided whenever possible. However, they can be crossed safely if certain fundamentals are applied by the sniper. In using the correct method for crossing an open area, the sniper may employ a distraction or limited visibility to conceal his movement. He crosses the open area at the shortest distance between two points.

* Before moving from one position to another, a sniper should make a visual reconnaissance and select the position that will give him the best cover and concealment. At the same time, he should select the route that he will take to that position. He must take care to use existing cover and concealment.

* The sniper team should not move together when crossing from one building to another or across an open area.

Building Entry Techniques

When entering a building, a sniper may be required to enter by means other than through doorways, or reach top levels of buildings by means other than stairs.

Various means, such as ladders, drainpipes, vines, helicopters, or the roofs and windows of adjoining buildings, may be used to reach the top floor or roof of a building. A sniper team may use the following aids and methods to accomplish this:

o The two-man lift, supported and unsupported; the two-man lift with heels raised; the one-man lift; the two-man pull; and individual climbing techniques. These techniques are more commonly used to gain entry into areas at lower levels.

o Ladders or grappling hooks with knotted ropes. By attaching a grappling hook to the end of a scaling rope, a sniper can scale a wall, swing from one building to another, or gain entry to an upstairs window.

o Rappelling. Rappelling is a combat technique that snipers can use to descend from the roof of a tall building to other levels or a window.

6-2. SNIPER EMPLOYMENT IN URBAN OPERATIONS

Employment Considerations

A sniper should be given general areas (buildings or a group of buildings) in which to position himself, but he selects the best positions for engagements. Sniper positions should cover obstacles, roofs, gaps in the final protective fires, and dead space. The sniper also selects numerous secondary and supplementary positions to cover his areas of responsibility. The sniper should think 3-dimensionally.

Engagement priorities for snipers are determined by the relative importance of the targets to the effective operations of the enemy. The following are normally sniper targets:

- Tank commanders.
- Direct fire support weapons crewmen.
- Crew-served weapons crewmen.
- Key leaders.
- Forward observers.
- Radiotelephone operators.
- Protected equipment.

The characteristics of built-up areas and the nature of urban warfare impact on both the effectiveness of the sniper weapons system and how the system may be employed. The sniper must consider the following basic factors during urban operations:

- Relative location of the firer and the target. Both the target and the firer may be inside or outside of buildings, or either one may be inside a building while the other is outside.

- Structural configuration of buildings. The basic classes of structures encountered in a built-up area can generally be classified as concrete, masonry, or wooden. However, any one building may include a combination of these materials. All buildings offer concealment, even though the degree of protection varies with the material used.

- Firing ranges and angles. Engagement ranges may vary from distances of less than 100 meters up to the maximum effective range of a sniper system. Depression and elevation limits may create deadspace. Target engagement from oblique angles, either vertical or horizontal, demands increased marksmanship skills. Urban areas often limit snipers to firing down or across streets, but open spaces of urban areas permit engagements at long ranges.

o Visibility limitations. Added to the weather conditions that limit visibility are the urban factors of target masking and increased deadspace caused by buildings and rubble. Observation through smoke, dust, and concealment offered by shaded areas, rubble, and manmade structures influence visibility.

Sniper Employment During an Attack on or Defense of Urban Terrain

Snipers employed during the attack of a built-up area are usually divided into three phases:

o Phase I is designed to isolate the battle area by seizing terrain features that dominate the approaches to it. Snipers deliver long-range precision fire at targets of opportunity.

o Phase II consists of the advance to the built-up area and seizure of a foothold on its edge. It is during this period that snipers displace forward and assume their initial position from which to support continuation of the attack.

o Phase III consists of the advance through the built-up area in accordance with the plan of attack. Sniper teams should operate in each zone of action, moving with and supporting the infantry units. They should operate at a sufficient distance from the riflemen to keep from getting involved in firefights, but close enough to kill more distance targets that threaten the advance. Some sniper teams can operate independently of the infantry on missions of search for targets of opportunity, particularly the search for enemy snipers.

Snipers employed in a defensive posture in an urban area should be positioned in buildings that offer the best long-range fields of fire and all-round observation. They are assigned various missions such as countersniper fire, firing at targets of opportunity, denying the enemy access to certain areas or avenues of approach, providing fire support over barricades and obstacles, surveillance of the flank and rear areas, supporting counterattacks, and prevention of enemy observation.

Sniper Employment in Internal Security Operations

Snipers are employed in internal security operations during urban guerrilla warfare and hostage situations.

Urban guerrilla warfare. The role of the sniper in an urban guerrilla environment is to dominate the area of operations by delivery of selective, aimed fire against specific targets as authorized by local commanders. Usually this authorization only comes when such targets are about to employ firearms or other lethal weapons against the peacekeeping force or innocent civilians. The sniper's other role, almost equally as important as his primary role, is the gathering and reporting of intelligence.

Within the above roles, some specific tasks that may be assigned include:

- o When authorized by local commanders, engaging dissidents/urban guerrillas who are involved in hijacking, kidnapping, holding hostages, etc.

- o Engaging urban guerrilla snipers as opportunity targets or as part of a deliberate clearance operation.

- o Covertly occupying concealed positions to observe selected areas.

- o Recording and reporting all suspicious activities in the area of observations.

- o Assisting in coordinating the activities of other elements by taking advantage of hidden observation posts.

- o Providing protection for other elements of the peacekeeping force, including firemen, repair crews, etc.

Limitations. In urban guerrilla operations, there are several limiting factors that snipers would not encounter in a conventional warfare:

- o There is no forward edge of the battle area (FEBA) and therefore no "no man's land" in which to operate. Snipers can therefore expect to operate in entirely hostile surroundings in most circumstances.

- o The enemy is covert, perfectly camouflaged among, and totally indistinguishable from, the everyday populace that surrounds him.

- o In areas where confrontation between peacekeeping forces and the urban guerrillas takes place, the guerrilla dominates the ground entirely from the point of view of continued presence and observation. Every yard of ground is known to him; it is ground of his own choosing. Anything approximating a conventional stalk to and occupation of a hide is doomed to failure.

- o Although the sniper is not subject to the same difficult conditions as he is in conventional war, he is subject to other pressures. These include not only legal and political restraints but also requirements to kill or wound without the motivational stimulus normally associated with the battlefield.

- o Normally in conventional war the sniper needs no clearance to fire his shot. In urban guerrilla warfare the sniper must make every effort possible to determine in each case the need

to open fire, and that it constitutes reasonable/minimum force under the circumstances.

Hostage situations. Snipers and commanding officers must appreciate that even a well-placed shot may not always result in the instantaneous incapacitation of a terrorist. Even the best sniper when armed with the best weapon and bullet combination cannot guarantee the desired results. Even an instantly fatal shot may not prevent the death of a hostage when muscle spasms in the terrorist's body trigger his weapon. As a rule then, the sniper should be employed only when all other means of solving this situation have been exhausted.

o Accuracy requirements. Consider the size of the target in a hostage situation. The only place on a man where if struck with a bullet instantaneous death will occur is the head. (Generally, the normal human being will live 8-10 seconds after being shot directly in the heart.) The entire head of a man is a relatively large target, measuring approximately 7 inches in width and 10 inches in height. But in order to narrow the odds and be more positive of an instant killing shot, the size of the target greatly reduces. The portion of the brain that controls all motor reflex actions is located directly behind the eyes and runs generally from ear lobe to ear lobe and is roughly 2 inches wide. In reality then, the size of the sniper's target is 2 inches, not 7 inches.

By applying the windage and elevation rule, it is easy to see then that the average sniper cannot and should not attempt to deliver an instantly-killing head shot beyond 200 meters. To ask him to do so requires him to do something that the rifle and ammunition combination available to him cannot do.

o Position selection. Generally, the selection of a firing position for a hostage situation is not much different from selecting a firing position for any other form of combat. The same guidelines and rules apply. Remember, the terrain and situation will dictate the choice of firing positions.

Although the sniper should be used only as a last resort, he should be moved into his position as early as possible. This will enable him to precisely estimate his ranges, positively identify both the hostages and the terrorists, and select alternate firing positions for use if the situation should change.

o Command and control. Once the decision has been made by the commander to employ the sniper, all command and control of his actions should pass to the sniper team leader. At no time should the sniper receive the command to fire from someone not in command. He should be given clearance to fire, and then he and the sniper team leader alone would decide exactly when.

If more than one sniper team is used to engage one or more targets, it is imperative that the same rules of engagement apply to all teams. But it will be necessary for snipers to communicate with each other. The most reliable method is to establish a "land line" or TA-312 phone loop much like a gun loop used in artillery battery firing positions. This enables all teams to communicate with all the others without confusion about frequencies, radio procedures, etc.

Sniper Ambush in Urban Terrain

In cases where intelligence is forthcoming that a target will be in a specific place at a specific time, a sniper ambush is frequently a better alternative than a more cumbersome cordon operation.

Close reconnaissance is easier than in normal operations, as it can be carried out by the sniper as part of a normal patrol without raising any undue suspicion. The principal difficulty is getting the ambush party to its hide undetected. To place snipers in positions that are undetected will require some form of deception plan. This often takes the form of a routine search operation in at least platoon strength. During the course of the search, the snipers position themselves in their hide. They remain in position when the remainder of the force withdraws. This tactic is especially effective when carried out at night.

Once in position the snipers must be prepared to remain for lengthy periods in the closest proximity to the enemy and their sympathizers. Their security is tenuous at best. Most urban observation posts (OPs) have "dead spots", and this, combined with the fact that special ambush positions are frequently out of direct observation by other friendly forces, makes them highly susceptible to attack, especially from guerrillas armed with explosives. The uncertainty about being observed on entry is a constant worry to the snipers. It can and does have a most disquieting effect on the sniper and underlines the need for highly trained men of stable character.

If the ambush position cannot be directly supported from a permanent position, a "backup" force must be placed on immediate notice to extract the snipers after the ambush or in the event of compromise. Normally, it must be assumed that during the ambush the snipers cannot make their exit without assistance. They will be surrounded by large, extremely hostile crowds. Consequently, "backup" forces must not only be close at hand but also sufficient in size to handle the extraction of the snipers.

6-3. URBAN HIDES

A sniper team's success or failure in an urban area will greatly depend on each sniper's ability to place accurate fire on the enemy with the least possible exposure to enemy fire. Consequently, the sniper must constantly seek firing positions, and he must use them properly when he finds them. Positions in urban terrain are quite different than positions in the field. The sniper team normally has several places to choose from. These can range from inside attics to street-level positions in basements. This type of terrain is ideal for a sniper, and a sniper team can stop an enemy's advance through its area of responsibility. However, one important fact for the team to remember is that in this type of terrain the enemy will use every asset he has to detect and eliminate them. There are two types of firing positions: hasty and prepared.

Hasty Hide

A hasty hide is normally occupied in the attack or the early stages of the defense. It is a position from which a sniper can place fire upon the enemy while using available cover to gain some degree of protection from enemy fire. Some of the more common hasty firing positions in a built-up area and techniques for occupying them are:

o Firing from corners of buildings. The corner of a building provides cover for a hasty firing position if it is used properly. A sniper must be capable of firing his weapon from either shoulder to minimize body exposure to the enemy. A common mistake when firing around corners is firing from the standing position. The sniper exposes himself at the height the enemy would expect a target to appear and risks exposing the entire length of his body as a target for the enemy.

o Firing from behind walls. When firing from behind a wall, the sniper must fire around cover when possible, not over it.

o Firing from windows. In a built-up area windows provide readily accessible firing ports. However, the sniper must not allow his weapon to protrude beyond the window; it is an obvious sign of the firer's position, especially at night when the muzzle flash can easily be observed. A sniper should position himself as far into the room as possible to prevent the muzzle flash from being seen. He should fire from a supported position (table and sandbag) low enough to avoid silhouetting himself. He should use room shadow during darkness and leave blinds or shades drawn to a maximum to avoid being observed.

o Firing from an unprepared loophole. The sniper may fire through a hole torn in the wall, thus avoiding the windows. He should stay as far from the loophole as possible so that the muzzle does not protrude beyond the wall, thus concealing the muzzle flash.

o Firing from the peak of a roof. The peak of a roof provides a vantage point for snipers that increases their field of vision and the ranges at which they can engage targets. A chimney, a smokestack, or any other object protruding from the roof of a building can reduce the size of the target exposed and should be used.

o Firing when no cover is available. When no cover is available, target exposure can be reduced by firing from the prone position; firing from shadows, presenting no silhouette against buildings, skyline, etc.; and using tall grass, weeds, or shrubbery for concealment if available.

Prepared Hide

A prepared hide is one built or improved to allow the sniper to engage a particular area, avenue of approach, or enemy position while reducing his exposure to return fire. Common sense and imagination are the sniper team's only limitation in the construction of urban hides. There are several principles which must be followed in urban and field environments. In urban environments the sniper must still avoid silhouetting, take into account refections and light refraction, and take particular care to minimize muzzle blast effects on dust, curtains, and other surroundings. The team constructs and occupies one of the following positions or a variation thereof:

o **Chimney hide.** A chimney, or any other structure protruding through the roof of a building, provides a base from which a sniper position can be built (Figure 6-3-1). Part of the roofing material is removed to allow the sniper to fire around the chimney while standing inside the building, on beams or a platform, with only his head and shoulders above the roof (behind the chimney). Sandbags are used on the sides of the position to protect the sniper's flanks.

o Roof hide. When preparing a sniper position on a roof that has no protruding structure to provide protection, the position should be prepared underneath on the enemy side of the roof (Figure 6-3-2). A small piece of roofing material should be removed to allow the sniper to engage targets in his sector. The position is reinforced with sandbags and prepared so that the only sign that a position exists is the missing piece of roofing material. Other pieces of roofing should be removed to deceive the enemy as to the true sniper position. The sniper should not be visible from outside the building. Care must be taken to hide the muzzle flash from outside the building.

o Room hide. In a room hide, the sniper team uses an existing room and fires through a window or loophole (Figure 6-3-3). Weapon support may be achieved through the use of existing furniture--that is, desks or tables. When selecting a position, teams must notice both front and back window positions. To avoid

silhouetting, they may need to use a backdrop, such as a dark-colored blanket, canvas, carpet, and a screen. Screens (common screening material) are important since they allow the sniper teams maximum observation and deny observation by the enemy. They must not remove curtains; however, they can open windows or remove single panes of glass. Remember, teams can randomly remove panes in other windows so the position is not obvious. (For discussion on how glass affects ballistics, see Chapter 3).

o Crawl space hide. The sniper team builds this position into the space between floors in multistory buildings (Figure 6-3-4). Loopholes are difficult to construct, but a damaged building helps considerably. Escape routes can be holes knocked into the floor or ceiling. Carpet or furniture placed over escape holes or replaced ceiling tiles will conceal them until needed.

o Rafter hide position. The sniper team constructs this position in the attic of an A-frame-type buiding. These buildings normally have shingled roofs (Figure 6-3-5). Firing from inside the attic around a chimney or other structure helps prevent enemy observation and fire.

Principles for Selecting and Occupying Sniper Firing Positions

o Make maximum use of available cover and concealment.

o Carefully select a new firing position before leaving an old one.

o Avoid setting a pattern. The sniper should fire from both barricaded and unbarricaded windows.

o The sniper position must never be subjected to traffic of other personnel, regardless of how well the sniper is hidden. Traffic will invite observation, and the sniper may be detected by optical devices. The sniper should be aware of backlighting that might silhouette him to the enemy.

o Abandon a position from which two or three misses have been fired; detection is almost certain.

o Operate from separate positions. In built-up areas, it is desirable that sniper team members operate from separate positions. Detection of two men in close proximity is very probable, considering the number of positions from which the enemy may be observing. The snipers should position themselves where they can provide mutual support.

o Select alternate positions as well as supplementary positions to engage targets in any direction.

o Always plan the escape route ahead of time.

o Minimize the combustibility of selected positions (fireproofing).

o A secure and quiet approach route. This should, if possible, be free of garbage cans, crumbling walls, barking dogs, and other impediments.

o A secure entry and exit point. The more obvious and easily accessible entry/exit points are not necessarily the best, as their constant use during subsequent relief of sniper teams may more readily lead to compromise.

o Good arcs of observation. Restricted arcs are inevitable, but the greater the arc, the better.

o Security.

o Comfort. This is the lowest priority, but still important. Uncomfortable observing and firing positions can be maintained only for short periods. If there is no adequate relief from observation, hides can rarely remain effective for more than a few hours.

<u>Characteristics of Urban Hides</u>

o The overriding requirement of a hide is that it must dominate its area of responsibility.

o When selecting a suitable location, there is always a tendency to go for height. In an urban operation this can be a mistake. The greater the height attained, the more the sniper has to look out over an area and away from his immediate surroundings. For example, if a hide were established on the tenth floor of an apartment building, in order to see a road beneath, the sniper would have to lean out of the window, which does little for security.

o The locations of incidents that the sniper might have to deal with are largely unpredictable, but the ranges are usually relatively short. Consequently, a hide must cover its immediate surroundings as well as middle and far distances. In residential areas this is rarely possible, as hides are forced off ground floor levels by passing pedestrians. But, generally, it is not advisable to go above the second floor because to go higher greatly increases the deadspace in front of the hide. This is not a cardinal rule, however. Local conditions, such as being on a bus route, may force the sniper to go higher to avoid direct observation by passengers.

o In view of this weakness in local defense of urban hides, the principle of mutual support between hides assumes even greater importance. This need for mutual support is one reason why coordination and planning must take place at battalion level.

When Constructing an Urban Position, the Sniper Team Must:

o Always be aware of the outside appearance of the structure. Shooting through loopholes in barricaded windows is preferred; but, the team must make sure all other windows are also barricaded. Building loopholes in other windows also provides more than one position to fire from. When building loopholes, the team should make them different shapes (not perfect squares or circles). Dummy loopholes also confuse the enemy. Positions in attics are also effective. The team removes the shingles and cuts out loopholes in the roof; however, they must make sure there are other shingles missing from the roof so that the firing position loophole is not obvious.

o Not locate the position against contrasting background or in prominent buildings that automatically draw attention. The team must stay in the shadows while moving, observing, and engaging targets.

o Never fire close to a loophole. The team must always back away from the hole as far as possible to hide the muzzle flash and to muffle the sound of the weapon when it fires. Some positions can be located in a different room than the one the loophole is in by making a hole through a wall to connect the two and firing from inside the far room. Thus, the sniper is forming a "double baffle" with his loopholes by constructing two loopholes in succession. This will further reduce his muzzle flash and blast, and improve his concealment from enemy observation. The team must not fire continually from one position. (This is why more than one position should be constructed if time and the situation permit.) When constructing other positions, the team makes sure the target area can be observed. Sniper team positions should never be used by any personnel other than a sniper team.

Possible Hide/OP locations

o Old derelict buildings. Special attention should be paid to the possibility of encountering booby traps. One proven method of detecting guerrilla booby traps is to notice if the locals (especially children) move in and about the building freely.

o Occupied houses. After careful observation of the inhabitants' daily routine, snipers can move into occupied homes and establish hides/OPs in basements and attics. This method was used very successfully by the British in Northern Ireland.

o Shops.

o Schools and churches. When using these buildings as hide/OP locations, the snipers risk possible damage to what might already be strained public relations.

- Factories, sheds, and garages.

- Basements and between floors in buildings. It is possible for the sniper team to locate itself in these positions, although there may be no window or readily usable firing port available. These locations require that the sniper remove bricks or stones without leaving any noticeable evidence outside the building. To do this, the sniper must carefully measure the width of the mortar around a selected brick/stone. He must them construct a frame exactly the size of the selected brick with the frame edges exactly the size of the surrounding mortar. He then carefully removes the brick from the wall and places it in his frame. Next, he crushes the mortar and glues it to the frame so that it blends perfectly with the untouched mortar still in place. He then places the brick/frame combination back into the wall. From the outside nothing appears abnormal, while inside the sniper team has create an extremely difficult-to-detect firing port. Care must be taken, however, when firing from his position that dust does not get blown about by the muzzle blast and that the brick/frame combination is immediately replaced. Another difficulty encountered with this position is that it offers a very restricted field of view.

- Rural areas from which urban areas can be observed.

Manning the Sniping Hides/OP

Before moving into the hide/OP, the snipers must have the following information:

- The exact nature of the mission (observe, shoot, etc.).
- The length of stay.
- The local situation.
- Procedure and timing for entry.
- Emergency evacuation procedures.
- Radio procedures.
- Movement of any friendly troops.
- Procedure and timing for exit.
- Any special equipment needed.

The well-tried and understood principle of remaining back from windows and other apertures when in buildings has a marked effect on the manning of hides/OPs. The field of view from the back of a room through a window is limited. To enable a worthwhile area to

be covered, two, or even three, men may have to observe at one time from different parts of the room.

Sniper Techniques in Urban Hides

o The second floor of a building is usually the best location for the position. It presents minimal dead space but provides the team more protection since passersbys cannot easily spot it.

o Normally, a window is the best viewing aperture/loophole.

* If the window is dirty, do not clean it for better viewing.

* If curtains are prevalent in the area, do not remove those in the position. Lace or net-type curtains can be seen through from the inside, but they are difficult to see through from the outside.

* If strong winds blow the curtains open, staple, tack, or weigh them down.

* Firing a round through a curtain has little effect on accuracy; however, ensure the muzzle is far enough away to avoid muzzle blast.

* When area routine indicates open curtains, follow suit. Set up well away from the viewing aperture; however, ensure effective coverage of the assigned target area.

o Firing through glass should be avoided since more than one shot may be required. The team considers the following options:

* Break or open several windows throughout the position before occupation. This can be done during the reconnaissance phase of the operation; however, avoid drawing attention to the area.

* Remove or replace panes of glass with plastic sheeting.

o Other loopholes/viewing apertures are nearly unlimited.

* Battle damage.

* Drilled holes (hand drill).

* Brick removal.

* Loose boards/derelict houses.

o Positions can also be set up in attics or between the ceiling and roof. (See rafter hide positions).

* Gable ends close to the eaves (shadow adding to concealment).

* Battle damage to gables and/or roof.

* Loose or removed tiles, shingles, or slates.

* Skylights.

o The sniper makes sure the bullet clears the loophole. The muzzle must be far enough from the loophole and the rifle boresighted to ensure the bullet's path is not in line with the bottom of the loophole.

o Front drops, usually netting, may have to be changed (if the situation permits) from dark to light colors at BMNT/EENT due to sunlight or lack of sunlight into the position.

o If the site is not multi-roomed, partitions can be made by hanging blankets or nets to separate the operating area from the rest/administrative area.

o If sandbags are required, they can be filled and carried, inside of rucksacks or can be filled in the basement, depending on the situation/location of the position site.

o Always plan an escape route that leads to the objective rally point. When forced to vacate the position, the team meets the reaction force at the ORP. Normally, the team will not be able to leave from the same point at which it gained access; therefore, a separate escape point may be required in emergency situations. The team must consider windows (other than the viewing apertures); anchored ropes to climb down building or a small, preset explosive charge situation on a wall or floor for access into adjoining rooms, buildings, or the outside.

o The type of uniform or camouflage to be worn by the team will be dictated by the situation, how the team is employed, and area of operation. The following applies:

* Most often, the normal BDU uniform and required equipment are worn.

* Urban-camouflaged uniforms can be made or purchased. Urban areas vary greatly in color (mostly gray <cinder block>; red <brick>; white <marble>; black <granite>; or stucco, clay, or wood). Regardless of area color, uniforms should include angular-line patterns.

* When necessary, most woodland-patterned BDUs can be worn outside as they are a gray or green-gray color underneath.

* Soft-soled shoes or boots are the preferred footwear in the urban environment.

* Civilian clothing can be worn (native/host country populace).

* Tradesmen's or construction workers' uniforms and accessories can be used.

NOTE: It is advisable to include a heavy-duty staple gun and wasp spray.

6-4. WEAPONS CHARACTERISTICS IN URBAN TERRAIN

The characteristics of built-up areas and the nature of urban warfare impact on both the effectiveness of sniper systems and how they may be employed. The following basic factors must be considered by the sniper during urban operations:

o Structural Configuration of Buildings. The basic classes of structures encountered in a built-up area can generally be classified as concrete, masonry, or wooden. However, any one building may include a combination of these materials. All buildings offer concealment, even though the degree of protection varies with the material used. The 7.62x51mm NATO ball cartridge will penetrate at 200 meters:

* Fifty inches of pinewood boards.

* Ten inches of loose sand.

* Three inches of concrete.

o Glass Penetration. If the situation should require firing through glass, the sniper should know two things:

* When the M118 ammunition penetrates glass, in most cases, the copper jacket is stripped off its lead core and the core fragments. These fragments will injure or kill should they hit either the hostage or the terrorist. The fragments show no standard pattern, but randomly fly in a cone-shaped pattern, much like shot from a shotgun. Even when the glass is angled to as much as 45 degrees, the lead core will not show any signs of deflection up to 6 feet past the point of impact with the glass.

* When the bullet impacts with the glass, the glass will shatter and explode back into the room. The angle of the bullet impact with the glass has absolutely no bearing on the

direction of the shattered glass. The shattered glass will always fly perpendicular to the pane of the glass.

6-5. ENGAGEMENT TECHNIQUES

Simultaneous Shooting

Shooting simultaneously with another sniper is a very important skill to develop, and requires much practice. Procedure as follows:

- Team leader requests, "Sniper status."
- Snipers respond by numbers, "One on," "Two on," "Three off." "Four on."
- Team leader will respond with "Fire," or "Hold."
- If it is the Green Light, "Fire," all snipers will shoot simultaneously (within 1/4 second).
- Or the team leader may indicate, "One and four Fire."
- All commands should be repeated twice, "Command Fire, Fire."
- After shooting the sniper will acknowledge, "Shot out."
- This is an exercise best practiced on balloons for a visual indication of simultaneous impact.

Green Light Command

Also known as the "Fire Command", this command will generally be given by the senior man in the command post (CP). He may make the decision but then leave the command to the assault element team leader, so that it may be better coordinated with the rescue effort. The actual command must be given twice, "Command Fire, Fire!", to avoid any misunderstanding. The controller may just be saying, "Wait for me to say "Fire," but when the sniper hears, "...fire" he may shoot.

During a Continuous Green Light the sniper will radio "Shot out" after firing each time.

Count-Down System

This is a verbal count-down by the CP or team leader.
For simultaneous fire:

5
4
3
2
1-all snipers fire immediately

Sniper-initiated assault:

5

4

3-sniper fire

2-blast from stun grenades or breaching charge

1-assault team moves in

Night Shot:

5

4

3

2-lights on target

1-snipers fire

Snipers #1 & #2 immediately relocate after muzzle flash.

Window Shot:

5

4

3

2-first sniper fires and breaks glass

1-second sniper engages target

If glass must be shattered to provide a clear shot for the primary sniper to engage his priority target, it is best if the support sniper also aims his "window breaking" bullet at the target. This way, <u>two</u> projectiles have been aimed at the target, increasing the likelihood of a hit.

<u>Stockholm Syndrome</u>

This is a problem that can affect a sniper required to watch a suspect for long periods through a high magnification telescope. Limit the amount of information the sniper is given about the suspect during the briefing period. Personal information that has no impact on the tactical situation of the operation should be minimized. The syndrome can manifest itself by the sniper developing sympathies and feelings toward the suspect, caused by long periods of very close observation. A sniper must almost psych himself in the opposite direction to combat this.

6-6. URBAN TRICKS OF THE TRADE

o Urban camouflage: A bulky, light-weight hooded smock works best in the urban areas. Select colors for the smock that will blend with the colors and types of building materials in the area.

o Avoid movement during daylight, but if necessary, keep movements slow and deliberate.

- During movements through or occupation of building rooms, be alert to the principles of camouflage and concealment. Do not allow "Being Inside" lull you into a reduced awareness of the surroundings.

- Stay in shadows, match clothing to blend with the room/area; hang black sheets to eliminate backlighting against openings or light sources.

- Don't be the only open window in an air-conditioned building. Use existing curtains and leave windows intact. To make a "shooting hole", remove one pane or small corner of the glass.

- Move into the area with help from the host nation.

- Blend into the activities of the area, i.e., maintenance crew, etc., civilian clothing and civilian luggage (guitar cases will always look out of place).

- You will have the ability to carry in more equipment.

- You will be working in sniper teams and with multiple sniper teams to cover the entire area.

- Choose a position (if possible) that is naturally in a shadow; if not possible, make your own shadows by building a "cave" with dark cloth.

- Wear dark clothing to match the background.

- Stay back from the window.

- Don't flag your weapon in your loophole.

- If time allows, make crawl holes from room to room.

- Avoid background light, such as doors opening behind you.

- Be careful of neutral personnel; handle with care.

- Firing positions (roof tops):

  * Stay below peak line as much as possible.

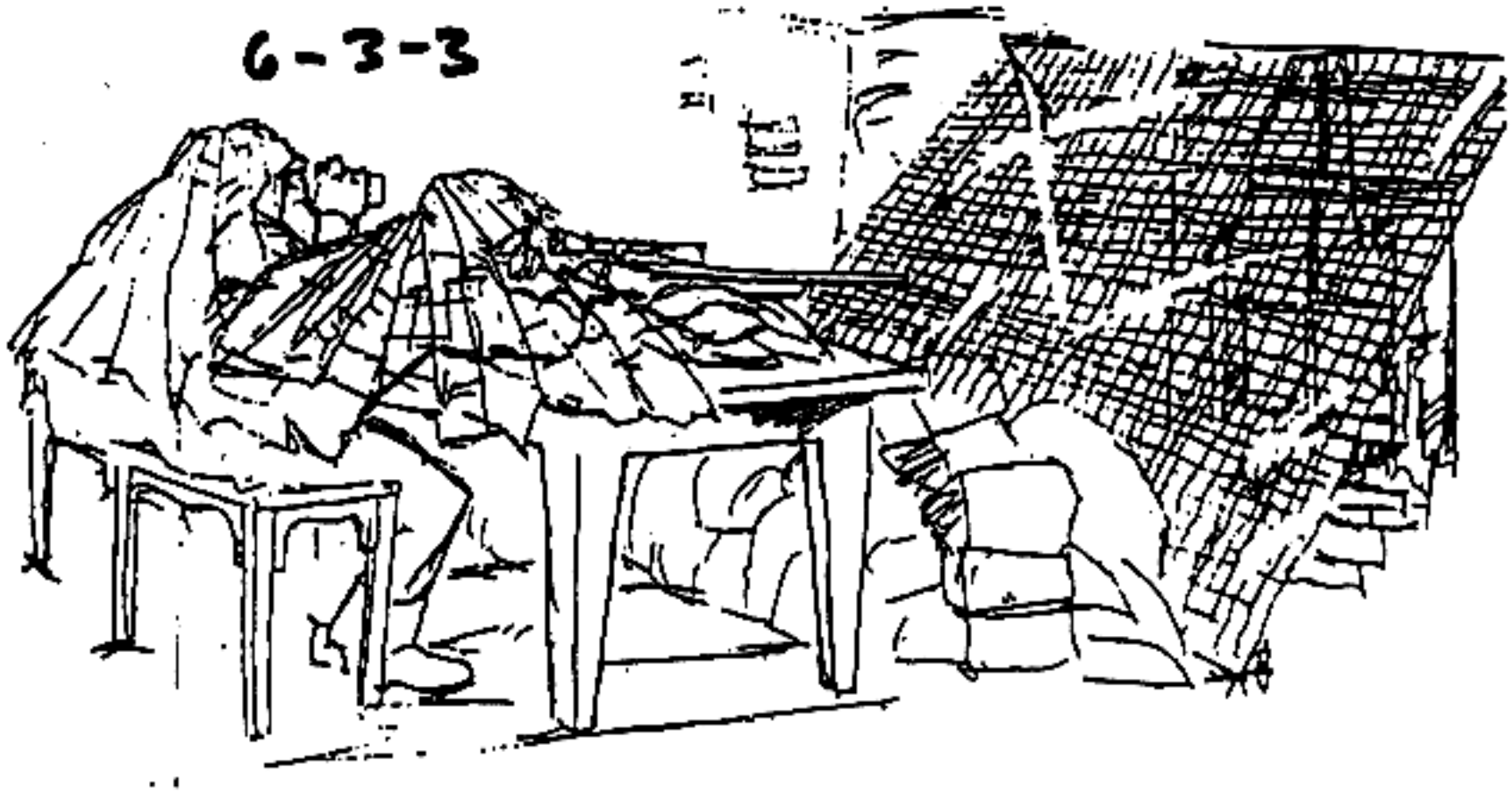
  * Don't overhang barrel.

  * If you are going to be in position a long time, put up some type of shade.

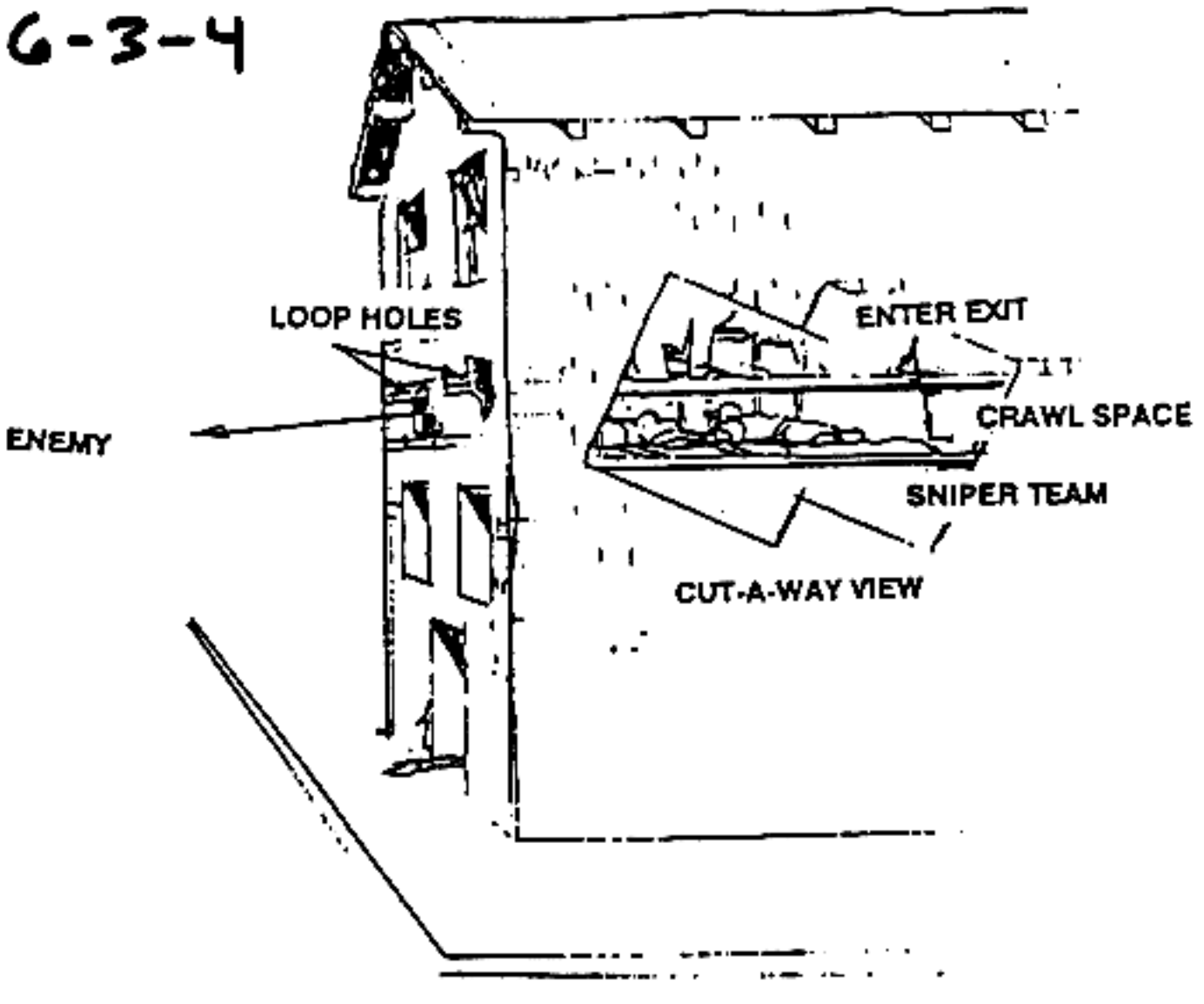
  * Try to find a position that has a background of some type.

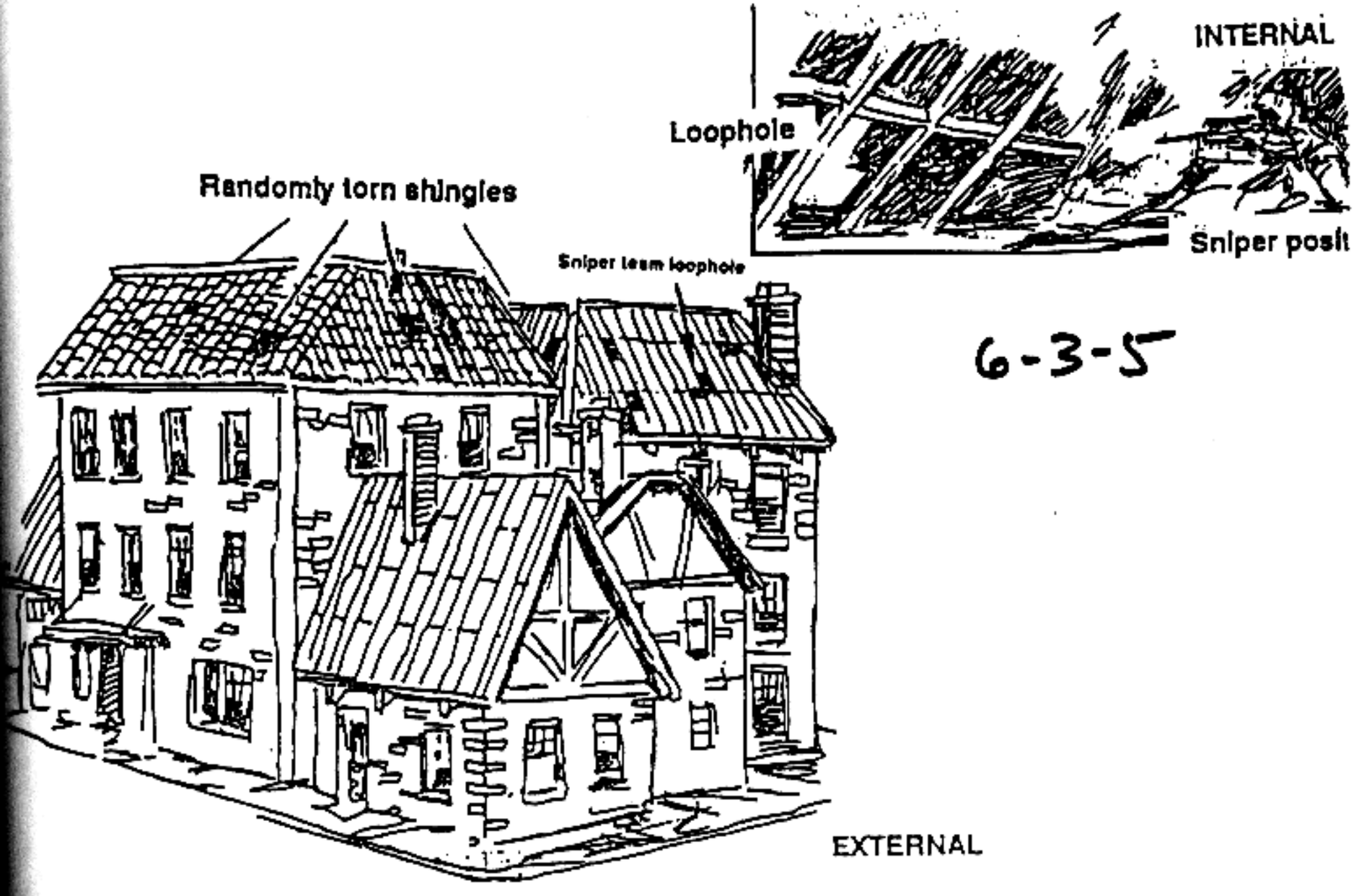
- Equipment for urban operations
  - Camera.
  - Commo equipment (snipers and command).
  - Food and water.
  - Spotting scope with stand.
  - Binoculars.
  - Dark cloth.
  - Roofing hammer with nails.
  - Tape.
  - Glass cutter.
  - Complete cleaning kit.
  - Multi-purpose knife.
  - Silenced pistol.
  - Notebook, pencils, and tape recorder.
  - Sleeping/shooting pad.

6-3-3



6-3-4


LOOP HOLES
ENEMY
ENTER EXIT
CRAWL SPACE
SNIPER TEAM
CUT-A-WAY VIEW


INTERNAL
Loophole
Sniper posit
Randomly torn shingles
Sniper team loophole
EXTERNAL

6-3-5

Chapter 7

SELECTING AND TAILORING AMMUNITION

7-1. GENERAL

WARNING: The Special Operations Target Interdiction Course, of the United States Army John F. Kennedy Special Warfare Center and School, Fort Bragg, N.C. cannot and does not accept any liability, either expressed or implied, for results of damage or injury arising from or alleged to have arisen from the use of data contained in this manual.

Because of the nature of special operations sniping, the SO sniper may not always have a steady supply of ammunition. If this is the case, the sniper himself will have to reload the best bullet/powder combination available from battlefield recovery. At other times, certain situations may arise in which issued ammunition will not do the job, for example, against hard/materiel targets. Therefore, the SO sniper must have an in-depth knowledge of what actually makes one round of ammunition more accurate than another. To acquire this knowledge, the sniper must learn how to reload ammunition. The guiding principle of marksmanship that also applies to reloading is: **ACCURACY IS THE PRODUCT OF UNIFORMITY!**

7-2. COMPONENTS OF THE RIFLE CARTRIDGE

The rifle cartridge has four basic components: cartridge case, bullet, powder, and primer. Three of these components (bullet, powder, and primer) are consumed during firing. The case remains after firing is completed. This case is the base component used in all reloading.

Cartridge Case. The cartridge case normally is made of brass, a malleable metal alloy. The case can be resized and reloaded repeatedly, up to 15 to 20 times, with proper care, cleaning, and trimming.

Primers. Primers are of two types: berdan and boxer (Figure 7-2-1). All USA-made cases are boxer primed. The boxer-primed case has one flash hole in the center of the case base. This case can be deprimed with a small pin punch. However, the sniper should be able to identify both types of primers. The berdan-primed case (European) has two or three small flash holes off center in the base of the case. This case can only be deprimed by using hydraulic pressure or by prying the primer out of the case.

Powder. Powder is made in three common forms: ball, extruded (tubular), and flake. Powder is made by two different processes:

single base and double base. For this reason powder can never be identified by its appearance alone.

Bullet. The bullet is the most important part of the rifle cartridge. There are many designs available for reloading, but full metal-jacketed bullets are used primarily for military purposes. To obtain the best possible accuracy, the bullet design and weight must be matched to the rifle barrel diameter and rate of twist. Also, the flight characteristics of the bullet, which are controlled by the bullet's sectional density and ballistic coefficient, must be known.

Characteristics of Cartridge Components

Cartridge Case Designs (Figure 7-2-2):

- Rimmed.
- Semirimmed.
- Rimless.
- Belted.
- Bottlenecked.
- Straight walled.

Cartridge Case Materials:

- Brass.
- Aluminium.
- Steel (lacquered).
- Steel (copper washed).

Headspace: The measurement of the cartridge case that determines the safety and accuracy of ammunition (Figure 7-2-3). A cartridge's headspace is unique to its case design and caliber as follows:

- Rimmed. Headspaces on the rim thickness.

- Rimless and bottlenecked. Headspaces from the base of the case to the datum line (middle) of the shoulder.

- Rimless and straight walled. Headspaces from the base of the case to the edge of the case mouth.

- Belted. Headspaces from the base of the case to the edge of the front shoulder of the belt.

Bullet Styles and Ballistic Characteristics (Figure 7-2-4):

- Round nose. Rapid deceleration, high arc.

- Spitzer nose. More aerodynamic, flattens trajectory.

- Flat base. Less aerodynamic than the boat tail.
- Boat tail. More aerodynamic, more effective shape.
- Combinations. Spitzer/boat tail, most aerodynamic shape.

Priming Systems:

- Rimfire. Non-reloadable.
- Centerfire. Boxer or berdan, reloadable.

Propellant Types and Forms:

- Types:
  * Black powder.
  * Smokeless powder.
- Forms:
  * Ball.
  * Tubular.
  * Flake.

<u>Metric System of Cartridge Designations</u>

- The first numerical designation is the projectile diameter in millimeters.
- The second numerical designation is the case length in millimeters.
- Rimmed cases may be further designated with an "R" suffix denoting that the casing design is rimmed.

Example: 7.62x51mm = .308 Winchester (7.62mm/.308 inch diameter bullet with a 51mm/2.00 inch case length)

7-3. RELOADING

In this manual two types or methods of reloading the rifle cartridge will be covered: the Lee Loader reloading kit and the bench-mounted compound press reloading system. The concepts, principles of operation, and general procedures are the same, but they differ in depth, and the quality of the final product.

<u>Lee Loader</u>

The first method of reloading is done with the Lee Loader reloading kit. This is a small, lightweight, hand-held reloading system that can easily fit into a rucksack. Yet, if used

carefully, this reloading kit will produce a satisfactory rifle cartridge. The steps are as follows:

(1) Deprime the case.

(2) Resize the case neck.

(3) Prime the case.

(4) Tap the case loose from the resizing die.

(5) Put the correct amount of powder in the case.

(6) Seat the bullet in the case to the proper depth.

(7) Check to see if the round will chamber in the rifle.

Lee Loader Reloading Instructions

The Lee Loader reloading kit instructions are reprinted here in case the instructions in the issued kit are missing or incomplete.

(1) Knock out the old primer.

(2) With a plastic mallet or piece of wood, drive the case into the tool flush with the end.

(3) Insert a primer into the locating ring. Place the tool, with shell inside, on the priming chamber. Lightly tap on the priming rod several times until the primer is home. NEVER TRY TO SEAT A PRIMER DEEPER AFTER THE POWDER HAS BEEN ADDED.

(4) Place the tool on the decapping chamber and tap the rod to free the case. LEAVE THE CASE IN THIS POSITION FOR THE NEXT THREE STEPS.

(5) Add 1 level measure of powder. BE SURE YOU HAVE THE CORRECT MEASURE AND POWDER. SEE THE CHARGE TABLE.

(6) TO AVOID CONTACT WITH THE PRIMER AND POSSIBLE EXPLOSION, CASE MUST BE FREE FROM DIE AND RESTING IN THE DECAPPING CHAMBER. Insert the bullet through the top.

(7) TO AVOID CONTACT WITH THE PRIMER AND POSSIBLE EXPLOSION, CASE MUST BE FREE FROM DIE AND RESTING IN THE DECAPPING CHAMBER. Insert the bullet seater and tap until it contacts the stop collar. The stop collar is adjustable so you can seat the bullet as required.

Bench-mounted Compound-press Reloading System

The second method of reloading is done with the bench-mounted compound-press (R.C.B.S., Lyman, or Pacific). This is the best,

most precise, and most efficient method to use. Unfortunately, the press system is expensive, requires more space, and is heavy because of the amount of equipment required. The specific instructions in the owner's manuals should be followed in detail. The general steps of reloading ammunition using the bench-mounted press are as follows:

(1) Wipe the case clean to prevent dirt from scratching the case and the inside surface of the sizer die. Inspect the case for cracks, splits, and other obvious flaws. If any flaws are present, discard the case.

(2) Lubricate the outside of the case lightly by rolling the case over the lubricating pad. This permits the case to be inserted into the sizer die without sticking.

(3) Lubricate the inside of the case neck with the case neck brush.

(4) Screw the sizer die into the press and adjust the press. Put the shell holder in the press.

(5) Raise the press handle and slide the case into the shell holder.

(6) Gently but firmly lower the press handle and run the case all the way into the die. This operation will resize the case and punch out the fired primer from the bottom of the case.

(7) While the case is still inside the die, insert a live primer, open end up, into the cup of the primer arm.

(8) Push the primer arm forward into the shell holder priming arm slot and hold it there.

(9) Gently and slowly raise the press handle. As the case is drawn out of the die, it will be lowered onto the live primer, which will be seated into the primer pocket. Inspect the primer to make sure it is properly seated. Wipe the case clean of lubricant.

(10) Using a deburring tool, remove any rough edges from inside and outside the brass mouth. The case is now ready for powder charging.

(11) Consult one of the many reloading manuals to learn what kind and weight of powder should be used for the specific cartridge and bullet style and weight. Then weigh the recommended powder charge on the scale.

(12) After you have accurately weighed the powder, pour it into the case through a powder funnel.

(13) Most reloaders use a powder measure for powder charging cases. This tool saves the time of weighing every powder charge when reloading a quantity of cases.

(14) You are now ready for the final step of reloading the cartridge: seating the bullet. Unscrew the sizer die from the press and push the press handle down as far as it will go.

(15) Screw the bullet seater die into the press unit until it touches the raised shell holder. Then unscrew the die about three-quarters of a turn and tighten the main lock ring.

(16) Unscrew the seater plug seven or eight turns.

(17) Raise the press handle and insert the case into the shell holder.

(18) Holding the bullet over the mouth of the case with one hand, lower the press handle with the other hand and run the bullet and case into the die.

(19) Screw the seater plug downward until it touches the bullet. Raise the press handle and check the bullet and case for overall length. Repeat this procedure, lowering the seat plug until the overall cartridge length is correct and the cartridge will function reliably through the magazine of the rifle. Tighten the lock rings. A few adjustments may be necessary to get the proper and final bullet seating depth.

(20) The reloaded rifle cartridge is now ready to be fired.

Accuracy Reloading Techniques

Accuracy reloading techniques center around the principle of making all of the rounds of ammunition as identical as humanly possible to each other. **ACCURACY IS THE PRODUCT OF UNIFORMITY!** As these techniques are equipment and time intensive, an overview only is given to provide a background and stimulate further exploration and research.

Component Selection

- All components of the same lot number (printed on the box).
- Components of "Match" grade or quality.
- Powder selection based on case-filling capacity and velocity.

Case Preparation

- Neck-sized is best if used in a bolt action rifle.

- Square off the case head.
- Trim cases to the same length.
- Deburr case mouth.
- Uniform flash hole.
- Uniform primer pocket.
- Remove crimp from primer pocket of US military brass.
- Weigh cases. Discard cases that do not fall within the average weight +/- 2.0 grains (7.62x51mm NATO).

Cartridge Assembly

- Seat primers with hand-held priming tools.
- Seat bullet with a floating-chamber type seater.

Cartridge Measurements

- Cartridge case resized 0.001 inches shorter than headspace measurement to minimize case stretching and ensuring reliability. This is for semiautomatic rifles. For bolt action rifles, neck sizing with a collet-type die is best.
- Neck run-out is 0.002 inches or less.
- Bullet run-out is 0.002 inches or less.
- Bullet seated out to within 0.005 inches of the rifling lead. This minimizes the bullet "jump." Ensure that the cartridge fits into the magazine and feeds reliably.

Ammunition Testing

- Chronograph testing can be conducted simultaneously with the grouping capability. The hand-loaded ammunition must provide the same trajectory as issue M118 for the ballistic cam to work properly. The standard deviations (SD) of the velocity averages should be 12 fps or less. If the SDs are greater than 12 fps, check the grouping capability.

Ballistic Information

Ammunition	Bullet	Muzzle Velocity	Remarks
M118	173 FMJBT	2610 fps	issue
Federal 308M	168 HPBT	2650 fps	accurate
Handload	168 HPBT	2625 fps	(1)
Handload	180 HPBT	2600 fps	(2)

Remarks:

(1). This handload duplicates the M118 out to 700 meters. It is only 3 inches (0.4 MOA) below the M118 at this distance. This is the maximum range for this bullet. Bullets undergo increased turbulence when they decelerate through the sound barrier ("going sub-sonic"). This destabilizing effect occurs between 900-1300 fps. This effect determines the "maximum effective range" of a bullet. Sierra rates their 168 HPBT MatchKing bullet effective out to 600 yards.

(2). This handload duplicates the M118 out to 1000 meters. It is 3.1 inches below the M118 at 1000 meters (0.31 MOA). It can be considered a ballistic duplicate but with a higher quality bullet.

Barrel Twist and Bullet Compatibility

For optimal accuracy, the barrel twist must be compatible with the bullet selected. As a general rule, as the bullet weight increases, barrel twist must "speed up." For a given bullet diameter, as the weight increases, the bullet becomes longer. As the bullet increases in length (and weight) it must be spun faster for adequate stabilization. For example, consider the .308 Winchester with 150 and 190 grain bullets. The 150 grain bullet is well stabilized in a barrel with a 1 turn in 12 inch twist (1/12). The 190 grain bullet can be stabilized in a 1/12 twist, but it provides better long-range accuracy and stability with a 1/10 twist. To determine an approximation for the bullet's correct twist rate, the Greenhill formula is quite accurate:

$$\text{Barrel Twist} = \frac{(150)(\text{Bullet Diameter})(\text{Bullet Diameter})}{\text{Bullet Length}}$$

Reloading Manuals and Reference Books

Many manuals and books have been published on the subject of reloading ammunition. The following are recommended for reading and studying:

- Sierra Bullets Rifle Reloading Manual, 3rd Edition.

- o Hornady Handbook of Cartridge Reloading.
- o Hand Loader's Digest.
- o ABC's of Reloading.

7-4. BATTLEFIELD RECOVERY OF AMMUNITION

Any 7.62mm/.308-inch diameter bullet found throughout the world may be used to reload the 7.62x51mm NATO (.308 Winchester) cartridge case. This reloaded cartridge, with the correct powder and primer combination, can then be fired in the 7.62x51mm NATO SWS. Although satisfactory, this ammunition would not be of high quality and should be used only in the event that M118 Special Ball ammunition is not available.

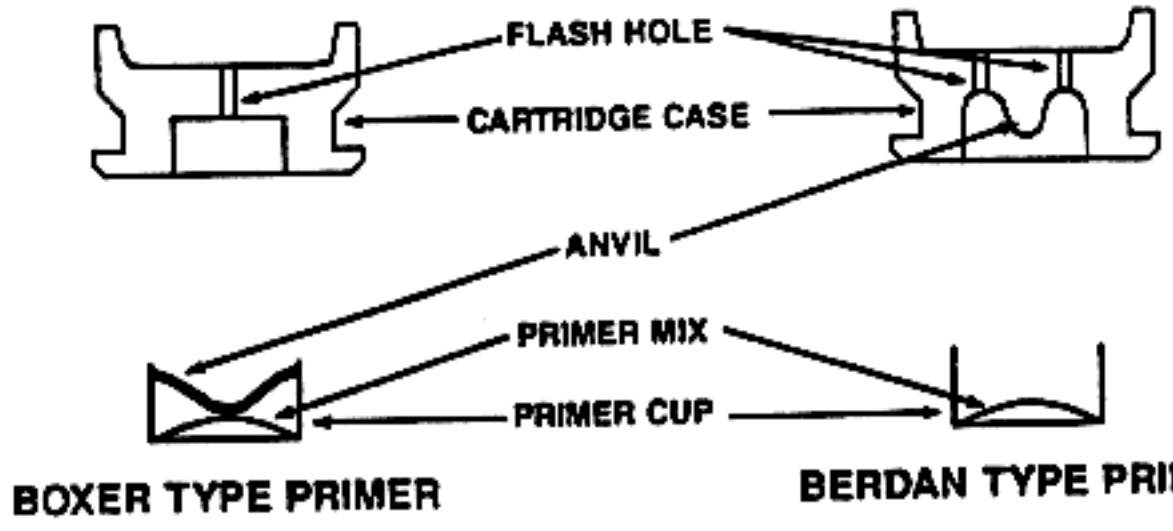
Using the above principle, a SO sniper can use an expended case from his own rifle and a captured enemy round of the appropriate caliber, broken down for its bullet and powder, to create a 7.62x51mm cartridge. With this capability, the sniper needs to carry only an 11-ounce Lee Loader and a supply of large rifle primers. (A thousand primers will fit into a box 2 inches by 2 inches by 4 1/2 inches and will weigh only 9 ounces.)

The extreme variance between different countries' specifications for ammunition makes the listing of specific load data beyond the scope of this handbook. Specific load data would, however, be suitable for inclusion in an area study.

Battlefield Recovery Guidelines:

- o A lighter bullet may be substituted for a heavier bullet, but never vice versa.
- o A slower burning powder may be substituted for a faster burning powder but never vice versa.
- o A 7.62x54mm R 180 gn FMJBT bullet with 42 grains of powder can be loaded into a 7.62x51mm NATO cartridge case.
- o A 7.62x39mm 120-123 gn FMJFB (flat base) bullet with 42 grains of powder can be loaded into a 7.62x51mm NATO cartridge case.

7-2-1



USAJFKSWCS

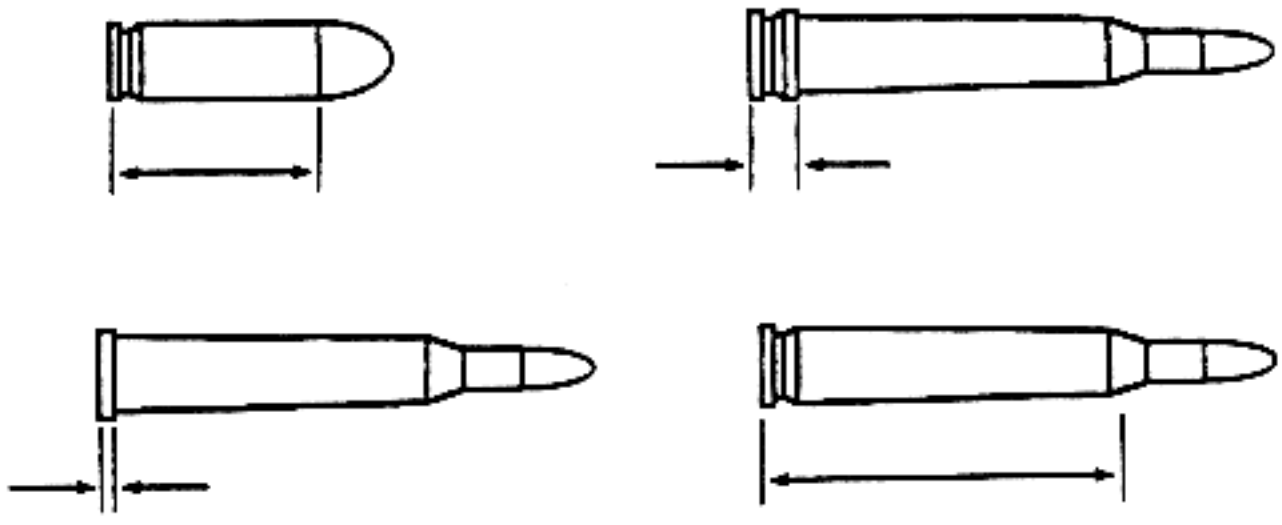
7-2-2

CASE TYPES

USAJFKSWCS

7-2-3

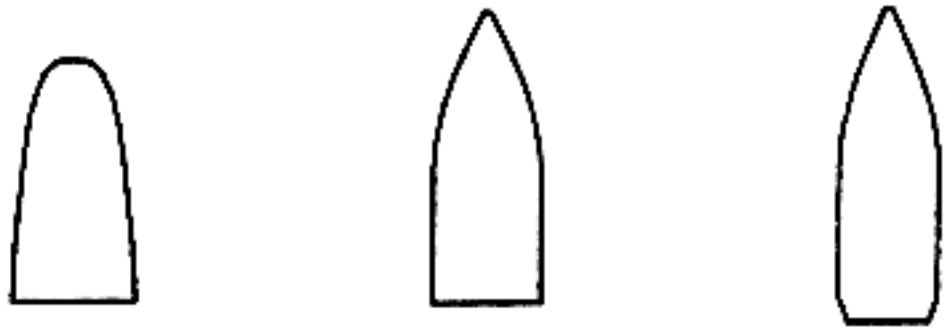
HEAD SPACE



USAJFKSWCS

7-2-4

BULLET SHAPE



USAJFKSWCS

Appendix A

TRICKS OF THE TRADE

o If several snipers are allocated to a high value target (HVT) and cannot agree on the range (with associated scope adjustments), the snipers can each place the range data on his telescope according to his own best estimate. The snipers would then fire simultaneously, and the percentage of obtaining a hit would be magnified.

o When operating in a denied area, it sometimes is appropriate to use an indigenous weapon and ammunition. The evidence left (casings or recovered bullets) would disguise the true identity of the sniper, and the sponsor.

o The sniper must be aware of the ground beneath the muzzle of his rifle. This is critical when the ground is sandy, dusty, or loose soil. The sniper should either wet the area (urinating will save valuable drinking water) or cover with a suitably sized cloth. Also, in damp conditions (early morning) the sniper should be aware of the possibility of the exhaust smoke indicating the position. An area with broken ground or foliage will help to conceal the smoke signature. But, the sniper should be aware of the muzzle blast moving tall grass and small plants. The sniper must choose his position carefully.

o It is possible for thousands of bullets to pass by or come close to the sniper without doing any harm.

o When in a static position, it is wise to build the sniper hide to provide a direction of fire at an angle to the front of the enemy. This provides cover and concealment, and the enemy that is hit by the sniper's fire will look to their front for his location.

o If the sniper suspects that his system has lost its zero, and the situation allows sighting shots, the sniper should use "self-marking" targets that do not betray his direction of fire. The sniper may use pools of water, cement walls, brick, etc. He should not use cans, boxes, or other targets that can be used to sight back on azimuth to his location.

o The sniper should locate his sniper hide in a location away from any obvious target reference points. If it looks like an obvious position, it is.

o Before taking the shot, especially at longer ranges where the arc of the bullet will be quite high, the sniper should visualize the arc of the bullet. This ensures that there will be no obstacles in the path of the bullet. The sniper should consider this the "mask and over-head clearance" of the sniper rifle.

o Selection of the final firing point is critical to mission success. If the target is expected to be moving, the sniper should select a position that allows a shot at the target as it moves toward or away from him. Relative to the sniper's position, the target will be a stationary one, and therefore, require a no-lead hold.

o If it is necessary to engage a unit of enemy personnel, the sniper should engage the targets that are the greatest threat to him and his team's survival. If this is not a factor, he should engage the targets farthest away from him, and not in the front of the enemy formation. If he hits the front-most targets first, the remainder of the unit will deploy and conduct fire and movement to pin the sniper down and engage him. By eliminating the rear-most targets first, the sniper buys himself more time as their numbers will be decreased, possibly without their knowledge, and ensures the sniper with the best possible (least suspecting) targets.

o The sniper and his weapon can be of great help in the counter-ambush immediate action drill. The sniper should look for target indicators (muzzle flash, disturbed vegetation, ejecting brass, etc.) and use a "searching fire" technique where he fires rounds approximately nine inches from the ground, every six inches into the suspected enemy location. The M-21/LSR is best for this because of its capacity, and rapid fire capability.

o Recommended ammunition selection for the M-21/LSR for night operations: 1 tracer per two match rounds, with the last three rounds tracer to signify the necessity for a magazine change.

o When dealing with multiple targets, such as two hostage-takers covered by the sniper and another team sniper, he will need to coordinate with his colleague so that they fire simultaneously. Taking them out one at a time may allow the second suspect time to harm the hostages. One technique, if the snipers are within earshot or in radio contact with each other on a clear frequency, is for each of them to keep saying aloud in a steady, low voice,"Wait...wait...wait..." so long as they do not have a clear shot. When they do, they should stay silent and listen for the moment they are both silent. They should allow a one-second pause, then open fire together. In some cases, two snipers are assigned to engage a single suspect, particularly if he is behind heavy glass and there is fear that shots may be deflected. One option here is for one of the snipers to aim for his head, and the other for his chest, and fire simultaneously.

o CT situation: hostage-takers have been known to switch clothes with the hostages. This requires the sniper to distinguish facial features, and places a premium on higher-powered spotting scopes and rifle telescopes.

o The position behind a loophole should be darkened with a drape so that the sniper is not silhouetted or light allowed

through the loophole. The sniper should shut his loopholes when anyone enters or exits the hide.

o The observer can tell if the target is hit. The target's response is similar to that of big-game. An animal which is fired at and missed always stands tense for the fraction of a second before it bounds away, but when an animal is struck by the bullet there is no pause. It bounds away at once on the impact, or falls. Thus, a stag shot through the heart commences his death rush at once, to fall dead within 50 yards, whereas a stag missed gives that tell-tale sudden start. If a human is hit well, he will fall forward or appear to crumple like a ragdoll. Continued activity or falling to the side indicates a superficial hit.

o Speed is important. The sniper should practice for an aimed shot in 2 seconds or less.

o The sniper should use armor-piercing (AP) rounds for anti-materiel missions to take out the weapon, not the crew. The crew is easier to replace.

Appendix B

BALLISTIC CHARTS

APPENDIX B

SIERRA BALLISTICS III
****

DATA FOR: 7.62MM M118 M24 BC'S: .515(H), .503(M), .491(L)
COMPANY: Sierra TEMP: 59 PRESSURE: 29.53 IN. HUMIDITY: 78%
ZERO: 100 meters CROSSWIND: -10.00 mph TAIL WIND: +0.00 mph
ELEVATION ANGLE: 0 degs ALTITUDE: 0 feet SIGHT HGT. 1.7 IN

RANGE METERS	VELOCITY (FPS)	ENERGY (FT-LB)	BULLET PATH(IN)	DROP (INCH)	DRIFT (INCH)	TIME OF FLIGHT(SEC)
0	2,610.0	2,616	-1.7	+0.0	+0.0	0.000000
25	2,561.9	2,521	-0.7	-0.2	-0.1	0.031719
50	2,514.3	2,428	-0.0	-0.7	-0.2	0.064037
75	2,467.2	2,338	+0.2	-1.7	-0.5	0.096969
100	2,420.6	2,250	+0.0	-3.1	-0.9	0.130533
125	2,374.4	2,165	-0.6	-4.9	-1.3	0.164745
150	2,328.8	2,083	-1.7	-7.2	-1.9	0.199625
175	2,283.7	2,003	-3.3	-9.9	-2.7	0.235191
200	2,239.1	1,925	-5.4	-13.2	-3.5	0.271464
225	2,194.9	1,850	-8.0	-17.0	-4.5	0.308463
250	2,151.2	1,777	-11.1	-21.3	-5.6	0.346210
275	2,108.0	1,707	-14.8	-26.2	-6.9	0.384726
300	2,065.3	1,638	-19.1	-31.6	-8.3	0.424036
325	2,023.2	1,572	-24.0	-37.7	-9.8	0.464162
350	1,981.5	1,508	-29.5	-44.4	-11.5	0.505128
375	1,940.4	1,446	-35.6	-51.8	-13.3	0.546959
400	1,899.8	1,386	-42.5	-59.8	-15.3	0.589681
425	1,859.7	1,328	-50.1	-68.6	-17.4	0.633319
450	1,820.3	1,273	-58.4	-78.1	-19.8	0.677901
475	1,781.2	1,219	-67.5	-88.4	-22.2	0.723454
500	1,742.0	1,165	-77.5	-99.5	-24.9	0.770022
525	1,703.4	1,114	-88.2	-111.5	-27.8	0.817641
550	1,665.5	1,065	-99.9	-124.3	-30.8	0.866341
575	1,628.4	1,018	-112.5	-138.1	-34.0	0.916152
600	1,591.9	973	-126.1	-152.9	-37.5	0.967102
625	1,556.3	930	-140.7	-168.7	-41.1	1.019220
650	1,521.4	889	-156.4	-185.6	-45.0	1.072533
675	1,487.3	850	-173.2	-203.6	-49.0	1.127070
700	1,454.1	812	-191.2	-222.8	-53.3	1.182854
725	1,421.8	776	-210.4	-243.2	-57.8	1.239911
750	1,390.4	743	-231.0	-264.9	-62.6	1.298263
775	1,360.0	710	-252.8	-287.9	-67.5	1.357928
800	1,330.6	680	-276.1	-312.4	-72.7	1.418923
825	1,302.2	651	-300.8	-338.3	-78.2	1.481260
850	1,274.9	624	-327.0	-365.7	-83.9	1.544946
875	1,248.8	599	-354.9	-394.8	-89.8	1.609982
900	1,223.9	575	-384.4	-425.5	-95.9	1.676366
925	1,200.1	553	-415.7	-458.0	-102.3	1.744087
950	1,177.6	533	-448.8	-492.2	-108.9	1.813130
975	1,156.3	514	-483.8	-528.4	-115.8	1.883472

DATE: 01-03-1993

SIERRA BALLISTICS III
****

DATA FOR: 7.62MM M118 M24 BC'S: .515(H), .503(M), .491(L)
COMPANY: Sierra TEMP: 59 PRESSURE: 29.53 IN. HUMIDITY: 78%
ZERO: 100 meters CROSSWIND: -10.00 mph TAIL WIND: +0.00 mph
ELEVATION ANGLE: 0 degs ALTITUDE: 0 feet SIGHT HGT. 1.7 IN

RANGE METERS	VELOCITY (FPS)	ENERGY (FT-LB)	BULLET PATH(IN)	DROP (INCH)	DRIFT (INCH)	TIME OF FLIGHT(SEC)
1,000	1,136.3	496	-520.7	-566.5	-122.9	1.955087

****

(CUT OUT AND SAVE FOR REFRENCE)

RANGE	PATH	DRIFT
0	-1.7	0.0
100	+0.0	-0.9
200	-5.4	-3.5
300	-19.1	-8.3
400	-42.5	-15.3
500	-77.5	-24.9

DATE: 01-03-1993

SIERRA BALLISTICS III
****

ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Actual Barometric Pressure at firing site:	29.53 IN.
Actual Speed of Sound at firing site:	1,121 FPS
Effective ballistic coefficient at firing site:	0.514

ANIMAL LEAD CALCULATIONS

Avg. lead for a running antelope at 100 meters is:	8 feet.
Avg. lead for a running deer at 100 meters is:	3 feet.
Avg. lead for a running elk at 100 meters is:	5 feet.

Appendix C

RANGE ESTIMATION TABLES

JUDGING DISTANCE

MIL	19 INCHES	1 METER	RANGES IN METERS 1.67 METERS (5 ft, 6 in)	1.75 METERS (5 ft, 9 in)	1.8 METERS (6 ft)
1	526.6	1000	1670	1750	1800
1 1/4	421	800	2446	1400	1440
1 1/2	351	667	1113	1167	1200
1 3/4	276	571	954	1000	1028.5
2	241	500	835	875	900
2 1/4	214	444	742	778	800
2 1/2	193	400	668	700	720
2 3/4	175	364	607	636	654.5
3	161	333	557	583	600
3 1/4	148	308	514	538	554
3 1/2	138	286	477	500	514
3 3/4	129	267	445	467	480
4	121	250	417.5	437.5	450
4 1/4	114	235	393	412	423.5
4 1/2	107	222	371	389	400
4 3/4	101	210	352	368	379
5	96.5	200	334	350	360
5 1/4		190.5	318	333	343
5 1/2		181.5	304	318	327
5 3/4		173.9	290	304	313
6		166.6	278	292	300
6 1/4		160	267	280	288
6 1/2		153.8	257	269	277
6 3/4		148.1	247	259	267
7		142.9	239	250	267
8		125	209	219	225
9			186	194	200
10			167	175	180

NOTE: At ranges exceeding 421 meters, the 19-inch (shoulder width) reference is not acceptable for use, as a 1/4 mil error in estimation, is beyond the ballistic capability of the M118 cartridge. The same also applies to the 1 meter unit of measured beyond 571 meters. These are for short range use only. REMEMBER, the point blank range for the M118 cartridge is 300 meters with a 250 meter zero.

APPENDIX C

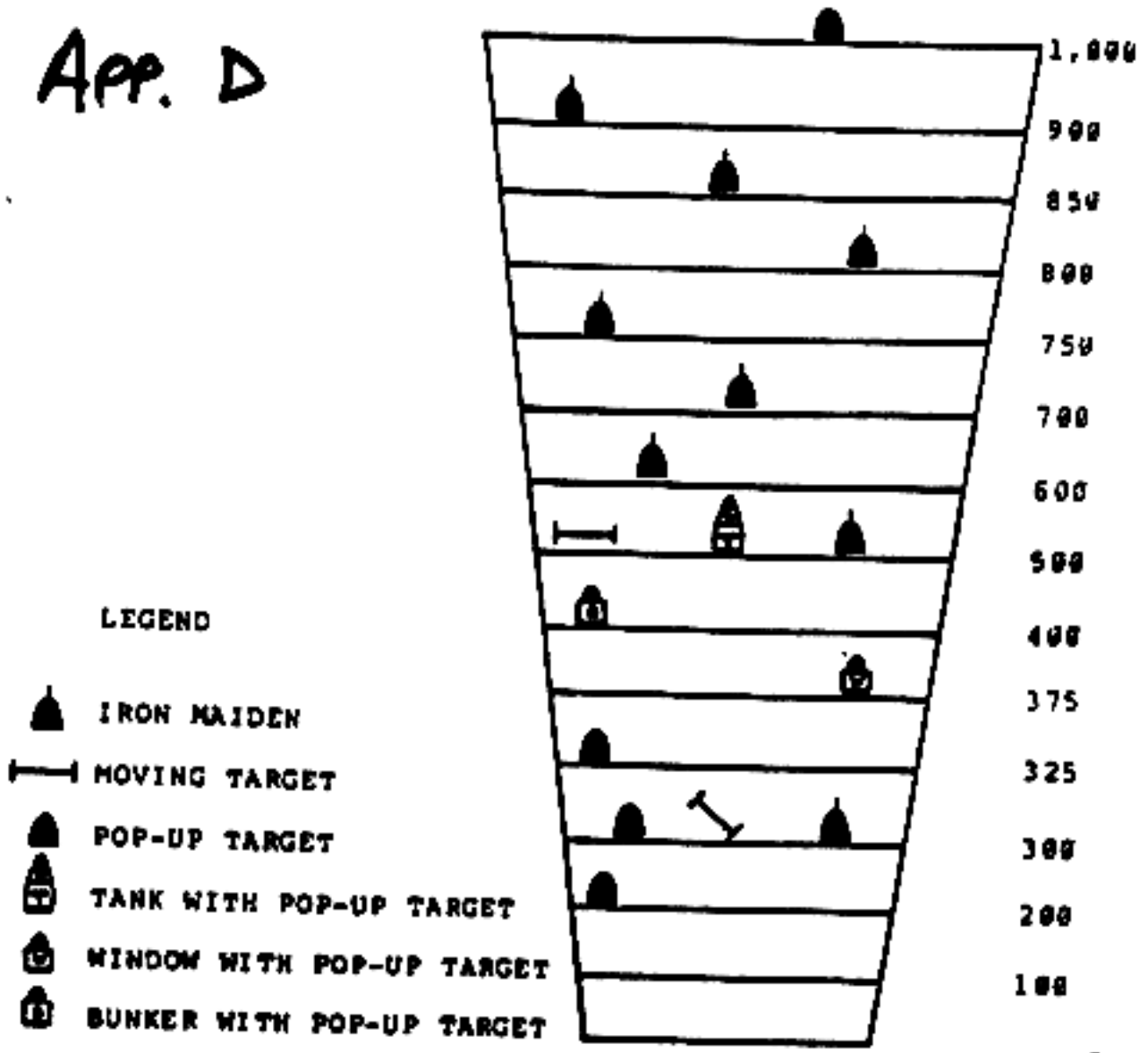
TABLE OF MILS FOR OBJECTS

	FEET	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
	YARDS	1	1.3	1.7	2	2.3	2.7	3	3.3	3.7	4	4.3	4.7	5	5.3	5.7	6
MILS	2	500	650	850	1000	1150	1350	1500	1650	1850	2000	2150	2350	2500	2650	2850	3000
	2.5	400	520	680	800	920	1080	1200	1320	1480	1600	1720	1880	2000	2120	2280	2400
	3	333	425	566	665	766	900	999	1100	1230	1332	1433	1566	1665	1766	1900	1998
	3.5	285	371	484	571	657	771	855	943	1057	1140	1229	1343	1425	1514	1628	1710
	4	250	325	425	500	575	675	750	825	925	1000	1075	1175	1250	1325	1425	1500
	4.5	222	289	370	444	511	600	666	733	822	888	950	1044	1110	1178	1267	1332
	5	200	260	340	400	460	540	600	660	740	800	860	940	1000	1060	1140	1200
	5.5	182	236	309	362	418	491	543	600	673	724	782	855	905	964	1036	1036
	6	167	217	283	334	383	450	500	550	617	666	717	783	835	883	950	1000
	6.5	154	200	262	308	354	415	462	508	569	616	662	723	770	815	877	924
	7	143	186	243	286	329	386	429	471	529	572	614	671	715	757	814	858
	7.5	133	173	227	266	307	360	399	440	493	532	573	627	665	707	760	795
	8	125	163	213	250	288	338	375	413	463	500	538	588	625	663	713	750
	8.5	118	153	200	234	271	318	351	388	435	468	505	553	585	624	671	702
	9	111	144	189	222	256	300	333	367	411	444	478	522	555	589	633	666
	9.5	105	137	178	210	242	284	315	347	389	420	453	495	525	559	600	630
	10	100	130	170	200	230	270	300	330	370	400	430	470	500	530	570	600
	10.5								314	352	381	410	448	476	505	543	571
	11								300	336	367	390	427	455	482	518	545
	11.5									322	348	374	409	435	461	496	522
	12									308	333	353	392	417	442	475	500
	12.5										320	344	376	400	424	456	480
	13										308	331	362	385	408	438	462
	13.5											319	348	370	393	422	444
	14											307	336	357	379	407	429
	14.5	1) ESTIMATE HEIGHT OF TARGET AND LOCATE											324	345	366	393	414
	15	ACROSS THE TOP											313	333	353	380	400
	15.5	2) MEASURE HEIGHT OF TARGET IN MILS AND											303	323	342	368	387
	16	LOCATE DOWN THE SIDE												313	325	346	375
	16.5	3) MOVE DOWN FROM THE TOP AND RIGHT FROM												303	321	345	364
	17	THE SIDE TO FIND THE RANGE IN YARDS													312	335	353
	17.5														302	326	343
	18															317	333
	18.5	$\frac{\text{HEIGHT OF TARGET (YARDS)} \times 1{,}000}{\text{HEIGHT OF TARGET (MILS)}} = \text{RANGE (YARDS)}$														308	324
	19															300	316
	19.5																308

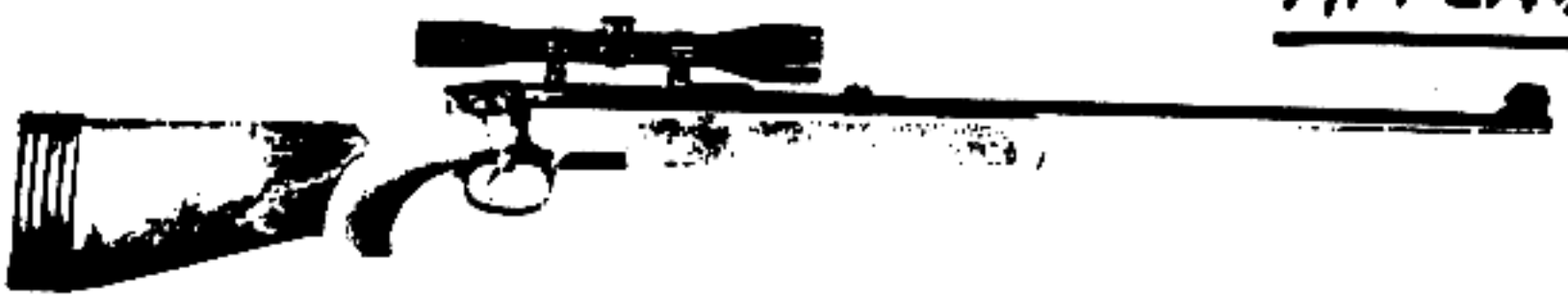
Appendix D

SNIPER RANGE LAYOUT

App. D



APPENDIX H



Steyr 7.62mm NATO Model SSG Rifle.

FN MODEL 30-11

The Canadian 7.62 × 51mm NATO Sniper Rifle C3 with telescopic sight.

Model 54 Sniper Rifle

French FR-F1 Sniper Rifle. Available in both 7.5 × 54mm and 7.62 × 51mm NATO.

Left side view of the FRF2 shows more of the rifle's features: high cheekpiece and removable spacers on the buttstock, usable emergency open sights on barrel.

Mauser 66-SP

WA [illegible]

PSG-1

GALIL

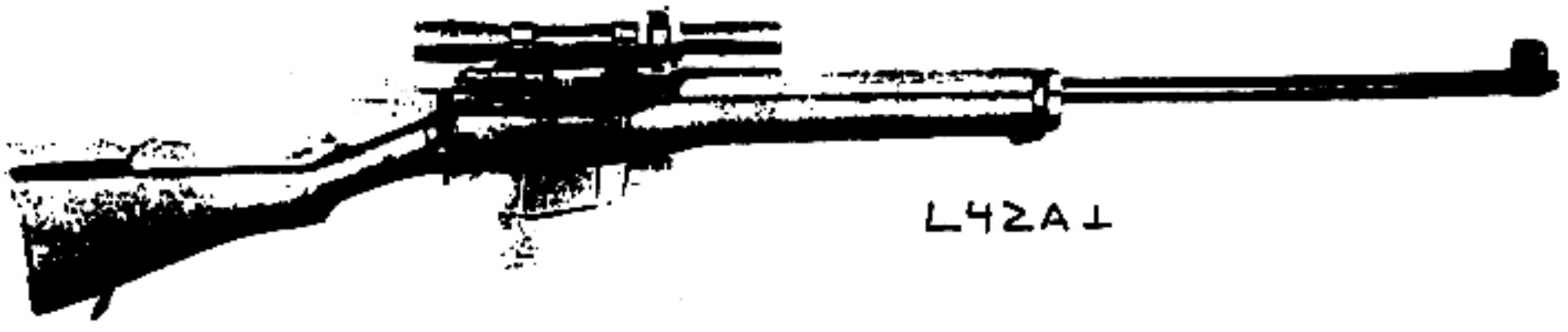
BERETTA N/A

PRC - SEE SOVIET SVD

Romanian FPK sniper rifle.

SPAIN: C-75 N/A

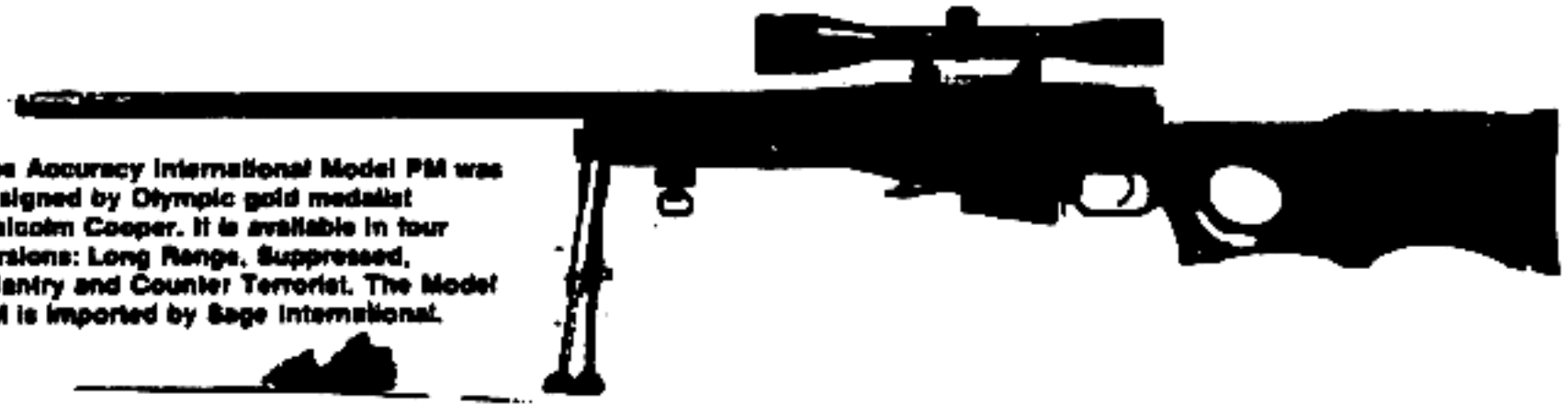
SWITZERLAND SIG 510-4 N/A



L42A1

MODEL 82

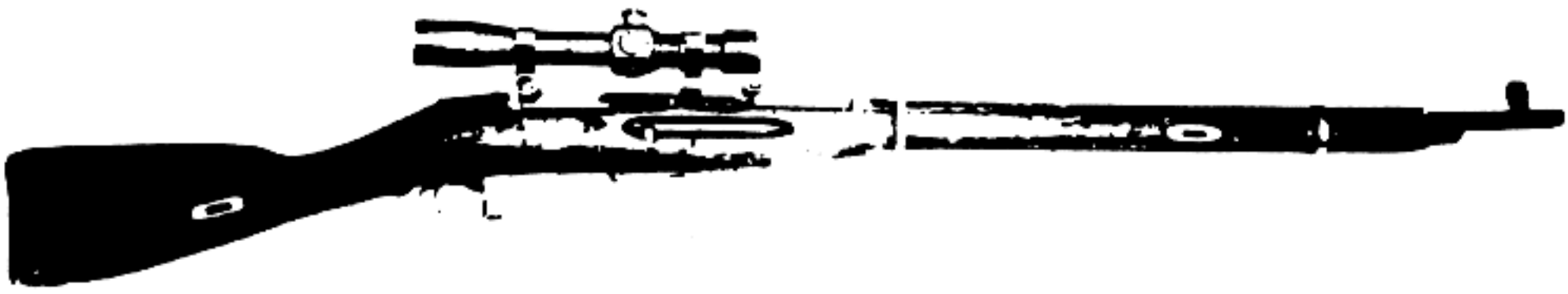
MODEL 85



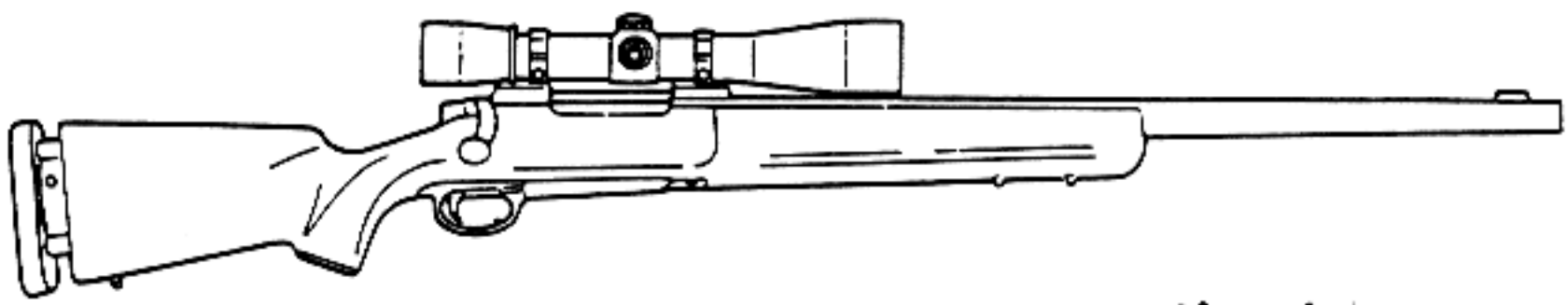
The Accuracy International Model PM was designed by Olympic gold medalist Malcolm Cooper. It is available in four versions: Long Range, Suppressed, Infantry and Counter Terrorist. The Model PM is imported by Sage International.

No. 4 MARK I(T)

Soviet *Samozaridnyia Vintovka Dragunova* (SVD) 7.62 × 54Rmm Sniper Rifle.



Soviet Sniper Rifles, SVT40 (top) and M1891 30 (bottom). Both are caliber 7.62 × 54Rmm.



USMC M40A1 sniper rifle made by Remington.

BARRETT .50 CAL & 2A1 N/A.

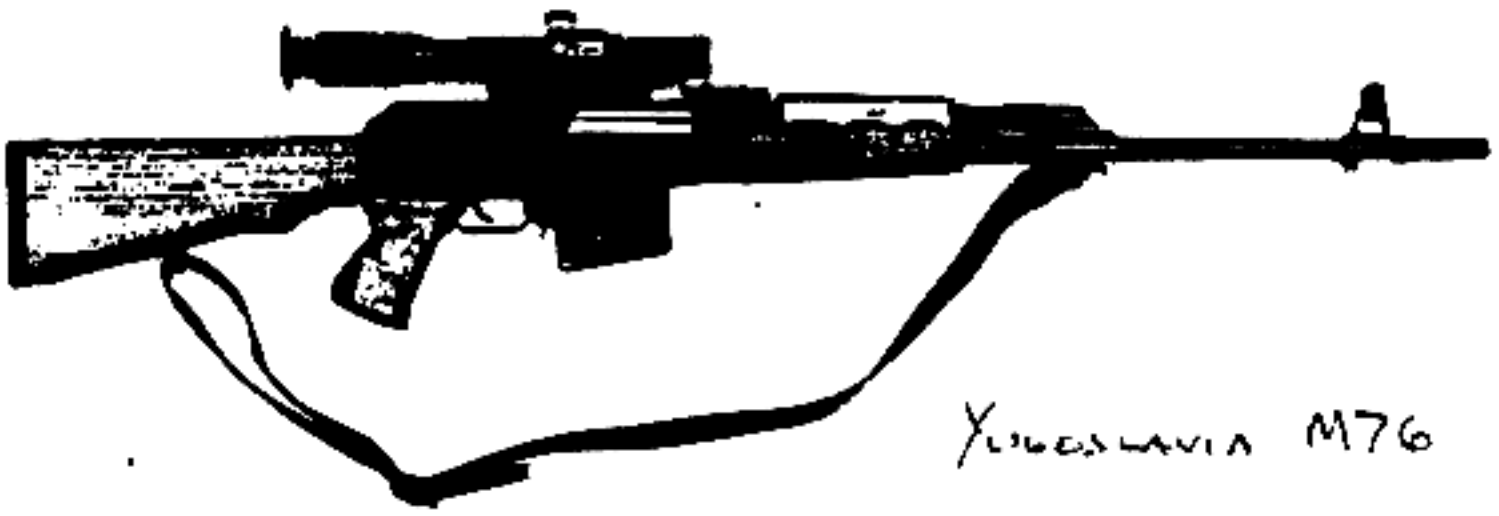
AMAC, INC.
2202 Redmond Road
Jacksonville, AR 72076

CONVERTIBLE LONG RANGE RIFLE SYSTEM
7.62 ● 8.58 x 71

Caliber .30 M1903A4 Rifle.

Caliber .30 M1C Sniper Rifle.

Caliber .30 M1D Sniper Rifle.



Appendix E

SUSTAINMENT PROGRAM

E-1. SUPPORT FOR TRAINING/SUSTAINMENT TRAINING

The purpose of proficiency training is to enable the sniper to maintain the high degree of skill and proficiency required. Special emphasis should be placed on marksmanship and stalking because they are the most perishable of sniper skills.

Frequency of Training.

The frequency of training is important to maintain sniper proficiency. The sniper should be tested or evaluated on all sniper skills at least annually; semi-annually is better. Marksmanship qualification should occur at least quarterly to the standards outlined in the SOTIC POI.

Time Devoted to Training.

The time the unit will allow the sniper to devote to sustainment training will determine the sniper's overall proficiency. Experience has shown that to maintain the degree of familiarity with his weapon that is needed to engage targets at unknown distances, the sniper should devote at least eight hours a week in sniper marksmanship training. This amount of time spent in quality marksmanship training will sustain the sniper's proficiency in the art of precision long-range rifle fire.

Basic Ammunition Requirements.

Basic ammunition requirements for sustainment type firing can be found in Table 5-34, Annual Ammunition Allocation and Training Strategy for the M21 Sniper Rifle, DA Pam 350-38 (Standards in Weapons Training) (page 106). This is the minimum ammunition requirement, not the maximum.

Training Exercises.

The following exercises may be incorporated into team training to improve every team member's skills and enhance the team's overall capabilities.

o Marksmanship exercises. Marksmanship training takes up a large amount of the sniper's overall proficiency training. The sniper must be proficient in all sniper-related skills, but without marksmanship, these other skills are useless. Some examples of marksmanship exercises are as follows:

* Grouping exercises. These are simple exercises where the sniper fires five-round shot groups at various ranges, from 100 to 900 meters. Analysis of the shot groups helps the sniper to determine shooting errors and environmental effects in a more or less controlled environment. This also allows the sniper to

collect his cold bore shot and environmental data.

* Moving target firing. Firing at moving targets helps the sniper to maintain proficiency in this difficult skill. Targets should be engaged from 300 to 800 meters. These exercises are simple to run. Moving targets are provided by having personnel "walk" silhouette targets on a stick or board held over their head while protected in the pits of a traditional known distance range. The targets must be cut to 12 inches in width to maintain realism.

* Unknown distance firing. Unknown distance firing helps the sniper to remain proficient in a variety of sniper skills. The sniper pair must fill out a range card/sector sketch and estimate the range to targets. The pair must then use the information to engage targets of unknown distance.

* Firing under artificial illumination and/or NVD. This exercise includes both stationary and moving targets from 300 to 600 meters under artificial illumination or NVDs.

* Stress shooting. All previous exercises can be further enhanced with the additional application of a stress factor. Applying a time limit, stalking to the target, or physical effort prior to firing are but a few stresses that may be applied to the sniper.

* Firing air rifles. Match grade air rifles, (ex. the RWS 75 or the Daisy Gamo), can be effectively used for marksmanship training. Air rifles do not require any special ranges. Any area with a minimum of 10 meters of distance can be used, indoors or outdoors. This range, used in conjunction with .22 caliber bullet traps and standing off-hand (unsupported), can be used to reinforce marksmanship fundamentals. Ranges of up to 1,000 meters can be simulated by using scaled targets and a good air rifle scope in an outdoor area. Ranges of 10 meters to 50 meters and targets, reduced in size to represent different ranges, can be used (see Appendix E-3). Pellets may be purchased for about $4 per 500 pellets, rifles for between $150 and $300 each, and .22 caliber bullet traps for approximately $25 each. Pellet traps should not be used; they will not stand up to heavy use.

o Stalking Exercises. Stalking exercises enable the sniper to train and develop skills in movement, camouflage, map reading, mission planning, and position selection. Live fire may be incorporated to confirm the sniper's target engagement.

o Range Estimation Exercises. There are many ways to conduct this type of exercise. The sniper estimates ranges out to 1,000 meters and must be within 10 percent of the correct range. The sniper should use only his binoculars and rifle telescope as aids.

o Other Exercises. Other exercises may be developed or incorporated into the sniper's training program to enhance his

observation, memory, and camouflage skills.

E-2. M24 SNIPER MILES TRAINING

MILES training is an invaluable tool in realistic combat training. Other than actual combat, the sniper's best means of displaying effectiveness as a force multiplier is through the use of the M24/21 SWS with MILES.

Characteristics of the MILES Transmitter.

The M24 SWS MILES transmitter is a modified M16 transmitter. A special mounting bracket attaches the laser transmitter to the right side of the barrel (looking from the butt end) of the M24 and places it parallel with the line of bore. The laser beam output has been amplified and tightened to provide precision fire capability out to 1,000 meters. (For component information and instructions on mounting, zeroing, and operation, see TM 9-1265-211-10).

Training Value.

Using the M24/21 with MILES, the trainer can enhance sustainment training in target engagement such as:

o Selection of firing positions. Due to transmitter modifications, the sniper must attain a firing position that affords clear fields of fire. Any obstruction (vegetation, terrain) can prevent a one-shot skill by deflecting or blocking the path of the laser beam. By selecting this type of position, the sniper will greatly improve his observation and firing capabilities.

o Target detection/selection. Using MILES against multiple/cluster targets requires the sniper to select the target that will have the greatest effect on the enemy. The trainer provides instant feedback on the sniper's performance. Situations may be created such as bunkers, hostage situations, and MOUT firing. The hit-or-miss indicating aspects of MILES are invaluable in this type of training.

o Range estimation. As indicated in Chapter 4, the sniper must be highly skilled in range estimation to properly use the M24 SWS. The trainer's evaluation of this ability is as simple as the sniper pulling the trigger. When the range to the target is properly computed and elevation dialed on the M3A, one shot, either hit or miss, indicates a strength or weakness in the sniper's range estimation ability (if the fundamentals of marksmanship were properly applied).

o Marksmanship. A target hit (kill) with MILES is the same as one with live ammunition. Proper application of marksmanship fundamentals results in a first-round kill; the training value is

self-evident.

MILES Training Limitations.

The concept of MILES is to provide realistic training; however, MILES is limited in its capabilities as applied to the sniper's mission of long-range precision fire. These limitations are as follows:

o Lack of external ballistics training. A laser is a concentrated beam of light emitted by the MILES transmitter. It travels from the sniper's weapon undisturbed by outside forces such as temperature, humidity, and wind. Lack of these effects may lull the sniper into a false sense of confidence. Without the sniper correcting for these factors, their importance fades to disregard. The trainers should constantly reinforce the importance of these factors. The sniper should make a mental note of changes that should be applied to compensate for these effects.

o Engagement of moving targets. The engagement of moving targets (Chapter 3) requires the sniper to establish a target lead to compensate for flight time of his bullet. Travelling in excess of 186,00 miles per second (speed of light), the MILES laser nullifies the requirement for target lead. Again, the sniper may be lulled into a false sense of confidence. The trainer should enforce the principles of moving target engagement by having the sniper note appropriate target lead for the given situation.

E-3. REDUCED SCALE RANGE

When using air rifles for marksmanship training, the sniper can use one of several formulas to simulate distances for a reduced or subcaliber range. Listed below are several formulas and explanations on how to use them. Also listed is a chart based on a 6-foot man at ranges to 1,000 yards/meters.

Reduced Scale Target Height Formula

The formula to\ find the reduced height of a target at a given range and a simulated range is as follows:

$$\frac{R\ 1 \times H\ 1}{R\ 2} = H2$$

R 1 = Reduced range+
R 2 = Simulated range+
H 1 = Height of actual target*
H 2 = Reduced height of target*

NOTES:

o +Both the reduced range and the simulated range must agree in measurement, i.e., 1,000 meters and 35 meters or 1,000 yards and 35 yards.

o *If the height of the real target is expressed in inches (i.e., 72 inches for a 6-foot man), the answer is in inches. If the height is expressed in feet, the answer will be in feet.

EXAMPLES:

R 1 = 35 METERS R 2 = 500 METERS H 1 = 72 INCHES

$$\frac{35 \times 72}{500} = 5.04 \text{ INCHES}$$

R 1 = 25 YARDS R 2 = 800 YARDS H 1 = 6 FEET

$$\frac{25 \times 6}{800} = .1875 \text{ FEET}$$

To change the .1875 feet to inches, multiply by 12.

$$.1875 \times 12 = 2.25 \text{ INCHES}$$

Reduced Scale Simulated Range Formula

The formula to find the simulated range of a given reduced target height at a given reduced range is as follows:

$$\frac{R\ 1 \times H\ 1}{H\ 2} = R\ 2$$

EXAMPLE:

A 3-inch target at 35 meters will simulate what range?

R 1 = 35 METERS H 1 = 72 INCHES H 2 = 3 INCHES

$$\frac{35 \times 72}{3} = 840 \text{ METERS}$$

Reduced Range Chart

Below is a table to simulate in inches a 6-foot man at various ranges on the given reduced ranges.

Range	15 yds/m	20 yds/m	25 yds/m	30 yds/m	35 yds/m
1000 yds/m	1.08"	1.44"	1.80"	2.16"	2.52"
900 yds/m	1.20"	1.60"	2.00"	2.40"	2.80"
800 yds/m	1.35"	1.80"	2.25"	2.70"	3.15"
700 yds/m	1.54"	2.05"	2.57"	3.08"	3.60"
600 yds/m	1.80"	2.40"	3.00"	3.60"	4.20"
500 yds/m	2.16"	2.88"	3.60"	4.32"	5.04"
400 yds/m	2.70"	3.60"	4.50"	5.40"	6.30"
300 yds/m	3.60"	4.80"	6.00"	7.20"	8.40"
200 yds/m	5.40"	7.20"	9.00"	10.8"	12.6"
100 yds/m	10.8"	14.4"	18.0"	21.6"	25.2"

The center of the pellet strike should be the determining factor due to the size difference of the pellet diameter versus the range and simulated target size. It is also recommended that the ranges of 100 through 400 yards/meters be against a head or head and shoulders target and not the full body.

For example, at 35 meters the normal human head is simulated to be 2.8 inches high by 1.75 inches wide for a simulated range of 100 meters.

An additional advantage to the reduced range targets is that when the sniper utilizes the above table or formulas, a reduced scale unknown distance range for judging distance will be constructed at the same time. When he uses the mil scale in the Leupold M3A Ultra 10x scope, the targets will give the same mil readings as a real target at that distance. As an example, a 6-foot man at 500 yards is 4 mils high. A 3.60-inch target at 25 yards is 4 mils high, and simulates at 6-foot man at 500 yards.

Appendix F

SNIPER TRAINING EXERCISES

F-1. Stalking Exercises

The purpose of stalking exercises is to give the sniper confidence in his ability to approach and occupy a firing position without being observed.

Description. Having studied a map (and aerial photograph, if available), individual students must stalk for a predesignated distance, which could be 1,000 yards or more, depending on the area selected. All stalking exercises and tests should be approximately 1,000 yards with a 4-hour time limit. The student must stalk to within 150 to 200 yards of two trained observers, who are scanning the area with binoculars and fire two blanks without being detected.

Reconnaissance by the Conducting Officer/NCO. The area used for a stalking exercise must be chosen with great care. An area in which a student must do the low crawl for the complete distance would be unsuitable. The following items should be considered:

- As much of the area as possible should be visible to the observer. This forces the student to use the ground properly, even when far from the observer's location.

- Where possible, available cover should decrease as the student nears the observer's position. This will enable him to take chances early in the stalk and force him to move more carefully as he closes in on his firing position.

- The students must start the stalk in an area out of sight of the observer.

- Boundaries must be established by means of natural features or the use of markers.

Conduct of the Exercise. In a location near the jumpoff point for the stalk, the student is briefed on the following:

- Aim of the exercise.

- Boundaries.

- Time limit (usually 4 hours).

- Standards to be achieved.

After the briefing, the students are dispatched at intervals

to avoid congestion.

In addition to the two observers, there are two "walkers", equipped with radios, who will position themselves within the stalk area. If an observer sees a student, he will contact a walker by radio and direct him to within 5 feet of the student's location. Therefore, when a student is detected, the observer can immediately tell the student what give him away.

When the student reaches his firing position, which is within 150 to 200 yards of the observer, he will fire a blank at an observer. This will tell the walker he is ready to continue the rest of the exercise. The walker will then move to within 10 yards of the student. The observer will search a 10-yard radius around the walker for the sniper student. If the student is undetected, the walker will tell him to chamber and fire his second blank. If the sniper is still unseen, the walker will then point in the student's direction, and the observer will search in detail for anything that indicates a human form, rifle, or equipment. If the sniper remains undetected, the walker will then move in and put his hand on the student's head. The observer will again search in detail. If the sniper student is not seen at this point, he must tell the walker which observer he fired at and what the observer is doing. The observer waves his hat, scratches his face, or makes some gesture that the student can identify when using his telescope. The sniper student must then tell the walker his exact range, wind velocity, and windage applied to the scope. If the sniper completes all of these steps correctly, he has passed the stalk exercise.

A critique is conducted at the conclusion of the exercise, touching on main problem areas.

Creating Interest. To create interest and to give the students practice in observation and stalking skills. one-half of the class could be positioned to observe the conduct of the stalk. Seeing an error made is an effective way of teaching better stalking skills. When a student is caught, he should be sent to the observation post (OP) to observe the exercise.

F-2. Range Estimation Exercises

Range estimation exercises are to make the sniper proficient in accurately judging distance.

Description. The student is taken to an observation post, and different objects over distances of up to 1,000 meters are indicated to him. After time for consideration, he writes down the estimated distance to each object. He may use only his binoculars and rifle telescope as aids, and he must estimate to wtihin 10 percent of the correct range (a 6-foot man-sized target should be

utilized).

Reconnaissance by the Conducting officer/NCO. Each exercise must take place in a different area, offering a variety of terrain. The exercise areas should include dead space as well as places where the student will be observing uphill or downhill. Extra objects should be selected in case those originally chosen cannot be seen due to weather, or for other reasons.

Conduct of the Exercise. The students ae brought to the observation post, issued a record card, and given a review on methods of judging distances and causes of miscalculation. They are then briefed on the following:

- Aim of the exercise.
- Reference points.
- Time limit per object.
- Standard to be achieved.

Students are spread out and the first object is indicated. The student is allowed 3 minutes to estimate the distance and write it down. The sequence is repeated for a total of eight objects. The cards are collected, and the correct range to each object is given. The instructor points out in each case why the distance might be underestimated or overestimated. After correction, the cards are given back to the students. In this way, the student retains a record of his performance.

Standards. The student is deemed to have failed if he estimates three or more distances incorrectly.

F-3. Observation Exercises

The purpose of observation exercises is to practice the sniper's ability to observe an enemy and accurately record the results of his observations.

Description. The student is given an arc of about 1,800 mils to observe for a period of not more than 40 minutes. He is ussed a panoramic sketch of his arc and is expected to plot on the sketch any objects he sees in his area. Objects are so positioned as to be invisible to the naked eye, indistinguishable when using binoculars, but recognizable when using the spotting telescope.

Reconnaissance by the Conducting Officer/NCO. In choosing the location for the exercise, the following points should be considered:

- Number of objects in the arc.
- Time limits.
- Equipment which they are allowed to use (binoculars and spotting telescopes).
- Standard to be attained.

Each student takes up the prone position on the observation line and is issued a panoramic sketch of the area. The staff is available to answer questions about the sketch if a student is confused. (If the class is large, the observation line could be broken into a right and left half. A student could spend the first 20 minutes in one half and then move to the other. This ensures that he sees all the ground in the arc.) At the end of 40 minutes, all sheets are collected and the students are shown the location of each object. This is best done by the students staying in their positions and watching while a member of the staff points out each object. In this way, the students will see why they failed to find an object, even though it was visible. (Students should view first with binoculars and then with spotting telescopes before the instructor picks the item up.)

A critique is then held, bringing out the main points.

Scoring. Students are given half a point for each object correctly plotted and another half point for naming the object correctly.

Standards. The student is deemed to have failed if he scores less than 8 points out of a total of 12 points (12 disguised military objects.)

F-4. Hide Construction Exercise

The purpose of the hide construction exercise is to show the sniper how to build a hide and remain undetected while being observed. The purpose of a hide is to camouflage a sniper or sniper team which is not in movement.

Description. The sniper students are given 8 hours to build a temporary hide large enough to hold a sniper team with all their necessary equipment.

Reconnaissance by the Conducting Officer/NCO. The hide exercise area should be selected with great care. It can be in any type of terrain, but there should be more than enough prospective spots in which to build a hide. The area should be easily bounded by left and right, far and near limits so that when the instructor points out the limits to the students, they can be easily and quickly identified. There should be enough tools (i.e., axes, picks, shovels, and sandbags) available to accommodate the entire class. There must be sufficient rations and water available to the students to last the entire exercise, which is about 9 1/2 hours total--8 hours instruction, 1 1/2 hours testing.

Conduct of the Exercise. The students are issued a shovel, axe, pickaxe, and approximately 20 sandbags per team. The students are brought to the area and briefed on the purpose of the exercise, their time limit for construction, and their area limits. The students are then allowed to begin construction of their hides.

NOTE: During the construction, an instructor should be present at all times to act as an advisor.

At the end of 8 hours, the students' hides are all checked to ensure that they are complete. An infantry officer is brought out to act as an observer. He is placed in an area 300 yards from the hide area, where he starts his observation with binoculars and a 20X M49 spotting scope. The observer, after failing to find a hide, is brought forward 150 yards and again commences observation.

An instructor in the field (walker with radio) then moves to within 10 yards of a hide and informs the observer. The observer then tells the walker to have the sniper in the hide to load and fire his only round (blank). If the sniper's muzzle blast is seen, or if the hide is seen due to improper construction, the team fails, but they remain in the hide. These procedures are repeated for all the sniper teams. The observer is then brought down to within 25 yards of each hide to determine whether they can be seen with the naked eye at that distance. The observer is not shown the hide. He must find it. If the sniper team is located at 25 yards, it fails and is allowed to come out and see its discrepancies. If the team is not seen, it passes.

Other Requirements. The sniper teams should also be required to fill out a range card and a sniper's log book and make a field sketch. One way of helping them achieve this is to have an instructor showing "flash cards" from 150 yards away, beginning when the observer arrives and ending when the observer moves to within 25 yards. The sniper teams should record everything they see on the flash cards and anything going on at the observation post during the exercise.

Standards. The sniper teams are required to pass all phases in order to pass the exercise. All range cards, log books, and field sketches must be turned in for grading and a final determination of pass or fail.

F-5. Camouflage and Concealment Exercises

Camouflage and concealment exercises are held to help the sniper student to select final firing positions.

Description. The student conceals himself within 200 yards of an observer, who, using binoculars, tries to find the student. The student must be able to fire blank ammunition at the observer without being seen, and have the correct elevation and windage on his sight. The student must remain unseen throughout the conduct of the exercise.

Reconnaissance by the Conducting Officer/NCO. In choosing the location for the exercise, the instructor ensures that certain conditions are met. These are:

- There must be adequate space to ensure students are not crowded together in the area. There should be at least twice the number of potential positions as there are students. Once the area has been established, the limits should be marked in some manner (e.g., flags, trees, prominent features, etc.). Students should then be allowed to choose any position within the limits for their final firing position.

- The observer must be located where he can see the entire problem area.

As there will be several concealment exercises throughout the sniper course, different types of terrain should be chosen in order that the students may practice concealment in varied conditions. For instance, one exercise could take place in a fairly open area, one along a wood line, one in shrubs, and another in hilly or rough terrain.

Conduct of the Exercise. The sniper is given a specified area with boundaries in which to conceal himself properly. The observers turn their backs to the area and allow the students 5 minutes to conceal themselves. At the end of 5 minutes, the observers turn and commence observation in their search for concealed snipers. This observation should last approximately one-half hour (more time is allotted, if desired). At the conclusion of observation, the observer will instruct, by radio, one of the two observers (walkers) in the field to move to within 10 meters of one of the snipers. The sniper is given one blank. If he cannot be seen after the walker moves within the 10 meters, the walker will tell him to load and fire his blank. The observer is looking for muzzle blast, vegetation flying after the shot, and movement by the sniper before and after he fires. If the student cannot be seen, the walker then extends his arm in the direction of the sniper, indicating his position. If the sniper remains unseen after indication, the walker goes to the sniper's position and places his hand, palm facing the observer, directly on top of the

sniper's head. If the sniper passess all of the above, he must then state his elevation, windage, and what type of movement the observer is making.

Creating Interest. To create interest and to give students practice in observation, one-half of the class may be positioned with the observer in order that they can profit from the mistakes of the other half of the class. When a student fails the exercise, he should go to the observation post to observe.

Appendix G

MISSION ESSENTIAL TASK LIST

1.	Move Tactically (Sniper)	7-5-1825
2.	Select/Engage Targets (Sniper)	7-5-1869
3.	Select/Occupy Firing Position (Sniper)	7-5-1871
4.	Estimate Range (Sniper)	7-5-1872
5.	Debrief (Sniper)	7-5-1809

ELEMENT: SNIPER TEAM

TASK: MOVE Tactically (7-5-1825) (FM 7-8, TC 23-14)

ITERATION 1 2 3 4 5 (circle)

TNG STATUS T P U (circle)

CONDITION: The sniper team is given a mission to move with a security element. Both friendly and OPFOR units have indirect fire and CAS available.

TASK STANDARD:

1. The sniper team moves undetected.

2. The sniper team moves tactically based on METT-T.

3. The sniper team complies with all graphic control measures.

4. The sniper team moves along the route specified in the order.

5. The sniper team arrives at the destination specified in the order.

6. The sniper team arrives at the specified time.

7. The sniper team sustains no casualties.

SUBTASKS AND STANDARDS: GO NO-GO

***+1. The sniper team leader selects the movement routes, that:**

a. Avoids known OPFOR positions and obstacles.

b. Offers cover and concealment.

c. Takes advantage of difficult terrain, swamp, and dense woods.

d. Avoids natural lines of drift.

e. Avoids trails, roads, footpaths, or built-up or populated areas unless required by the mission.

2. The sniper team personnel use the proper movement techniques: sniper low crawl, medium crawl, high crawl, hand-and-knee crawl, and walk.

a. The observer is the point man; the sniper follows.

b. The observer's sector is from 9 o'clock to 3 o'clock; the sniper's position is from 3 o'clock to 9 o'clock.

c. The observer and the sniper must maintain visual contact even when lying on the ground.

d. The interval between the observer and the sniper is not more than 20 meters.

e. The sniper reacts to the point man's actions.

f. The sniper and the point man cross danger areas. (See T&EO 7-3/4-1028, Cross Danger Area <ARTEP 7-8-MTP>).

3. The sniper team maintains operation security.

a. Moves slowly and cautiously--not quickly or jerkily.

b. Uses camouflage.

c. Avoids making sounds.

4. The sniper team maintains proper communication procedures.

a. Maintains radio listening silence.

b. Uses visual signals

*Leader task
+Critical task

TASK PERFORMANCE SUMMARY BLOCK

ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	TOTAL
TOTAL SUBTASKS AND STANDARDS EVALUATED						
TOTAL SUBTASKS AND STANDARDS "GO"						

OPFOR TASK and STANDARDS:

TASK: ENGAGE Sniper Team
STANDARDS:

1. The OPFOR detects the moving sniper team.

2. The OPFOR delays the team beyond its allotted time (leader evaluation).

3. The OPFOR prevents the team from moving to its assigned destination or along its prescribed route (leader evaluation).

4. The OPFOR inflicts one casualty on the sniper team.

ELEMENT: SNIPER TEAM

TASK: SELECT/ENGAGE Targets (7-5-1869) (TC 23-14)

ITERATION 1 2 3 4 5 (circle)

TNG STATUS T P U (circle)

CONDITION: The sniper team is given a specific sniper mission (target criteria and priority), either by supporting a unit or by acting independently. The sniper team observes the targets. Both friendly and OPFOR units have indirect fire and CAS available.

TASK STANDARD:

1. The sniper team selects the priority target and destroys it within two rounds.

2. The sniper team sustains no casualties.

SUBTASKS AND STANDARDS: GO NO-GO

1. The sniper team identifies the following priority targets that will limit the OPFOR's fighting ability:

a. OPFOR sniper.

b. Officers, both military and political.

c. NCOs.

d. Scout or dog team.

e. Crew-served weapon personnel.

f. Vehicle commanders and drivers.

g. Communications personnel.

h. Forward observers.

i. Critical equipment such as optical sights or radios.

***2. The sniper team leader selects the priority targets to be engaged.**

a. The sniper team members select the target that is critical to the mission.

b. The sniper team does not become a target while searching for or firing on an OPFOR target.

c. The sniper team estimates their range from the target. (See T&EO 7-5-1872, Estimate Range). The range must be within 300 to 800 meters.

d. The sniper team leader choose to engage targets or continues the observation of the targets.

3. The sniper team engages the target.

a. The observer gives the wind adjustment.

b. The sniper adjusts the scope on the target and informs the observer when completed.

***Leader task**

SUBTASKS AND STANDARDS: GO NO-GO

c. The observer reconfirms the wind adjustment and notifies the sniper of any changes.

d. The sniper fires.

e. The observer watches the vapor trail and the strike of the round. He then prepares to give an adjustment if the sniper missed.

f. If the sniper misses, he checks the scope and fires again, or he may engage a second target.

TASK PERFORMANCE SUMMARY BLOCK

ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	TOTAL
TOTAL SUBTASKS AND STANDARDS EVALUATED						
TOTAL SUBTASKS AND STANDARDS "GO"						

OPFOR TASK and STANDARDS:

TASK: REACT to Sniper Fire

STANDARDS:

1. The OPFOR assumes covered and concealed positions within three seconds of receiving sniper fire.

2. The OPFOR detects the sniper team's location within five seconds.

3. The OPFOR returns fire within five seconds of receiving sniper fire.

4. The OPFOR inflicts one casualty on the sniper team.

5. The OPFOR sustains no more than one casualty.

ELEMENT: SNIPER TEAM

TASK: SELECT/OCCUPY Firing Position (7-5-1871) (TC 23-14)

	ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5 (circle)
	TNG STATUS		T	P	U	(circle)

CONDITION: The sniper team is given a mission to engage a target and an area of operations. Both friendly and OPFOR units have indirect fire and CAS available.

TASK STANDARD:

1. The sniper team selects a final sniper position within 300 to 600 meters of the target area.

2. The sniper team is not detected while occupying the position.

3. The sniper team sustains no casualties.

SUBTASKS AND STANDARDS:	GO	NO-GO
***1. The sniper team leader selects a final firing position that has:**		
a. Maximum fields of fire and observation of the target area.		
b. Maximum concealment from OPFOR observation.		
c, Covered routes into and out of the position.		
d. A position no closer than 300 meters to the target area.		
e. A natural or man-made obstacle (if available) between the sniper team's position and the target.		

2. **The sniper team maintains operation security by avoiding:**

   a. Prominent, readily identifiable objects and terrain features.

   b. Roads and trails.

   c. Objects that may make noise.

   d. Optical devices that may reflect light.

   e. Leaving a path that leads to their positions.

   f. Firing position(s).

3. **The sniper team operates from a position by:**

   a. Using shadows (if available).

   b. Using camouflage that does not contrast with the surrounding area.

4. **The sniper team occupies the position.**

   a. Moves into the position undetected.

   b. Scans ahead and watches for overhead movement.

   c. Keeps the body outline low to the ground.

***Leader tasks**

SUBTASKS AND STANDARDS: GO NO-GO

5. **The sniper team sustains the firing position.**

   a. Organizes the equipment.

   b. Establishes a system of observation and relief. (See T&EO 7-3/4-1058, Sustain <ARTEP 7-8-MTP>).

TASK PERFORMANCE SUMMARY BLOCK

ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	TOTAL
TOTAL SUBTASKS AND STANDARDS EVALUATED						
TOTAL SUBTASKS AND STANDARDS "GO"						

OPFOR TASKS and STANDARDS:

TASK: DETECT Snipers

STANDARDS:

1. The OPFOR detects movement of the snipers moving into the firing position.
2. The OPFOR inflicts more than one casualty.
3. The OPFOR engages the sniper team within five seconds.
4. The OPFOR sustains no more than one casualty.

ELEMENT: SNIPER TEAM

TASK: ESTIMATE Range (7-5-1872) (TC 23-14)

ITERATION 1 2 3 4 5 (circle)

TNG STATUS T P U (circle)

CONDITION: The sniper team has to employ range estimation throughout the target area to engage targets. Both friendly and OPFOR units have indirect fire and CAS available.

TASK STANDARD:

1. The sniper team agrees on range estimation.
2. The averaged range estimation must be within 10 percent of the actual distance.
3. The sniper team sustains no casualties.

SUBTASKS AND STANDARDS: GO NO-GO

1. **Each member of the sniper team estimates the range to the target by selecting one or more of the following methods:**

   a. The use of maps.
   b. A 100-meter increment.

   c. The appearance of objects.

   d. The mil-scale formula.

   e. The use of the sniper weapon system.

   f. The use of the range card.

   g. The bracketing method.

   h. A combination of methods.

2. **The snipers estimate the range throughout the target area.**

   a. Each sniper estimates the range to the target(s).

   b. The estimated range by individuals is averaged within 10 percent, plus or minus, of the true range.

*+3. **The team leader determines the estimated range to be used.**

   a. Each sniper estimates the range to the target(s).

   b. The team leader compares the estimates.

   c. The team leader makes the final determination of the range to the target(s).

   d. The range to the target(s) is within 10 percent, plus or minus, of the true range.

***Leader task**
+Critical task

TASK PERFORMANCE SUMMARY BLOCK

ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	TOTAL
TOTAL SUBTASKS AND STANDARDS EVALUATED						
TOTAL SUBTASKS AND STANDARDS "GO"						

OPFOR TASK and STANDARD:

TASK: MAINTAIN Operation Security

STANDARD:

The OPFOR does not present easily identifiable targets to the sniper.

ELEMENT: SNIPER TEAM

TASK: DEBRIEF (7-5-1809) (TC 23-14)

ITERATION 1 2 3 4 5 (circle)

TNG STATUS T P U (circle)

CONDITION: The sniper team completes the mission and conducts a debriefing. Both friendly and OPFOR units have indirect fire and CAS available.

TASK STANDARD:

1. All team members and the sniper employment officer are present.

2. All information is collected and recorded in the correct format.

SUBTASKS AND STANDARDS: GO NO-GO

1. **The sniper employment officer designates an area for debriefing.**

   a. The size of the area is large enough for the personnel.

      - S2.

      - Sniper employment officer.

- o Sniper team.
- o Battalion commander or his representative.

b. The area is equipped with the necessary maps.

c. The debriefing is free from all distractions.

***2. The sniper team links up with the sniper employment officer.**

a. The sniper team links up with the sniper employment officer at the time specified in the patrol order.

b. The location is in a secure area behind the FLOT.

3. The team members and the sniper employment officer conduct the debriefing.

a. All members are present.

b. The sniper team has all recorded information.

- o Range card.
- o Field sketch.
- o Log book.

c. The team leader conducts the debriefing in chronological order.

***Leader task**

TASK PERFORMANCE SUMMARY BLOCK

ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	TOTAL
TOTAL SUBTASKS AND STANDARDS EVALUATED						
TOTAL SUBTASKS AND STANDARDS "GO"						

(NO OPFOR TASK OR STANDARDS)

Appendix H

FOREIGN/NON-STANDARD SNIPER WEAPON SYSTEMS DATA

AUSTRIA

Systems currently in use: Steyr Model SSG 69 and SSG-PII rifles w/Kahles ZF69, ZF84, or RZFM86 telescopes.

The Austrian Scharf Schutzen Gewehr (Sharp Shooter's Rifle) 69 (SSG-69) is the current sniper weapon of the Austrian Army and several foreign military forces. It is available in either 7.62 x 51mm NATO or the .243 Winchester calibers. Recognizable features are: a synthetic stock (green or black) that is adjustable for the length of pull by a simple spacer system; hammer-forged, medium-heavy barrel; two-stage trigger, adjustable for weight of pull (A set trigger system is freqently seen); and a machined, longitudinal rib on top of the receiver that accepts several types of optical mounts. The mounting rings have a quick-release lever system that allows removal and reattachment of the optics with no loss of zero. The typical sighting system consists of the Kahles ZF69 6x42mm telescope; iron sights are permanently affixed to the rifle for emergency use. The SSG-PII (Politzei II) has a heavy barrel and does not have iron sights. The telescope comes equipped with a bullet drop compensator graduated to 800 meters, and a reticle that consists of a post with broken cross hairs. The Steyr SSG-69 has a well-deserved reputation for accuracy. The Kahles ZF-series of telescopes are zeroed with the same procedure used for Soviet telescopes. See Appendix I-4 for details.

<u>Steyr SSG-69 Characteristics</u>:

System of Operation: bolt action
Caliber: 7.62x51mm NATO
Overall length: 44.5 inches
Barrel length: 25.6 inches
Rifling: 4 groove, 1/12 inch right hand twist
Weight: 10.3 pounds
Magazine capacity: 5- or 10-round detachable magazine
Sights:
- Telescope: Kahles ZF-69 6x42mm; BDC: 100-800 m
- Front: hooded post
- Rear: notch

Ammunition requirement: The ZF-69 is designed for the NATO ball ammunition: 147/150 gn FMJBT @ 2800 fps. Some models of this telescope were designed for export to the USA and the BDC is calibrated for Federal's 308M load (168 HPBT @ 2600 fps). The K-ZF84 telescope is available with the following ballistic cams: .223/62 gn; .308/143 gn; .308/146 gn; .308/168 gn; .308/173 gn; .308/185 gn; and .308/190 gn.

BELGIUM

Systems currently in use: Fabrique Nationale Model 30-11.

The FN Model 30-11 is the current sniper rifle of the Belgian army. It is built on a Mauser bolt action with a heavy barrel, and a stock with an adjustable length of pull. The sighting system consists of the FN 4-power, 28-mm telescope and aperture sights with 1/6 MOA adjustment capability. Accessories include the bipod of the MAG machine gun, butt-spacer plates, sling, and carrying case.

FN Model 30-11 Characteristics:

System of operation: bolt action
Caliber: 7.62x51mm NATO
Overall length: 45.2 inches
Barrel length: 20.0 inches
Rifling: 4 grooves, 1/12 inch right hand twist
Weight: 15.5 pounds
Magazine capacity: 10-round detachable magazine
Sights:
- Telescope: 4x with post reticle, range-finding stadia, and BDC: 100-600 meters
- Front: hooded aperture
- Rear: Anschutz match aperture micrometer adjustable for W/E, and fitted to mount on the rifle's scope base with a quick detachable mount

Ammunition requirement: 7.62x51mm NATO ball (147/150 gn FMJBT @ 2800 fps)

CANADA

Systems currently in use: Parker Hale Model C3.

The Parker Hale Model C3 is a modified target rifle (commercial Model 82 rifle, Model 1200 TX target rifle) built on the Mauser action. It was adopted in 1975. The receiver is fitted with two male dove-tail blocks, to accept either the Parker Hale 5E verner rearsight, or the Kahles 6x42mm telescope. The stock has a spacer system to adjust the length of pull.

Parker Hale Model C3 Characteristics:

System of operation: bolt action
Caliber: 7.62x51mm NATO
Overall length: 48.0 inches
Barrel length: 26.0 inches
Weight: 12.8 pounds
Magazine capacity: 4-round internal magazine
Sights:
- Telescope: Kahles ZF-69 6x42mm; BDC: 100-800 m
- Front: detachable hooded post

Rear: detachable aperture
Ammunition requirement: 7.62x51mm NATO ball (147/150 gn FMJBT @ 2800 fps)

CZECHOSLOVAKIA

Systems currently in use: Model 54.

The current sniper weapon system is the vz 54 sniper rifle ("vzor" is the Czech word for "model;" therefore, "vz 54" is the same as "Model 54"). It is a manually operated, bolt action, 10-round box, magazine-fed, 7.62x54mm Rimmed weapon. It is built with a free-floating barrel. This weapon is similar to the Soviet M1891/30 sniping rifle; it is shorter and lighter. The rifle is 45.2 inches long and weighs 9.0 pounds with the telescope. It has a muzzle velocity of 2,659 fps with a maximum effective range of 1,000 meters.

FINLAND

Systems currently in use: Vaime Silenced Sniper Rifle Mark 2

The Finnish armed forces are using a 7.62x51mm NATO sniper rifle that is equipped with an integral barrel/silencer assembly. The SSR Mk2 has a fixed, self-cleaning, and non-corrosive silencer. It has a nonreflective plastic stock and an adjustable bipod. Through the use of adaptors, any telescopic or electro-optical sight may be mounted. The weapon is not equipped with metallic sights. With subsonic ammunition, the SSR Mk2 has a maximum effective range of 200m.

SSR Mk2 Characteristics:
System of operation: bolt action
Caliber: 7.62x51mm NATO
Overall length: 46.5 inches
Barrel length: 18.3 inches
Rifling: not known
Weight: 11 pounds
Magazine capacity: 10-round internal magazine
Sights:
Telescope: various
Front: none
Rear: none
Ammunition requirements: Subsonic (185 gn FMJBT @ 1050 fps)

FRANCE

Systems currently in use: MAS-GIAT FR-F1 and FR-F2.

The FR-F1 sniping rifle, known as the Tireur d'Elite (sniper), was adopted in 1966. It is based on the MAS 1936 bolt action rifle. The length of pull may be adjusted with the removeable butt-spacer plates. This weapon's sighting system consists of the Model 53 bis 3.8x telescopic sight and integral metallic sights with luminous spots for night firing. Standard equipment features a permanently affixed bipod whose legs may be folded forward into recesses in the fore-end of the weapon. The barrel has an integral muzzle brake/flash suppressor. This weapon has a muzzle velocity of 2,794 fps and a maximum effective range of 800 meters.

MAS-GIAT FR-F1 Characteristics:

System of operation: bolt action
Caliber: 7.62x51mm NATO or 7.5x54mm French
Overall length: 44.8 inches
Barrel length: 22.8 inches
Rifling: not known
Weight: 11.9 pounds
Magazine capacity: 10-round detachable box magazine
Sights:
- Telescope: Model 53, 3.8x
- Front: hooded post
- Rear: notch

Ammunition requirement: not known

The FR-F2 sniping rifle is an updated version of the F1. Dimensions and operating characteristics remain unchanged; however, functional improvements have been made. A heavy-duty bipod has been mounted more toward the butt-end of the rifle, adding ease of adjustment for the firer. Also, the major change is the addition of a thick, plastic thermal sleeve around and along the length of the barrel. This addition eliminates or reduces barrel mirage and heat signature.

MAS-GIAT FR-F2 Characteristics:

System of operation: bolt action
Caliber: 7.62x51mm NATO
Overall length: 47.2 inches
Barrel length: 22.9 inches
Rifling: 3 grooves, 1/11.6 right hand twist
Weight: 13.6 pounds
Magazine capacity: 10-round detachable magazine
Sights:
- Telescope: 6x42mm or 1.5-6x42mm Schmidt and Bender;
  - BDC: 100-600 m
- Front: post
- Rear: notch

Ammunition requirement: 150 gn FMJBT @ 2690 fps

GERMANY

Systems currently in use: Mauser Model SP66, Walther WA 2000, and the Heckler & Koch PSG-1.

The Mauser Model SP66 is used by the Germans and also by about 12 other countries. This weapon is a heavy-barrelled, bolt-action rifle built upon a Mauser short action. It has a completely adjustable thumbhole-type stock. The muzzle of the weapon is equipped with a flash suppressor and muzzle brake.

Mauser SP66 Characteristics:

System of operation: bolt action
Caliber: 7.62x51mm NATO
Overall length: not known
Barrel length: 26.8 inches
Rifling: not known
Weight: not known
Magazine capacity: 3-round internal magazine
Sights:
    Telescope: Zeiss-Diavari ZA 1.5-6x
    Front: detachable hooded post
    Rear: detachable aperture
Ammunition requirement: not known

The Walther WA 2000 is built specifically for sniping. The entire weapon is built around the 25.6-inch barrel; it is a semi-automatic gas-operated bull-pup design that is 35.6 inches long. This unique weapon is chambered for .300 Winchester Magnum, but it can be equipped to accommodate 7.62x51mm NATO or 7.5x55mm Swiss calibers. The weapon's trigger is a single- or two-staged type. It can be fitted with various optics, but is typically found with a Schmidt & Bender 2.5-10x56mm telescope. It has range settings from 100 to 600 meters and can be dismounted and mounted without loss of zero.

Walther WA 2000 Characteristics:

System of operation: semiautomatic
Caliber: .300 Win Mag, 7.62x51mm NATO, 7.5x55mm Swiss
Overall length: 35.6 inches
Barrel length: 25.6 inches
Rifling: not known
Weight: 18.3 pounds
Magazine capacity: 3-round detachable magazine
Sights:
    Telescope: Schmidt & Bender 2.5-10x56mm, BDC: 100-600 m
    Front: none
    Rear: none
Ammunition requirement: not known

The Heckler & Koch Prazisions Schutzen Gewehr (Precision Marksman's Shooting Rifle) PSG-1 is an extremely accurate version of the G-3. It is a gas-operated, magazine-fed, semiautomatic

weapon with a fully adjustable, pistol-grip-style stock. Heckler & Koch claims that this weapon will shoot as accurately as the inherent accuracy of the ammunition. The 6x42mm Hensoldt has LED-enhanced, illuminated crosshairs, elevation adjustments from 100 to 600 meters, and point blank settings from 10 to 75 meters. Sight in requires loosening two small screws located in the center of the windage and elevation knobs. Once the screws are loosened, the adjustment can be made to center the shot group to correspond with one of the range settings on the knobs. The adjustments for both elevation and windage move the impact of the bullet one centimeter (.4") at 100 meters.

Heckler & Koch PSG-1 Characteristics:

System of operation: semiautomatic
Caliber: 7.62x51mm NATO
Overall length: 47.5 inches
Barrel length: 25.6 inches
Rifling: polygonal, 1/12 right hand twist
Weight: 17.8 pounds
Magazine capacity: 5- and 20-round detachable magazine
Sights:
Telescope: 6x42mm Hensoldt with illuminated reticle, BDC: 100-600 m
Front: none
Rear: none
Ammunition requirement: Lapua 7.62x51mm NATO Match: 185 FMJBT D46/D47 @ 2493 fps

ISRAEL

Systems currently in use: Galil and M21 Sniping Rifle.

The Israelis copied the basic design, operational characteristics and configuration of the Soviet AK-47 assault rifle to develop an improved weapon to meet the demands of the Israeli army. The Galil sniping rifle is a further evolution of this basic design. Like most service rifles modified for sniper use, the weapon is equipped with a heavier barrel fitted with a flash suppressor; it can be equipped with a silencer and fired with subsonic ammunition. The weapon features a pistol-grip-style stock, a fully adjustable cheekpiece, a rubber recoil pad, a two-stage trigger, and an adjustable bipod mounted to the rear of the fore-end of the rifle. Its sighting system consists of a side-mounted 6x40mm telescope and fixed metallic sights. When firing FN Match ammunition, the weapon has a muzzle velocity of 2,672 fps; when firing M118 special ball ammunition, it has a muzzle velocity of 2,557 fps. The specifications on the M21 can be found in the US section.

Galil Sniper Rifle Characteristics:

System of operation: semiautomatic

Caliber: 7.62x51mm NATO
Overall length: 43.9 inches
Barrel length: 20 inches
Rifling: 4 groove, 1/12 right hand twist
Weight: 18.3 pounds
Magazine capacity: 5- or 25-round detachable magazine
Sights:
    Telescope: 6x40mm Nimrod, BDC: 100-1000 m
    Front: hooded post with tritium night sight
    Rear: aperture with flip-up tritium night sight
Ammunition requirement: M118 (173 gn FMJBT @ 2610 fps)

ITALY

Systems currently in use: Beretta Sniper Rifle.

The Beretta rifle is the Italian sniper rifle. This rifle is a manually operated, bolt-action, 5-round box, magazine-fed weapon that fires the 7.62x51mm NATO. Its 45.9 inch length consists of a 23-inch heavy, free-floated barrel, a wooden thumbhole-type stock with a rubber recoil pad, and an adjustable cheekpiece. Target-quality, metallic sights consist of a hooded front sight and a fully adjustable, V-notch rearsight. The optical sight consists of a Zeiss-Diavari ZA 1.5-6x variable telescope. The weapon weighs 15.8 pounds with a bipod, and 13.75 pounds without the bipod. The NATO-standard telescope mount allows almost any electro-optical or optical sight to be mounted to the weapon.

PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA

Systems currently in use: Norinco Type 79.

The standard sniper rifle of the PRC is the Norinco Type 79, which was adopted in 1980. It is a virtual copy of the Soviet SVD. In many instances, they are nothing more than refinished and restamped Soviet SVDs that were once sold to the PRC. They have been imported into the U.S. under the designation of NDM-86. The specifications can be found under the Soviet SVD.

ROMANIA

Systems currently in use: Model FPK.

The FPK was adopted in 1970. This sniper rifle fires the Mosin/Nagant M1891 cartridge which has a case length that is 15mm longer than the 7.62x39mm Warsaw Pact cartidge. Since the bolt of the AKM travels 30mm (1.18 inches) further to the rear than is necessary to accommodate the 7.62x39mm cartridge, the Romanian designers were able to modify the standard AKM-type receiver

mechanism to fire the more powerful and longer-ranged 7.62x54mm rimmed cartridge. First, they altered the bolt face to take the larger rimmed base of the M1891 cartridge, added a new barrel, and lengthened the RPK-type gas piston system. The gas system of the Soviet SVD (Dragunov) sniping rifle is more like that of the obsolete Tokarev rifle. Second, the Romanians developed their own 10-shot magazine, and they fabricated a skeleton stock from laminated wood (plywood). This buttstock, with its molded cheek rest, is probably slightly better than the one used on the Dragunov. Third, the Romanians have riveted two steel reinforcing plates to the rear of the receiver to help absorb the increased recoil forces of the more powerful M1891 cartridge. Finally they have attached a muzzle brake of their own design. The standard AKM wire cutter bayonet will attach to this sniper rifle. The telescopic sight has English language markings.

FPK Characteristics:

System of operation: semiautomatic
Caliber: 7.62x54mm Rimmed
Overall length: 45.4 inches
Barrel length: 26.7 inches
Rifling: not known
Weight: 10.6 lbs
Magazine capacity: 10-round detachable box magazine
Sights:
Telescopic: LSP (Romanian copy of the Soviet PSO-1);
BDC: 100-1000 m with 1100, 1200, and 1300 m reference points
Front: hooded post
Rear: sliding u-shaped notch
Ammunition requirements: see Soviet SVD comments

SPAIN

Systems currently in use: Model C-75.

The 7.62x51mm NATO C-75 special forces rifle is the current sniper rifle of Spain. This bolt-action weapon is built upon the Mauser 98 action. It is equipped with iron sights and has telescope mounts machined into the receiver to allow for the mounting of most electro-optic or optic sights. The weapon weighs 8.14 pounds.

SWITZERLAND

Systems currently in use: SIG Model 510-4.

The Swiss use the 7.62x51mm NATO SIG Model 510-4 rifle with a telescopic sight. The 510-4 is a delayed, blow-back-operated, 20-round, magazine-fed, semiautomatic or fully automatic weapon. With

bipod, telescope, and empty 20-round magazine, the weapon weighs 12.3 pounds. It is 39.9 inches long with a 19.8-inch barrel, and has a muzzle velocity of 2,591 fps.

UNITED KINGDOM

Systems currently in use: Lee Enfield Model L42A1, Parker-Hale Models 82 and 85, and the Accuracy International L96A1. The Lee Enfield No. 4 Mark 1 (T) is obsolete, but still found in use around the world

The L42A1 is the current standard sniper rifle. It is a conversion of the Lee Enfield No. 4 Mark 1 (T) .303, and was adopted in 1970. It has a heavy 7.62x51mm NATO barrel, and the fore-end is cut back. The original No. 32 telescope was renovated, regraduated, and redesignated the "Telescope Straight Sighting L1A1" which is marked on the tube along with the part number, O.S. 2429 G.A. The original No. 32 markings are usually still visible, cancelled out and painted over. New range graduations are read in meters instead of yards. Receivers from No. 4 Mark 1 (T) or Mark 1* (T) are used for this rifle. The magazine of the L42A1 is designed for 7.62mm NATO cartridges and has a capacity of 10 rounds. The butt stock has the same type "screw on" wooden cheek piece as used with the No. 4 Mark 1 (T). The left side of the receiver has a telescope bracket for the telescope No. 32 Mark 3. A leaf type rear sight and a protected blade type front sight are also used.

Lee Enfield L42A1 Characteristics:

System of operation: bolt action
Caliber: 7.62x51mm NATO
Overall length: 46.5 inches
Barrel length: 27.5 inches
Rifling: 4 grooves, 1/12 right hand twist
Weight: 12.5 pounds
Magazine capacity: 10-round detachable magazine
Sights:
- Telescope: L1A1, 3x, BDC: 0-1000 m
- Front: blade, with protecting ears
- Rear: aperture

Ammunition requirement: NATO ball, 147/150 gn FMJBT @ 2800 fps

The Parker Hale Model 82 sniper rifle is a bolt-action 7.62x51mm NATO rifle built upon a Mauser 98 action. It is a militarized version of the Model 1200 TX target rifle. It is equipped with metallic target sights and the Pecar V2S 4-10x variable telescope. An optional, adjustable bipod is also available.

Parker Hale Model 82 Characteristics:

System of operation: bolt action
Caliber: 7.62x51mm NATO
Overall length: 48.0 inches
Barrel length: 26.0 inches
Rifling: not known
Weight: 12.8 pounds
Magazine capacity: 4-round internal magazine
Sights:
Telescope: Pecar V2S 4-10x
Front: detachable hooded post
Rear: detachable aperture
Ammunition requirement: 7.62x51mm NATO ball (147/150 gn FMJBT @ 2800 fps)

The Model 85 sniper rifle is a bolt action 7.62x51mm rifle designed for extended use under adverse conditions. It uses a McMillan fiberglass stock that is adjustable for length of pull. The telescope is mounted on a quick-detachable mount that can be removed in emergencies to reveal a flip-up rear aperture sight that is graduated from 100-900m.

Parker-Hale M85 Characteristics:
System of operation: bolt action
Caliber: 7.62x51mm NATO
Overall length: 47.5 inches
Barrel length: 24.8 inches
Rifling: 4 grooves, 1/12 right hand twist
Weight: 12.5 pounds
Magazine capacity: 10-round detachable magazine
Sights:
Telescopic: Swarovski ZFM 6x42mm (BDC: 100-800 m) or ZFM 10x42mm (BDC: 100-1000 m)
Front: protected blade
Rear: folding aperture
Ammunition requirement: NATO ball, 147/150 gn FMJBT @ 2800 fps

The L96A1 sniper rifle is built by Accuracy International using a unique bedding system designed by Malcolm Cooper. It features an aluminium frame with a high-impact plastic, thumbhole-type stock; a free-floated barrel; and a lightweight-alloy, fully adjustable bipod. The rifle is equipped with metallic sights that can deliver accurate fire out to 700 meters and can use the L1A1 telescope. The reported accuracy of this weapon is 0.75 MOA at 1,000 meters. One interesting feature of the stock design is a spring-loaded monopod concealed in the butt. Fully adjustable for elevation, the monopod serves the same purpose as the sand sock that the US Army uses.

Accuracy International Model PM/L96A1 Characteristics:
System of operation: bolt action

Caliber: 7.62x51mm NATO, .243 Win, 7mm Rem Mag, 300 WM
Overall length: 47.0 inches
Barrel length: 26 inches
Rifling: 1/12 right hand twist
Weight: 15 pounds
Magazine capacity: 10-round detachable magazine
Sights:
Telescope: 6x42mm or 12x42mm Schmidt and Bender
Front: none
Rear: none
Ammunition requirement: not known

The Lee Enfield Rifle No. 4 Mark 1 (T) and No. 4 Mark 1* (T) are sniper versions of the No. 4. They are fitted with scope mounts on the left side of the receiver and have a wooden cheek rest screwed to the butt. The No. 32 telescope is used on these weapons.

Lee Enfield No. 4 Mark 1 (T) Characteristics:
System of operation: bolt action
Caliber: .303 British
Overall length: 44.5 inches
Barrel length: 25.2 inches
Rifling: not known
Weight: 11.5 pounds
Magazine capacity: 10-round detachable magazine
Sights:
Telescope: No. 32, 3x, BDC: 100-1000 yards
Front: blade with protecting ears
Rear: vertical leaf w/ aperture battle sight or L type
Ammunition requirement: .303 ball with a muzzle velocity (at date of adoption): 2440 fps

UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALISTIC REPUBLICS

Systems currently in use: SVD (Dragunov).

The Self-loading Rifle, Dragunov (SVD) is a purpose-designed system that replaced the M1891/30 sniper rifle in 1963. The bolt operation of the SVD is similar to that of the AK/AKM. The principle difference is that the SVD has a short stroke piston system. It is not attached to the bolt carrier like that of the AK/AKM, and delivers its impulse to the carrier, which then moves to the rear. The remainder of the operating sequence is quite similar to the Kalashnikov-series assault rifle. The rifle has a somewhat unusual stock in that a large section has been cut out of it immediately to the rear of the pistol grip. This lightens the weight of the rifle considerably. It has a prong-type flash suppressor similar to those used on current US small arms. It is equipped with metallic sights that are graduated to 2,000 meters and the PSO-1 4-power telescopic sight with a battery-powered,

illuminated reticle. The PSO-1 also incorporates a metascope that when activated, is capable of detecting an active, infrared source. The PSO-1 is designed for the ballistic trajectory of the "LPS" ball round. The windage knob provides 2 MOA per click and 4 MOA per numeral. The reticle pattern has 10 vertical lines to the left and right of the aiming chevron. These lines are spaced 4 MOA from each other, therefore providing 40 MOA to the left and right of the aiming chevron.

SVD Characteristics:

System of operation: semiautomatic
Caliber: 7.62x54mm rimmed
Overall length: 47.9 inches
Barrel length: 24.5 inches
Rifling: 4 grooves, 1/10 right hand twist
Weight: 9.7 pounds
Magazine capacity: 10-round detachable magazine
Sights:
    Telescope: 4x PSO-1, BDC: 0-1300 m
    Front: hooded post
    Rear: tangent with notch
Ammunition requirement: LPS ball (149 gn FMJBT @ 2800 fps)

Warsaw Pact Ammunition: The standard M1908 Russian "L" ball cartridge features a 149 grain lead-core spitzer bullet with a gilding metal jacket and a conical hollow base. The "L" ball gives about 2800 fps from the M1891/30 rifles. It can be identified with a plain, unpainted, copper-colored bullet.

The "LPS" ball cartridge is a 149 grain boattail with a gilding metal-clad steel jacket and mild steel core. The LPS cartridge can be identified by a white or silver bullet tip, distinguishing it from the lead-core "L" ball. Velocity is around 2820 fps.

The M1930 heavy ball sniper load is known as the Type "D" and is sometimes identified by a yellow bullet tip. It features a 182 grain full metal jacket bullet with a hollow-base boat tail and develops 2680 fps from the M1891/30 or the SVD.

The general rule for identfying Soviet/Warsaw Pact ammunition is as follows: when the head of the cartridge case is oriented to that both numbers can be read, the factory number appears at 12 o'clock and the date of manufacture appears at 6 o'clock.

Mosin-Nagant Bolt Action Sniper Rifle Model M1891/30:

The M1891 was adopted as the Russian army service rifle in 1891. It has a blade front sight with a leaf rear sight graduated in arshins (paces) from 100 to 3200, (2496 yards). In the 1930's the improved M1891/30 was fielded. The M1891/30 has a hooded front sight and a tangent rear sight graduated from 100 to 2000 meters. The M1891/30 sniper rifle was adopted shortly thereafter, with its only modification being the addition of a telescopic sight. Details on the telescope will be found in

Appendix I.

M1891/30 Characteristics:

System of operation: bolt action
Caliber: 7.62x54mm rimmed
Overall length: 48.5 inches
Barrel length: 28.7 inches
Rifling: 4 groove, 1/10 right hand twist
Weight: 11.3 pounds
Magazine capacity: 5-round semi-fixed magazine
Sights:
Telescope: PU 3.5x or PE 4x telescope
Front: hooded post
Rear: tangent rear, graduated from 100-2000 m
Ammunition requirement: L or LPS ball (149 gn FMJ @ 2800 fps)

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Systems currently in use: the M24 and M21 SWSs.

The US Army sniper weapon systems are the M24 and M21. The USMC has adopted a product-improved version of the Remington 700 and is currently known as the M40A1. Special application sniper rifles such as the Barrett Model 82 and the RAI Model 500 are used on an organized, but limited basis. Numerous non-standard sniper rifles are used by different US Government and DOD agencies. Also, obsolete sniper rifles are still being used abroad. These include the M1903A4, M1C, and the M1D.

M24 SWS:

The M24 entered service in 1988 to selected US Army units. It is the first purpose-built sniper rifle ever adopted by the Army. It is based on the Remington Model 700 long action; this will permit the later conversion to the .300 Winchester Magnum cartridge. The M3A Ultra telescope has the mil dot reticle system for range finding purposes. The ballistic cam is designed for the M118 ammunition and provides a one-revolution trajectory compensation for 100-1000 meters. The telescope can be removed in the field if necessary; detachable target sights are the back-up. H-S Precision makes the fiberglass/kevlar stock that is unique due to its aluminum bedding block. This stock eliminated the effects of weather and moisture on the system. A detachable Harris bipod can be attached to the additional sling swivel stud provided on the fore-end. The length of pull is adjustable to accommodate the assigned individual.

M24 Characteristics:

System of operation: bolt action
Caliber: 7.62x51mm NATO
Overall length: 43-45.7 inches
Barrel length: 24 inches

Rifling: 5 groove, 1/11.2 right hand twist
Weight: 14.1 pounds
Magazine capacity: 5-round internal magazine
Sights:
Telescope: L&S M3A Ultra, mil dot, BDC: 100-1000m
Front: detachable hooded post with replaceable inserts
Rear: detachable aperture
Ammuntion requirement: M118 Match/Special Ball (173 gn FMJBT @ 2610 fps)

M21 Sniper System:

In Sep 1968 the Army Materiel Command was directed to produce 1800 National Match M-14s for immediate shipment to Vietnam. From 1968 until 1975, when the XM-21 was adopted, several NM M-14 variants with different telescopes were shipped to Vietnam for use. The first XM-21s used the WW II-era M84 telescope. James Leatherwood, the designer of the ART-series provided most of the telescopes, although others were used. The M21 is carefully assembled to National Match standards with selected components. The stock was originally an epoxy-impregnated walnut or birch stock. The rifle has NM iron sights. The elevation and windage adjustments provide 1/2 MOA corrections. The scope mount is mounted to the side of the receiver with a large knurled knob. Later mounts provided two points of attachment with an additional knob threaded in to a modified clip guide. The M21 was type-classified with the ART I. The ART II was later used on a limited basis, and the M3A Ultra has been used to upgrade the M21 system.

NOTE: USSOCOM is currently developing an upgraded version of the M21 and it will be fielded as the new Light Sniper Rifle (LSR).

M21 Characteristics:
System of operation: semiautomatic
Caliber: 7.62x51mm NATO
Overall length: 44.3 inches
Barrel length: 22 inches
Rifling: 4 groove, 1/12 right hand twist
Weight: 14.4 pounds
Magazine capacity: 20-round detachable magazine
Sights:
Telescope: ART I or ART II, BDC: 300-900 m
Front: protected post
Rear: hooded aperture
Ammunition requirement: M118 Match or Special Ball (173 gn FMJBT @ 2610 fps)

USMC M40A1:

The M40A1 is the current USMC sniping rifle that is the culmination of 20 years of use of the Remington Model 700 since the Vietnam War. It is built by match armorers to exacting standards using selected components. It uses Remington M700 and 40X receivers mated to a heavy McMillan/Wiseman stainless steel match

barrel. The stock is made by McMillan. The Unertl 10x USMC sniper scope has the mil-dot reticle and a BDC designed to range from 100 to 1000 yards.

M40A1 Characteristics:

System of operation: bolt action
Caliber: 7.62x51mm NATO
Overall length: 44 inches
Barrel length: 24 inches
Rifling: 6 groove, 1/12 right hand twist
Weight: 14.4 pounds
Magazine capacity: 5-round internal magazine
Sights:
Telescope: Unertl 10x, BDC: 100-1000 yards
Front: none
Rear: none
Ammunition requirement: M118 Match or Special Ball (173 gn FMJBT @ 2610 fps), or Federal Match with the 180 gn Sierra MatchKing bullet

Barrett Model 82A1:

The Barrett Model 82 sniping rifle is a recoil-operated, 11-round detachable box, magazine-fed, semiautomatic chambered for the .50 caliber Browning cartridge. Its 36.9-inch fluted barrel is equipped with a six-port muzzle brake that reduces recoil by 30 percent. It has an adjustable bipod and can also be mounted on the M82 tripod or any mount compatible with the M60 machine gun. This weapon has a pistol-grip-style stock, is 65.9 inches long, and weighs 32.9 pounds. The sighting system consists of a telescope, but no metallic sights are provided. The telescope mount may accommodate any telescope with 1-inch rings. Muzzle velocity of the Model 82 is 2,849 fps.

Iver Johnson Model 500:

The Iver Johnson Model 500 is the current version of the Research Armaments Industry (RAI) Model 500/Daisy Model 500. The Model 500 long-range rifle is a bolt action, single-shot weapon, that is chambered for the .50 caliber Browning cartridge. It has a 33-inch heavy, fluted, free-floating barrel. With its bipod, fully adjustable stock and cheekpiece, and telescope, it weighs a total of 29.92 pounds. The weapon is equipped with a harmonic balancer that dampens barrel vibrations, a telescope with a ranging scope base, and a muzzle brake with flash suppressor. The USMC and USN use this weapon, which has a muzzle velocity of 2,912 fps.

NON-STANDARD U.S. SNIPER RIFLES

Remington Models 40XB, 40XC, and 700 rifles:

These variations of the Remington M700 bolt action rifle are widely used. The M700 is the standard rifle. The M700 and its variants have tubular/round actions which are preferred by many competitors due to its ease of truing and bedding. It is most

frequently seen in the heavy barreled "Varmint Special" version. The 40XB is a single-shot competition rifle, and is extremely accurate. The 40XB has a solid magazine well that adds to the action's rigidity. The 40X or 40XC is similar to the XB except they have a magazine well, stripper clip guide, and are designed for use in high power rifle competition. The M24 SWS is built on a Remington M700 action marked M24 M700. It is built to the same exacting standards as the 40XB's are built with. The original M24 came with a Rock 5R barrel. The new M24s from Remington come with a Remington hammer-forged barrel. Most Remington .308 rifles (M700, 40XB, and 40XC) come with a short action, for reduced action size, increased action rigidity, and reduced bolt cycling distance. The M24 was adopted with a long action so that it could be converted to the .300 Winchester Magnum cartridge at a later date. This will be accomplished by replacing the barrel and bolt. In this magnum chambering the M24 will be designated the Medium Sniper Rifle (MSR), and be effective out to 1200 meters. The BDC on the Leupold & Stevens M3A will be replaced to match the different ballistic trajectory.

Remington Models 40X/700 Characteristics:

System of operation: bolt action
Caliber: 7.62x51mm NATO (.308 Win), .300 Win Mag, and others
Overall length: approximately 42 inches (dependent on bbl length)
Barrel length: 22-26 inches
Rifling: 4-6 groove, 1/10-1/12 right hand twist
Weight: 10-15 pounds
Magazine capacity: 5-round standard calibers, 3 round magnum calibers, internal magazine; 40XB is single shot.
Sights:
Telescope: L&S Ultra/Mark IV M1A, M3A; Unertl 10x USMC; Bausch & Lomb 10x40mm Tactical; other
Front: none
Rear: none
Ammunition requirement: varied

Winchester Model 70:

The Model 70 in .308, or .300 Win Mag, when properly built, is also a very effective and accurate rifle, as proven by the multiple national and international competitors that use them. Winchester now makes a true short action, in caliber .308 as a varmint rifle which can be an alternative to the M700 Remington. The Winchester Model 70 has a square-bottomed action.

Other systems:

A. McMillan systems: The M-86SR (.308 Win), M-86LR (.300 Win Mag), and M-89 (.308 suppressed) are bolt-action rifles built on McMillan actions. The M-88ELR, M-87ELR, and M-87R are .50 cal bolt rifles. The McMillan M-40 is a Remington short action barrelled with a

McMillan .308 match barrel. A variety of optics are available: L&S Ultra/Mark IV M1A, M3A, 3.5-10x Law Enforcement; the Bausch and Lomb 10x40mm tactical; and the Phrobis tactical rifle telescopes

B. Robar systems: Accurized Remington Model 700 rifle
C. Barrett Firearms: M82, M82A1 light semi .50 cal rifles, and the M90 bolt action .50 cal rifle
D. Iver Johnson Convertible Long Range Rifle System

Iver Johnson Convertible Long Range Rifle Characteristics:

System of operation: bolt action
Caliber: 7.62x51mm NATO, 8.58x71mm (.338/.416)
Overall length: 46.5 inches
Barrel length: 24 inches
Rifling: 4 groove; 1/12 (7.62), 1/10 (8.58) right hand twist
Weight: 15 pounds
Magazine capacity: 4-round (7.62), 5-round (8.58), detachable magazine
Sights:
Telescope: varied
Front: none
Rear: none
Ammunition requirement: 8.58x71mm; 250 gn HPBT 3,000 fps

OBSOLETE U.S. SNIPER RIFLES

M1903A4 Springfield:

The M1903A4 was adopted in Dec 1942 as a sniper rifle during WW II. The only modification to the standard service rifle was the addition of a pistol grip and optical sight. There were numerous telescopic sights used, but the most common were the M84 and the Weaver Model 330C (marked M73B1 for the contract). There are a few 1903's that were meticulously assembled with selected parts for sniper use, but as a general rule, the majority were standard service rifles. The low magnification of the telescopes (2.2x for the M84) made long-range target interdiction difficult. The M84 scope will be discussed in Appendix I. The Model 1942 is a Marine Corps modification of the 1903A1, fitted with a 8x Unertl scope. These rifles were manufactured by Remington, Springfield Armory, and the L.C. Smith Corona Typewriter company.

M1903A4 Characteristics:

System of operation: bolt action
Caliber: Caliber .30 M1/M2 ball (7.62x63mm/30-06)
Overall length: 43.5 inches
Barrel length: 24 inches
Rifling: 4 groove (and 2 groove), 1/10 right hand twist
Weight: 9.4 pounds
Magazine capacity: 5-round internal magazine
Sights:
Telescope: M84, M73B1 Weaver (Model 330C), or the M73 Lyman Alaska; BDC: 0-900 yards

Front: none
Rear: none
Ammunition requirement: Caliber .30 M1/M2 ball (150 FMJ flat base @ 2800 fps

Garand M1C and M1D:

In 1939 the Springfield Armory and Winchester began production of the M1. The M1 was the first self-loading rifle that withstood battlefield use. The M1C and M1D were developed for designated marksman use. The M1D was fitted with steel collar around the barrel in front of the receiver, which was tapped for a side-mounted scope mount, because the weapon loads through the top of the receiver. A M84 2.2x scope was used. A specially fabricated leather extension was affixed to the left side of the stock to provide a solid stock weld to accommodate the side-mounted telescope. This was so the shooter could rest his cheek and fire left eyed. Although the rifle can be fired right eyed it was designed to be fired left eyed. It is a fallacy to this day that the leather stock extension is a cheek piece; it is not. It was and is a rest for use with the side- mounted scope. The majority of the M1D's were also fitted with a prong-flash hider. The M1C is identical to the M1D except in one respect. The M1C has a side mount that was tapped into the left side of the receiver directly instead of using a collar around the barrel. Like the M1903A4, nothing was done to the majority of the rifles to accurize them. Eventually, hand-assembled M1D's and C's were made and used.

M1C/D Characteristics:

System of operation: semiautomatic
Caliber: .30 Caliber M1/M2 ball (7.62x63mm/30-06)
Overall length: 43.6 inches
Barrel length: 24 inches
Rifling: 4 groove, 1/10 right hand twist
Weight: 11.8 pounds
Magazine capacity: 8-round en-bloc metallic clip
Sights:
Telescope: M84, 2.2x, BDC: 0-900 yards
Front: protected post
Rear: aperture
Ammunition requirement: M1/M2 ball (150 gn FMJ flat base bullet @ 2800 fps)

YUGOSLAVIA

Systems currently in use: Model M76.

The Yugoslav armed forces use the M76 semiautomatic sniping rifle. It is believed to be based upon the FAZ family of automatic weapons; it features permanently affixed metallic sights, a pistol-grip-style wood stock, and a 4x telescopic sight. The telescopic sight is graduated in 100-meter increments from 100 to 1,000

meters, and the optical sight mount allows the mounting of passive nightsights. It has a muzzle velocity of 2,361 fps.

M76 Characteristics:

System of operation: semiautomatic
Caliber: 7.92x57mm (8mm Mauser), 7.62x54mm R, 7.62x51mm NATO
Overall length: 44.7 inches
Barrel length: 21.6 inches
Rifling: not known
Weight: 11.2 pounds
Magazine capacity: 10-round detachable
Sights:
    Telescope: 4x, BDC: 100-1,000m
    Front: hooded post
    Rear: tangent
Ammunition requirement: 7.92x57mm (2361 fps); 7.62x51mm NATO (2657 fps)

Appendix I

SNIPER RIFLE TELESCOPES

I-1. CHARACTERISTICS OF RIFLE TELESCOPES

Telescope Magnification

The average unaided human eye can distinguish 1-inch detail at 100 meters. Magnification, combined with quality lens manufacture and design, permits resolution of this 1-inch divided by the optical magnification. The general rule is 1x magnification per 100 meters. The magnification (power) of a telescope should correspond to the maximum effective range of the weapon system being used. This will enable the operator to identify precise corrections. For example, a 5x telescope is adequate out to 500 meters; a 10x is good out to 1000 meters. The best all around magnification determined for field-type sniping is the 10x because it permits the operator to identify precise corrections out to 1000 meters. The field of view of a 10x at close range, while small, is still enough to see large and small targets. Higher-powered telescopes have very limited field of views, making close range and snap target engagements difficult. Substandard high powered telescopes may be hard to focus and have parallax problems. Some marksmen still prefer lower-powered telescopes.

Parallax

Parallax results when the target is not focused on the same focal plane as the reticle. When parallax is present, the target will move in relation to the reticle when the sniper moves his head (changes his spot weld) while looking through the telescope. It is more apparent in high-powered telescopes. With parallax, the error will not effect the strike of the bullet more than 1/2 the diameter of the objective lens out to 2 times the zero distance. .For example, with a zero at 100m, the error would be less than approximately 1 inch at 200m. It is recommended that the sniper zero his system at the greatest distance possible. For a 1000m system, zero at 500m. The M1A and M3A Ultra/Mark IV by L&S have a focus/parallax knob on the left side of the telescope. With the M1A and M3A, it is imperative that the sniper adjust his focus/parallax when he zeros his system and never adjust it again until he re-zeros. If the focus/parallax is adjusted during shooting, the point of impact will change from the previously established zero.

Adjustable Objective Lens

Adjustable objective lenses for focusing at different magnifications and ranges are becoming quite common. Some target telescopes (such as the M1A and M3A) have a third turret knob on the side of the telescope that will focus the objective lens. Unfortunately, many telescopes have neither and must be dealt with on an individual basis.

Variable Power Telescopes

Variable power telescopes have had a bad reputation for a shifting point of impact when the magnification is changed from the original magnification that the system was sighted in with. Modern, high quality, variable telescopes do not seem to have this problem anymore. This has been tested on Leupold's 6.5-20x target telescope. After zeroing it showed no variation in the point of aim versus the point of impact at any range or any power. Of course, it is prudent to test the system during live-fire exercises to establish the optic's reliability.

I-2. TELESCOPE ADJUSTMENTS

Focusing

Focusing the telescope to the individual assigned the weapon is important. Most telescopes' ocular lens can be adjusted for minor eye relief adjustments and to obtain a crisp, clear picture of the reticle. To do this, look at a distant object for several seconds without using the telescope. Then shift your vision quickly, looking through the telescope at a plain background. The reticle pattern should be sharp and clear before your eye refocuses. If you need to make an adjustment to match your eyes, hold the eyepiece lock ring and loosen the eyepiece by turning it counter-clockwise several turns. Then, with a quick glance recheck the image. To compensate for nearsightedness, turn the eyepiece clockwise; for farsightedness, turn the eyepiece counter-clockwise. After determining the precise focus for your eye, be sure to retighten the lock ring securely against the eyepiece to hold it in position.

> **CAUTION:** Never look at the sun through the telescope. Concentration of strong solar rays cay cause serious eye damage.

Eye Relief

Proper eye relief is established very simply. First, loosen the scope rings' allen screws so that the telescope is free to move. Get into the shooting position that will be used most frequently and slide the scope forward or back until a full, crisp picture is obtained. There should be no shading in the view. This will be anywhere from 2-4 inches from the operator's eye depending on the telescope. Rotate the telescope until the reticle crosshairs are perfectly vertical and horizontal, then tighten the ring screws.

The M-24 has a one-piece telescope base that has two sets of machined grooves that allow the telescope to be mounted either forward or back to adjust for personal comfort. If that range of adjustment is not sufficient, the telescope can be adjusted after the mounting ring lock screws are loosened.

I.3 UNITED STATES TELESCOPES

M84 Telescopic Sight

The M84 telescopic sight has a magnification of 2.2x. It has a field of view of 27 feet at 100 yards. The maximum field of view is obtained with an eye relief of 3 1/2 to 5 inches. The reticle consists of a vertical post and a horizontal crosshair (Figure I-3-1). The post is 3 MOA in width. The sight is sealed with rubber seals and may be submerged without damage (not recommended due to age). The windage knob has 60 MOA of adjustment, 30 MOA from center left or right. However, there is a total of 100 MOA adjustments available to zero the telescope for misalignment. To adjust the strike of the bullet vertically, turn the knob to the higher numbers to raise the point of impact, and to lower numbers to lower the point of impact. A complete turn of the elevation knob provides 40 MOA of adjustment. 1 click of the elevation or windage knob equals 1 MOA. The elevation scale starts at 0 yards and goes up to 900 yards with graduations every 50 yards. There is a numbered graduation every 100 yards.

Zeroing: To zero the scope, shoot at a target at 100 or 200 yards. Adjust the elevation and windage until the point of aim and point of impact are the same. Turn out the set screws on both the elevation and windage knobs to "zero" them. Rotate the windage dial until the windage (deflection) is on the zero marking for the no-wind zero. Set the range (elevation) knob to the distance used for the zeroing procedure. This telescope is mounted on both the M1C and D, and the M1903A4.

Adjustable Ranging Telescope I (ART I)

The ART I automatically compensates for trajectory when a target of the proper size is adjusted between the stadia lines. It is a 3-9x variable that compensates for targets from 300 to 900 meters. It has a one-piece ballistic cam/power ring. The ballistic cam is set for the ballistic trajectory of the M118 Match or Special Ball ammunition (173 gn FMJBT @ 2610 fps). Each click or tick mark on the adjustment screws is worth 1/2 MOA in value. The ART I is zeroed at 300 meters. Set the power ring to 3 (3x/300m). Remove the adjustment turret caps. Fire the rifle and adjust the elevation and windage adjustment screws until the point of impact is the same as the point of aim. Screw the turret caps back on to maximize the water-proofing of the telescope.

The reticle has four stadia lines on it (Figure I-3-2). The two horizontal stadia lines are on the vertical crosshair, are 30 inches apart at the designated distance, and are used for ranging. The vertical crosshair and horizontal stadia lines are used to range targets from the beltline to the top of the head. Adjust the power/cam until the stadia lines are bracketing the target's beltline and top of head. The numeral on the power ring is the target distance. For example, if the power ring reads 5, the target is at 500m, and the scope is at 5x magnification. The

ballistic cam has automatically adjusted the telescope for the trajectory of the round by changing the telescope's point of aim. Aim center mass on the target to obtain a hit in a no-wind situation. The two vertical stadia lines are on the horizontal crosshair, are 60 inches apart at the designated distance, and are used for wind holdoffs and leads. If necessary, holdoff for environmental effects or target movement.

NOTE: It is imperative to keep the scope base clean. The cam slides along the mount and pushes the telescope off from the bearing surface. Debris can interfere with the precise camming and ranging functions.

Adjustable Ranging Telescope II (ART II)

The ART II is similar in operation and design to the ART I, with two major modifications. The ballistic cam and the power ring are now separable and can be moved independently of one another. This was done so that after ranging a target, the ballistic cam can be locked to permit the operator to increase the magnification for greater definition. The problem with this system is that it seldom works correctly. The two rings are locked together in poker-chip tooth fashion, and even when locked together, they can move independently. When unlocked, it is very difficult to move one without the other moving, creating a change in the camming action, and ultimately, causing misses. It is best to lock them together and keep them together. The mount is similar to the ART I mount, and the bearing surface must be kept clean. The ART II mount has two mounting screws, one of which is threaded into a modified clip guide. The reticle is the second major modification. The reticle pattern is a standard crosshair, with thick outer bars on the left, right, and bottom crosshairs (Figure I-3-3). The horizontal crosshair has two dots, one on each side of the crosshair intersection. Each dot is 30 inches from the center, and are a total of 60 inches apart. The heavy bars are one meter in height or thickness at the range indicated. To determine the range to a target, adjust the power ring and cam together until the target is of equal height to the bar. The correct placement of the bar is from the crotch to the top of head (one meter). Aim center mass for a no-wind hit. The cam can be read to determine the range.

Leupold & Stevens M1A and M3A Ultra/Mark 4 10x or 16x

The M1A comes in either 10x or 16x. It has three large, oversize target knobs. The left knob (as seen from the sniper) is for focus/parallax adjustment. The top knob is for elevation adjustment. The right knob is for windage adjustment. The M3A is only available in 10x. It has the same knob arrangement as the M1A, but the knobs are smaller, and they have different click values. All L&S sniper telescopes use the mil dot reticle (Figure I-3-4). The M3A has a ballistic cam to compensate for the trajectory of the specified cartridge. The cam is calibrated for bullet drop compensation from 100m to 1000m. The following are available:

- o 7.62mm NATO M118 (173 FMJBT @ 2610 fps)
- o .300 Win Mag (220 HPBT @ 2650 fps)
- o .30-06 Springfield (180 HPBT @ 2700 fps)
- o 5.56mm M193/.223 Rem (55 FMJBT @ 3200 fps)

Adjustments of L & S telescopes:

Model	Elevation	Windage	Complete Revolution
M1A	1/4 MOA	1/4 MOA	15 MOA
M3	1 MOA	1 MOA	100-1000M
M3A	1 MOA	1/2 MOA	100-1000M

NOTE: Due to the mechanics of the M1-M3 telescopes, when zeroing, set the focus/parallax adjustment knob and keep it in the zeroed location. It has been found that adjustment of the focus/parallax knob after the zero is established can change the point of impact.

Bausch & Lomb Tactical Riflescope

The Bausch & Lomb Tactical Riflescope is a 10x40mm fixed magnification telescope with 1/4 MOA adjustments. It has two large, target-type knobs. The upper knob is for elevation, and the knob on the right is for windage. The eyepiece houses the range focus adjustment ring, that is calibrated from 50 yards to infinity. It has the same mil dot reticle pattern as the L&S series and USMC Unertl telescope (Figure I-3-4). Each revolution of the adjustment knobs provides 12 MOA.

Unertl USMC Sniper Scope

This telescope was designed and built by the John Unertl Company. John Unertl was a USMC sniper during WWI and later became the manufacturer of some of the finest US-made optics. USMC sniper scope is a fixed 10x, steel-tubed, mil dot telescope with a ballistic drop compensator for the M118 ammunition. The lens are coated with a high efficiency, low-reflection (HELR) film that transmits up to 91 % of the ambient light. This telescope has 1/2 MOA adjustments for both elevation and windage. It has a fine tune elevation capability that permits +/- 3 MOA to adjust for differences in shooter's zeros, temperatures, ammunition lots, and ammunition. The windage adjustment has 60 MOA of main adjustment with +/- 4 MOA fine adjustment. This telescope also has a parallax adjusting capability. The reticle is identical to that of the L&S series and the Bausch and Lomb Tactical (Figure I-3-4).

I-4. SOVIET TELESCOPES

The Soviet telescopes are made on machinery purchased from Carl Zeiss of Germany during the 1930's. Their optical quality is therefore good to excellent. Their operation is straightforward, and rather simple. Only the PE series has the capability of individually focusing to the user. The top turret is for elevation adjustment, and has a ballistic cam that is calibrated for the 7.62x54mm Rimmed L ball ammunition (150 gn FMJ flat base @ 2800 fps). The turret on the left is for windage adjustments.

The zeroing procedures are identical for all Soviet telescopes. Zeroing should be done at 100 meters. Loosen the small screws on the turrets that hold the top plate to the cam that is engraved with the tick marks and numerals. Several turns are all that it necessary. Do not remove these screws completely; they are not captive, and are easily lost. Using a small screwdriver, gently pry the the top plate and cam apart so that the top plate can move independently of the cam. Firing three-shot groups, adjust the elevation and windage knobs until the point of aim and the point of impact are the same. When making adjustments, move the reticle to the shot group. This is the major difference from zeroing these telescopes when compared to zeroing modern, U.S.-style telescopes where the shot group is moved to the reticle (point of aim). When the rifle/telescope system is zeroed, "zero out" the cams. The elevation cam should be turned until the "1" which represents 100 meters is aligned with the reference tick mark. Ensure that the top plate does not rotate when the cam is moved. The windage cam is also centered on its "0" marking. Push down on the top plates until they mate with the cams. Carefully tighten the small metal screws. The telescope is now zeroed.

M1891/30 Sniper Telescopes:

Model	Magnification	BDC	Tube Diameter
PE	4x	0-1400m	1 inch
PU	3.5x	0-1300m	30mm
PV	3.5x	0-1300m	30mm

Translation of a Soviet Manual

The telescope is composed of a telescope tube and a mount.

o Telescope Tube

On the top of the tube is an elevation range knob, consisting of a screw and a drum, marked with numbers from 1-14 on the PE scope and from 1-13 on the PU scope. Each graduation is equivalent to 100 meters in distance.

At the left rear side of the scope is a windage knob. The

components of the windage knob are the same as that of the elevation-range knob. The windage knob is used to compensate for the effects of wind on the trajectory of the bullet. The windage knob has 10 graduations: the middle one is marked with the number 0.

To move the strike of the bullet to the right, turn the windage knob to the direction of the mark "+", and conversely, turn the knob to the direction of the mark "-" to move the strike of the bullet to the left. Each click of windage corresponds to one mil.

The telescope tube contains a system of optical glasses including convex lenses, prisms and an eyepiece. The reticle is a cross-wire type. When aiming the rifle at the objective, place the vertical line of the reticle right on the objective. The horizontal line is used to adjust the aim. The two knobs provide horizontal and vertical movement of the reticle.

The telescope tube PE has adjusting devices. When taking aim, adjust the knobs on the tube to fit with the observer's eye.

The telescope tube PU has no adjusting (focusing) devices. Therefore, when aiming, the observer is required to look through the telescope and move his head until the sighted object is in focus.

When using a telescope to aim at the objective, place the eye at the center of the eyepiece, thus forming a sight alignment toward the objective. An accurate aim will not allow the observer to see any black spots in the telescope. (If aiming inaccurately, the observer will see a small, black, crescent-shaped spot in the telescope.)

o Mount

Mounts used to fix the telescopes to the rifle: the mount for PE consists of a base and a body. Fix the base to the receiver of the rifle with six screws. The body of the mount, after being fastened to the base, is used to fix the telescope to the rifle.

The mount for PU also includes a base and a body. The base, after being screwed to the receiver of the rifle, is connected with the body of the mount by guide lugs and screws. The body of the mount may be moved up and down on the base thanks to the two screws on the upper side and the rear lower side of the base. The body is used to fix the telescope to the rifle.

We can loosen the three screws in order to rotate the sighting telescope, but we only loosen the screws when we fire for adjustment at the repair station of the regiment.

PSO-1:

The PSO-1 scope will be found mounted on the Soviet SVD and the Romanian FPK. The PSO-1 is 4x, and has an illuminated reticle powered by a small dry cell. The battery housing is located at the bottom rear of the telescopic sight mount. To change batteries, press in and rotate the battery housing counterclockwise. Remove the old battery and replace it with the same type. The reticle lamp can be replaced by unscrewing its housing and removing the bulb (The RPG-7 sight uses the same bulb). The reticle light is turned on or off by its switch. The lens cap should always be in place except when the telescope is in use. Two covers are issued with each rifle; one is for the telescopic sight alone and the other covers the sight and breech when the PSO-1 is mounted. A belt pouch is provided for carrying the telescope when dismounted from the rifle, four magazines, a cleaning kit, and an extra battery and lamp.

If the open sights are to be used, set the rear sight by pressing in the locks on the rear sight slide; then move the slide along the rear sight leaf. The front edge of the slide should be aligned with the numeral that corresponds in hundreds of meters. Use the same sight picture as for firing a pistol.

If the PSO-1 is used, rotate the elevation knob until the figure that corresponds to the range in hundreds of meters is aligned with the index. The range can be fairly accurately determined by use of the range finder located in the lower left of the telescopic reticle (Figure I-4-2). This range finder is graduated to the height of a man (5'7") from 200-1000m. Look through the telescope and place the horizontal line at the bottom of the target. Move the telescope until the upper (curved) line just touches the top of the target's head. The number indicates the range in hundreds of meters; if the target falls between numbers, the remaining distance must be estimated. When the range is determined and set into the elevation knob, use the point of the top chevron on the reticle as an aiming point. The three lower chevrons are used for firing at 1100, 1200, and 1300 meters with the elevation knob set at 10.

The horizontal scale extending out from the sides of the top chevron are used for hasty wind and lead corrections; each tick mark is worth 1 soviet mil (6000 soviet mills per 360 degrees). The horizontal scale is numbered every 5 and 10 mils. Deliberate changes are made by rotating the windage knob. The windage knob is graduated every 1/2 soviet mil. The windage knob scale has two (2) clicks per graduation, each click representing one half mil (.5 mil), each graduation one (1) mil. At 1000 meters each click moves the impact of the round .5 meters (20 in), each graduation moves the impact 1 meter (40 in). The numbers on the windage knob are colored. Right windage corrections are black, and are obtained when the knob is rotated clockwise. Left windage corrections are red, and are obtained when the knob is rotated counterclockwise.

For firing when the light is dim, illuminate the reticle by turning on the switch in the telescopic sight mount. If active infrared light sources are believed to be used by the enemy, set the range drum at 4 and switch the infrared detector into place. Scan the area to the front; if any active infrared light sources are in use, they will appear as orange-red blobs in the telescope. Align the point of the reticle on the light and fire. Turn off the reticle when not in use to conserve the battery and swing the infrared detector out of the way so that it will be activated by light during the day. Several hours of direct sunlight are required to activate the infrared detector.

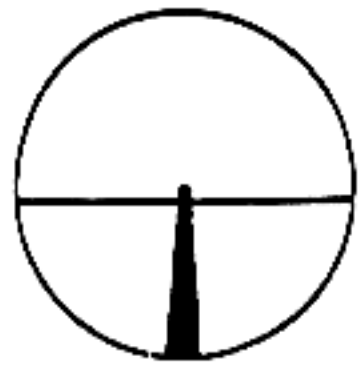
If the correct dry cell batteries can not be obtained, a suitable expedient can be easily assembled (Figure I-4-3). The Soviet dry cell is 5.0 volts. The following are required:

- Two (2) 1.25 Volt/625 camera batteries (lithium)
- One (1) 3.0 Volt/DL2025 camera battery (lithium)
- One plastic bushing OD:0.85"; ID:0.60"; Length:0.73"

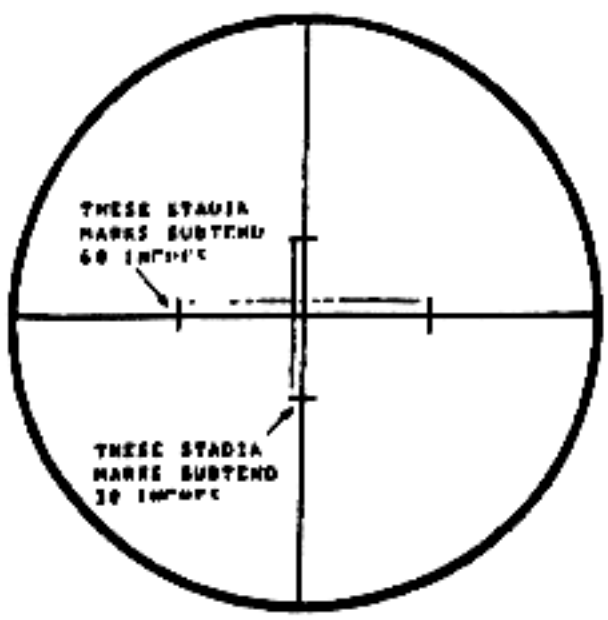
Place the batteries positive "+" side first into the battery compartment. The large, flat DL2025 is placed in first, then the bushing, then the two 625 batteries. Replace the battery compartment cap.

M84

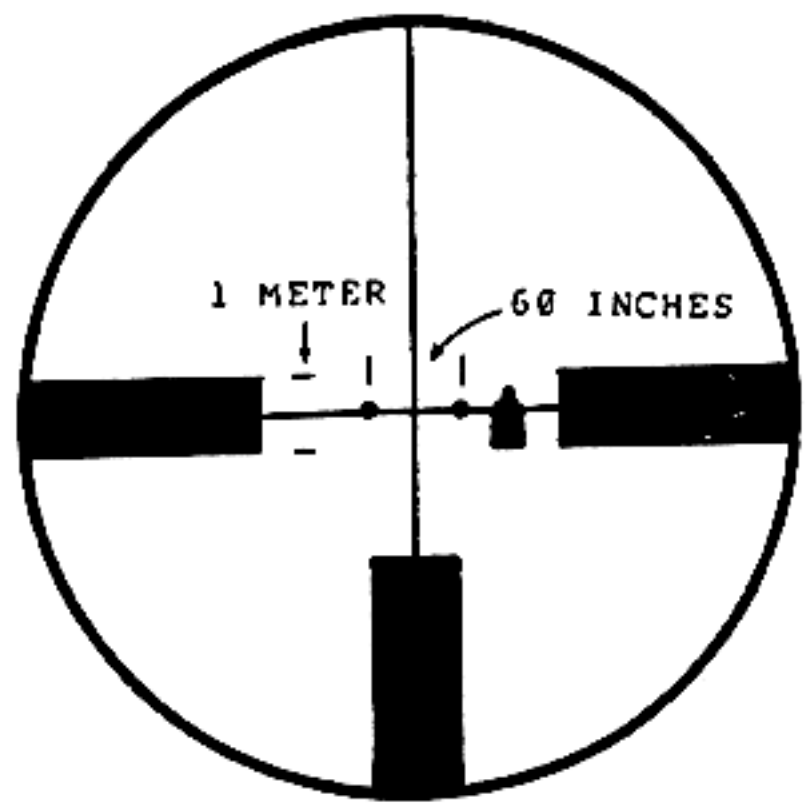
I-3-1



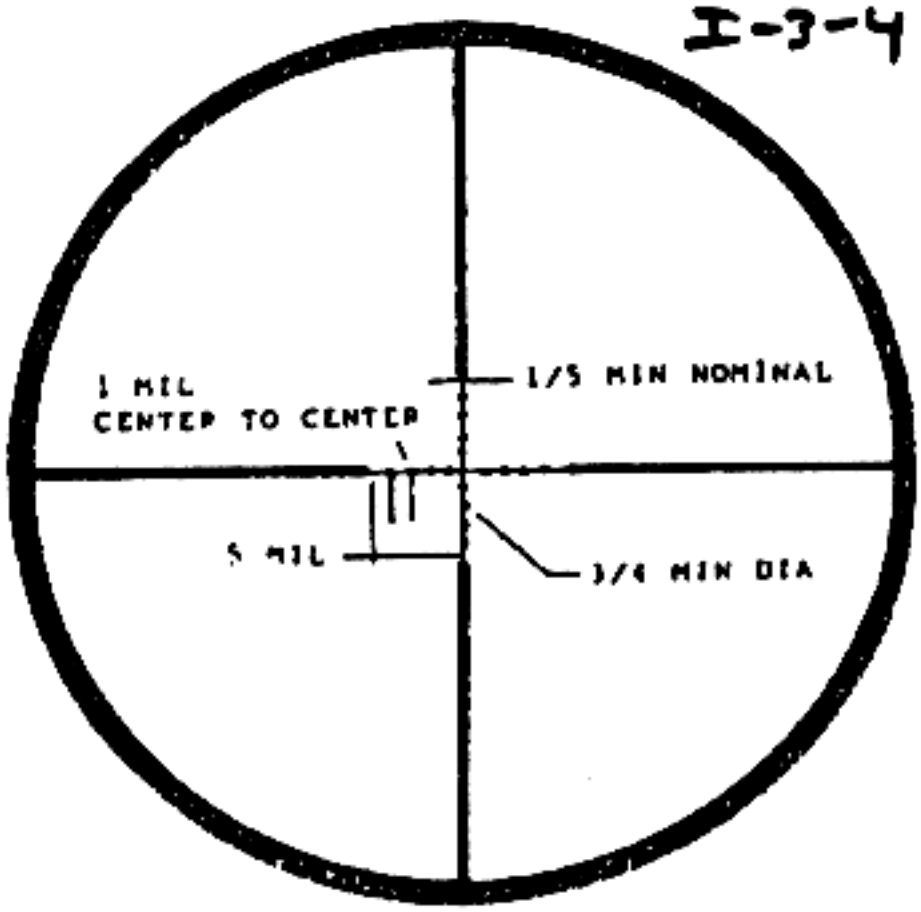
I-3-2



I-3-3



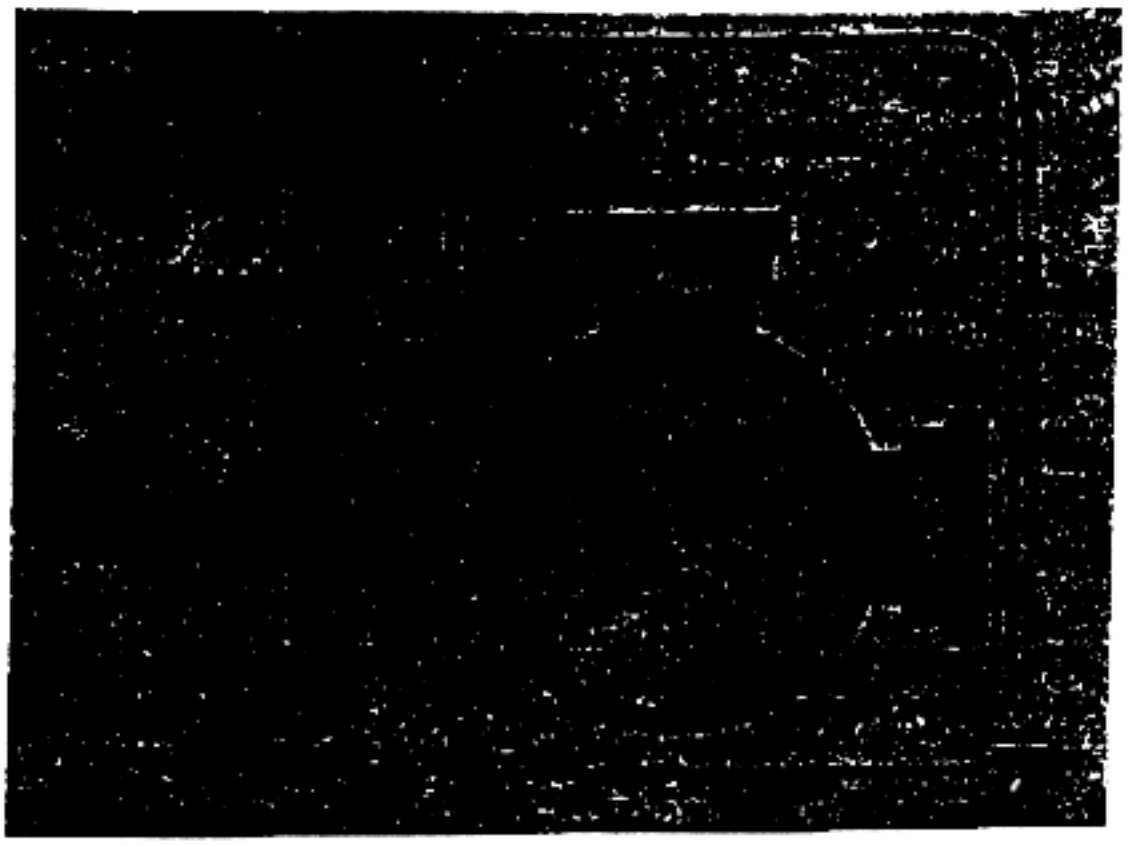
I-3-4



L/S & B/L / UNEVEN

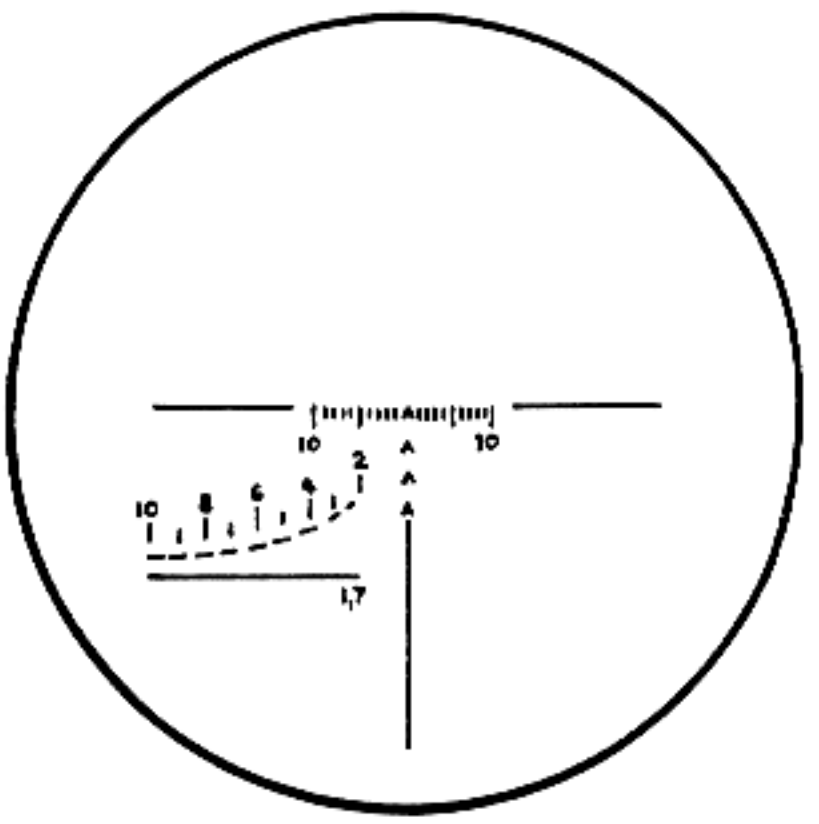
I-4-1

SOVIET
PE/PU/PV



I-4-2

PSO-1

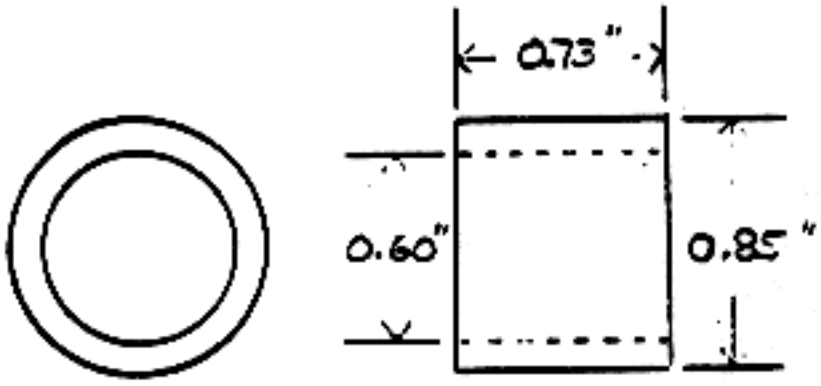


I-4-2

PSO-1

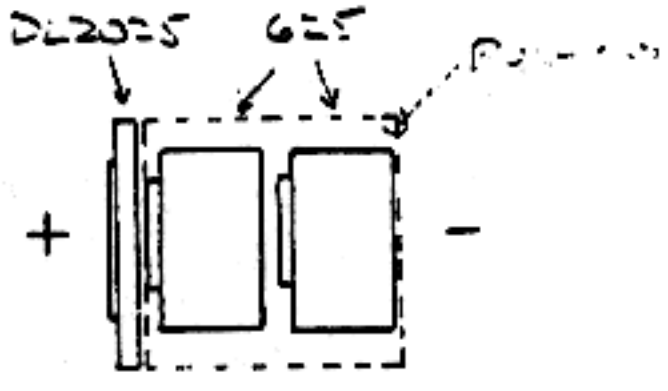
PSO-1 EXPEDIENT BATTERY
(NOT TO SCALE)

BUSHING



FRONT VIEW SIDE VIEW

BATTERY PLACEMENT



FRONT OF WEAPON

Appendix J

SPECIAL OPERATIONS TARGET INTERDICTION COURSE
2E-F67/011-F19

PROGRAM OF INSTRUCTION

FILE #	TITLE
	General Subjects
8301	Introduction to Special Operations Target Interdiction Course (SOTIC)
8302	Rigging of the Sniper Weapon System
8304	Mission Planning
8305	Sniping on Urbanized Terrain
8306	Training SOF Snipers
8307	Selecting and Tailoring Ammunition
8308	Considerations for Use of Special Operations (SO) Snipers
8310	Introduction to Tracking and Countertracking
	Marksmanship
8311	The M24 Sniper Weapon System (SWS) and Sniper Equipment
8312	Advanced Rifle Marksmanship
8313	Sniper Marksmanship
8314	Sight Adjustment and Zeroing
8315	Correcting for Meteorological Conditions
8318	Range Exercise #1 (Position Shooting)
8320	Judging Distances
8321	Judging Distances Demonstration
8322	Judging Distances Exercise
8323	Reading Wind and Spotting

8327 Range Exercise #2 (Grouping and Zeroing - TS)

8328 Range Exercise #3 (Snapshooting)

8329 Range Exercise #4 (Moving Targets)

8330 Range Exercise #5 (Dawn and Dusk Shooting)

8332 Range Exercise #6 (Opposite Hand Shoot)

8333 Range Exercise #7 (Opportunity Targets)

8334 Introduction to Night Vision Devices (NVDs)

8335 Range Exercise #8 (Zero the NVD on the M24 SWS)

8336 Application of Fire

8337 Range Exercise #10 (Alternate U.S. SWS)

8338 Range Exercise #9 (Night Firing with the NVD)

8341 Field Shooting

Observation

8351 Observation of Ground

8352 Observation Exercise

8353 Observer's Log and Range Card

8354 Panoramic Sketching

8355 Locating the Enemy

8357 Kim's Game

Concealment

8361 Individual Camouflage and Concealment

8362 Concealment Exercise

8364 Ghillie Suits

8365 Individual Movement

8369 Selecting Lines of Advance

8372	Stalking Exercise
8373	Silent Movement Course
8378	Sniper Hides and Loopholes
8379	Hides Demonstration

Examination Annex

8381	Written Examination
8387	ARTEP 7-92 MTP MO 3, STX 15
8388	Advanced Rifle Marksmanship
8389	Sniper Marksmanship

Appendix K

SNIPER'S LOG BOOK

9 STEPS FOR A FIRST SHOT HIT

1. DETERMINE THE RANGE IN METERS--SET.
   TAKE SLOPE INTO ACCOUNT.
2. DETERMINE THE BASE WIND:
   A. IN MOA--SET. OR:
   B. MILS FOR HOLDOFF. 1 MIL=3.375 MOA
   1/4m=.84 MOA, 1/2m=1.68 MOA, 3/4m=2.53 MOA
   NOTE: WHEN DETERMINING BASE WINDS, ENSURE YOU KNOW HOW THE MIRAGE LOOKS UNDER THE BASE CONDITION, SO YOU CAN SEE CHANGES. FOR A CONSISTENT CHANGE, DIAL IN THE CHANGE. KEEP TRACK OF GUSTS AND LULLS. GUSTS GO CLOCKWISE FROM THE BASE WIND DIRECTION, LULLS GO COUNTER-CLOCKWISE. HOLD OR FAVOR INTO A GUST, HOLD OR FAVOR OUT OF A LULL. LULLS ARE MOST DANGEROUS--THEY REQUIRE THE LARGEST CORRECTION.
3. DETERMINE THE SPIN DRIFT CORRECTION:
   600-700 M - LEFT 1/2 MOA
   800-900 M - LEFT 3/4 MOA
   1000 M - LEFT 1 MOA (M118)
4. DETERMINE THE TEMPERATURE CHANGE FROM "0" AND SET:
   100-500 M +/- 20 DEGREES = -/+ 1 MOA
   600-900 M +/- 15 DEGREES = -/+ 1 MOA
   1000 M +/- 10 DEGREES = -/+ 1 MOA
5. DETERMINE THE PRESSURE CHANGE VERUS "0" PRESSURE AND SET.
6. DETERMINE THE ALTITUDE CHANGE FROM "0" AND SET.
7. DETERMINE LEAD (IF A MOVING TARGET).
8. ASSUME A GOOD POSITION:
   A. BONE SUPPORT
   B. MUSCULAR RELAXATION
   C. NATURAL POINT OF AIM ON THE AIMING POINT
9. FIRE THE SHOT:
   A. NATURAL RESPIRATORY PAUSE
   B. FOCUS ON THE FRONT SIGHT/RETICLE
   C. FOLLOW THROUGH
   NOTE: KEEP THE ROUNDS COVERED, SO THEY WILL STAY AT A CONSTANT TEMPERATURE. A HOT GUN WILL STRING ROUNDS HIGH. LOG ALL SHOTS AND SUBSEQUENT CHANGES.

WIND DATA

1. DETERMINE DIRECTION OF:
   A. AVERAGE WIND
   B. GUSTS (ALMOST ALWAYS CLOCKWISE)
   C. LULLS
2. DETERMINE VELOCITY OF:
   A. AVERAGE WIND
   B. GUSTS
   C. LULLS
3. PUT THE CORRECTION FOR THE AVERAGE WIND ON THE SIGHT.
4. SLIGHTLY FAVOR, OR HOLD FOR GUSTS AND LULLS.
5. HOLD OR FAVOR INTO A GUST.
   HOLD OR FAVOR OUT OF A LULL.
6. IF A CONSISTENT HOLD OR FAVOR, PUT THE CORRECTION ON THE SIGHT.
7. REFERING TO YOUR TARGET DIMENSIONS IN MINUTES OF ANGLE.
   A. SLIGHTLY--1/2'
   B. FAVOR--1'
   C. HOLD--1 1/2-2'
8. LULLS ARE MORE DANGEROUS THAN GUSTS.
9. YOU CANNOT USE MIRAGE AS A VELOCITY INDICATOR UNTIL YOU KNOW WHAT IT LOOKS LIKE FOR THE AVERAGE WIND. THIS WILL CHANGE THROUGHOUT THE DAY.
10. SHOOT THE CONDITION. DO NOT CHASE SPOTTERS.
11. IGNORE MINOR FLUCTUATIONS. WAIT FOR THE CONDITION TO FULLY CHANGE. MIRAGE WILL CHANGE BEFORE CONDITIONS ARRIVE.
12. GRASS WILL GIVE YOU MAGNITUDE OF THE WIND, BUT NOT DIRECTION OR VELOCITY,
13. OBSERVER COMPUTES CORRECTION IN MINUTES, AND GIVES IT TO SHOOTER IN CLICKS OR MIL HOLDOFF.

CONSOLIDATED ZERO DATA

METERS:	100	200	300	400	500	600	700	800	900	1000
Temp. E/W:										
50										
55										
60										
65										
70										
75										
80										
85										
90										
95										
100										
105										

NOTE: This matrix is designed to compile data on the individual SWS's zero at these ranges and temperatures.

The table below gives the inch equivalents of mils at the given ranges of 91 meters to 1,000 meters and 100 yards to 1,000 yards. This will aid the sniper in computing his sight change in mils for a given distance to the target with a given miss in estimated inches.
For example, a miss of 28 inches left at 400 yards would be a 2 mil hold to the right.

RANGE	INCHES	RANGE	INCHES
91 meters (100 yds)	3.6	549 meters (600 yds)	22.0
100 meters	4.0	600 meters	24.0
183 meters (200 yds)	7.0	640 meters (740 yds)	25.0
200 meters	8.0	700 meters	27.5
274 meters (300 yds)	11.0	731 meters (800 yds)	29.0
300 meters	12.0	800 meters	31.5
365 meters (400 yds)	14.0	823 meters (900 yds)	32.5
400 meters	15.75	900 meters	35.5
457 meters (500 yds)	18.0	914 meters (1,000 yds)	36.0
500 meters	20.0	1,000 meters	39.0

METRIC ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS

1 MOA (CM)	ENGLISH YARDS	METRIC METERS/YARDS	METERS	1 MOA (IN)
3	109	100	91	1
4.5	164	150	137	1.5
6	219	200	183	2
7.5	273	250	228	2.5
9	328	300	274	3
10.5	383	350	320	3.5
12	437	400	365	4
13.5	492	450	411	4.5
15	546	500	457	5
16.5	602	550	503	5.5
18	656	600	549	6
19.5	711	650	594	6.5
21	766	700	640	7
22.5	820	750	686	7.5
24	875	800	731	8
25.5	929	850	777	8.5
27	984	900	823	9
28.5	1039	950	869	9.5
30	1094	1000	914	10
31.5	1148	1050	960	10.5
33	1203	1100	1005	11

LEADS IN MILS

RANGE	WALKERS	FAST WALKERS	RUNNERS
100 yds	LEADING EDGE	7 /8	1 3/4
200 yds	7/8	1 1/4	1 3/4
300 yds	1 1/8	1 3/4	2 1/4
400 yds	1 1/4	1 3/4	2 1/2
500 yds	1 1/4	1 3/4	2 1/2
600 yds	1 1/2	2 1/4	3
700 yds	1 1/2	2 1/4	3
800 yds	1 1/2	2 1/2	3
900 yds	1 3/4	2 1/2	3 1/2
1,000 yds	1 3/4	2 1/2	3 1/2

LEADS IN MOA

100 yds	LEADING EDGE	3	6
200 yds	3	4.5	6
300 yds	4	6	8
400 yds	4.5	6	9
500 yds	4.5	6	9
600 yds	5	7.5	10
700 yds	5	7.5	10
800 yds	5.5	8	11
900 yds	5.5	8	11
1,000 yds	5.5	8	11

LEADS IN FEET AND INCHES

100 yds	LEADING EDGE	3"	6"
200 yds	6"	9"	1'
300 yds	1'	1.5'	2'
400 yds	1.5'	2.25'	3'
500 yds	2'	3'	4'
600 yds	2.5'	3.75'	5'
700 yds	3'	4.5'	6'
800 yds	3.5'	5.25'	7'
900 yds	4'	6'	8'
1,000 yds	4.5'	7.25'	9'

It is not recommended that you engage runners beyond 500 meters due to the excessive lead required. If a runner is engaged at distances beyond 500 meters, an immediate follow-up shot must be ready.

The classiftication of a walker, fast walker, and a runner is based on a walker moving at 2 miles per hour, a fast walker at 3 1/2 miles per hour, and a runner at 5 miles per hour.

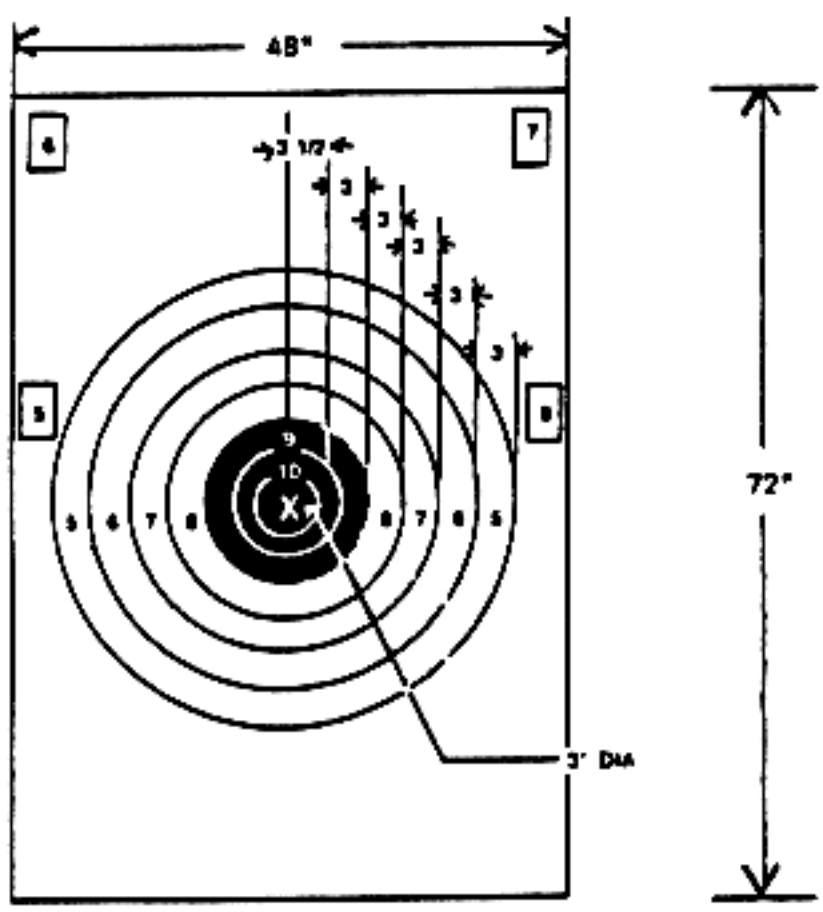
It must be remembered that the above leads are guides only and starting point leads. Each individual will have hiw own leads based on how he perceives movement and his reaction time to it.

SOTIC

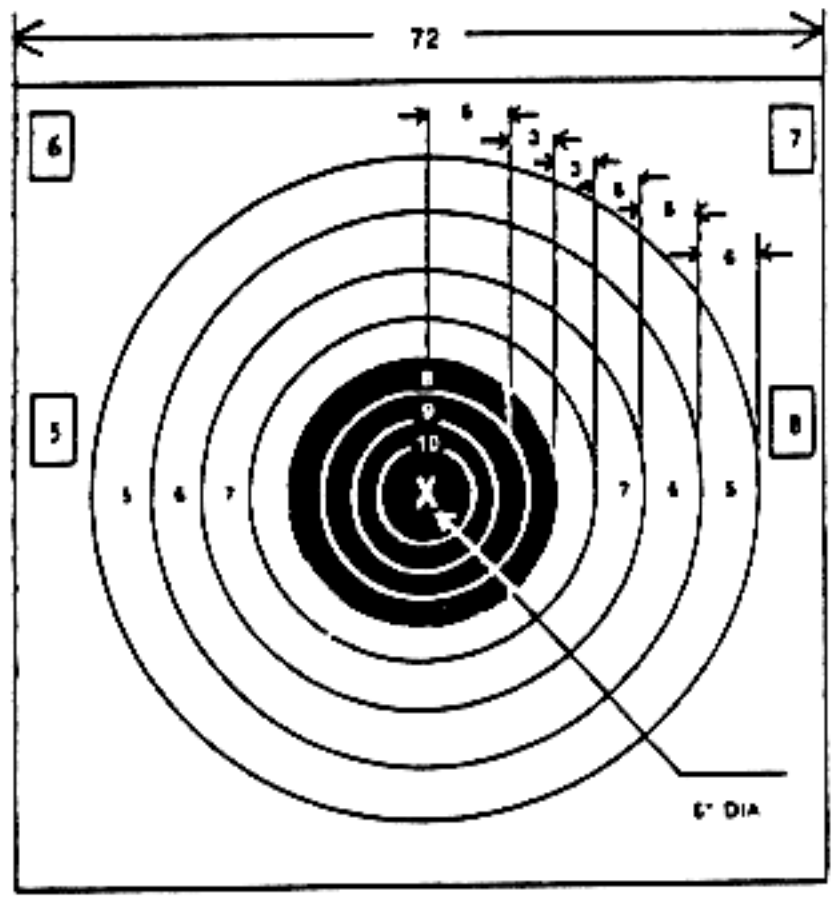
APPENDIX K

SPECIAL OPERATIONS

TARGET INTERDICTION

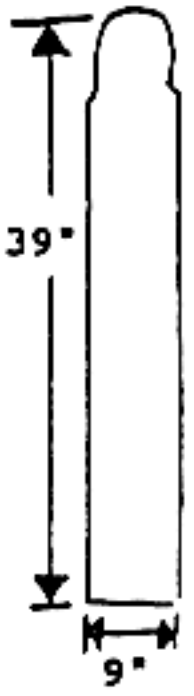


TARGET RIFLE "A" .200-300 YARDS

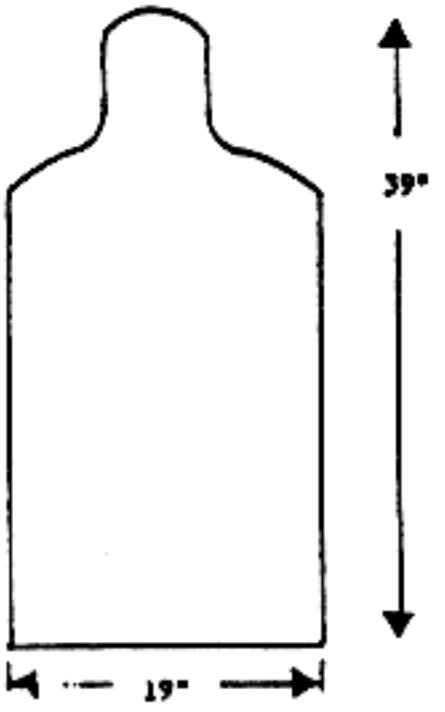


TARGET RIFLE "B" 600 YARDS

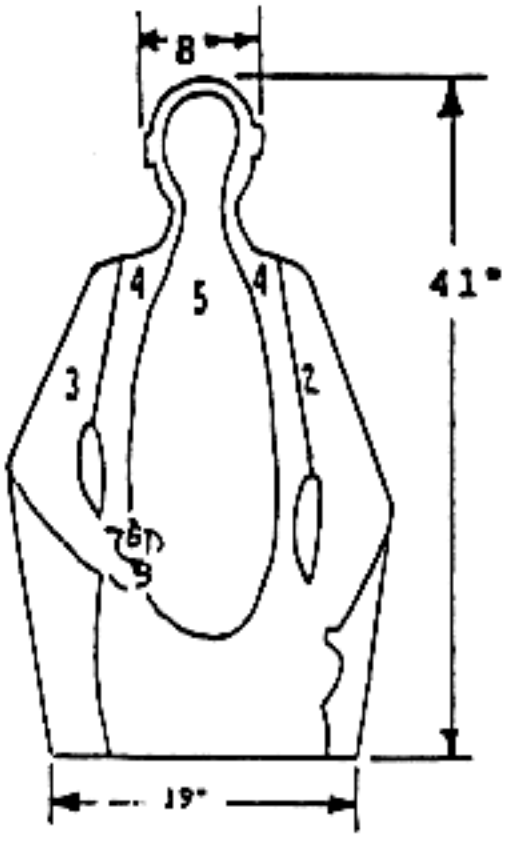
MOVER



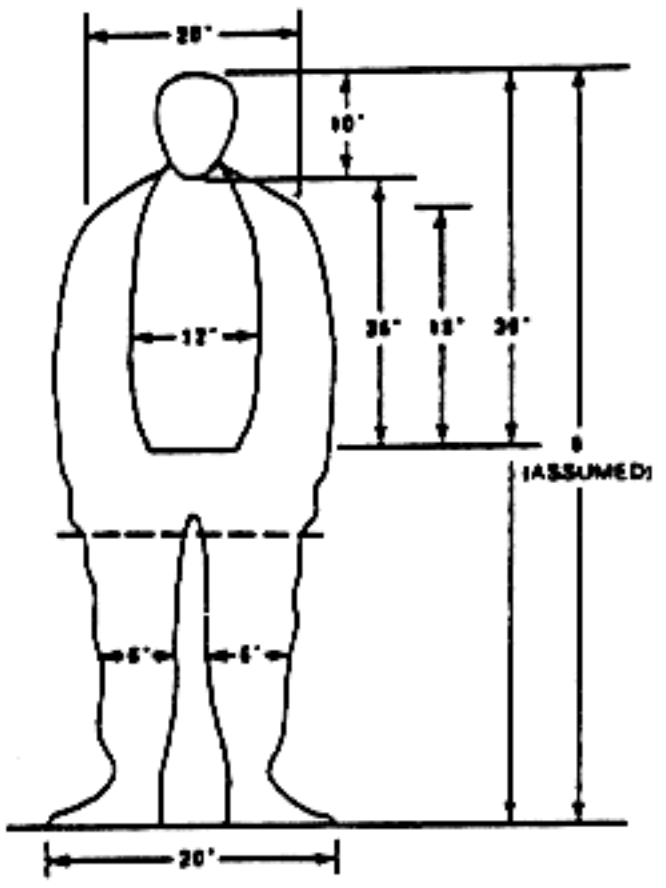
"E" TYPE

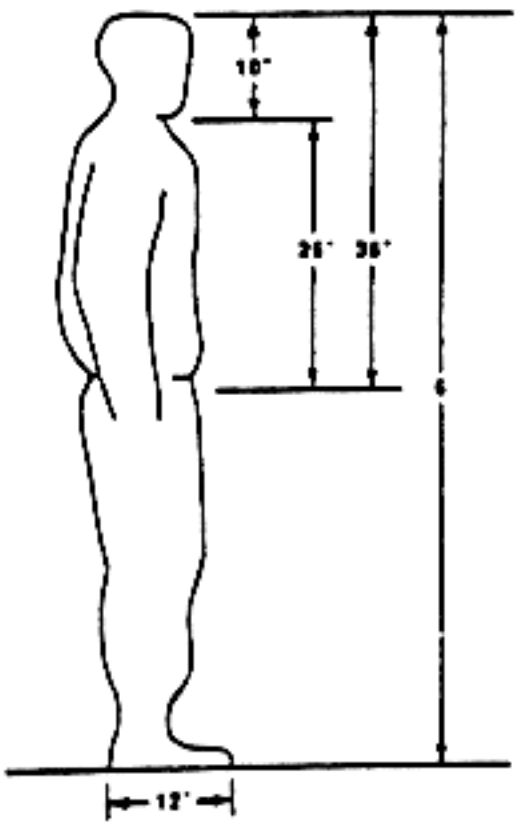


FBI



SILHOUETTE DIMENSIONS





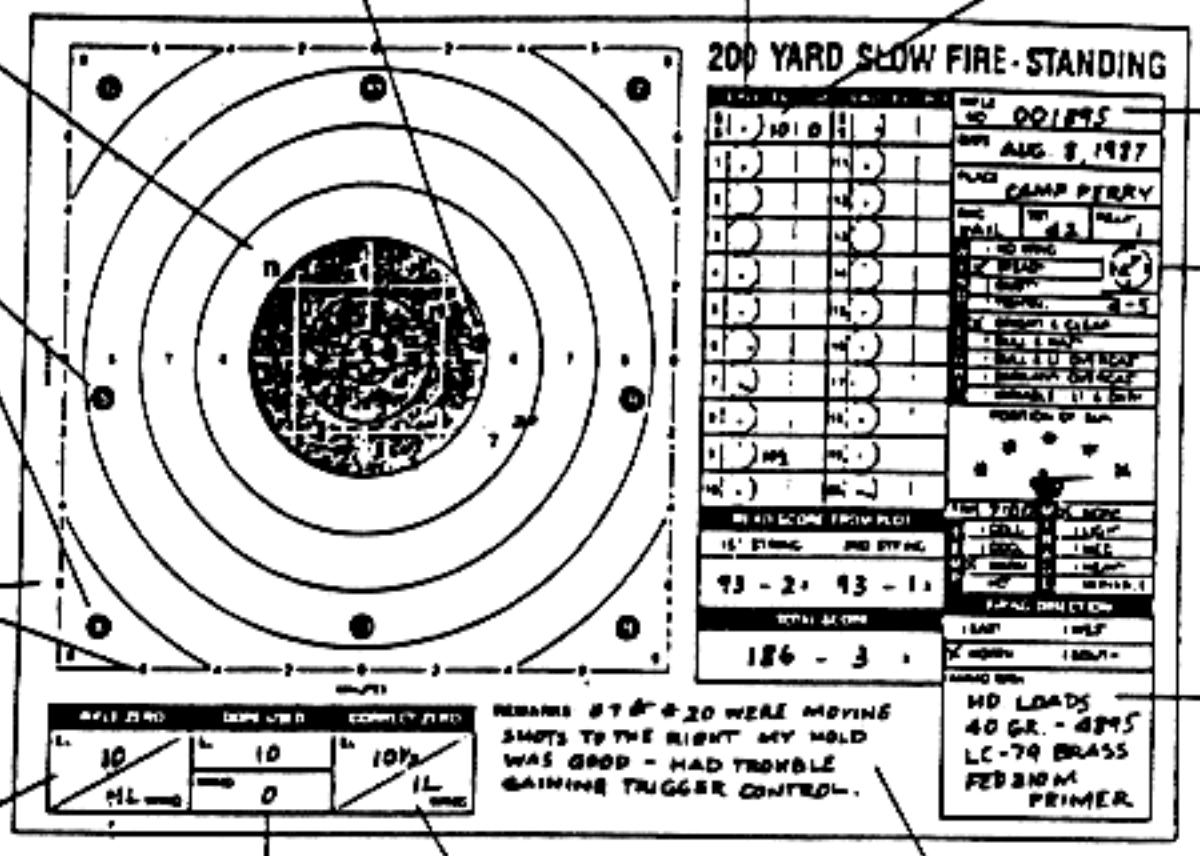
	MIL	1M	MOA	MIL/IN	5	10	15
	5	200	2"	0	.25	.5	.7
	4.75	210					
	4.5	222					
	4.25	235			.3	.6	.9
	4	250		9			
	3.75	267	3"	10			
	3.5	286		11	.35	.7	1
	3.25	308	3.5	12	.4	.8	1.25
	3	333		13	.45	.9	1.35
	2.75	364	4"	14	.5	1	1.5
	2.5	400	4.5	16	.55	1.1	1.65
	2.25	444	5"	18	.65	1.3	1.95
	2	500	5.5	20	.75	1.5	2.25
*	1.75	571	6.5	22	.8	1.6	2.4
*	1.66	600	7"	24	.95	1.9	2.85
*	1.5	667	7.5	26	1	2	3
*		700	8"	28	1.2	2.3	3.45
*		750	8.5	30	1.2	2.4	3.6
**	1.25	800	9"	32	1.4	2.7	4
**		900	10"	36	1.6	3.2	4.8

100 - 5 under
200 - 2.5 under
300 - 1.5 under
400 - 1.25 under
500 - zero
600 - 1 over
700 - 1.25 over

W	
R	M

*spin .5L MOA
**spin 1L MOA

HOW TO USE YOUR SLOW FIRE DATA SHEETS



PLOT AN ACCURATE SHOT LOCATION BY THE SHOT NUMBER AS INDICATED BY POSITION OF SPOTTING DISK ON THE TARGET. MARK SIGHTERS WITH AN S

PLACE A DOT IN CALL CIRCLE WHERE YOU BELIEVE YOUR SHOT WILL APPEAR ON THE TARGET.

RECORD ELEVATION AND WINDAGE USED FOR EACH SHOT. MAKE CHANGES AS THEY OCCUR.

RECORD DATA AS INDICATED.

MARK WIND DIRECTION WITH ARROW.

CHECKMARK WIND, LIGHT, POSITION OF SUN, TEMP., MIRAGE AND FIRING DIRECTION.

RECORD ESSENTIAL AMMO DATA.

SHOT VALUE AS INDICATED BY POSITION OF SCORING DISK PLACED ON TARGET.

GRID OVERLAY INDICATES SIGHT MOVEMENTS IN MINUTES FROM CENTER OF TGT. FOR BOTH ELEVATION AND WINDAGE.

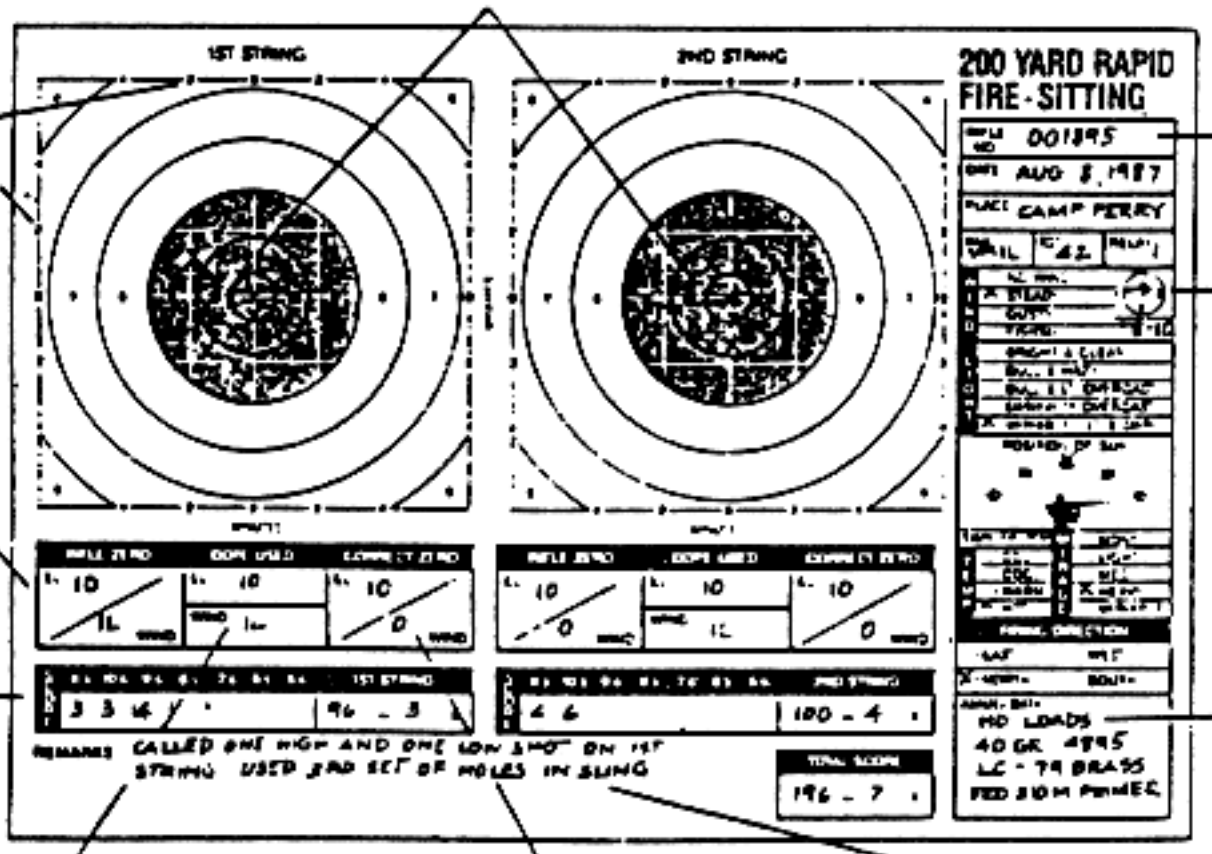
RECORD ELEVATION AND WINDAGE REQUIRED TO HIT THE CENTER OF TGT. ON CALM DAY WITH NO WIND. (RIFLE ZERO).

RECORD ELEVATION USED AND WINDAGE REQUIRED TO HIT CENTER OF TGT. FOR THIS STRING OF FIRE.

RECORD CORRECT RIFLE ZERO. MAKE CHANGE TO ZERO IF STRING OF FIRE INDICATES THIS IS NECESSARY.

ENTER ANY REMARKS PERTINENT TO THIS STRING OF FIRE OR ITEMS FOR A REMINDER.

HOW TO USE YOUR RAPID FIRE DATA SHEETS



PLOT AN ACCURATE SHOT GROUP FOR EACH STRING OF FIRE BY MARKING AN X FOR EACH SHOT HOLE INDICATED ON THE TGT. WITH SPOTTING DISKS.

GRID OVERLAY INDICATES SIGHT MOVEMENTS IN MINUTES FROM CENTER OF TGT. FOR BOTH ELEVATION AND WINDAGE.

RECORD ELEVATION AND WINDAGE REQUIRED TO HIT THE CENTER OF TGT. ON CALM DAY WITH NO WIND (RIFLE ZERO).

RECORD SCORE AS INDICATED ON SCORE BOARD ATTACHED TO SCORED TGT.

RECORD ELEVATION USED AND WINDAGE REQUIRED TO HIT CENTER OF TGT. FOR THIS STRING OF FIRE.

RECORD CORRECT RIFLE ZERO. MAKE CHANGE TO ZERO IF STRING OF FIRE INDICATES THIS IS NECESSARY.

ENTER ANY REMARKS PERTINENT TO THIS FIRING OR ITEMS FOR A REMINDER.

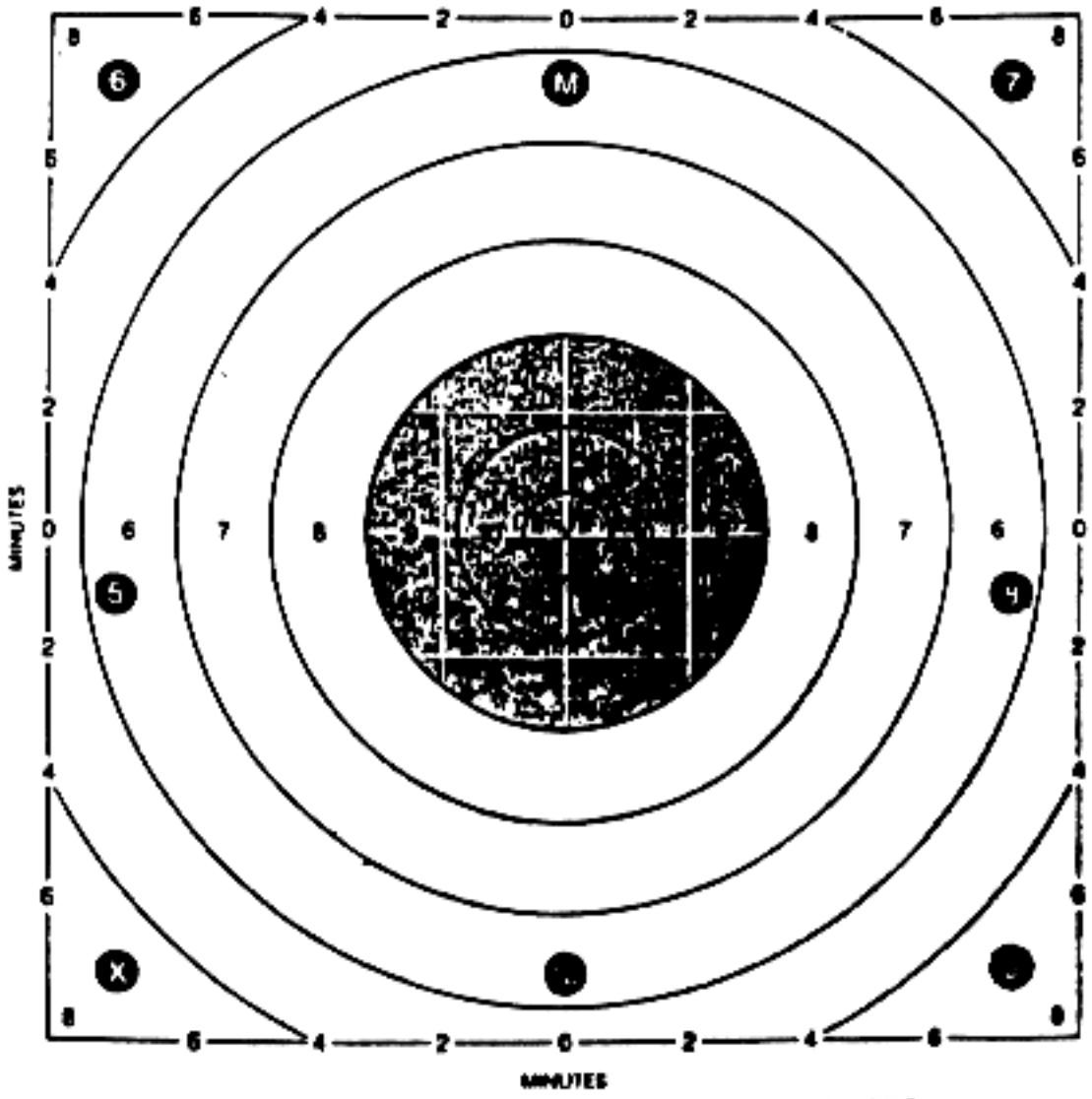
RECORD DATA AS INDICATED.

MARK WIND DIRECTION WITH ARROW.

CHECKMARK WIND, LIGHT, POSITION OF SUN, TEMP., MIRAGE AND FIRING DIRECTION.

RECORD ESSENTIAL AMMO DATA.

200 YARD SLOW FIRE - STANDING



CALL	EL	WD		CALL	EL	WD
SS				SS		
1				11		
2				12		
3				13		
4				14		
5				15		
6				16		
7				17		
8				18		
9				19		
10				20		

CLEAR SCORE FROM PLOT

1ST STRING	2ND STRING
— X	— X

TOTAL SCORE

— X

RIFLE NO:

DATE:

PLACE:

RNG	TGT	RELAY

WIND: NO WIND; STEADY; GUSTY; FISHTAIL

LIGHT: BRIGHT & CLEAR; DULL & HAZY; DULL & LT OVERCAST; DARK-HVY. OVERCAST; VARIABLE - LT & DARK

POSITION OF SUN

TIME

TEMP: COLD; COOL; WARM; HOT

MIRAGE: NONE; LIGHT; MED; HEAVY; VARIABLE

FIRING DIRECTION

EAST	WEST
NORTH	SOUTH

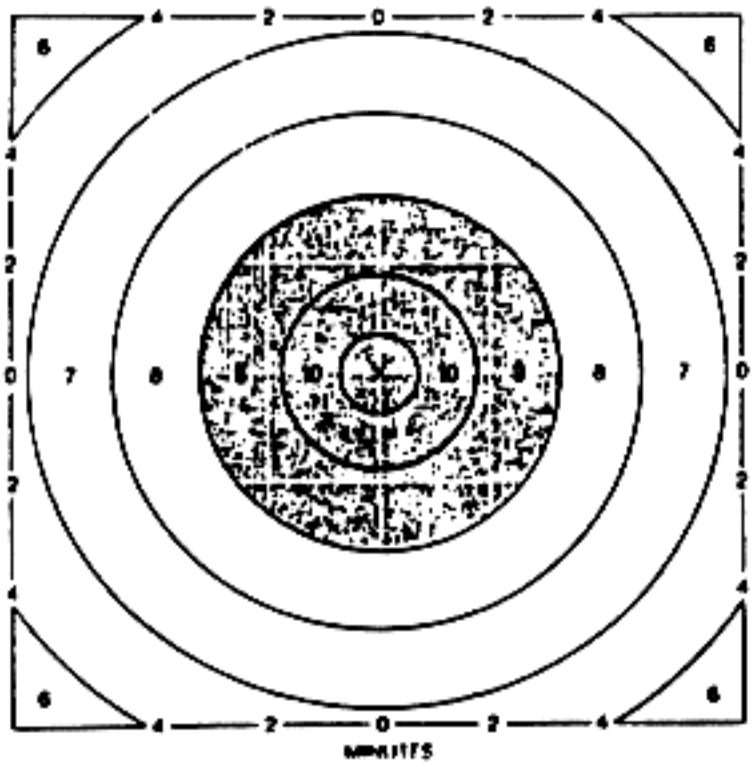
AMMO DATA:

RIFLE ZERO	DOPE USED	CORRECT ZERO
EL / WIND	EL / WIND	EL / WIND

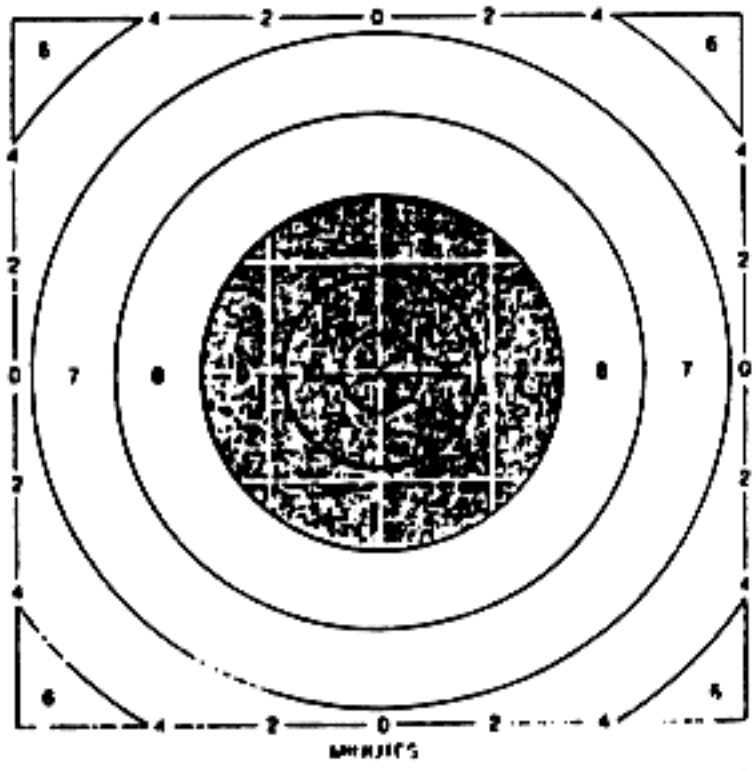
REMARKS:

200 YARD RAPID FIRE - SITTING

1ST STRING



2ND STRING



RIFLE ZERO	DOPE USED	CORRECT ZERO
EL / WIND	EL / WIND	EL / WIND

	X's	10's	9's	8's	7's	6's	5's	1ST STRING
SCORE								— X

	X's	10's	9's	8's	7's	6's	5's	2ND STRING
SCORE								— X

TOTAL SCORE

— X

REMARKS:

RIFLE NO

DATE:

PLACE:

RNG	TGT	RELAY

WIND: NO WIND; STEADY; GUSTY; FISHTAIL

LIGHT: BRIGHT & CLEAR; DULL & HAZY; DULL & LT OVERCAST; DARK-HVY OVERCAST; VARIABLE - LT & DARK

POSITION OF SUN

TIME

TEMP: COLD; COOL; WARM; HOT

MIRAGE: NONE; LIGHT; MED; HEAVY; VARIABLE

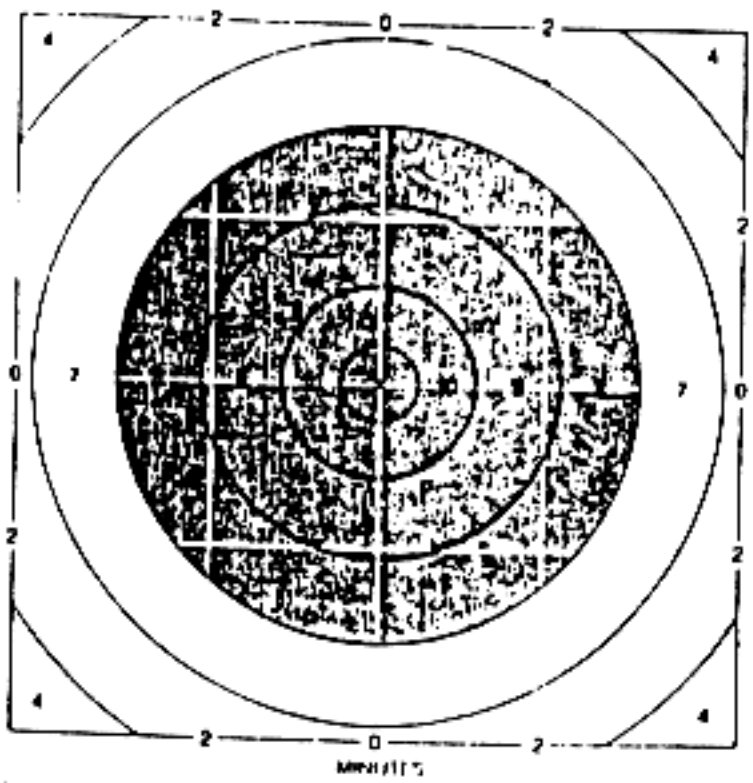
FIRING DIRECTION

EAST	WEST
NORTH	SOUTH

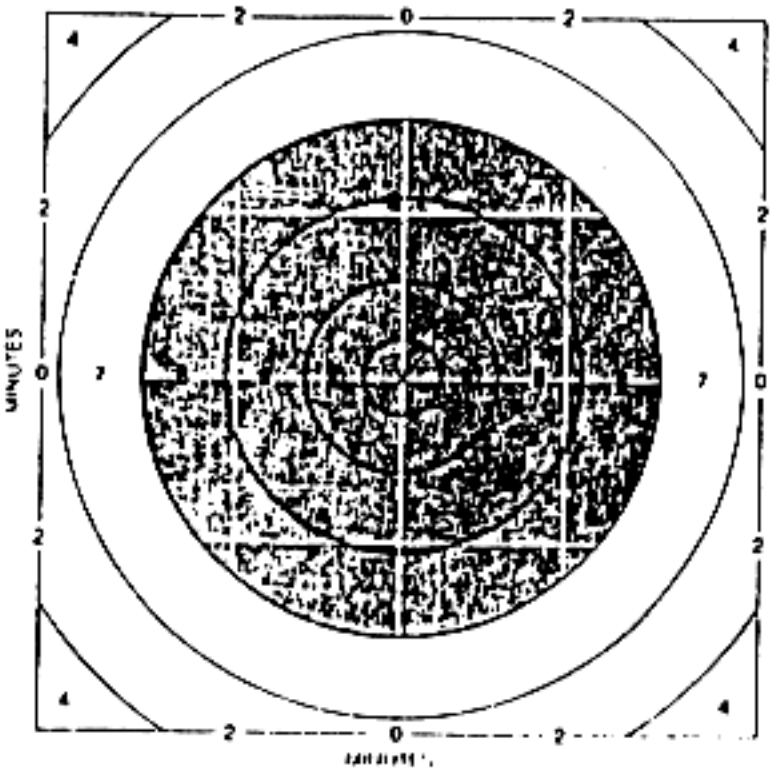
AMMO DATA

300 YARD RAPID FIRE - PRONE

1ST STRING



2ND STRING



RIFLE ZERO	DOPE USED	CORRECT ZERO
EL / WIND	EL / WIND	EL / WIND

RIFLE ZERO	DOPE USED	CORRECT ZERO
EL / WIND	EL / WIND	EL / WIND

MODE	X's	10's	9's	8's	7's	6's	5's	1ST STRING
								— X

MODE	X's	10's	9's	8's	7's	6's	5's	2ND STRING
								— X

TOTAL SCORE
X

RIFLE NO

DATE

PLACE

RNG | TGT | RELAY

WIND: NO WIND; STEADY; GUSTY; FISHTAIL

LIGHT: BRIGHT & CLEAR; DULL & HAZY; DULL & LT OVERCAST; DARK-HVY OVERCAST; VARIABLE - LT & DARK

POSITION OF SUN

TIME

TEMP: COLD; COOL; WARM; HOT

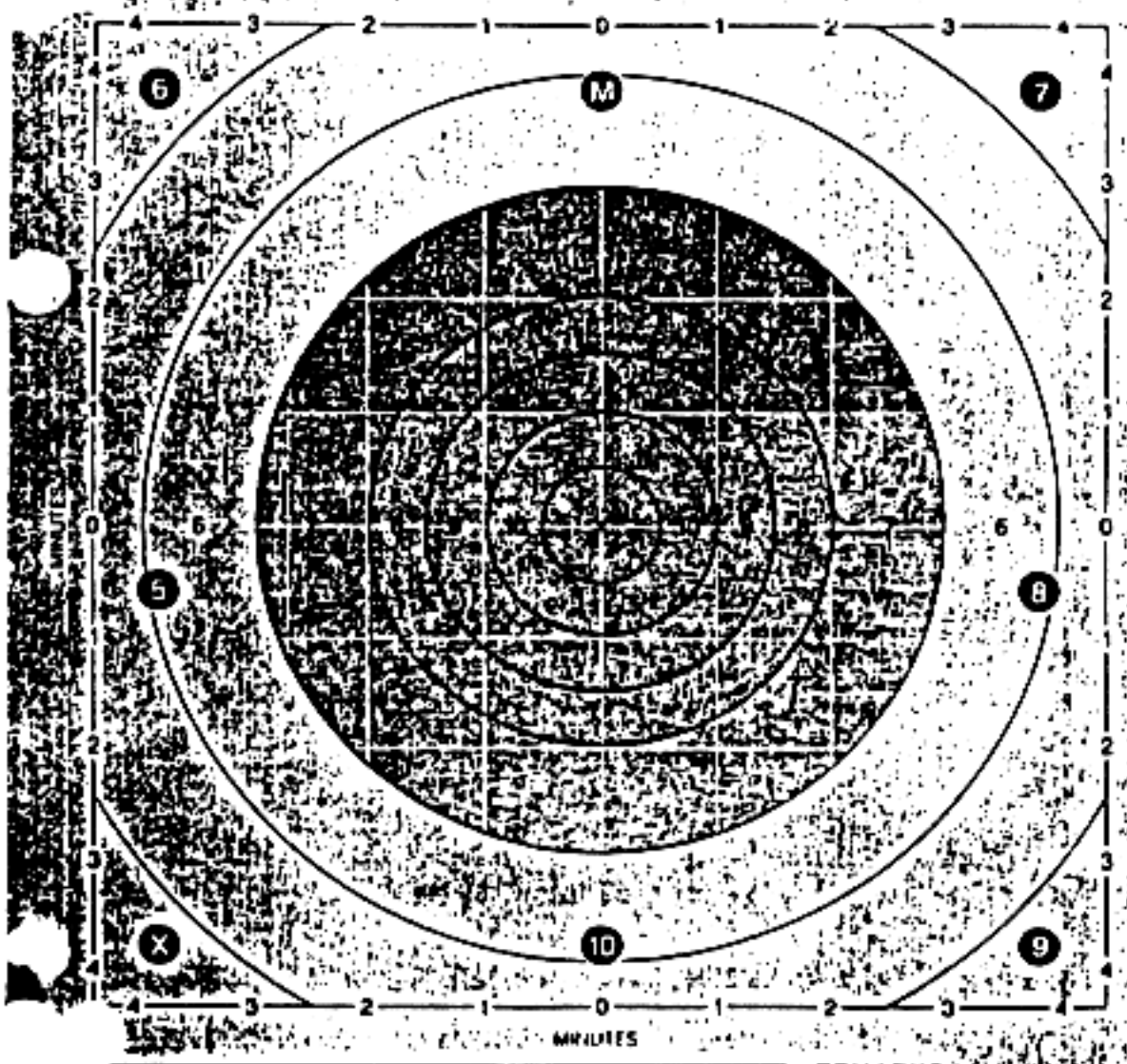
MIRAGE: NONE; LIGHT; MED; HEAVY; VARIABLE

FIRING DIRECTION: EAST; WEST; NORTH; SOUTH

AMMO DATA

REMARKS:

600 YARD SLOW FIRE - PRONE



	CALL	EL	WD		CALL	EL	WD
SS				SS			
1				11			
2				12			
3				13			
4				14			
5				15			
6				16			
7				17			
8				18			
9				19			
10				20			

READ SCORE FROM PLOT	
1ST STRING	2ND STRING

TOTAL SCORE

RIFLE NO

DATE

PLACE

RNG | TGT | RELAY

WIND: NO WIND; STEADY; GUSTY; FISHTAIL

LIGHT: BRIGHT & CLEAR; DULL & HAZY; DULL & LT. OVERCAST; DARK-HVY. OVERCAST; VARIABLE - LT. & DARK

POSITION OF SUN

TIME

TEMP: COLD; COOL; WARM; HOT

MIRAGE: NONE; LIGHT; MED; HEAVY; VARIABLE

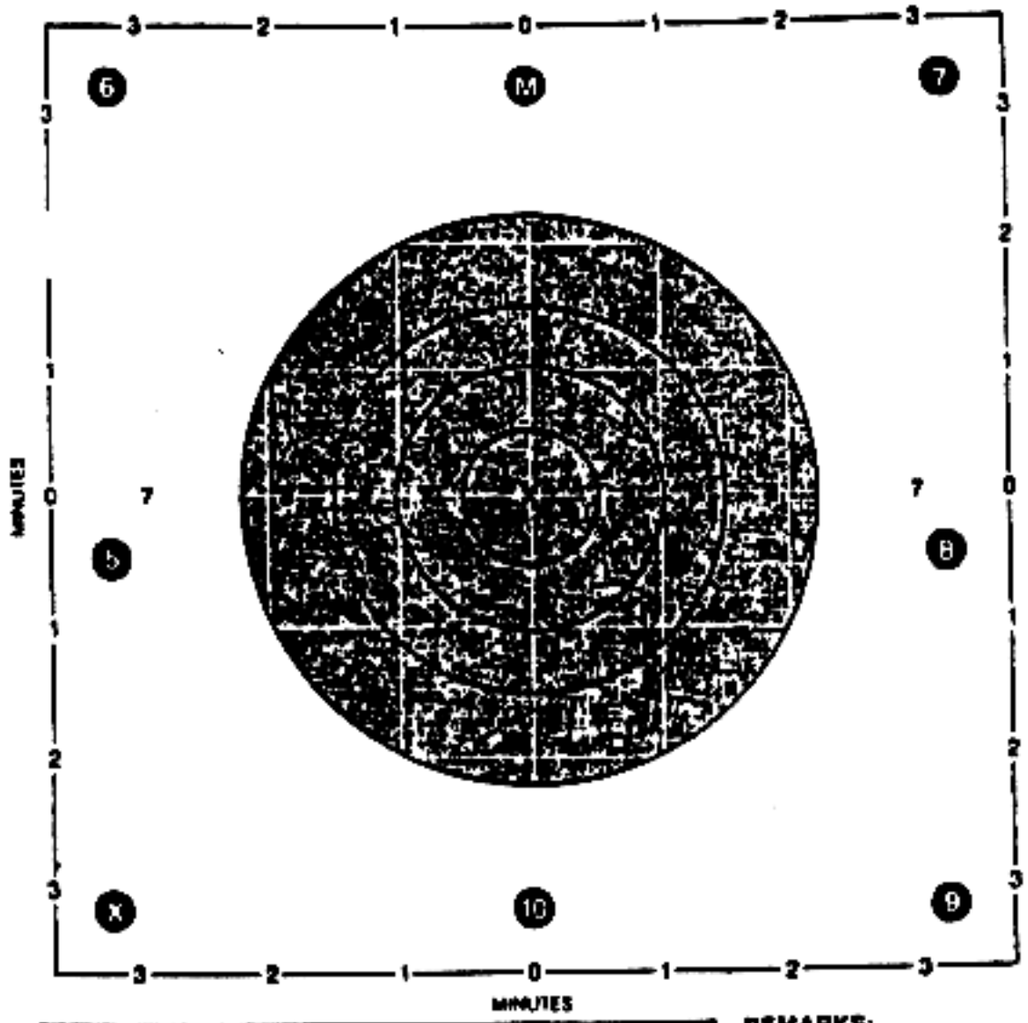
FIRING DIRECTION: EAST; WEST; NORTH; SOUTH

AMMO DATA

RIFLE ZERO	DOPE USED	CORRECT ZERO
EL / WIND	EL / WIND	EL / WIND

REMARKS:

1000 YARD SLOW FIRE - PRONE



RIFLE ZERO	DOPE USED	CORRECT ZERO
EL / WIND	EL / WIND	EL / WIND

REMARKS:

	CALL	EL	WD		CALL	EL	WD
SS				SS			
SS				SS			
SS				SS			
SS				SS			
1				11			
2				12			
3				13			
4				14			
5				15			
6				16			
7				17			
8				18			
9				19			
10				20			

HEAD SCORE FROM PLOT

1ST STRING	2ND STRING
— X	— X

TOTAL SCORE

— X

RIFLE NO:

DATE:

PLACE:

RNG. | TGT. | RELAY

WIND: NO WIND; STEADY; GUSTY; FISHTAIL

LIGHT: BRIGHT & CLEAR; DULL & HAZY; DULL & LT. OVERCAST; DARK-HVY. OVERCAST; VARIABLE - LT & DARK

POSITION OF SUN

TIME:

TEMP: COLD; COOL; WARM; HOT

MIRAGE: NONE; LIGHT; MED.; HEAVY; VARIABLE

FIRING DIRECTION

EAST	WEST
NORTH	SOUTH

AMMO DATA:

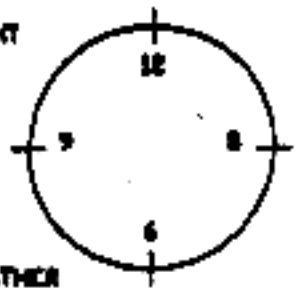
MOVING TARGET ____ YARDS

PLACE	DATE	HOUR	TEMPERATURE	HUMIDITY	AMMUNITION	ELEVATION

LEAD

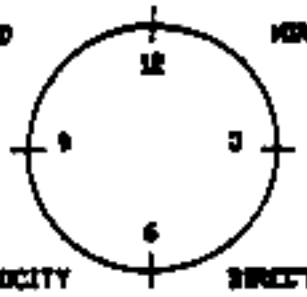
USED - CORRECT -	USED - CORRECT -

LIGHT



WEATHER

WIND



VELOCITY DIRECTION

SET AROUND COLD GUN

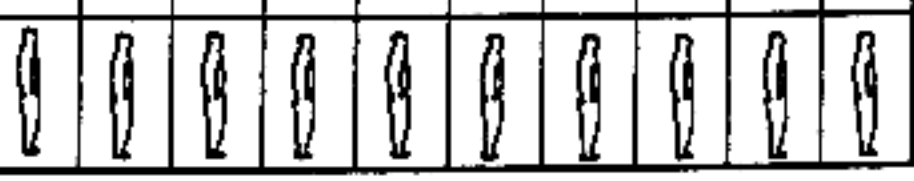
TARGET SPEED

AMBUSH / TRACK

TGT MOVING LEFT

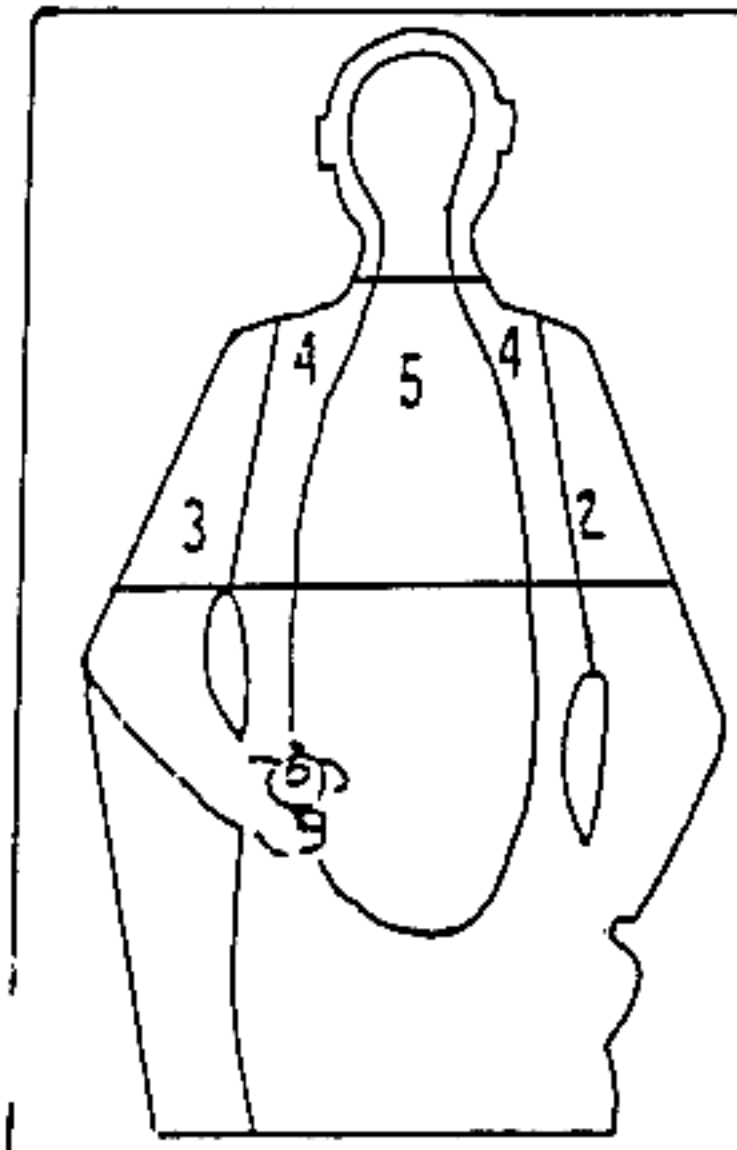
TGT MOVING RIGHT

WIND

SHOT	1	3	5	7	9	11	13	15	17	19
ELEV										
WIND										
LEAD										
STRIDE										
SHOT	2	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20
ELEV										
WIND										
LEAD										
STRIDE										

NOTES

IF ENGAGING A TARGET MOVING WITH THE WIND SUBTRACT THE WIND VALUE LEAD. TO ENGAGE A TARGET MOVING AGAINST THE WIND - ADD THE WIND VALUE LEAD.

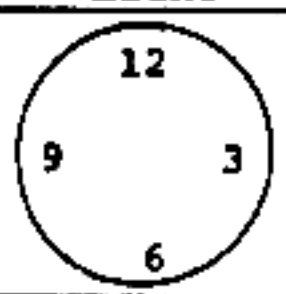
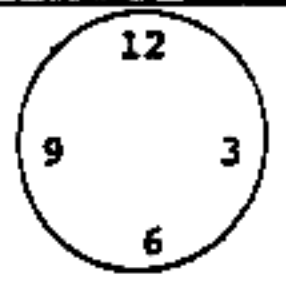


"FBI" SILOUETTE

PLACE: DATE:

RIFLE# TIME:

WIND: TEMP: HUMIDITY:

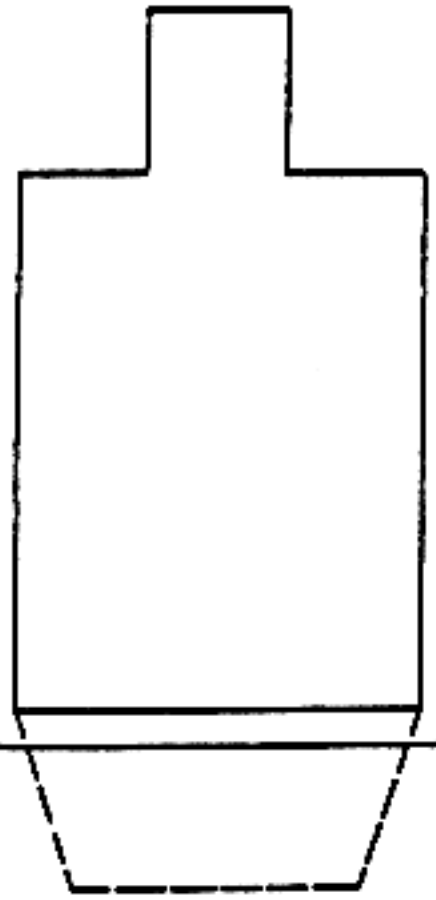
LIGHT	WIND	HOLD
		

TARGET	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
ELEV.										
WIND										
CALL										

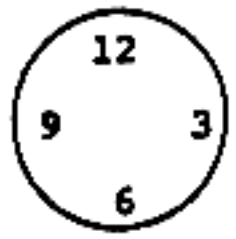
NOTES:

AMMUNITION DATA

FULL SILHOUETTES



PLACE			DATE
RIFLE #		AMMO	HOUR
WIND		TEMP	HUMIDITY

LIGHT	WIND	HOLD
		

TARGET	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
ELEV										
WIND										
CALL										

NOTES

1st ROUND, COLD BORE SHOT

EL:	WIND:	EL:	WIND:	EL:	WIND:	EL:	WIND:
RANGE:		RANGE:		RANGE:		RANGE:	
DATE:		DATE:		DATE:		DATE:	
TEMP:		TEMP:		TEMP:		TEMP:	
AMMO:		AMMO:		AMMO:		AMMO:	
CONDITIONS:		CONDITIONS:		CONDITIONS:		CONDITIONS:	

MOVING TARGET

_____ YARD LINE

RANGE	RIFLE AND SCOPE NO.			DATE/HOUR	MILS HT.	MILS HT.
AMMO	**MIRAGE**	**TEMP**	**TGT SPEED**	**REMARKS**		
LIGHT		**MPH WIND**				
12 9 3 6		12 9 3 6				

TGTS	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
ELEV										
WIND										
MILS										
CALL										

ELEV	WIND	ELEV	WIND

MOVING TARGET

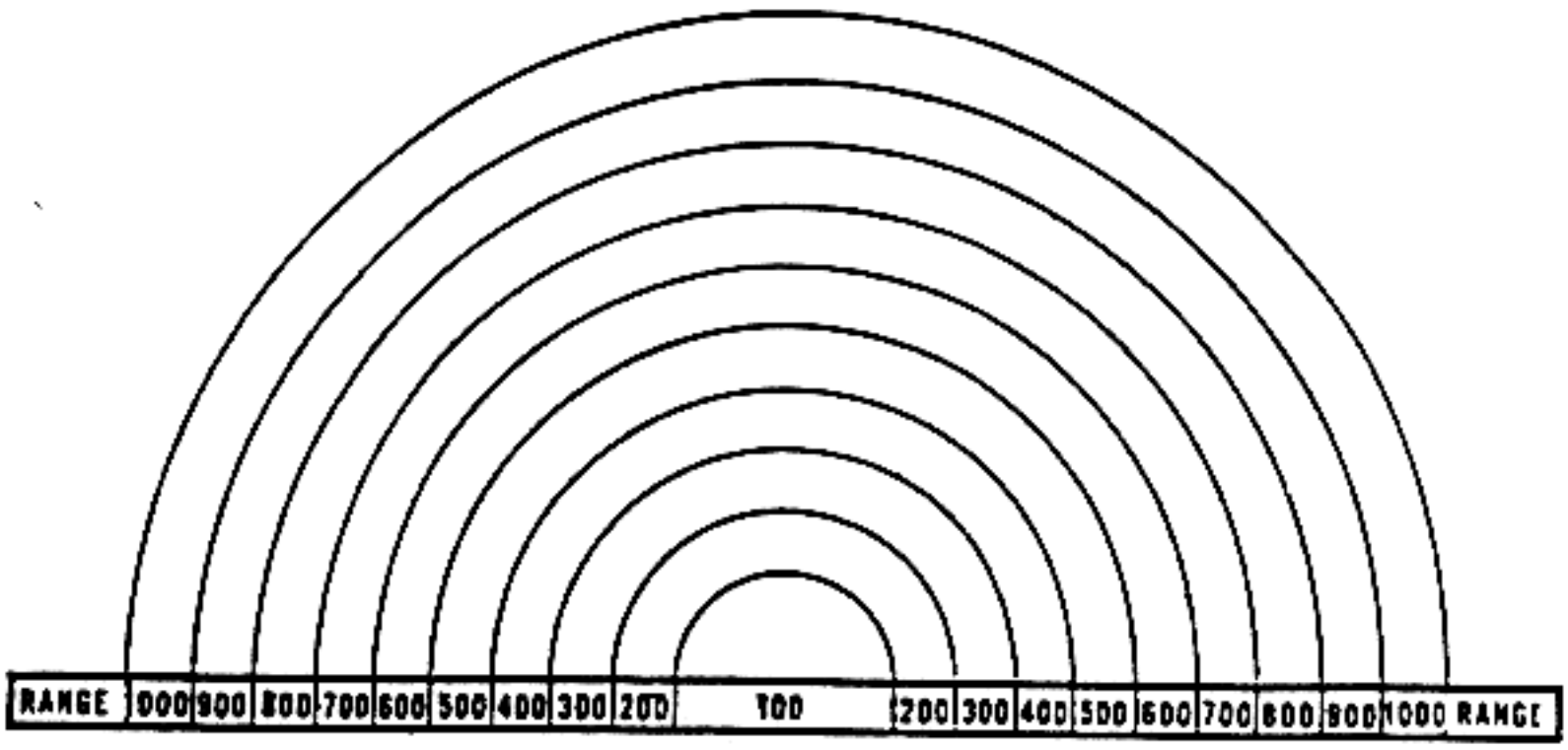
_____ YARD LINE

RANGE	RIFLE AND SCOPE NO.			DATE/HOUR	MILS HT.	MILS HT.
AMMO	**MIRAGE**	**TEMP**	**TGT SPEED**	**REMARKS**		
LIGHT		**MPH WIND**				
12 9 3 6		12 9 3 6				

TGTS	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
ELEV										
WIND										
MILS										
CALL										

ELEV	WIND	ELEV	WIND

SNIPERS RANGE CARD



GRID COORDINATE OF POSITIONS _____

METHOD OF OBTAINING RANGE _____

MADE OUT BY _____

DATE _____

OBSERVATION LOG

SHEET____of____SHEETS

ORIGINATOR	DATE	TOUR OF DUTY	POSITION	VISIBILITY

SERIAL	TIME	GRID COORDINATE GR/BRG AND RANGE	EVENT	ACTION OR REMARKS

SNIPER'S RECORD

DATE	TYPE OF ROUNDS	NO. RDS. FIRED	TOTAL	DATE	TYPE OF ROUNDS	NO. RDS. FIRED	TOTAL
REMARKS				TOTAL THIS PAGE			
				TOTAL FROM PREVIOUS PAGES			
				CUMULATIVE TOTAL			

SNIPER'S DATA CARD

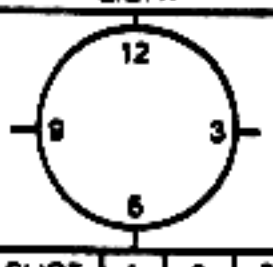
For use of this form, see TC 23-14; the proponent agency is TRADOC

DISTANCE TO TARGET _____ METERS

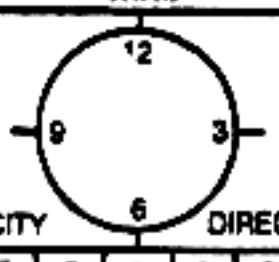
RANGE	RIFLE AND SCOPE NO	DATE	ELEVATION		WINDAGE	
			USED	CORRECT	USED	CORRECT

AMMO	LIGHT	MIRAGE	TEMP	HOUR	HOLD

LIGHT



WIND



SHOT	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	REMARKS
ELEV											
WIND											
CALL											

NOTE: THE REQUIRED TARGETS WILL BE DRAWN IN BY HAND TO MEET THE NEEDS OF THE UNIT.

DA FORM 5785-R, JUN 89

SNIPER'S OBSERVATION LOG

For use of this form, see TC 23-14; the proponent agency is TRADOC

SHEET_____OF_____SHEETS

ORIGINATOR:	DATE/TIME:	LOCATION:

SERIAL	TIME	GRID COORDINATE	EVENT	ACTIONS OR REMARKS

DA FORM 5786-R, JUN 89

Appendix L

SNIPER TEAM DEBRIEFING FORMAT

PREPARATION FOR DEBRIEFING

After the mission, the SEO or S3 representative directs the sniper team to an area where it prepares for a debriefing. The team remains in the area until called to the operations center.

A. The sniper team will:

(1) Lay out and account for all team and individual equipment.

(2) Consolidate all captured material and equipment.

(3) Review and discuss the events listed in the mission logbook from insertion to return, including details of each enemy sighting.

(4) Prepare an overlay of the team's route, area of operations, insertion point, extraction point, and significant sighting locations.

B. An S3 representative controls the debriefing. He directs the team leader:

(1) To discuss any enemy sightings since the last communications with the radio base station.

(2) To give a step-by-step account of each event listed in the mission logbook from insertion until reentry of the FLL, including the details of all enemy sightings.

(3) To complete a debriefing form (Table 5-2) and to draw an overlay as discussed.

The team leader either completes the form or has the observer complete different sections. He then returns the form and overlay to the S3 representative, while the observer performs post-mission maintenance tasks.

C. When the debriefing is complete, the S3 representative releases the sniper team back to its parent unit.

SNIPER TEAM DEBRIEFING FORMAT

MISSION REPORT

TEAM NUMBER _____ DATE-TIME-GROUP _____

TO _____

MAPS USED: 1:25,000: _____
1:50,000: _____
1:250,000: _____
SPECIAL: _____

A. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF TEAM:

TEAM LEADER: _____
OBSERVER: _____

B. MISSION: _____

_____

_____

C. ESSENTIAL ELEMENTS OF INFORMATION (USE ATTACHED SHEET):

D. OTHER INTELLIGENCE REQUIREMENTS (USE ATTACHED SHEET):

E. TIME OF DEPARTURE (DATE-TIME-GROUP):-

METHOD OF INSERTION: _____

POINT OF DEPARTURE (SIX-DIGIT GRID COORDINATES):

_____

F. ENEMY SPOTTING EN ROUTE (USE ATTACHED SHEET, IF NEEDED):

1. GROUND ACTIVITY: _____
2. AIR ACTIVITY: _____
3. MISCELLANEOUS ACTIVITY: _____

G. ROUTES (OUT) (PROVIDE OVERLAY):

1. DISMOUNTED BY FOOT: _____
2. BY VEHICLE (STATE TYPE): _____
3. BY AIRCRAFT (STATE TYPE): _____

H. TERRAIN (USE ATTACHED SHEET IN THE FOLLOWING FORMAT):

KEY TERRAIN
SIGNIFICANT TERRAIN
DECISIVE TERRAIN
AVENUES OF APPROACH (STATE SIZE)
TERRAIN COMPARTMENT
TERRAIN CORRIDOR
MAP CORRECTIONS

I. ENEMY FORCES AND INSTALLATIONS (USE ATTACHED SHEET):

J. MISCELLANEOUS INFORMATION (USE ATTACHED SHEET, IF NECESSARY):

1. LACK OF ANIMALS OR STRANGE ANIMAL BEHAVIOR: _____
2. MUTILATED PLANTS: _____
3. UNCOMMON INSECTS: _____
4. ABANDONED MILITARY EQUIPMENT (CHECK FOR AND INCLUDE NUMBER AND TYPE):
   A. OUT OF FUEL: _____
   B. UNSERVICEABLE (ESTIMATE WHY): _____
   C. DESTROYED OR DAMAGED ON PURPOSE BY ENEMY FORCES: _____
   D. OPERATIONAL EQUIPMENT LEFT INTACT: _____
5. ABANDONED TOWNS/VILLAGES: _____

K. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH ENEMY FORCE AND LOCAL POPULACE: _____

L. CONDITION OF TEAM, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF DEAD AND WOUNDED: _____

M. ALL MAPS RETURNED OR ANY OTHER IDENTIFIABLE MATERIEL RETURNED WITH TEAM: YES; NO; WHAT IS MISSING?; STATE ITEM AND WHERE APPROXIMATELY LOST: _____

N. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: _____

O. CAPTURED ENEMY EQUIPMENT AND MATERIEL: _____

P. TIME OF EXTRACTION (DATE-TIME-GROUP): _____

METHOD OF EXTRACTION: _____

EXTRACTION POINT (SIX-DIGIT GRID COORDINATES): _____

Q. ROUTES (BACK) (PROVIDE OVERLAY):

1. DISMOUNTED BY GROUND (E&E): _____
2. FLIGHT ROUTE BACK: _____

R. ENEMY SPOTTING EN ROUTE TO BASE (USE ATTACHED SHEET, IF NEEDED):

1. GROUND ACTIVITY: _____
2. AIR ACTIVITY: _____

3. MISCELLANEOUS ACTIVITY: _____

S. TIME OF RETURN (DTG): _____

POINT OF RETURN (SIX-DIGIT GRID COORDINATES): _____

TEAM LEADER: _____ _____
(PRINT NAME) (GRADE)

_____ _____
(UNIT) (SIGNATURE)

ADDITIONAL REMARKS BY INTERROGATOR/DEBRIEFER: _____

_____

_____

_____

Appendix M

MISSION PACKING LIST

The sniper team determines the type and quantity of equipment it carries by a METT-T analysis. Some of the equipment mentioned may not be available. A sniper team, due to its unique mission requirements, carries only mission-essential equipment.

ARMS AND AMMUNITION

Sniper:

- M24 sniper weapon system (SWS) with M3A telescope.
- 100 rounds M118/M852 ammunition.
- Sniper's data book, mission logbook, range cards, wind tables, and slope dope.
- M9/Service pistol.
- 45 rounds 9-mm ball ammunition.
- 3 each 9-mm magazines.
- M9 bayonet.
- 4 M67 fragmentation grenades.
- 2 CS grenades; 2 percussion grenades (MOUT).
- M18A1 mine, complete.

Observer:

- M21 SWS/LSR/M-16A2/M203 (w/NVD as appropriate).
- 200-210 rounds ammunition.
- 5 to 7 magazines for rifle -- 5(M21) or 7(M16A2).
- M9 9-mm pistol.
- 45 rounds 9-mm ball ammunition.
- 3 each 9-mm magazines.
- M9 bayonet.
- 6 rounds 40mm high-explosive ammunition.

- 3 rounds 40mm antipersonnel ammunition.
- 4 M67 fragmentation grenades; 2 CS grenades; 2 percussion (MOUT).

SPECIAL EQUIPMENT

Sniper:

- M24 SWS cleaning kit.
- M24 SWS deployment kit (tools and replacement parts).
- M9 pistol cleaning kit.
- Extra handset for radio.
- Extra batteries for radio (BA 4386 or lithium, dependent on mission length).
- SOI.
- AN/PVS-5/7 series, night vision goggles.
- Extra BA-1567/U or AA batteries for night vision goggles.
- Pace cord.
- E-tool with carrier.
- 50-foot 550 cord.
- 1 green and 1 red star cluster.
- 2 HC smoke grenades.
- Measuring tape (25-foot carpenter-type).

Observer:

- M16A1/A2 cleaning kit.
- M203 cleaning kit.
- AN/PRC-77/AN-PRC-119/AN/PRC-104 radio.
- Radio accessory bag, complete with long whip and base, tape antenna and base, handset, and battery (BA-4386 or lithium).
- M49 20x spotting scope with M15 tripod (or equivalent 15

to 20x fixed power scope, or 15-45x spotting scope)

- M19/M22 binoculars (preferably 7 x 50 power with mil scale)
- Range estimation "cheat book".
- 300-feet WD-1 field wire (for field-expedient antenna fabrication).
- Olive-drab duct tape olive-drab ("100 mph") tape.
- Extra batteries for radio (if needed).
- Extra batteries (BA-1576/U) for AN/PVS-4.
- Calculator with extra battery.
- Butt pack.
- 10 each sandwich-size waterproof bags.
- 2 HC smoke grenades.
- Lineman's tool.

UNIFORMS AND EQUIPMENT

- Footgear (jungle/desert/cold weather/combat boots).
- 2 sets BDUs (desert/woodland/camouflage).
- Black leather gloves.
- 2 brown T-shirts.
- 2 brown underwear.
- 8 pair olive-drab wool socks.
- Black belt.
- Headgear (BDU/jungle/desert/cold weather).
- ID tags and ID card.
- Wristwatch (sweep second hand with luminous dial/waterproof).
- Pocket survival knife.

- Large ALICE pack, complete with frame and shoulder straps.
- 2 waterproof bags (for ALICE pack).
- 2 2-quart canteens with covers.
- 1 bottle water purification tablets.
- LBE complete.
- Red-lens flashlight (angle-head type with extra batteries).
- MREs (number dependent on mission length).
- 9-mm pistol holster and magazine pouch (attached to LBE).
- 2 camouflage sticks (METT-T dependent).
- 2 black ink pens.
- 2 mechanical pencils with lead.
- 2 black grease pencils.
- Lensatic compass.
- Map(s) of operational area and protractor.
- Poncho.
- Poncho liner.
- 1 each ghillie suit complete.
- 1 each protective mask/MOPP suit.
- Foot powder.
- Toiletries.

OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

- M203 vest.
- Desert camouflage netting.
- Natural-colored burlap.
- Glitter tape.

- VS-17 panel.
- Strobe light with filters.
- Special patrol insertion/extraction system harness.
- 12-foot sling rope.
- 2 each snap links.
- 120-foot nylon rope.
- Lip/sun screen.
- Signal mirror.
- Pen gun with flares.
- Chemical lights (to include infrared).
- Body armor/flak jacket.
- Sniper veil.
- Sewing kit.
- Insect repellant.
- Sleeping bag.
- Knee and elbow pads.
- Survival kit.
- Rifle drag bag.
- Pistol silencer/suppressor.
- 2.5-pounds C4 with caps, cord, fuse, and igniter.
- Rifle bipod/tripod.
- Empty sandbags.
- Hearing protection (ear muffs).
- Thermometer.
- Laser range finder.
- Thermal imager.

- KN-200-KN-250 image intensifier.
- Pocket binoculars.
- 35-mm automatic loading camera with appropriate lenses and film.
- 1/2-inch camcorder with accessories.
- Satellite communication equipment.
- Short-range radio with earphone and whisper microphone.
- Field-expedient antennas.
- Information reporting formats.
- Encryption device for radio.
- SO sniper training/employment manual

SPECIAL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT (MOUT)

- Pry bar.
- Pliers.
- Screwdriver.
- Rubber-headed hammer.
- Glass cutter.
- Masonry drill and bits.
- Metal shears.
- Chisel.
- Auger.
- Lock pick, skeleton keys, cobra pick.
- Bolt cutters.
- Hacksaw or handsaw.
- Sledgehammer.
- Axe.

- Ram.
- Power saw.
- Cutting torch.
- Shotgun.
- Spraypaint.
- Stethoscope.
- Maps/street plans.
- Photographs, aerial and panoramic.
- Whistle.
- Luminous tape.
- Flex cuffs.
- Padlocks.
- Instrusion detection system (booby traps).
- Portable spotlight(s).
- Money (US and indigenous).
- Civilian attire.

ADDITIONAL EQUIPMENT TRANSPORT

The planned use of air and vehicle drops and caching techniques eliminates the need for the sniper team to carry extra equipment. Another method is to use the stay-behind technique when operating with a security patrol. (See Chapter 5). Through coordination with the security patrol leader, the team's equipment may be broken down among the patrol members. On arrival at the ORP, the security patrol may leave behind all mission-essential equipment. After completing the mission, the team may cache the equipment for later pickup, or it may be returned the same way it was brought in.

Appendix N

REPRODUCIBLE FORMS

Concealed Movement Exercise

For use of this form, see FM 23-10. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

DATA REQUIRED BY PRIVACY ACT OF 1974.

AUTHORITY: 10 USC 3012(g)/Executive Order 9397. PRINCIPAL PURPOSE(S): Evaluates individual training. ROUTINE USE(S): Evaluates individual proficiency. SSN is used for positive identification purposes only. MANDATORY OR VOLUNTARY DISCLOSURE AND EFFECT ON INDIVIDUAL NOT PROVIDING INFORMATION: Voluntary. Individuals not providing information cannot be rated/scored on a mass basis.

EXERCISE NUMBER: _____ DATE: _____

LAST NAME FIRST MI RANK SSN UNIT

_____ _____ _____ _____

CONCEALED MOVEMENT EXERCISE AREA: _____

WEATHER/VISIBILITY: _____ SCORE: _____

_____ _____

TRAINER'S SIGNATURE SNIPER'S SIGNATURE

If the sniper	Points
Was detected moving to the FFP.....	2
Was detected moving in the FFP.....	3
Fired first shot, not detected.....	4
Was not detected when assistant trainer is within 10 feet of firer.....	5
Properly identified number (within 30 seconds)....	6
Failed to properly identify number.....	3
Was not detected when assistant trainer is within 5 feet of firer.....	7
Fired second shot, not detected.....	8
Maintained stable firing position (support).....	9
Properly adjusted weapon's scope for range and windage.....	10

NOTE: 1. If muzzle blast/flash is detected, deduct 1 point from the total score.

2. Failing to comply with training standards and objectives (such as unnecessary movement, premature fire, outside of prescribe boundaries) will result in termination of the exercise and a score of zero.

(Check one of the target indicators).

IMPROPER MOVEMENT TECHNIQUES	_____
IMPROPER CAMOUFLAGE	_____
SHINE	_____
OUTLINE	_____
CONTRAST TO BACKGROUND	_____
SOUND	_____
MUZZLE BLAST	_____
MUZZLE FLASH	_____

REMARKS: (EXPLAIN IN DETAIL THE REASONS FOR THE SNIPER'S DETECTION>)

_____

_____

_____

Target Detection Exercise

For use of this form, see FM 23-10. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

DATA REQUIRED BY PRIVACY ACT OF 1974.

AUTHORITY: 10 USC 3012(g)/Executive Order 9397. PRINCIPAL PURPOSE(S): Evaluates individual training. ROUTINE USE(S): Evaluates individual proficiency. SSN is used for positive identification purposes only. MANDATORY OR VOLUNTARY DISCLOSURE AND EFFECT ON INDIVIDUAL NOT PROVIDING INFORMATION: Voluntary. Individuals not providing information cannot be rated/scored on a mass basis.

EXERCISE AREA/NUMBER: _____ DATE: _____

LAST NAME _____ FIRST _____ MI _____ RANK _____ SSN _____ UNIT _____

WEATHER/VISIBILITY: _____ SCORE: _____

TRAINER'S SIGNATURE _____ SNIPER'S SIGNATURE _____

NO.	SIZE	DESCRIPTION SHAPE	COLOR	COND	APPEARS TO BE	LOCATION	POSITION (Circle one-A-B
1.							
2.							
3.							
4.							
5.							
6.							
7.							
8.							
9.							
10.							
11.							
12.							

Range Estimation Exercise

For use of this form, see FM 23-10. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

DATA REQUIRED BY PRIVACY ACT OF 1974.
AUTHORITY: 10 USC 3012(g)/Executive Order 9397. PRINCIPAL PURPOSE(S): Evaluates individual training. ROUTINE USE(S): Evaluates individual proficiency. SSN is used for positive identification purposes only. MDNATORY OR VOLUNTARY DISCLOSURE AND EFFECT ON INDIVIDUAL NOT PROVIDING INFORMATION: Voluntary. Individuals not providing information cannot be rated/scored on a mass basis.

EXERCISE NUMBER: _____ DATE: _____

LAST NAME _____ FIRST _____ MI _____ RANK _____ SSN _____ UNIT _____

EXERCISE AREA: _____

WEATHER/VISIBILITY: _____ SCORE : _____

_____ TRAINER'S SIGNATURE

_____ SNIPER'S SIGNATURE

	EYE ESTIMATION	BINOCULAR ESTIMATION	M3A TELESCOPE ESTIMATION
1	_____	_____	_____
2	_____	_____	_____
3	_____	_____	_____
4	_____	_____	_____
5	_____	_____	_____
6	_____	_____	_____
7	_____	_____	_____
8	_____	_____	_____
9	_____	_____	_____
10	_____	_____	_____

1. Within three minutes, estimate the range to the target at each point, using the naked eye, binoculars, and M3A telescope. Estimations are performed in the order listed.
2. Do not change eye or binocular estimates after recording, or these estimates will be counted as incorrect answers. However, the M3A telescope estimate may be changed before making the next set of estimates.
3. The use of calculators is encouraged.
4. This is an individual exercise. Any sniper that talks or tries to look at another sniper's scorecard will be terminated from the exercise.
5. To ask a question, raise your hand, and the trainer will assist you.

Qualification Table No. 1

For use of this form, see FM 23-10. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

DATA REQUIRED BY PRIVACY ACT OF 1974.
AUTHORITY: 10 USC 3012(G)/Executive Order 9397. PRINCIPAL PURPOSE(S): Evaluates individual training. ROUTINE USE(S): Evaluates individual proficiency. SSN is used for positive identification purposes only. MANDATORY OR VOLUNTARY DISCLOSURE AND EFFECT ON INDIVIDUAL NOT PROVIDING INFORMATION: Voluntary. Individuals not providing information cannot be rated/scored on a mass basis.

RECORD OR PRACTICE
(circle one)

EXERCISE NUMBER: _____ DATE: _____

LAST NAME _____ FIRST _____ MI ____ RANK _____ SSN _____ UNIT _____

EXERCISE AREA: _____

WEATHER/VISIBILITY: _____ SCORE: _____

_____ TRAINER'S SIGNATURE

_____ SNIPER'S SIGNATURE

TARGET (meters)	1st Round	2nd Round	Miss
200			
300			
325			
375			
500			
600			
500			
375			
600			
700			
500			
400			
325			
400			
600			
500			
700			
325			
300			
200			
	x 10 =	x 5 =	

Qualification Table No. 2

For use of this form, see FM 23-10. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

DATA REQUIRED BY PRIVACY ACT OF 1974.

AUTHORITY: 10 USC 3012(g)/Executive Order 9397. PRINCIPAL PURPOSE(S): Evaluates individual training. ROUTINE USE(S): Evaluates individual proficiency. SSN is used for positive identification purposes only. MANDATORY OR VOLUNTARY DISCLOSURE AND EFFECT ON INDIVIDUAL NOT PROVIDING INFORMATION: Voluntary. Individuals not providing information cannot be rated/scored on a mass basis.

RECORD OR PRACTICE
(circle one)

EXERCISE NUMBER: _____ DATE: _____

LAST NAME _____ FIRST _____ MI _____ RANK _____ SSN _____ UNIT _____

EXERCISE AREA: _____

WEATHER/VISIBLITY: _____ SCORE: _____

_____ _____
TRAINER'S SIGNATURE SNIPER'S SIGNATURE

TARGET (meters)	1st Round	2nd Round	Miss
300			
325			
375			
600			
500			
600			
700			
750			
800			
850			
900			
850			
800			
750			
700			
900			
500			
400			
325			
300			
x 10 =			
x 5 =			

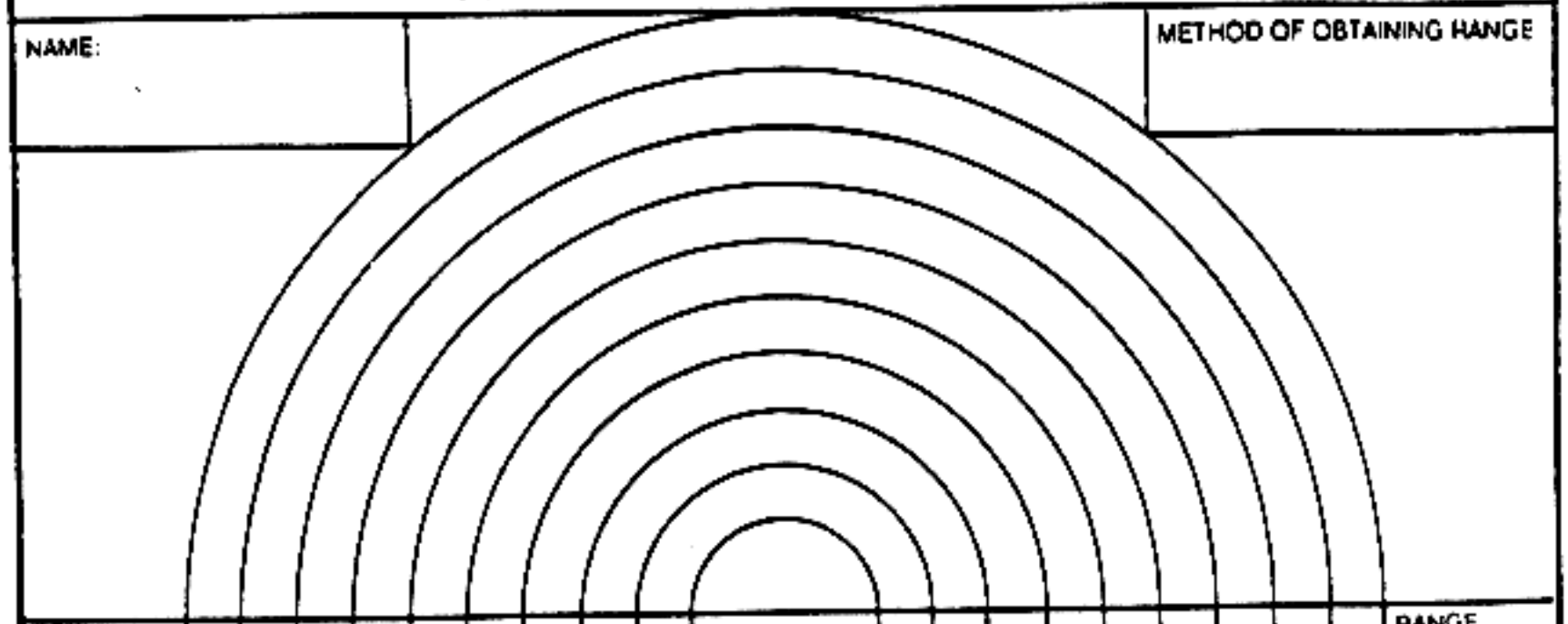
APPENDIX N

SNIPER'S RANGE CARD

For use of this form, see TC 23-14; the proponent agency is TRADOC

NAME:

METHOD OF OBTAINING RANGE



| | | |

Appendix O

GLOSSARY

O-1. ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

AAR	after action review/report
AMU	Army Marksmanship Unit
AP	anti-personnel or armor piercing
AR	Army Regulation
ARM	advanced rifle marksmanship
ART	adjustable ranging telescope
ARTEP	Army Training and Evaluation Program
ATB	appears to be
BMNT	beginning morning nautical twilight
BRM	basic rifle marksmanship
BTB	blind transmission broadcast
C	centigrade
C2	command and control
C3	command, control, and communications
C3I	command, control, communications, and intelligence
CA	civil affairs
CARVER	criticality, accessibility, recuperability, vulnerability, effect, recognizability (target analysis)
CAS	close air support
CLP	cleaner, lubricant, preservative
cm	centimeter
CMO	civil-military operations
CN	counter-narcotics
COMSEC	communications security
CSAR	combat search and rescue
CT	counterterrorism
DA	Department of the Army or direct action
DOD	Department of Defense
DODAC	DOD ammunition code
DTG	date-time group
E&E	escape and evasion
EEI	essential elements of information
EENT	ending evening nautical twilight
EW	electronic warfare
F	Fahrenheit
FC	field circular
FFL	final firing line
FFP	final firing position
FID	foreign internal defense
FLOT	forward line of troops
FM	field manual
fps	feet per second
FRAGO	fragmentary order
FSN	Federal Stock Number

FTX	field training exercise
GSR	ground surveillance radar
GTA	graphic training aid
HN	host nation
HUMINT	human intelligence
HVT	high value target
Hz	hertz
IAD	immediate action drills
IAW	in accordance with
IDAD	internal defense and development
INTSUM	intelligence summary
KD	known distance
kg	kilogram
KIM	keep-in-memory (exercise game)
km	kilometer
IPB	intelligence preparation of the battlefield
IR	intelligence requirements
JSOA	joint special operations area
LFX	live fire exercise
LIC	low intensity conflict
LOC	lines of communication
LP	listening post
m	meter
METL	mission essential task list
METT-T	mission, enemy, terrain, troops, and time available
MHz	megahertz
MIJI	meaconing, intrusion, jamming, and interference
MILES	multiple integrated laser engagement system
mm	millimeter
MMPI	Minnesota Multi-Phasic Personality Inventory
MOA	minute of angle (1.0472" at 100 yards)
MOPP	mission oriented protection posture
MOUT	military operations on urbanized terrain
mph	miles per hour
MTOE	modification table of organization and equipment
MTP	mission training plan
MTT	mobile training team
NATO	North Atlantic Treaty Organization
NBC	nuclear, biological, chemical
NCA	National Command Authority
NSN	national stock number
NVD	night vision device
OP	observation post
OPORD	operation order
OPSEC	operations security
PIR	priority intelligence requirement
POC	point of contact
POI	program of instruction
POL	petroleum, oils, and lubricants
PRI	preliminary rifle instruction
PSYOP	psychological operations
RETS	remote electronic target system

ROE	rules of engagement
RTO	radiotelephone operator
SALUTE	size, activity, location, unit, time, and equipment
SAR	search and rescue
SEO	sniper employment officer
SITREP	situation report
SO	special operations
SOF	special operations forces
SOI	signal operation instructions
SOP	standing operating procedure
SOTIC	Special Operations Target Interdiction Course
SR	special reconnaissance
SRT	special reaction team
ST	special text
STANAG	NATO Standardization Agreement
STANO	surveillance, target acquisition, and night observation
STP	soldier's training publication
SWS	sniper weapon system
TB	technical bulletin
TC	training circular
T&EO	training and evaluation outline
TFFP	tentative final firing position
TIP	target intelligence package
TM	technical manual
TOE	table of organization and equipment
TRP	target reference point
UBL	unit basic load
USAMU	US Army Marksmanship Unit
UW	unconventional warfare

O-2. DEFINITIONS

Accuracy: In sniping, the ability of the sniper and his weapon to deliver precision fire on a desired target. Accuracy can easily be measured as the ability to group all shots close to a desired impact point. The deviation from the desired impact point or the size of the group is a function of range. Accuracy is the product of uniformity.

Action: The mechanism of a sniper rifle or other firearm that normally performs loading, feeding, locking, firing, unlocking, extracting, and ejection. Also known as the receiver or frame.

Adjustable objective: Fine focussing ring on the objective lens of a telescope that helps to eliminate parallax.

Adjusted aiming point: An aiming point that allows for gravity, wind, target movement, zero changes, or MOPP firing.

Ammunition lot: A quantity of cartridges made by one manufacturer under uniform conditions from the same materials. Ammunition within a lot is expected to perform in a uniform manner.

Ammunition lot number: Code number that identifies a particular quantity of ammunition from one manufacturer. It is usually printed on the ammunition case, and the individual boxes in which the ammunition comes.

Ball ammunition: General-purpose standard service ammunition with a solid core (usually of lead) bullet.

Ballistic coefficient: A number used to measure how easily a bullet slips through the air (aerodynamic efficiency). Most bullets have BCs between .100 and .700. Higher BCs are required for long-range shooting.

Ballistics: A science that deals with the motion and flight characteristics of projectiles.

Beat: The sniper's operational area, where established control measures (boundaries, limits, etc.) define his territory.

Berdan primer: Form of primer that does not have an integral anvil. Still found in Europe, it is reloaded with difficulty.

Boattail bullet: A bullet with a tapered base to reduce aerodymanic drag. Drag partly comes from the effects of cavitation (turbulence), and the progressive reduction of the diameter toward the rear of the bullet allows the air to fill in the void.

Boxer primer: Standard primer with an integral anvil.

Brass: Empty cartridge case.

Breech: The chamber end of the barrel.

Bullet drop: The amount that a bullet falls due to the effect of gravity.

Bullet drop compensator: Any device that is integral to the rifle telescope that is designed to compensate for the bullet's trajectory.

Caliber: The measurement taken within the barrel from groove to groove or from the outside diameter of the bullet.

Chamber: Part of the bore, at the breech, formed to accept and support the cartridge.

Chronograph: An instrument used to measure the velocity of a projectile.

Clandestine operation: An activity to accomplish intelligence gathering, counterintelligence, or other similar activities sponsored or conducted by governmental departments or agencies, in such a way as to assure secrecy or concealment of the operation. It differs from covert operations in that the emphasis is placed on the concealment of the operation, rather than on the concealment of the sponsor's identity.

Cold-bore shot: The first shot from a clean, unfired weapon.

Collimator: Bore-sighting device.

Concealment: Protection from view. This is not necessarily the same as cover. Cover provides concealment, but concealment does not always provide cover.

Cover: Protection form hostile gunfire. Cover is a relative term. Cover that is thick enough to stop pistol bullets may not be adequate protection against rifle bullets. This is a crucial fact to keep in mind when selecting cover.

Covert operation: An operation that is planned and executed as to conceal the identity of, or permit plausible denial by, the sponsor(s). This differs from a clandestine operation in that emphasis is placed on the concealment of the sponsor's identity, rather than on the concealment of the operation.

Crimp: The bending inward of the mouth of the case in order to grip the bullet, or around the primer to seal it.

Cross dominance: A soldier with a dominant hand and a dominant eye that are not on the same side; for example, a right-handed firer with a dominant left eye.

Crown: The technique used to finish the barrel's muzzle. The rifling at the end of the barrel can be slightly relieved, or recessed. The purpose is to protect the forward edge of the rifling from damage which can ruin accuracy.

Deflection: The change in the path of the bullet due to wind or passing through a medium.

Detailed search: A systematic observation of a target area in detail, using overlapping observation in a 180 degree area, 50 meters in depth, starting in and working away from the observer.

Drag: The aerodynamic resistance to a bullet's flight.

Drift: The horizontal deviation of the projectile from its line of departure due to its rotational spin or the effects of the wind.

Drop: The distance that a projectile falls due to gravity measured from the line of departure.

Dry firing: Aiming and firing the weapon without live ammunition. This is an excellent technique to improve marksmanship skills, and does not cause any damage to a center-fire firearm. It is best done with an expended case in the chamber to cushion the firing pin's fall.

Effective wind: The average of all of the varying winds encountered.

Exit pupil: The small circle of light seen coming from the ocular lens of an optical device when held at arm's length. The exit pupil can be determined mathematically by dividing the objective lens diameter (in millimeters) by the magnification. The result will be the diameter of the exit pupil in millimeters. (example: for a 6 X 42mm telescope: 42mm divided by 6 = 7mm). The size of the exit pupil will help in determining the effectiveness of the optical device in low-light conditions. The human pupil dilates to approximately 7mm under low-light conditions, and a telescope with a 7mm exit pupil will provide the maximum light possible to the sniper's eye.

Exterior ballistics: What happens to the bullet between the time it exits the barrel and the time it arrives at the target.

Eye relief: The distance that the eye is positioned behind the ocular lens of the telescopic sight. A two to three inch distance is average. The sniper adjusts the eye relief to ensure a full field of view. This distance is also necessary to prevent the telescope from striking the sniper's face during recoil.

Follow-through: The continued mental and physical application of marksmanship fundamentals after each round has been fired.

Fouling: Build-up of copper and powder residue in the bore. These two types of fouling require different cleaning solvents for complete removal.

Free-floating barrel: A barrel that is completely free of contact with the stock. This is critical to accuracy because of barrel harmonics. As the bullet is travelling down the barrel, the barrel is vibrating like a tuning fork. Any contact with the barrel will dampen or modify these vibrations

with (usually) a negative impact on shot-group size or point of impact.

Grain: A unit of measure; 7,000 grains are equal to 1 pound. Used to describe bullet weight (ex., 173 grains) or powder charge.

Grooves: The low point of rifling within a barrel.

Group: Formed from numerous shots fired at a target using the same point of aim, for checking accuracy. For standardization, it is best to fire five-shot groups with the same aiming point. It is a statistical fact that group size will increase with the number of shots fired.

Hand load: Also called reload. Non-factory manufactured ammunition.

Hand stop: A device attached to the weapon's fore-end (modified with a metal rail) designed to prevent the supporting hand from sliding forward.

Hasty search: A very rapid check for enemy activity; primarily used as a security measure to determine immediate threats or danger to the sniper when occupying positions.

Headspace: In rifles, the distance from the shoulder of the cartridge case to the head of the case. For bottle-necked cases, the measuring point is centered on the shoulder, and is known as the datum line. For belted magnum cases, the headspace is measured from the front of the belt to the head of the case. This dimension is critical for the safety of the shooter, as well as the accuracy of the weapon system.

Hide: The term used to describe sniper positions, normally concealed from the enemy.

Holdoff: A shooting technique used to compensate for bullet trajectory by using a modified point of aim above or below the desired point of impact. Also used to describe the modified point of aim used to compensate for wind or target movement. Also known as "Kentucky windage."

Hold-over: The modified point of aim used above the target to compensate for bullet trajectory.

Hold-under: The modified point of aim used below the target to compensate for a projectile on its upward axis of its trajectory. This is also used when shooting at angles (slopes).

Hollow-point: Describes a bullet with a hollow cavity in the tip. The Sierra Matchking bullets have this design feature to

improve accuracy, not for improved terminal effects. This bullet type has been approved by the JAG for combat use.

Indexing targets: The method that a sniper team employs to identify targets within its effective field of fire.

Interior Ballistics: What happens to the bullet before it leaves the muzzle of the rifle. Calculations are used to measure pressure forces inside the cartridge and barrel during firing.

Jacket: The copper covering over the lead core of a bullet.

Kentucky windage: An estimate of the modified point of aim required to compensate for wind or for target movement. Synonymous with holdoff.

Key hole: When the bullet hits the target other than point first. Usually indicated by an elliptical bullet hole. Caused by inadequate rotational stabilization of the bullet (usually due to insufficient barrel twist; the twist is "too slow"), deflection of the bullet by objects in the bullet's path, or other factors.

Lands: The high points in the rifling of a barrel. This is the part of the barrel that actually engraves the bullet, imparts the spin to the bullet, and ultimately stabilizes the bullet.

Lead: The modified point of aim in front of a moving target needed to ensure a hit. This depends on the range to, and the speed of, the target.

Loophole: Firing port. A hole cut to conceal the sniper but allow him to engage targets in his sector.

Mean radius: The average radius of shot dispersion from the center of a shot group.

Mid-range trajectory: The highest point in the bullet's flight. This occurs, technically, slightly beyond the half-way mark of the distance at which the rifle is zeroed. This is the highest vertical distance of the bullet above the line of sight.

Mil: An angular unit of measurement equal to 1/6400 of a complete revolution (there are 6400 mils in 360 degrees). The mil is used to estimate distance and size based on the mil relation formula: 1 mil equals 1 meter at 1,000 meters. There are 3.375 MOA in 1 mil.

Mil dot: Used to descibe the reticle in telescopic sights (ex: the M3A) that has dots that are one mil apart.

Minute of angle (MOA): A unit of angular measurement equal to 1/60th of a degree. Although usually approximated as 1 inch per 100 yards of range, it is actually equal to 1.0472 inches per 100 yards of range.

Mirage: The heat waves or the reflection of light through layers of air of different densities and temperatures. With optical aids, mirage can be seen even on the coldest days. Mirage is used to estimate the effective wind to be applied to the sight of the SWS.

Muzzle: The end of the barrel where the bullet leaves the barrel.

Muzzle velocity: The speed of a projectile as it leaves the muzzle of the weapon.

Natural point of aim: The direction that the body/rifle combination is oriented while in a stable, relaxed firing position.

Natural respiratory pause: The temporary cessation of breathing after an exhalation and before an inhalation.

Neck: The portion of a cartridge case which holds the bullet.

Objective lens: The lens at the front of the telescope. It is usually larger in diameter than the ocular lens.

Ocular lens: The lens at the rear of the telescope, nearest the sniper's eye.

Parallax: The apparent movement of the target in relation to the reticle when the sniper moves his eye in relation to the ocular lens. When the target's image is not focused on the same focal plane as the telescope's reticle, parallax is the result. Current issue US Army rifle telescopes have a field parallax adjustment that makes parallax error an insignificant factor when proper eye relief and stock weld are used.

Point of aim: The exact location on a target with which the rifle sights are aligned.

Point of impact: The point that a bullet strikes; usually considered in relation to the point of aim.

Powder: The propellant material used in most ammunition.

Primer: A small explosive cap in the center of the head of the cartridge case that is struck by the firing pin to fire the round. It consists of a small cup filled with a detonating

mixture that provides the flame (actually, a shock wave) that converts the propellant powder into a gas.

Primer pocket: The recess in the base of the cartridge case that accepts the primer. In military ammunition, it is usually crimped and sealed with a laquer sealant for water-proofing.

Probability of hit (PH): Refers to the chance (denoted as a percentage) that a given round will hit the target at a given range. PH values range from 0 to 1.0.

Rail: A metal track installed in the fore end of weapon to accept a hand stop or sling.

Ranging: The technique that a sniper uses to compensate for bullet trajectory by adjusting the ballistic cam of an adjustable/ranging telescope.

Recoil lug: The heavy metal protrusion beneath the front of the action designed to stabilize the action in the stock and transfer the recoil to the stock.

Reload: Hand-loaded ammunition.

Reticle: The sighting image, usually cross-hairs, in a telescopic sight.

Retina: The light-sensitive layer at the back of the eye. It consists of rod (black/white sensitive for night vision) and cone (color sensitive for day vision) cells.

Rifle cant: Any leaning of the rifle to the left or right from a vertical position during firing. This should be eliminated because of the potential for increasing misses at longer ranges.

Rifling: The spiral grooves in the bore of firearms that spin the bullet to provide it with rotational stability. This will ensure that the bullet flies true with a point-first attitude.

Rimfire: A cartridge whose priming compound is located in the rim of the cartridge case, and generally of .22 caliber. This type of ammunition is discharged by a strike of the firing pin to the rim. This ammunition is generally considered non-reloadable.

Rimless: The rim of the cartridge is the same diameter as the body of the case.

Rimmed: The rim of the cartridge is larger in diameter than the body of the cartridge case.

Rings: The metal devices used to support the scope. Usually 1" or 30mm in diameter.

Round: Refers to a complete cartridge.

Scout: An individual who is usually ahead of his parent organization to conduct surveillance on the enemy, conduct reconnaissance, and report information to his parent organization.

Service rifle: The primary rifle of a military force.

Silencer: See suppressor.

Sniper specialist: An individual trained in sniper employment (preferably sniper qualified) who advises the commander or operations officer (S3) on proper sniper employment.

Sniper team: Two snipers of equal training and ability; the foundation of sound sniper employment.

Speed of sound: 1120.22 fps at standard conditions. Projectiles travelling faster than this pass through the sound barrier twice: once as it exceeds the sound barrier (within the barrel), and once when it re-enters sub-sonic speeds. This effect causes a sonic crack that can be used to pin-point the firer.

Stalking: The sniper's art of moving unseen into a firing position, engaging his target, and then withdrawing undetected.

Stock weld: The contact of the cheek with the stock of the weapon.

Suppressor: A device designed to muffle or eliminate the sounds of the discharging of a firearm. It is usually fitted onto the muzzle, but can also be an integral assembly with the barrel. This usually works best with sub-sonic ammunition to eliminate the bullet's sonic crack as well.

Surveillance: The systematic observation of areas, places, persons, or things by visual, aural, electronic, photographic, or other means. The sniper makes extensive use of fixed and roving surveillance to acquire targets or assess target vulnerabilities.

Swivel: The attachment point for the sling to the stock.

Target indicators: Any sign that can enable an observer to detect the location of the enemy, his installations, or his equipment.

Terminal ballistics: What happens to the bullet when it comes into contact with the target. The study of the effect of a bullet's impact on the target.

Terminal velocity: The speed of the bullet upon impact with the target. This will determine the effectiveness of the bullet because of its direct contribution to energy/energy transfer.

Torque: The turning force applied to screws or bolts.

Trace: The air turbulence created by the shock wave of a bullet as it passes through the air. This air turbulence can be observed (with an optical aid) in the form of a vapor trail as the bullet travels toward the target.

Tracer: Type of ammunition that is visible at night due to its phosphorous compound in the base of the bullet.

Tracking: Engaging moving targets where the lead is established and maintained; moving with the target as the trigger is squeezed. Also used to describe the technique of following the enemy by his markings left on the terrain.

Trajectory: The flight path the bullet takes from the rifle to the target. The path of a bullet in flight.

Trapping: A technique for engaging moving targets. The aiming point is established forward of the target. The rifle is held stationary and fired as the target approaches the aiming point.

Twist: The rate of pitch of the rifling in a firearm's bore. Usually measured by the length of barrel in inches required for the bullet to make one complete revolution, and expressed as a twist rate (ex., 1 turn in 11.2 inches; 1/11.2).

Velocity: The speed of the projectile.

Windage: The distance or amount of horizontal correction that a sniper must use to hit his target due to the effects of wind or drift. The adjustment on the telescope or iron sights to compensate for horizontal deflection of the bullet.

X: The power of optical magnification (ex., 10X, 3X-9X).

Zero: The range at which the point of aim and the point of impact are one and the same.

Appendix P

REFERENCES

U.S. Army Publications:

AR 40-501	Standards of Medical Fitness
AR 350-6	Army-Wide Small Arms Competitive Marksmanship (1985)
AR 385-63	Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training, Target Practice and Combat
ARTEP 7-92-MTP	Mission Training Plan for the Infantry Scout Platoon/Squad and Sniper Team (1989)
ARTEP 31-807-31-MTP	Mission Training Plan for the Special Forces Company: Special Reconnaissance (1989)
ARTEP 31-807-32-MTP	Mission Training Plan for the Special Forces Company: Direct Action (1989)
DA Pam 350-38	Standards in Weapons Training
FM 5-20	Camouflage
FM 7-8	Infantry Rifle Platoon and Squad (1992)
FM 7-70	Light Infantry Platoon/Squad (1986)
FM 21-75	Combat Skills of the Soldier (1984)
FM 23-8	M14 and M14A1 Rifles and Rifle Marksmanship (1974)
FM 23-9	M16A1 and M16A2 Rifle Marksmanship (1989)
FM 31-20	Doctrine for Special Forces Operations (1990)
FM 90-10 (HTF)	Military Operations in Urbanized Terrain (MOUT) (How to Fight) (1979)
FM 90-10-1	An Infantryman's Guide to Urban Combat (1982)

SH 23-9-5	USAMU Marksmanship Instructors' and Coaches' Guide
ST 31-201	Special Forces Operations (1978)
TC 19-16	Countering Terrorism on US Army Installations (1983)
TC 23-13	Crew-Served Weapon Night Vision Sight (1967)
TC 23-14	Sniper Training and Employment (1989)
TC 31-29	Special Forces Operational Techniques (1988)
TM 9-1005-222-35	DS, GS, and Depot Maintenance Manual including Repair Parts and Special Tool Lists for Rifle, Caliber .30, M1, M1C (Sniper's) and M1D (Sniper's) (1966)
TM 9-1005-223-10	Operator's Manual, Rifle, 7.62mm, M14, (1005-589-1271) (1972)
TM 9-1005-223-20	Organizational Maintenance Manual Including Repair Parts and Special Tools Lists for Rifle, 7.62mm, M14, W/E (1005-589-1271) (1972)
TM 9-1005-223-35	Direct Support, General Support, and Depot Maintenance Manual including Repair Parts and Special Tools List: Rifle, 7.62mm: M14, W/E (1005-589-1271) (1968)
TM 9-1005-306-10	Operator's Manual, 7.62mm M24 Sniper Weapon System (SWS) (NSN 1005-01-240-2136) (1989)
TM 11-5855-203-10	Operator's Manual for Night Vision Sight, Individual Served Weapon, AN/PVS-2, AN/PVS-2A, and AN/PVS-2B
TM 11-5855-213-10	Operator's Manual for Night Vision Sight, Individual Served Weapon, AN/PVS-4 (NSN 5855-629-5334)
TM 11-5855-238-10	Operator's Manual for Night Vision Goggles AN/PVS-5 and AN/PVS-5A (5855-150-1820)

USAMU	Accurized National Match M-14 Rifle "M-14 (MTU-NM)" Standards Procedures
USAMU	Service Rifle Marksmanship Guide
USSOCOM Reg 350-1	Active Component Training

U.S. Marine Corps Publication:

FMFM 1-3B	Sniping

British Army Publications:

Infantry Training Manual, Volume 2, Pamphlet 4, Sniping

Infantry Training Volume 1, Infantry Platoon Weapons Pamphlet No. 10 Sniping 1951

Commercial Publications:

The Accurate Rifle. Warren Page. Stoeger Publishing Company, 55 Ruta Court, South Hackensack, NJ 07606. 1973. ISBN 0 - 88317-023-X.

The Accurate Varmint Rifle. Boyd Mace. Precision Shooting, Inc., 37 Burnham Street, East Hartford, CT 06108. 1991.

Advanced Weapons Training for Hostage Rescue Teams. Mark V. Lonsdale. S.T.T.U. Training Division, P.O. Box 491261, Los Angeles, CA 90049. 1988. ISBN 0-939235-01-3.

A Rifleman Went To War. H.W. McBride. Lancer Militaria, PO Box 886, Mt. Ida, AR 71957. 1987. ISBN 0-935856-01-3.

The Australian Guerrilla: Sniping. Ion L. Idriess. Paladin Press, Boulder, CO 80306. 1978. ISBN 0-87364-104-3.

The British Sniper: British & Commonwealth Sniping & Equipments 1915-1983. Ian Skennerton. Ian D. Skennerton, PO Box 56, Margate Q. 4019 Australia. 1983. ISBN 0-949749-03-6.

The Cartridge Guide. Ian V. Hogg. Stackpole Books, Cameron and Kelker Streets, PO Box 1831, Harrisburg, PA 17105. 1982. ISBN 0-8117-1048-3.

Combat Loads for the Sniper Rifle. Ralph Avery. Desert Publications, Cornville, AZ 86325. 1981. ISBN 0-87947-544-7.

The Complete Book of U.S. Sniping. Peter R. Senich. Paladin Press, PO Box 1307, Boulder, CO 80306. 1988. ISBN 0-87364-460-3.

COB: A Guide to Unarmed Combat and Close Quarter Shooting. Mark V. Lonsdale. S.T.T.U. Training Division, PO Box 491261, Los Angeles, CA 90049. 1991. ISBN 0-939235-03-X.

Dear Mom: A Sniper's Vietnam. Joseph T. Ward. Ivy Books (Ballantine Books), New York, NY. 1991.

Death From Afar. Norman A. Chandler. Iron Brigade Armory. PO Box D. St. Mary's City, MD 20686. 1992.

The Emma Gees. H.W. McBride. Lancer Militaria, PO Box 886, Mt. Ida, AR 71957. 1988. ISBN 0-935856-03-X.

The German Sniper 1914-1945. Peter R. Senich. Paladin Press, PO Box 1307, Boulder, CO 80306. 1982. ISBN 0-87364-223-6.

Handgun Stopping Power: The Definitive Study. Evan P. Marshall and Edwin J. Sanow. Paladin Press, PO Box 1307, Boulder, CO 80306. 1992. ISBN 0-87364-653-3.

Handloading. Wm. C. Davis, Jr.. National Rifle Association of America, 1600 Rhode Island Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036. 1981. ISBN 0-935998-34-9.

Highpower Rifle Shooting, Volume III, Ellen Ross ed. National Rifle Association of America, 1600 Rhode Island Ave., N.W., Washington D.C. 20036. 1985.

Limited War Sniping. Peter R. Senich. Paladin Press, PO Box 1307, Boulder, CO 80306. 1977. ISBN 0-87364-126-4.

Lyman Reloading Handbook, 46th Edition. C. Kenneth Ramage, ed. Lyman Publications, Rt. 147, Middlefield, CT 06455. 1982.

Marine Sniper: 93 Confirmed Kills. Charles Henderson. Stein and Day, Scarborough House, Briarcliff Manor, NY 10510. 1986.

Modern Sniper Rifles. Duncan Long. Paladin Press, PO Box 1307, Boulder, CO 80306. 1988. ISBN 0-87364-470-0.

NRA Highpower Rifle Rules. National Rifle Association of America, 1600 Rhode Island Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036. 1992.

One Shot-One Kill. Charles W. Sasser and Craig Roberts. Pocket Books/Simon & Schuster Inc., 1230 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10020. 1990.

Over the Top. Arthur Guy Empey. A.L. Burt Company New York. 1917.

The Police Sniper. Burt Rapp. Loompanics Unlimited, PO Box 1197, Port Townsend, WA 98368. 1988. ISBN 0-915179-77-6.

Position Rifle Shooting. Bill Pullum and Frank T. Hanenkrat, Ph.D.. Winchester Press, 205 East 42nd Street, New York, NY 10017. 1973. ISBN 0-87691-097-5.

Precision Shooting (monthly periodical). Precision Shooting Inc., 37 Burnham St., East Hartford, CT 06108.

The Rescuers: The World's Top Anti-Terrorist Units. Leroy Thompson. Paladin Press, P.O. Box 1307, Boulder, CO 80306. 1986.

Semi-Auto Rifles: Data & Comment. Robert W. Hunnicutt, ed. National Rifle Association of America, 1600 Rhode Island Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036. 1988. ISBN 0-935998-54-3.

Shots Fired in Anger. Lt. Col. John George. National Rifle Association of America, 1600 Rhode Island Ave, N.W., Washington D.C. 20036. 1987. ISBN 0-935998-42-X.

Sierra Rifle Reloading Manual, 3rd Edition. Sierra Bullets, L.P. 1400 W. Henry, Sedalia, MO 65301. 1989.

Silencers in the 1980s: Great Designs, Great Designers. J. David Truby. Paladin Press, PO Box 1307, Boulder, CO 80306. 1983. ISBN 0-87364-269-4.

Silencers, Snipers & Assassins. J. David Truby. Paladin Press, PO Box 1307, Boulder, CO 80306. 1972. ISBN 0-87364-012-8.

Small Arms of the World, 12th Edition. Edward C. Ezell. Stackpole Books, Cameron and Kelker Streets, PO Box 1831, Harrisburg, PA 17105. 1983. ISBN 0-8117-1687-2.

Sniper Counter Sniper: A Guide for Special Response Teams. Mark V. Lonsdale. S.T.T.U. Training Division, P.O. Box 491261, Los Angeles, CA 90049. 1986. ISBN 0-939-235-00-5.

Sniper Rifles of Two World Wars: Historical Arms Series No. 8. William H. Tantum, IV. Museum Restoration Service, Bloomfield, Ontario, Canada K0K 1G0. 1967. ISBN 0-919316-08-5.

Sniping in France. Major H. Hesketh-Prichard D.S.O. M.C.. Hutchinson & Co. Paternoster Row E.C. London

The Tactical Edge: Surviving High-Risk Patrol. Charles Remsberg. Calibre Press, Inc., 666 Dundee Road, Suite 1607, Northbrook, IL 60062. 1986. ISBN 0-935878-05-X.

The Ultimate in Rifle Accuracy. Glenn Newick. Benchrest and Bucks, 6601 Kirby Drive #527, Houston, TX 77005. 1989.

U.S. Rifle M14 from John Garand to the M21. R. Blake Stevens. Collector Grade Publications Incorporated. PO Box 250 Station "E", Toronto, Canada M6H 4E2. 1991. ISBN 0-88935-110-4.

With British Snipers to the Reich. Captain C. Shore. Paladin Press, PO Box 1307, Boulder CO 80306. 1988. ISBN 0-87364-475-1.

Film::

Sniper: The Invisible Enemy. International Historic Films. 1985.

Appendix Q

INDEX

A

Accuracy loading techniques
Adjustments
    focus adjustment
    interpupillary adjustments
Air rifles
Ammunition
    alternative
    care and handling
    M118 Special Ball
    M852 National Match
    types and characteristics
AN/GVS-5
AN/PVS-2
AN/PVS-4
AN/PVS-5
AN/PVS-6
AN/PVS-7
ART I
ART II

B

Ballistics
    applied
    exterior
    information
    interior
    terminal
Barrel break-in procedure
Building terrain models

C

Calling the shot
Camouflage
    blending/deceiving
    camouflaging equipment
    field expedient
    geographic areas
    ghillie suit
    patterns
    removeable camouflage spray paint
    stick camouflage

Canting
Care and cleaning of rifle and equipment
CARVER matrix
Collection and reporting of information
Conventional representation of features
Conversion of wind velocity to minutes of angle
Crack-thump method

D

Deception techniques
Defensive employment
    ambush patrol
    combat outpost
    deep insertions
    linear defense
    patrol bases
    perimeter defense
    raids
    reverse slope defense
    riverline defense
Dog-tracker teams
Dominant eye
Downrange feedback
    training
Dry fire
    conduct of
    exercises
    grouping
    peer coaching
Dual mission
Duties

E

Effects of weather
Effects on trajectory
Elevation and windage
Employment
    direct control
    indirect control
    methods
    planning
Engagement of moving targets
    firing a snap shot
    lead calculation
    lead description
    leading
    lead values
    tracking

tracking and holding
trapping/ambush
Environmental effects
effects of humidity
effects of light
effects of temperature
Exercises
dry fire
live fire
MOPP fire
target detection
Eye relief

F

Factors affecting range estimation
Field sketching, panoramic sketch
conventional representation of features
delineation
other methods of field sketching
Fire support control
Firing positions
advanced positions
modified firing positions
MOUT firing positions
prone supported
prone unsupported
standing
Flag method
Focus
adjustment
Follow-through

G

Gravity, effects of
aiming point, adjusted
on ammunition
trajectory
Grouping

H

Hasty position
Hides
construction
deliberate
hasty
Holds and leads
angle of target movement

holdoff
holds
leads

I

Individual movement
stalking
Interpupillary adjustments

L

Lee loader instructions
Lens coating
Line of sight factors
List of references

M

M3A telescope
M16 quick kill method
M21 SWS
calibrating the iron sight
components
sights
M24 SWS
components
MILES
sights
M401A1 rifle
tabulated data
Malfunctions and corrections
Marksmanship exercises
Marksmanship fundamentals
aiming
breath control
steady position
trigger control
Marksmanship training
factors common in all positions
fundamentals
progressive training
shooting positions
sighting and aiming
trigger control
Metric/English equivalents
Metric system of cartridge designation
Mil relation formula
Minute of angle

Mirage
Mission
    special operations sniper
Mission equipment
MOPP firing
    effects
    exercises
Mounting the telescope
Moving target engagement
    fundamentals
    lead requirements
    techniques

N

O

Observation
Observation aids
Observation by sound
Observation devices
    binoculars
    night vision devices
    spotting scopes
Observation log
Observer, shooter positioning
Occupation and selection of positions
    concealment in hasty position
    following routes
    hasty position
    selecting routes
Offensive combat
    employment of the sniper
Operational concept
Optical equipment maintenance
Organization

P

Panoramic sketching
Parallax
Patrol order
    administrative and logistics
    command and signal
Patrol steps
    estimate of the situation
    tentative plan of action
Peer coaching
Point of aim

Principles of vision
Protective mask
Psychological evaluations

Q

Qualification

R

Range card
    field expedient range card
    use
Range estimation
    estimating by eye
        appearance of objects method
        bracketing method
        combination method
        range card method
        range estimation formula method
        100-yard increment method
    limitatons
Range estimation tables
    objects
    personnel
Ranges
    field fire
    grouping
    known distance
    procedures
    target detection
    zero
    25 meter
Reduced scale range
Requirements for possible sniper candidates
Reticle

S

SALUTE report
Savelli shuffle
Sniper, definition
Selection of personnel
Sight alignment
Sight picture
Sights
Silent moving techniques
SIMRAD
Skills, additionally trained in

Sniper employment officer
    debriefing
Sniper equipment
Sniper hide checklist
Sniper tactical employment
    concept of employment
Sniper team
Sniper team organization
Sniper training exercises
Sniper positions, selecting
    general rules and consideratons
SOTIC graduate qualifications
SOTIC prerequisites
Soviet ammunition
Soviet telescopes
Stalking
Starlight scope
    employment
    installation
    maintenance
    mounting
    zeroing during daylight
    zeroing during dawn or dusk
Stockholm syndrome
Sunrise/sunset overlay
Support relationships
Suppressed weapons

T

Target detection
    exercises
    indicators
    MOPP firing
    range determination
    ranges
    target location
    target marking
    training, conduct of
Target indication
Target indicators
Target selection
    considerations
Target systems in critical nodes
Techniques in constructing and concealing (hides)
    positions in a built-up area
Telescopic sights
Terrain models, building
Terrain profile
Training aids
Training, rifle marksmanship

conduct of
downrange feedback
dry fire
field fire
firing positions
night firing
target detection
sustainment training
Training, syllabus
Trouble-shooting the SWS

U

Urban terrain
categories of
description of
tactical implications

V

W

Warning order
discussion
Weather, effect
Weathering
Wind
classification
effects of
aiming point, adjusted
measurement
flag method
observation method
pointing method
wind speed and direction
Windage conversion table

X

Y

Z

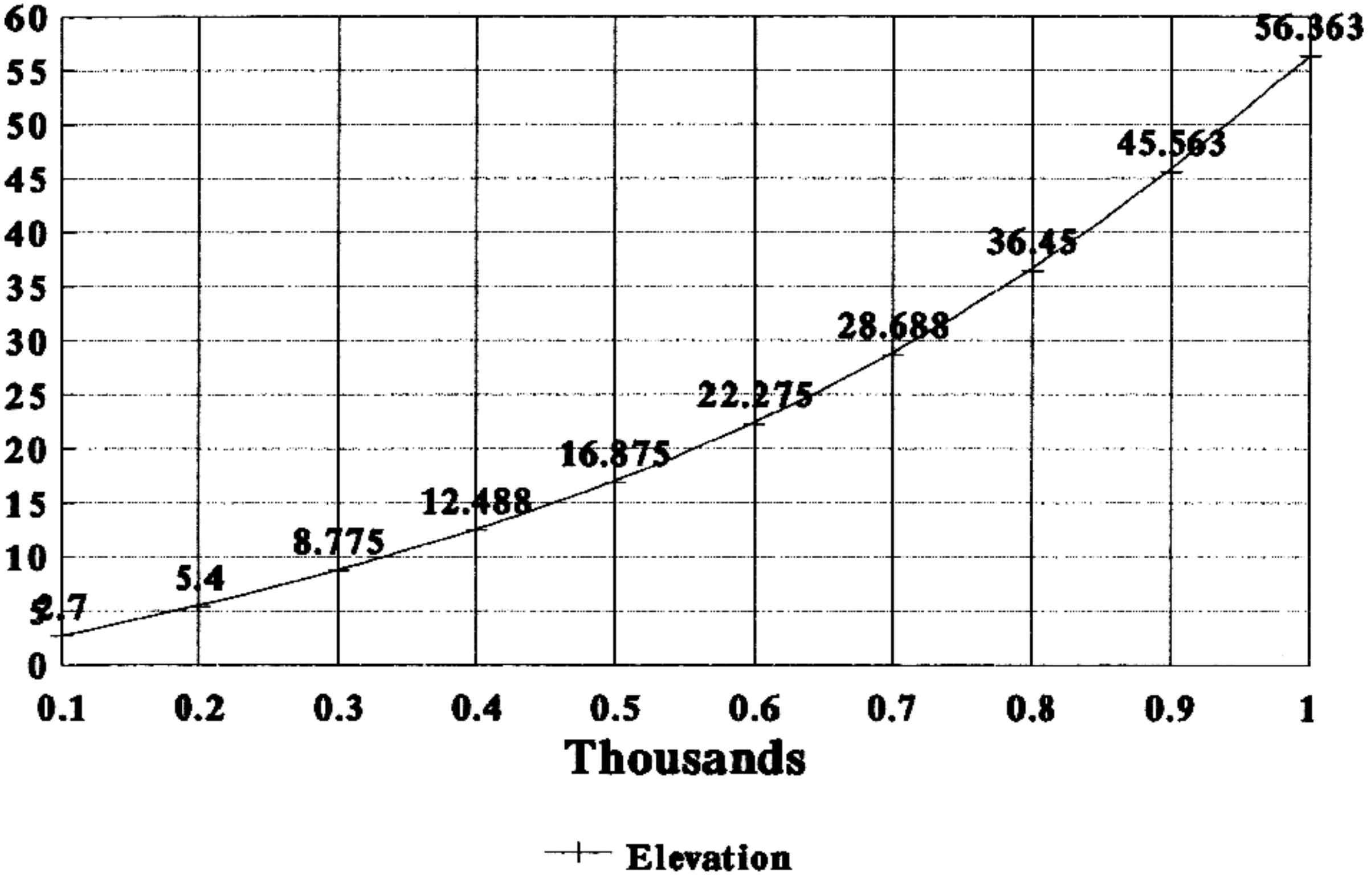
Zeroing
Zone briefs

8

7.62

M80 Ball

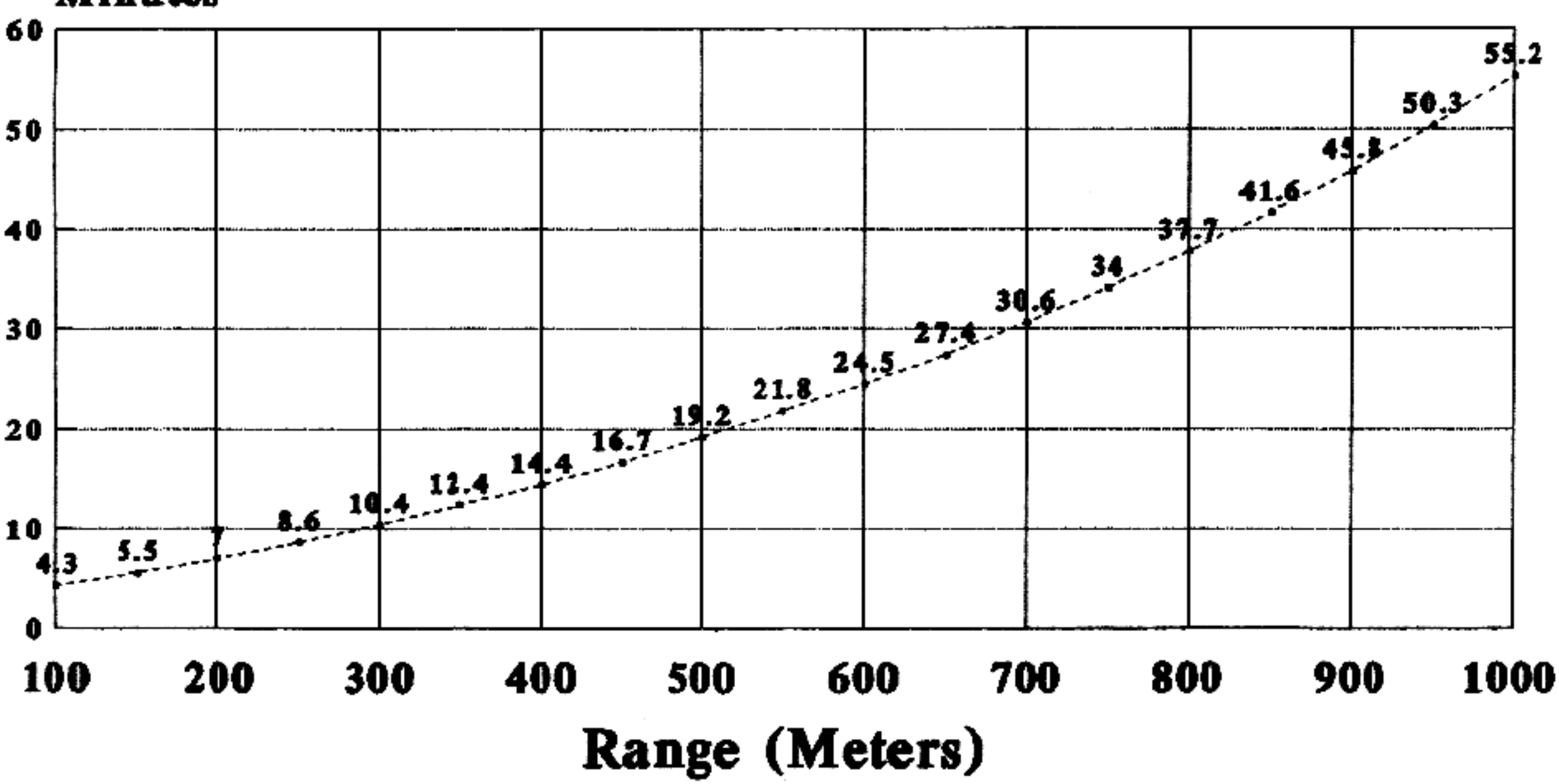
147 gr
2750 fps



168 gr
2600 fps

7.62

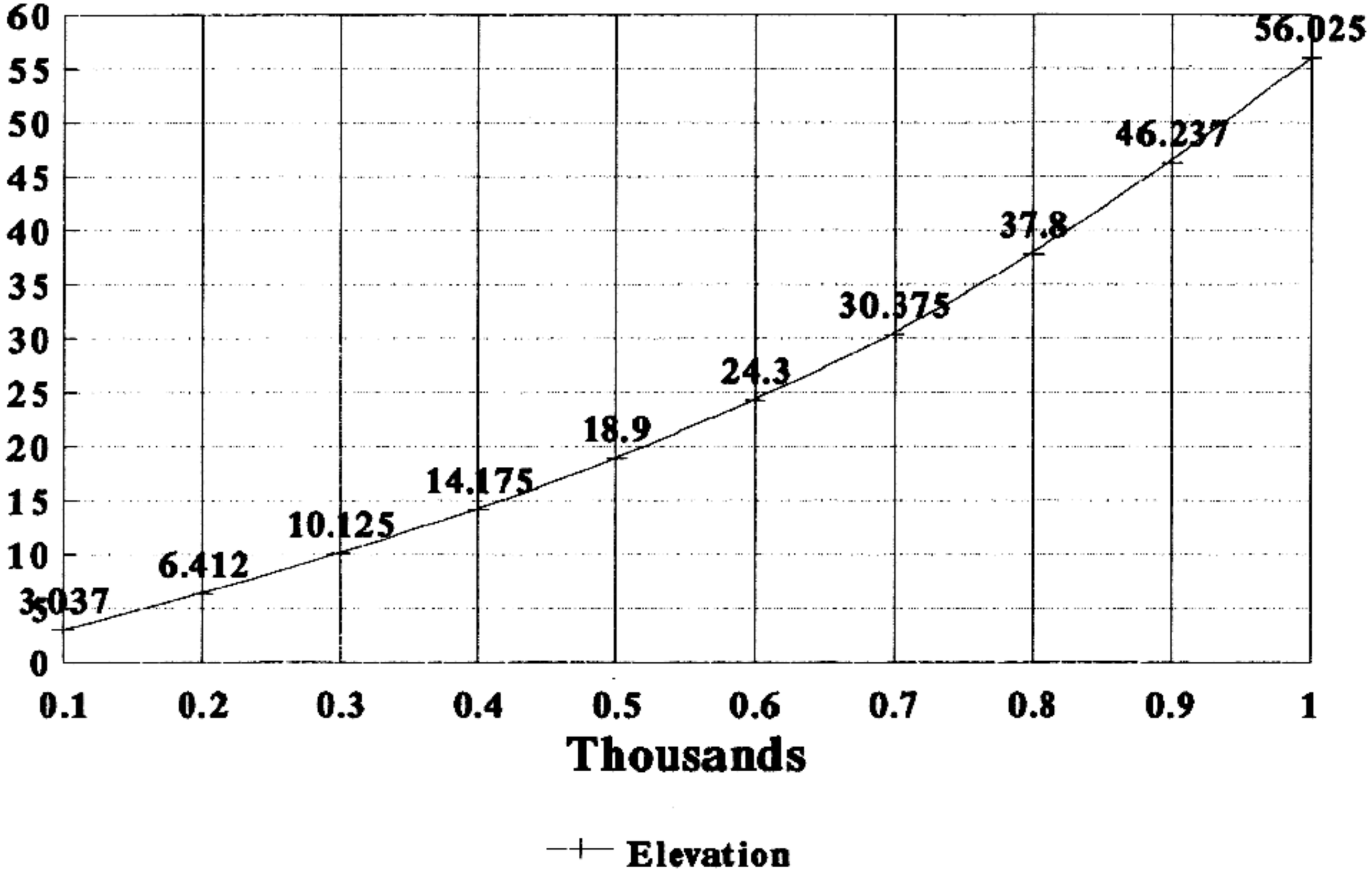
M852



1.62

173
2550 fps

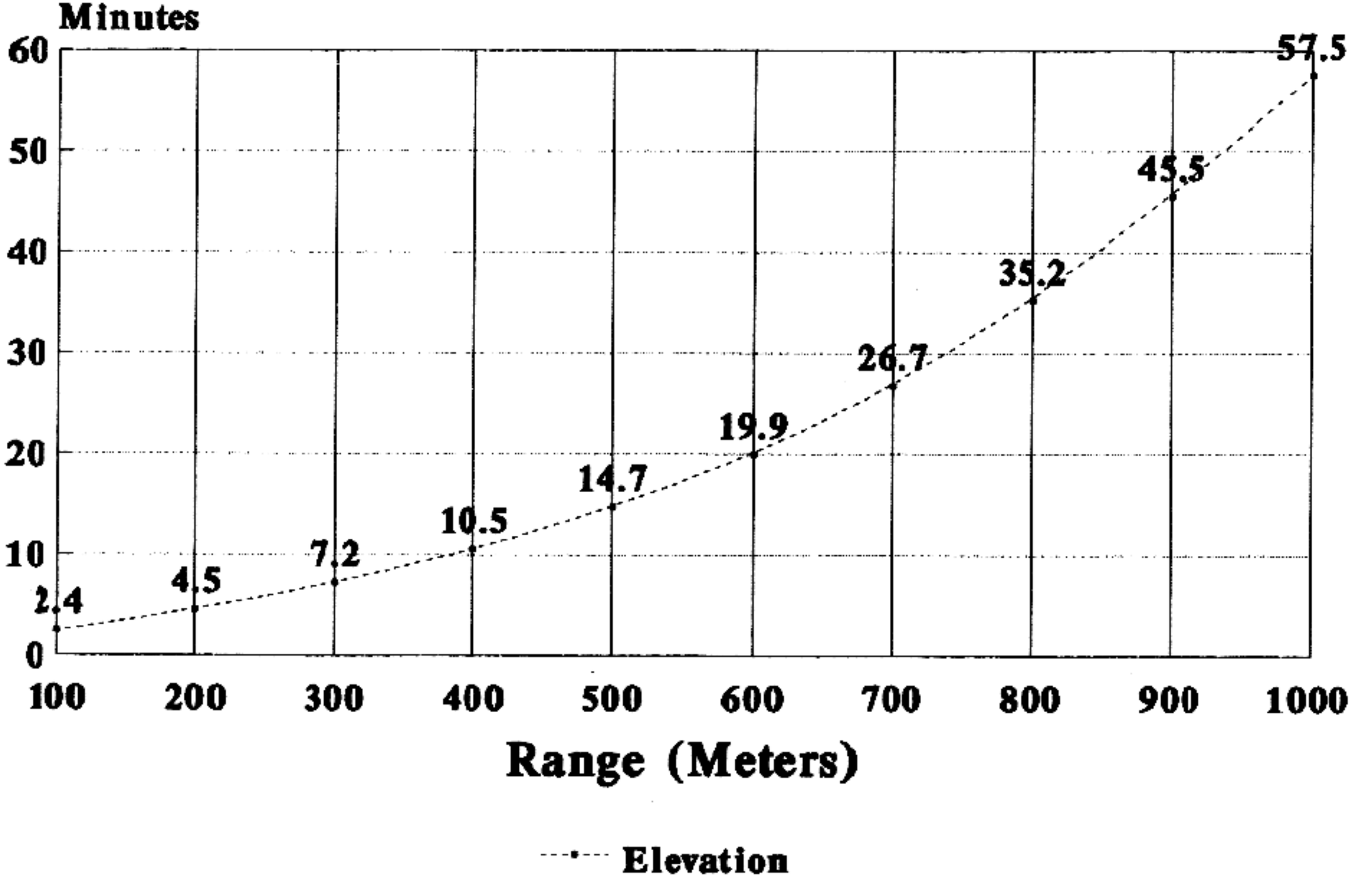
M118 Special Ball



5.56

55 gr
3270 fps

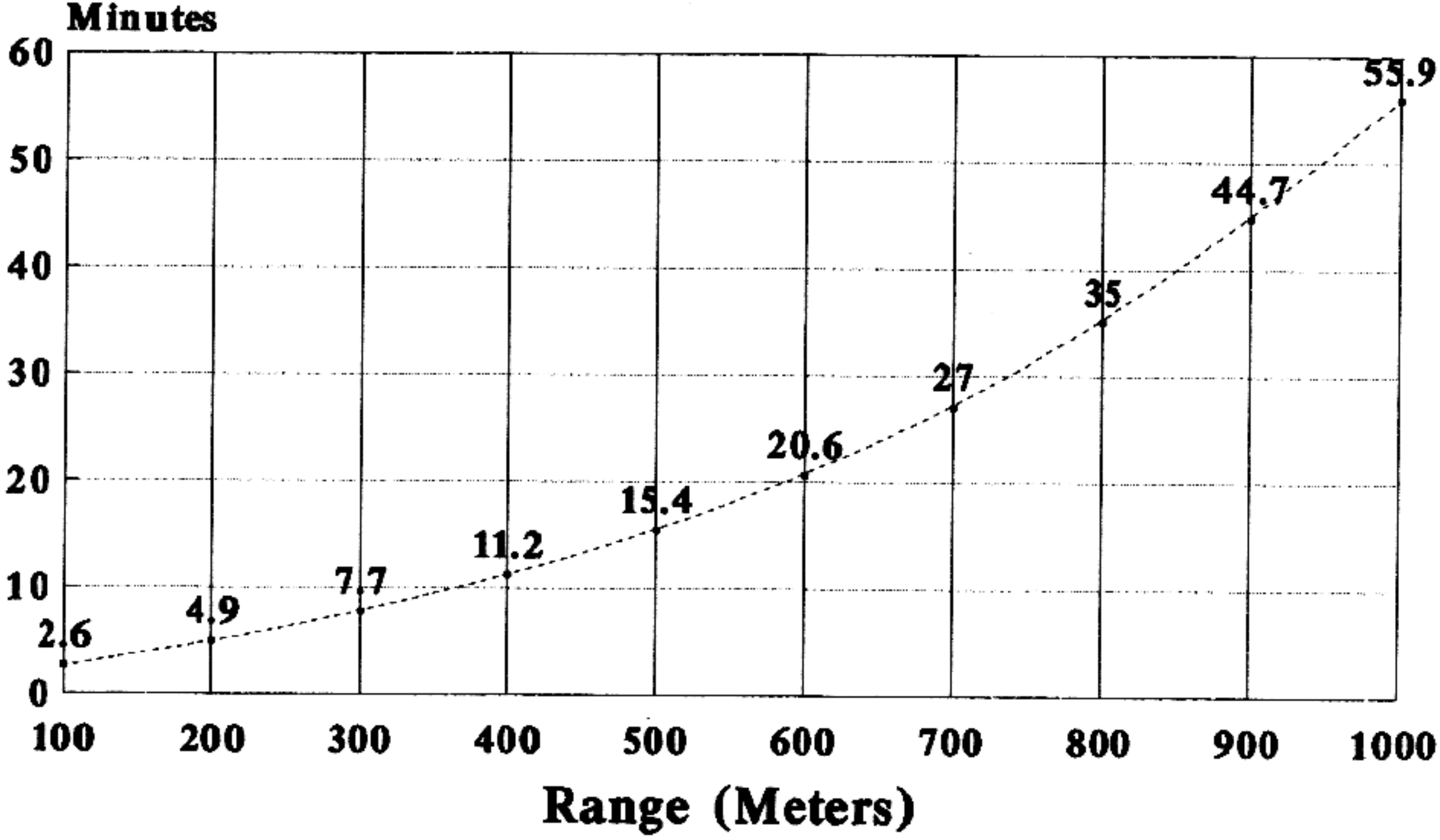
M193 Ball



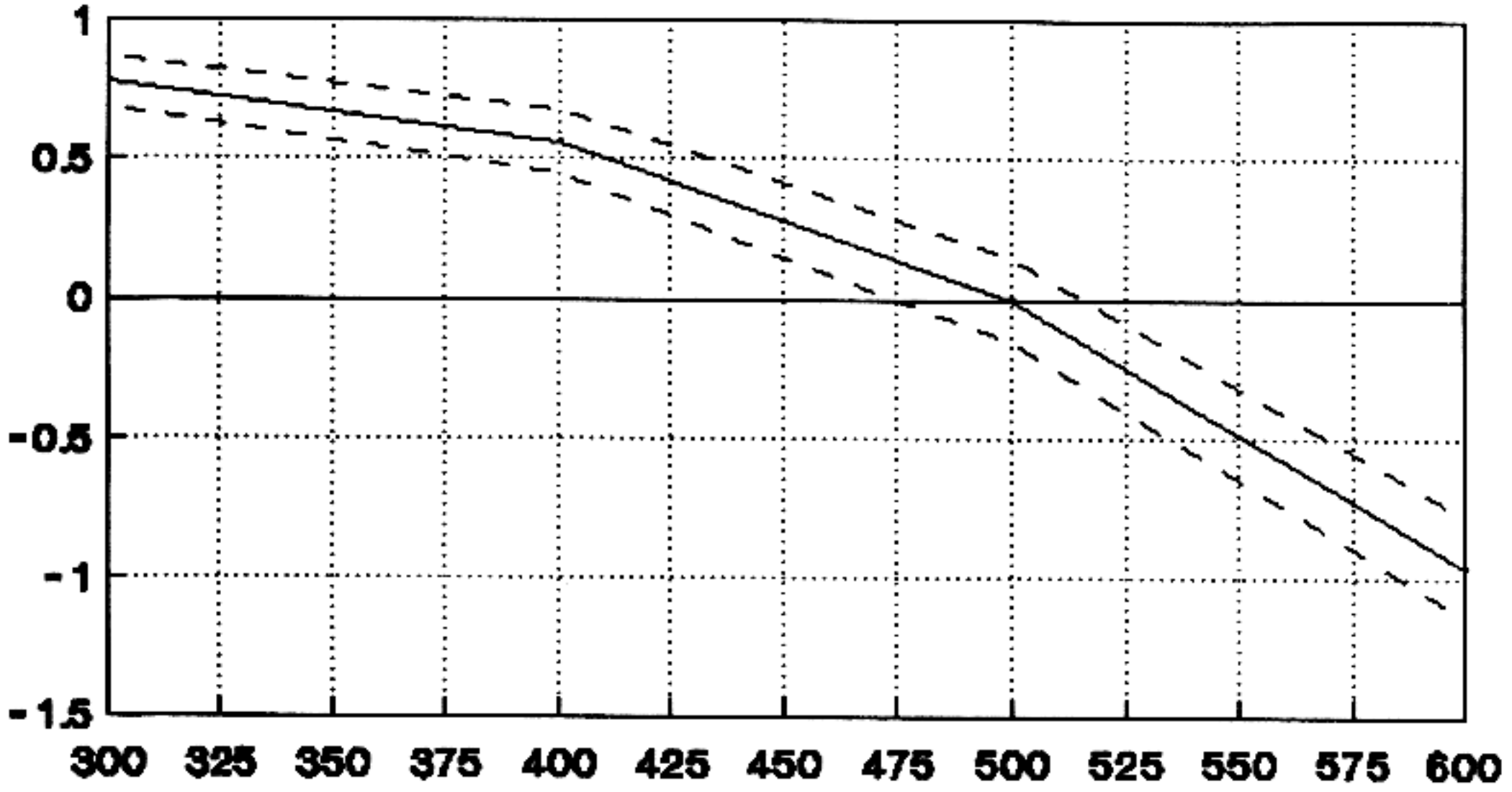
5.56 NATO

M855 Ball

62 gr
3100 fps

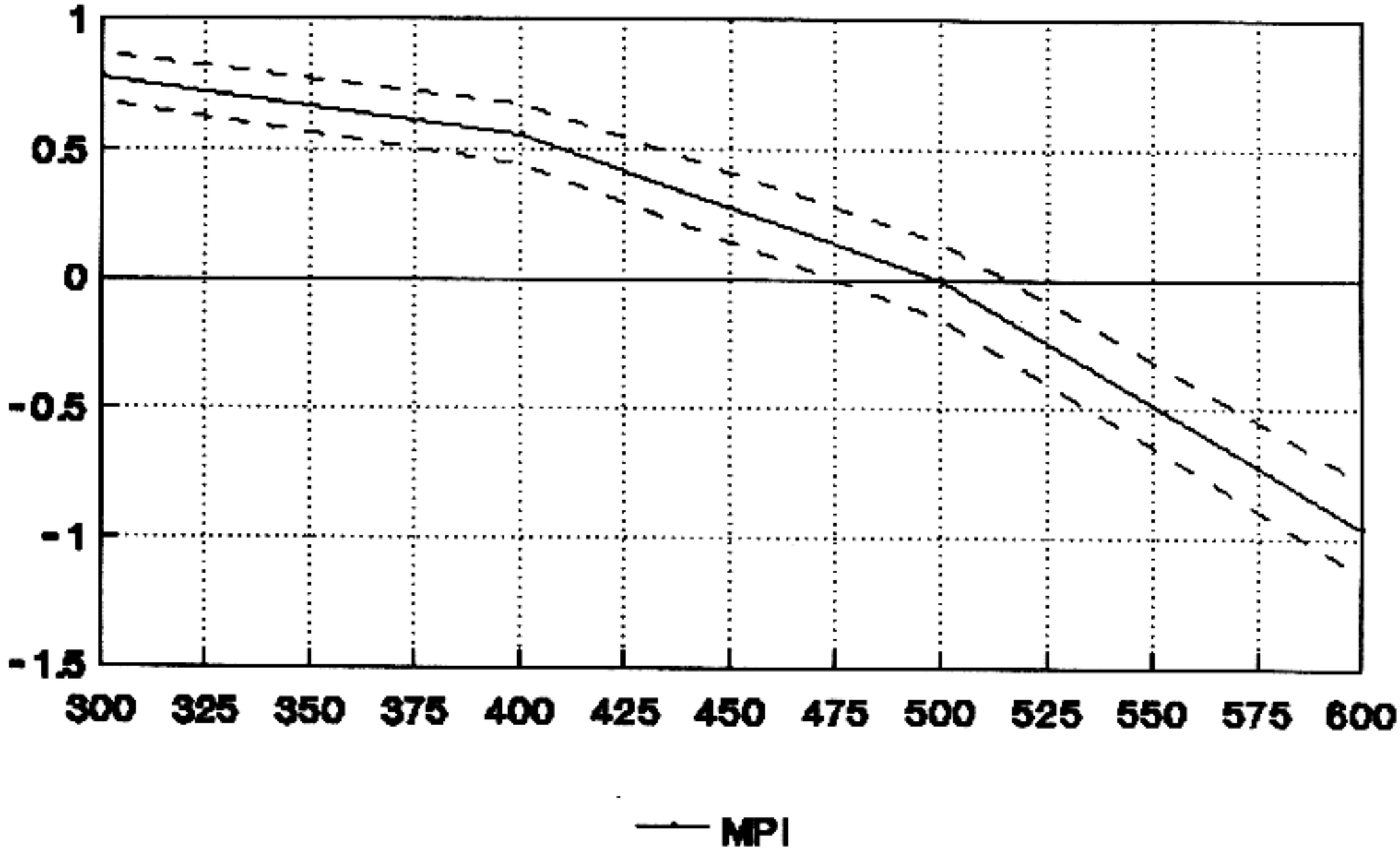


500 Meter Danger Space
7.62mm M118



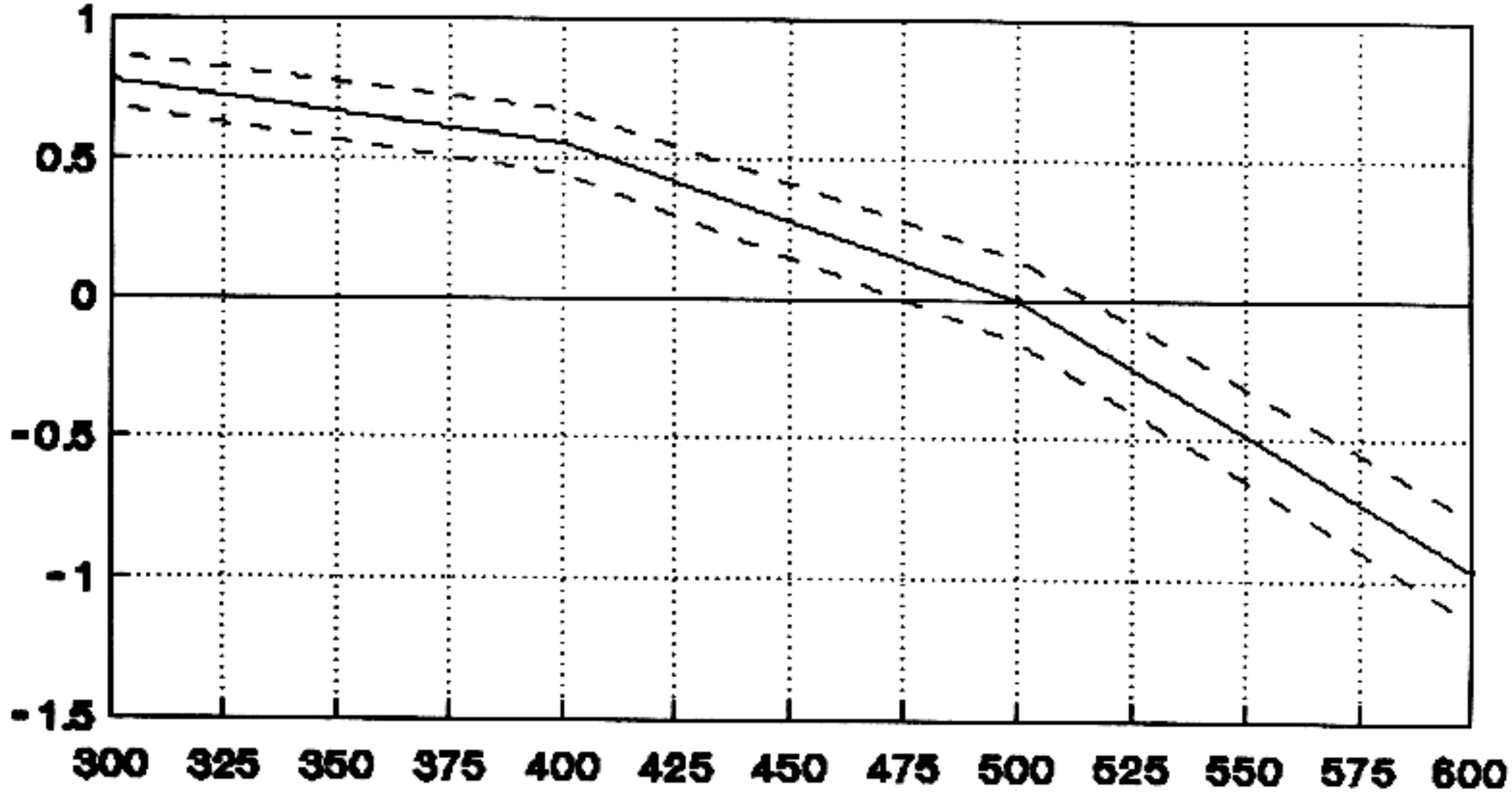
2 MOA Dispersion

500 Meter Danger Space
7.62mm M118



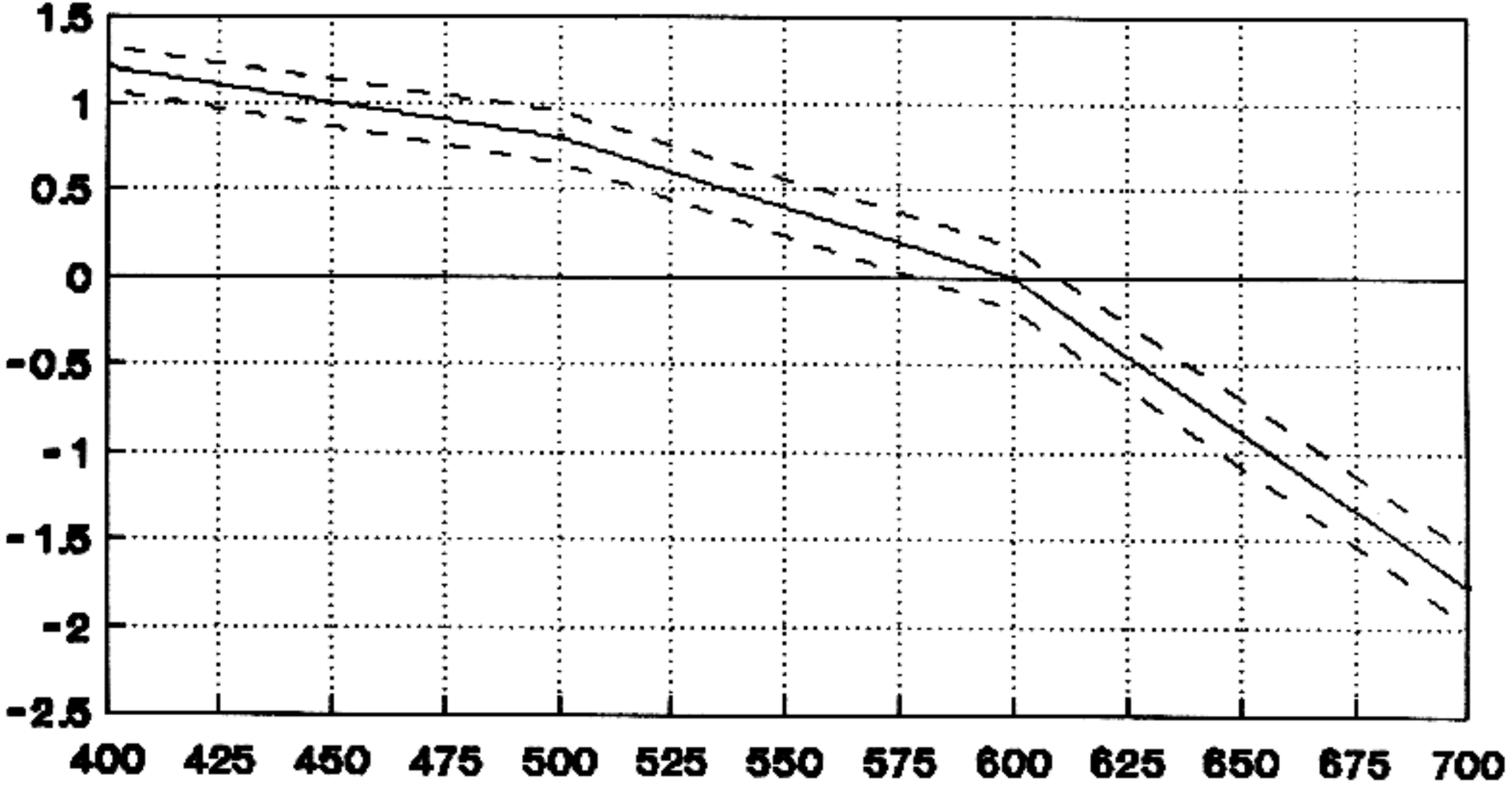
2 MOA Dispersion

500 Meter Danger Space
7.62mm M118



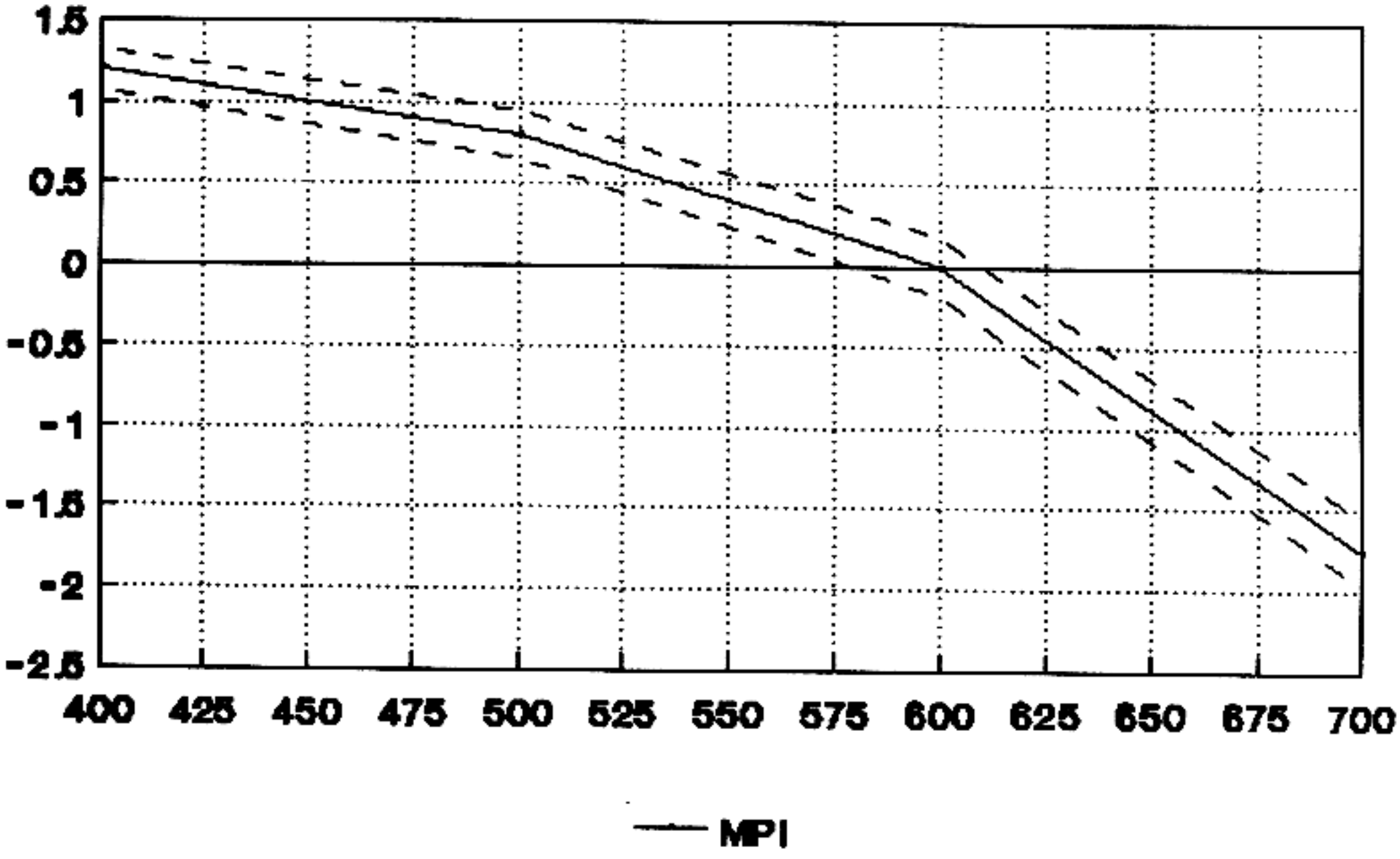
2 MOA Dispersion

600 Meter Danger Space
7.62mm M118



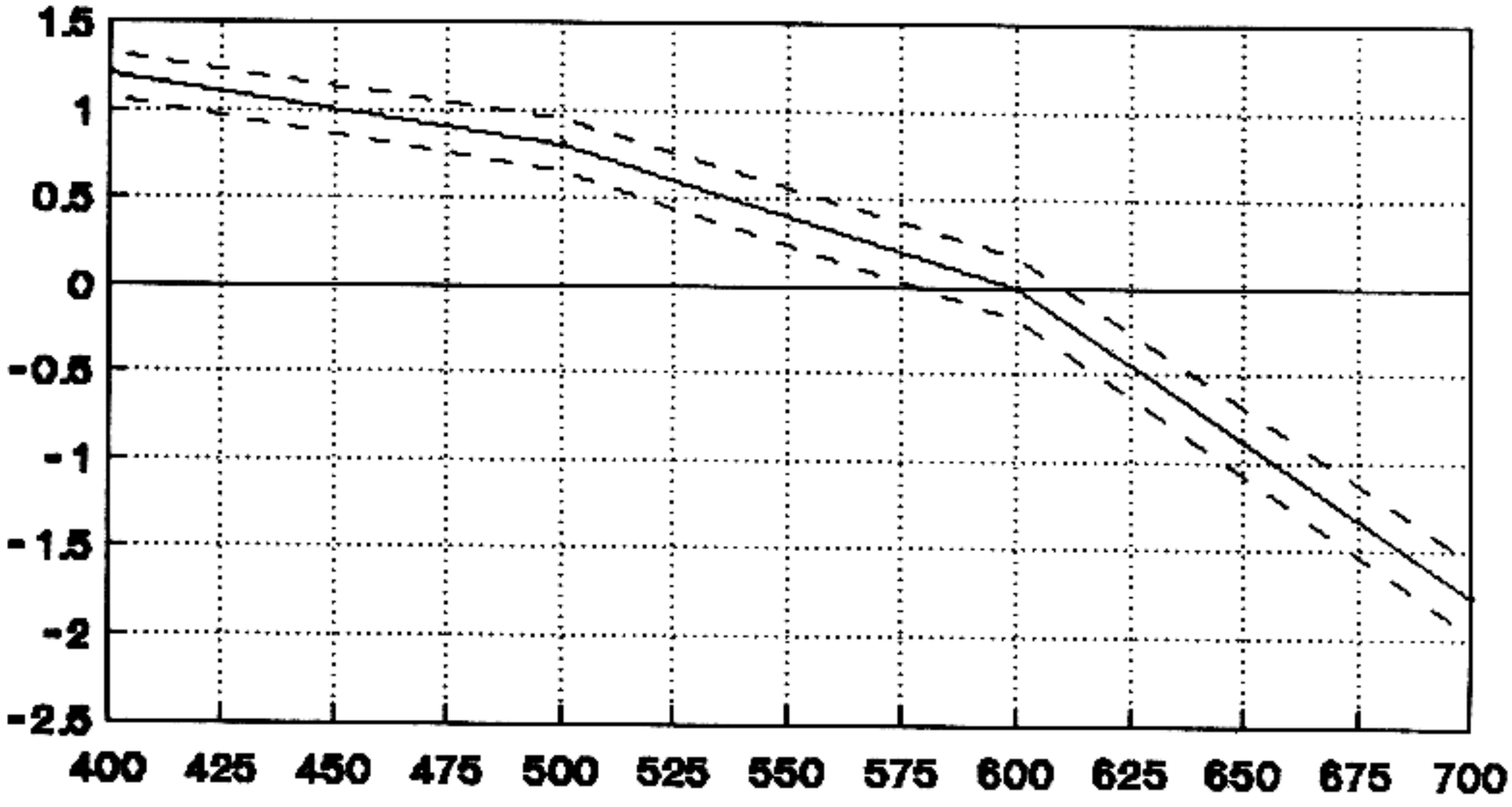
2 MOA Dispersion

600 Meter Danger Space
7.62mm M118



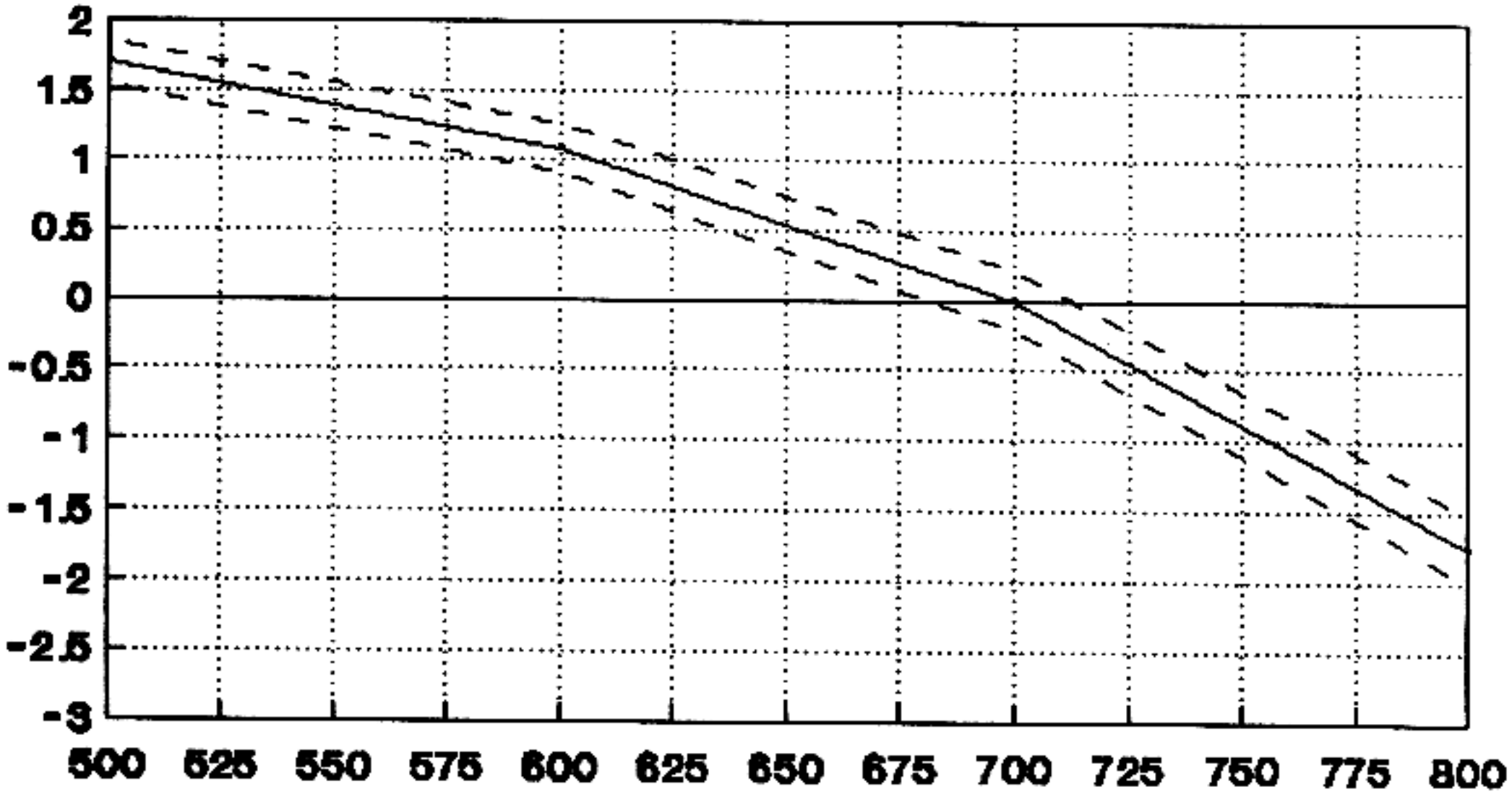
2 MOA Dispersion

600 Meter Danger Space
7.62mm M118



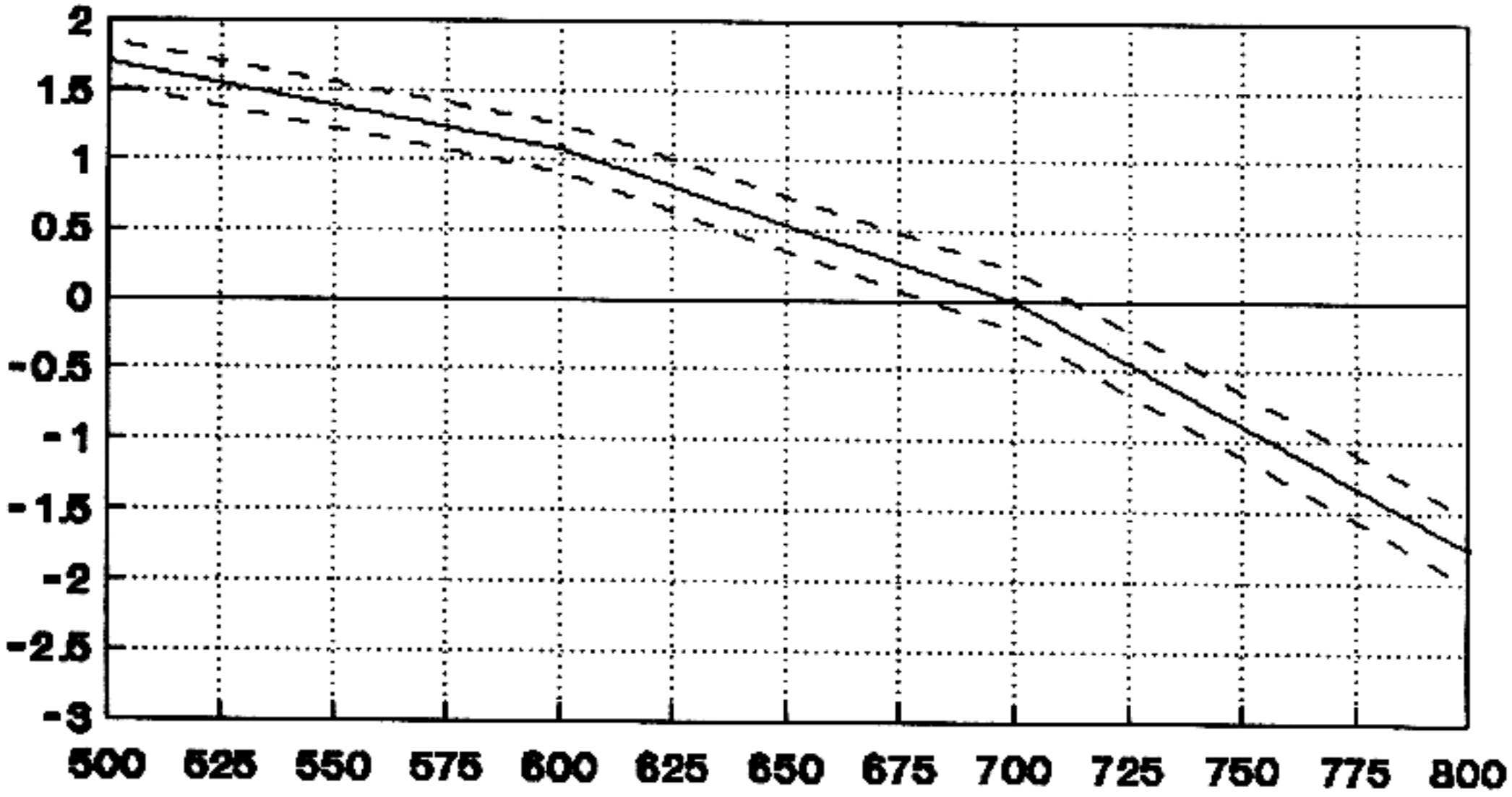
2 MOA Dispersion

700 Meter Danger Space
7.62mm M118



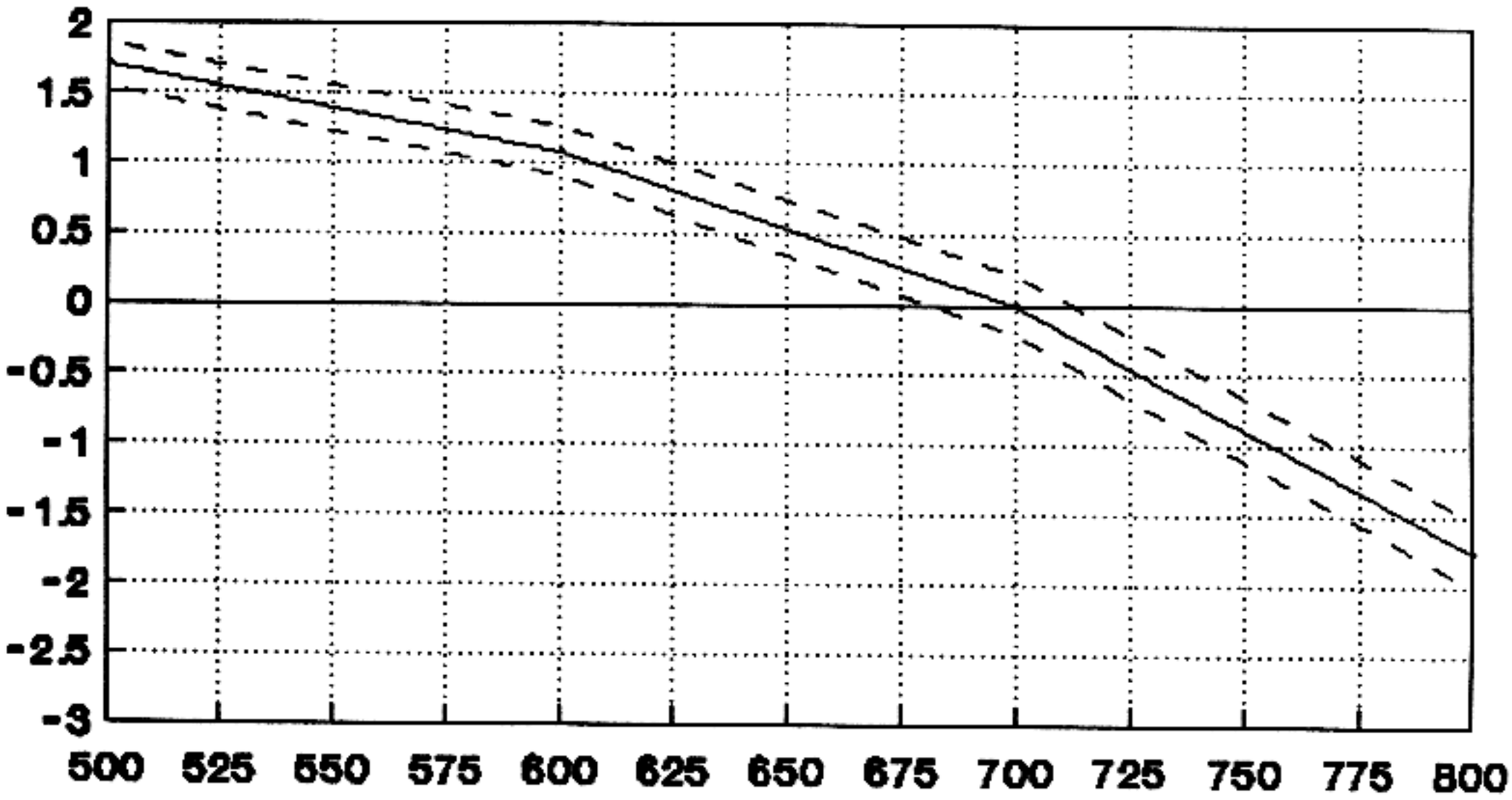
2 MOA Dispersion

700 Meter Danger Space
7.62mm M118



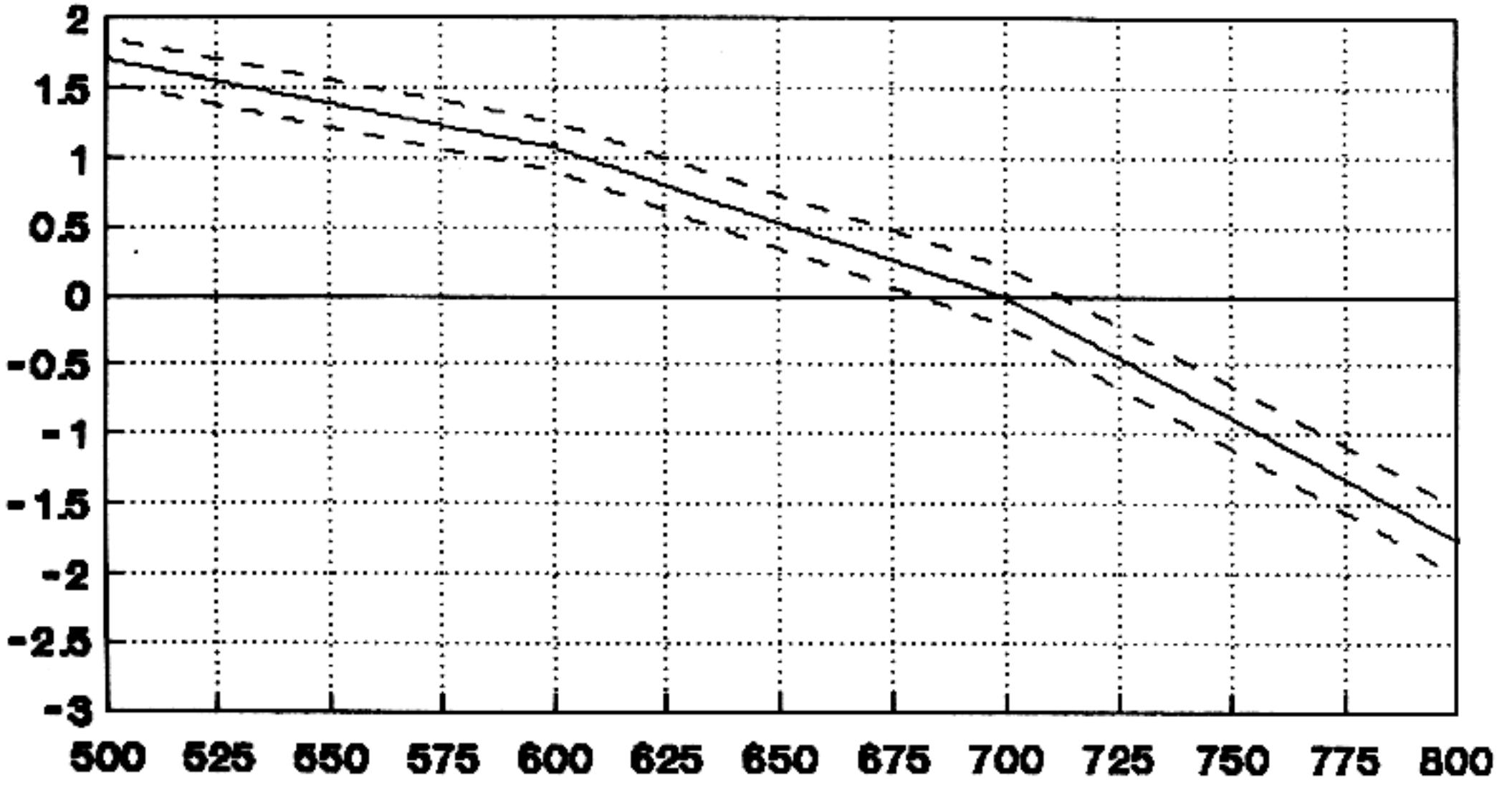
2 MOA Dispersion

700 Meter Danger Space
7.62mm M118



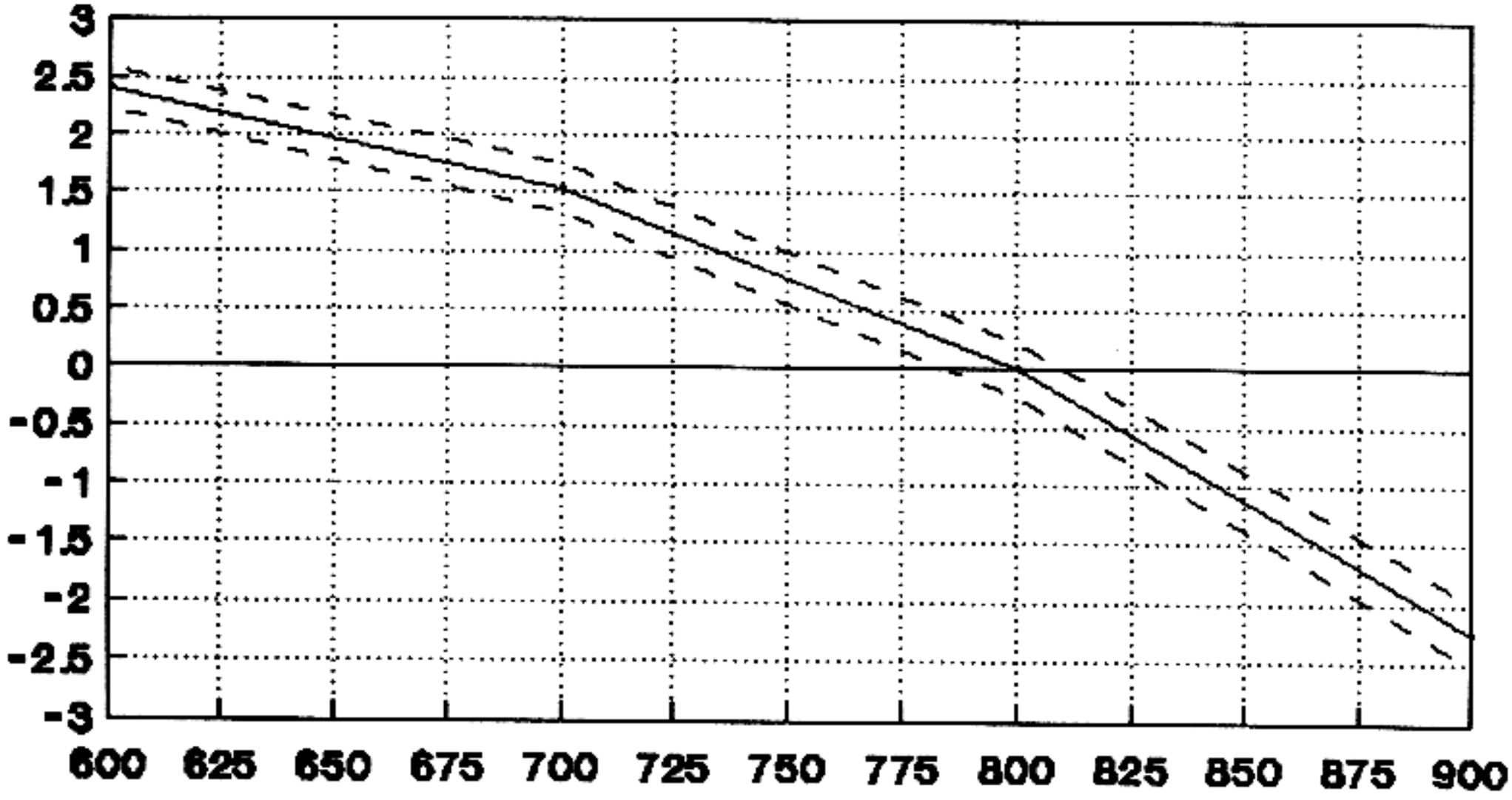
2 MOA Dispersion

700 Meter Danger Space
7.62mm M118



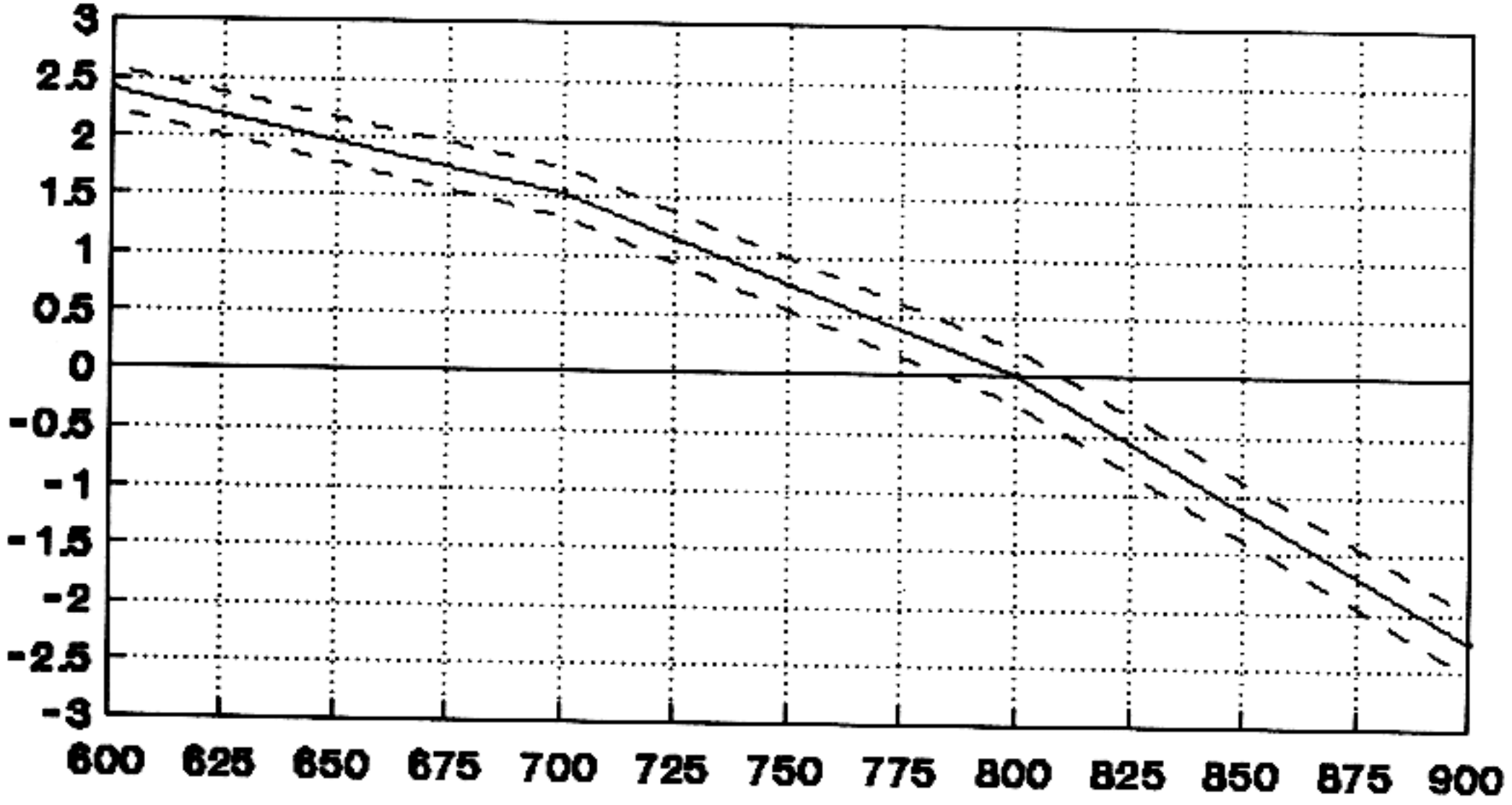
2 MOA Dispersion

800 Meter Danger Space
7.62mm M118



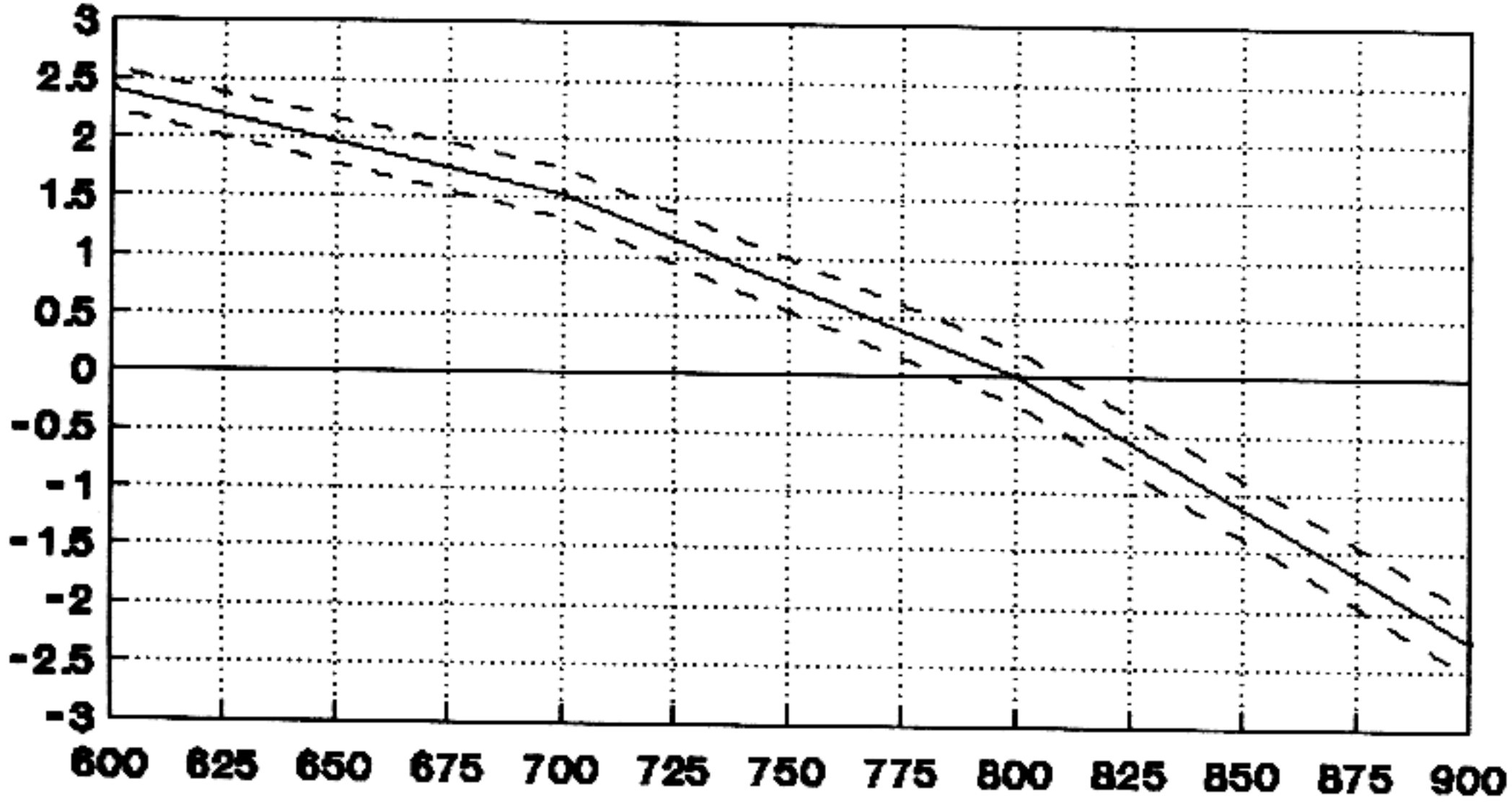
2 MOA Dispersion

800 Meter Danger Space
7.62mm M118



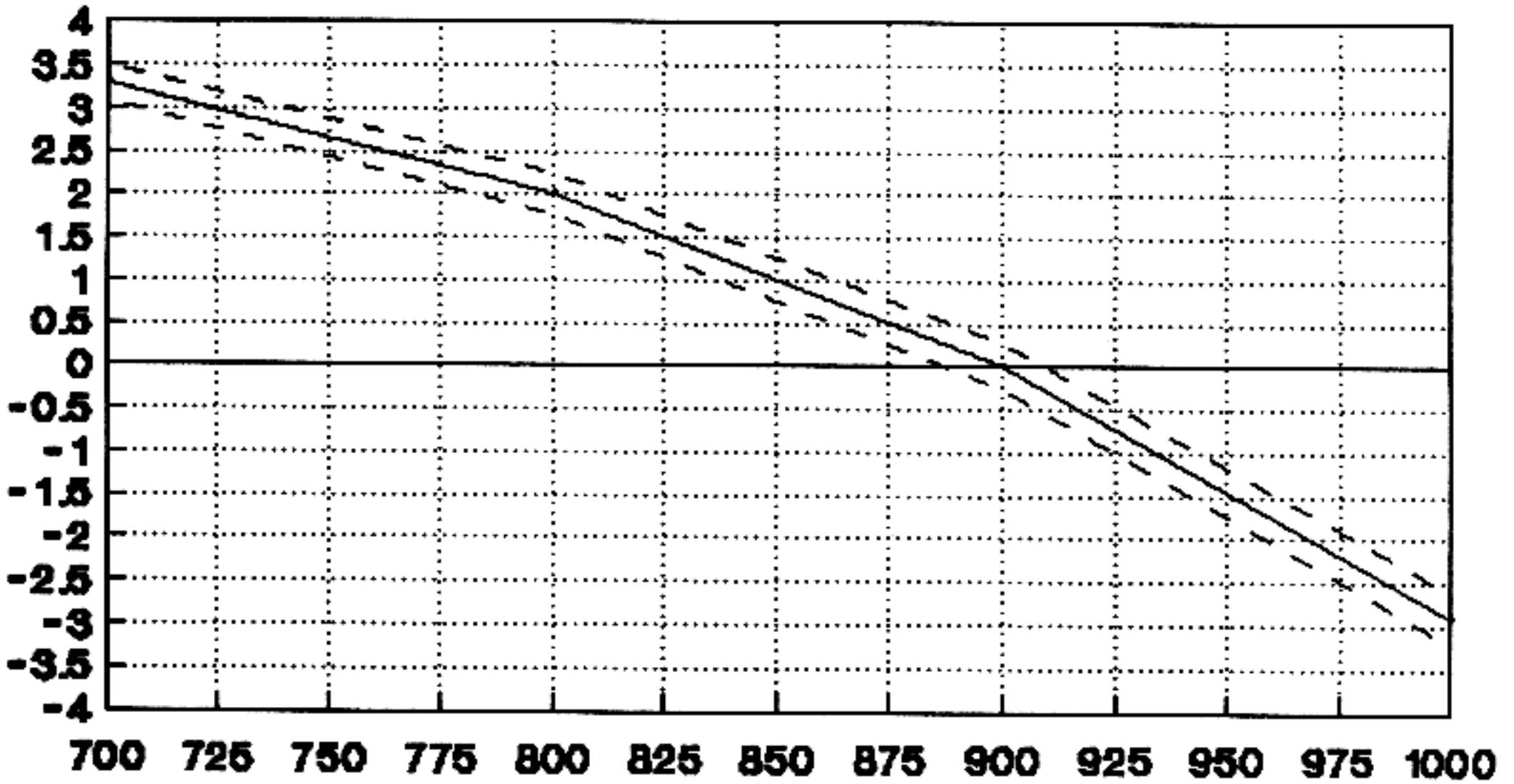
2 MOA Dispersion

800 Meter Danger Space
7.62mm M118



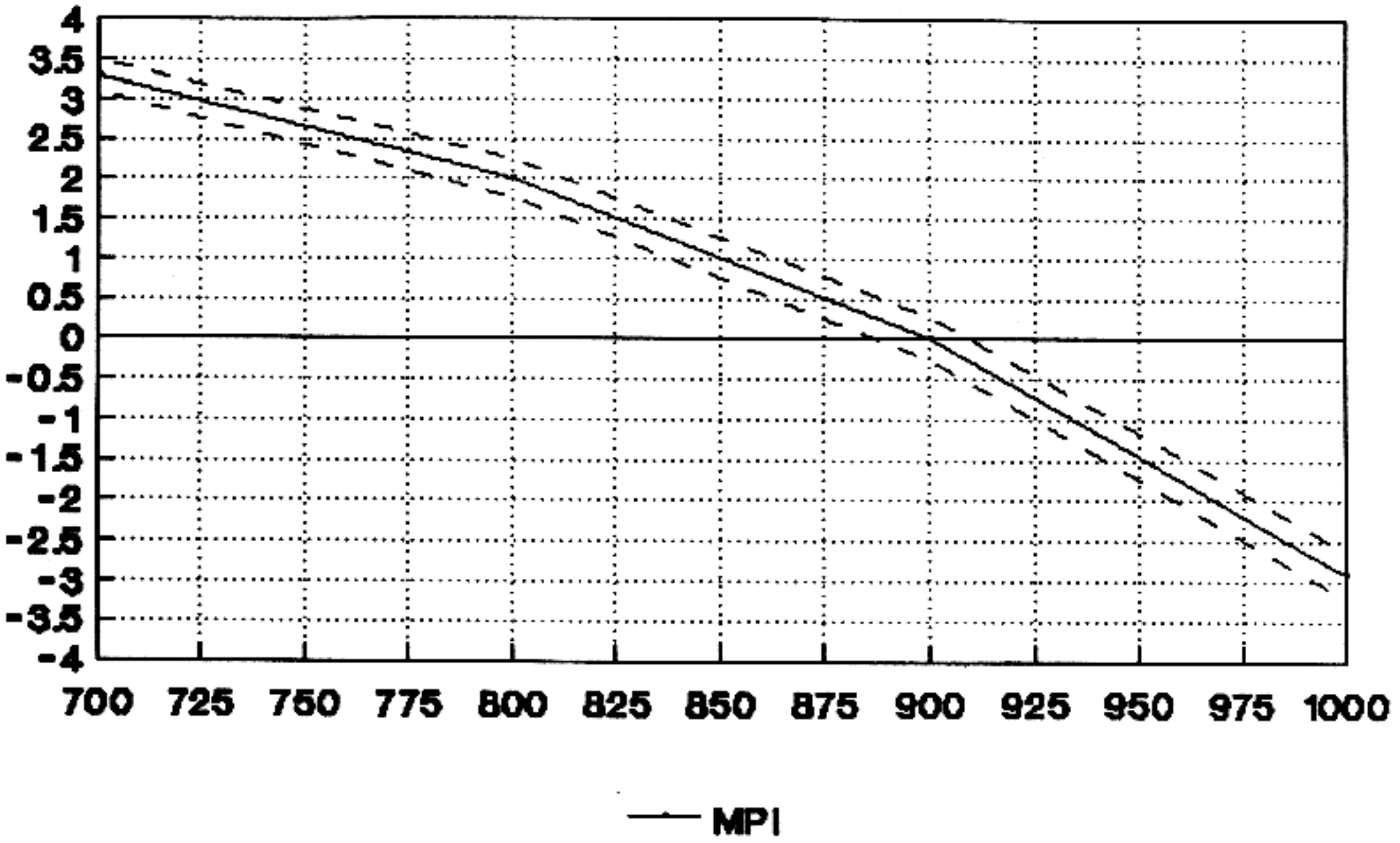
2 MOA Dispersion

900 Meter Danger Space
7.62mm M118



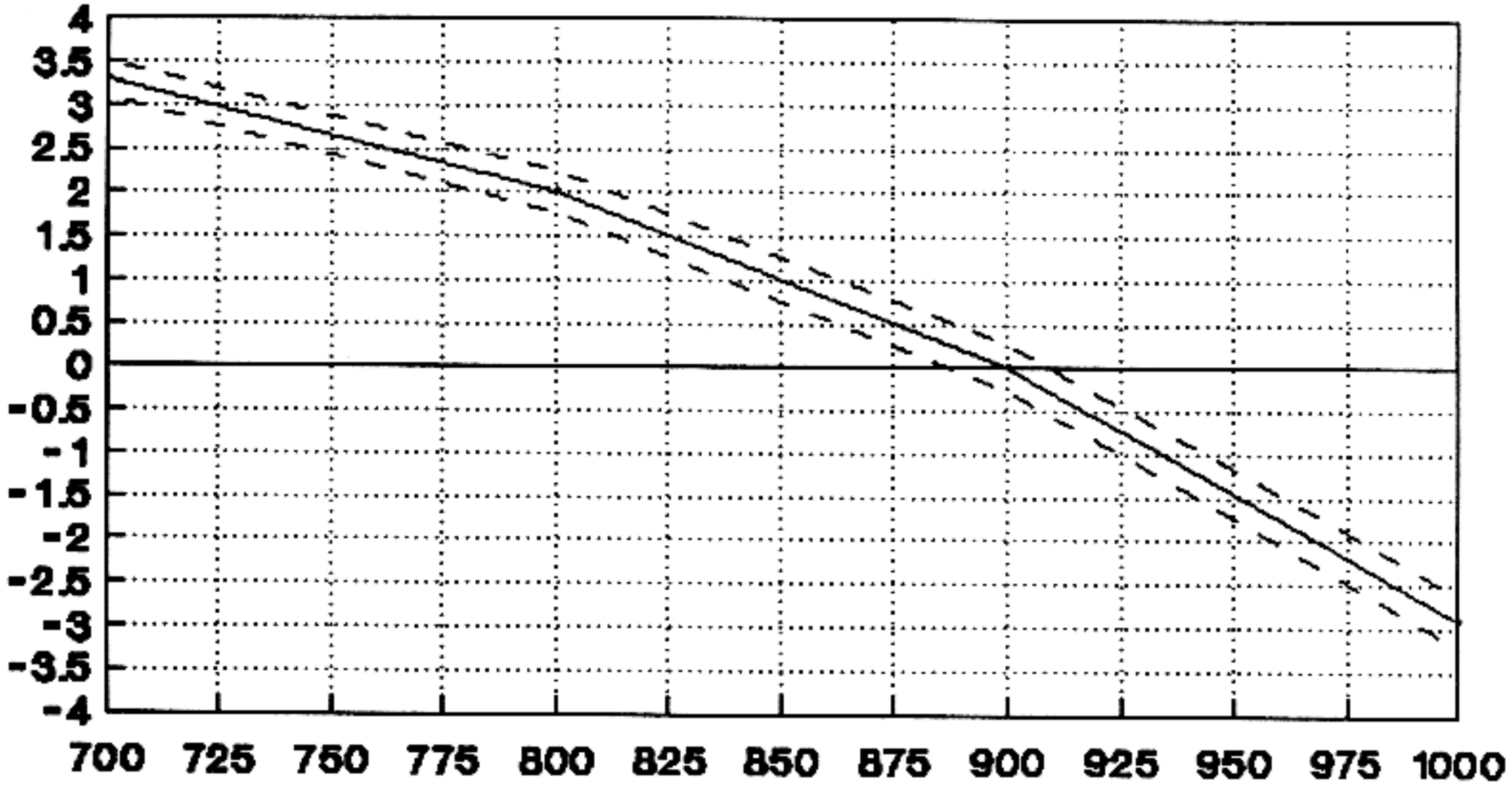
2 MOA Dispersion

900 Meter Danger Space
7.62mm M118



2 MOA Dispersion

900 Meter Danger Space
7.62mm M118



2 MOA Dispersion